



ACTA  
PATHOLOGICA  
ET MICROBIOLOGICA  
SCANDINAVICA

C IMMUNOLOGY

EDITORIAL BOARD

M. GUDVADOTTIR, ICELAND  
E. D. HENRIKSEN, NORWAY  
A.-B. LAURELL, SWEDEN  
P. IL MIKELI, FINLAND  
J. CHR. SIIM, DENMARK

EDITOR IN CHIEF

J. CHR. SIIM

ADVISORY BOARD

T. GODAL, NORWAY  
R. GRUBE, SWEDEN  
L. A. HANSON, SWEDEN  
P. J. HAYRY, FINLAND  
A. SVEJGAARD, DENMARK  
E.-E. SVENHAG, DENMARK  
P. TOIVANEN, FINLAND  
O. TONDER, NORWAY



VOL. 84C. FASC. 1 FEBRUARY 1976

MUNKSGAARD COPENHAGEN

# ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

Founded 1924

Editor in-Chief	J. CHR. SIM, M. D., Copenhagen, Denmark
Managing Editors	JAKOB VISEFELDT, M. D. and ERIK BAUMERSTEDT, D. V. M.
Consultant for Illustrations	Mr. AKSEL BIRCH ANDERSEN
Editorial Office	c/o INGER DANIELSEN, Secretary, Johnstrups Allé 6 DK-1923 Copenhagen V Denmark

*Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica* is intended for the prompt publication of original research in the fields of pathology, microbiology and immunology. It is included in Current Contents, Excerpta Medica, and Medlars.

*Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica* is a nonprofit making scientific journal. Since 1924, it has been published by the Scandinavian Societies for Medical Microbiology and Pathology. It appears in three sections: Section A Pathology, Section B Microbiology, and Section C Immunology.

*Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica* has subscribers in more than seventy countries throughout the world with a wide readership in the major research institutes, hospitals, laboratories, and specialist libraries.

## EDITORIAL CORRESPONDENCE

All communications regarding manuscripts and editorial matters should be addressed to the Editorial Office, c/o Inger Danielsen, Secretary, Johnstrups Allé 6, DK-1923 Copenhagen V Denmark.

## SUBSCRIPTION

At present one annual volume of Section A, one of Section B, and one of Section C (each section consisting of 6 issues appearing bimonthly) will contain a total of approximately 1600 pages. During the past few years approximately five free supplements have been issued annually. These supplements will be delivered separately to the subscribers by surface mail at no extra charge. The subscription price is:

Sect. A, B and C	D.kr 700 - plus postage D.kr 40.- (\$ 129.50 £ 61.50 DM 325.60)
Sect. A	D.kr 420 - plus postage D.kr 15.- (\$ 76.15 £ 36.10 DM 191.50)
Sect. B	D.kr 420 - plus postage D.kr 15.- (\$ 76.15 £ 36.10 DM 191.50)
Sect. C	D.kr 280 - plus postage D.kr 10.- (\$ 50.75 £ 24.10 DM 127.60)
Sect. A and C (combined)	D.kr 600 - plus postage D.kr 25.- (\$ 109.50, £ 51.90 DM 275.00)
Sect. B and C (combined)	D.kr 600 - plus postage D.kr 25.- (\$ 109.50 £ 51.90 DM 275.00)

Back numbers (whole volumes or single copies) are available.

NB. All prices are subject to exchange rate fluctuation.

All business communications regarding subscriptions, distribution, changes of address, advertisements, or orders of back numbers should be addressed to MUNKSGAARD International Publishers Ltd., 35 Nørre Søgade, DK-1370 Copenhagen K, Denmark.

© 1976 by Acta Pathologica et Microbiologica Scandinavica. All rights reserved. Reproduction in any form, including microfilm, without written permission of the Editor is prohibited.

The symbol on cover is designed by the Norwegian architect Jacob Grunndt.

Second class postage paid at New York, N.Y., U.S.A. U.S. mailing agent, Air and Sea Freight Inc., 327 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10022. Printed in Denmark.

ACTA  
PATHOLOGICA  
ET MICROBIOLOGICA  
SCANDINAVICA

INDEX  
VOL. 84 C





# ACTA PATHOLOGICA ET MICROBIOLOGICA SCANDINAVICA

## *Section* **C** IMMUNOLOGY

### EDITORIAL BOARD:

M. GUDNADOTTIR, ICELAND

E. D. HENDRIKSEN, NORWAY

A. B. LAURELL, SWEDEN

P. H. MÄKELÄ, FINLAND

J. CHR. SIIM, DENMARK

### EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

J. CHR. SIIM

### ADVISORY BOARD

T. GODAL, NORWAY

R. GRUBB, SWEDEN

L. A. HANSON, SWEDEN

P. J. RAYRY, FINLAND

A. SVEJGAARD, DENMARK

E.-E. SVEHAG, DENMARK

P. TOIVANEN, FINLAND

O. TONDER, NORWAY

VOL. 84 G. FASC. 1 & 1976

---

MUNKSGAARD COPENHAGEN

Published by the  
Scandinavian Societies for Microbiology and Pathology

©

Acta Pathologica  
et Microbiologica  
Scandinavica  
1976

All rights reserved

Reproduction in any form,  
including microfilm, without written permission  
of the Editor is prohibited

Distributed by Munksgaard  
International Bookellers and Publishers, Ltd.  
33 Nørre Søgade, DK 1370 Copenhagen K, Denmark

U TX W  
ALD. ED SEVS OOTR EE A-6  
CO EA

# INDEX

VOL. 84 G. FASC. 1-6. 1976

Andersen A Rønard	315	Grandien Monica
Andersen G Thörnqv	23	Grob P J
Andersen G Thörnqv	447	Groo A.
Andersen H E.	86	Groo A.
Andersen Irene	86	Groo A.
Andersen P	86	Groo A
Andersen P	365	Ormannet Niels
As Lønn Jan Asel	390	Hallberg Anita
Boerdsen A	100	Hallberg T
Boerdsen A	151	Hammarsström L
Bock-Mortensen Niels	283	Hansen Erik
Bock-Mortensen Anita	313	Hanberg B.
Bøllegaard Søren	283	Hansson B G
Brendsten G	483	Hedervædt Bengt
Brendsten K	471	Hedervædt Bengt
Bratton M Wæu	255	Hedervædt Bengt
Bergstrand Håkan	442	Hedervædt Bengt
Bru & Johnsen H	93	Hedervædt Bengt
B M Blad R	342	Hem Ekner
Burger D	45	Hochy Niels
Buschard Karsten	221	Hochy Niels
Buschard Karsten	299	Holm Stig E.
Carlson H E.	168	Humphrey Loren J
Christensen Paul	73	Hurme M
Christensen Paul	196	Hurtell B
Christensen Paul	203	Jacobson Ib Abildgaard
Christensen J Sandvik	313	Jensen J., Cecil J
Christensen A Hen	337	Jernid C
Christensen A Hen	511	Jarperen A d
Christie Karen Elise	112	Jenell, William R.
Christie Karen Elise	119	Jensen I
Christoffersen P J	320	Jørgensen Fritz
Cladson M H	185	Johansen, Kirsten Steh
Coragust F	485	Johansson Bengt G.
Colding Hen	253	Jonson Jonas
Crooke Monica	319	Jonson Jonas
Danatsky O	227	Källén Bengt
Danatsky O	270	Lamp Ejvind
Eide Johan	93	Lamp Grethe
Federn C	31	Kunzwey-Nielsen, Flemming
Federn C	333	Kvær M gens
Federn C	397	Arviksen Engilola C
Eismark Ole	133	Kristensen Tom
Frydberg Ole	304	Arvencall Göran
F & T	501	Lødefjord Karin

Published by the  
Scandinavian Societies for Microbiology and Pathology



Acta Pathologica  
et Microbiologica  
Scandinavica  
1976

All rights reserved

Reproduction in any form,  
including microfilm, without written permission  
of the Editor is prohibited

Distributed by Munksgaard  
International Booksellers and Publishers, Ltd.  
35 Nørre Søgade, DK 1370 Copenhagen K, Denmark

RI TED IN M  
LD. ED. BOOTRYK A-6  
CO EN 6

Antibodies, smooth-muscle acute hepatitis	363	cyte migration test, immunofluorescence technique
Antibodies, smooth-muscle cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus, leukemia	86	Cell-mediated immunity recurrent aphthous stomatitis, leucocyte migration test
Antibodies, synthetic ACTH, asthenic, rheumatic patients	353	Cell-mediated rejection, hyperacute rejection
Antibody titration, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay <i>Brucella abortus</i> <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	168	Cellular immunity anacardosis, transfer factor
Anti-DNA DNA-preparation, antigenic properties, calf thymus	429	Chloramphenicol and phenylbutazone effect of, mononuclear blood cells, phagocytes
Antigenic properties, DNA-preparation, calf thymus, anti-DNA	429	Colicin methanesulphonate, lipotein-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, lipopolysaccharide, mitogenic inhibitors, polydextrins
Antigenic relationship, <i>T. parva pallidus</i> m, immobilizing activity normal human serum	250	Colostrum IgA, human, staphylococcal protein A
Antigenic structure, dermatophytes, crossed immunoelectrophoresis	337	Complement consumption assay immune complexes, Ig-aggregates
Antigen, thymus independent, immunological memory NIP FicolI priming	345	Complement, C1r quantitation, electroimmunoassay
Antinuclear factors, sera, healthy blood donors	215	Concanavalin A, fibrinolysis, leucocyte migration, lymphokines, migration inhibition
Astrera, P. aeruginosa, immunoelectrophoresis, immunization	372	Coproc-antibodies, immunoglobulin-fragments
Astrera, P. aeruginosa immunoelectrophoresis, thermal stability plasma	383	Cortisol, thymocytes, differential effect, mice
Ascaric acid-treatment, xenotransplantation, renal transplantation	342	Crossed immunoelectrophoresis, C1 subcomponent complexes
Asiatic, rheumatic patients, synthetic ACTH, antibodies	353	Crossed immunoelectrophoresis, dermatophytes, antigenic structure
Autokomalate, effect of mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, m n	419	Cross reactions, streptococci, IgG electron microscopy
B-cells, T-cells, lymphocyte markers, newborn calves	477	C1r quantitation, complement, electroimmunoassay
B-cells, T-cells, mouse thymocytes, migration	59	C1 subcomponent complexes, crossed immunoelectrophoresis
Beta-haemolytic streptococci, <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> IgA levels, toxallotoxicity	290	Cytomegalovirus, antibodies, smooth-muscle Epstein-Barr virus, leukemia
Biotogenic factor mixed leucocyte culture 2-mercaptoethanol	390	Dermatophytes antigenic structure, crossed immunoelectrophoresis
Blood donors, healthy antinuclear factors, sera	215	Dermatophytosis, lymphocyte transformation in n test
B lymphocytes, human chorionic gonadotropin, pregnancy	313	Diabetes mellitus, diabetogenic virus, mouse thymus-dependent immune response
Bovine myelin basic protein, N-terminal part, encephalitogenic activity rabbits	442	Diabetogenic virus, diabetes mellitus, mouse thymus-dependent immune response
<i>Brucella abortus</i> <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> antibody titration, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay	168	Diaminodiphenyl compound, immune complexes affinity chromatography
Carcinoma embryonic antigens, CEA NCA, a antichymotrypsin	235	Dithiolide bonds, leucocyte migration to inhibitory factor (LIF) phenylmethylsulphonylfluoride, cation requirement
CEA NCA, carcinoma embryonic antigens, a antichymotrypsin	233	DNA-preparation, antigenic properties, calf thymus, anti-DNA
Cell-mediated hypersensitivity tumour directed, renal carcinoma, mouse-mesothelioma	403	Electroimmunoassay complement, C1 quantitation
Cell-mediated sensitivity lymphocyte chemoattractant virus, target organ concentrations	23	Electron microscopy streptococci, IgG cross reactions
Cell-mediated sensitivity recurrent aphthous stomatitis, human immunity leucocyte		Encephalitogenic activity bovine myelin basic protein, N-terminal part, rabbits

Lamvik Jon	57	Rygaard Jørgen	
Lamvik Jon	414	Schilling W	
Lamvik J O	419	Simonsen Morten	
Larsen Bodil	112	Sjöholm A G	
Larsen Bodil	119	Sjöholm A G	
Laurell A B	425	Smith E	
Laurell A B	455	Sølling Jakob	
Lebeck P E	313	Sonderstrup G	
Landberg A A	168	Solberg Claus O	
Lorenzen I	88	Solberg Claus O	
Lund Ebba	299	Solberg Claus O	
Lundborg Carl Johan	347	Sollasz L. Varile	
Mårtensson U	425	Stenbjørg Stener	
Mårtensson U	455	Steshag Sven Erik	
Medsen Melvin	304	Steshag Sven Erik	
Marker O	23	Steshag Sven-Erik	
Marker O	447	Svejgaard A	
Midtvedt Tore	77	Svejgaard Else	
Midtvedt Tore	100	Svejgaard Else	
Mølgaard J	86	Scendson Per	
Morling N	501	Therstrup-Pedersen A	
Morling N	511	Thomsen M	
Morse Jr Paul A	105	Thomsen M	
Mygind Kirsten	210	Thomsen M	
Nielsen Ebbe	342	Thomsen M	
Nielsen Henrik	261	Thunold Soera	
Nilsson Olle	390	Tjell I	
Norberg Rende	429	Tønder Olav	
Norrbj Erling	153	Tønder Olav	
Ødegaard Arne	37	Tønder Olav	
Ødegaard Arne	414	Trippedstad Arne	
Ørjasæter Harald	235	Trops Claus	
Østergaard Poul Ansel	290	Viken K E	
Olson T Steen	304	Viken K E	
Orther K	315	Viken K E	
Oxelus Vici Anne	203	Viken K E	
Pegelow Kjell-Oscar	353	Volkert M	
Petersen B	313	Volkert M	
Platz P	68	Wug Johan N	
Platz P	501	Wug Johan N	
Reikvam Armund	124	Wilk Allan	
Reikvam Armund	161	Willcor Michael	
Romert Paul	283	Wimnes Rendi	
Ryder L. P	501		
Rygaard Jørgen	221	Å See Ae. Æ See Ae. Ö See Oe.	
Rygaard Jørgen	299	Ø See Oe. Å See Aa.	

AA gene products, allo-aggression cellular expression, chickens	319	Allo-aggression, AA gene products, cellular expression, chickens
Adipose tissue human, transplantation, nude mouse	283	Alloantibody $\Gamma(\text{ab})_2$ passive enhancement, prednisone
Affinity chromatography immune complexes, diaminoalkyl compound	45	Alpha -antichymotrypsin carcinoembryonic antigen, OEA NCA
Agglutination lymphoid cells, surface charge ALS mitogens enzymes	177	ALS lymphoid cells agglutination surface charge, mitogens, enzymes

Intracellular glycoproteins, serum bactericidal activity <i>E. coli</i> rat	77	Macrophages, human, effect of steroids, <i>in vitro</i>	
Intracellular killing, granulocytes, phagocytosis, influence of immunoglobulins	119	Memory immunological, thymus independent antigen, NIP Ficoll, priming	
Intracellular killing, granulocytes, phagocytosis, influence of serum factors	112	MIF production, HLA-A, HLA B, HLA D	
LCM virus, nude mice leukemia reaction	520	MLC	
Leptospira, experimental, decreased delayed hypersensitivity tuberculin, guinea pig	255	Migration inhibition, leucocyte migration, lymphokines, Concanavalin A, fibrinolysin	
Leucocyte migration, Concanavalin A, fibrinolysin, lymphokines, migration inhibition	485	Migration, murine thymocytes, T-cells, B-cells	
Leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) phenylmethyl sulphonylfluoride, cation requirement, disulphide bonds	471	Mitogenic inhibitors collagen methanesulphonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, polymyxins	
Leucocyte migration test, cell-mediated immunity recurrent aphthous stomatitis	227	Mitogens, lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, A1S erythrocytes	
Leucocyte migration test, recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell-mediated immunity humoral immunity immunofluorescence technique	270	Mixed leucocyte culture, 2-mercaptoethanol, blastogenic factor	
Leukemia, antibodies, smooth-muscle, cytomegalovirus, Epstein-Barr virus	86	MLC, MIF production, HLA-A, HLA B, HLA-D	
Liberin sera, precipitins	427	Mononuclear blood cells human, effect of steroids	
Lipopolysaccharide colitis methanesulphonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, autogenic inhibitors, polymyxins	495	Mononuclear blood cells, nitrogen mustard	
Lymphocyte markers, B-cells, T-cells, newborn infants	477	Mononuclear blood cells, phagocytosis, effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol	
Lymphocytes, mononuclear phagocytes, effect of acetazolamide, <i>in vitro</i>	419	Mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, effect of estradiolacetate, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocytes, mononuclear phagocytes, Na-salicylate <i>in vitro</i>	463	Mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, Na-salicylate, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocyte stimulation, macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation, <i>Tax plasma genital infection, mice</i>	311	Multiple sclerosis, lymphocyte transformation test, T and B cells	
Lymphocyte transformation, dermatophytosis, <i>in vitro</i> test	501	Na-salicylate, mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocyte transformation test, multiple sclerosis, T and B cells	23	Neutrophils, hydrocortisone phagocytosis, opsonins, <i>E. coli</i>	
Lymphocyte choriomeningitis virus, cell mediated immunity target organ concentrations	447	Neutrophils, phagocytosis, <i>E. coli</i>	
Lymphocyte choriomeningitis virus, H2 haemocompatibility T-lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity	177	NIP Ficoll, immunological memory thymus independent antigen, priming	
Lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, A1S, mitogens, erythrocytes	483	Nitrogen mustard mononuclear blood cells	
Lymphokines, leucocyte migration, migration inhibition, Concanavalin A, fibrinolysin	124	N-terminal part, bovine aprotinin basic protein, encephalogenic activity rabbits	
Macrophage activation, macrophage proliferation, <i>Tax plasma genital infection, lymphocyte stimulation, mice</i>	124	Nude mice, LCM virus, leukemia reaction	
Macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation, <i>Tax plasma genital infection, lymphocyte stimulation, mice</i>	124	Nude mouse streptozotocin diabetes, rat pancreatic grafts, heterotransplantation	
Macrophage response primary and secondary immunization, sheep red blood cells <i>in vitro</i>	161	Nude mouse, transplantation, human adipose tissue	
		Opsonins, hydrocortisone, neutrophils, phagocytosis, <i>E. coli</i>	
		Pawn enhancement, alloantibody F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , predalone	
		Phagocytosis granulocytes, intracellular killing, influence of immunoglobulins	
		Phagocytosis, granulocytes, intracellular killing, influence of serum factors	
		Phagocytosis, hydrocortisone, neutrophils, opsonins, <i>E. coli</i>	
		Phagocytosis, mononuclear blood cells, effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol	
		Phagocytosis, neutrophils, <i>E. coli</i>	



Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay anti body titration <i>Brucella abortus</i> <i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>		cyte migration test, immunofluorescence technique	
Enzymes, lymphoid cells agglutination, surface charge, ALS mitogens	168	Hydrocortisone neutrophils, phagocytosis, opsonins, <i>E. coli</i>	
Epstein-Barr virus antibodies, smooth-muscle cytomegalovirus leukaemia	177	Hypersensitivity decreased delayed, experimental leptospirosis, tuberculin guinea pig	
<i>Escherichia coli</i> hydrocortisone, neutrophils phagocytosis, opsonins	86	Ig-aggregates immune complexes, complement consumption assay	
<i>Escherichia coli</i> intestinal glycoprotein serum bactericidal activity rat	131	Ig tumor associated Fc receptor	
<i>Escherichia coli</i> neutrophils phagocytosis	77	IgA levels, <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> beta haemolytic streptococci tonsillectomy	
Fab streptococci IgG F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , Fc, domain cross reactions	100	IgG human, Fc subfragments, protein A interaction	
F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , streptococci, IgG Fab, Fc, domain, cross reactions	73	IgG streptococci, electron microscopy cross reactions	
Fc fragment, streptococci, IgG purification	73	IgG streptococci, F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , Fab, Fc, domain, cross reactions	
Fc receptor tumor associated Ig	196	IgG streptococci, Fc fragment purification	
Fc, streptococci IgG F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , Fab, domain, cross reactions	103	Immobilizing activity <i>Treponema pallidum</i> human serum, TPI test	
Fc subfragments, human IgG protein A interaction	73	Immobilizing activity <i>Treponema pallidum</i> normal human serum	
Fibrinolysis, Concanavalin A leucocyte migration, lymphokines, migration inhibition	397	Immobilizing activity <i>Treponema pallidum</i> normal human serum antigenic relationship	
Granulocytes, neutrophil phycomycosis, impaired function	485	Immobilizing activity <i>Treponema pallidum</i> normal human serum, protective role syphilis	
Granulocytes, phagocytosis intracellular killing influence of immunoglobulins	93	Immobilizing activity <i>Treponema pallidum</i> normal serum, immune serum	
Granulocytes, phagocytosis intracellular killing, influence of serum factors	119	Immune complexes, affinity chromatography diaminoalkyl compound	
Haemagglutination reverse passive hepatitis B surface antigen, immunoelectroosmophoresis radioimmunoassay	112	Immune complexes, Ig aggregates, complement consumption assay	
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> beta-haemolytic streptococci IgA levels, tonsillectomy	53	Immune reaction nude mice, LCM virus	
Hapten lipopolysaccharide conjugates, colistin methanesulphonate lipopolysaccharide, mitogenic inhibitors, polymyxins	290	Immunization, <i>P. aeruginosa</i> immunoelectrophoresis, antisera	
Hepatitis, acute, smooth muscle antibodies	495	Immunization, primary and secondary macrophage response, sheep red blood cells, mice	
Hepatitis B surface antigen, immunoelectroosmophoresis, reverse passive haemagglutination, radioimmunoassay	365	Immunocompetence renal carcinoma, tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity	
Heterotransplantation, streptozotocin diabetes, rat pancreatic grafts, nude mouse	53	Immunodiffusion, rubella immunity	
H 2 histocompatibility lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus, T-lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity	221	Immunoelectroosmophoresis, hepatitis B surface antigen reverse passive haemagglutination, radioimmunoassay	
HLA-A HLA B HLA D MIF production, MLC	447	Immunoelectrophoresis, <i>P. aeruginosa</i> immunization antisera	
HLA B HLA A, HLA D MIF production, MLC	210	Immunoelectrophoresis, <i>P. aeruginosa</i> thermal stability antisera, plasmin	
HLA D HLA A, HLA B MIF production, MLC	210	Immunofluorescence technique recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell mediated immunity humoral immunity leucocyte migration test	
Human chorionic somatomammotropin, B lymphocytes pregnancy	210	Immunoglobulin-fragments, copro-antibodies	
Humoral immunity recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell mediated immunity leucocyte migration test, immunofluorescence technique	313	Immunoglobulins influence of granulocytes, phagocytosis intracellular killing	

Intratumal glycoproteins, serum bactericidal activity <i>E. coli</i> rat	77	Macrophages, human, effect of steroids, <i>in vivo</i>	19
Intracellular killing, granulocytes, phagocytosis, influence of immunoglobulins	119	Memory immunological thymus independent antigen, NIP FicolI, priming	
Intracellular killing, granulocytes, phagocytosis, influence of serum factors	112	MIF production, HLA-A, HLA B HLA-D MLC	
LCM virus, nude mice, immune reaction	320	Migration inhibition, leucocyte migration, lymphokines, Concanavalin A, fibrolysis	
Leprosioids, experimental decreased delayed hypersensitivity tuberculin, guinea pig	235	Migration, murine thymocytes, T-cells, B-cells	
Leucocyte migration Concanavalin A, fibrolysis, lymphokines, migration inhibition	485	Mitogenic inhibitors, colistin methanesulphonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, polymyxins	
Leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) phenylmethyl sulphonylfluoride, cation requirement, disulphide bonds	471	Mitogens, lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, A1S enzymes	
Leucocyte migration test, cell-mediated immunity recurrent aphthous stomatitis	227	Mixed leucocyte culture, 2-mercaptoethanol, blastogenic factor	
Leucocyte migration test, recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell-mediated immunity intrasplenic immunity immunofluorescence techniques	270	MLC, MIF production, HLA-A, HLA B, HLA D	
Leukemia, antibodies, smooth-muscle, cytomegalo virus, Epstein-Barr virus	86	Mononuclear blood cells, human, effect of steroids	
Lebanus sera, precipitates	427	Mononuclear blood cells, nitrogen mustard	
Lipopolysaccharide, colistin methanesulphonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, autogenic inhibitors, polymyxins	495	Mononuclear blood cells, phagocytosis, effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol	
Lymphocyte markers, B-cells, T-cells, newborn calves	477	Mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, effect of ascorbomaleate, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocytes, mononuclear phagocytes, effect of ascorbomaleate <i>in vitro</i>	419	Mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, Na-salicylate, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocytes, mononuclear phagocytes, Na-salicylate <i>in vitro</i>	463	Mitotype sclerotic, lymphocyte transformation test, T and B cells	
Lymphocyte stimulation, macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation, <i>T. repleurae</i> genital infection, mice	124	Ne-salicylate mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, <i>in vitro</i>	
Lymphocyte transformation, dermatophytosis, <i>in vitro</i> test	511	Neutrophils, hydrocortisone, phagocytosis, opsonins, <i>E. coli</i>	
Lymphocyte transformation test, multiple sclerosis, T and B cells	501	Neutrophils, phagocytosis, <i>E. coli</i>	
Lymphocyte chemoattractants virus, cell mediated immunity target organ concentrations	23	NIP FicolI, immunological memory thymus independent antigen, priming	
Lymphocyte chemoattractants virus, H 2 histocompatibility T-lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity	447	Nitrogen mustard, mononuclear blood cells	
Lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, A1S antigens, enzymes	177	N-terminal part, bovine myelin basic protein, encephalitogenic activity rabbits	
Lymphokines, leucocyte migration, migration inhibition, Concanavalin A, fibrolysis	485	Nude mice, LCM virus, immune reaction	
Macrophage activation, macrophage proliferation, <i>T. repleurae</i> genital infection, lymphocyte stimulation, mice	124	Nude mouse streptozotocin diabetes, rat pancreatic grafts, heterotransplantation	
Macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation, <i>T. repleurae</i> genital infection, lymphocyte stimulation, mice	124	Nude mouse transplantation, human adipose tissue	
Macrophage response primary and secondary immunization, sheep red blood cells, mice	161	Opsonins, hydrocortisone neutrophils, phagocytosis, <i>E. coli</i>	
		Pawn enhancement, alloantibody F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , predalone	
		Phagocytosis, granulocytes, intracellular killing, influence of immunoglobulins	
		Phagocytosis, granulocytes, intracellular killing, influence of serum factors	
		Phagocytosis, hydrocortisone, neutrophils, opsonins <i>E. coli</i>	
		Phagocytosis, mononuclear blood cells, effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol	
		Phagocytosis, neutrophils, <i>E. coli</i>	

Phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol effect of mononuclear blood cells phagocytosis	37	Serum, normal <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity immune serum
Phycomycosis neutrophil granulocytes, impaired function	93	Sheep red blood cells macrophage response, primary and secondary immunization, mice
Plaque-forming cells, rat lymphocytes, freezing	489	Staphylococcal protein A human colostral IgA
Plasmin, <i>P. aeruginosa</i> immunoelectrophoresis, thermolability antisera	383	Staphylococcal protein A, "star phenomenon" Star-phenomenon" staphylococcal protein A
Polymyxins, colistin methanesulphonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, lipopolysaccharide, mitogenic inhibitors	495	Steroids effect of human macrophages, <i>in vitro</i>
Precipitins, Liberian sera	427	Steroids, effect of human mononuclear blood cells
Prednisone passive enhancement alloantibody F(ab) <sub>2</sub>	325	Stomatitis, recurrent aphthous, cell mediated immunity humoral immunity leucocyte migration test, immunofluorescence technique
Pregnancy human chorionic somatomammotropin, B lymphocytes	313	Stomatitis, recurrent aphthous, cell-mediated immunity leucocyte migration test
Priming, immunological memory thymus independent antigen, NIP Ficoll	345	Streptococci, IgG electron microscopy cross reactions
Protein A interaction Fc subfragments, human IgG	397	Streptococci IgG F(ab) <sub>2</sub> , Fab Fc domain, cross reactions
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> immunoelectrophoresis, immunization antisera	372	Streptococci IgG Fc fragment, purification
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> , immunoelectrophoresis thermolability antisera plasmin	383	Streptomycin diabetes, rat pancreatic grafts, nude mouse heterotransplantation
Purified tuberculin, potency shock method hamsters	1	Synthetic ACTH antibodies asthmatic, rheumatic patients
Radioimmunoassay hepatitis B surface antigen, immunoelectrophoresis, reverse passive haemagglutination	53	Syphilis, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal human serum, protective role
Rat lymphocytes, freezing plaque-forming cells	489	T and B cells, multiple sclerosis lymphocyte transformation test
Rat pancreatic grafts, streptomycin diabetes, nude mouse heterotransplantation	221	T-cells, B-cells, lymphocyte markers, newborn infants
Rejection, hyperacute cell mediated rejection	304	T-cells, B-cells, murine thymocytes, migration
Renal carcinoma, immunocompetence tumour-directed cell-mediated hypersensitivity	403	Thymocytes cortisol differential effect, mice
Renal transplantation xenotransplantation, antiserum-treatment	342	Thymocytes, murine T-cells, B-cells, migration
Rheumatic, asthmatic patients, synthetic ACTH antibodies	353	Thymus calf DNA preparation antigenic properties, and DNA
Rubella immunity immunodiffusion	153	Thymus-dependent immune response diabetes mellitus, diabetogenic virus, nude mouse
Sarcoidosis, cellular immunity transfer factor	68	T lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus, H 2 histocompatibility
Serum bactericidal activity intestinal glycoprotein <i>E. coli</i> rat	77	Tonsillectomy IgA levels, <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> beta haemolytic streptococci
Serum factors, influence of granulocytes, phagocytosis, intracellular killing	112	<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i> infection macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation lymphocyte stimulation mice
Serum human, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity TPI test	148	TPI test, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity human serum
Serum immune <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal serum	142	Transfer factor sarcoidosis, cellular immunity
Serum, normal human <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity	135	Transplantation nude mouse human adipose tissue
Serum, normal human, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity antigenic relationship	250	<i>T. pallidum</i> immobilizing activity human serum, TPI test
Serum, normal human, <i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity protective role, syphilis	243	

<i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal human serum	133	<i>T. berculla</i> , decreased delayed hypersensitivity experimental leptospirosis, guinea pig	233
<i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal human serum, antigenic relationship	230	Xenotransplantation, renal transplantation, anthracis-treatment	342
<i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal human serum, protective role, syphilis	243	<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> , <i>Brucella abortus</i> anti- body titration, enzyme-linked immuno- sorbent assay	168
<i>Treponema pallidum</i> immobilizing activity normal serum, immune serum	142		

## SUPPLEMENTS

Supplement 234	Christensen Nils Ocular Malformations Induced by Radiation of the Mouse Embryo. A Histopathological Study with a Particular View to Stage Specificity Pp. 170 1976. (Section A)
Supplement 235	Hovind-Hougen Kari Determination by Means of Electron Microscopy of Morphological Criteria of Value for Classification of Some Spirochetes, in Particular <i>Treponemes</i> . Pp. 41 1976 (Section B)
Supplement 236	Dase Acid Experimentally Developed Cellular Resistance to Daunomycin. Resistance mechanisms, the daunomycin-pump and cross resistance to adriamycin, idarubicin and mitomycin. Pp. 80. 1976. (Section A)



# POTENCY OF PURIFIED TUBERCULIN DETERMINED BY THE SHOCK METHOD ON HAMSTERS

ANDR. JESPERSEN

Tuberculosis Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark

Jespersen, A. Potency of purified tuberculin determined by the shock method on hamsters. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 1-4 1976.

Two lots of purified protein derivative of tuberculin with different potencies determined by skin tests on guinea pigs, were examined for their capacity to induce shock in hamsters sensitized with BCG. Groups of hamsters were injected with varying doses of a highly potent strain of BCG grown in Dubos fluid and 4-5 weeks later two groups of animals sensitized with corresponding doses were injected intraperitoneally with 1 mg of each lot of tuberculin. 12 of the 20 hamsters given the strong tuberculin died, while all those given the weak tuberculin survived. An attempt was made to evaluate the critical potency of the two lots of tuberculin by injecting groups of sensitized animals with 1 mg strong or 4 mg weak tuberculin. The difference in the number of deaths from shock in the two groups was not significant.

**Key words:** Purified tuberculin, potency, shock method, hamsters.

Andr. Jespersen, Tuberculosis Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Artilleri Boulevard 80 DK 2300 Copenhagen 8, Denmark.

Received 11 III 75 Accepted 11 III 75

Previous experiments (Jespersen 1973) have shown that the dose of purified tuberculin which can induce shock in BCG immunized hamsters is about the same as that required for similarly immunized guinea pigs. Furthermore it has been proved that the potency of a BCG vaccine can be determined on the basis of the tuberculin shock method. The aim of the present study was to examine whether the shock method in hamsters sensitized with a strongly potent strain of BCG can be used to determine the potency of a tuberculin.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Experimental animals.** The 2 to 3 month old hamsters were bred at Statens Seruminstitut farm. The female and male animals were placed separately at random in guinea pig cages partitioned into two sections. Each experimental group consisted of equal number of females and males.

**BCG strain.** The strain is laboratory strain from the Dubos Laboratory supplied from Copenhagen in 1951 and returned to Copenhagen in April 1960 (designated 'Dubos Copenhagen'). In several experiments it has been shown that this strain has strong lethal capacity for hamsters (Jespersen & Bentzen 1964a, b 1967). A Löwenstein-Jensen culture from a spontaneously dead hamster infected with the strain in the spring of 1974 was inoculated into Dubos fluid medium and the culture used when 12 days old. Inoculation of suitable dilutions on Löwenstein-Jensen medium showed that 1 ml of the undiluted bacterial suspension contained  $3.5 \times 10^8$  viable units. In the

TABLE 1 *Survival Times in Days of Hamsters Sensitized with  $33 \times 10^3$  or  $33 \times 10^4$  Viable Units BCG and Challenged with 1 mg Lot 42 or Lot 62 RT 23 4 to 5 Weeks Later*

$33 \times 10^3$ viable units BCG		$33 \times 10^4$ viable units BCG	
62/RT 23 1 mg	42/RT 23 1 mg	62/RT 23 1 mg	42/RT 23 1 mg
Survivor	1 F	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	1 F	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	2 M	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	2 F	Survivor	2 M
Survivor	3 F	Survivor	4 F
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	7 M
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	7 F
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	Survivor
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	Survivor
Survivor	Survivor	*	Survivor

\* Died in the interval between vaccination and injection of tuberculin.

F = female.

M = male.

experiment where the animals were resensitized the suspension used for the second injection contained  $18 \times 10^4$  viable units.

*Tuberculin* RT 23 is a large batch of purified tuberculin (more than 500 g) comprising a mixture of 77 smaller lots produced at the Tuberculin Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, during the years 1934-1957. A description of the preparation methods and the biological assays performed has been published previously (Magnusson & Bentzen 1958; Guld *et al.* 1958). Skin testing of BCG vaccinated guinea pigs showed that lots 29 and 42 had significantly higher potency and lots 62 and 66 significantly lower potency than the average for all lots. A corresponding study carried out in 1973 (Nilsson & Magnusson) revealed that the potency relationship of lots 42 and 62 to RT 23 was 1.02 and 0.44 respectively i.e. a mutual relationship of 4:1. These two lots were examined in the present study. Samples stored in powder form at 20-25 °C were dissolved in 0.15 M phosphate buffered sodium chloride solution pH 7.4 at a concentration of 1 mg/ml\*.

*Experimental.* Three groups of hamsters, each consisting of 20 animals, were injected intraperitoneally with the following doses of BCG: 1 ml undiluted culture ( $10^6$ ), 1 ml of a culture diluted 10 times ( $10^5$ ) and 1 ml of a culture diluted 100 times ( $10^4$ ). 4 to 5 weeks later half of the animals in the  $10^6$  and  $10^5$  groups were injected intraperitoneally with 1 mg tuberculin lot 42 and the other half with 1 mg of lot 62.

Judged by the number of deaths from shock, it could not be expected that any of the group injected with  $10^4$  BCG would die of shock. A second injection of BCG was therefore given in an attempt to increase the shock sensitivity 48 days after the first injection the animals were injected intraperitoneally with 1 ml undiluted culture. The tuberculin was given intraperitoneally 14 days later. In order to obtain an evaluation of the potency relationship between the two lots of tuberculin, one half of the animals were injected with 1 mg of the strong and the other half with 4 mg of the weak tuberculin. These doses were selected on the basis of the above-mentioned potency determination on guinea pigs (Nilsson & Magnusson 1973).

## RESULTS

*Experiment 1* (Table 1). The strong tuberculin induced shock in seven out of ten hamsters sensitized with undiluted BCG culture, and in five out of ten animals sensitized with a culture diluted 10 times. There is no significant difference between the two groups of animals, either from the point of view of the number of survivors or the length of the survival times. The weak tuberculin was not able to induce shock in any of the 19 sensitized animals.

*Experiment 2* (Table 2). Shock was induced in nine out of ten animals by injection of 1 mg of the strong tuberculin and in

\* The writer is grateful to Alogens Magnusson Chief of the Tuberculin Department, for the preparation and provision of the tuberculin.

six out of ten animals by injection of 4 mg of the weak tuberculin. The difference between the groups of animals is not significant, either as regards the number of survivors or the length of the survival times. Comparison of the group of animals in Experiment 1 sensitized with undiluted BCG culture and the corresponding resensitized group in Experiment 2 shows that the number of survivors was 3 and 1 respectively and that the survival times were shorter in the resensitized group. However the difference is not significant.

TABLE 2. Survival Times in Days of Hamsters Sensitized with  $33 \times 10^4$  Viable Units BCG Resensitized with  $18 \times 10^4$  Viable Units 48 Days Later and Challenged with 1 mg Lot 42 or 4 mg Lot 62 RT 23 2 Weeks Later

62/RT 23 4 mg	42/RT 23 1 mg
1 F	1 F
1 M	3 M
1 F	1 F
2 M	1 M
2 M	1 F
3 F	1 M
Survivor	1 F
Survivor	2 M
Survivor	2 M
Survivor	Survivor

F female  
M male

## DISCUSSION

The tuberculins compared in the present study were two of the 77 lots which comprise batch RT 23. After their preparation, all lots were tested by means of skin tests on BCG sensitized guinea pigs (Magnusson & Denton 1958; Weild 1970). Lots 29 and 42 were found to be significantly stronger and lots 62 and 66 significantly weaker than the average for all lots. The four lots have also been tested on human beings in Norway (Guldng & Hæser 1970). Using the Pirquet test, it was found that equal portions of lots 29 and 42 had a six to seven times stronger effect than equal portions of lots 62 and 66. The mixture of lots 29 and 42 had a stronger

effect than RT 23, while the mixture of lots 62 and 66 was weaker.

The four lots have also been compared in *in vitro* experiments (Nilsson & Magnusson 1973). The potency of the tuberculins was determined by their capacity to induce synthesis of deoxyribonucleic acid in cultures of lymphocytes from human subjects vaccinated with BCG. Comparison of the effect of the four lots with that of RT 23 on the uptake of ( $^3$ H) thymidine by the lymphocytes showed that also by this method lots 29 and 42 were significantly stronger than lots 62 and 66. As mentioned previously it was found by skin testing of BCG vaccinated guinea pigs that the mutual potency relationship for lots 42 and 62 was 4:1.

The shock experiments on hamsters revealed a clear difference in potency between lots 42 and 62 and the results are compatible with the fact that lot 42 is about four times as strong as lot 62. The amount of the two lots of tuberculin available did not permit the performance of a comprehensive relative potency determination, which presupposes the use of at least two suitable doses of each of the preparations examined.

The method could certainly be improved by the adaptation of the following mutually interacting factors:

1) *Bacterial doses*. The present experiment indicates that two doses of BCG give stronger sensitization than one single dose. The same has been shown in experiments on mice (Dietrick *et al.* 1974). An even stronger sensitization of hamsters could probably be achieved by using two doses of a virulent bacterial strain.

2) *Interval between injection of bacteria and challenge with tuberculin*. The interval of 4 to 5 weeks in the present study is probably too long if a large dose of BCG is used for sensitization. In Han & Hæser's (1967) experiments on mice the maximum tuberculin sensitivity was obtained as early as after 2 to 3 weeks, after which it declined slowly during the following months. Dietrick *et al.* (1974) who immunized mice with two doses of BCG found that the maximum effect was



TABLE 1 *Survival Times in Days of Hamsters Sensitized with  $33 \times 10^3$  or  $33 \times 10^6$  Viable Units BCG and Challenged with 1 mg Lot 42 or Lot 62 RT 23 4 to 5 Weeks Later*

33 × 10 <sup>3</sup> viable units BCG		33 × 10 <sup>6</sup> viable units BCG	
62/RT 23 1 mg	42/RT 23 1 mg	62/RT 23 1 mg	42/RT 23 1 mg
Survivor	1 F	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	1 F	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	2 M	Survivor	1 M
Survivor	2 F	Survivor	2 M
Survivor	3 F	Survivor	4 F
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	7 M
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	7 F
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	Survivor
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	Survivor
Survivor	Survivor	Survivor	Survivor

\* Died in the interval between vaccination and injection of tuberculin.

F = female

M = male.

experiment where the animals were resensitized, the suspension used for the second injection contained  $18 \times 10^6$  viable units.

*Tuberculin* RT 23 is a large batch of purified tuberculin (more than 500 g) comprising a mixture of 77 smaller lots produced at the Tuberculin Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen during the years 1954-1957. A description of the preparation methods and the biological assays performed has been published previously (Magnusson & Bentzen 1958; Guld *et al.* 1958). Skin testing of BCG vaccinated guinea pigs showed that lots 29 and 42 had significantly higher potency and lots 62 and 66 significantly lower potency than the average for all lots. A corresponding study carried out in 1973 (Nilsson & Magnusson) revealed that the potency relationship of lots 42 and 62 to RT 23 was 1.82 and 0.44 respectively: i.e. a mutual relationship of 4:1. These two lots were examined in the present study. Samples stored in powder form at 20-25 °C were dissolved in 0.15 M phosphate buffered sodium chloride solution pH 7.4 at a concentration of 1 mg/ml.

*Experimental* Three groups of hamsters, each consisting of 20 animals, were injected intraperitoneally with the following doses of BCG: 1 ml undiluted culture ( $10^6$ ), 1 ml of a culture diluted 10 times ( $10^5$ ) and 1 ml of a culture diluted 100 times ( $10^3$ ). 4 to 5 weeks later half of the animals in the  $10^6$  and  $10^5$  groups were injected intraperitoneally with 1 mg tuberculin lot 42 and the other half with 1 mg of lot 62.

Judged by the number of deaths from shock, it could not be expected that any of the group injected with  $10^3$  BCG would die of shock. A second injection of BCG was therefore given in an attempt to increase the shock sensitivity 48 days after the first injection the animals were injected intraperitoneally with 1 ml undiluted culture. The tuberculin was given intraperitoneally 14 days later in order to obtain an evaluation of the potency relationship between the two lots of tuberculin, one half of the animals were injected with 1 mg of the strong and the other half with 4 mg of the weak tuberculin. These doses were selected on the basis of the above-mentioned potency determination on guinea pigs (Nilsson & Magnusson 1973).

## RESULTS

*Experiment 1* (Table 1) The strong tuberculin induced shock in seven out of ten hamsters sensitized with undiluted BCG culture, and in five out of ten animals sensitized with a culture diluted 10 times. There is no significant difference between the two groups of animals either from the point of view of the number of survivors or the length of the survival times. The weak tuberculin was not able to induce shock in any of the 19 sensitized animals.

*Experiment 2* (Table 2) Shock was induced in nine out of ten animals by injection of 1 mg of the strong tuberculin and in

\* The writer is grateful to Mogens Magnusson, Chief of the Tuberculin Department for the preparation and provision of the tuberculin.

# THE EFFECT OF STEROIDS ON ADHESIVENESS ROSETTE FORMING ABILITY AND SURVIVAL OF CULTURED HUMAN MONONUCLEAR CELLS

K. E. VIKEN

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine Section for Haematology and  
Immunology Trondheim, Norway

Viken, K. E. The effect of steroids on adhesiveness, rosette-forming ability and survival of cultured, human mononuclear cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 5-12, 1976.

The effect of different steroids on human mononuclear blood cells during the first 90 minutes of culture *in vitro* was tested. Cortisol and testosterone were found to increase the ability of lymphocytes to adhere on plastic surfaces. None of the other steroids tested exhibited this effect. Cortisol and corticosterone were found to reduce the number of surviving macrophages in the culture dishes, tested 4 to 8 days after the exposure to the drugs. No lysis of mononuclear cells could be detected following addition of cortisol in doses up to  $10^{-6}$  mg/ml. The findings support the previous statements that human lymphocytes are more cortisol-resistant than those of mouse rat and rabbit.

**Key words** Mononuclear blood cells/human effect of steroids.

K. E. Viken, Department of Medicine Trondheim Regional Hospital, 7000 Trondheim, Norway

Received 30 73 Accepted 17 III 75

Cortisol (hydrocortisone) has been used for many years in medicine as an anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drug. Its mode of action on the cellular level is still not understood. In 1950 the most predominant finding after cortisol administration is a profound reduction of lymphocytes in the peripheral circulation (9); a transient fall in the number of circulating monocytes (5-7) and a reduced number of macrophages (8) and granulocytes (1) at the site of inflammation. Results of experiments with rat and mouse lymphocytes indicated lymphocytolysis as the explanation of the fall in number of circulating lymphocytes. Later studies, how-

ever show that lymphocytes from man and guinea pigs are far more resistant to cortisol and are referred to as "cortisol-resistant" (3, 8). The fall in number of lymphocytes in the circulation is too rapid to be caused by inhibition of the production of these cells. The lymphocytes must then leave the circulation either by an increased diapedesis or be sequestered.

In the study to be presented, human mononuclear blood cells were tested for possible effect of cortisol and other steroids on cellular adhesiveness and on the survival of monocytes after a 90 minutes exposure to the steroids at culture start. The non-attached cells were tested for possible changes in the proportion

achieved about 10 days after the second injection and that the sensitivity had disappeared almost completely 40 days later

3) *Dose of tuberculin* The size of the lethal tuberculin dose is dependent on the dose of bacteria injected and on the interval between injection of bacteria and challenge. It will be seen from the experiments that 1 mg tuberculin would be a suitable starting point for selection of the doses for potency determination irrespective of whether one or two injections of BCG are used for sensitization. If sensitization is performed with a virulent strain the dose of tuberculin can probably be reduced.

The above mentioned studies of strong and weak lots of RT 23 indicate that there is a positive correlation between the results of skin tests on tuberculous guinea pigs and tuberculous human beings and the results of the shock test on sensitized hamsters. This applies to various batches of purified tuberculin for which the same preparation methods have been used. With tuberculins prepared by different methods, the potency relationship may be dependent on whether it is determined by skin tests or by the shock method on guinea pigs (Lind 1948). It would therefore be of interest to investigate what the result of the shock method on hamsters would have been were such preparations used.

## REFERENCES

- Dietrich F H, Güler R H, Percin C & Schumann G Tuberculin shock in mice. Relationship between systemic reactions to tuberculin and endotoxin and lack of correlation between tuberculin shock and cellular immunity to tuberculin (38024). *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 145 1409-1417 1974
- Gallung O & Waaler H Personal communication
- Guld J, Bentzon M W, Blaker M A., Grep H A, Magnusson M & Waaler H Standardization of a new batch of purified tuberculin (PPD) intended for international use. *Bull. Wild Hlth Org.* 19 845-951 1958.
- Han S H & Wasser R S Systemic tuberculin sensitivity in mice. I. Factors contributing to active tuberculin shock. *J. Immunol.* 98 1152-1157 1967
- Jespersen A & Bentzon M H The virulence of various strains of BCG determined on the golden hamster. *Acta tuberc. scand.* 44 222-249 1964a.
- Jespersen A & Bentzon M H The acquired resistance to tuberculosis induced by BCG vaccine assayed by a quantitative method on red mice (*Clethrionomys g. glareolus* Schreb.) 2. Vaccination effect of BCG strains strongly or moderately virulent for hamsters. *Acta tuberc. scand.* 44 276-289 1964b
- Jespersen A & Bentzon M H Relationship between tuberculin sensitivity and acquired resistance in guinea pigs vaccinated with BCG strains of different virulence. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 71 114-131 1967
- Jespersen A The potency of BCG vaccine determined by the tuberculin shock method on hamsters. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B.* 81 337-341 1973
- Lind P Purified tuberculin its preparation and properties. *Acta tuberc. scand.* 22 287-432, 1948.
- Magnusson M & Bentzon M H Preparation of purified tuberculin RT 23. *Bull. Wild Hlth Org.* 19 829 843 1958
- Mavrid J Personal communication
- Nilsson B S & Magnusson M Comparison of the biologic activity of tuberculins by the use of lymphocyte cultures. *Amer. Rev. resp. Dis.* 108 565-570 1973

TABLE 1 The Effect of Cortisol on Different Functions of Mesenchymal Cells During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug conc. mg/ml	Cellular adhesiveness	Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes	Survival
10 <sup>-6</sup>	165 ± 64	120 ± 44	81 ± 30
10 <sup>-5</sup>	157 ± 64	119 ± 41	77 ± 18
10 <sup>-4</sup>	159 ± 53	140 ± 81	93 ± 24
10 <sup>-3</sup>	158 ± 63	124 ± 67	98 ± 13
10 <sup>-2</sup>	180 ± 66	121 ± 46	104 ± 11
0*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the mean ± SD of the results from 12 experiments, carried out as described as test procedure 1. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in duplicate petri dishes.

Control without drug addition. Cellular adhesiveness 113 ± 0.70, range 0.13–2.38 × 10<sup>6</sup> adhesive cells per culture dish. Rosette-forming ability 21.0 ± 6.0, range 7.0–30.6 per cent rosette-forming lymphocytes of the total number of non-adhesive cells. Survival 134 ± 88, range 50–275 × 10<sup>4</sup> cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing.

11 $\beta$ -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one; desoxycorticosterone (4-pregnen-21-Ol-3,20-dione); tetrahydrocortisol (3 $\beta$ -pregnen-20-one-11 $\beta$ , 17 $\alpha$ , 21-diol-20-one) and corticosterone (4-pregnen-11 $\beta$ , 21-diol-3,20-dione) were obtained from Steraloids, Inc., USA. Cortisol was added directly in the culture dishes after being dissolved in sterile, distilled water. The other steroids were dissolved in medium 199 with 70 per cent human A serum and membrane filter sterilized (Millipore, 0.22  $\mu$ ) before use.

#### Test Procedure 1 (10)

2.5 ml of the cell suspension was added to each plastic petri dish, diameter 5 cm (Nuncion, Denmark) together with steroids in concentrations from 10<sup>-6</sup> to 10<sup>-2</sup> mg/ml. The culture dishes were incubated at 37°C in a National CO<sub>2</sub>-incubator with 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in air and 100 per cent humidity. After 90 minutes incubation, the non-adhesive cells were harvested; the cell layer was washed once in Hanks BSS and fresh complete medium was added to the culture dishes.

1) Cellular adhesion. The number of adhesive cells after 90 minutes incubation was estimated by counting the non-attached cells in an electronic particle counter (Coulter type Fx). The figures given are the differences between the numbers of the added and the numbers of non-adhesive cells.

2) Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes. The test was performed on the non-adhesive cells as described in detail by Odgaard (10). Slightly modified according to Albrecht (4). The values given are the percentages of rosette-forming lymphocytes in a mixture of sheep erythrocytes attached to the cell surface, compared with the total number of lymphocytes.

3) Survival. The survival of the adhesive cells was quantified by counting adhesive cells in an inverted phase contrast microscope (Reichert). The figures given are the estimated numbers of cells per petri dish after counting 20 (five selected microscope fields), expressed as percentages of the numbers of cells in the controls.

#### Statistics

The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate culture dishes. The mean values from each concentration were calculated, and the results from each experiment were expressed as percentage of control values. The figures presented are the mean values from 6–12 experiments ± standard deviation (SD). The *p*-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-Sample test.

## RESULTS

### Cortisol

Control was found to increase the number of adhesive cells, about 50 per cent being the mean (*p* < 0.01). The effect did not seem to be dose-dependent within the concentrations tested (Fig. 1). The magnitude of this effect, however, showed great variations from experiment to experiment, as expressed by the standard deviations (Table 1).

The effect on the rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes was more uncertain. The mean values of the effect of cortisol on the rosette-forming ability indicate that a larger number

of T and B-cells, using the rosette formation test as a T-cell indicator. A possible lytic effect of cortisol was tested on radiolabelled mononuclear cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Cell Separation

Mononuclear cells were separated from defibrinated venous blood from healthy donors as described by Boyum (2). After being washed twice in Hanks balanced salt solution (BSS) the cells were suspended in medium 199 (Flow GII) supplemented with 20 per cent human A-serum and 50  $\mu$ g Garamycin (Schering USA) per ml. The cell concen-

tration was adjusted to  $3 \times 10^4$  per ml. Contamination of polymorphonuclear cells has been shown to be approximately 5 per cent (11).

### $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelling of Mononuclear Cells

After being washed once in Hanks' BSS the cells were suspended in Tris-HCl/Hanks BSS and  $10 \mu\text{Ci}$  carrier free  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  (Kjeller, Norway) were added per ml. The cells were incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes, washed twice in Hanks BSS before being suspended in the culture medium (6).

### Steroids

Cortisol, Actocortin, (P.C.F., Denmark) a soluble complex of cortisol was used. Testosterone

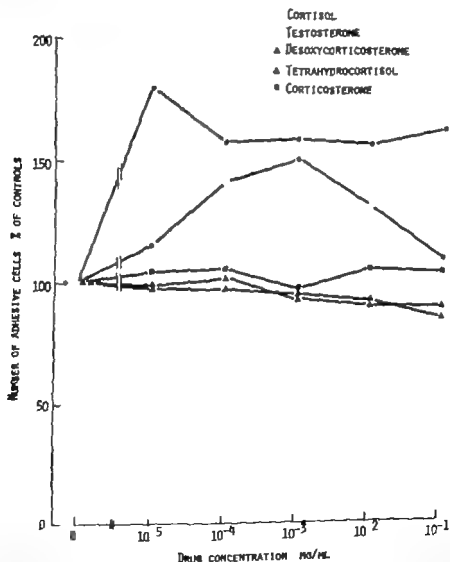


Fig. 1 A comparison between the effects of different steroids on the adherence of mononuclear cells. The values plotted are the means of the results from 12 experiments using cortisol and 6 experiments using the other steroids expressed as per cent of controls.

TABLE 1 The Effect of Cortisol on Different Functions of Mononuclear Cells During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug concn. µg/ml	Cellular adhesiveness	Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes	Survival
10 <sup>-6</sup>	163 ± 64	120 ± 44	61 ± 30
10 <sup>-5</sup>	137 ± 64	119 ± 41	77 ± 18
10 <sup>-4</sup>	159 ± 33	140 ± 81	93 ± 24
10 <sup>-3</sup>	158 ± 63	124 ± 67	98 ± 13
10 <sup>-2</sup>	180 ± 66	121 ± 46	104 ± 11
0*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 12 experiments, carried out as described as test procedure 1. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in duplicate petri dishes.

Control without drug addition: Cellular adhesiveness:  $115 \pm 0.70$  range  $0.15-2.38 \times 10^4$  adhesive cells per culture dish. Rosette-forming ability:  $21.0 \pm 6.0$ , range 7.0-30.6 per cent rosette-forming lymphocytes of the total number of non-adhesive cells. Survival:  $134 \pm 68$  range  $50-375 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing.

17 $\beta$ -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one) desoxycorticosterone (4-pregnen-21-OL-3,20-dione) tetrahydrocortrol (3 $\beta$ -pregnen-3 $\alpha$ -11 $\beta$ , 17 $\alpha$ , 21-tetraol-20-one) and corticosterone (4-pregnen-11 $\beta$ , 21-diol-3,20-dione) were obtained from Steraloids, Inc. USA. Control was added directly to the culture dishes after being dissolved in sterile, distilled water. The other steroids were dissolved in medium 199 with 20 per cent bovine A serum and membrane filter sterilized (Millipore 0.22  $\mu$ ) before use.

#### Test Procedure 1 (10)

2.5 ml of the cell suspension was added to each plastic petri dish, diameter 5 cm (Nuncion, Denmark) together with steroids in concentrations from  $10^{-6}$  to  $10^{-2}$  µg/ml. The culture dishes were incubated at 37°C in a National CO<sub>2</sub>-incubator with 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in air and 100 per cent humidity. After 90 minutes' incubation, the non-adhesive cells were harvested, the cell layer was sliced once in Hank's BSS and fresh complete medium was added to the culture dishes.

a) Cellular adhesiveness. The number of adherent cells after 90 minutes' incubation was estimated by counting the non-attached cells in an electronic particle counter (Coulter type F). The figures given are the differences between the numbers of cells added and the numbers of non-adherent cells.

b) Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes. This test as performed on the non-adhesive cells described in detail by Odgaard (10) slightly modified according to Haase *et al.* (4). The values given are the percentages of rosette-forming lymphocytes (at more than 5 sheep erythrocytes attached to the cell surface), compared with the total number of lymphocytes.

c) Survival. The survival of the adherent cells was quantified by counting adhesive cells in an inverted phase contrast microscope (Reichert). The figures given are the estimated numbers of cells per petri dish after counting 20 (ten selected microscopic fields), expressed as percentages of the numbers of cells in the controls.

#### Statistics

The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate culture dishes. The mean values from each concentration were calculated, and the results from each experiment were expressed as percentage of control values. The figures presented are the means from 6-12 experiments ± standard deviation (SD). The p-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-Sample test.

## RESULTS

### Cortisol

Cortisol was found to increase the number of adhesive cells, about 50 per cent being the mean ( $p < 0.01$ ). The effect did not seem to be dose-dependent within the concentrations tested (Fig. 1). The magnitude of this effect, however, showed great variations from experiment to experiment, as expressed by the standard deviations (Table 1).

The effect on the rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes was more uncertain. The mean values of the effect of cortisol on the rosette-forming ability indicate that a larger number

of T and B-cells, using the rosette-formation test as a T-cell indicator. A possible lytic effect of cortisol was tested on radiolabelled mononuclear cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Cell Separation

Mononuclear cells were separated from defibrinated venous blood from healthy donors as described by *Boyum* (2). After being washed twice in Hanks balanced salt solution (BSS) the cells were suspended in medium 199 (Flow G B) supplemented with 20 per cent human A-serum and 50  $\mu$ g Garamycin (Schering USA) per ml. The cell concen-

tration was adjusted to  $3 \times 10^6$  per ml. Contamination of polymorphonuclear cells has been shown to be approximately 5 per cent (11).

### $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelling of Mononuclear Cells

After being washed once in Hanks BSS the cells were suspended in Tris-HCl/Hanks' BSS and  $10 \mu\text{Ci}$  carrier free  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  (Bjeller Norway) were added per ml. The cells were incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes, washed twice in Hanks BSS before being suspended in the culture medium (6).

### Steroids

Cortisol Actocortin, (F.C.F., Denmark) a soluble complex of cortisol was used. Testosterone

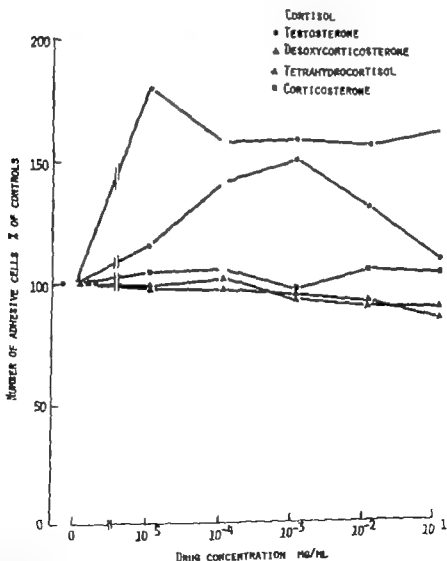


Fig. 1 A comparison between the effects of different steroids on the adherence of mononuclear cells. The values plotted are the means of the results from 12 experiments using cortisol and 6 experiments using the other steroids, expressed as per cent of controls.

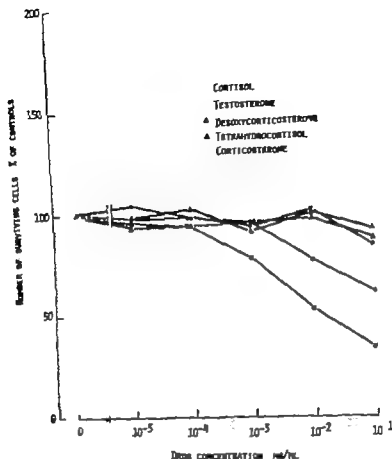


Fig 3 The effect of different steroids on the survival of monocytes after 8 days of culture. For explanation of figures see Fig 1

TABLE 2 The Effect of Testosterone on Different Functions of Mononuclear Cells During the First 90 Minutes / Culture

Drug conc mg/ml	Cellular adhesiveness	Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes	Survival
10	110 $\pm$ 25	92 $\pm$ 15	84 $\pm$ 20
10	132 $\pm$ 31	103 $\pm$ 16	101 $\pm$ 5
10	151 $\pm$ 34	90 $\pm$ 17	94 $\pm$ 10
10	142 $\pm$ 24	75 $\pm$ 20	98 $\pm$ 11
10	116 $\pm$ 17	84 $\pm$ 16	97 $\pm$ 7
0*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 6 experiments, carried out as described in a test procedure 1. The results are expressed as in Table 1.

Control without drug addition: Cellular adhesiveness:  $170 \pm 0.55$  range  $118-233 \times 10^6$  adhesive cells per culture dish. Rosette-forming ability:  $310 \pm 8.0$  range 17.3-39.3 per cent rosette-forming lymphocytes of the total number of non-adherent cells. Survival:  $183 \pm 8.1$  range  $104-260 \times 10^6$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing.



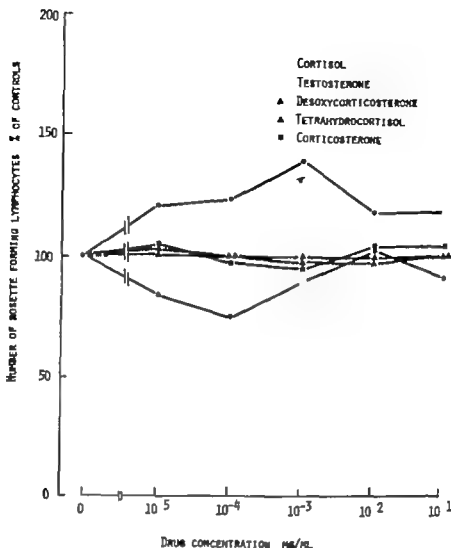


Fig 2 The effect of different steroids on the rosette forming ability of lymphocytes. For explanation of figures see Fig 1

of lymphocytes formed rosettes with sheep erythrocytes after exposure to cortisol or that a larger number of B-lymphocytes attached to the plastic surface (Fig 2). This effect however was not very marked (Table 1) ( $p < 0.05$  for the  $10^{-3}$  concentration).

The survival of monocytes was tested by counting viable (adhesive) cells 8 days after the exposure to the drug. Cortisol in the concentration of  $10^{-5}$  mg/ml was found to reduce the number of cells left in the petri dishes to about 60 per cent of the numbers in control cultures (Table 1, Fig 3) ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The effect of cortisol on  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled mononuclear cells was also tested. No significant effect was found in these experiments,

indicating that there was no lysis of monocytes and lymphocytes during a short term exposure to cortisol (Fig 4).

#### Testosterones

The effect of testosterone on cellular adhesiveness was different from that of cortisol. The number of adhesive cells was found to increase to a maximum of 50 per cent above the control values at the concentration of  $10^{-4}$  mg/ml (Table 2, Fig 1). In the highest concentration used ( $10^{-1}$  mg/ml) the adhesiveness of mononuclear cells was found to be at the same level as in the control cultures.

In contrast to cortisol, testosterone was

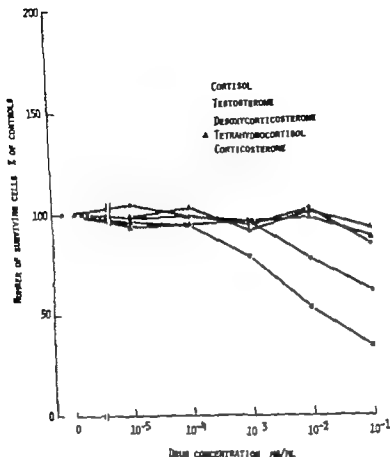


Fig 3 The effect of different steroids on the survival of monocytes after 8 days of culture. For explanation of figures see Fig. 1

TABLE 1 The Effect of Testosterone on Different Functions of Mononuclear Cells During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug conc. mg/ml	Cellular adhesion	Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes	Survival
10	110 ± 13	100 ± 13	84 ± 20
10	152 ± 31	103 ± 16	101 ± 5
10	151 ± 34	90 ± 17	94 ± 10
10	142 ± 24	75 ± 20	98 ± 9
10	116 ± 17	84 ± 16	97 ± 7
0*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 6 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 1. The results are expressed as in Table 1.

Control without drug addition. Cellular adhesion  $170 \pm 0.55$  range  $118-233 \times 10^4$  adhesive cells per culture dish. Rosette-forming ability  $31.0 \pm 8.0$  range 17.5-39.3 per cent rosette-forming lymphocytes of the total number of non-adhesive cells. Survival  $183 \pm 61$  range  $104-260 \times 10^4$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing.

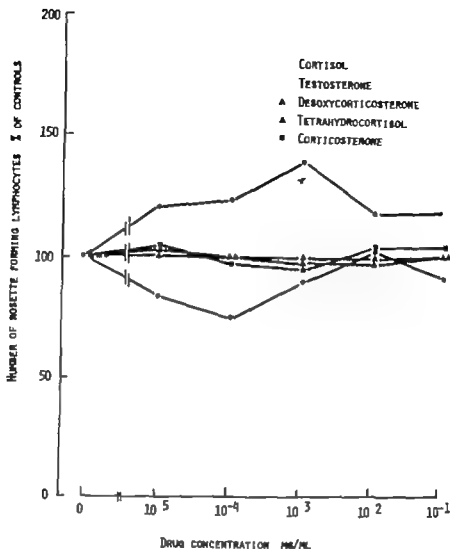


Fig 2 The effect of different steroids on the rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes. For explanation of figures see Fig 1

of lymphocytes formed rosettes with sheep erythrocytes after exposure to cortisol or that a larger number of B-lymphocytes attached to the plastic surface (Fig 2). This effect however was not very marked (Table 1) ( $p < 0.05$  for the  $10^{-3}$  concentration).

The survival of monocytes was tested by counting viable (adhesive) cells 8 days after the exposure to the drug. Cortisol in the concentration of  $10^{-3}$  mg/ml was found to reduce the number of cells left in the petri dishes to about 60 per cent of the numbers in control cultures (Table 1 Fig 3) ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The effect of cortisol on  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled mononuclear cells was also tested. No significant effect was found in these experiments,

indicating that there was no lysis of monocytes and lymphocytes during a short term exposure to cortisol (Fig 4).

#### Testosterone

The effect of testosterone on cellular adhesiveness was different from that of cortisol. The number of adhesive cells was found to increase to a maximum of 50 per cent above the control values at the concentration of  $10^{-3}$  mg/ml (Table 2 Fig 1). In the highest concentration used ( $10^{-1}$  mg/ml) the adhesiveness of mononuclear cells was found to be at the same level as in the control cultures.

In contrast to cortisol testosterone was

## DISCUSSION

The most predominant finding in this study was the increased attachment of mononuclear cells to a plastic surface if cortisol and testosterone were present in the medium. None of the other steroids tested exhibited this effect. Since all monocytes spread on plastic surface under the culture condition used, the results are likely to reflect an increased attachment of lymphocytes.

The percentage of rosette-forming lymphocytes with sheep red cells (T-cells) in the supernatants containing the non-adhesive cells was not found to be influenced by treatment with the steroids tested in this system, except for a small increase in the number of rosette-forming lymphocytes in the non-adhesive cell fraction after treatment with cortisol. This finding may indicate a greater removal of adhering B-cells during cortisol treatment. However further investigations using a B-cell indicator is necessary if this finding is to be proved.

If the adhesive cells were cultured further in steroid-free environment, many attached cells were found to detach. After 4-8 days of culturing, the number of attached cells was not found to be affected by the steroid treatment, except for cortisol and corticosterone in the highest concentrations where a reduced number of cells were recorded.

It thus seems that cortisol is responsible for a transient alteration in the lymphocytes, probably by way of a membrane effect, making them more sticky to plastic surface, while no others of the steroids tested show this effect. In order to escape from the circulation and migrate into the tissues, the lymphocytes must attach themselves to the endothelial wall. Our results may indirectly support the theory that lymphocytes leave the circulation as an explanation for the rapid fall in circulating lymphocytes under cortisol treatment. The *in vitro* effect on adhesiveness shown in the experiments may be equivalent to a similar *in vivo* effect, by which the lymphocytes are made more sticky and attach to the endothelial wall.

In view of the biochemical structure of the different steroids tested, the increased attachment of the cells after treatment with cortisol and testosterone seems, most likely to depend on a OH group in the 17 position a ketone in the 3 position or a double-bond between carbons 4 and 5 in the steroid molecule.

The reduced survival registered 8 days after the short term treatment with cortisol and corticosterone, is probably a result of either a toxic effect or a depression of the cell protein metabolism of these potent anti-metabolic drugs.

Cortisol in doses from 10 to 10<sup>6</sup> mg/ml was not found to increase the release of <sup>51</sup>Cr from labelled mononuclear cell, indicating that there is no lysis of the cells. This supports the findings by Claman *et al* (3) according to whom human mononuclear cells are more resistant to cortisol-induced lysis than those of mouse rat and rabbit.

---

Technical assistance from Mrs. B. H. Hæuser is gratefully acknowledged. I am also very grateful to Prof. J. Løvik and Prof. K. B. Eikvold for critical discussions and help during the course of this study and the preparation of the manuscript.

The author is Fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Cancer Society and from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

## REFERENCES

1. Boggs D R., Athens J W & Gattaright G E. The effect of adrenal glucocorticosteroids upon the cellular composition of inflammatory exudates. *Ann. J. Pathol.* 44: 763-775 1964
2. Bayum A. Separation of leucocytes from blood and bone marrow. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* 21 Suppl. 97 1968.
3. Claman H N, Alsebrook J W & Benzer W H. Corticosteroids and lymphoid cells in vitro. I Hydrocortisone lysis of human, guinea-pig and mouse thymus cells. *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 78: 499-507 1971
4. Moore A, Benick M, Maxwell L., Cameron, J S, Ellis F O., Bonder Jones M & Oll, C S. Clinical evaluation of rosette inhibition test in renal allotransplantation. *Br. Med. J.* 3: 271-275 1971
5. Ruckert J S, Spong A L., Balcerzak S P., Aherman G A & LaBoglia A F. Effects

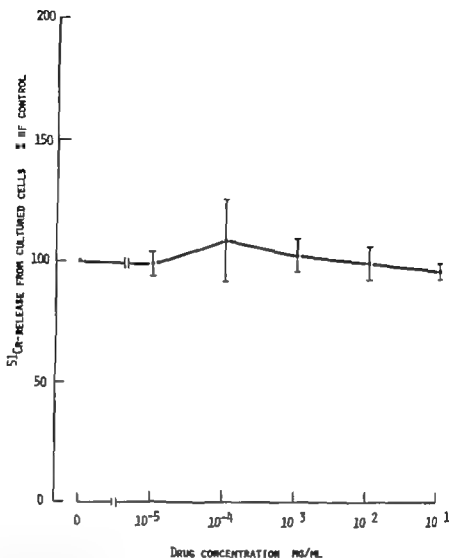


Fig 4 The effect of cortisol on <sup>51</sup>Cr release from mononuclear cells. The labelled cells were exposed to cortisol during the first 90 minutes of culture. The values given are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 4 experiments, expressed as per cent of controls.

found to decrease slightly the number of rosette-forming lymphocytes in concentrations of  $10^{-6}$ – $10^{-4}$  mg/ml (Table 2 Fig 2). In the other concentrations used, no significant effect was discovered.

Testosterone was not found to have any significant effect on cell survival (Table 2 Fig 3).

#### *Desoxycorticosterone and Tetrahydrocortisol*

These steroids were found to have no effect either on the cell adhesiveness or on the rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes or on

the cell survival in the concentrations used and under the experimental conditions described here (Fig 1 2 3).

#### *Corticosterone*

Corticosterone exhibited no effect on the cellular adhesiveness and the rosette forming ability of lymphocytes in the concentrations used. The survival of macrophages cultured on coverslips for 8 days after exposure to the drug in concentrations of  $10^{-2}$  and  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml was found to be depressed (Fig 3).

## THE EFFECT OF STEROIDS ON DIFFERENTIATION AND FUNCTION OF CULTURED, MONONUCLEAR CELLS

K. E. VILSEN

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine Section for Haematology and  
Immunology Trondheim, Norway

Vilsen, K. E. The effect of steroids on differentiation and function of cultured, mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 13-22 1976.

When monocytes had differentiated to macrophages during 8 days of culture *in vitro* without being exposed to steroids, neither the engulfment nor the digestion step of phagocytosis was found to be influenced by cortisol or the other steroids tested. This indicates that cortisol has no direct effect on the phagocytic function of macrophages in doses below  $10^{-4}$  mg/ml. Continuous exposure to cortisol during the period of differentiation resulted in a dose dependent inhibition of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages. Testosterone, deoxy corticosterone and tetrahydrocortisol in concentration of  $10^{-4}$  mg/ml, tested in the same way were found to be toxic to the cells. In lower concentrations, however these steroids were found to have no effect on the cultured cells. The impaired differentiation of monocytes is suggested as an additional explanation of the reduced number of macrophages appearing at the site of inflammation during cortisol treatment.

**Key words** Macrophages/human effect of steroids *in vitro*

K. E. Vilsen, Department of Medicine, Trondheim Regional Hospital, 7000 Trondheim, Norway

Received 30 75 Accepted 17 8/75

As regards the effect of glucocorticosteroids on macrophages the most prominent *in vivo* finding is a reduced number of these cells at the site of inflammation during cortisol treatment (18). A reduction in the number of circulating monocytes which are precursor cells to the macrophages, is also observed during cortisol treatment (9-10). These findings indicate an impaired function of the mononuclear phagocytes and may in part explain the increased frequency of granulomatous and other infections (1, 2, 5), the impaired hypersensitivity reaction (3) and other events concerning macrophages during expo-

sure to high doses of cortisol. The mechanism by which cortisol inhibits the presence of macrophages at the site of inflammation however is still unknown. Neither is there any satisfactory explanation of the monocytopenia following cortisol administration (12). This report deals with the effect of cortisol and other steroids on the mononuclear phagocytes which serve both as immunological and scavenger cells in the defence system. The results obtained in an investigation of the influence of cortisol and related steroids on the differentiation of human mononuclear phagocytes and the phagocytic function of differentiated macrophages are discussed.

- of corticosteroid therapy on human monocyte function *N Engl J Med* 292 236-241 1975
- 6 Sanderson A R Application of isosimmune cytotoxicity using radiolabelled target cells. *Nature (Lond.)* 204 250-253 1964
  - 7 Thomson J & van Furth R The effect of glucocorticosteroids on the kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. *J Exp Med* 131 429-442 1970
  - 8 Weston W L, Mandel M S, Krueger G G & Claman H N Differential suppressive effect of hydrocortisone on lymphocytes and mononuclear macrophages in delayed hypersensitivity of guinea pigs. *J Invest. Dermatol.* 59 345-348 1972
  - 9 Yu D T Y, Clements P J & Paulus H E Human lymphocyte subpopulations: effects of corticosteroids. *J Clin. Invest.* 53 565-571 1974
  - 10 Odgaard A Functional alterations induced by chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 59-73 1975
  - 11 Odgaard A, Viken K E & Lemvik J Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 223-234 1974

## THE EFFECT OF STEROIDS ON DIFFERENTIATION AND FUNCTION OF CULTURED MONONUCLEAR CELLS

K. E. VIKEN

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, Section for Haematology and  
Immunology Trondheim, Norway

Viken, K. E. The effect of steroids on differentiation and function of cultured, mononuclear cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 13-22, 1976

When monocytes had differentiated to macrophages during 8 days of culture *in vitro* without being exposed to steroids, neither the engulfment nor the digestion step of phagocytosis was found to be influenced by cortisol or the other steroids tested. This indicates that cortisol has no direct effect on the phagocytic function of macrophages in doses below  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml. Continuous exposure to cortisol during the period of differentiation resulted in a dose dependent inhibition of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages. Testosterone, dexamethasone and tetrahydrocortisol in concentration of  $10^{-6}$  mg/ml tested in the same way were found to be toxic to the cells. Lower concentrations, however these steroids were found to have no effect on the cultured cells. The impaired differentiation of monocytes is suggested as an additional explanation of the reduced number of macrophages appearing at the site of inflammation during cortisol treatment.

**Key words** Macrophages/human effect of steroids *in vitro*

K. E. Viken, Department of Medicine, Trondheim Regional Hospital, 7000 Trondheim, Norway

Received 30.4.75 Accepted 17.5.75

As regards the effect of glucocorticosteroids on macrophages the most prominent *in vivo* finding is a reduced number of these cells at the site of inflammation during cortisol treatment (18). A reduction in the number of circulating monocytes which are precursor cells to the macrophages, is also observed during cortisol treatment (9-10). These findings indicate an impaired function of the mononuclear phagocytes and may in part explain the increased frequency of granulomatous and other infections (1, 2, 5) the impaired hypersensitivity reaction (3) and other events concerning macrophages during expo-

sure to high doses of cortisol. The mechanism by which cortisol inhibits the presence of macrophages at the site of inflammation, however is still unknown. Neither is there any satisfactory explanation of the monocytopenia following cortisol administration (12). This report deals with the effect of cortisol and other steroids on the mononuclear phagocytes which serve both as immunological and scavenger cells in the defence system. The results obtained in an investigation of the influence of cortisol and related steroids on the differentiation of human mononuclear phagocytes and the phagocytic function of differentiated macrophages are discussed.



- of corticosteroid therapy on human monocyte function *N Engl J Med* 292 236-241 1975
- 6 Sanderson A R Application of isolytic cytotoxicity using radiolabelled target cells. *Nature (Lond)* 204 250-253 1964
  - 7 Thomson J & van Furth R The effect of glucocorticosteroids on the kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. *J Exp Med* 131 429-442 1970
  - 8 Weston W L, Mandel M S, Krueger G G & Claman H N Differential suppressive effect of hydrocortisone on lymphocytes and mononuclear macrophages in delayed hypersensitivity of guinea pigs. *J Invest Dermatol* 59 345-348, 1972
  - 9 Ju D T, Clements P J & Paulus H E Human lymphocyte subpopulations: effects of corticosteroids. *J Clin. Invest.* 53 565-571 1974
  - 10 Odegaard A Functional alterations induced by chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83 59-73 1975
  - 11 Odegaard A, Loken A F & Lamvik J Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 223-234 1974



A



B



C



D

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Cell Culture

The mononuclear cells were separated as described previously (15). The cell suspensions were adjusted to  $1 \times 10^6$  cells per ml and dispensed on coverslips ( $11 \times 35$  mm) in volumes of  $\frac{1}{2}$  ml. Two coverslips were placed in each petri dish, diameter 5 cm (Nunc, Denmark). After 90 minutes of incubation, the medium containing non-adhesive cells was removed, and 2.5 ml of fresh complete medium was added (21). The steroids to be added were treated as described before (15).

### Radio-labelling of *Candida albicans*

Heat killed *Candida albicans* were labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  by means of electrolysis (13).

### Test Procedure 2\*

The cells were cultured 8 days before testing without addition of drugs. The medium was changed after 1 day and 4 days.

a) *Engulfment*. To each petri-dish 2.5 ml of culture medium containing  $2 \times 10^6$   $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled *Candida albicans* per ml was added together with the steroid. The culture dishes were incubated at 37 C for 15 minutes, the cells were harvested and rinsed 6 times in Hanks BSS. The radioactivity per coverslip was counted in a Wallac GM 7-scintillation-counter (14, 22).

b) *Digestion*. Macrophages, cultured for 8 days *in vitro* on coverslips were used. 2.5 ml complete medium containing  $2 \times 10^6$  radiolabelled *Candida albicans* per ml was added to each petri dish and incubated at 37 C for 15 minutes. The coverslips were then picked up, rinsed 6 times in complete medium, placed in new petri dishes, to which 2.5 ml complete medium was added. After 1 hour the steroids in different concentrations were added. 24 hours later the cells were harvested the medium transferred into plastic tubes and centrifuged at  $2000 \times G$  for 10 minutes. The supernatants were collected separately. The two coverslips, the cell free medium and the sediment were then registered for radioactivity (14, 22).

The effect of cortisol on engulfment and digestion of *Candida albicans* was also tested by pre-incubating the cells with cortisol in different concentrations for half an hour before the test started. The experiments were then carried out as described above except that cortisol was added during the engulfment of *Candida* and again immediately after transfer of the coverslips to new petri dishes.

\* Cellular adhesiveness, rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes and survival of macrophages after exposure to different steroids were tested according to test procedure 1 as described previously (15).

The engulfment was measured as the total activity per petri dish, and the digestion capacity as the percentage of the total radioactivity found in the cell free portion of the medium.

This experiment was also carried out using heat inactivated sera. (56 C for half an hour).

### Test Procedure 3

After the first 90 minutes of incubation, complete medium containing different concentrations of steroids were added to the culture dishes. The same procedure was repeated at the medium-shifts after 1 day and 4 days.

a) *Cell numbers*. Cell numbers on the coverslips were counted in an inverted phase contrast microscope at the 4th and the 8th day of culturing.

b) *Cell function*. After 8 days of culturing the medium containing steroid was removed and 2.5 ml fresh culture medium containing  $2 \times 10^6$  radio-labelled *Candida* particles per ml was added in each petri dish. After incubation for 15 minutes at 37 C the coverslips were picked up, rinsed in culture medium and placed in new petri dishes. 2.5 ml culture medium without steroids was added per culture dish. 24 hours later the cells were harvested as described under "Test procedure 2, digestion". The total activity per petri dish will reflect the amount of engulfed yeast particles per 2 coverslips. The digestion capacity was registered as described earlier.

c) *Cell morphology*. Cells treated with different concentrations of steroids were registered morphologically using a microchamber technique described in an earlier paper (21). Photographs were taken using an automatic camera (Ortomat, Leitz, W G) placed on a Leitz phase contrast microscope.

### Statistics

The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate culture dishes. The mean values from each concentration were calculated, and the results from each experiment were expressed as percent.

Fig 1 Microphotographs of macrophages cultured for 8 days with different concentrations of cortisol in the medium (Test procedure 3)

- A) Cortisol  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml Note small scattered cells with poor granulation and folding of the cell membrane.
- B) Cortisol  $10^{-2}$  mg/ml As A but less prominent alterations.
- C) Cortisol  $10^{-3}$  mg/ml and
- D) Control Normal macrophage appearance (Phase contrast  $\times 1295$ )



A



B



C

Fig 2 Macrophages cultured for 8 days in the presence of cortisol, photographed 24 hours after engulfment of *Candida* (Test procedure 3)

- A) Pre-treated with 10  $\mu$ g/ml cortisol. Note intracellular undigested *Candida* particles and absence of thread-like projections.
- B) Cortisol 10  $\mu$ g/ml Very few intracellular *Candida* particles left and few thread-like projections from one of the macrophages.
- C) Control Normal picture of macrophages after phagocytosis. No visible *Candida*. Note typical thread-like projections. (Phase contrast  $\times 1295$ )

TABLE 1 *The Effect of Cortisol on the Differentiation of Monocytes to Macrophages*

Drug conc. mg/ml	Number of cells left after 4 days	Number of cells left after 8 days	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
$10^{-1}$	$79 \pm 9$	$43 \pm 10$	$57 \pm 14$	$54 \pm 10$
$10^{-2}$	$82 \pm 10$	$51 \pm 14$	$64 \pm 17$	$61 \pm 6$
$10^{-3}$	$90 \pm 9$	$56 \pm 14$	$62 \pm 20$	$64 \pm 4$
$10^{-4}$	$89 \pm 12$	$61 \pm 14$	$69 \pm 14$	$75 \pm 6$
$10^{-5}$	$98 \pm 5$	$79 \pm 11$	$86 \pm 13$	$97 \pm 8$
0*	100*	100*	100*	100*

The values listed are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 7 experiments performed in triplicate petri dishes, and the results are expressed as per cent of controls.

\* Control without drug addition. Number of cells left after 4 days  $273 \pm 81$  range  $135-351 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Number of cells left after 8 days  $166 \pm 49$  range  $95-228 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Engulfment capacity  $84 \pm 38$  range  $30-133 \times 10^3$  ct/min, radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity  $58 \pm 3$  range  $54-61$  per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

ages of control values. The figures presented are the mean values from 5-7 experiments  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD). The p-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-Sample test.

## RESULTS

The effect of different steroids on macrophages cultured 8 days *in vitro* in the absence of drug was tested. Within the concentrations  $10^{-5}$  to  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml cortisol, testosterone desoxycorticosterone and tetrahydrocortisol had no significant effect, neither on engulfment nor on digestion of yeast particles, tested as described as test procedure 2.

Pre-incubation for half an hour with cortisol reduced the engulfment of *Candida* slightly but this effect was not significant ( $p > 0.05$ ). Cortisol being present in the medium half an hour before the experiment and onwards during the engulfment phase as well as the digestion phase of phagocytosis did not influence the digestion ability of the macrophages. Heat inactivation of the sera used in the experiments did not change these findings.

In the experiments carried out as described as test procedure 3 the steroids were added at the times of medium shifts 90 minutes, 1 day and 4 days after culture start. Cortisol had a strong and dose dependent suppressing effect on the differentiation of

monocytes to macrophages, measured as the ability of the remaining cells to digest *Candida albicans* ( $p < 0.01$  in concentrations of  $10^{-4}$  to  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml) and judged on the basis of the morphology of the cells left on the coverslips as seen in phase contrast microscopy. The number of cells left after 8 days in culture showed a dose dependent decrease to about 40 per cent of the control values at the concentration of  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml of cortisol (Table 1) ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The engulfment of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* measured as radioactivity per coverslip was also reduced to about 60 per cent (Table 1). These values must be considered together with the number of cells left on the coverslips. Correction for the decline in cell number is not done. The decreased engulfment capacity thus expresses merely the reduction in the number of cells per coverslip.

In the digestion experiments however the results are quite independent of the number of cells per coverslip and the dose dependent reduction of the ability to digest the engulfed *Candida albicans* to about 50 per cent of the control values thus reflects the functional state of the cells left on the coverslips (Table 1).

The microphotographs of cells after cortisol treatment according to test procedure 3 revealed that the cells were less differentiated

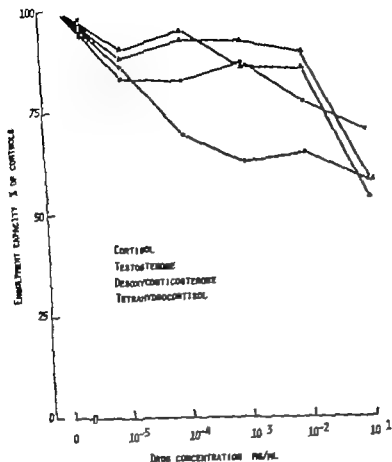


Fig 4 Effect of different steroids on the engulfment capacity of macrophages after 6 days exposure in the drug. The results are expressed as in Fig. 3

TABLE 2 The Effect of Testosterone on the Differentiation of Monocytes to Macrophages

Drug conc. mg/ml	Number of cells left after 4 days	Number of cells left after 8 days	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
10	44 ± 22	36 ± 11	69 ± 18	47 ± 24
10 <sup>-2</sup>	95 ± 4	79 ± 16	76 ± 12	82 ± 19
10	97 ± 1	94 ± 10	86 ± 20	93 ± 14
10 <sup>-2</sup>	98 ± 3	104 ± 17	82 ± 12	95 ± 17
10	100 ± 2	102 ± 11	83 ± 15	96 ± 18
10 <sup>-2</sup>	100*	100*	100*	100*

3 experiments. For explanations of the figures see Table 1

Control without drug addition. Number of cells left after 4 days  $248 \pm 63$ , range  $159-342 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Number of cells left after 8 days  $78 \pm 13$ , range  $63-98 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Engulfment capacity  $100 \pm 35$ , range 66-151 cts/nale, radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity  $62 \pm 12$ , range 50-78 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

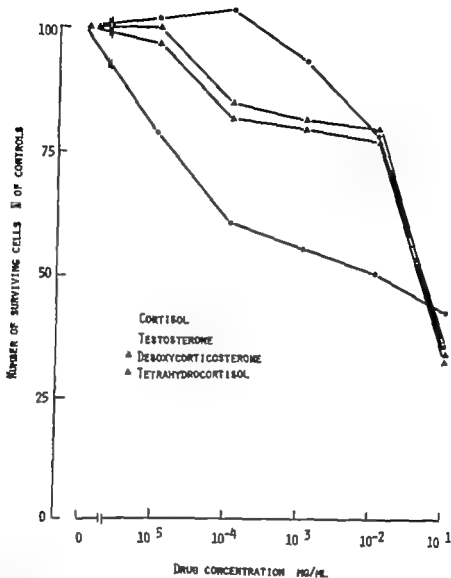


Fig 3 Effect of different steroids on the number of cells left after 8 days exposure to the drug. The values plotted are the means of the results from 7 experiments using cortisol and 5 experiments using the other steroids expressed as per cent of controls.

in the cultures exposed to cortisol in doses exceeding  $10^{-4}$  mg/ml demonstrated as reduced size of the cells and reduction of perinuclear granulation in other words a reduced development of lysosomes (Fig 1) One day after engulfment of *Candida albicans* the yeast particles could still be seen within the cytoplasm of the cells treated with high doses of cortisol (Fig 2)

The effect of testosterone, tested according to test procedure 3 was somewhat different from that of cortisol The number of cells left on the coverslips decreased suddenly

between the concentration of  $10^{-4}$ – $10^{-1}$  mg/ml, indicating a toxic effect upon the cells (Fig 3) The effect on the engulfment and the digestion capacities followed the same trend (Table 2)

Desoxycorticosterone and tetrahydrocortisol, tested in the same way, caused in principle the same alterations as testosterone The cells left on the coverslips after treatment with  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml of these steroids showed, however an improved ability to digest the engulfed yeast particles, as compared with cortisol and testosterone (Fig 3 4 5)

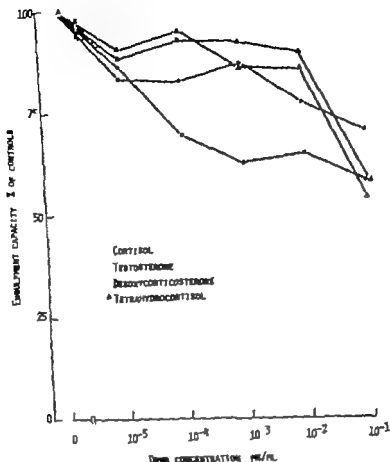


Fig 4 Effect of different steroids on the engulfment capacity of macrophages after 8 day exposure to the drug. The results are expressed as in Fig. 3

TABLE 2 The Effect of Testosterone on the Differentiation of Monocytes to Macrophages

Drug conc. µg/ml	Number of cells left after 4 days	Number of cells left after 8 days	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
10 <sup>-5</sup>	44 ± 22	36 ± 24	69 ± 11	47 ± 24
10 <sup>-4</sup>	93 ± 4	79 ± 16	76 ± 12	82 ± 19
10 <sup>-3</sup>	97 ± 1	94 ± 10	86 ± 20	93 ± 14
10 <sup>-2</sup>	98 ± 3	104 ± 17	82 ± 12	95 ± 17
10 <sup>-1</sup>	100 ± 2	102 ± 11	83 ± 15	96 ± 18
0*	100*	100*	100*	100*

\* 5 experiments. For explanations of the figures see Table 1

Control without drug addition. Number of cells left after 4 days  $248 \pm 63$ , range  $159-341 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Number of cells left after 8 days  $78 \pm 13$ , range  $53-96 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish. Engulfment capacity  $100 \pm 35$ , range 66-151 c/min, radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity  $81 \pm 12$ , range 50-79 per cent radioactivity found in the medium



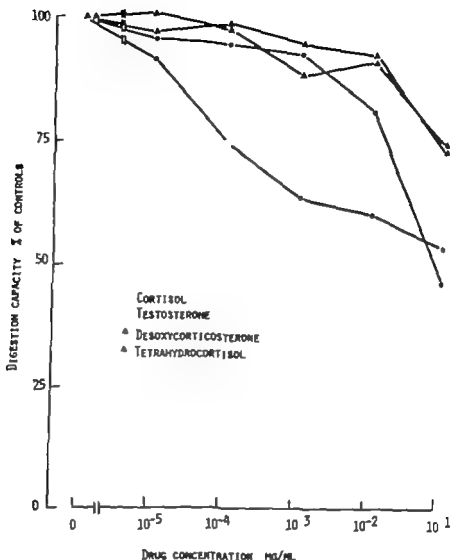


Fig. 2. Effect of different steroids on the digestion capacity of macrophages after 8 days exposure to the drug. The results are expressed as in Fig. 3.

Morphologically the cells treated with testosterone, desoxycorticosterone and tetrahydrocortisol showed only small changes in the differentiation within a concentration range from  $10^{-5}$ – $10^{-1}$  mg/ml. In the highest concentration however the cells were small, often rounded and vacuolated. 24 hours after addition of *Candida* yeast particles could be observed within the cytoplasm in those cells treated with the highest concentration of these steroids.

#### DISCUSSION

In concentrations up to  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml, none of the steroids tested had any significant effect on the different steps of phagocytosis. Pre-

treatment of the cells with steroids for 8 days before testing however resulted in a dose dependent reduction of the phagocytic function of cells treated with cortisol. The other steroids tested did not show this effect. The morphology of the cells treated with various doses of cortisol indicated a dose-dependent inhibition of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages, and a reduced survival of the exposed cells.

Many reports deal with the effect of glucocorticosteroids on phagocytosis. Experiments carried out on separated lysosomal fractions from liver cells have shown that cortisol has a stabilizing effect on the lysosomal membrane measured as reduced release of proteo-

lytic enzymes (16, 17) This effect has also been demonstrated in leucocyte suspensions containing mostly granulocytes (20) A stabilization of the lysosomal membrane could impair the fusion between lysosomes and phagosomes There is, however, a discrepancy between the results from these experiments and the findings by various authors who have tested the phagocytic ability of different kind of macrophages *in vitro* Intracellular killing of *Staphylococcus albus* and other bacteria (except *Salmonella typhimurium*) in mouse peritoneal macrophages was not altered by cortisol (12) Neither did cortisol inhibit phagocytosis of antibody-coated erythrocytes in doses below  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml (6) nor the uptake and digestion of heat-agglutinated serum albumin and *Salmonella typhimurium* in doses below  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  M (1 mg/ml) (19) In the two latter experiments, an inhibition of the uptake was found in doses exceeding 10 mg/ml of cortisol The digestion capacity however was not altered (12, 19) Studies of human monocytes revealed no effect on the uptake of cryptococci, though the bactericidal activity was reduced during the treatment (9) These findings are in accordance with those obtained by us, using phagocytosis of *Candida albicans* by human macrophages as test model, and indicate no direct effect of cortisol in doses below 10 mg/ml on the uptake of particles or on the fusion of phagosome and lysosome, necessary for the digestion of the ingested particles (12)

Binding of cortisol to cytosol receptors may be the explanation of the lacking effect of cortisol on lysosomes in intact cells After diffusion through the cell membrane these receptors pick up cortisol and transport it to a nuclear receptor (7) In the nucleus, cortisol has been found to interfere with the gene repressor complex and thus the transcription of DNA into RNA (8, 11)

The strong dose dependent, depressing effect of cortisol on the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages observed after culturing the cells in the presence of cortisol from 90 minutes to 8 days was the most prominent finding in our study This differentia-

tion consists of a tenfold increase of the cytoplasm of the cells and an increased production of lysosomes (4, 21) Of course this process is dependent on a considerable protein synthesis which is known to be inhibited directly or indirectly by cortisol (8) The catabolic effect of this steroid can therefore explain the reduced survival, the diminished size of the cells and the reduced phagocytic function found after long-term treatment with cortisol in the cell cultures

This effect was not found by testing the other related steroids In these cases, doses up to  $10^{-6}$  mg/ml had no or little effect on the cells In a concentration of  $10^{-7}$  mg/ml a toxic effect parallel with decreased survival, was observed and a few small, vacuolated cells with poor phagocytic function were left on the coverslips

Cortisol has been found to reduce the number of macrophages at the site of inflammation (18) The number and efficiency of macrophages are crucial for the outcome of an infection Clinical investigation and animal experiments have shown that treatment with immunosuppressive drugs such as cortisol reduce the host resistance against various infective agents So far the explanation of the reduced number of macrophages at the site of inflammation during cortisol treatment is not known, *van Furth* (12) has shown that, during cortisol treatment of mice, a moderate, impaired release of monocytes into the circulation and a slight decrease in production of monocytes cannot explain the fall in circulating monocytes which occurs during cortisol treatment Since there is no clear evidence of an alteration of the vascular wall during treatment with cortisol he assumes that a sequestration of monocytes is the main cause of the fall in circulating monocytes and the reduced number of monocytes at the site of inflammation

The cortisol induced inhibition of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages and the reduced survival found in this study may serve as an additional explanation of the effect of cortisol on the mononuclear phagocytes

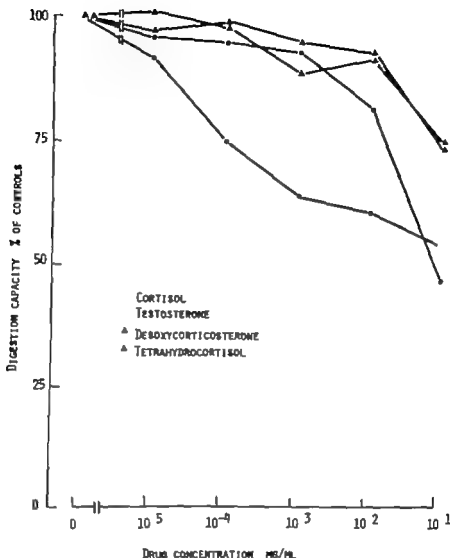


Fig 5 Effect of different steroids on the digestion capacity of macrophages after 8 days exposure to the drug. The results are expressed as in Fig 3

Morphologically the cells treated with testosterone, deoxycorticosterone and tetrahydrocortisol showed only small changes in the differentiation within a concentration range from  $10^{-5}$ – $10^{-1}$  mg/ml. In the highest concentration however the cells were small, often rounded and vacuolated. 24 hours after addition of *Candida* yeast particles could be observed within the cytoplasm in those cells treated with the highest concentration of these steroids.

#### DISCUSSION

In concentrations up to  $10^{-1}$  mg/ml, none of the steroids tested had any significant effect on the different steps of phagocytosis. Pre-

treatment of the cells with steroids for 8 days before testing however resulted in a dose dependent reduction of the phagocytic function of cells treated with cortisol. The other steroids tested did not show this effect. The morphology of the cells treated with various doses of cortisol indicated a dose-dependent inhibition of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages, and a reduced survival of the exposed cells.

Many reports deal with the effect of glucocorticosteroids on phagocytosis. Experiments carried out on separated lysosomal fractions from liver cells have shown that cortisol has a stabilizing effect on the lysosomal membrane measured as reduced release of proteo-

# THE INTERPLAY BETWEEN TARGET ORGAN CONCENTRATIONS OF LYMPHOCYTIC CHORIOMENINGITIS VIRUS AND CELL MEDIATED IMMUNITY IN BABY MICE

O. MARAGER, G. THORNER ANDERSEN and M. VOLKERT

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen, DK-2100 Copenhagen, Denmark

Marker O. Andersen, G. Thorner Andersen & Volkert, M. The interplay between target organ concentrations of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and cell mediated immunity in baby mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 23-30 1976

Circumstantial evidence has been presented which supports the view that the fatal LCM virus infection is due to an immunological conflict in the host animal. Hitherto, this outcome of the infection has only been observed in intracerebrally infected mice. In the present study the intraperitoneal infection in young mice was investigated and the results revealed a new example of this immunological conflict. In mice infected a few days after birth, concentrations of the virus in the brain are high, while the CMI response is non-measurable. If the infection is reduced when the mice are 28 days old or more, there is little virus in the CNS but a strong CMI response can be demonstrated. All the mice in these two age groups survive. If mice are infected when they are 17-19 days old, however, they cause a moderate CMI response nine days after infection and, at the same time, their brains contain virus in high titres. The mortality among mice infected at this age is 100 per cent, indicating that this combination is fatal. The lives of these animals can be saved by anti-theta serum or if they are transplanted with syngeneic lymphoid cells sensitized to LCM virus. Our results strongly suggest an interplay between, on the one hand, the spread and the magnitude of the virus infection in the brain and, on the other, the cell mediated immune response. This interplay seems to be decisive for the clinical outcome of the LCM infection in mice.

**Key words:** Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus, cell mediated immunity, target organ concentrations.

O. Marker, Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen, Jahnke Martinsvej 22 DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark

Received 9.75 Accepted 21.10.75

When LCM virus is introduced into the newborn mouse a persistent virus carrier state is established, no matter the route of administration. In the mature animal, however, the infection leads to death if the virus

is given intracerebrally and to permanent immunity if it is injected into the peritoneal cavity. These features of the LCM virus infection in the mouse have been demonstrated by Treub (19) and by other workers (6, 9).

It is generally agreed that the disease in-

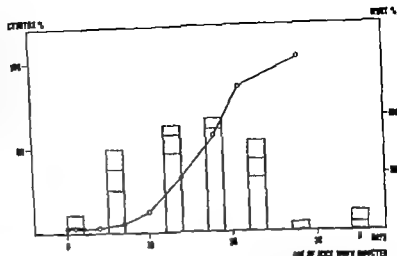
Technical assistance from Mrs. B H Hansen is gratefully acknowledged. I am also very grateful to Prof J Lammik and Prof K B Eik-Nes for critical discussions and help during the course of this study and the preparation of the manuscript.

The author is a Fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Cancer Society and from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Anderson R J, Schofer L A & Olin D B Infectious risk factors in the immunosuppressed host. *Am. J. Med.* 54: 453-460 1973
- 2 Bach M C, Sahyoun A, Adler J L, Schlesinger R M, Breman J, Madras P, Peng Fang-ku & Monaco A P Influence of rejection therapy on fungal and bacterial infections in renal transplanted recipients. *Lancet* i: 180-184 1973
- 3 Bocarkitti S, Kongsdal P, Sathirapal S & Oomsobhatti P Reversion and reversion rate of tuberculin skin reactions in correlation with use of prednisone. *Dis. Chest.* 38: 51-55 1960
- 4 Cohn Z A & Wiener E The particulate hydrolases of macrophages. I Comparative enzymology isolation and properties. *J. Exp. Med.* 118: 991-1008 1963
- 5 Faure R M & Pierce-Chase C H Comparative effects of corticosteroids on host resistance to infection in relation to chemical structure. *J. Exp. Med.* 125: 807-821 1967
- 6 Gemm D, Fadenberg H H & Schmid R Erythrophagocytosis Regulation of the heme-degrading enzyme system. In Wagner W H and Hahn, H (Ed) Activation of macrophages, 1 ed. vol 2 Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1974 p 178-189
- 7 Alnack A & Brack Johnson T Specific and non-specific physico-chemical interactions of glucocorticoids and related steroids with rat thymus cells in vitro. *J. Biol. Chem.* 243: 5556-5565 1968
- 8 Myles A B & Daly J R Corticosteroid and ACTH treatment. 1 ed Edward Arnold (publishers) Ltd London 1974 p 46-52
- 9 Rinkhart J J, Segone A L, Balcerzak S P, Ackerman G A & Lo Buglio A F Effects of corticosteroid therapy on human monocyte function. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 292: 236-241 1975
- 10 Thomson J & van Furth R The effect of glucocorticosteroids on the kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 131: 429-442 1970
- 11 Tomkins G M & Gelehrter T D. The present status of genetic regulation by hormones. In Litwack, G (Ed.): Biochemical Actions of Hormones, vol 11 Academic Press, London and New York 1972 p 1-17
- 12 van Furth R The effect of immunosuppressive drugs on the formation and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. In Wagner W H and Hahn, H. (Ed) Activation of macrophages, 1 ed. vol. 2 Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam 1974 p 178-189
- 13 Iken A E [23] Labelling of *Candida albicans* by electrolysis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 219-222 1974
- 14 Iken A E & Odegard A Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 215-244 1974
- 15 Iken A E The effects of steroids on adhesion, rosette forming ability and survival of cultured human mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 3-12, 1976
- 16 Heusmann C & Thomas L Studies on Lysosomes I The effect of endotoxin, endotoxin tolerance and cortisone on the release of acid hydrolase from a granular fraction of rabbit liver. *J. Exptl. Med.* 116: 433-450, 1962.
- 17 Heusmann G & Thomas L The effect of corticosteroids on connective tissue and lysosomes. *Recent Progr. Hormone Res.* 20: 213-245 1964
- 18 Weston H L, Mandel M S, Krueger G G & Cleman H N Differential suppressive effect of hydrocortisone on lymphocytes and mononuclear macrophages in delayed hypersensitivity of guinea pigs. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* 59: 345-348 1972
- 19 Wiener E, Harnary J & Cysler Z Z. The in vitro effect of hydrocortisone on the uptake and intracellular digestion of particulate matter by macrophages in culture. *Lab. Invest.* 20: 220-226 1972
- 20 Wright D G & Valasek S E Mobilization and extracellular release of granular enzymes from human leucocytes during phagocytosis. Inhibition by colchicine and cortisol, but not by allylthio Arthritis Rheum. 16: 749-758 1973
- 21 Odegard A, Iken A F & Lammik J Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 223-234 1974
- 22 Odegard A Functional alterations induced by chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83: 59-73 1975

Fig 1 Development of cell mediated immunity to LCM virus in C3H mice of varying age (bars). The dotted lines on the bars represent 99 per cent confidence limits. N mortality of uninfected C3H babies. The cytotoxicity assays were carried out nine days post infection.



mouse since serving as donors were taken either in the early or the late state of the LCM viral infection. The animals were infected by i.p. inoculations of  $10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> LCM virus. Early immune cells were harvested from the spleens of mice nine days post infection, late immune cells were harvested from the same organ 50 days post infection. The preparation of the cell suspensions has been described previously (20) the cells were transplanted by i.p. injections.

**Cell mediated immunity (CMI)** The CMI was determined by the *in vitro* cytotoxicity of single cell suspensions of spleen cells from LCM virus infected C3H mice upon syngeneic LCM virus infected L cells. The cytotoxicity in this test was evaluated by measuring the amount of <sup>51</sup>Cr released from the labelled L cells during an 18 h incubation with the sensitized lymphocytes it was expressed cytotoxic index. The test and the calculation of the index has previously been described in detail (13, 14).

## RESULTS

### Life expectancy

Preliminary results showed that a certain age can be considered critical to C3H mice with regard to life expectancy following i.p. inoculation of  $1 \times 10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> LCM virus. In order to analyse this phenomenon, six groups of mice were infected as mentioned. The number of mice in each group varied between 40 and 60. The age at which infection was induced and the mortality percentage in the various groups are illustrated by the columns presented in Fig. 1. It is seen from this figure

that the rate of mortality among C3H baby mice infected with  $1 \times 10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> LCM virus at birth is low and not different from that of uninfected animals. With increasing age at the time of infection the mortality also increases until the age of 17-19 days, when it amounts to 99 per cent. If the animals are a few days older at the time of infection, the mortality decreases again and all mice infected at the age of 28 days, will survive.

A calculation of the average time of death in the different groups showed that there was no difference between any of the groups as to the interval of time between infection and death. The distribution of the deaths over different days following infection of all mice which died in this experiment is shown in Fig. 2. It is seen that the variation is great, but that there is a definite maximum on day 12.

### Cell Mediated Immunity

In order to investigate the development with increasing age of CMI expressed as specific cytotoxicity of lymphocytes from the infected animals against syngeneic LCM virus infected target cells, the following experiments were carried out. Groups of ten mice, each group representing a different age, were given  $1 \times 10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> LCM virus i.p. nine days before the cytotoxicity was assayed. In this

volving the central nervous system (CNS) and seen to follow LCM virus infection is due to the effect of the immune response of the host animal. This knowledge is mainly based on experiments in which it has been shown that various immunosuppressive treatments can save the lives of otherwise lethally infected animals (4 10 1 18 7 17 8). Further observations from different laboratories strongly indicate that a short lived T lymphocyte population rich in cytotoxic cells is the key factor in the fatal disease caused by LCM virus (3 5 21). It has recently been shown in our laboratory that death to occur after intracerebral (i.c.) infection of the adult mouse can be prevented by transfer of such cells from syngeneic animals (21). The cells concerned may thus be beneficial as well as detrimental to the host and a factor other than this must therefore concurrently contribute to the clinical outcome of the infection.

Based upon the study of the various above mentioned types of infection it could be assumed that the cytotoxic T cells were dangerous to the host only if the cell mediated immunity (CMI) had been raised at a time when the brain was virus infected since this combination has hitherto been seen only in the intracerebrally infected adult mouse. In the search for a feasible model in which this assumption could be investigated, preliminary experiments showed that young mice during immunological maturation after birth gradually develop the ability to raise a CMI response to LCM virus from unresponsiveness to the level of adult mice.

Since it has been demonstrated that the CMI response has a reducing capacity on LCM virus titres in many organs of the infected animal (15 21) it could be expected that the study of young mice during immunological maturation would reveal many different levels of CMI response parallel with varying degrees of virus infection in the brain.

The present paper describes experiments in which the interplay between the magnitude of the CMI the LCM virus infection in the brain and the life expectancy of the host ani-

mal were studied in intraperitoneally LCM infected mouse babies of the C3H strain.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Mice** Except for virus titration purposes, highly inbred C3H mice were used throughout the study.

**Lymphocytic choriomeningitis (LCM) virus.** The LCM virus originated from Dr. E. Traub ( Ludwig-Maximilians Universität München, Germany). For infection of mice or L cells, which served as target cells in the cytotoxic reaction virus propagated in tissue culture (L cells) was employed. This virus stock was produced and stored as described previously (14).

Virus titrations were carried out by i.c. inoculations into ordinary 12-14 g white Swiss mice. When the virus content of brains was determined, these organs were titrated individually. Whole brains were grinded thoroughly with sterile sea sand and phosphate buffered saline (PBS). When the suspension had been centrifuged, the supernatant was diluted in PBS and titrated in 10-fold dilutions. Titration end points were calculated by the Averbach method (11) and titres were expressed as  $\log_{10}$  I.D.<sub>50</sub>/0.03 ml intracerebral dose.

**Surgical experiments** When the mortality of virus infected mice was determined in baby mice and in adolescent mice of the C3H strain, the animals were given  $10^5$  I.D.<sub>50</sub> LCM virus intraperitoneally (i.p.) at different times after birth. All siblings in one litter received the same treatment and deaths were recorded daily. The observation period covered from four to five weeks, except in experiments in which the protective effect of antitheta serum was investigated. In these experiments the observation time covered only three weeks, because only one single injection of the preparation was given.

**Irradiation** The irradiation was administered by a Siemens Stabilipan therapy machine operated with the following factors: 200 kV 15 mA, 1.0 mm copper filtration. The dose rate was 46 R per min, and half value layer was 1.5 mm of copper.

**Anti-theta serum** The preparation was kindly supplied by Dr. Bent Rub (Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen). It was produced by immunizing mice of the AKR strain with C3H mouse thymocytes. The detailed characteristics of this serum have been given in a previous paper (21).

**Chemical immunosuppression** Cyclophosphamide Endoxan A 100 mg (ASTA Werke W. Germany) was dissolved in PBS less than one hour before injection. Hydrocortisone Hydrocortisone Leo (LEO Pharmaceutical Company Copenhagen) contains 25 mg hydrocortisone acetate per ml. Methotrexate Methotrexate Sodium (Lederle Laboratories Division, USA).

**Transplantation of immunologically syngeneic cells** Im-

Fig 3 The development of brain virus titres in C3H mice i.p. inoculated with LCM virus at an age of less than 18 hours (○—○) 19 days (▲—▲) and 40 days (□—□) respectively

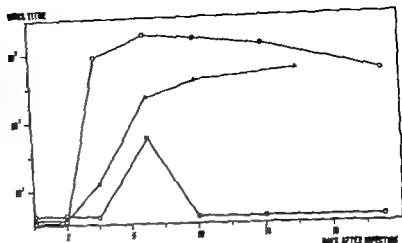


TABLE 1 The Effect of Various Immunosuppressive Treatments on the Mortality of C3H Mice i.p. Infected with LCM Virus at an Age of 17-19 Days

Treatment	Dose	Day*	Virus	Dead/ 1 injected	Mortality %
Anti-theta serum	0.2 ml i.p.	-2	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	0/10	0
	8	-		10/13	77
X-irradiation	100	-1		23/23	100
	100 r	-	0	0/16	0
Cyclophosphamide	150 mg/kg i.p.	3	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	31/31	100
		3	0	0/10	0
Methotrexate sodium	1 mg/kg c.	0-2.4	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	23/24	96
			0	3/19	16
Hydrocortisone acetate	40 mg/kg c.	1-3.6	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	23/24	96
Early thymic cells	100 × 10 <sup>6</sup> i.p.	0	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	0/9	0
		2		10/10	100
Late thymic cells		0	1000 LD <sub>50</sub>	7/8	88

\*The virus infection was always carried out on day 0.

takes place more slowly and the titre level is below that of the virus carriers.

#### The Effect of Various Treatments on the Mortality of i.p. Infected Adolescent Mice

Various immunosuppressive treatments were applied to C3H baby mice infected i.p. with  $1 \times 10^6$  LD<sub>50</sub> LCM virus at an age of 17 to 19 days. The treatments, the dosages, and the effect on the survival of the mice are listed in Table 1. As seen in this table none of the physical or chemical immunosuppressive treatments had any effect on the survival

rate. On the contrary treatment with anti-theta serum had an obvious life-saving effect. Table 1 records also the effect of transfer to the infected baby mice of spleen- and lymph node cells from syngeneic, adult animals which had been inoculated with LCM virus i.p. nine and 40 days earlier. The data presented demonstrate clearly that the early immune lymphoid cells prevented death completely when given i.p. in a number of  $100 \times 10^6$  on the day of the virus infection which, without treatment, would have led to the death of the animals. If the cells were given later in the infection, however the



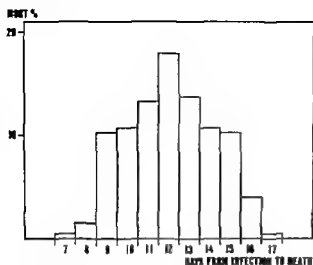


Fig 2 Mortality among young C3H mice on different days following i.p. infection with LCM virus.

way the level of CMI in mice in all the groups was measured in one experiment, using one batch of infected target cells and under the same conditions. This time interval between infection and assay was chosen because previous experiments had shown that the maximal cytotoxic effect was demonstrable in lymphocyte preparations from mice which were inoculated with virus nine days before the test. In each of the experiments in this series lymphocytes from normal adult mice which had also received  $1 \times 10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> of LCM virus nine days earlier served as controls. With a view to comparing the results obtained in various experiments of this kind the cytotoxicity of the cells from the individual age groups were in each separate experiment expressed as percentages of these positive controls. At the time of the cytotoxic assay the CF antibody level in the sera of the mice was also determined.

The averaged results from three of these experiments are depicted in Fig 1. It is seen from this figure that, if the mice were infected i.p. with the virus before the age of ten days, the CMI level nine days later would be non-measurable by our method. From this point, the cytotoxicity rises gradually until the age of 28 days, when the degree of cytotoxicity is indistinguishable from that in older mice. None of the mice had CF antibodies

nine days after an i.p. infection. As mentioned above, the data obtained in the mortality experiment are also included in Fig. 1. The collocation of these results shows that, while the CMI is at a very low level the mortality is low too. Likewise when the CMI has reached levels otherwise seen in adult mice all the animals survive the infection. When the CMI is supraminimal or inframaximal, however the mortality is high, reaching a maximum of 100 per cent when the mice are infected at the age of 17-19 days, at which time a cytotoxic activity of approximately 50 per cent of the level in adult mice is demonstrable.

#### *Virus Concentrations in the Brain*

It was investigated whether there was any relationship between mortality and not only the CMI response but also the degree of virus infection of the brain. The experiments with this aim in view were carried out as follows: three groups of mice were infected i.p. at the ages of 0, 19 and 40 days, respectively. Each group consisted of 25 mice. At different times after the infection, five mice from each group were sacrificed, and the virus content of the brains was titrated.

The results obtained in this experiment are shown in Fig 3 which clearly demonstrates that mice infected during the first 24 hours after birth within four days develop a high virus titre in the brain, and that this titre decreases only slightly during the first three weeks following infection. In fact, the virus content of the brains of these animals remains at a high level for the rest of their lives, i.e. they become virus carriers. When adult (40 days old) C3H mice are infected in the same way the maximal titres are low in comparison and are only reached after seven days. Ten days after infection the virus has disappeared again from the brain of these animals. The time course of the LCM virus infection in animals inoculated at an age of 19 days is rather similar to the one seen following infection of newborns. The titres obtained are high, but the increase of the titre

suppress the growth of the virus when it has reached the CNS. The CMI response is not insignificant, however, since it amounts to about 50 per cent of the response in the adult mice. Thus, once again a situation is created in which the simultaneous presence of early and cytotoxic immune cells, on the one hand, and high virus concentrations in the brain, on the other, can create a fatal immunological conflict as it is seen in the LC infected adult mouse.

On closer inspection of the graph depicting the development of the CMI response (Fig. 1) it might seem surprising that the mortality is not insignificant at the age of eight days, even though, at this age the lymphocytes from these animals show no detectable cytotoxicity nine days after infection. It might also seem somewhat puzzling that the mortality at 80 per cent CMI response is 63 per cent, while all the mice survive when their lymphoid cells reach an "adult" level (100 per cent) of cytotoxicity. This pronounced S-shape of the curve, however, can be explained on the basis of technical factors. As regards the low end, it could be assumed to be the result of a lack of sensitivity in our assay system and, as regards the upper end, the technical necessity of using only one ratio between lymphocytes and target cells may be responsible for difficulties to arise when different levels of very high cytotoxicity are to be distinguished.

As mentioned above immunosuppressive treatment has prevented the death of mice with otherwise fatal LCM virus infections. To characterize the here described assumed immunological conflict in this respect, the influence of various immunosuppressants on the mortality of adolescent mice infected when they were 17-19 days old was determined. As accounted for under "Results" anti-theta serum was able to protect completely the infected baby mice. It was also shown that early immune cells, which are known to limit the virus proliferation in different organs in the infected mouse (15) had the same life-saving effect.

The course of the disease leading to the

death of the CSH baby mice is significantly protracted as compared with that of LC inoculated adult animals. Convulsions have often been observed among the infected baby mice, however, and post mortem, the pronounced extension of the hind legs which is rather characteristic of the LCM death, has frequently been observed. Therefore, we have found no reason to believe that deaths among these baby mice could be due to any other external factor than the LCM virus infection.

Since it is strongly believed that anti-theta serum may attack the cellular immune faculty specifically (21) and since it is beyond doubt that the action of early immune T cells is a direct cellular event, the results presented in this paper are in our opinion, in support of the assumption that the development of the CMI is one of two decisive factors in the successful immune response to the LCM virus infection in the mouse as well as in the fatal disease due to this infection, and that the virus infection of the CNS is the other.

## REFERENCES

1. Barlow, J. & Hatchon, J. Induction of persistent tolerant infection with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in adult mice by methoposterin treatment. *Ann. St. Rep. N.Y. Dep. Hlth.*, 1962, p. 39.
2. Cole, G. A., Calder, D. H., Stenjan, A. A. & Nathanson, N. Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. Pathogenesis of acute central nervous system disease. *Fed. Proc.* 30: 1831-1841, 1971.
3. Cole, G. A., Nathanson, N. & Frendberger, R. A. Requirement for thymus cells in lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-induced central nervous system disease. *Nature, Lond.* 238: 335-337, 1972.
4. Collins, H. N., Wiegand, H. & Hatchon, J. The effect of pretreatment with -rays on the pathogenesis of lymphocytic choriomeningitis in mice. *J. Immunol.* 87: 682-687, 1961.
5. Doherty, P. C. & Zinkernagel, R. M. T-cell mediated immunopathology in viral infections. *Transplant. Rev.* 19: 89-120, 1974.
6. Haas, T. H. Some relationships between LCM virus and mice. *J. Infect. Dis.* 94: 187-198, 1954.
7. Haas, T. H. & Stewart, E. E. Sparing effect of  $\alpha$ -methoposterin and guanosine in mice infected with the virus of lymphocytic choriomeningitis. *Virology* 2: 511-516, 1956.

transplantation of immune cells had no effect on the death rate among baby mice. Immune cells harvested late in the infection and transplanted as the early immune cells had no measurable protective effect.

## DISCUSSION

Although tissue damage during LCM virus infection in mice has been reported (16) it is well established that the fatal LCM disease is not due to the cytopathic effect of the infecting agent, rather to the host animals' own immune response to the virus.

Histological examinations of the brain of i.c. infected adult animals show mononuclear cell infiltrations in the choroid plexus and in the meninges (2). Moreover, experiments using fluorescence microscopy have revealed that the infected cells are found in the chorio-meningeal plexus as islands in the parenchyma and to a smaller extent in the nervous tissue (2, 12). Furthermore, data have been presented which indicate that the mononuclear infiltrates contain cells with strong cytotoxic activity *in vitro* against syngeneic LCM virus infected target cells (22). Hence, it is tempting to assume that one of the pathogenic mechanisms underlying the events leading to the death of the animal parallels the cell mediated cytotoxicity as it is taking place in the *in vitro* assay system.

In the i.c. infection of the adult mouse the CMI response is already detectable a few days after infection. Subsequently it increases rapidly and death occurs during the rise. As to the virus concentrations in brains, they increase very quickly owing to the localization of the virus inoculation. The high virus titre and the strong CMI response occur simultaneously and thus, conditions for a fatal immunological conflict are present.

If the adult mouse is infected i.p. the CMI is also strong and has a characteristic time course, the maximum being achieved on day nine (14, 13). Contrary to the i.c. infected mouse, however, the maximal virus titres in the brain are rather low; they are reached only on day seven and on day ten virus has

already disappeared again. Such an animal survives and becomes immune. It can therefore readily be assumed that the spread of the virus to the brain in this situation is delayed because of the intraperitoneal route of infection and at the time when virus proliferation in the target organ is about to start, the number of sensitized cytotoxic T lymphocytes is sufficient to suppress the virus infection in the CNS and to prevent it from reaching an extent sufficient for the cell mediated immune reaction to cause severe tissue damage.

When newborn mice are infected with LCM virus, the virus titres in the brain reach high levels very fast—no matter the route of administration. Such animals are not able to develop cytotoxic T cells specifically sensitized to the infecting agent, however, and the mice survive as permanent virus carriers.

The results presented in this paper show a new situation. We have found that infection with the Traub strain of LCM virus applied by the intraperitoneal route, which in our laboratory hitherto has been considered harmless to mice, nevertheless is dangerous to baby mice and adolescent mice of the CSH strain within a certain range of age. When the animals are between 17 and 19 days old, the mortality rate is even 100 per cent.

Furthermore, the data seem to indicate that there is a definite correlation between the magnitude of the CMI response, the virus titre in the brain and the life expectancy following i.p. LCM virus infection of these animals.

On the basis of the above, it is tempting to interpret the results in the present paper as a dead heat between the proliferation of virus in the brain on the one hand and the production of specific early immune T cells on the other.

The time course of the virus proliferation in the adolescent mice i.p. infected with LCM virus is quite different from that in the adult animals infected in the same way. The virus titres in the brains of young mice rise earlier, reach higher levels and remain high, presumably because the CMI response in these animals is not sufficiently strong to limit and

## FRAGMENTS OF IMMUNOGLOBULINS IN HUMAN FAECES

B. HANEBERG and C. ENDRESEN

Department of Pediatrics and Microbiology and Broegelmann Research Laboratory for  
Microbiology University of Bergen, School of Medicine, Bergen, Norway

Haneberg, B. & Endresen, C. Fragments of immunoglobulins in human faeces. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 31-36, 1976.

Fab-fragments of IgG were easily demonstrated in extracts of faeces from healthy infants and children. Employing immunoelectrophoresis with antisera to whole human serum and to Fab-fragments of IgG marked precipitation lines, likely to represent such fragments, was modest in the cathodal or  $\gamma$ -region. Usually no precipitate was formed with antisera specific for  $\gamma$ -heavy chains or Fc-fragments of IgG. Presumably IgG in the gut is partially destroyed before being excreted with faeces. Results of immunoelectrophoresis, gel filtration as well as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, using antisera to  $\alpha$ -heavy chains, indicated the presence of fragments of IgA in some faecal extracts. Fragments of IgA could not be demonstrated in IgA-deficient patients, and no fragments of either class, or only traces of Fab-fragments of IgG were found in agammaglobulinemic patients. No antibody activity against rabbit erythrocytes was found in gel filtration fractions containing such fragments. Any reaction was not observed either in the direct agglutination test or in a modified antiglobulin test.

**Key words:** Immunoglobulin-fragments copro-antibodies.

Bjørn Haneberg, Barneklinfikern, N-5016 Haukeland sykehus, Norway

Received 8 ix.75 Accepted 8 ix.75

IgA is found in extracts of faeces from most infants and children, while IgG and IgM are only demonstrable in a small percentage (6). The concentrations of IgA, in relation to dry weight of faeces, exceed those of the other classes. This difference can, to some extent, be explained by a preponderance of IgA-containing plasma cells in the intestinal mucosa (2) indicating a high level of production. In addition, the relative resistance of high-molecular-weight secretory IgA to proteolytic enzymes (11) may contribute to the dominance of IgA in faeces since the number of intestinal plasma cells containing IgA is not equally marked in relation to the numbers of cells containing IgG and IgM

(2). A large part of the IgG and IgM found in the upper intestinal tract (1, 10, 12) is probably more or less degraded during passage through the gut. If exposed to pepsin at low pH even secretory IgA will be fragmented (11) and large amounts of IgA subjected to this process are found in gastric secretion. (8). A proteolytic enzyme probably derived from enteric microorganisms may also split secretory IgA (9). Normally however only IgA in faeces seems to possess antibody activity if tested against rabbit erythrocytes (3) this is likely to be the result of a different sensitivity of the immunoglobulins to the intestinal enzymes.

Since fragments of immunoglobulins can interfere with the quantitation of immuno-

*Hotchkin J & Cline M* Lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection of mice as a model for the study of latent virus infection. *Canad. J. Microbiol.* 4 149-163 1958

*Hotchkin J E. & Weigand H* Studies on lymphocytic choriomeningitis in mice. *J. Immunol.* 86 392-400 1961

*Hotchkin J & Weigand H* The effect of pretreatment with x rays on the pathogenesis of lymphocytic choriomeningitis in mice I Host survival virus multiplication and leukocytosis. *J. Immunol.* 87 675-681 1961

*Aärber G* Beitrag zur kollektiven Behandlung pharmakologischer Reihenversuche. *Naunyn-Smiedeberg's Arch. Exptl. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 162 481-483 1931

*Lundstedt C* L.C.M. virus, pathogenetic studies. Thesis. FADL's forlag København, Århus Odense 1974 p 52

*Marker O & Iolkert M* Studies on cell mediated immunity to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in mice *J. Exp. Med.* 137 1511-1523 1973

*Marker O & Iolkert M* In vitro measurement of the time course of cellular immunity to L.C.M. virus in mice Editor T Lehmann Grube Springer Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York 1973 p 207-216

*Mims C A & Menden R I* Antiviral action of immune lymphocytes in mice infected

with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *Infect. & Immunity* 6 695-698 1972.

16 *Mims C A & Tosoloni F I* Pathogenesis of lesions in lymphoid tissue of mice infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis (L.C.M.) virus. *Br J exp Path* 50 584 592 1969.

17 *Rowe H P* Protective effect of pre-infection on lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection in mice *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol., NY* 92 194 198 1956

18. *Rowe H P* Studies on pathogenesis and immunity in lymphocytic choriomeningitis infection of the mouse. *Nav. Med. Res. Inst. Rep* 12 167-220 1954

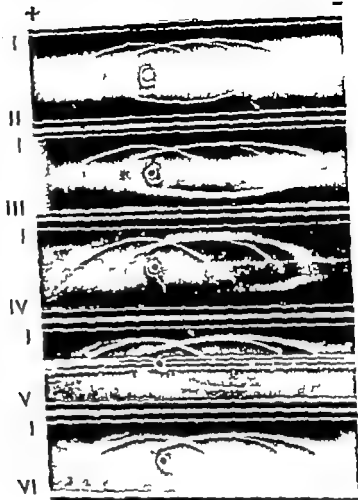
19 *Traub E* Factors influencing the persistence of L.C.M. virus in the blood of mice after clinical recovery *J. Exp. Med.* 68 229-230, 1938.

20 *Iolkert M* Studies on immunological tolerance to L.C.M. virus. *Acta path. microbiol. scand* 56 305-310 1962.

21 *Iolkert M Marker O & Bra-Jørgensen K* Two populations of T lymphocytes immune to the lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *J. Exp. Med.* 139 1329-1343 1974

22 *Zinkernagel R M & Doherty P C* Cytotoxic thymus-derived lymphocytes in cerebrospinal fluid of mice with lymphocytic choriomeningitis. *J. Exp. Med.* 138 1266-1269, 1973

Fig. 1. Immunoelectrophoresis of normal faecal extract against antiserum to I) whole human serum, II) IgA, III) IgG (Fab), IV) IgG (Fc), V) kappa light chain and VI) IgG. An additional weak precipitation line produced by the antiserum to IgA is indicated by the arrow.



eluted in the same region as  $\alpha$ 1 antitrypsin and albumin (Fig. 2). Hence, the components were likely to represent monovalent Fab-fragments and not  $F(ab')_2$ . The antiserum to IgG (Fab) gave a strong precipitate in double diffusion with extracts of faeces from all of 100 healthy infants and children. Only a faint precipitate between antiserum to IgG or IgG (Fc) and 8 of these individual extracts was seen. Thus, Fab-fragments of IgG seemed to be present in faeces from normal individuals.

The faecal IgG (Fab) precipitate was also seen in patients with extremely low serum IgA and no demonstrable IgA in faeces. Faecal extracts from 3 patients with agammaglobulinaemia had no  $\gamma$ -precipitates on immuno-

electrophoresis. In double diffusion, however a weak reaction with the extract from one of them against antiserum to IgG (Fab) was observed.

The gel filtration fractions likely to contain Fab-fragments of IgG did not agglutinate rabbit erythrocytes. Antiglobulin tests of extracts of faeces and gel filtration fractions, using antiserum to IgG (Fab) did not increase the titre or give visible agglutination of rabbit erythrocytes. It therefore seems as if the Fab-fragments of IgG in faeces fail to react with these erythrocytes.

Immunoelectrophoresis of the extracts of faeces from 2 of the healthy individuals re-

globulins (11) we investigated their presence in the faecal extracts used. In this paper the identification of the fragments normally present in faeces using conventional antisera and separation techniques, are described. The fragments were also tested for activity against rabbit erythrocytes.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Individuals** One hundred healthy infants and children, 1 month to 12 years of age were randomly selected at well baby clinics and among children of hospital employees. None of the babies were receiving human milk. Three patients with ulcerative colitis in clinical remission and with high faecal levels of IgG, 2 patients with IgA-deficiency and 3 patients with agammaglobulinaemia (6) were also included.

**Faecal extracts** Samples of faeces, free from blood, were collected and extracts were made using 10 ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS) pH 7.2 per g freeze-dried faecal material as described previously (7).

**Sera** Antisera to whole human serum IgA, IgG and IgM were obtained by immunization of rabbits and made specific for heavy chains by absorptions with rabbit erythrocytes agglutinated by different immunoglobulin classes (7). The corresponding antisera as well as rabbit antisera to human IgG (Fab), IgG (Fc)\*, IgG (Fd)\*, light chains of kappa and lambda types and to free light chains (Bence-Jones) of both types, were purchased (Behringwerke AG Marburg-Lahn, Germany). A pool of sera from 10 healthy blood donors served as normal human serum. Gammaglobulin 16.5 per cent (Habi, Stockholm, Sweden) was used as a source of human IgG.

**Gel filtration** Sephadex G-200 column 1.5 x 45 cm, equilibrated at pH 8 with 0.05 M Tris HCl buffer with 0.14 M NaCl were used for separation of proteins in 10 different concentrated faecal extracts as outlined earlier (7). Normal human serum was run as control for elution regions of the various proteins.

**Agglutination test** Gel filtration fractions were tested for agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes as previously described (3).

**Antiglobulin test** Two-fold dilutions of faecal extracts or gel filtrate on fractions of faecal extracts were used for sensitization of rabbit erythrocytes and tested for agglutination with antiserum to IgG (Fab) and not as previously (5) with antiserum to IgG.

**Polycrylamide gel electrophoresis** The precipitates obtained from one faecal extract mixed with

antiserum to IgA were repeatedly washed in large volumes of PBS and dissolved in buffer containing either 8 M urea or 1 per cent sodium dodecyl sulphate before electrophoresis in 7.5 per cent polyacrylamide gel with urea (3) and in 7.5 and 15 per cent gel with dodecyl sulphate (15). Precipitates prepared from normal human serum with antiserum to IgA were used as control.

**Other methods** Double diffusion and immunoelectrophoresis in agar were carried out as formerly described (7). Fragmentation of IgG by trypsin (Sigma Chemical Corp., St. Louis, Missouri, U.S.A.) 1 per cent w/v was performed as outlined by Waller *et al.* (14).

## EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

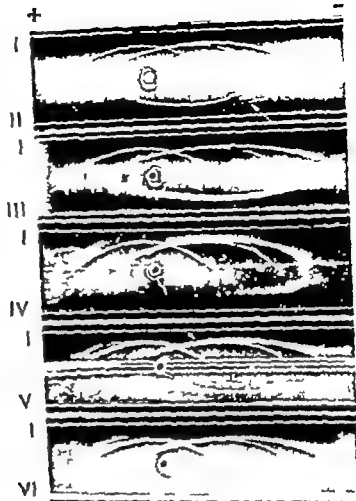
Immunoelectrophoresis of extracts of faeces from 12 healthy individuals, using antisera to whole human serum invariably showed a strong precipitation line in the  $\gamma$ -region in addition to the IgA line and 1 or 2 lines in the  $\alpha$  region (Fig. 1 I). The mobility of the marked  $\gamma$ -line was intermediate between those of serum IgA and IgG. A reaction of partial identity with this precipitation line and those obtained with antisera to IgG (Fab), IgG (Fd) and to light chains of both kappa and lambda types was observed (Fig. 1 III, IV, V). However no precipitate was formed with antisera to either IgG (Fig. 1 VI) or IgM nor with antisera to IgG (Fc) or free light chains (Bence Jones). The antisera to IgG (Fab) or IgG (Fd) gave no precipitate in double diffusion against purified IgA, and the strong precipitation reaction with faecal extracts was not inhibited by absorption of the antisera with rabbit erythrocytes agglutinated by IgA or IgM. Thus, the precipitate did not solely represent light chains.

In a control system with trypsin treated IgG the antisera to IgG reacted with both Fab- and Fc-components, while the antiserum to whole serum reacted mainly with the Fab-component as identified by immunoelectrophoresis. Here too absorption of the antisera with other classes of immunoglobulins, to remove anti light-chain activity, did not influence the reactions.

Gel filtration through a Sephadex G 200 column indicated that the components reacting with the antiserum to IgG (Fab) were

\* Manufacturer's terminology

Fig. 1 Immunoelectrophoresis of normal faecal extract against anti-serum in I) whole human serum, II) IgA, III) IgG (Fab) IV) IgG (Fc) V) kappa light chain and VI) IgG. An additional weak precipitation line produced by the reaction to IgA is indicated by the arrow



cluded in the same region as  $\alpha_1$  antitrypsin and albumin (Fig. 2). Hence, the components were likely to represent monovalent Fab-fragments and not  $F(ab')_2$ . The antiserum to IgG (Fab) gave a strong precipitate in double diffusion with extracts of faeces from all of 100 healthy infants and children. Only a faint precipitate between antiserum to IgG or IgG (Fc) and 8 of these individual extracts was seen. Thus, Fab-fragments of IgG seemed to be present in faeces from normal individuals.

The faecal IgG (Fab) precipitate was also seen in patients with extremely low serum IgA and no demonstrable IgA in faeces. Faecal extracts from 3 patients with agammaglobulinemia had no  $\gamma$ -precipitates on immuno-

electrophoresis. In double diffusion, however a weak reaction with the extract from one of them against antiserum to IgG (Fab) was observed.

The gel filtration fractions likely to contain Fab-fragments of IgG did not agglutinate rabbit erythrocytes. Antiglobulin tests of extracts of faeces and gel filtration fractions, using antiserum to IgG (Fab) did not increase the titre or give visible agglutination of rabbit erythrocytes. It therefore seems as if the Fab-fragments of IgG in faeces fail to react with these erythrocytes.

Immunoelectrophoresis of the extracts of faeces from 2 of the healthy individuals re-



globulins (11) we investigated their presence in the faecal extracts used. In this paper the identification of the fragments normally present in faeces using conventional antisera and separation techniques, are described. The fragments were also tested for activity against rabbit erythrocytes.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Individuals** One hundred healthy infants and children, 1 month to 12 years of age were randomly selected at well baby clinics and among children of hospital employees. None of the babies were receiving human milk. Three patients with ulcerative colitis in clinical remission and with high faecal levels of IgG, 2 patients with IgA-deficiency and 3 patients with agammaglobulinaemia (6) were also included.

**Faecal extracts** Samples of faeces, free from blood, were collected and extracts were made using 10 ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS) pH 7.2 per g freeze-dried faecal material as described previously (7).

**Sera.** Antisera to whole human serum IgA, IgG and IgM were obtained by immunisation of rabbits and made specific for heavy chains by absorptions with rabbit erythrocytes agglutinated by different immunoglobulin classes (7). The corresponding antisera as well as rabbit antisera to human IgG (Fab) IgG (Fc)\* IgG (Fd)\* light chains of kappa and lambda types and to free light chains (Bence-Jones) of both types, were purchased (Behringwerke AG Marburg-Lahn, Germany). A pool of sera from 10 healthy blood donors served as normal human serum. Gammaglobulin 16.5 per cent (Kabi Stockholm Sweden) was used as a source of human IgG.

**Gel filtration** Sephadex G-200 column 1.5 x 45 cm equilibrated at pH 8 with 0.05 M tris HCl buffer with 0.14 M NaCl were used for separation of proteins in 10 different concentrated faecal extracts as outlined earlier (7). Normal human serum was run as control for elution regions of the various proteins.

**Agglutination test** Gel filtration fractions were tested for agglutinins to rabbit erythrocytes as previously described (5).

**Antiglobulin test** Two-fold dilutions of faecal extracts or gel filtration fractions of faecal extracts were used for sensitisation of rabbit erythrocytes and tested for agglutination with antiserum to IgG (Fab) and not as previously (5) with antiserum to IgG.

**Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis** The precipitates obtained from one faecal extract mixed with

antiserum to IgA were repeatedly washed in large volumes of PBS and dissolved in buffer containing either 8 M urea or 1 per cent sodium dodecyl sulphate before electrophoresis in 7.5 per cent polyacrylamide gel with urea (5) and in 7.5 and 15 per cent gel with dodecyl sulphate (15). Precipitates prepared from normal human serum with antiserum to IgA were used as control.

**Other methods** Double diffusion and immunoelectrophoresis in agar were carried out as formerly described (7). Fragmentation of IgG by trypsin (Sigma Chemical Corp. St. Louis, Missouri, U.S.A.) 1 per cent w/v was performed as outlined by Hailer *et al.* (14).

## EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

Immunoelectrophoresis of extracts of faeces from 12 healthy individuals, using antisera to whole human serum, invariably showed a strong precipitation line in the  $\gamma$ -region in addition to the IgA line and 1 or 2 lines in the  $\alpha$  region (Fig. 1 I). The mobility of the marked  $\gamma$ -line was intermediate between those of serum IgA and IgG. A reaction of partial identity with this precipitation line and those obtained with antisera to IgG (Fab) IgG (Fd) and to light chains of both kappa and lambda types was observed (Fig. 1 III IV V). However no precipitate was formed with antisera to either IgG (Fig. 1 VI) or IgM nor with antisera to IgG (Fc) or free light chains (Hence-Jones). The antisera to IgG (Fab) or IgG (Fd) gave no precipitate in double diffusion against purified IgA and the strong precipitation reaction with faecal extracts was not inhibited by absorption of the antisera with rabbit erythrocytes agglutinated by IgA or IgM. Thus, the precipitate did not solely represent light chains.

In a control system with trypsin treated IgG the antisera to IgG reacted with both Fab- and Fc-components, while the antiserum to whole serum reacted mainly with the Fab-component as identified by immunoelectrophoresis. Here too absorption of the antisera with other classes of immunoglobulins, to remove anti light-chain activity, did not influence the reactions.

Gel filtration through a Sephadex G 200 column indicated that the components reacting with the antiserum to IgG (Fab) were

ment. The possibility that some fragments of IgG may also be secreted as "unfinished" molecules, however cannot be ruled out.

The electrophoretic mobility of the heavy precipitate in the  $\gamma$ -region, probably representing Fab-fragments of IgG was less cathodal than that of native serum IgG. This precipitate might be misinterpreted as representing IgA. However only a small part of this precipitate reacted with antisera to IgA. Nevertheless, in some faecal extracts, the double lines obtained on immunoelectrophoresis suggest that fragments of IgA were also present. Such double lines have previously been observed following peptic digestion of intestinal juice (11) and following exposure of serum as well as colostral IgA by an enteric microbial enzyme (9).

The results of gel filtration experiments indicate that the molecular size of any fragments of IgA present was close to that of Fab-fragments of IgG  $\alpha$  antitrypsin and albumin. The multiple bands obtained by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis in urea also suggests that it is not only intact IgA in faeces which is precipitated by the antiserum to IgA. Dodecyl sulphate was used in order to obtain information about the size of the molecules reacting with the antiserum to IgA. The results, like those obtained in urea-electrophoresis, were not unequivocal since the IgA subchain lacks the disulphide bridges between the heavy and light chains, and therefore will probably be fragmented during analysis (4). However only one or two "small-molecular-bands" representing light chains are then reported to be formed (4). In our experiments,  $\alpha$ -heavy chain determinants were demonstrated in all the regions of the urea gel corresponding to stained bands. The serum control appeared to confirm that the smaller molecules to be observed when this technique is used were not solely caused by *in situ* fragmentation of IgA although this subchain makes up a relatively small part of the IgA in serum compared to secretions (4, 13).

Fragmentation of IgA may interfere with the quantitative determination of IgA in single

radial immunodiffusion smaller molecules diffuse more readily through agar resulting in erroneously high concentrations (11). In our system, however the late appearance and the weak precipitation of the presumed fragments of IgA seemed to exclude the possibility of any such influence on the results of quantitation. The fragments found may explain the multiple precipitation rings observed by others (10).

The findings in extracts of faeces from patients with immunoglobulin deficiencies seemed to confirm the specificity of the reactions observed. The presence of fragments of IgG appeared to be independent of the presence of fragments of IgA. Fragments of IgA were not seen in faecal extracts from IgA deficient patients.

In IgA-deficient individuals, the relatively large amounts of IgM excreted with faeces retain some antibody activity against rabbit erythrocytes (6). However no antibody activity of faecal IgG was demonstrated, even when present in faeces in amounts corresponding to those of IgM. Neither did the antiserum to IgG (Fab) reacting strongly with the presumptively large amounts of fragmented IgG lead to agglutination of the rabbit erythrocytes in the antiglobulin test. It therefore seems probable that the activity of IgG in the gut is shortlived.

## REFERENCES

1. Ball, D. M., Baurstedt, J. & Tomasi, T. B. *Studies on human intestinal immunoglobulin A*. *Gastroenterology* 60: 570-580, 1971.
2. Crohn, P. I. & Herrmann, J. F. The distribution of immunoglobulin-containing cells along the human gastrointestinal tract. *Gastroenterology* 51: 303-316, 1966.
3. Davis, B. J. Disc electrophoresis. II Method and application to human serum proteins. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 121: 404-427, 1964.
4. Grey, H. M., Abel, C. A., Young, B. J. & Kunkel, H. G. A subchain of human  $\gamma$ A-globulin ( $\gamma$ A<sub>2</sub>) which lacks the disulphide bond linking heavy and light chains. *J. exp. Med.* 128: 1223-1236, 1968.
5. Hansberg, R. Human fecal agglutination to rabbit erythrocytes. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 71-76, 1974.

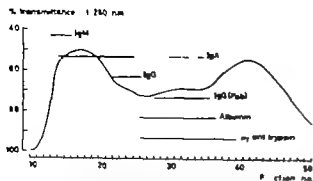


Fig 2 Gel filtration through Sephadex G-200 ( $1.5 \times 45$  cm) of a ten fold concentrate of normal faecal extract. The flow rate was 11 ml/cm<sup>2</sup>/hour and fractions, about 2 ml each, were collected during continuous registration of UV light transmittance. The presence of precipitates in double diffusion of the fractions and various antisera is indicated. The dashed line indicates a faint precipitate.

vealed a double precipitation line with antisera to IgA (Fig 1 II). One of the lines gave a reaction of identity with the IgA line against antisera to whole human serum. It is possible that the other line (indicated by arrow) represents fragments of IgA, as demonstrated for IgG. The results of Sephadex G 200 gel filtration support this: fractions from the region in which the fragments of IgG were found, gave a precipitate in double diffusion and in single radial immunodiffusion with antisera to IgA (Fig 2). This precipitate was distinctly weaker than the usual IgA precipitate, being visible only after at least 48 hours incubation. Moreover absorptions of the antisera to IgA with other immunoglobulin classes did not remove this precipitate which was not found in the gel filtration fractions of faecal extracts from patients with IgA-deficiency and thus, it was not cross-reacting with Fab-fragments of IgG.

Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of precipitates from faecal extract obtained by anti-serum to IgA and dissolved in urea, gave at least 4 bands distinct from the intact immunoglobulin (Fig 3). The results of parallel controls using normal human serum precipitated by the same antiserum to IgA gave no bands below the usual immunoglobulin level. After electrophoresis in urea slices of

an unstained gel, corresponding in position to the stained bands, were put into a small amount of PBS dialysed and freeze-dried before they were dissolved in 100  $\mu$ l PBS. These extracts of the gel all gave a precipitate in agar against antiserum to IgA. Electrophoresis using sodium dodecyl sulphate gave at least 3 bands, indicating the presence of fragments with molecular weights 50,000-100,000 (Fig 3).

## DISCUSSION

The present results of immunoelectrophoresis, double diffusion and gel filtration provide evidence for the occurrence of Fab-fragments of IgG in extracts of faeces from healthy infants and children. The absence of reactivity with antisera to  $\gamma$ -heavy chains may be the result of proteolytic action on intestinal IgG, which is probably more pronounced in the gut than in the control system in which trypsin is acting on IgG *in vitro*. Results of this *in vitro* degradation indicated that the antisera to  $\gamma$ -heavy chains are capable of reacting with the Fab- as well as the Fc frag-



Fig 3 Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis in 8 M urea (A, B) and in 1 per cent sodium dodecyl sulphate (C, D) of precipitates of faecal extract (A, C, D) and of normal human serum (B) obtained using an antiserum to IgA. The urea gel was 7.5 per cent and the dodecyl sulphate gel 7.5 per cent (C) and 15 per cent (D). Stained bands below the band corresponding to intact immunoglobulins are indicated by arrows.

ment. The possibility that some fragments of IgG may also be secreted as "unfinished molecules, however cannot be ruled out.

The electrophoretic mobility of the heavy precipitate in the  $\gamma$ -region, probably representing Fab-fragments of IgG was less cathodal than that of native serum IgG. This precipitate might be misinterpreted as representing IgA. However only a small part of this precipitate reacted with antisera to IgA. Nevertheless, in some faecal extracts, the double lines obtained on immunoelectrophoresis suggest that fragments of IgA were also present. Such double lines have previously been observed following pepsin digestion of intestinal juice (11) and following exposure of serum as well as colostral IgA by an enteric microbial enzyme (9).

The results of gel filtration experiments indicate that the molecular size of any fragments of IgA present was close to that of Fab-fragments of IgG  $\alpha_1$ , antitrypsin and albumin. The multiple bands obtained by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis in urea also suggests that it is not only intact IgA in faeces which is precipitated by the antiserum to IgA. Dodecyl sulphate was used in order to obtain information about the size of the molecules reacting with the antiserum to IgA. The results, like those obtained in urea-electrophoresis, were not unequivocal since the IgA<sub>2</sub> subclass lacks the disulphide bridges between the heavy and light chains, and therefore will probably be fragmented during analysis (4). However only one or two "small-molecular-bands" representing light chains are then reported to be formed (4). In our experiments,  $\alpha$ -heavy chain determinants were demonstrated in all the regions of the urea gel corresponding to stained bands. The serum control appeared to confirm that the smaller molecules to be observed when this technique is used were not solely caused by in situ fragmentation of IgA, although this subclass makes up a relatively small part of the IgA in serum compared to secretions (4, 13).

Fragments of IgA may interfere with the quantitative determination of IgA in single

radial immunodiffusion smaller molecules diffuse more readily through agar resulting in erroneously high concentrations (11). In our system however the late appearance and the weak precipitation of the presumed fragments of IgA seemed to exclude the possibility of any such influence on the results of quantitation. The fragments found may explain the multiple precipitation rings observed by others (10).

The findings in extracts of faeces from patients with immunoglobulin deficiencies seemed to confirm the specificity of the reactions observed. The presence of fragments of IgG appeared to be independent of the presence of fragments of IgA. Fragments of IgA were not seen in faecal extracts from IgA deficient patients.

In IgA-deficient individuals, the relatively large amounts of IgM excreted with faeces retain some antibody activity against rabbit erythrocytes (6). However no antibody activity of faecal IgG was demonstrated, even when present in faeces in amounts corresponding to those of IgM. Neither did the antiserum to IgG (Fab) reacting strongly with the presumptively large amounts of fragmented IgG lead to agglutination of the rabbit erythrocytes in the antiglobulin test. It therefore seems probable that the activity of IgG in the gut is shortened.

## REFERENCES

1. Bell D M, Bernstein J & Tomas T B. Studies on human intestinal immunoglobulin A. *Gastroenterology* 60: 370-380 1971.
2. Cribbs P A & Heremans J F. The distribution of immunoglobulin-containing cells along the human gastrointestinal tract. *Gastroenterology* 51: 305-316 1966.
3. Davis B J. Disc electrophoresis. II Method and application to human serum proteins. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 121: 404-427 1964.
4. Grey H M, Abel C A, Yonai H J & Kunkel H G. A subclass of human  $\gamma$ A-globulin ( $\gamma$ A<sub>2</sub>) which lacks the disulphide bonds linking heavy and light chains. *J. exp. Med.* 128: 1223-1234 1968.
5. Hansberg B. Human fecal agglutination in rabbit erythrocytes. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 71-76, 1974.

Hansberg B & Aarskog D Human fecal immunoglobulins in healthy infants and children, and in some with diseases affecting the intestinal tract or the immune system. Clin. exp. Immunol. In press 1975

Hansberg B & Tender O Immunoglobulins and other serum proteins in feces from infants and children. Scand J Immunol 2 375-383 1973

McClelland D B L, Finlayson A D G, Samson R R, Nairn J M & Shearman D J C Quantitation of immunoglobulins in gastric juice by electroimmunodiffusion. Gastroenterology 60 309-314 1971

Alehtia S K, Plant A G, Calzavara N J & Tomasi T B jr Human immunoglobulin A. Production of an Fc fragment by an enteric microbial proteolytic enzyme. J Immunol. 111 1274-1276 1973

Plant A G & Leonil P Immunoglobulins in human small intestinal fluid. Gastroenterology 36 522-530 1969

11 Samson R R, McClelland D B L & Shearman D J C Studies on the quantitation of immunoglobulins in human intestinal secretions. Gut 14 616-626, 1973

12 Sarikalti E. Immunoglobulin-containing cells in the intestinal mucosa and immunoglobulins in the intestinal juice in children. Clin. exp. Immunol 11 415-425 1972.

13 Lærman J P Subdivision of IgA into subclasses. In Studies on IgA immunoglobulins in man and animals, Louvain, 1970, II 69-86

14 Haller M, Richard A J & Vallory J. Immunochemical and serological studies of enzymatically fragmented human IgG globulin II Hydrolysis with subtilisin, elastase, trypsin and chymotrypsin. Immunochemistry 6 207-214 1969

15 Weber K & Osborn M The reliability of molecular weight determinations by dodecylsulphate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. J Biol Chem. 244 4406-4412 1969

# THE EFFECT OF PHENYLBUTAZONE AND CHLORAMPHENICOL ON PHAGOCYTOSIS OF RADIOLABELLED *CANDIDA ALBICANS* BY HUMAN MONOCYTES CULTURED *IN VITRO*

ARNE ØDEGAARD and JON LAMBYK

Tromsø Regional Hospital, Department of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology, Tromsø, Norway

Ødegaard, A. & Lambyk, J. The effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol on phagocytosis of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human monocytes cultured *in vitro*. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 37-44, 1976.

The effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol on the function of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro* was studied. Both drugs had an inhibitory effect on the engulfment stage of phagocytosis. While moderate effect only of chloramphenicol on digestion of engulfed yeast particles was found, phenylbutazone caused a marked reduction of the digestion of engulfed particles. Concomitant with this reduction of digestive ability the lysosomes showed no morphological alterations as observed in control cultures without drug addition, indicating a lack of fusion between the engulfed particles and lysosomes in the presence of phenylbutazone.

**Key words:** Mononuclear blood cells; phagocytosis; effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol.

A. Ødegaard, Tromsø Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, 7000 Tromsø, Norway

Received 28. 11. 75 Accepted 18. 12. 75

Phenylbutazone, an anti-inflammatory drug, has for years occupied an important place beside the salicylates and corticosteroids in the treatment of rheumatic diseases.

Phenylbutazone does not influence the course of rheumatic disease, but it decreases the host reaction thus preventing excessive inflammatory response which is injurious. There are indications that phagocytosis and the subsequent release of lysosomal enzymes play a central role in the inflammatory response. Phenylbutazone may exert its effect by stabilizing lysosomes against a wide variety of injurious agents (11).

Human monocytes improve their phago-

cytic abilities if cultured *in vitro* (15) apparently along with an increase in their numbers of lysosomes.

The present study deals with the effect of phenylbutazone and of chloramphenicol, an inhibitor of protein synthesis, on engulfment and intracellular digestion of radiolabelled *Candida* particles by human monocytes, using standardized techniques for the registration of phagocytosis and cell survival.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The methods for culturing of human monocytes and for registration of drug effect on different functions of mononuclear blood cells have been described in detail previously (12, 13). Registra-

tion of cellular adhesiveness and survival of mononuclear adhesive cells after exposure to the drugs was performed as described as test model I in a previous report (12)

Phenylbutazone (Giba-Geigy) was dissolved in 1 N NaOH and diluted with sterile distilled water. Chloramphenicol succinate (Dumex) was dissolved in and diluted with sterile distilled water.

Monocytes cultured on coverslips were tested for phagocytosis after 8 days culturing. The effect of phenylbutazone and chloramphenicol on attachment/engulfment and on digestion of heat killed *Candida* particles radiolabelled with  $^{125}$ Iodine (8) was studied in separate experiments and registered according to the methods described previously as test model II (12).

In the attachment/engulfment experiments, the cells were incubated in the presence of a constant number of *Candida* particles and the drugs used in varying concentrations. Drug and *Candida* particles were added simultaneously. The cells were harvested after a period of phagocytosis of 10 minutes. In the attachment/engulfment and digestion experiments the ratio between the number of *Candida* particles added and the number of adhesive cells was usually about 20:1. In the digestion experiments, a constant number of *Candida* was added to coverslip cultures. After further incubation for 10 minutes the cells were washed three times in Hanks balanced salt solution (BSS) and placed in new Petri dishes containing fresh culture medium. Phenylbutazone or chloramphenicol in varying concentrations were added to the culture medium one hour later. The cultures were harvested after incubation for a further 23 hours. The radioactivity in the supernatant and in the sediment following high speed centrifugation (2000 g in 10 min) was measured separately. The radioactivity on the coverslips was registered as a measure of the amount of *Candida* left in the cells on the coverslips.

In the digestion experiments, at the time of harvesting, some of the coverslips were moved to BSS and inverted on microchambers as described previously (13). The chambers were filled with Parkers medium 199 supplemented with 10 per cent homologous AB serum and studied in a Leto Laborlux phase contrast microscope with automatic equipment for photography.

## RESULTS

### Cellular Adhesiveness

The effect of phenylbutazone on the number of leucocytes which adhered to the bottom of the plastic Petri dishes after an incubation period of 90 minutes is shown in Table 1. The numbers of adhesive cells were estimated as the difference between the numbers of leucocytes added to the culture dishes and the numbers of cells removed after incubation for 90 minutes. Phenylbutazone in a final concentration ranging between 0.5 mg/ml and 6 mg/ml slightly reduced the adhesiveness of the mononuclear blood cells. No definite effect of chloramphenicol on the attachment of mononuclear leucocytes was observed. Ninety to 95 per cent of the adhesive cells were phagocytic as judged by their ability to adhere *Candida* particles.

### Cell Survival

Tables 2 and 3 show the survival of the adherent cells, estimated on day 4 of culturing when the cells had been incubated with

TABLE 1 *Effect of Phenylbutazone on the Adhesiveness of Blood Mononuclear Cells*

Culture series no.	Cell numbers $\times 10^6$ added	Numbers of adhesive cells after exposure to phenylbutazone in the following concentration (mg. ml)					
		0	0.5	1	2	4	6
66	75	24	20	20	19		11
67	75	10	10	05	02	03	-
68	75	24	10	21	12	15	14
98	75	3.2	3.5	2.7	1.9	1.9	2.0
128	75	2.3	1.9	-	2.3		1.9
131	75	1.2	1.0	0.9	1.2	0.7	0.4

Numbers of adhesive cells per culture dish  $\times 10^6$  estimated as the difference between the numbers of cells added to the culture dishes and the numbers of cells removed after 90 minutes incubation.  
not tested

TABLE 2. *Effect of Phenylbutazone on Survival of Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Numbers of surviving cells after exposure to phenylbutazone in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	0.5	1	2	4	6
66	11.5	7.0	9.1	0	0	0
67	1.9	1.3	1.3	0	0	0
68	13.9	—	12.6	0	0	0
98	3.2	2.5	2.1	0	0	0
128	3.9	—	—	0	0	0
131	1.9	0.4	0	0	0	0

The cells were exposed to the drug for 90 minutes at culture start and the numbers of adhesive phagocytes counted after 4 days culturing. The values given are the means of the cell numbers  $\times 10^4$  in triplicate culture dishes not tested.

TABLE 3. *Effect of Chloramphenicol on Survival of Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Numbers of surviving cells after exposure to chloramphenicol in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	1.25	2.5	5	10	20
171	9.5	—	9.7	8.5	5.7	0
172	33.5	—	—	32.0	13.2	0
173	19.8	19.4	20.9	23.9	20.1	0
174	17.9	13.0	18.6	13.6	15.0	0
175	14.0	15.4	18.1	16.8	12.5	0
176	30.3	48.3	46.7	33.0	23.0	0

For explanation of the figure see Table 2 not tested.

various concentrations of the drugs at culture start. A marked inhibitory effect on cell survival was found when the cells had been exposed to more than 1 mg/ml of phenylbutazone or to more than 10 mg/ml of chloramphenicol.

#### *Attachment/Engulfment of Radiolabelled Heat Killed Candida*

Phenylbutazone in concentrations exceeding 2 mg/ml and chloramphenicol in concentrations higher than 5 mg/ml decreased the attachment/engulfment in 8 days old human mononuclear phagocytes (Table 4 and 5).

#### *Digestion of Radiolabelled Heat Killed Candida*

Phenylbutazone in final concentrations ranging between 0.5 mg/ml and 6 mg/ml decreased the release of  $^{125}$ Iodine to cell free medium, indicating a reduced intracellular digestion of the engulfed particles (Table 6, Fig. 1). The cells were observed microscopically at harvesting (Fig. 3). At drug concentrations between 2 mg/ml and 6 mg/ml, many of the cells were detached from the coverslips as measured by the amounts of radioactivity in the sediment (Fig. 1). The remaining cells showed many undigested particles left in the cells without any morphological alteration of the lysosomes (Fig. 3). A moderate effect only of chloramphenicol on



TABLE 4 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Phenylbutazone on the Attachment/Engulfment of Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Radioactivity in coverlip cultures exposed to phenylbutazone in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	0.5	1	2	4	6
134	28.8	29.5	37.3	25.9	18.1	15.5
135	41.7	40.6	49.5	31.2	26.7	21.9
136	38.2	—	38.2	41.4	32.9	19.9
137	36.5	35.8	34.4	31.8	26.5	19.7
138	39.5	38.7	33.5	32.8	27.5	21.5

The figures listed are the means of the results (ct/min  $\times 10^3$ ) in quadruplicate coverlips.  
— not tested.

TABLE 5 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Chloramphenicol on the Attachment/Engulfment of Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Radioactivity in coverlip cultures exposed to chloramphenicol in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	1.25	2.5	5.0	10.0	20.0
160	92.3	78.2	83.5	71.6	—	56.5
161	90.4	78.6	63.6	62.0	50.0	32.9
170	32.0	26.6	—	27.4	22.4	14.2
180	93.9	91.1	86.9	86.6	89.2	62.2
181	66.8	63.0	61.7	66.1	55.4	50.7
183	38.5	34.3	36.9	23.6	12.1	12.2

For explanation of the figure see Table 4  
— not tested

TABLE 6 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Phenylbutazone on the Digestion of Engulfed Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Part of culture system	Radioactivity in different parts of the culture system after exposure to phenylbutazone in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	0.5	1	2	4	6
coverlips	27.15	18.18	12.13	16.7	21.18	21.21
	11.1	11.15	15.11	14.14	20.31	35.54
sediment	11	15	16	57	54	33
	13	13	20	57	41	28
cell free medium	164	142	102	90	65	51
	125	109	118	78	70	35
total per culture dish	211	192	144	170	157	126
	164	148	164	179	164	152

The figures listed are the results (ct/min  $\times 10^3$ ) from one characteristic digestion experiment performed in duplicate culture dishes each dish containing duplicate coverlips. Radioactivities in different parts of the culture system are given.

TABLE 7 Effect of Various Concentrations of Chloramphenicol on 1h Digestion of Engulfed Radio-labelled Heat-Killed *Candida albicans* in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro

Part of culture system	Radioactivity in different parts of the culture system after exposure to chloramphenicol in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	1.25	2.5	5	10	20
coverslips	27-22 27-23	18-30 53-29	31-23 25-38	29-40	23-30 25-39	10- ~
sediment	13 15	10 19	13 11	27 ~	29 23	177 90
cell free medium	73 67	60 78	64 67	60 -	63 60	41 35
total per culture dish	133 134	118 159	130 141	156 -	150 149	185 139

For further explanation of the figure: see Table 6.  
not tested.

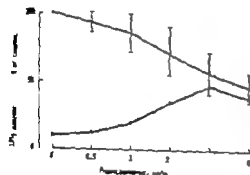


Fig. 1 Effect of phenylbutazone on digestion of  $^{125}$ I-labelled heat-killed *Candida* particles in blood mononuclear phagocytes cultured for 8 days on coverslips. The values are the means of the results obtained in 6 experiments performed in duplicate culture dishes and registered 23 hours following the engulfment phase. Results are expressed as percentages of the radioactivity in the medium in control cultures without drug additions.  
● Release of  $^{125}$ I-radioactivity to cell free medium.  
▲  $^{125}$ I-radioactivity in sediment.

the digestive ability of the mononuclear cells was observed in concentrations from 1 to 10 mg/ml (Table 7 Fig. 2)

## DISCUSSION

Two effects of phenylbutazone on human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro* have been

observed. Firstly phenylbutazone in concentrations higher than 2 mg/ml damaged the adhesive cells to such a degree that very few survived for four days in culture. The effect on cellular adhesiveness was only slight. Secondly although a moderate effect on the attachment/engulfment stage of phagocytosis was observed, a very marked effect on intra

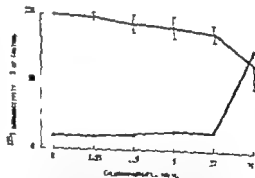


Fig. 2 Effect of chloramphenicol on digestion of  $^{125}$ I-labelled heat-killed *Candida* particles in blood mononuclear phagocytes cultured for 8 days on coverslips. The values are the means of the results obtained in 6 experiments performed in duplicate culture dishes and registered 23 hours following the engulfment phase. Results are expressed as percentages of the radioactivity in the medium in control cultures without drug additions.  
● Release of  $^{125}$ I-radioactivity to cell free medium.  
▲  $^{125}$ I-radioactivity in sediment.

TABLE 4 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Phenylbutazone on the Attachment/Engulfment of Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Radioactivity in coverslip cultures exposed to phenylbutazone in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	0.5	1	2	4	6
134	28.8	29.3	37.3	25.9	18.1	15.5
135	41.7	40.6	49.5	31.2	26.7	21.9
136	38.2	-	38.2	41.4	32.9	19.9
137	36.5	35.8	34.4	31.8	26.5	19.7
138	39.5	38.7	53.5	52.8	27.5	21.5

The figures listed are the means of the results (ct/min  $\times 10^3$ ) in quadruplicate coverslips.  
- not tested

TABLE 5 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Chloramphenicol on the Attachment/Engulfment of Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Culture series no.	Radioactivity in coverslip cultures exposed to chloramphenicol in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	1.25	2.5	5.0	10.0	20.0
160	92.3	78.2	83.3	71.6	-	36.5
161	90.4	78.6	63.6	62.0	50.0	32.9
170	32.0	26.6	-	27.4	22.4	14.2
180	93.9	91.1	86.9	86.6	89.2	62.2
181	66.8	65.0	61.7	66.1	53.4	50.7
183	38.5	34.3	36.9	23.6	12.1	12.2

For explanation of the figure see Table 4  
- not tested

TABLE 6 *Effect of Various Concentrations of Phenylbutazone on the Digestion of Engulfed Radio-labelled Heat Killed Candida albicans in 8 Days Old Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro*

Part of culture system	Radioactivity in different parts of the culture system after exposure to phenylbutazone in the following concentrations (mg/ml)					
	0	0.5	1	2	4	6
coverslips	22-15	18-18	12-13	16-7	21-18	21-21
	11-12	11-15	15-11	14-14	20-33	35-34
sediment	11	15	16	57	54	33
	13	13	20	57	41	28
cell free medium	164	142	102	90	65	51
	125	109	118	78	70	55
total per culture dish	211	192	144	170	157	126
	164	148	164	179	164	152

The figures listed are the results (ct/min  $\times 10$ ) from one characteristic digestion experiment performed in duplicate culture dishes each dish containing duplicate coverslips. Radioactivities in different parts of the culture system are given.

cellular digestion of engulfed *Candida* particles was found as measured by the release of radioactivity to the cell free medium. Concomitant with this marked reduction in digestive ability induced by the drug, no morphological alteration of lysosomes was found and the degranulation of cytoplasmic structures which normally follows the digestive stage of phagocytosis was lacking.

Chloramphenicol caused a reduction of phagocyte survival only if the cells had been exposed to high concentrations of the drug. The effect of chloramphenicol on the digestion of yeast particles was only slight, while the effect on the attachment/engulfment stage of phagocytosis was moderate.

There are several mechanisms by which a drug may affect lysosomes and thus interfere with intracellular killing and digestion. Firstly the drug may have a damaging effect directly upon the lysosomal membrane followed by a leakage to the surrounding cytoplasm. Such a mechanism is indicated by the observation that impaired ability of human macrophages to digest yeast particles was found concomitant with a marked cytolytic effect following exposure to high concentrations of chlorpromazine (12). Secondly the drug effect may be associated with an inhibition of the formation of hydrogen peroxide having bactericidal properties as shown by Strauss *et al*

(8) and Koch (4). This observation may indicate that the drug acts secondarily upon lysosomes via an inhibitory effect on mitochondrial function. Thirdly a specific inhibitory effect of the drug on specific lysosomal enzymes would be expected to inhibit lysosomal digestion. It is documented that phagocytosis of foreign material leads to the intracellular formation of a so called phagosome. It is the engulfed particle surrounded by an inverted part of the cell membrane (3). The intracellular digestion starts when the phagosome fuses with the lysosome, whereby lysosomal enzymes can act directly upon the particle.

The cell morphological changes observed in this study may suggest a fourth mechanism of drug action, namely a lack of fusion between the engulfed particles and lysosomes.

The present findings are in accordance with those obtained by Strauss *et al* (8), Solberg (7) and Koch (4) who found that phenylbutazone decreases or inhibits the intracellular killing of engulfed bacteria in human neutrophilic granulocytes.

A slightly depressive effect only of phenylbutazone on cell membrane functions was found, as observed when the blood monocytes adhered to the surface of the culture dishes and when yeast particles became attached to the surface of the cells, with subsequent engulfment. A similar although more marked effect on cell membranes was found by Chang (2) and Kvarstein & Stormorken (5) who observed that phenylbutazone decreased the engulfment of particles in human neutrophilic granulocytes.

It is not likely that the effect of phenylbutazone on cell survival *in vitro* found in the present study can be explained by the drug effect on cell surface membranes giving detachment of the cells. Since lysosomal membranes appear to be stabilized, a deleterious effect of lysosomal enzymes on the cell cytoplasm is also an unlikely explanation of the damaging effect on the cell.

Both drugs tested in the present study interfered with phagocytosis of particles in human cells cultured *in vitro*. A comparison

Fig 3 Effect of phenylbutazone on digestion of heat-killed *Candida albicans* in blood mononuclear phagocytes during 12 hours exposure to the drug.

- A. Phenylbutazone added in final concentration of 6 mg/ml. The cell cytoplasm contains undigested *Candida* particles located in the perinuclear region of the cells and no obvious alterations of lysosomes are visible.
- B. Phenylbutazone added in final concentration of 4 mg/ml.
- C. Phenylbutazone added in final concentration of 2 mg/ml.
- D. Control without phenylbutazone. No intact *Candida* particles can be seen in the cells. The cytoplasm is of granular appearance and thread-like membrane projections are visible.

Phase contrast 1480 x



## ISOLATION OF C1q-BINDING IMMUNE COMPLEXES BY AFFINITY CHROMATOGRAPHY AND DESORPTION WITH A DIAMINOALKYL COMPOUND

S. E. SVETLAD and D. BURGER

Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University DK 5000 Odense Denmark  
and Department of Microbiology Washington State University Pullman, U.S.A.

Svetlad, S.-E. & Burger D. Isolation of C1q-binding immune complexes by affinity chromatography and desorption with a diaminoalkyl compound. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 45-52, 1976.

The applicability of affinity chromatography to the isolation of C1q-binding immune complexes (IC) in sera was explored. Purified human C1q was covalently coupled to agarose or adsorbed to IgG-agarose resins. Sera containing preformed Irus-antibody complexes or rheumatoid arthritis (RA) sera were passed through the columns and C1q-bound IC, eluted off with 1,4-diaminobutane at mild basic conditions, were analyzed by immunodiffusion, crossed immunoelectrophoresis, gel filtration and electron microscopy. Under conditions of antibody treatment which caused almost 100 per cent inhibition of Irus plaque formation, about 50 per cent of formed <sup>125</sup>I-labelled equine arthritis Irus-antibody complexes was bound specifically to and desorbed from C1q-IgG agarose columns. Studies with RA-sera indicated the presence of both IgM-IgG and intermediate size IgG C1q-binding complexes in 3 out of 5 tested seropositive sera. In sera only intermediate size IC were demonstrable. The results obtained in these two IC model systems suggested that the described methods could be useful for isolation of C1q-binding IC in general.

**Key words:** Immune complexes, affinity chromatography, diaminoalkyl compound.

S.-E. Svetlad, Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University J. B. Winsløvs Vej 19 DK 5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received 11.11.75 Accepted 23.12.75

Antigen-antibody complexes have been directly implicated in injuries particularly affecting renal, cardiovascular and synovial tissues (9-15). Results obtained in experimental models have suggested that it is primarily complexes formed in moderate antigen excess which are associated with disease (8). Although there is lacking information concerning the spectrum of antigens that may

participate in immune complex (IC) formation of pathogenic importance, nuclear viral, malarial and streptococcal antigens, in particular, have been implicated in IC glomerulonephritis (1-3). In attempts to establish with greater certainty whether IC pathogenesis is involved in a variety of clinical diseases several methods for IC detection have been proposed recently (3, 8, 11, 14, 16, 19, 27, 29). Techniques for isolation of adequate quanti-

between non toxic concentrations of the two drugs may indicate that phenylbutazone primarily exerts its effect on lysosomal membranes thereby reducing intracellular digestion whereas chloramphenicol which inhibits protein synthesis (19) and thereby interferes with several cellular functions, is without any marked effect on any particular stage of phagocytosis.

In recent years increasing evidence has been gained that phagocytosis of agents capable of disrupting lysosomal membranes may liberate lysosomal enzymes which in turn lead to cell and tissue injury and provoke inflammation (11). Immune reactions may result in the labilization of lysosomes and release of intracellular enzymes. *Quie & Hirsch* (6) have shown that antibodies to purified leucocyte lysosomes can induce degranulation of leucocytes and the release of lytic enzymes into the cell sap bringing about rapid cell death.

Some agents useful in the treatment of inflammatory diseases leading to tissue damage appear to stabilize lysosomes. Phenylbutazone has been shown to retard the release of lysosomal enzymes into the circulation following irradiation in guinea pigs (11). The present findings are in support with the phenomenon observed by others that phenylbutazone has a stabilizing effect on lysosomal membranes, thereby reducing the digestive capacities of phagocytosing cells. The biological effect of the drug may mainly be that it reduces cell and tissue damage caused by lysosomal enzymes.

---

Technical assistance by Mrs. B. H. Hansen is gratefully acknowledged. One of the authors (A. Ø.) is a Research Fellow of the County of Sør-Trøndelag. The work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Cancer Society and from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

## REFERENCES

1. *Ambrose C. T. & Coons A. H.* Studies on antibody production VII. Inhibitory effect of chloramphenicol on synthesis of antibody in tissue culture. *J. Exp. Med.* 117: 1075-1088, 1963.
2. *Chang Y.* Studies on phagocytosis. The effect of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs on phagocytosis and on urate crystal-induced canine joint inflammation. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 183: 235-244, 1972.
3. *Hirsch J. G.* Cinemicrophotographic observations on granule lysis in polymorphonuclear leucocytes during phagocytosis. *J. Exp. Med.* 116: 827-833, 1962.
4. *Koch G.* Effect of sodium azide upon normal and pathological granulocyte function. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 136-142, 1974.
5. *Kræstern B. & Stormorken H.* Influence of Acetylsalicylic acid, Butazolidin, Chlochlorid, Hydrocortisone, Chlorpromazine and Imipramine on the phagocytosis of polystyrene latex particles by human leucocytes. *Bioch. Pharma.* 20: 119-124, 1971.
6. *Quie P. G. & Hirsch J. G.* Antiserum to leucocyte lysosomes: its cytotoxic, granolytic, and hemolytic activities. *J. Exp. Med.* 120: 149-160, 1964.
7. *Solberg C. O.* Evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte function. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 80: 559-563, 1972.
8. *Strauss R. R., Paul D. B. & Sharr A. J.* Effect of phenylbutazone on phagocytosis and intracellular killing by guinea pig polymorphonuclear leucocytes. *J. Bacteriol.* 96: 1990-1998, 1968.
9. *Tiken K. E.* <sup>125</sup>I-labelled Candida albicans by electrolysis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 219-222, 1974.
10. *Weissberger A. S., Daniel T. & Hoffmann A. J.* Inhibition of protein synthesis in mammalian cell-free systems by chloramphenicol. *J. Exp. Med.* 120: 161-183, 1964.
11. *Weissmann G.* Lysosomes and Joint Diseases. *Arthritis rheum.* 9: 834-840, 1966.
12. *Oddegaard A.* Functional alterations induced by Chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83: 54-73, 1975.
13. *Oddegaard A., Tiken K. E. & Lamvik J.* Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultures in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 223-234, 1974.

and the LA reaction was recorded after 20 hours incubation at room temperature. One agglutination unit correspond to 700 µg purified Clq preparation. All Clq preparations were derived from RF-negative sera. RF activity was determined at 37 °C by essentially the same procedure, but to eliminate possible contributions of Cl or Clq to the observed effects the sera or preparations were tested both untreated and heated at 56 °C for 40 min. The heat treatment reduced the agglutinating capacity of Clq by about 90 per cent.

#### *Immuno-diffusion Immunoelectrophoresis and Crossed Electrophoresis Analysis*

Double diffusion analyses were performed in 1 per cent agarose (Bio Rad) and 0.15 M NaCl buffered with 0.01 M phosphate, pH 7.2 (PBS). Immunoelectrophoresis was carried out in 1 per cent agarose and sodium diethylbarbiturate buffer  $\mu$  0.05, pH 8.2, containing 0.01 M EDTA. Crossed immunoelectrophoresis was performed in 1 per cent agarose and barbital buffer pH 8.6,  $\mu$  0.02 with 10V/cm for 10 min in first dimension and with 2V/cm for 20 hours in second dimension.

#### *Electron Microscopy*

A Philips EM 200 equipped with an anti-contamination device and 50 µ objective aperture was used. Calibration of the magnification was performed with carbon grating having 34,864 lines/cm (Ladd Research Industries, Inc., Burlington, Vt.). The preparations to be examined were negatively contrasted with 2 per cent sodium tungstate or osmium tetroxide, pH 7.0, on a 400-mesh carbon coated copper grid. Pictures were taken at an initial magnification of 44,600  $\pm$  60 kV and on through focal series.

#### *Preparation and Titration of Equine Arteritis Virus*

A stock of the Boryrus strain of equine arteritis virus (EAV) was prepared in monolayer cultures of the MDB-6 cell line using Eagle's MEM with 10 per cent bovine serum as growth medium. EAV infectivity was determined by a plaque assay in MDB-6 cells (21).

#### *Labeling of EAV with $^{14}$ C-uridine*

Monolayers of MDB-6 cells were infected with an input multiplicity of 20 PFU/cell. After 1 h at 1 °C the monolayers were washed and covered with maintenance medium containing 30 µCi  $^{14}$ C-uridine (sp act 57 mCi/mM, New England Nuclear) and 0.5 µg/ml actinomycin D. Forty h after infection, the cells were exposed to three cycles of freezing and thawing. The cell debris was centrifuged down at low speed the virus was sedimented at 75,000 g for 2 h and the pellet was

resuspended in PBS containing 20 per cent sucrose. Virus was purified further by density gradient centrifugation in a linear sucrose gradient (35-65 per cent) at 150,000 g for 10 h. The labelled and purified EAV was stored at -70° C.

#### *Determination of Radioactivity in Effluent and Material Desorbed from Clq-IgG-Sephrose Beads*

Effluent fluid and desorbed material were concentrated to the same extent, dialysed against PBS, and to 1 ml of each was added 1 ml of ice-cold 5 per cent trichloroacetic acid (TCA). The precipitate was collected on HOO paper (Whatman) in a reaction flask and washed with 10 ml TCA, 10 ml absolute ethanol, 10 ml of an ethanol-chloroform-ether mixture, and finally with 10 ml ether. The filters were transferred to scintillation vials and dried overnight at 37 °C. Five ml scintillation fluid containing of toluene with 5 per cent butyl PBD (CIBA) were added and the vials were counted in a Philips scintillation spectrometer.

## RESULTS

#### *Detection and Isolation of Clq fixing I virus-antibody Complexes by Use of Affinity Chromatography*

Purified and  $^{14}$ C-uridine labelled equine arteritis virus (EAV) was used as antigen and heat-inactivated equine unimmune serum as source of antibodies. Half a ml of immune serum and heat inactivated normal equine serum respectively were mixed with 1.5 ml labelled virus ( $10^5$  PFU) and the mixtures were kept for 30 min at 37 °C plus overnight at 4 °C. Each sample was then applied to a separate Clq-IgG-Sephrose 6B resin. After a reaction time of 40 min at room temperature the resins were washed exhaustively with 0.075 M Tris-HCl buffer pH 8.1 for 5 hours and bound material was desorbed with 0.2 M 1,4-diaminobutan in the same buffer.

Although the virus was neutralized to almost 100 per cent by the immune serum in plaque inhibition assays, up to 70 per cent of the labelled material passed through the Clq-IgG-Sephrose column (Table 1). The bound and desorbed material, containing the residual 30 per cent of the tracer was found to consist of horse IgG, damaged virions and Clq when examined by immunodiffusion and



ties of IC permitting their subsequent characterization are however also desirable.

An important biologic property of many IC is their capacity to bind the C1q protein of the first component in the complement system. The feasibility of utilizing this property for the isolation of IC by affinity chromatography on C1q agarose columns is illustrated in the present study. Desorption of IC was attempted by the use of diaminoalkyl compound reported to inhibit the binding of IgG to C1q protein (6, 23, 30).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Coupling of IgG to Sepharose 6B

Human IgG (Cohn's fraction II AB Kabi, Stockholm) was coupled to Sepharose 6B (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) by the aid of cyanogen bromide (Abeo Stockholm) using the method of *Centrecas et al.* (7). To the activated Sepharose suspended in 40 ml chilled 0.1 M borate buffer pH 9.0 was added 40 ml human IgG solution (5 mg/ml) and the coupling reaction took place at 4°C for 24 hours with slow stirring. The gel was washed with 200 ml chilled 0.1 M borate buffer pH 9.0 followed by 100 ml 1 M glycine, 80 per cent of added IgG was bound to the Sepharose. The resin was washed with 500 ml 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 4 containing 0.5 M NaCl and 500 ml 0.075 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.1 containing 0.075 M NaCl, 20 ml bed volume IgG-Sepharose columns were prepared and extensively washed with 0.075 M Tris-HCl pH 11 containing 0.2 M 1,4-diaminobutan (Fluka AG, Buchs SG).

### Coupling of C1q Protein to Sepharose 6B

The procedure was essentially the same as that described above for IgG.

### Preparation of C1q Protein

The C1q preparations were prepared from 100 ml fresh normal human serum as described by *Yonemas & Stoud* (31). The final precipitate was dissolved in 5 ml of 0.75 M NaCl in 0.02 M acetate buffer and 0.01 M EDTA pH 5.0. This C1q preparation was purified further on a Bio Rad A 15 m column (Fig. 1). The purity and activity of the final C1q preparations (2-3 mg/ml) was assayed by immunodiffusion, electron microscopy (24) and latex agglutination (LA) (10). The electron micrographs showed an abundance of the typical fan-shaped C1q molecules.

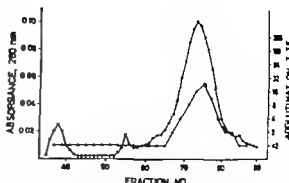


Fig. 1 Gel filtration on Bio Rad A 15 m of human C1q protein purified by euglobulin precipitation. Column size 1.9 x 180 cm. Sample 2 ml. The encircled fraction on the agglutination curve was chosen for purity examination by electron microscopy. Latex agglutination titer (O) absorbance at 280 nm (●).

### Binding of C1q Protein to IgG-Sepharose Resins

Four ml (12 mg) of the C1q preparations ( $8 \times 10^4$  LA units) were allowed to react for 1 hour at 4°C with the IgG-Sepharose resins and the columns were washed with 0.075 M Tris-HCl buffer for 20 hours.

### Binding and Desorption of Immune Complexes

All sera were stored at -20°C prior to use. 0.5 to 2 ml serum was allowed to react with C1q-Sepharose or C1q-IgG-Sepharose resins for 40 min at room temperature. The columns were washed with 0.075 M Tris-HCl pH 8.1 containing 0.075 M NaCl until the absorbancy had reached a low constant value. Bound material was desorbed with 0.075 M Tris-HCl pH 11 containing 0.2 M 1,4-diaminobutan.

### Gel Filtration

Sephadex G-200 or Bio Rad A 15 m columns, 1.4 x 85 cm or 1.9 x 180 cm in size were equilibrated with 0.01 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.5 M NaCl and 0.02 per cent  $\text{NaN}_3$ , pH 8.0. The columns were kept at 4°C and the flow rate was 5 ml/hour. The protein contents in effluents was followed by  $T_{280}$  recording with Unicord equipment or by  $E_{280}$  determinations in a Beckman DU spectrophotometer.

### RA-latex Agglutination

C1q activity was determined by the method of *Ewald & Schubert* (10). Two-fold serial dilutions of purified human C1q protein were performed in physiological saline buffered with 0.05 M borate buffer pH 8.2 in Takatsy plates and 25  $\mu$ l of 1:5 diluted latex globulin reagent (Hyland RA-latex) was added to each well. The reagents were mixed

TABLE 2. *In vivo* edification and Latex Agglutination Titration with Material Desorbed after Affinity Chromatography of Rheumatoid Arthritis Serum on Clq-Sepharose Resin and from Control Columns

Column used	Immunodiffusion, desorbed material					Latex agglutination titre	
	IgG	IgM	IgA	Alb	Clq	wash fluid	desorbed material§
RA serum → Clq-Sepharose	+++	(+)	—	(+)	—	256	32
RA serum → IgG-Sepharose	+	+	—	—	—	32	128-256
Normal serum → Clq-Sepharose	(+)	—	—	(+)	—	<2	<2

Peak fraction, same protein concentration.

§ Pooled fractions, same protein concentration.

passed through the Clq-Sepharose column, while the major RF activity was retained on IgG-Sepharose control resins (Table 2).

Results obtained with another serum (LA unit 4096) are illustrated in Figs. 2 b & 3 b. 0.5 ml serum was run on IgG-Sepharose and Clq-Sepharose columns respectively (Fig. 2 b). Desorbed materials were dialysed, concentrated 5× and 1.5 ml of each material was run consecutively on the same Bio Rad A 15 m column (Fig. 3 b). The material desorbed from the Clq-Sepharose column again contained high molecular weight IC and a substantial amount of intermediate complexes.

Material desorbed from the IgG-Sepharose resin appeared to contain primarily free IgM, compatible with its higher heat-stable LA titer (256 as compared to 32 in the material from the Clq-Sepharose resin).

Three of the RA sera gave similar results, indicating the presence of both heavy and intermediate size complexes, as illustrated above. In the two additional sera tested, only Clq-binding IC of intermediate size were demonstrable.

#### *Binding and Desorption of Rheumatoid Factor Using Sepharose-coupled Non-aggregated Human IgG and 1.4-diaminobutan*

To examine further the material bound to IgG-Sepharose resins, 0.5 ml heat-inactivated RA serum (1024 LA units) was reacted with an IgG-Sepharose column and desorption was

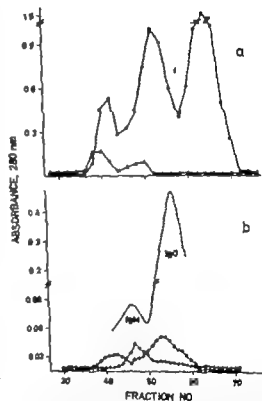


Fig. 3 a. Gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 of material ( $\Delta$ ) desorbed from a Clq-Sepharose 6 B column reacted with a rheumatoid arthritis serum (see Fig. 2). Reference run with normal human serum ( $\circ$ ) on the same G-200 column.

Fig. 3 b. Gel filtration on Bio Rad A 15 m of the materials desorbed from a Clq-Sepharose ( $\circ$ ) and an IgG-Sepharose ( $\Delta$ ) column respectively (see Fig. 2 b) which had been reacted with the same rheumatoid arthritis serum.

1. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 81, 1

TABLE 1 Isolation of C1q-binding EAV-antibody Complexes by the Use of Affinity Chromatography and  $^{14}\text{C}$  uridine labelled EAV

	Not bound tracer	Bound and desorbed tracer	Desorbed material IgG	Desorbed material EAV	EAV neutralized
EAV and immune equine serum	70 %	30 %	++	+	98 %
EAV and normal equine serum	99 %	1 %	-	-	0.5 %

\* Damaged virions.

electron microscopy. The C1q protein could be separated from the immune complexes on a subsequent G 200 column. Control runs with EAV and normal equine sera on identically prepared C1q IgG-Sepharose columns showed only about 1 per cent binding of the labelled virus (Table 1).

#### Isolation of Immune Complexes from RA Sera by Use of C1q-Sepharose resin

Sera from five patients with classical rheumatoid arthritis (RA) (22) were used in this part of the study. Fig 2a illustrates the elution patterns obtained when one of these sera (LA titer 2.048) and a normal human serum (NHS) were run on two identically prepared C1q-Sepharose columns. Each column was reacted with 20 ml serum as described in Materials and Methods. Desorbed materials were dialysed, concentrated and examined by immunodiffusion, electron microscopy and crossed immunoelectrophoresis. IgG made up the major part of the protein desorbed from the C1q-Sepharose column reacted with RA serum but IgM and a small amount of albumin was also present (Table 2). 0.5 ml of the desorbed material was fractionated on a Sephadex G-200 column. The elution curve (Fig 3a) suggested the presence of heavy ( $\geq 19\text{S}$ ) IC and a lower yield of intermediate complexes. Crossed electrophoresis with rabbit anti IgM serum confirmed the presence of IgG-IgM complexes in the heavy component and electron microscopy revealed aggregated material containing IgG and IgM but the aggregates were difficult to resolve. Almost all heatstable LA activity (titer 256)

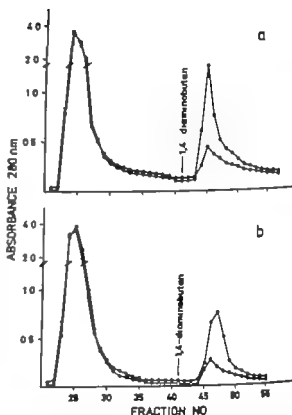


Fig 2a Affinity chromatography of a rheumatoid arthritis serum (O) and a normal human serum (●) on two identically prepared C1q-Sepharose 6B columns. Each column was reacted with 2 ml serum for 40 min at room temperature, not bound material was eluted with Tris-HCl buffer pH 8.1 and retained material was desorbed with 0.2 M 1.4-diaminobutan in the same buffer.

Fig 2b Affinity chromatography of a rheumatoid arthritis serum on an IgG-Sepharose 6B (●) and a C1q-Sepharose 6B (O) column respectively. Each column was reacted with 0.5 ml serum for 40 min at room temperature, not bound material was eluted with Tris-HCl buffer pH 8.1 and retained material was desorbed with 0.2 M 1.4-diaminobutan in the same buffer.

study of preformed EAV-antibody complexes.

The results in the present study suggested the presence in RA-sera of both large and intermediate IC with C1q-fixing capacity. These circulating IC can be isolated by the use of insolubilized C1q either because a substantial part of them are not saturated with C1 or they are bound to the C1q-resin as a result of replacement reaction: solid-phase C1q exhibiting higher affinity for IC than *in vivo* bound C1 (25). Both IgM and IgG-RFs have been reported to fix C in their reaction with IgG (5, 32). However serum IgG complexes were not precipitable with isolated C1q in contrast to the larger complexes in synovial fluids (28). Circulating IC exist in a high percentage of sero-positive RA-sera. IgG-complexes, up to 20 S in size, were detected in 57 per cent of 42 RA-sera examined (29). Using the platelet aggregation technique (16) IgG complexes larger than 19S were detected in 24 per cent of sero-positive RA-sera and gel filtration data indicated the presence of intermediate IgG-complexes in 55-80 per cent of sero-positive sera (17).

The possibility that aggregated IgG contributed substantially to the C1q-bound material in the present study is less likely since the sera were kept at -20°C prior to testing. In addition, control runs were performed with similarly stored NHS.

A variety of procedures for preparing insolubilized rabbit or human IgG (2, 4, 5, 13, 17, 18, 20, 26) has been used in attempts to isolate antiglobulins from human sera. One recent approach has been to couple heat aggregated human IgG to cyanogen bromide-activated Sepharose (5, 12). As observed in the present study (Table 2, Fig. 4) binding of RFs occurred also to Sepharose-coupled non-aggregated human IgG. Desorption of the antiglobulins has been achieved by use of acid buffers in previous studies. With regard to the elution of RFs (only  $\leq 20$  per cent of the RF activity of the original serum sample was recovered) from IgG-Sepharose resin in the present study it can not be ex-

cluded that the mild basic conditions on the columns (final pH in buffer 11 pH in eluted fractions around 9) contributed to the elution. The low affinity reported for anti-globulins (1, 18) may also have facilitated the desorption.

The authors are indebted to Ms. Ellen Eikberg and Ms. Rigmor Thordensson for excellent technical assistance. This investigation was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (project nr. 512/2779).

## REFERENCES

1. Abraham G N., Clark R A & Vaughan J H.: Characterization of an IgG rheumatoid factor: binding properties and reactivity with the subclones of human  $\gamma$ G globulin. *Immunochimistry* 9: 501-515, 1972.
2. Abruzzo J L. & Hemmer R.: The measurement of IgG anti-IgG antibody in rheumatoid arthritis. *J Immunol. Methods* 4: 149-160, 1974.
3. Agnello V., Kefflin D., Eisenberg, J W., Winchester R. J. & Kunkel H G.: C1q precipitates in the sera of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus and other hypocomplementemic states: characterization of high and low molecular weight types. *J exp. Med.* 134: 228-241, 1971.
4. Bianco N E., Ferrish R. S., Stillman J S. & Shar P H.: Immunologic studies in juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthr. and Rheum.* 14: 685-696, 1971.
5. Bianco N E., DeBelle L W. & Sch P H.: Immunological properties of isolated IgG and IgM  $\alpha$ -gamma-globulins (rheumatoid factors). *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 17: 91-101, 1974.
6. Berg D H.: Purification of the first component of human complement by affinity chromatography on human  $\gamma$ -globulin linked to Sepharose. *J Immunol.* 107: 1243-1249, 1971.
7. Centocesi P., Wüchek M. & Anfinsen C B.: Selective enzyme purification by affinity chromatography. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 61: 636-643, 1968.
8. Creighton W D., Lambert P H. & Muesel P A.: Detection of antibodies and soluble antigen-antibody complexes by precipitation with polyethylene glycol. *J Immunol.* 111: 1219-1227, 1973.
9. Daxon F.: Pathogenesis of immunologic disease. *J Immunol.* 109: 187-192, 1972.
10. Enald R. W. & S & Hart A P.: Agglutinating activity of the complement component C1q in the F II latex fixation test. *J Immunol.* 97: 100-103, 1966.

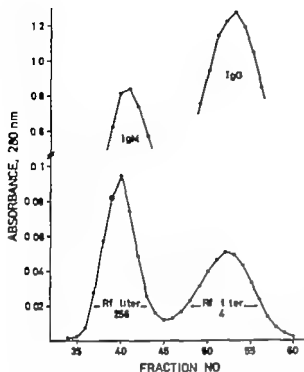


Fig 4 Gel filtration on a Sephadex G-200 column ( $14 \times 180$  cm) of material (●) desorbed from an IgG-Sepharose 6B resin reacted with a RA serum. Six fractions from the IgM peak and 9 fractions from the IgG peak were pooled separately concentrated to the same protein concentration and their latex agglutination titre determined. A sample of the encircled fraction was examined by electron microscopy. Reference run with normal human serum (O) on the same G-200 column.

attempted by the procedure used for IC. Immunodiffusion revealed only IgM and IgG in the desorbed material and its elution profile on a G-200 column, equilibrated with Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.2 M 14-diaminobutan is seen in Fig 4. Two pools were prepared of 15 fractions in the IgM region and 9 fractions contributing to the IgG peak. The LA titers of the pools, concentrated to the same protein concentrations were 256 (IgM pool) and 4 (IgG pool) respectively. The IgM in the IgM pool could be removed quantitatively by absorption with latex globulin particles. One fraction in the IgM peak, when examined in the electron microscope, revealed an abundance of IgM molecules and few contaminating molecules.

## DISCUSSION

A variety of physical separation methods gradient centrifugation chromatography precipitation with polyethylene glycol or  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$  and cryoprecipitation have been used in attempts to isolate circulating IC for further characterization. Biological methods of importance have been precipitation with monoclonal RF or C1q protein (3-9). It is particularly RA sera which have been analysed by use of these methods. The primary purpose with the present study was not to characterize IC in RA-sera but rather to explore the potential use of resin bound C1q for IC isolation in general.

The method reported here for isolation of IC is similar to the procedure used by Bug (6) for purification of C1q although particularly in the work with RA-sera, we preferred to couple the C1q protein directly to the resin without an intermediate IgG linkage. Binding of C1q to the activated Sepharose involves free amino groups on the protein. However critical C1q binding sites did not appear to be substantially affected by the conjugation process. When the use of insolubilized IgG in the immunosorbent step does not complicate subsequent analyses of desorbed material it may however be preferable to perform the IC isolation on a C1q-IgG resin. The disadvantage of this latter procedure is that both C1q and IC are desorbed by the diamminobutan-containing Tris buffer requiring a subsequent separation step. In addition assuming a C1q-IgG molar ratio of 0.5:1 at saturating conditions we have estimated that only 10 to 20 per cent of the insolubilized IgG was available for binding of C1q.

The use of a diaminoalkyl compound for desorption of IC was based on the earlier observation (6, 30) that 14-diaminobutan interacts directly with C1q and inhibits the C1q-Ig reaction apparently by the titration of anionic groups on the C1q molecule (23). The usefulness of the outlined procedure for isolation of C-fixing complexes of viral antigen and antibodies was illustrated in the

# EVALUATION OF THREE REVERSE PASSIVE HAEMAGGLUTINATION METHODS AND TWO RADIOIMMUNOASSAY TESTS TO BE USED FOR THE DETECTION OF HEPATITIS B SURFACE ANTIGEN

B. G. HAMMON

Department of Clinical Virology, University of Lund, Malmö General Hospital,  
Malmö, Sweden

Hammon, B. G. Evaluation of three reverse passive haemagglutination methods and two radioimmunoassay tests to be used for the detection of hepatitis B surface antigen. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 53-58, 1976.

Sensitivity and specificity of three reverse passive haemagglutination (RPHA) methods (Hepa-noscreen, Hepatest and Auswell) and of two solid-phase radioimmunoassays (RIA) (Ausria 125 and Ausria II 125) all phase 3 tests for hepatitis B surface antigen (HB<sub>s</sub>Ag) were compared with the sensitivity and specificity of an immunoelectroosmophoresis (IEOP) technique. By titration experiments the RPHA methods were shown to be 5-20 times more sensitive than the IEOP test, while RIA detected 5-10 times lower concentrations of antigen than the most sensitive RPHA test. A study of sera drawn consecutively from patients with hepatitis B infections, the increased sensitivity of the test methods was according to the following order: IEOP, Hepa-noscreen, Hepatest, Ausria-125, Auswell, Ausria II 125. There were significant differences between all the methods except for that between Ausria-125 and Auswell. IEOP did not detect any false positives. If, however, RPHA tests were used, the incidence of nonspecific positive reactions would be in the range 0.5 per cent-0.9 per cent. The advantages of the individual test methods are discussed.

**Key-words:** Hepatitis B surface antigen, immunoelectroosmophoresis, reverse passive haemagglutination, radioimmunoassay.

B. G. Hammon, Department of Clinical Virology, University of Lund, Malmö General Hospital, Malmö, Sweden.

Received 7/75; Accepted 6.8.75

Since the time when the Australia antigen (now called hepatitis B surface antigen, HB<sub>s</sub>Ag) was discovered by *Blumberg et al.* (2) who used the Ouchterlony agar-gel immunodiffusion (ID) the methods later developed and used for the detection of the

antigen have become increasingly sensitive. Immunoelectroosmophoresis (IEOP) (13) which is reported to be 10-30 times more sensitive than ID (1, 3, 6, 13) is still widely used as a screening test for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag. Certain variants of the very sensitive radioimmunoassay (RIA) technique to be used for the

- 11 Farrell C, Sogaard H & Seehag S-E Detection of IgG aggregates or immune complexes using solid phase-C1q and protein A rich *Staphylococcus aureus* as an indicator system Scand J Immunol. 4 673-680 1975
- 12 Gaarder P I & Michaelson T E. Specificity of rheumatoid factors cross-reacting with human and rabbit IgG Acta path. microbiol scand Sect. B 22 733-741 1974
- 13 Ilter O D & Turner M W. Determination of IgG anti-globulin in rheumatoid disease using insolubilized human IgG Clin exp Immunol 15 93-101 1973
- 14 Jewell D P & MacLennan I C W. Circulating immune complexes in inflammatory bowel disease Clin. exp. Immunol. 14 219-226 1975
- 15 Leber P H & McCluskey R T Immune complex diseases. In Zweifach, B. W., Grant, L. & McCluskey R. T (Eds.) The Inflammatory Process. Academic Press, New York III 1974 pp 401-441
- 16 Myllylä G, Vaheri A & Penttinen A. Detection and characterization of immune complexes by the platelet aggregation test. Clin exp Immunol 8 399-408, 1971
- 17 Norberg R. IgG complexes in serum of rheumatoid arthritis patients. Scand. J Immunol 3 229-236 1974
- 18 Normansell D E. Anti- $\gamma$ -globulins in rheumatoid arthritis sera. II The reactivity of anti- $\gamma$ -globulin rheumatoid factors with altered  $\gamma$ G-globulin. Immunochemistry 8 593-602 1971
- 19 Ouyewotun I I, Holborow E J & Johnson G D. Detection and radioassay of soluble circulating immune complexes using guinea pig peritoneal exudate cells. Nature 248 156-159 1974
- 20 Pannush M S, Bianco N E & Schur P H. Serum and synovial fluid IgG, IgA and IgM antigammaglobulins in rheumatoid arthritis. Arthr and Rheum. 14 737-747 1971
- 21 Radwan A I & Burger D. The complement requiring neutralization of equine arteritis virus by late antisera. Virology 51 71-77 1973
- 22 Ropes M I, Bennett G A, Cobb S, Jacek R & Jasser R A. 1958 revision of the diagnostic criteria for rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum. 2 16-18, 1958.
- 23 Sledge C R & Bing D H.. Binding properties of the human complement protein C1q. J. Biol. Chem. 248 2818-2823 1973
- 24 Seehag S E, Manhem L & Bloth B. Ultrastructure of human C1q protein Nature New Biol 238 117-118, 1972.
- 25 Seehag S E. Unpublished data.
- 26 Torrigiani G & Roitt I M.. Antiglobulin factors in sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis and normal subjects. Quantitative estimation in different immunoglobulin classes. Ann Rheum. Dis. 26 334-340 1967
- 27 Theofilopoulos A N, Wilson C B, Bolwick V A & Dixon F J. Binding of soluble immune complexes to human lymphoblastoid cells. J exp Med. 140 1230-1244 1974
- 28 Winchester R, Agnello V & Kunkel H G.. The joint fluid  $\gamma$ G-globulin complexes and their relationship to intraarticular complement diminution. Ann. NY Acad. Sci 168 195-203 1969
- 29 Winchester R J, Kunkel H G & Agnello V.. Occurrence of  $\gamma$ -globulin complexes in serum and joint fluid of rheumatoid arthritis patients: use of monoclonal rheumatoid factors as reagents for their demonstration. J exp. Med. 134 286-295 1971
- 30 Wirts G H. Influence of aliphatic amines on the interaction of human C' with eac 4 Immunochemistry 2 95-102 1963
- 31 Yonemasu K & Stroud R M. C1q Rapid purification method for preparation of monospecific antisera and for biochemical studies. J Immunol 106 304-313 1971
- 32 Zwaffer V J & Schur P H. Reactions of aggregated mercaptoethanol treated gamma globulin with rheumatoid factorprecipitin and complement fixation studies. Arthr and Rheum. 11 523-536 1968.

TABLE 1 *Relative Sensitivity of Six Different Test Methods for Detecting HB<sub>e</sub>Ag. The Results Were Obtained by Testing Six Two-step Dilution Series Each of HB<sub>e</sub>Ag/ad and HB<sub>e</sub>Ag/ay*

Test method	Relative sensitivity
IEOP	1.0
Hepanosticon	4.5
Hepatext	11.5
Auscell	16
Austria-125	100
Austria II-125	240

in a water bath at 45 °C. The rinsing procedure described above is repeated. The beads are transferred to counting tubes and measured in a gamma counter. The entire test can be carried out within five hours.

## RESULTS

*Sensitivity of tests in dilution experiments.* The RPHA tests showed antigen titres between those of IEOP and RIA, Austria II-125 being more sensitive than Austria-125. No difference in sensitivity regarding HB<sub>e</sub>Ag/ad and HB<sub>e</sub>Ag/ay was found with any of the six test methods (Table 1).

None of the ten strongly positive sera from dialysis patients showed negative reactions when tested by the three RPHA methods.

*Local HB<sub>e</sub>Ag reference panel.* Using IEOP 36 of the positive samples in this reference panel were detected. All of the 42 positive sera were detected if Auscell or Austria-125 were used, while Hepatext failed to detect one and Hepanosticon two of the 42 positive sera. This reference panel was not tested with Austria II-125.

*Blood samples consecutively drawn from patients with acute hepatitis B.* In the 20 patients with serial bleedings, the length of the time after onset of jaundice, during which HB<sub>e</sub>Ag could be detected, varied, depending on the test used. The results are illustrated in Fig. 1. Using IEOP 50 per cent of the patients were still found to be positive for HB<sub>e</sub>Ag 26 days after onset of jaundice. If Hepanosticon and Hepatext were used,

HB<sub>e</sub>Ag could be detected throughout a longer period of time, covering in total about 38 days, while HB<sub>e</sub>Ag still could be detected in 50 per cent of the patients about 48 days after onset of jaundice if Auscell or the two RIA methods were used. Samples from all of the 20 patients turned negative for HB<sub>e</sub>Ag irrespective of the test method used. When the number of positive samples was compared by Wilcoxon's signed-rank test (21) Hepanosticon was found to detect significantly more positives than IEOP ( $P < 0.001$ ). Hepatext significantly more positives than Hepanosticon ( $P < 0.001$ ) and Auscell significantly more positives than Hepatext ( $P < 0.001$ ). Austria II-125 was more sensitive than Auscell, but the difference had a lower degree of significance ( $P = 0.03$ ). No difference in sensitivity of Auscell and Austria-125 was seen ( $P > 0.2$ ) while Austria II-125 detected significantly more positive samples than Austria-125 ( $P = 0.005$ ).

*Cases of acute hepatitis.* Among the 102 cases of acute hepatitis which by the IEOP test were found to be negative for HB<sub>e</sub>Ag, Austria-125 revealed that 17 were positive. Auscell and Hepatext found 16 and 4 positive cases, respectively, while Hepanosticon failed to reveal any.

*Specificity analysis.* Within the recent five-year-period, more than 65,000 samples obtained from blood donors have been tested for HB<sub>e</sub>Ag by IEOP in this laboratory. So far no false positive results have been obtained (8). Sera from 450 first time donors were tested by the RPHA tests (Table 2). Hepanosticon showed four Hepatext three and Auscell three agglutinating sera. None of these sera were found to be positive by more than one method. The confirmatory tests of Hepanosticon and Hepatext showed that the samples found positive by these methods were negative for HB<sub>e</sub>Ag. Two out of the three sera found to be positive by Auscell were negative when tested by Austria II-125 while the third serum was positive also when tested by Austria II-125 and showed identity with HB<sub>e</sub>Ag in a neutralization test. As reported in a previous study (8) 0.5 per cent false



detection of HB<sub>s</sub>Ag have also been developed and by now they are used in many laboratories (10 12 20). Recently three different reverse passive haemagglutination (RPHA) tests for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag have been introduced i.e. Hepanosticon\* (17), Hepatest\*\* (3) and Auscell\*\*\* (4). In these tests, erythrocytes have been sensitized with anti HB antibodies. When mixed with material containing HB<sub>s</sub>Ag the cells are agglutinated.

It has been suggested that phase 1 (ID) phase 2 (IEOP complement fixation and other methods of similar sensitivity) and phase 3 (RPHA and RIA) should be utilized in descriptions of the three categories of procedures, in order of increasing sensitivity, instead of first second and third generation" because of the inherent biological implications associated with the latter term (18). The aim of this work is to investigate the sensitivity and specificity of three commercial RPHA methods which until now to our knowledge have not been done in the same study and to compare with two commercial RIA tests and the IEOP used in the routine in this laboratory.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Test materials:** a) Six samples of HB Ag/ad and six samples of HB Ag/ay were titrated and tested by three RPHA and two RIA methods. b) Ten sera from dialysis patients with high concentration of HB Ag were tested by the three RPHA methods. c) A local reference panel consisting of sera containing different amounts of HB<sub>s</sub>Ag namely 13 of subtype ad 29 of subtype ay and 10 negative controls, was in estigation by the different methods. d) Serum samples, consecutively drawn at intervals of about one week from 20 patients with acute hepatitis B were tested for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag. e) Sera from 102 cases clinically diagnosed as acute hepatitis even though IEOP test for HB Ag was negative,

were also tested by the three RPHA methods and one RIA method. The serum samples were collected during the first two weeks after onset of jaundice.

**Blood donor sera:** In order to assess the incidence of false positive results, 430 sera from first-time blood donors were tested by the RPHA methods.

**Immunoelectroosmophoresis (IEOP):** These tests were performed as described in a previous work (6). The technique was controlled by the "Reference hepatitis B antigen panel no 2" from the Bureau of Biologics, NIH Bethesda, Md, as previously reported (7).

**Hepanosticon:** The test has been described by Reesink *et al.* (16) and by Schuuris & Auscult (17). Formalin stabilized sheep erythrocytes coated with anti-HB<sub>s</sub> antibodies from sheep are supplied in lyophilized form. Reconstituted cells can be stored frozen at -20 °C and thawed as needed. The test is ready after three hours. Most of the non-specifically agglutinating factors can be eliminated by absorption with sheep erythrocytes coated with sheep gammaglobulin devoid of anti-HB.

**Hepatest:** In this test, which has been developed by Cayzer *et al.* (3) turkey erythrocytes coated with equine anti HB are used. The cells are supplied in lyophilized form. Reconstituted samples can be frozen at -20 °C and thawed later when needed. The sedimentation pattern can be read after 1/2-1 hour. In order to reveal non-specific anti-turkey cell reactivity the agglutinating sera are controlled by erythrocytes coated with normal horse globulin.

**Auscell:** The test is supplied in the form of lyophilized human erythrocytes sensitized with anti-HB from guinea pigs (4). If kept at +4 °C, the cells can be used for up to 14 days after reconstitution. The test is read after two hours. All specimens found to be positive by the screening test can be controlled by a confirmatory neutralization test. In the present investigation, Ausria II 125 was used as the confirmatory test.

**Ausria -125** was the first solid-phase RIA to be introduced by Abbott Laboratories. The solid phase consists of polypropylene tubes coated with guinea pig anti HB. Performance of the test covers in total 6 hours at least. The test has been described by Lang & Overby (12).

**Ausria II 125** represent an improvement of Ausria-125. Polypropylene beads coated with guinea pig anti-HB replace the tubes. The beads are dispensed into the wells of a reaction tray provided in the test kit. Patient serum (0.2 ml) is added into the wells, and the tray is incubated in a water bath at 45 °C for two hours. Using a semi-automated aspiration and rinsing system, a total of 10 ml of distilled water is sufficient for the washing of each well and bead. After the rinsing procedure 0.2 ml human <sup>125</sup>I anti HB is added to each well and the tray is incubated for one hour.

\* Organon Scientific Development Group Oss Holland.

\*\* Wellcome Reagents Ltd Beckenham, Kent, U.K.

Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Illinois, USA

Reference HB Ag/ad and HB Ag/ay were kindly supplied by Dr J E Nutter NIH, Bethesda, Md, U.S.A.

compared to IEOP has also been demonstrated by Ballace *et al* (19). However no differentiation between the individual RPHA methods was done nor was the sensitivity of the IEOP technique used discussed.

The relatively high incidence of nonspecific positive results obtained by RPHA calls for specificity analysis of all samples primarily held to be positive. In order to establish identity with HB<sub>s</sub>Ag, confirmatory inhibition by anti HB should be performed. The confirmatory tests of Hepanosticon and Hepatest reduce most of the unspecific results, but fail to show evidence of a specificity which is the case as regards the control test of Ausell. Neutralization test had to be performed in the case of the previously used Ausria 125 and seems to be necessary also if Ausria II 125 is used, by which two sera that could not be neutralized by anti-HB<sub>s</sub> have been found (9).

Among the methods studied in the present work, the RPHA tests are most simple and rapid. The RIA technique has the advantage of objective reading of the results compared with the subjective reading of the RPHA tests. In the case of Hepanosticon and Hepatest, reconstituted test cells can be frozen and saved to be used later and the reconstituted Ausell test cells can be kept for two weeks at +4 °C in other words, waste of test material is not necessary. The performance of Ausria II-125 is much easier than the performance of Ausria-125 but it is more laborious and time-consuming than the RPHA tests. Besides, expensive equipment, a certain amount of wasted test material and the high number of controls increase the cost per RIA test. As all reagents to be used in the IEOP test are produced and controlled in this laboratory the cost of the material to be used per test is very low (6). In a previous work (8) it was demonstrated that the rate at which HB<sub>s</sub>Ag was detected among first-time blood donors increased from the 0.5 per cent detected by IEOP to 0.6 per cent if Ausria-125 was used. Furthermore, if one case of transfusion hepatitis was to be prevented by screening of all samples obtained from blood

donors by Ausria-125 the costs were estimated to amount to at least 140,000 Swedish kronor (the equivalent of U.S. \$ 30,000). Accordingly the additional sensitivity of Ausria-125 was considered to be too expensive to be of practical value in routine examinations of all samples from a blood donor population like the one studied. Thus, apart from sensitivity factors such as costs, handiness and type of blood donor population may influence the choice of test method. It is beyond discussion, however, that all of the three RPHA tests are superior to the commercial IEOP kits and should replace those, unless application of Ausria II 125 is indicated.

The skilful technical assistance of Mrs Zed Seltius is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Alter H J, Holland P V & Fu S H R. H. Counter-electrophoresis for detection of hepatitis-associated antigen: methodology and comparison with gel diffusion and complement fixation. *J Lab. Clin. Med.* 77: 1000-1010 1971.
2. Blomberg, B. S., Alter H J & Finkelstein, S. A "new" antigen in leukemia sera. *J Amer med. Ass.* 191: 541-546 1965.
3. Cyster I, Datta D S, Cameron C H & Denning, J. A rapid haemagglutination test for hepatitis-B antigen. *Lancet* i: 947-949 1974.
4. Gorman K H, Sturdivant S A & Rightmil W A. Evaluation of a red cell agglutination test for detection of Australia antigen (HB<sub>s</sub>Ag). *Appl Microbiol.* 25: 324-327 1973.
5. Gocke D J & Hen C. Rapid detection of Australia antigen by counterimmunoelectrophoresis. *J Immunol.* 104: 1031-1032, 1970.
6. Hansson B. G. & Johansson T. Improved technique for detecting Australia antigen by immunoelectro-osmophoresis. *Vox Sang.* 21: 331-339 1971.
7. Hansson B. G. & Johansson T. Evaluation of solid phase radioimmunoassay (Ausria-125) for the detection of hepatitis B antigen (Australia antigen) in two clinical materials. *J Clin. Path.* 27: 33-39 1974.
8. Hansson B. G., Sundström G. & Johansson, T. Occurrence of hepatitis B surface antigen (HB<sub>s</sub>Ag) in blood donors and patients suffering from transfusion hepatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83: 112-120 1975.

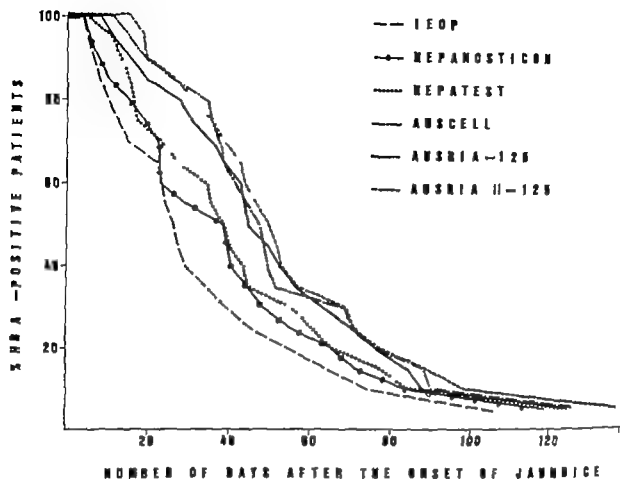


Fig 1 Comparison of six test methods to be used for the detection of HB<sub>e</sub>Ag. Blood samples serially drawn from 20 patients with acute hepatitis B were tested.

positives were found by Ausria 125 in samples obtained from first time blood donors; this result is included in Table 2.

### DISCUSSION

The sensitivity of the RPHA tests were successively increasing according to the following order: Hepanosticon, Hepatest and Auscell, while Ausria II-125 was the most sensitive test. In the case of clinical materials, Auscell and Ausria-125 showed about the same sensitivity. In the titration experiments, only minor differences between the three RPHA methods were seen. The RIA tests, however, detected six to 13 times lower concentrations of antigen than Auscell (Table 1). These results are in accord with those obtained by Lange *et al* (11) but disagree with a report by Peterson *et al* (14) which

exhibited roughly the same sensitivity for Auscell and Ausria-125 in dilution experiments. In tests of the consecutive serum samples, Auscell, which was shown to be the most sensitive RPHA test, was as sensitive as Ausria-125, which is in fair accord with the findings by Peterson *et al* (14) and Lange *et al* (11). The higher sensitivity of RPHA

TABLE 2 Incidence of False Positive Samples Obtained by Five Different Test Methods Used for the Detection of HB<sub>e</sub>Ag

Test method	No. of false positives/no. of blood donor sera tested
IEOP	0/> 65,000
Hepanosticon	4/430 (0.9%)
Hepatest	3/430 (0.7%)
Auscell	2/430 (0.5%)
Ausria-125	9/1,742 (0.5%)

compared to IEOP has also been demonstrated by Wallace *et al* (19). However no differentiation between the individual RPHA methods was done nor was the sensitivity of the IEOP technique used discussed.

The relatively high incidence of nonspecific positive results obtained by RPHA calls for specificity analysis of all samples primarily held to be positive. In order to establish identity with HB<sub>s</sub>Ag, confirmatory inhibition by anti-HB should be performed. The confirmatory tests of Hepanosticon and Hepatest reduce most of the unspecific results, but fail to show evidence of a specificity which is the case as regards the control test of Auscell. Neutralization test had to be performed in the case of the previously used Austria 125 and seems to be necessary also if Austria II 125 is used, by which two sera that could not be neutralized by anti HB<sub>s</sub> have been found (9).

Among the methods studied in the present work, the RPHA tests are most simple and rapid. The RIA technique has the advantage of objective reading of the results compared with the subjective reading of the RPHA tests. In the case of Hepanosticon and Hepatest, reconstituted test cells can be frozen and saved to be used later and the reconstituted Auscell test cells can be kept for two weeks at +4 °C. In other words, waste of test material is not necessary. The performance of Austria II 125 is much easier than the performance of Austria-125 but it is more laborious and time-consuming than the RPHA tests. Besides, expensive equipment, a certain amount of wasted test material and the high number of controls increase the cost per RIA test. As all reagents to be used in the IEOP test are produced and controlled in this laboratory the cost of the material to be used per test is very low (6). In a previous work (8), it was demonstrated that the rate at which HB<sub>s</sub>Ag was detected among first-time blood donors increased from the 0.5 per cent detected by IEOP to 0.6 per cent if Austria-125 was used. Furthermore if one case of transfusion hepatitis was to be prevented by screening of all samples obtained from blood

donors by Austria-125 the costs were estimated to amount to at least 140,000 Swedish kronor (the equivalent of U.S. \$ 30,000). Accordingly the additional sensitivity of Austria-125 was considered to be too expensive to be of practical value in routine examinations of all samples from a blood donor population like the one studied. Thus, apart from sensitivity factors such as costs, handiness and type of blood donor population may influence the choice of test method. It is beyond discussion however that all of the three RPHA tests are superior to the commercial IEOP kits and should replace those, unless application of Austria II-125 is indicated.

The skilful technical assistance of Mrs Zsa Szűcs is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Alter H J, Holland P V & P. cell, R. H. Counter-electrophoresis for detection of hepatitis-associated antigen: methodology and comparison with gel diffusion and complement fixation. *J. Lab. Clin. Med.* 77: 1000-1010 1971.
2. Blumberg, B. S. Alter H J & Visnick S. A "new" antigen in leukemia sera. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 191: 541-546, 1965.
3. Cayser I, Dane D S, Cameron C H & Denning J V. A rapid haemagglutination test for hepatitis-B antigen. *Lancet* 947-949 1974.
4. Germees K H., Sturdevant S K & Ryckert W. A. Evaluation of a red cell agglutination test for detection of Australia antigen (HB<sub>s</sub>Ag). *Appl. Microbiol.* 25: 524-527 1973.
5. Gocke D J & How C. Rapid detection of Australia antigen by counterimmunoelectrophoresis. *J. Immunol.* 104: 1031-1032, 1970.
6. Hansson B. G. & Johanson T. Improved techniques for detecting Australia antigen by immunoelectroimmophoresis. *Vox Sang.* 27: 531-539 1971.
7. Hansson B. G. & Johanson T. Evaluation of a solid phase radioimmunoassay (Austria-125) for the detection of hepatitis B antigen (Australia antigen) in two clinical materials. *J. Clin. Path.* 27: 33-39 1974.
8. Hansson B. G., Sundin B. G. & Johanson T. Occurrence of hepatitis B surface antigen (HB<sub>s</sub>Ag) in blood donors and patients suffering from transfusion hepatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83: 112-120 1975.

Hansson B G & Johansson T Unpublished data.

Hollinger F W, Torndam V & Dreesman G R Assay of Australia antigen and antibody employing double-antibody and solid phase radioimmunoassay techniques and comparison with the passive hemagglutination methods. *J Immunol* 107 1099-1111 1971

Lange W, Köhler H & Apodaca J Der Nachweis von Hepatitis-B-(Surface-) Antigen. *Dtsch. med. Woch.* 100 508-512, 1975

Ling C M & Overby L R Prevalence of hepatitis B virus antigen as revealed by direct radioimmune assay with <sup>125</sup>I-antibody *J Immunol* 109 834-841 1972

Pesendorfer F, Krausnitzky O & Hewalka F Immunoelktrophoretischer Nachweis von "Hepatitis associated antigen" (Au/SH-antigen) *Klin. Wochr* 48 58-59 1970

Peterson D A, Froener G G & Denhardt F W Evaluation of passive hemagglutination, solid-phase radioimmunoassay and immuno-electroosmophoresis for the detection of hepatitis B antigen. *Appl. Microbiol* 26 376-380 1973

Prince A M & Burke A Serum hepatitis

antigen (SH) Rapid detection by high voltage immunoelectroosmophoresis. *Science* 169 593-595 1970

16 Reesink H W, Duimel H J & Brummelkuis H G J Evaluation of a new haemagglutination technique for the demonstration of hepatitis-B antigen *Lancet* ii. 1331-1333, 1973

17 Schwurs A H W M & Kasaki J Reversed haemagglutination test for the detection of hepatitis B antigen (HBsAg) *Vox sang.* 25 97-104 1974

III Symposium on viral hepatitis. International association of biological standardization, Milan 1974

19 Wallace J, Barr A & Milne G R Which techniques should be used to screen blood donations for Hepatitis B surface antigen? *Brit. med J* 2 412-414 1975

20 Walsh J H, Yalow R & Berson S A Detection of Australia antigen and antibody by means of radioimmunoassay techniques. *J Infect. Dis.* 121 550-554 1970

21 Wilcoxon F Individual comparisons by ranking methods. *Biometrics* 1 80-83 1945

## SURFACE STRUCTURES INFLUENCING THE MIGRATION *IN VIVO* (ECOTAXIS) OF MURINE THYMOCYTES, T AND B-CELLS

JONAS N WIG

The Gade Institute, Department of Pathology University of Bergen, Norway

Wig, J. N. Surface structures influencing the migration *in vivo* (ecotaxis) of murine thymocytes, T and B-cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 59-67 1976.

The effect of protease and neuraminidase treatment on the ecotaxis of radioactively labelled thymocytes, T and B-cells was studied by scintillation counting and autoradiography. Each enzyme had a similar effect on all cell types. Both protease and neuraminidase treatment strongly reduced the migration to the lymph nodes while the distribution to the spleen was more profoundly reduced by neuraminidase than by protease. In contrast, similar and less pronounced effect of the enzymatic treatments on the circulation to the Peyer's patches was found. The possible structure of the surface "receptors" involved is discussed in view of the known effects of these enzymes on the cell membranes.

**Key words:** Murine thymocytes, T-cells, B-cells, migration.

J. N. Wig, Dept. of Surgery 5016 Hensland Hospital, Norway

Received 15 ix 75 Accepted 30 ix 75

In addition to functional and structural differences, thymocytes, T and B-cells show specific migration patterns to the different lymphoid organs. This capacity has been named ecotaxis by de Souza (11). A minority of thymocytes tends to go to the paracortical areas of lymph nodes while the majority go to the periarteriolar areas of the white pulp of spleen (6). T-cells migrate to the same areas though in more equal proportions (9, 23) and B-cells to the outer cortex and medulla of lymph nodes and the outer part of the white pulp of spleen (8). In rats, the ecotaxis of thymocytes, thoracic duct and lymph node cells has been shown to be changed by treatment of the cells with trypsin and neuraminidase (2, 20, 21). In chickens,

a similar effect has been found after neuraminidase treatment of thymocytes and blood lymphocytes (3) and in mice, it has been shown that infecting animals with the neuraminidase containing Newcastle disease virus causes depletion of the thymus dependent areas of lymphoid organs as well as lymphopenia (22). From these studies it has been concluded that ecotaxis depends on some kind of "receptor" on the lymphoid cell membrane. It has been suggested that the change in ecotaxis caused by both trypsin and neuraminidase treatment is due to the removal of sialic acid molecules from such "receptors" (20).

The present study was undertaken to test the effect of protease and neuraminidase treatment on the ecotaxis of murine thymo-

- 9 *Harrison B G & Johnson T* Unpublished data.
- 10 *Hollinger F B, Iorndam V & Dreesman G R* Assay of Australia antigen and anti body employing double antibody and solid phase radioimmunoassay techniques and comparison with the passive hemagglutination methods *J Immunol* 107 1099-1111 1971
- 11 *Lange H, Köhler H & Apodaca J* Der Nachweis von Hepatitis-B-(Surface-) Antigen *Dtsch. med. Wsch.* 100 308-312 1973
- 12 *Lang C M & Overby L R* Prevalence of hepatitis B virus antigen as revealed by direct radioimmune assay with <sup>125</sup>I antibody *J Immunol* 109 834-841 1972
- 13 *Peisendorfer F, Krausnitzky O & Hewalka F* Immunelektrophoretischer Nachweis von "Hepatitis associated antigen" (Au/SH antigen) *Klin. Wochr.* 48 38-39 1970
- 14 *Peterson D A, Froesner G G & Dinnhardt F W* Evaluation of passive hemagglutination, solid-phase radioimmunoassay and immunoelectroosmophoresis for the detection of hepatitis B antigen. *Appl Microbiol.* 26 376-380 1973
- 15 *Prince A M & Burke A* Serum hepatitis antigen (SH) Rapid detection by high voltage immunoelectroosmophoresis. *Science* 169 593-595 1970.
- 16 *Reesink H B, Dalmeijer J & Brummelkamp H G J* Evaluation of a new haemagglutination technique for the demonstration of hepatitis-B antigen. *Lancet* ii 1351 1353, 1973
- 17 *Schwartz A H W M & Kozaki J* Reversed haemagglutination test for the detection of hepatitis B antigen (HBsAg) *Vox sang.* 27 97-104 1974
18. Symposium on viral hepatitis. International association of biological standardization, Milan 1974
- 19 *Wallace J., Barr A & Milne G R* Which techniques should be used to screen blood donations for Hepatitis B surface antigen? *Brit. med J* 2 412-414 1975
- 20 *Walsh J H, Yalow R. & Benson S A.* Detection of Australia antigen and antibody by means of radioimmunoassay techniques. *J Infect. Dis.* 121 350-354 1970
- 21 *Wilcoxon F* Individual comparisons by ranking methods. *Biometrics* 1 80-83, 1945

TABLE 1 Distribution Pattern of C-labelled Thymosin Treated with Proteinase. New mice at 4 and 24 hours after 1 portion. Re-covery of 4m 1 and 2m 2 of Radioactivity 1 portion  $\pm$  Standard Deviation

Organ	Control		Heart killed		Proteinase treated		Neuraminidase treated	
	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h
Lymph nodes	$0.7 \pm 0.1$	$0.6 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$	$0.1 \pm 0.1$
Spleen	$18.5 \pm 5.1$	$19.1 \pm 2.4$	$1.4 \pm 0.2$	$1.5 \pm 0.3$	$11.6 \pm 2.2$	$10.0 \pm 1.6$	$9.5 \pm 0.4$	$2.0 \pm 0.5$
Thymus	$0.6 \pm 0.1$	$0.2 \pm 0.1$	$0.8 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1$	$0.7 \pm 0.1$	$0.2 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1$	$0.2 \pm 0.1$
Small intestine	$3.0 \pm 0.8$	$0.3 \pm 0.1$	$3.0 \pm 0.9$	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$1.6 \pm 0.4$	$0.2 \pm 0.1$	$1.9 \pm 0.5$	$0.8 \pm 0.1$
Lungs	$19.7 \pm 2.8$	$20.2 \pm 2.3$	$17.2 \pm 1.9$	$17.5 \pm 2.1$	$34.0 \pm 4.9$	$32.9 \pm 4.0$	$21.8 \pm 2.9$	$18.5 \pm 1.1$
Liver								
Total recovery	$42.5 \pm 1.8$	$40.4 \pm 1.0$	$22.5 \pm 1.9$	$20.6 \pm 1.7$	$48.0 \pm 4.2$	$43.4 \pm 2.5$	$27.4 \pm 3.7$	$21.4 \pm 1.5$

§ Minute amounts recovered.

§ Minute amounts recovered.

§ Less than 0.1

TABLE 2a Distribution of C-labelled T-cells from Spleens of Cyclophosphamide Injected Mice Treated with Proteinase. V standardize at 4 and 24 hours after 1 portion. Recovered amounts are given as Percentage of Radioactivity 1 portion  $\pm$  Standard Deviation

Organ	Control		Heart killed		Proteinase treated		Neuraminidase treated	
	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h
Lymph nodes	$5.1 \pm 1.2$	$5.9 \pm 1.2$	$0.3 \pm 0.1$	$0.4 \pm 0.1$	$1.7 \pm 0.2$	$3.5 \pm 1.1$	$1.5 \pm 0.3$	$1.0 \pm 0.2$
Spleen	$15.2 \pm 2.2$	$15.3 \pm 1.7$	$0.7 \pm 0.1$	$1.0 \pm 0.1$	$12.8 \pm 1.2$	$12.7 \pm 2.0$	$8.5 \pm 1.5$	$8.0 \pm 1.1$
Thymus	$1.2 \pm 0.3$	$1.0 \pm 0.2$	$0.6 \pm 0.1$	$0.4 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1$	$0.7 \pm 0.1$	$0.5 \pm 0.1$
Small intestine	$6.0 \pm 1.4$	$2.2 \pm 0.6$	$7.5 \pm 1.4$	$2.3 \pm 0.4$	$9.5 \pm 1.1$	$1.2 \pm 0.3$	$2.7 \pm 0.7$	$0.9 \pm 0.1$
Lungs	$18.1 \pm 2.5$	$19.0 \pm 2.4$	$19.9 \pm 1.5$	$19.7 \pm 3.0$	$18.5 \pm 7.2$	$18.1 \pm 6.7$	$34.0 \pm 3.0$	$47.9 \pm 2.7$
Liver								
Total recovery	$45.9 \pm 2.5$	$43.4 \pm 1.4$	$28.7 \pm 1.4$	$23.8 \pm 2.9$	$39.8 \pm 7.5$	$36.0 \pm 6.1$	$47.4 \pm 3.2$	$38.5 \pm 1.7$

§ Minute amounts recovered.

§ Less than 0.1



cytes, T and B-cells. The effects are discussed in the light of previously shown effects on surface structures of such cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Mice** C3H/A/BOM male mice 8-10 weeks old from Gamle Bomholtgaard, Laven Denmark, were used.

**Reagents** Neuraminidase was obtained from Behringwerke AG Marburg am Lahn, Germany. Protease (P5130 GRVI) from Sigma Chemical Company St. Louis, USA. Sodium chromate of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  from the Institute of Atomic Energy Kjeller Norway and  $^3\text{H}$  adenosine from the Radio Chemical Center Amersham England. Rabbit anti mouse immunoglobulin serum was provided by Mr S. Helgeland Broegelman Research Institute Bergen, Norway. It was prepared from anti mouse full serum by means of an immunoglobulin immunoabsorbant column (5). Fluorescein isothiocyanate conjugated goat anti rabbit immunoglobulin serum was prepared as described (13).

**Cell suspensions** Single cell suspensions were prepared as previously described (16). Haemolysis was obtained by washing with 0.85 per cent  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and twice with Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS) (19).

Thymocytes prepared from normal thymus belong to one major spleen seeking population and a minor lymph node seeking one (6). T-cells were obtained from either spleens of cyclophosphamide injected mice (T-spleens) which contain about 85 per cent theta positive cells (15, 16) or by a nylon wool filtration technique of lymph node cells (brachial axillary inguinal and mesenteric) modified from (14). In the present study the percentage of immunoglobulin positive B-cells was reduced from 19 per cent to 1 per cent by column passage (14). B-cells were prepared from the spleens of adult thymectomized lethally irradiated and bone marrow reconstituted mice (B-spleens) which contain about 80 per cent B-cells (10).

**Fluorescence testing** An indirect test was performed with rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulin antibodies and fluorescein isothiocyanate conjugated goat anti rabbit immunoglobulin serum. Incubations were performed for 30 min at 4°C and the cells were washed 3 times after each incubation in HBSS with added 0.05 M sodium azide to prevent capping and endocytosis. Mounting and microscopy was carried out as previously (19).

**Radioactive labelling** The cells were incubated at a concentration of  $100 \times 10^6$  cells/ml with added  $100 \mu\text{Ci } ^{51}\text{Cr}$  for the scintillation counting or  $10 \mu\text{Ci } ^3\text{H}$ -adenosine/ml for the autoradiography studies for 60 min at 37°C under constant agitation. The cells were then washed twice in HBSS with added 0.005 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$ .

**Enzymatic treatment** Subsequent to radioactive labelling the cells were subjected to enzymatic treatment. To  $100 \times 10^6$  cells in 1 ml HBSS with 0.005 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$  was added 0.125 mg protease plus 0.100 mg deoxyribonuclease or 100 units of neuraminidase. The cells were incubated at 37°C for 30 min and 60 min respectively as previously described (17, 18). Control cells were incubated at 37°C for 30 min. Cells were killed by heating to 55°C for 30 min. These cells were 75 per cent 95 per cent trypan blue positive.

**Preparation of recipient animals** Viability of the cells was tested prior to i.v. injection. Control and enzyme treated suspensions containing more than 20 per cent non viable cells, as estimated by the trypan blue exclusion technique, were discarded. The cell suspensions were diluted with HBSS and  $20 \times 10^6$  cells in 0.5 ml were injected, after pre-warming of the animals, into the tail veins of groups of five. These recipients were killed at 4 and 24 hours, 3 and 2 at a time and the following organs removed: lymph nodes (brachial, axillary, inguinal, mesenteric), spleen, thymus, small intestine, lungs and liver.

**Scintillation counting** was performed in a Nuclear enterprise automatic  $\beta$ -counter (NE 8312) on separate organs or pooled lymph nodes and three  $10 \mu\text{l}$  samples of the injected cell suspensions. Three experiments were performed on the cells of both kinds of T-cells suspensions. Otherwise two experiments were performed.

**Autoradiography** The organs were fixed in cold buffered formalin, embedded in paraffin and sectioned at  $4 \mu$ . Autoradiographs were prepared using Kodak strip film. The sections were developed after an exposure time of 3 weeks and stained with Haematoxylin/Eosin. Autoradiographs of the injected cell suspensions were prepared on cytocentrifuge preparations in a similar manner except that the staining was performed with May-Grunwald G-emsa. Cells with more than 10 grains were considered positive. About 80 per cent of the cells in the suspensions gave this count.

## RESULTS

**Control cells** Estimated by scintillation counting the main differences in ecotaxis pattern between the cell types were shown by differences in the lymph node uptake (Fig. 1).

The injected thymocytes were found mainly in the spleen and liver while a small proportion was located in the lymph nodes and small intestine (Table 1). Only minute amounts of radioactivity were recovered from the thymus.

T-cells prepared from cyclophosphamide

TABLE 3. Distribution Pattern of Cyto-labeled B-cells from Spleens of Adult Thymectomized Lethally Irradiated and Bone Marrow Reconstituted Animals Treated with Protease or Neomycin at 4 and 24 Hours after Ly 1 Injection. Reverted (normal) are given as Percentages of Radioactivity  $\pm$  Standard Deviation

Organs	Control		Heat killed		Protease treated		Neomycin treated	
	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h	4h	24h
Lymph nodes	0.3 $\pm$ .8	0.5 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8	0.1 $\pm$ .8
Spleen	14.2 $\pm$ 2.7	14.4 $\pm$ 2.8	1.0 $\pm$ 0.1	1.1 $\pm$ 0.1	11.8 $\pm$ 1.9	12.6 $\pm$ 1.7	7.6 $\pm$ 1.2	6.5 $\pm$ 0.3
Thymus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bone marrow	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	0.4 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.2 $\pm$ 0.1	0.3 $\pm$ 0.1	0.5 $\pm$ .8
Liver	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	9.0 $\pm$ 1.0	1.3 $\pm$ 0.1	2.7 $\pm$ 0.9	0.3 $\pm$ .8	4.3 $\pm$ 0.5	0.8 $\pm$ .8
Ly 1	16.6 $\pm$ 2.8	15.1 $\pm$ 2.9	13.5 $\pm$ 2.1	21.8 $\pm$ 2.0	27.8 $\pm$ 3.7	23.9 $\pm$ 1.9	26.5 $\pm$ 3.0	26.0 $\pm$ 3.7
Total recovery	38.9 $\pm$ 1.8	31.1 $\pm$ 0.4	20.4 $\pm$ 1.1	24.7 $\pm$ 1.6	42.9 $\pm$ 4.5	45.5 $\pm$ 3.7	38.8 $\pm$ 2.1	33.7 $\pm$ 4.4
Hours after Ly 1 injection of cells			§ Almost animals recovered		§ Less than 0.1			

TABLE 2b *Distribution of <sup>51</sup>Cr-labelled T-cells from Lymph Nodes Fractionated on a Nylon Wool Column and Treated with Protease or Neuraminidase at 4 and 24 Hours after i.v. Injection Recovered Amounts are Given as Percentage of Radioactivity Injected  $\pm$  Standard Deviation*

Organs	Control		Heat killed	Protease treated	Neuraminidase treated	
	4h*	24h	4h	4h	4h	24h
Lymph nodes	3.8 $\pm$ 1.0	3.9 $\pm$ 1.1	0.1 $\pm$ §	0.1 $\pm$ §	0.2 $\pm$ 0.1	0.2 $\pm$ §
Spleen	26.0 $\pm$ 2.8	24.0 $\pm$ 2.0	0.9 $\pm$ 0.1	13.1 $\pm$ 2.3	3.8 $\pm$ 1.1	2.7 $\pm$ 0.1
Thymus	0.1 $\pm$ §	0.1 $\pm$ §	—§	—	—	—
Small intestine	1.3 $\pm$ 0.3	0.9 $\pm$ 0.1	0.9 $\pm$ 0.2	1.1 $\pm$ 0.2	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1	0.3 $\pm$ 0.1
Lungs	2.2 $\pm$ 0.6	0.3 $\pm$ 0.1	3.1 $\pm$ 0.8	2.6 $\pm$ 0.2	2.3 $\pm$ 0.6	0.6 $\pm$ 0.1
Liver	15.8 $\pm$ 2.5	16.1 $\pm$ 2.0	20.1 $\pm$ 3.0	34.2 $\pm$ 4.5	33.1 $\pm$ 4.5	31.0 $\pm$ 3.1
Total recovery	49.2 $\pm$ 4.5	45.3 $\pm$ 3.2	25.1 $\pm$ 2.8	51.1 $\pm$ 3.7	40.0 $\pm$ 3.5	34.8 $\pm$ 3.1

\* Hours after i.v. injection of cells.

§ Minute amounts recovered.

§ Less than 0.1

injected animals (Table 2a) or by nylon wool filtration of lymph node cells (Table 2b) showed similar distribution patterns. Ecotaxis to the spleen was not distinctly different from that of the thymocytes while accumulation in the lymph nodes was five to ten times as high. Radioactive uptake in the other organs tested was similar to that found with thymocytes.

The distribution of B-cells in all organs was similar to that of thymocytes (Table 3).

With the exception of a decrease in the amount of labelling found in the lungs, no distinct difference in distribution pattern was found at 24 hours after cell transfer as compared to 4 hours.

Specificity in the ecotaxic patterns was found by autoradiography which showed that thymocytes and T-cells localized in the paracortical areas of lymph nodes and in the periarteriolar areas of the Malpighian bodies of the spleen, while B-cells were found in the outer cortex and medullary sinus of the lymph nodes and in the outer part of the white pulp of the spleen. No distinct difference was found in the location of the three cell types in Peyer's patches in the small intestine and none or a few labelled cells were found in the liver and none in the lungs or thymus.

*Heat killed cells* Ecotaxis of thymocytes (Table 1) T (Table 2a & b) and B-cells (Table 3) were similarly affected (Fig 1). The accumulation in lymph nodes and spleen was almost abolished. In contrast, no definite effect was found in the other organs compared to controls. No labelled cells were found in the lymph nodes and spleen on autoradiography. The difference at 4 hours and 24 hours was as for control cells.

*Protease treated cells* Protease influenced the ecotaxis of all cell types similarly (Table 1 2a & b 3 Fig 1). Ecotaxis to lymph nodes was extensively reduced similar to the effect of heat killing. On the other hand only a minor reduction in localization to spleen was found. There was a tendency to an increase in liver uptake otherwise localization to the rest of the organs tested did not seem to be changed.

Autoradiography showed a few cells in the lymph nodes with no change in the internal node distribution as compared to controls. No effect was found on the intrasplenic distribution either.

*Neuraminidase treated cells* Treatment with neuraminidase also seemed to change the ecotaxis of all tested cell types in a similar way (Table 1 2a & b 3 Fig 1).

Lymph node ecotaxis was profoundly re-

TABLE 3. Distribution Pattern of Colabeled B-cells from Spleens of Adult Thymectomized Lethally Irradiated and Bone Marrow Reconstituted Animals Treated 4h Post and 24h Post on Live autologous or 4 and 24 hours after iv injection. Recovery of the unit on Glens as Percentage of Radioactivity injected  $\pm$  Standard Deviation

Organs	Control		First killed		Proximal treated		Neuraminidase treated	
	4h	24h	4h	4h	4h	24h	4h	24h
Lymph nodes	0.3 $\pm$ 0	0.3 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0	0.1 $\pm$ 0
Spleen	16.2 $\pm$ 2.7	14.4 $\pm$ 2.0	7.0 $\pm$ 0.1	1.1 $\pm$ 0.1	11.6 $\pm$ 1.9	12.0 $\pm$ 1.7	7.5 $\pm$ 1.2	6.5 $\pm$ 0.5
Thymus	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.8 $\pm$ 0.1	0.4 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	0.2 $\pm$ 0.1	0.5 $\pm$ 0.1	0.5 $\pm$ 0
Small intestine	5.1 $\pm$ 0.1	0.7 $\pm$ 0.1	5.0 $\pm$ 1.0	1.5 $\pm$ 0.1	2.7 $\pm$ 0.9	0.5 $\pm$ 0	4.5 $\pm$ 0.5	0.8 $\pm$ 0
Lungs	16.6 $\pm$ 2.8	15.1 $\pm$ 2.5	19.5 $\pm$ 2.1	31.8 $\pm$ 2.0	27.8 $\pm$ 3.7	29.9 $\pm$ 1.9	26.5 $\pm$ 5.0	26.0 $\pm$ 3.7
Liver								
Total recovery	50.9 $\pm$ 1.8	51.1 $\pm$ 0.4	20.4 $\pm$ 1.1	24.7 $\pm$ 1.6	42.9 $\pm$ 4.5	45.5 $\pm$ 3.7	38.8 $\pm$ 2.1	31.7 $\pm$ 4.4

11 hours after iv injection of cells.

§ Minute amount is recovered.

§ Less than 0.1

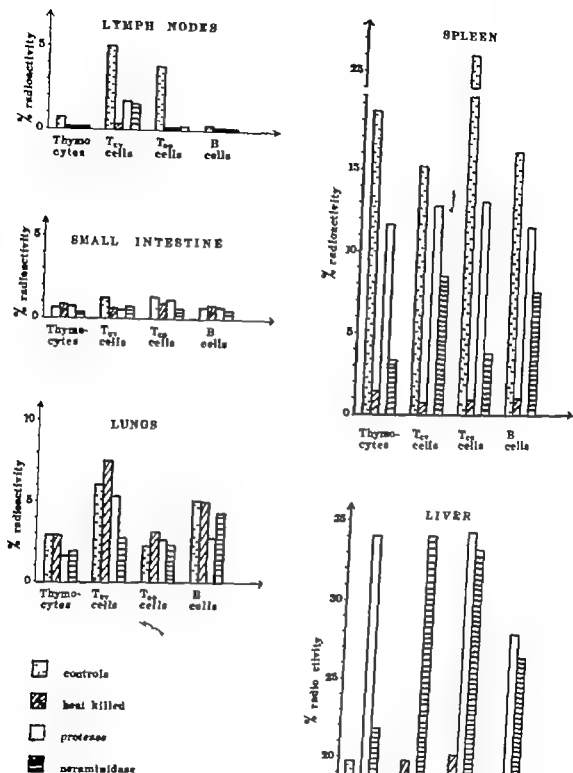


Fig 1 Histograms of radioactivity recovered from different organs of mice sacrificed 4 hours after i injection of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled thymocytes, T-cells from the spleen of cyclophosphamide-injected animals (T<sub>cy</sub>-cells) T-cells from lymph node cells fractionated on a nylon wool column (T<sub>co</sub>-cells) and B-cells from the spleen of adult thymectomized, lethally irradiated and bone marrow reconstituted animals, after various forms of treatment

duced, as seen also after protease treatment and heat-killing. Localization in the spleen was also distinctly reduced, but not quite as severely as by heat-killing.

This treatment too increased the liver uptake, but had no definite effect on the other organs.

The few labelled cells found in lymph nodes and spleen on autoradiography did not show any change in internal localization as compared to controls.

## DISCUSSION

The differences found in the ecotaxis of thymocytes, T and B-cells were in keeping with those in previous studies (9). Only a small proportion of thymocytes was located in the T-cell dependent areas of lymph nodes and a substantial proportion in the spleen. T-cells were also found in these areas, though the proportion in lymph nodes was five times as high as in the spleen. B-cells were found in lymph nodes and spleen in similar proportions as thymocytes, though in the B-cell dependent areas. However with all three cell populations there was a relatively low recovery of radioactivity from lymph nodes as compared to spleen (6 12 23). Nevertheless, the consistency of the results suggests that reliable comparisons with enzyme treated cell suspensions can be made.

With the exception of an initial trapping in the lungs there was no difference in ecotaxis after 4 or 24 hours. It is unlikely that this is due to cell death as suspensions with more than 20 per cent dead cells were discarded and extensive cell death was consistently accompanied by minimal recovery from both lymph nodes and spleen. The lack of difference might be due to a block in the circulation to the lymph nodes, or rapid circulation caused by rather extensive prewarming of the animals prior to the injection. The distribution of the cells to the expected areas in the lymphoid organs, however suggests that the circulatory route was via the ordinary pathways thereby involving the lymphocyte class specific mechanisms (9).

Protease and neuraminidase treatment of the cells both seemed to influence the ecotaxis pattern of the thymocytes, T and B-cells in a similar way.

Protease treatment distinctly reduced the uptake in lymph nodes but only reduced the ecotaxis to the spleen slightly and had no effect on the intrasplenic distribution to T and B-cell areas. The effect on lymph node ecotaxis was similar to that reported following trypsin treatment of lymphoid cells, but in contrast trypsin was found to have no effect on the distribution to the spleen (2, 4 12, 20). This slight discrepancy may be due to the fact that the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was more extensive or that protease removed more groups than trypsin.

Neuraminidase treatment reduced the uptake both in lymph nodes and spleen in accordance with previous studies (2, 4 12). However it has been reported that a similar reduction in B-cell areas was not found following inoculation of neuraminidase containing Newcastle disease virus into mice and rats (22).

The change in ecotaxis due to enzymatic treatment was less than the effect of heat killing suggesting that the enzymatic effect is due to a change in the cell membrane structure and does not involve cell viability directly. A possible *in vivo* effect of enzyme injected with the cell suspensions seems to be unlikely in view of previous studies (21). The lack of normalization of ecotaxis in enzyme treated lymphoid cells 24 hours after cell transfer contrasts to previous studies (2, 21). This discrepancy may have arisen because the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was considerably more extensive.

Both protease and neuraminidase treatment seemed to increase the uptake of isotope in the liver. The exception represented by protease treated cyclophosphamide resistant cells may not be real as the scatter in results in this group was considerably greater than in the others.

Enhanced susceptibility of the cells to trap-

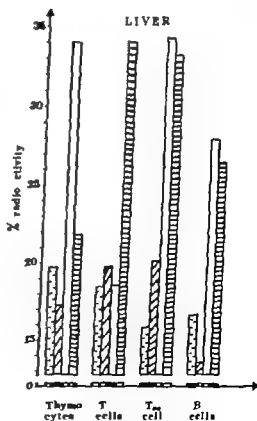
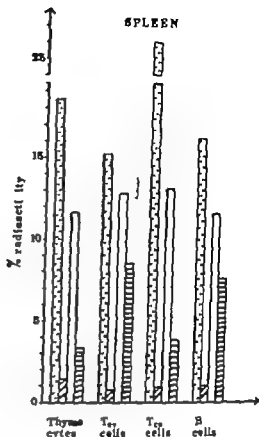
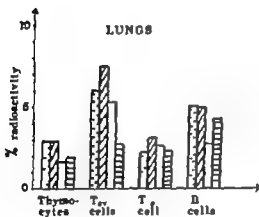
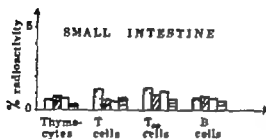
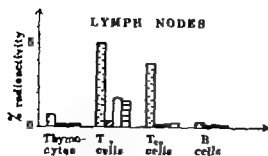


Fig 1 Histograms of radioactivity recovered from different organs of mice sacrificed 4 hours after i.v. injection of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled thymocytes, T-cells from the spleen of cyclophosphamide-injected animals (Tcy-cells) T-cells from lymph node cells fractionated on a nylon wool column (Tco-cells) and B-cells from the spleen of adult thymectomized, lethally irradiated and bone marrow reconstituted animals, after various forms of treatment.

duced, as seen also after protease treatment and heat-killing. Localization in the spleen was also distinctly reduced, but not quite as severely as by heat killing.

This treatment too increased the liver uptake but had no definite effect on the other organs.

The few labelled cells found in lymph nodes and spleen on autoradiography did not show any change in internal localization as compared to controls.

## DISCUSSION

The differences found in the ecotaxis of thymocytes, T and B-cells were in keeping with those in previous studies (9). Only a small proportion of thymocytes was located in the T-cell dependent areas of lymph nodes and a substantial proportion in the spleen. T-cells were also found in these areas, though the proportion in lymph nodes was five times as high as in the spleen. B-cells were found in lymph nodes and spleen in similar proportions as thymocytes, though in the B-cell dependent areas. However with all three cell populations there was a relatively low recovery of radioactivity from lymph nodes as compared to spleen (6, 12, 23). Nevertheless, the consistency of the results suggests that reliable comparisons with enzyme treated cell suspensions can be made.

With the exception of an initial trapping in the lungs there was no difference in ecotaxis after 4 or 24 hours. It is unlikely that this is due to cell death as suspensions with more than 20 per cent dead cells were discarded and extensive cell death was consistently accompanied by minimal recovery from both lymph nodes and spleen. The lack of difference might be due to a block in the circulation to the lymph nodes, or rapid circulation caused by rather extensive prewarming of the animals prior to the injection. The distribution of the cells to the expected areas in the lymphoid organs, however suggests that the circulatory route was via the ordinary pathways thereby involving the lymphocyte chem specific mechanisms (9).

Protease and neuraminidase treatment of the cells both seemed to influence the ecotaxis pattern of the thymocytes, T and B-cells in a similar way.

Protease treatment distinctly reduced the uptake in lymph nodes but only reduced the ecotaxis to the spleen slightly and had no effect on the intrasplenic distribution to T and B-cell areas. The effect on lymph node ecotaxis was similar to that reported following trypan treatment of lymphoid cells, but in contrast trypan was found to have no effect on the distribution to the spleen (2, 4, 12, 20). This slight discrepancy may be due to the fact that the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was more extensive or that protease removed more groups than trypan.

Neuraminidase treatment reduced the uptake both in lymph nodes and spleen in accordance with previous studies (2, 4, 12). However it has been reported that a similar reduction in B-cell areas was not found following inoculation of neuraminidase containing Newcastle disease virus into mice and rats (22).

The change in ecotaxis due to enzymatic treatment was less than the effect of heat killing suggesting that the enzymatic effect is due to a change in the cell membrane structure and does not involve cell viability directly. A possible *in vivo* effect of enzyme injected with the cell suspensions seems to be unlikely in view of previous studies (21). The lack of normalization of ecotaxis in enzyme treated lymphoid cells 24 hours after cell transfer contrasts to previous studies (2, 21). This discrepancy may have arisen because the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was considerably more extensive.

Both protease and neuraminidase treatment seemed to increase the uptake of isotope in the liver. The exception represented by protease treated cyclophosphamide resistant cells may not be real as the scatter in results in this group was considerably greater than in the others.

Enhanced susceptibility of the cells to trap-



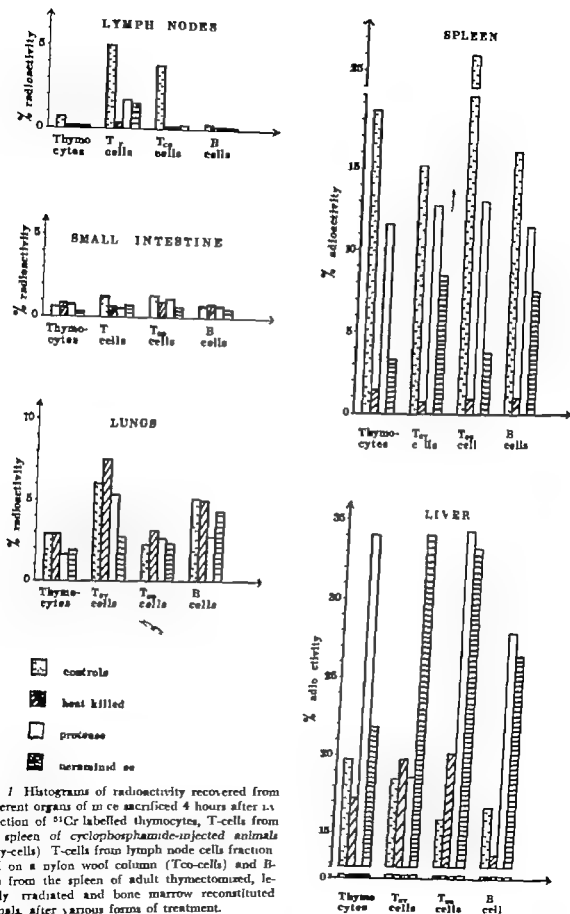


Fig 1 Histograms of radioactivity recovered from different organs of mice sacrificed 4 hours after i.v. injection of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled thymocytes, T-cells from the spleen of cyclophosphamide-injected animals (Tcy-cells) T-cells from lymph node cells fractionated on a nylon wool column (Tco-cells) and B-cells from the spleen of adult thymectomized, lethally irradiated and bone marrow reconstituted animals, after various forms of treatment.

duced, as seen also after protease treatment and heat-killing. Localization in the spleen was also distinctly reduced, but not quite as severely as by heat-killing.

This treatment too increased the liver uptake but had no definite effect on the other organs.

The few labelled cells found in lymph nodes and spleen on autoradiography did not show any change in internal localization as compared to controls.

## DISCUSSION

The differences found in the ecotaxis of thymocytes, T and B-cells were in keeping with those in previous studies (9). Only a small proportion of thymocytes was located in the T-cell dependent areas of lymph nodes and a substantial proportion in the spleen. T-cells were also found in these areas, though the proportion in lymph nodes was five times as high as in the spleen. B-cells were found in lymph nodes and spleen in similar proportions as thymocytes, though in the B-cell dependent areas. However with all three cell populations there was a relatively low recovery of radioactivity from lymph nodes as compared to spleen (6, 12, 23). Nevertheless, the consistency of the results suggests that reliable comparisons with enzyme treated cell suspensions can be made.

With the exception of an initial trapping in the lungs there was no difference in ecotaxis after 4 or 24 hours. It is unlikely that this is due to cell death as suspensions with more than 20 per cent dead cells were discarded and extensive cell death was consistently accompanied by minimal recovery from both lymph nodes and spleen. The lack of difference might be due to a block in the circulation to the lymph nodes, or rapid circulation caused by rather extensive prewarming of the animals prior to the injection. The distribution of the cells to the expected areas in the lymphoid organs, however suggests that the circulatory route was via the ordinary pathways thereby invoking the lymphocyte clon specific mechanisms (9).

Protease and neuraminidase treatment of the cells both seemed to influence the ecotaxis pattern of the thymocytes, T and B-cells in a similar way.

Protease treatment distinctly reduced the uptake in lymph nodes but only reduced the ecotaxis to the spleen slightly and had no effect on the intrasplenic distribution to T and B-cell areas. The effect on lymph node ecotaxis was similar to that reported following trypan treatment of lymphoid cells, but in contrast trypan was found to have no effect on the distribution to the spleen (2, 4, 12, 20). This slight discrepancy may be due to the fact that the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was more extensive or that protease removed more groups than trypan.

Neuraminidase treatment reduced the uptake both in lymph nodes and spleen in accordance with previous studies (2, 4, 12). However it has been reported that a similar reduction in B-cell areas was not found following inoculation of neuraminidase containing Newcastle disease virus into mice and rats (22).

The change in ecotaxis due to enzymatic treatment was less than the effect of heat killing suggesting that the enzymatic effect is due to a change in the cell membrane structure and does not involve cell viability directly. A possible *in vivo* effect of enzyme injected with the cell suspensions seems to be unlikely in view of previous studies (21). The lack of normalization of ecotaxis in enzyme treated lymphoid cells 24 hours after cell transfer contrasts to previous studies (2, 21). This discrepancy may have arisen because the enzymatic treatment performed in the present study was considerably more extensive.

Both protease and neuraminidase treatment seemed to increase the uptake of isotope in the liver. The exception represented by protease treated cyclophosphamide resistant cells may not be real as the scatter in results in this group was considerably greater than in the others.

Enhanced susceptibility of the cells to trap-

ping in the liver might prevent them from reaching the lymphoid organs. The rather selective effect of protease treatment on ecotaxis to the lymph nodes makes this assumption unlikely although it cannot be ruled out in the case of neuraminidase treated cells.

In contrast to previous results (2) heat killing did not increase the uptake of isotope in the liver. This may be due to the more extensive treatment used for the heat killing of the cells.

It has previously been shown that protease and neuraminidase treatment will reduce the net surface charge of thymocytes by 30 per cent and 40 per cent T-cells by 10 per cent and 60 per cent and B-cells doubtfully and 40 per cent respectively (17-18). Thus it seems unlikely that specific ecotaxis can be a simple electro-static phenomenon as has previously been suggested (1-9).

The present effects of enzyme treatment support the view that cell membrane receptors may be of primary importance for ecotaxis (2-20).

The similarity in effect of both protease and neuraminidase treatment on ecotaxis of the different cell types makes it probable that the receptor groups responsible for ecotaxis to lymph nodes, spleen and Peyer's patches on thymocytes, T- and B-cells have grossly similar molecular structure. Three kinds of such "receptors" may be involved in ecotaxis to lymphoid organs. The structures regulating the circulation to Peyer's patches seem relatively resistant both to protease and neuraminidase treatment. Ecotaxis to lymph nodes seems to be determined by protease and neuraminidase sensitive groups. This 'receptor' may be a complex one consisting both of protease and neuraminidase sensitive molecules or two equally important single receptor groups. In contrast the "receptors" of importance of splenic distribution may consist of mainly neuraminidase sensitive groups. The neuraminidase sensitive groups will contain sialic acid molecules while the protease sensitive groups are probably neutral protein complexes (17-18). In contrast a recent study on rat thoracic duct cells indicated that both

the trypsin and neuraminidase effects were due to removal of sialic acid groups (20).

The T- and B-cell interaction which is of importance for optimal antibody response (7) may take place in lymph nodes and spleen. On the basis of the results of the present study it is tempting to postulate that microorganisms able to cause proteolytic and neuraminidase effects on the lymphocyte cell membrane may hamper the ecotaxis of lymphocytes to these organs and thereby possibly prevent an optimal immunological defence reaction.

Most of this work was performed while the author was a Fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society. Financial support has also been obtained from the Gade Foundation. The author is also indebted to Mr S. Helgeland for providing anti-mouse immunoglobulin serum, the staff at the isotope laboratory, Medical Dept. A Haukeland Hospital, for performing the scintillation counting and Mrs. C. L. Hallseth for technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Barth R F & Singa O M. Migratory patterns of technetium <sup>99m</sup>-labelled lymphoid cells. I. Effects of antilymphocyte serum on the organ distribution of murine thymocytes. *Cell Immunol* 17: 83-95, 1975.
2. Berney S N & Gesner B M. The circulatory behaviour of normal and enzyme altered thymocytes in rats. *Immunology* 18: 681-691, 1970.
3. Droege H, Malchow D & Strominger J L. Cellular heterogeneity in the thymus. II. Distribution patterns of different lymphocyte populations in chickens. *Eur J Immunol* 2: 161-166, 1972.
4. Gesner B M, Woodruff J J & McCluskey R T. An autoradiographic study of the effect of neuraminidase or trypsin on transfused lymphocytes. *Amer J Path* 57: 715-730, 1969.
5. Haugen A, Helgeland S & Groi A. Localization of antigen in thin sections of bacteria by the immuno-peroxidase technique. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 83: 79-90, 1975.
6. Lauer F M & Taube R N. Segregation of lymphocyte population through differential migration. *Nature* 221: 811-813, 1969.
7. Miller J F A P & Mitchell G F. Thymus and antigen-reactive cells. *Transplant. Rev.* 1: 3-42, 1969.
8. Peritt D M I, Ferguson A & de Souza,

- Al A. B.* Factors affecting the traffic and segregation of lymphoid cell populations. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45 240-248, 1973.
9. *Parrott D M V & de S aus, M A B* Thymus dependent and thymus independent populations: origin, migratory patterns and life-span. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 8 663-684 1971
10. *Roff M C.* Surface antigenic markers for distinguishing T and B-lymphocytes in mice. *Transplant. Rev.* 6 52-80, 1971
11. *de Souza M A. B.* Kinetics of distribution of thymus and marrow cells in the peripheral lymphoid organs of the mouse: ecotaxis. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 9 371-380, 1971
12. *Sprent J* Unpublished results quoted in *Circulating B- and T-lymphocytes of the mouse. I. Migratory properties.* *Cell. Immunol.* 7 9-39 1973
13. *Thalold S, Horvath T & Horvath F* Complement factors and the growth of Ehrlich carcinoma. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81 373-381 1973
14. *Tracie D & Cuddeback, G* Separation of T and B lymphocytes by nylon wool columns: Evaluation of efficacy by functional assays in vivo. *J Immunol* 113 1093-1097 1974
15. *Talbot L & Penhale L H* Selective depletion of lymphoid tissue by cyclophosphamide. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 10 285-296, 1972.
16. *Wang J Y* Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Characterization of T and B-lymphocytes and two populations of thymocytes in the mouse. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A. Suppl.* 236 101-111 1973
17. *Wang J N.* Effect of neuraminidase on lymphoid cells. Difference in structure of B- and T-cells and thymocytes of the mouse shown by cell electrophoresis and sialic acid determination. *Scand. J Immunol.* 3 357-363 1974
18. *Wang J N.* Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Differences in the cell membrane structure of murine thymocytes, T and B-cells revealed by enzyme and formalin treatment. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 22 91-101 1975
19. *Wang J N & Thalold S* Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Characterization of human B- and T-cells in peripheral lymphoid tissues. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 15 497-506 1973
20. *Woodruff J J.* Role of lymphocyte surface determinants in lymph node homing. *Cell. Immunol.* 13 378-384 1974
21. *Woodruff J J & Gerner B. M* The effect of neuraminidase on the fate of transfused lymphocytes. *J exp. Med.* 129 351-367 1969
22. *Woodruff J F & Woodruff J J* Virus-induced alterations of lymphoid tissues. I. Modification of the recirculating pool of small lymphocytes by Newcastle disease virus. *Cell Immunol.* 1 333-354 1970.
23. *Zeta V S & Lase E. M.* The distribution of chromium 51-labelled lymphoid cells in the mouse. A survey of anatomical compartments. *Cell. Immunol.* 1 3-17 1970.

## BRIEF REPORTS

### TRANSFER FACTOR, SARCOIDOSIS AND CELLULAR IMMUNITY

P Platz<sup>1</sup> P J Grob<sup>2</sup> I Jonsson<sup>3</sup> I Lorenzen<sup>3</sup> and M Thomsen<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital (Rigshospitalet) Copenhagen, Denmark

<sup>2</sup> Dept of Internal Med and Immunol Lab., Zürich University Hospital Switzerland

<sup>3</sup> Med Dept. C, Gentofte University Hospital, Copenhagen Denmark

Platz, P., Grob P J Jonsson V Lorenzen, I & Thomsen, M Transfer factor sarcoidosis and cellular immunity Acta path. microbiol scand Sect C 84 68-70 1976

A 27 year-old man with disseminated sarcoidosis was treated with repeated injections of Transfer Factor. Grossly abnormal immunological *in vitro* parameters were normalized but in spite of these changes the clinical condition deteriorated.

Key words: Transfer factor sarcoidosis cellular immunity

P Platz, Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital (Rigshospitalet) Blegdamsvej 9 DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø Denmark

Received 27.xii.75 Accepted 27.xii.75

Transfer Factor (TF) is an ultrafiltrable extract of leucocytes which is claimed to be able to transmit immunological reactivity in man (for review Hütz & Grob (1974)). We report a therapeutic trial with TF in a patient with severe sarcoidosis.

The patient was a 27 year-old man in whom the diagnosis of sarcoidosis was established by microscopic examination of a lymph node biopsy obtained on mediastinoscopy. During the first three years of the disease bilateral pulmonary sarcoidosis was the dominating clinical feature. The patient then developed aphasia and progressive right hemiplegia reflecting involvement of the central nervous system. EMI scanning revealed a focus in the left internal capsule. Treatment with large doses of prednisone as well as high voltage X-ray treatment in the left hemisphere did not influence the progression of the disease. Between 11 Nov and 27 Dec. 1974 the patient received a total of 22 ampoules of TF given with 1-3 weeks interval (See Fig 1). For details of TF production and therapy see 3. The treatment did not affect the condition of the patient who ultimately died from pulmonary infection and respiratory insufficiency. Autopsy could not be performed.

Skin test with tuberculin was positive in 1961 and became negative in April 1974. *In vitro* lymphocyte transformation was performed with

mitogens PHA PWM and specific antigens (*Candida albicans* *E. coli* PPD and *Staph. aureus*) according to the methods described elsewhere (1). Before TF therapy the patient's lymphocytes were completely non-reactive to all mitogens and all specific antigens tested.

After the first series of TF a marked increase in the responses to PHA and PWM was seen (Fig 1). Also the response to specific antigens was increased but only minor changes were observed after the first series. Normal response to *Staph. aureus*, *E. coli* and *Candida albicans* was seen after the second series of TF (Fig 1).

The percentage of T-cells in peripheral blood was measured by spontaneous SRBC-rosette formation (2, 5) (normal range 51-84 per cent) B-cells by EAC-rosette formation (3, 6) or membrane fluorescence (7) (normal range 8-28 per cent). The total lymphocyte count was normal and showed only minimal changes during treatment. Before initiation of TF therapy the T-cell count was subnormal (47 per cent) and the number of B-cells increased (41-50 per cent).

After the first series of TF injections, B- as well as T-cell count were normalized and remained so during the observation period (Fig 2).

In conclusion it appeared possible with large doses of TF (TF from about 3 litre of blood) to change the grossly abnormal immunological

# LYMPHOCYTE TRANSFORMATION WITH PHA AND PWM

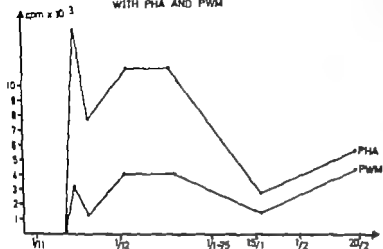
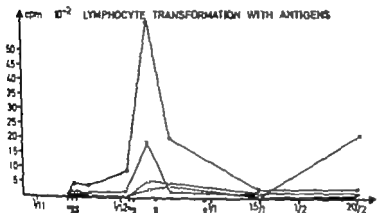


Fig 1 Lymphocyte transformation with mitogens and antigen in a 27-year old man with sarcoidosis treated with repeated injections of Transfer Factor

# LYMPHOCYTE TRANSFORMATION WITH ANTIGENS



↑ Injection of TF

■ AMP of TF 3AMP ~ TF from 400ml BLOOD

- PPD
- △ *Candida albicans*
- *Streptococcus*
- *E. coli*

# B AND T LYMPHOCYTES

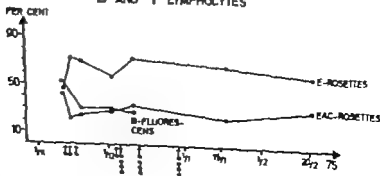


Fig 2 Peripheral T and B-lymphocytes in a 27-year old man with sarcoidosis treated with repeated injections of Transfer Factor

↑ INJECTION OF TF  
AMP OF TF 3AMP ~ TF FROM 400ML BLOOD

feature to normal reactivities but in spite of these changes the clinical condition deteriorated.

*References* 1 Andersen V, Thomsen M & Cohn J. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83: 177-183, 1975—2 Dentwich Z, Douglas S D, Siegal F P & Kunkel H C. Clin. Immun. immunopathol. 1: 511, 1973—3 Grob P J, Franke C, Raymond J F, Frei H, Hestem M. Europ. J. clin.

Invest. 5: 33-43, 1975—4 Hitzig H H & Grob P J. Progr. in clinical Immunology 2: 69-100, 1974—5 Jansson I. Scand. J. Haemat. 13: 361-369, 1974—6 Mendes N F, Tolman M E, Silveira N P A, Gilbertsen R B & Metzger R. J. Immunol. 111: 860-867, 1973—7 Siegal F P, Pernis B & Kunkel H G. Eur. J. Immunol. 1: 482-486, 1971.

## HUMAN COLOSTRAL IgA INTERACTING WITH STAPHYLOCOCCAL PROTEIN A

A. Grov

The Gade Institute, Department of Microbiology University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Grov A Human colostrum IgA interacting with staphylococcal protein A. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 71-72, 1976.

Human colostrum IgA from three apparently healthy mothers were all divided into protein A reactive and protein A non-reactive fractions on a Sepharose-protein A column. The reactive fractions, giving no direct precipitation but co-precipitations, were found to interact with protein A through the Fc-region.

**Key words:** Human colostrum IgA, staphylococcal protein A.

A. Grov, Mikrobiologisk avdeling, MFH-bygget, N 5016 Haahestad øyken, Norway

Received 2 Jan 75 Accepted 2 Feb 75

Until recently it was supposed that only immunoglobulins of the IgG class interacted with protein A of *Staphylococcus aureus* through the F-region (1, 7, 6, 2). However, three of seven IgM proteins from sera of patients with macroglobulinemia as well as three IgM preparations from different pools of normal human sera have now been found to contain protein A reactive fractions (3, 4). These IgM fractions gave no direct precipitation in agar but because fixed to protein A-Sepharose columns and gave co-precipitations, their primary protein A reactive sites being localized to the F-region.

In view of this, the earlier reported precipitation between protein A and human colostrum IgA (10) has been examined with respect to the interaction mechanism.

### Materials and Methods

**Imm. agglutination for peritonsils.** Samples of human colostrum from three apparently healthy mothers were obtained from the maternity department of the University hospital. Calcium-free milk whey was prepared by acidifying (to pH 4.6 with 1 M HCl) skimmed milk which was subsequently centrifuged to sediment the precipitated casein. The pH of the supernatants were then readjusted to neutrality using 1 N NaOH. Whey samples (4 ml) were gel filtered on columns of Sephadex G-200 (2.5 x 95

cm) in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) containing 1 M NaCl and 0.02 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. The fractions containing IgA as shown by specific anti-IgA (8) serum were pooled, concentrated by ultrafiltration (Amicon Corp., Mass., USA) and refiltered on the same column. Pooled fractions were then dialysed against PBS, concentrated and checked for purity by immunoelectrophoresis and gel diffusion against specific antisera.

Protein concentrations were determined as described in (9). IgG was prepared from pools of normal human and normal rabbit sera (3).

**Single bands of colostrum IgA** were released by reduction with 0.2 M 2-mercaptoethanol (11) the resulting SH groups alkylated in 0.3 M iodoacetamide, and the solution finally dialysed against PBS.

**Peptide-digestion.** IgA was digested with pepsin (Boehr., USA) in 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 4.1 containing 5 mM NaCl at 37°C for 18 h. The enzyme to substrate ratio was 2:100. Tris (0.3 M) was then added to the mixture to give a pH of 8.0.

**Immunoadsorbent.** Protein A was prepared coupled to Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) and used as previously described (2, 4).

**Antisera.** Antisera specific to human  $\mu$ , and  $\gamma$  heavy chains,  $\lambda$  and  $\kappa$  light chains, and to human Fab fragments were obtained from Hyland, Belgium, anti-secretory component (SC) from Behringwerke AG Marburg-Lahn, FRG and antisera specific to IgA<sub>1</sub> and IgA<sub>2</sub> subclasses from Nordic



feature to normal reactivities, but in spite of these changes the clinical condition deteriorated

*References* 1 Andersen I, Thomsen M & Cohn J Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C 83 177-183 1975—2 Bentzen Z., Douglas S D, Siegel F P & Ankel H C Clin. Immun Immunopathol. 1 511 1973—3 Grob P J, Franke C, Raymond J F, Frei Wettstein M Europ J clin.

Invest. 5 33-43 1973—4 Hutzig H H & Cretz P J Progr in clinical Immunology 2 69 100, 1974—5 Jonsson I Scand. J Haemat. 13 361 369 1974—6 Mendes A F, Tobai M E, J Silveira A P & Gilbertsen R B & Mitzner R. J Immunol 111 860 967 1973—7 Siegel F P, Pernis D & Ankel H C Eur J Immunol. 1 483-486 1971

## INTERACTION OF STREPTOCOCCI WITH THE Fc FRAGMENT OF IgG

POUL CHRISTENSEN\* BENGT G. JOHANSSON\*\* and GÖRAN KRONVALL\*

The Department of Medical Microbiology and the \*\* Department of Clinical Chemistry  
University Hospital, Lund, Sweden

Christensen, P., Johansson, B. G. & Kronvall, G. Interaction of streptococci with the Fc fragment of IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 73-76 1976.

The capacity of human IgG to interact with  $\beta$ -haemolytic streptococci was studied in order to localize the site of interaction on the IgG molecule. The reactivity of different proteolytic fragments of IgG with streptococci group A, type M1 and type M56, group C and group O was investigated by measuring their inhibitory effect on the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by the streptococci. Equivalent molar amounts of Fc fragment and undigested IgG inhibited the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein equally well while only slight inhibition was obtained by F(ab) preparations. No reactivity was found with IgM Fab or chymotrypsin produced fragment Fc' of IgG. The reactivity of IgG with the streptococci was localized to the F fragment. Since the F fragment was non-reactive, the CH2 domain was probably carrying the IgG structures involved in the interaction with streptococci.

**Key words:** Streptococci, IgG, F(ab), Fab, Fc domain cross reactions.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 7.11.75 Accepted 7.11.75

An interaction between a surface component of many streptococci and human immunoglobulins, not involving the antibody combining sites has been described (Kronvall 1973, Christensen 1975, Christensen & Kronvall 1974, Christensen & Ovelius 1974 and 1975, Christensen *et al.* 1975 a and b, Christensen & Holm 1976). Most streptococci tested react with IgG myeloma proteins (group A 97 per cent) but only a few react with IgA myeloma proteins (Christensen & Ovelius 1974 and 1975). The probability that the reaction with streptococci involves the antibody combining sites of these myeloma proteins is minimal. The capacity of A, C and G streptococci to absorb  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein is higher than that of B and

D streptococci (Christensen *et al.* 1975 a, see also Christensen & Kronvall 1974).

This paper concerns the localization on the IgG molecule of the site of interaction with some A, C and G streptococci. The reactivity of the streptococci with different IgG fragments was tested by measuring the capacity of the fragments to inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled intact IgG by streptococci. Using a similar technique, Kronvall (1973) detected reactivity in heavy chain preparations but not in light chains, F(ab) fragments, nor in Fc fragments.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### *Streptococcal strains*

Group A streptococcal strains, type M1 (Colindale No. 8198) and type M56 (Colno. 100191)

Immunological Laboratories, Tilburg The Netherlands.

**Immunoelectrophoresis** was performed using an LKB apparatus, 1 per cent agar Noble (Disco Misch. USA) in barbital buffer (I 0 025 pH 8.6) and a voltage of 5-6 V/cm.

**Serological tests** Double diffusion in agar tests for co-precipitation including "star" formation (8) and indirect haemagglutination to detect trace of protein A reactive substances were carried out as before (3, 4).

### Results and Discussion

All the three different colostral IgA proteins isolated were found to react with anti- $\alpha$  and anti-SC sera. Two of the proteins reacted with both anti- $\lambda$  and anti- $\kappa$  sera, the third one only with anti- $\kappa$ . In contrast to anti IgA<sub>1</sub> and IgA<sub>2</sub> gave a precipitation line in agar with all preparations. However tanned sheep erythrocytes sensitized with the IgA preparations agglutinated in both anti sera. No direct precipitation was observed with protein A in agar gel diffusion, but all the three IgA preparations gave co-precipitation and "star" formation (Fig 1) and when applied to a Sepharose-protein A column they separated into protein A reactive (pA+) and protein A non reactive (pA-) fractions. Only the pA+ fractions were found to give co-precipitation and "star" formation and appeared more homogeneous than the pA- fractions on immunoelectrophoresis. The amounts of pA+ IgA were 20 per cent, 30 per cent and 33 per cent respectively in the three preparations. All fractions (pA+ and pA-) contained SC. Tanned sheep erythrocytes sensitized with either pA+ or pA- fractions agglutinated in both anti-IgA and anti-IgA sera indicating that there is no correlation between IgA subclasses and interaction with protein A. However tanned erythrocytes sensitized with an IgA myeloma protein also agglutinated in both antisera.

Pepsin-digested samples of IgA (pA+) were found to retain their reactivity with anti-Fab serum as compared with equal concentrations of non-digested samples. The ability to agglutinate normal rabbit erythrocytes was also retained. The reactivity with anti-a serum was, however almost completely absent suggesting that most of the Fc region was destroyed by pepsin. None of the pepsin-digested materials became fixed to the Sepharose-protein A column. Nor did they affect co-precipitations, and tanned erythrocytes sensitized with these material did not agglutinate in protein A solutions.

These results indicate that the primary reactive site of these IgA in interaction with protein A is localized to the Fc region.

The ability to co-precipitate was lost with reduc-



Fig 1 Double diffusion in agar Wells (1) IgA (3 mg/ml) + normal rabbit IgG (NRIG) (10 mg/ml) (1) (2) and (3) protein A (0.5 mg/ml) (4) pepsin-digested IgA + NRIG (5) IgA (3 mg/ml) (6) and (7) NRIG (10 mg/ml) (8) pepsin-digested IgA (3 mg/ml)

tion and alkylation of IgA (pA+) but heavy chains were still fixed to the immunoadsorbent, indicating that as for IgM (3) structures other than the primary reactive site are necessary to form co-precipitates.

Thus, all the three samples of human colostral IgA contained a protein A reactive fraction, the proportions pA+/pA- being variable. Although the pA+ materials were found to interact with protein A through the Fc-region, trace of Fab-reactivity as suggested previously (10) cannot be excluded. The presence of pA+ fractions has also been demonstrated in serum IgA (unpublished) but the frequency of occurrence is uncertain. Most probably the binding of serum IgA to *Staphylococcus aureus* as observed by Harboe & Folling (5) involves the same mechanism as found for colostral IgA.

- References** 1 Forsgren A & Sjoquist J J Immunol 97 822-827 1966—2 Grov A Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A suppl. 93b 77-83, 1973—3 Grov A Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83 173-176 1975—4 Grov A Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 83 325-327 1975—5 Harboe M & Folling I Scand. J Immunol 3 471-482 1974—6 Kronvall G Scand. J Immunol 3 140-147 1970—7 Kronvall G & Williams R C Jr J Immunol 103 828-833 1969—8 Kronvall G & Williams R C Jr Immunochimistry 8 577-580 1971—9 Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J Farr A L & Randall R L J biol. Chem. 193 265 275 1951—10 McDowell G Grov A & Oedeg P Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 79 801-804 1971—11 Morrison S L & Ashford M E Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. (Wash.) 69 124-128 1972

## INTERACTION OF STREPTOCOCCI WITH THE Fc FRAGMENT OF IgG

POUL CHRISTENSEN\* BENGT G. JOHANSSON\*\* and GÖRAN KRONVALL\*

The Department of Medical Microbiology and the \*\* Department of Clinical Chemistry  
University Hospital, Lund, Sweden

Christensen, P., Johansson, B. G. & Kronvall, G. Interaction of streptococci with the F fragment of IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 73-76 1976

The capacity of human IgG to interact with  $\beta$ -haemolytic streptococci was studied in order to localize the site of interaction on the IgG molecule. The reactivity of different proteolytic fragments of IgG with streptococci group A, type M1 and type M56 group C and group G was investigated by measuring their inhibitory effect on the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by the streptococci. Equivalent molar amounts of Fc fragment and undigested IgG inhibited the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein equally well while only slight inhibition was obtained by F(ab) preparations. No reactivity was found with IgM. Fab or chymotrypsin produced fragment Fc' of IgG. The reactivity of IgG with the streptococci was localized to the Fc fragment. Since the F' fragment was non-reactive, the CH2 domain was probably carrying the IgG structures involved in the interaction with streptococci.

Key words: Streptococci; IgG; F(ab); Fab; Fc domain; cross reactions.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology Sövegatan 23 S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 7 xi 75 Accepted 7 xi 75

An interaction between a surface component of many streptococci and human immunoglobulins, not involving the antibody combining sites has been described (Åronwall 1973; Christensen 1973; Christensen & Kronvall 1973; Christensen & Örstadius 1974 and 1975; Christensen *et al.* 1973 a and b; Christensen & Holm 1976). Most streptococci tested react with IgG myeloma proteins (group A 97 per cent) but only a few react with IgA myeloma proteins (Christensen & Örstadius 1974 and 1975). The probability that the reaction with streptococci involves the antibody combining sites of these myeloma proteins is minimal. The capacity of A, C and G streptococci to absorb  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein is higher than that of B and

D streptococci (Christensen *et al.* 1975 a, see also Christensen & Kronvall 1974).

This paper concerns the localization on the IgG molecule of the site of interaction with some A, C and G streptococci. The reactivity of the streptococci with different IgG fragments was tested by measuring the capacity of the fragments to inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled intact IgG by streptococci. Using a similar technique, Kronvall (1973) detected reactivity in heavy chain preparations but not in light chains, F(ab) fragments, nor in Fc fragments.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### *Streptococcal Strains*

Group A streptococcal strains type M1 (Colindale No. 8198) and type M56 (Colindale No. 100191)

were kindly supplied by the Central Public Health Laboratories, Colindale, London. One group C, strain 81 C and one group G strain 113 G were isolated from clinical specimens. Streptococcal grouping was performed as described previously (Christensen *et al.* 1973). The streptococci were cultured in Todd Hewitt broth, harvested and suspended to  $2.5 \times 10^{10}$  streptococci/ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS 0.12 M NaCl 0.03 M phosphate pH 7.2) (Christensen & Oxelius 1974).

#### Immunoglobulin Preparations

IgG myeloma protein was purified as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974). Commercial pooled human IgG was purchased from AB Kabi, Stockholm (batch no. 44791). IgG preparations were labelled with  $^{125}$ I using chloramine-T according to McConehey & Dixon (1966).

IgM was isolated by gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals) of a serum pool from 10 apparently healthy human individuals (Flodin & Kullander 1962). The preparation did not contain any IgA or IgG as demonstrated by immunodiffusion tests (Ouchterlony 1949) or electroimmuno assay (Laurell 1965).

Polyclonal human IgG used for the preparation of fragments, was obtained by ammonium sulphate fractionation of serum proteins remaining in solution after addition of octanoic acid (final concentration, 8 per cent w/v) to fresh human serum (Steinbuck & Andras 1969). Trace amounts of contaminating proteins were removed by passing the protein solution through a DEAE-cellulose column, equilibrated with 0.05 M Tris-HCl pH 7.4.

Pepsin digestion of IgG was performed at 37°C for 18 h at an enzyme: substrate ratio of 1:100 as described by Turner *et al.* (1970). F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments were isolated by gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 superfine (Ekman *et al.* 1975).

Papain degradation of IgG was performed at 37°C for 5 h in the presence of cysteine (enzyme: substrate ratio 1:100) mainly as described by Gergely *et al.* (1967). After gel chromatography on Sephadex G-100 the material containing Fab and Fc fragments was further fractionated by ion exchange chromatography on DEAE-Sephadex A 50 for the separation of these two fragments.

Chymotryptic degradation of IgG was performed as described by Gerrard *et al.* (1974). The chFc fragment was isolated by gel chromatography on Sephadex G-100 superfine elutriated (Ekman *et al.* 1975).

The purity of all fragments obtained were tested by agarose gel electrophoresis (Johansson 1972), immunoelectrophoresis against rabbit anti-human IgG and with SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (Gerrard & Bonner 1974) without the presence of reducing agents. Except for a minor contamination of Fab fragments (5 per cent) in the

Fc preparation detected in immunoelectrophoresis, no impurities were revealed by these methods. The F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment preparation was judged to contain less than 5 per cent undigested IgG. Protein concentrations were measured using a modification of Folin's method (Lowry *et al.* 1951).

#### Determination of the Uptake of $^{125}$ I Labelled IgG by Streptococci Inhibition Experiments with Immunoglobulins and IgG Fragments

The uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by streptococci was measured as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974). The reactivity of IgG fragments with streptococci was determined by their capacity to inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG by the streptococci. This inhibitory capacity was compared with that of unlabelled undigested immunoglobulin. Preparations of fragments or undigested IgG were mixed with 1 µg of radio-labelled IgG and 0.2 ml of a standard suspension of the streptococci was then added. The uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG was measured after centrifugation and the uptake expressed in per cent of 1 µg labelled IgG added. For comparisons, IgG fragment concentrations were expressed as the weight equivalents of undigested IgG containing the same molar amount of the fragment: hence 1 µg IgG equivalents of F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, Fab, Fc and Fc correspond to 0.67 0.33 0.33 and 0.17 µg of these fragments, respectively.

Fragments obtained by ion exchange chromatography of 0.7 g papain digested IgG on a DEAE A 50 column were used in inhibition experiments. 100 µl of each fraction was mixed with 1 µg  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein and the uptake of radioactivity by streptococci in 0.2 ml volumes of the standard suspension measured.

## RESULTS

#### Localization on IgG of the Site of Interaction with Streptococci not Involving the Antibody Combining Sites

The inhibition of the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A, type M1 by some IgG fragments was compared with the inhibiting effect of undigested IgG and IgM (Fig. 1). The uptake was inhibited equally well by Fc fragments, IgG myeloma protein and pooled human IgG. Human IgM did not inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG while a slight inhibition was seen by F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments. Similar results were obtained with streptococcal strains M56 and 81 C or by the use of

$^{125}$ I labelled pooled human IgG instead of labelled IgG myeloma protein.

Fractions obtained by ion exchange chromatography of papain-digested IgG were used in inhibition experiments: only the peak containing Fc-fragments (peak II) could inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by group A streptococci, type M1 or M56 (Fig 2).

No inhibition was obtained with chFc 15  $\mu$ g (corresponding to 90  $\mu$ g undigested IgG) of the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by streptococcus group A, type M1 type M56 or group C, strain 81 C and group G strain 113 G.

## DISCUSSION

The present investigations have shown that equivalent amounts of Fc-fragments and undigested IgG inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by three different streptococcal strains equally well, while only a slight inhibition was obtained with F(ab) preparations. The latter inhibition might be caused by smaller amounts of undigested IgG present in the F(ab) preparations. Thus, the interaction between streptococci and IgG not involving the antibody combining sites, is taking part between the Fc fragment of IgG and the streptococci. In his description of the interaction, A. Overall (1973) found no reaction with the Fc fragment. These contradictory results could be due to differences in the length of time of digestion with papain and a resulting digestion of the reactive sites on the Fc-fragment.

No reactivity of streptococci with Fc fragment preparations was found, indicating that the C12 domain might be involved in the interaction. Investigations are in progress to elucidate this possibility.

Several immunological cross-reactions between streptococci and human tissues have been described (Zabruski 1967 Kaplan 1968 and G. A. S. 1972). None of these studies took into account an Fc-receptor on the streptococci. Due to the presence of such an Fc receptor streptococci of group A, C and G

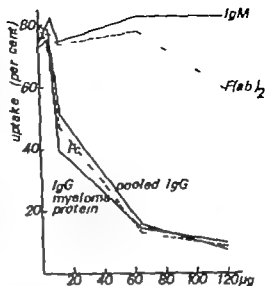


Fig. 1 Inhibition of the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein (1  $\mu$ g added) on group A, type M1 streptococci by different immunoglobulins and IgG-fragments. Abscissa: amount of fragments or immunoglobulins added declared in equivalents of undigested IgG 1  $\mu$ g undigested IgG equivalents of F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, Fc and IgG correspond to 0.67, 0.33, and 5  $\mu$ g of these preparations. Ordinate: uptake of 1  $\mu$ g  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG added.

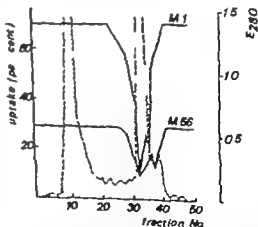


Fig. 2 Inhibition of uptake by streptococci group A, type M1 and M56, of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by fractions obtained from ion exchange chromatography on DEAE-A 50 of papain digested human IgG. Dotted line: extraction at 280 nm of the fractions. Solid line: per cent uptake of 1  $\mu$ g radiolabelled IgG by M1 streptococci and M56 streptococci.

were kindly supplied by the Central Public Health Laboratories, Colindale London. One group C, strain 81 C and one group G strain 113 G were isolated from clinical specimens. Streptococcal grouping was performed as described previously (Christensen *et al.* 1973). The streptococci were cultured in Todd Hewitt broth, harvested and suspended to  $2.5 \times 10^{10}$  streptococci/ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS 0.12 M NaCl 0.03 M phosphate, pH 7.2) (Christensen & Oxelius 1974).

#### Immunoglobulin Preparations

IgG myeloma protein was purified as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974). Commercial pooled human IgG was purchased from AB Kabi Stockholm (batch no. 44791). IgG preparations were labelled with  $^{125}$ I using chloramine-T according to McCoskey & Dixon (1966).

IgM was isolated by gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals) of a serum pool from 10 apparently healthy human individuals (Flodin & Kjellander 1962). The preparation did not contain any IgA or IgG as demonstrated by immunodiffusion tests (Ouchterlony 1949) or electrophoretic assay (Laurell 1965).

Polyclonal human IgG used for the preparation of fragments, was obtained by ammonium sulphate fractionation of serum proteins remaining in solution after addition of octanoic acid (final concentration, 8 per cent w/v) to fresh human serum (Steinback & Audran 1969). Trace amounts of contaminating proteins were removed by passing the protein solution through a DEAE-cellulose column, equilibrated with 0.05 M Tris HCl pH 7.4.

Pepsin digestion of IgG was performed at 37°C for 18 h at an enzyme substrate ratio of 1:100 as described by Turner *et al.* (1970). F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments were isolated by gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 superfine (Ekman *et al.* 1975).

Papain degradation of IgG was performed at 37°C for 5 h in the presence of cysteine (enzyme substrate ratio 1:100) mainly as described by Gergely *et al.* (1967). After gel chromatography on Sephadex G-100 the material containing Fab and Fc fragments was further fractionated by ion exchange chromatography on DEAE-Sephadex A 50 for the separation of these two fragments.

Chymotryptic degradation of IgG was performed as described by Garrard *et al.* (1974). The chFc fragment was isolated by gel chromatography on Sephadex G-100 superfine, elutriated (Ekman *et al.* 1975).

The purity of all fragments obtained were tested by agarose gel electrophoresis (Johansson 1972), immunoelectrophoresis against rabbit anti-human IgG and with SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (Garrard & Bonner 1974) without the presence of reducing agents. Except for a minor contamination of Fab fragments (5 per cent) in the

Fc preparation detected in immunoelectrophoresis, no impurities were revealed by these methods. The F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment preparation was judged to contain less than 5 per cent undigested IgG. Protein concentrations were measured using a modification of Folin's method (Lowry *et al.* 1951).

#### Determination of the Uptake of $^{125}$ I Labelled IgG by Streptococci: Inhibition Experiments with Immunoglobulins and IgG Fragments

The uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by streptococci was measured as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974). The reactivity of IgG fragments with streptococci was determined by their capacity to inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG by the streptococci. This inhibitory capacity was compared with that of unlabelled undigested immunoglobulin. Preparations of fragments or undigested IgG were mixed with 1 µg of radio-labelled IgG and 0.2 ml of a standard suspension of the streptococci was then added. The uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG was measured after centrifugation and the uptake expressed in per cent of 1 µg labelled IgG added. For comparisons, IgG fragment concentrations were expressed as the weight equivalents of undigested IgG containing the same molar amount of the fragment; hence 1 µg IgG equivalents of F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, Fab, Fc and Fc correspond to 0.67 0.33 0.33 and 0.17 µg of these fragments, respectively.

Fractions obtained by ion exchange chromatography of 0.7 g papain digested IgG on a DEAE A 50 column were used in inhibition experiments. 100 µl of each fraction was mixed with 1 µg  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein and the uptake of radioactivity by streptococci in 0.2 ml volumes of the standard suspension measured.

## RESULTS

#### Localization on IgG of the Site of Interaction with Streptococci not Involving the Antibody Combining Sites

The inhibition of the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein by *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A, type M 1 by some IgG fragments was compared with the inhibiting effect of undigested IgG and IgM (Fig. 1). The uptake was inhibited equally well by Fc fragments, IgG myeloma protein and pooled human IgG. Human IgM did not inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG while a slight inhibition was seen by F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments. Similar results were obtained with streptococcal strains M 56 and 81 C or by the use of

# RAT INTESTINAL GLYCOPROTEIN LOWERING BACTERICIDAL ACTIVITY OF SERUM ON $^{32}\text{P}$ LABELLED *E. COLI*

RANDE WIMMER, TORRE MIDTVEDT and ARNE TRIPPSTAD

National Institute of Public Health, Oslo, and  
Kasper W. Wilhelmsen og Frøen Bakteriologiske Institutt, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway

Wimmer, R. Midtvedt, T. & Trippstad, A. Rat intestinal glycoprotein lowering bactericidal activity of serum on  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 77-85 1976.

A glycoprotein fraction, by which the  $^{32}\text{P}$ -releasing activity of serum on labelled *E. coli* is lowered, was isolated from caecum content of germfree rats. The glycoprotein contained 85.1 per cent carbohydrate, 0.8 per cent sulphate, and 16.1 per cent protein. The molecular weight ranged from  $3.2 \times 10^5$  to  $2.4 \times 10^6$  and the isoelectric point from pH 0.9 to 3.0. Physiologically it may play a role in the interaction(s) between the host and its intestinal flora.

**Key words:** Intestinal glycoprotein, serum bactericidal activity, *E. coli*, rat.

R. Wimmer, National Institute of Public Health, Postboks 4404, Oslo 1, Norway

Received 6.12.75 Accepted 9.1.76

Recent investigations indicate that substances of polysaccharide or glycoprotein nature exerting inhibition of serum bactericidal activity are secreted from the mucosal layer of the intestinal tract of the rat, especially from that of caecum (28). The present study has been performed to gain information about the chemical nature of the substances responsible for this inhibitory effect.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Reagent

All reagents were of analytical grade unless otherwise stated.

### Equipment

Absorbance at 280 nm of eluates was determined by LKB 8500 Unicord II. For estimation of carbohydrates, Hewlett Packard, Model 5750 gas chromatograph, fitted with flame ionization detector was used. Amino acid analysis was per-

formed using a Bio-Cal DC 200 amino acid analyzer. Radioactivity was determined in Packard TRI-CARB scintillation counter. Sedimentation equilibrium was performed using Beckman Model E Analytical Ultracentrifuge (AA)-rotor. A double beam photo-electric scanner was used. For electrofocusing, the LKB 8101 column was applied. The IR spectrum was determined on a Beckman IR 20 spectrometer by using potassium bromide disc, and the UV spectrum was determined on a Beckman DB spectrometer.

### General Procedures

The crude extract of caecal content from germ-free rats was prepared as described (15, 28) but precipitation with ethanol was omitted. Materials were dried by lyophilization, followed by evaporation to constant weight in a vacuum desiccator over phosphoric pentoxide.

### Gel and Chromatography

The Sephadex G-200 column was eluted with 0.05 M sodium chloride. The Sepharose 4B column with 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.0 containing 0.1 M sodium chloride. The DEAE-



(Christensen *et al* 1975a) will react with human or rabbit IgG, irrespective of the specificity of the antibody combining sites. This interaction might give false positive results in comparisons of bacterial and human antigens and therefore must be reconsidered in such studies.

## REFERENCES

- Christensen P Agglutinability of some selected streptococci by immune complexes. *Acta path microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 28-34 1975
- Christensen P & Holm S E Purification of immunoglobulin G Fc reactive factor from *Streptococcus agalactiae*. *Acta path microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, in press.
- Christensen P Aklmster G Jonsson S & Kronvall G New method for the serological grouping of streptococci with specific antibodies adsorbed to protein A-containing staphylococci. *Int. Immun.* 7 881-885 1975
- Christensen P & Kronvall G Capacity of some group A, B, C, D and G streptococci to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82 19-24 1974
- Christensen P & Oxelius V A Quantitation of the uptake of human IgG by some streptococci groups A, B, C and G. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 475-483 1974
- Christensen P & Oxelius I A A reaction between some streptococci and IgA myeloma proteins. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 184-188 1975
- Christensen P Oxelius I A & Høier Madsen M The mechanism of the I agglutination of streptococci by sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 370-376 1975 (a)
- Christensen P Soltesz L V & Oxelius I A Visualization of the binding of IgG myeloma proteins to some group A streptococci. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, in press.
- Ekman R Johansson B G & Ravnkov U Gel chromatography on Sephadex gel with narrow particle size distribution obtained on dry elution. *Anal. Biochem.* In press.
- Flodin P & Aillander J Fractionation of human serum proteins by gel filtration. *Biochem. biophys. Acta (Amst.)* 63 403-410 1962
- Garrard W I & Bonner J Changes in chromatin proteins during liver regeneration. *J. Biol. Chem.* 249 5570-5579 1974
- Csergely J Stanworth D R, Jeffries R, Vermaas D E, Henney C S & Perdes G I Structural studies of immunoglobulins. I The role of cysteine in papain hydrolysis. *Immunochimistry* 4 101-111 1967
- Gerrard J Komropoulos A & Turner M H Mild chymotryptic cleavage of human IgG and its major subclasses. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3 11-19 1974
- Ginsburg J Mechanisms of cell and tissue injury induced by group A streptococci: relation to poststreptococcal sequelae. *J. Infect. Dis.* 126 419-456 1972
- Johansson B G Agarose gel electrophoresis. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. Suppl.* 124 7-13, 1972
- Kaplan M H Multiple nature of the cross-reactive relationship between antigens of group A streptococcus and mammalian tissue. In Garavito, R. (Ed.) *Current research on group A streptococcus*. Excerpta Medica Foundation, Amsterdam, New York, London, Paris, Milan, Tokyo, Buenos Aires 1968 p 139-144
- Kronvall G A surface component in group A, C and G streptococci with non-immune reactivity for immunoglobulin G. *J. Immunol.* 111 1401-1406 1973
- Laurell C B Antigen-antibody crossed electrophoresis. *Anal. Biochem.* 10 358-361 1963
- Lowry O H Rosebrough N J Farr L A & Randall R J Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J. Biol. Chem.* 193 265-275 1951
- McConahey P J & Dixon F J A method of trace iodination of proteins for immunologic studies. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 29 185-189 1966
- Ouchterlony O Antigen-antibody reactions in gels. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 26 507-524 1949
- Steinbuck M & Andren R The isolation of IgG from mammalian sera with the aid of caprylic acid. *Arch. Biochem.* 134 279-284 1969
- Turner M H, Bennich H & Nattig J B Papain digestions of human G-myeloma proteins of different subclasses. I The characteristic features of papain cleavage as a function of time. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 7 603-625 1970
- Zabriske J B Muretic relationships between group A streptococci and mammalian tissues. *Adv. Immunol.* 7 147-188 1967

# RAT INTESTINAL GLYCOPROTEIN LOWERING BACTERICIDAL ACTIVITY OF SERUM ON <sup>32</sup>P LABELLED *E. COLI*

RUNE WIMMER, TORE MIDTVEDT and ARNE TRIPPSTAD

National Institute of Public Health, Oslo and  
Kasper W. Wilhelmssen og Froms Bakteriologiske Institutt, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway

Wimmer, R., Midtvedt, T. & Trippstad, A. Rat intestinal glycoprotein lowering bactericidal activity of serum on <sup>32</sup>P-labelled *E. coli*. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 77-85, 1976.

A glycoprotein fraction, by which the <sup>32</sup>P-releasing activity of serum on labelled *E. coli* is lowered, was isolated from caecum content of germfree rats. The glycoproteins contained 83.1 per cent carbohydrate, 0.8 per cent sulphate, and 16.1 per cent protein. The molecular weight ranged from  $3.2 \times 10^5$  to  $2.4 \times 10^6$  and the iso-electric point from pH 0.9 to 3.0. Physiologically it may play a role in the interaction between the host and its intestinal flora.

**Key words:** Intestinal glycoproteins, serum bactericidal activity, *E. coli*, rat.

R. Wimmer, National Institute of Public Health, Postboks Oslo 1, Norway

Received 6.11.75 Accepted 9.11.75

Recent investigations indicate that substances of polysaccharide or glycoprotein nature exerting inhibition of serum bactericidal activity are secreted from the mucosal layer of the intestinal tract of the rat, especially from that of caecum (28). The present study has been performed to gain information about the chemical nature of the substances responsible for this inhibitory effect.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Reagents

All reagents were of analytical grade; unless otherwise stated.

### Equipment

Absorbance at 280 nm of eluates was determined by LKB 8300 Unicord II. For estimation of carbohydrates, Hewlett Packard, Model 5750, gas chromatograph, fitted with a flame ionization detector was used. Amino acid analysis was per-

formed using Bio-Cal BC 200 amino acid analyzer. Radioactivity was determined in a Packard TRI-CARB scintillation counter. Sedimentation equilibrium was performed using a Beckman Model E Analytical Ultracentrifuge (A<sub>u</sub>J-rotor). A double beam photo-electric scanner was used. For electrofocusing, the LKB 8101 column was applied. The IR spectrum was determined on Beckman IR 20 spectrometer by using a potassium bromide disc, and the UV spectrum was determined on Beckman DB spectrometer.

### General Procedures

The crude extract of caecal content from germfree rats was prepared as described (13, 28) but precipitation with ethanol was omitted. Materials were dried by lyophilization, followed by evaporation to constant weight in a vacuum desiccator over phosphoric pentoxide.

### Column Chromatography

The Sephadex G-200 column was eluted with 0.05 M sodium chloride. The Sepharose 4B column with 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.0, containing 0.1 M sodium chloride. The DEAE-

Sephadex (A 50) column was eluted with a linear gradient of sodium chloride (0.1 M) in 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. Flow rates for gel filtration were 3.6 ml/cm<sup>2</sup>/hour for ion exchange chromatography 8 ml/cm<sup>2</sup>/hour. Fractions of 5 ml were collected.

### Analytical Procedures

The elution of carbohydrates from columns was monitored by the phenol-sulphuric acid assay (2) by the Gatt & Berman modification of the Elson-Morgan method (hexosamines) (4) and by the periodate-resorcinol assay (sialic acid) (10). The elution of protein was estimated by absorbance at 280 nm or by the Folin-Lowry method (11). Lipopolysaccharides were detected according to the method described in ref. 9, sulphate according to ref. 20 and phosphate according to ref. 3.

### Incubation with Ribonuclease

The material recovered in fraction D (Fig. 4) was incubated with salt free and protease-free bovine pancreatic ribonuclease (Koch-Light Labs. Ltd.) activity 70 Kunits units/mg. Ribonuclease (0.1 mg/1 ml) dissolved in 0.5 M Tris HCl buffer pH 7.2 containing 0.1 M sodium chloride, was added to a solution of fraction D (65 mg/2 ml) in the same buffer and incubated at 37 °C for 2 hours. The glycoprotein was thereafter fractionated on a column of Sephadex G-100 (48 × 1.5 cm) equilibrated and eluted with 0.05 M Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.2 containing 0.1 M sodium chloride and 8 M urea. The front running glycoprotein, called the purified glycoprotein (PGP) was tested for effect on serum bactericidal activity (Table 1).

### Gel Electrophoresis on Agarose Columns

The preparation of 1 per cent agarose gels closely followed the method described by Holden *et al.* (5, 6). Each gel, containing 250 µg glycoprotein, was stained for carbohydrate (5, 24, 31) sulphate (12) and for protein, using amido black.

### Digestion with Pronase

was carried out at 30 °C for 24 hours (28).

### Amino Acid Content

was determined by ion exchange chromatography as described in ref. 29.

### Gas Liquid Chromatography

Separation of the trimethylsilyl ethers of the methyl glycosides was performed on a coated glass column (180 × 0.18 cm) containing 3 per cent Se-30 (Wilkins Instrument & Research Inc.) on Varaport, 100/120 mesh (Varian Acrograph).

Preparation of samples was performed according to a modification (15) of the method of Camp *et al.* (1) except that hydrolysis was performed with 1 M hydrochloric acid in anhydrous methanol at 80 °C for 24 hours under nitrogen. Mesoxanone was used as an internal standard.

### Molecular Weight

Sedimentation equilibrium was performed at 3000 rev/min at 20 °C. A solution of PGP (0.3 mg/0.1 ml) in 0.1 M sodium chloride was used. Partial specific volume was calculated on the basis of the composition of the amino acids and carbohydrates as described in ref. 17.

### Isoelectric Focusing

Electrofocusing of PGP in a pH gradient of 1-6, was performed according to a modification (14) of the method of Westerberg & Sorenson (25). One ml of fractions was dialysed against Krebs-Ringer buffer containing 10 mM glucose (16) and thereafter tested for effect on serum bactericidal activity (Fig. 3).

### Assay for Blood Group Substances

Solutions of PGP (1 mg/ml) from 6 individual rats in 0.9 per cent sodium chloride, were used in haemagglutination inhibition assays with anti-A/A<sub>1</sub> cells, anti-B/B<sub>1</sub> cells, anti-H(human)/O cells, and H (Ulex Europaeus)/O cells, anti-Le<sup>a</sup>/Le<sup>a</sup> (a+) cells, anti-Le<sup>b</sup>/Le<sup>b</sup> (b+) cells, and anti-O (H)/O cells.

### Incubation with Neuraminidase

PGP (15 mg) was incubated with neuraminidase (20 U calc for N acetylneuraminylactose) from *Cl. perfringens* (type V Sigma) in 4 ml 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 5.0 for 24 hours at 37 °C. The resulting material, eluted with the void volume on a column of Sephadex G-200 was subjected to analyses for carbohydrates and effect on serum bactericidal activity.

### Alkaline Borohydride Degradation

The Iyer & Carlson technique (8) using 10 mg PGP/ml, has been used.

### Inhibition of Serum Bactericidal Activity

Experimental details have been described previously (22, 28). Concentration of sample in the final test suspensions was 0.05 mg/ml if not otherwise stated.

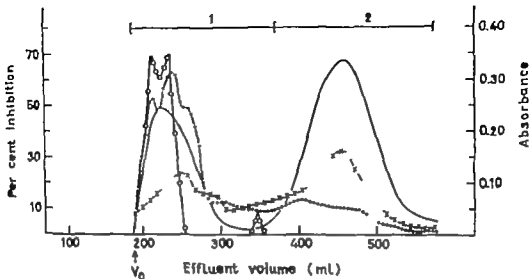


Fig 1 Gel filtration of the crude extract on Sephadex G-200. Absorbance at 280 nm of the eluate was determined (—) Fractions were subjected to the Fohn-Lowsy test for protein (—x—) the phenol-sulphuric acid test for carbohydrates (●—●—●) and to tests for inhibition of serum bactericidal activity (○—○—○)

## RESULTS

### *Relationship between Algin Concentration and Inhibitory Effect on Serum Bactericidal Activity*

Dose response tests showed a linear relationship between the logarithm of the concentration of material of fraction I (Fig 2) and per cent inhibition of bactericidal activity in the range from 0.04 mg/ml to 0.30 mg/ml in final test suspensions (Fig. 3) Whenever a concentration of 0.30 mg/ml was used, 100 per cent inhibition was obtained.

### *Purified Glycoprotein*

Only the peak, first eluted from the Sephadex G-200 column (Fig. 1) contained substances exerting inhibition of serum bactericidal activity (Table 1) The active material was further purified on a Sepharose 4B column. As fraction II (Fig. 2) was less active than fraction I and contained impurities not easily removed, fraction I was chosen for further studies. Ion exchange chromatography of fraction I gave a main fraction, D (Fig. 4) constituting the essential part of the inhibitory

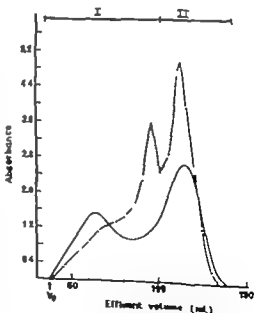


Fig 2 Gel filtration of the front-running material from the Sephadex G-200 column (fraction I Fig. 1) on Sepharose 4B. Absorbance at 280 nm of the eluate was determined (—) Aliquots were scanned by the phenol-sulphuric acid assay (●—●—●)

Sephadex (A 50) column was eluted with a linear gradient of sodium chloride (0.1 M) in 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. Flow rates for gel filtration were 3.6 ml/cm<sup>2</sup>/hour for ion exchange chromatography 8 ml/cm<sup>2</sup>/hour. Fractions of 5 ml were collected.

### Analytical Procedures

The elution of carbohydrates from columns was monitored by the phenol-sulphuric acid assay (2) by the Gatt & Berman modification of the Elson-Morgan method (hexosamines) (4) and by the periodate-resorcinol assay (sialic acid) (10). The elution of protein was estimated by absorbance at 280 nm or by the Folin Lowry method (11). Lipopolysaccharides were detected according to the method described in ref. 9 sulphate according to ref. 20 and phosphate according to ref. 3.

### Incubation with Ribonuclease

The material recovered in fraction D (Fig. 4) was incubated with salt free and protease-free bovine pancreatic ribonuclease (Koch Light Labs. Ltd) activity 70 kunitz units/mg. Ribonuclease (0.1 mg/1 ml) dissolved in 0.5 M Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.2, containing 0.1 M sodium chloride, was added to a solution of fraction D (63 mg/2 ml) in the same buffer and incubated at 37 °C for 2 hours. The glycoprotein was thereafter fractionated on a column of Sephadex G-100 (48 × 1.5 cm) equilibrated and eluted with 0.05 M Tris-HCl buffer pH 7.2, containing 0.1 M sodium chloride and 8 M urea. The front running glycoprotein called the purified glycoprotein (PGP) was tested for effect on serum bactericidal activity (Table 1).

### Gel Electrophoresis on Agarose Columns

The preparation of 1 per cent agarose gels closely following the method described by Holden *et al.* (5, 6). Each gel containing 250 µg glycoprotein, was stained for carbohydrate (5, 24, 31) sulphate (12) and for protein, using amido black.

### Digestion with Pronase

was carried out at 50 °C for 24 hours (28).

### Amino Acid Content

was determined by ion exchange chromatography as described in ref. 29.

### Gas Liquid Chromatography

Separation of the trimethylsilyl ethers of the methyl glycosides was performed on a coiled glass column (180 × 0.18 cm) containing 3 per cent Se-30 (Wilkins Instrument & Research, Inc.) on Varaport, 100/120 mesh (Varian Aerograph).

Preparation of samples was performed according to a modification (15) of the method of Camp *et al.* (1), except that hydrolysis was performed with 1 M hydrochloric acid in anhydrous methanol at 80 °C for 24 hours under nitrogen. Mendozanol was used as an internal standard.

### Molecular Weight

Sedimentation equilibrium was performed at 3000 rev/min at 20 °C. A solution of PGP (0.3 mg/0.1 ml) in 0.1 M sodium chloride was used. Partial specific volume was calculated on the basis of the composition of the amino acids and carbohydrates as described in ref. 17.

### Isoelectric Focusing

Electrofocusing of PGP in a pH gradient of 1-6, was performed according to a modification (14) of the method of Iesterberg & Stearns (23). One ml of fractions was dialysed against Krebs-Ringer buffer containing 10 mM glucose (16) and thereafter tested for effect on serum bactericidal activity (Fig. 5).

### Assay for Blood Group Substances

Solutions of PGP (1 mg/ml) from 6 individual rats in 0.9 per cent sodium chloride, were used in haemagglutination inhibition assays with anti-A<sub>1</sub> cells, anti-B<sub>1</sub> cells, anti-H (human)/O cells, anti-H (Ulex Europaeus)/O cells, anti-Le<sup>a</sup>/Le (a+) cells, anti-Le<sup>b</sup>/Le (b+) cells, and anti-O (H<sup>c</sup>)/O cells.

### Incubation with Neuraminidase

PGP (15 mg) was incubated with neuraminidase (20 U cat. for N acetylneuraminylactose) from *Cl. perfringens* (type V Sigma) in 4 ml 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 5.0 for 24 hours at 37 °C. The resulting material eluted with the void volume on a column of Sephadex G-200 was subjected to analyses for carbohydrates and effect on serum bactericidal activity.

### Alkaline Borohydride Degradation

The Iyer & Carlson technique (8) using 10 mg PGP/ml, has been used.

### Inhibition of Serum Bactericidal Activity

Experimental details have been described previously (22, 28). Concentration of sample in the final test suspensions was 0.05 mg/ml if not otherwise stated.

TABLE 1. *Inhibition of Bactericidal Activity Exerted by Fractions of Coel Content*

Fraction	Inhibition <sup>a</sup> (%)	Protein ( $\mu$ g)	A/B $\times 10$	Yield <sup>†</sup> (g)
	A	B		
Crude extract	43	18	24	1.7
Sephadex G-200				
Fraction I	43	12	35	1.2
Fraction 2	0			
Fraction I on Sepharose 4B				
Fraction I	56	10	56	0.7
Fraction II	44	16	28	0.5
Fraction I on DEAE-Sephadex				
Fraction D	59	9	66	0.3
Fraction G	36	9	40	—
RMae-treated fraction D†	60	8	75	0.4

<sup>a</sup> 50  $\mu$ g dry weight material in test.

<sup>†</sup> From 4 rats.

‡ Deoated purified glycoprotein (PGP) in test.

in the pH gradient between 0.9 and 3.0. Glycoproteins with iso-electric point within this range seem to exert inhibition of serum bactericidal activity to about the same extent (Fig. 5).

#### Blood Group Activity

PGP from six individual rats showed haemagglutination inhibition of anti-A, anti-H, and a weak inhibition of anti-B. Inhibition of anti-Le<sup>a</sup>, anti-Le<sup>b</sup> and anti-O (I<sup>P</sup>) could not be demonstrated.

#### Partial Purification of Sialic Acid

Incubation with neuraminidase reduced the sialic acid content of PGP from 15.33 per cent to 6.91 per cent, and the content of fucose from 8.89 per cent to 3.92 per cent. The amount of the other sugars remained unaltered. Treatment with neuraminidase had no influence upon the inhibitory activity.

#### Reduced Oligosaccharides

The dialysable reduced oligosaccharides, resulting from alkaline borohydride degradation, had no inhibitory effect on serum bacte-

TABLE 2. *Composition of the Purified Glycoprotein from Rat Coel Controls*

Components <sup>a</sup>	Molar proportions (threonine = 1)	% composition <sup>†</sup>
Fucose	1.05	8.89
Galactose	2.11	19.06
N-Acetylglucosamine	1.71	20.18
N-Acetylglucosamine	1.60	18.87
N-Acetylhexosaminic acid	0.88	15.53
Total carbohydrate	7.35	83.13
Sulphate	0.13	0.75
Aspartic acid	0.03	0.18
Threonine	1.00	3.88
Serine	0.33	2.66
Glutamic acid	0.06	0.58
Proline	0.38	2.17
Glycine	0.26	0.87
Alanine	0.20	0.82
Valine	0.21	1.20
Isoleucine	0.11	0.75
Leucine	0.09	0.81
Arginine	0.06	0.50
Total protein	2.97	16.12

<sup>a</sup> Traces of lysine and histidine were found.

<sup>†</sup> Values are corrected to give a total yield of 100 per cent.

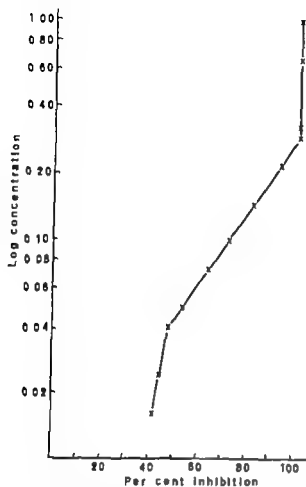


Fig 3 Inhibition of bactericidal activity of rat serum on *E. coli* exerted by fraction I Fig 2

substances (Table 1) Fraction D was removed from the column by 0.3–0.5 M sodium chloride in the buffer solution. No inhibitory effect for the material unadsorbed to the column was found or for fraction A, B and C in contrast to E, F and G. Incubation of D with ribonuclease, followed by gel filtration, resulted in PGP (Table 2) free from ribose as well as arabinose, xylose and mannose. Treatment with ribonuclease scarcely influenced the inhibitory activity/ $\mu$ g protein (Table 1). Neither ribonucleic acids (brewer's yeast, C.F. Boehringer & Soehne) nor ribonuclease, treated as PGP had any effect on serum bactericidal activity.

#### Agarose Gel Electrophoresis

Agarose gel electrophoresis of PGP inclusive and exclusive physical de-aggregation and disulphide bond cleaving reagents, re-

vealed a single slowly moving diffuse band, staining for carbohydrate and sulphate. No protein band was detected.

Digestion of PGP with pronase, followed by agarose gel electrophoresis, revealed two bands, staining for carbohydrate and sulphate only. Both bands migrated a little faster than the band of undigested glycoprotein.

As described earlier (28) treatment with pronase did not reduce the inhibitory activity of the caecal content.

#### Amino Acids, Carbohydrates and Sulphate

PGP gave no absorption peak in the ultra violet region (220–310 nm), using 0.5 mg/ml KRG and a cell depth of 1 cm (Cfr ref 27).

The total amount of amino acids and carbohydrates of PGP are given in Table 2. The figures are the means of the results of three experiments corrected to give a total yield of 100 per cent. Threonine and serine constituted 53 per cent and proline 13 per cent of the total amino acid content of PGP. Fucose, galactose, N-acetyl galactosamine, N-acetyl glucosamine and sialic acid were the only carbohydrates of PGP.

Structural investigations of PGP by infra red analysis gave a spectrum with absorption bands at  $3400\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (broad O-H stretch) at  $1660$  and  $1540\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (acetamido group) at  $1240\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (S=O stretch in sulphate group) and at  $820\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (C-O-S vibration). PGP contained 0.75 per cent sulphate. Content of phosphate could not be demonstrated.

#### Molecular Weight

Sedimentation equilibrium experiments showed a molecular weight range from  $11 \times 10^5$  to  $4 \times 10^6$  for fraction D and  $3.2 \times 10^5$  to  $2.4 \times 10^6$  on an average of  $6.3 \times 10^5$  for PGP.

#### Isoelectric Focusing

When PGP was electrofocused in a pH gradient of 3–10 all of the material migrated to the anode solution. After electrofocusing in a pH gradient of 1–6 for 48 hours, the material applied to the column was observed

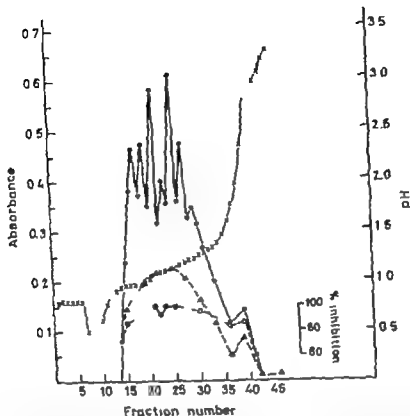


Fig. 3. Electrofocusing of purified glycoprotein from rat caecal contents. The pH of each fraction was determined (x x-x-x). Aliquots were subjected to the Folin-Lowry test for protein ( $\blacktriangle$ - $\blacktriangle$ - $\blacktriangle$ ), the phenol-sulphuric acid test for carbohydrates ( $\bullet$ - $\bullet$ - $\bullet$ ) and to tests for inhibition of serum bactericidal activity of rat serum on *E. coli* ( $\circ$ - $\circ$ - $\circ$ ).

order to avoid chemical modification of the native mucin macromolecules. Within the limitations of the procedures used, a presence of contaminating proteins or nucleic acids in PGP could not be demonstrated. Purification of active substances resulted in enrichment of sialic acid from 5.0 per cent in the crude extract to 15.5 per cent in PGP. The inhibitory activity of PGP was about three-fold that of the crude extract, while the yield of material was 24 per cent. As inhibitory glycoproteins constitute a major part of the crude extract, a three-fold purification degree seems to be acceptable.

In contrast to a report on a glycopeptide presenting a varying degree of sulphation (7), fraction D with a sulphate content of 0.75 per cent only was adsorbed on DEAE-

Sephadex, equilibrated in 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.0. This discrepancy might be explained by the high content of sialic acid, and by the fact that the glycoprotein eluted with the front-running material in the Sepharose 4B column, represents a fraction, tightly bound to the nucleic acid components of the mixture.

PGP contained fucose, galactose, N-acetyl-galactosamine, N-acetylglucosamine and sialic acid. A high content of these carbohydrates together with a high content of threonine, serine and proline are characteristic of glycoproteins of the "mucin type" (30). The quantitative relationship between threonine and serine residues was about 2:1 as described for glycoprotein from human gastric aspirations (19).



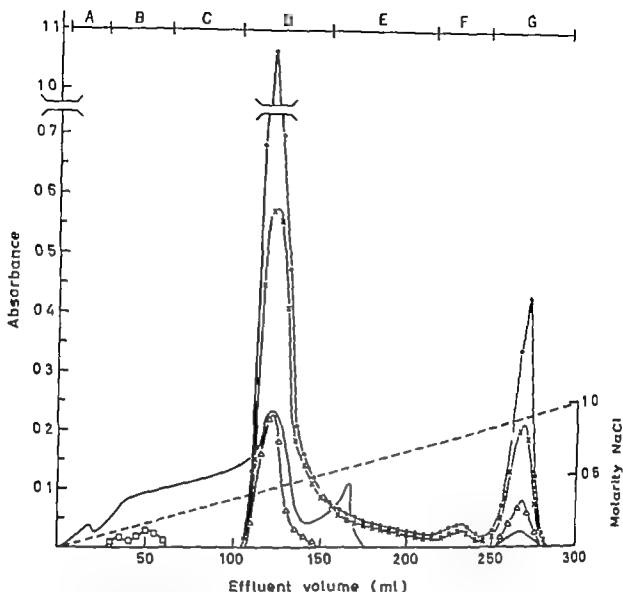


Fig 4 Column chromatography of fraction I (Fig 2) on DEAE-Sephadex (A 50). Absorbance at 280 nm of the eluate was determined (—). Aliquots of fractions were subjected to the phenol-sulphuric acid assay for carbohydrates (●-●-●-) assay for hexosamines (-x-x-x-) malic acid ( $\Delta$ - $\Delta$ - $\Delta$ -) and lipopolysaccharides ( $\square$ - $\square$ - $\square$ -)

ricidal activity. The undialysable material consisting of protein and residual carbohydrates had retained 30 per cent of the inhibitory activity of PGP.

#### Monosaccharides Tested for Inhibition of Serum Bactericidal Activity

Fucose, galactose, N-acetylgalactosamine, N-acetylglucosamine and N-acetylneuraminic acid were not capable of inhibiting serum bactericidal activity whether tested singly or together. The concentration of each mono-

saccharides in the final test suspension was 0.05 mg/ml.

#### DISCUSSION

In the search for substances, capable of inhibiting bactericidal activity of normal rat serum on *E. coli*, a high molecular weight glycoprotein fraction from caecal contents of germfree rats has been isolated.

A purification procedure avoiding the use of peptide hydrolases has been preferred, in

bock and conventionalized rats on <sup>32</sup>P-labelled *E. coli*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 78 1-5 1970.

14. Anderstam D H, Månstam J J & Carlsson D M. The purification and properties of the glycoproteins of pig gallbladder bile. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 145 155-163 1971.
15. Reischl, F A. Gas-liquid chromatographic analysis of constituent carbohydrates in glycoproteins. In Hirs, C. H. W. & Timmoneff A. N. (Eds.) *Methods in Enzymology* Vol. 25 Academic Press, London, 1972, p. 244-249.
16. Roberts, J & Quested J H. Particle uptake by polymorphonuclear leucocytes and Ehrlich ascites-carcinoma cells. *Biochem. J* 89 150-156, 1965.
17. Schackman H K. Ultracentrifugation, diffusion, and isometry. In Colowick, S. P. & Kaplan, N. O. (Eds.) *Methods in Enzymology* Vol. 4 Academic Press, London, 1957 p. 83-103.
18. Schrager J. The composition and some structural features of the principal gastric glycoproteins. *Digestion* 2 75-84 1969.
19. Schrager J & Omer M D G. Further observations on the principal glycoproteins of the gastric secretion. *Digestion* 3 231-242, 1970.
20. Törke T T & Hartula K. Method for determination of the sulfate content of glycosaminoglycans. *Anal. Biochem.* 41 471-476 1971.
21. Thompson, G R & Traxler P C. Gastrointestinal structure and function in germ-free or gnotobiotic animals. *Gut* 12 230-235 1971.
22. Trippstad A & Mådi ed: T. Phagocytosis of <sup>32</sup>P-labelled *E. coli* by rat peritoneal polymorphonuclear leucocytes. Evaluation of a method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 74: 259-273 1968.
23. Vesterberg O & Sæsson H.. Isoelectric fractionation, analysis, and characterization of ampholytes in natural pH gradient IV. Further studies on the resolving power in connection with separation of myoglobins. *Acta Chem. Scand.* 20 820-834 1966.
24. Ward A H & Micksos G A. Alcian Blue staining of glycoproteins in acrylamide disc electrophoresis. *Anal. Biochem.* 49 607-609 1966.
25. Watkins, W M. Blood group substances. In the ABO system the genes control the arrangement of sugar residues that determines blood-group specificity. *Science (Wash. D.C.)* 152 172-181 1966.
26. Watkins W M. Blood-group specific substances. In Gottschalk, A. (Ed.) *Glycoproteins*, vol. 5 Elsevier Press, Amsterdam, 1972, p. 839.
27. Watkins, W M. p. 840 in *Glycoproteins*, see ref. 26.
28. Wrase J R., Trippstad A., Mådi ed: T & Wold J K. Studies of intestinal and fecal substances from germ-free rats inhibiting bactericidal activity of rat serum. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81 233-241 1973.
29. Wold J K, Khan R. & Mådi ed: T.. Intestinal glycoproteins of germ-free rats. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 79 523-530, 1971.
30. Yamasue, Z. Sulphated glycoproteins, p. 1002-1004 in *Glycoproteins*, see ref. 26.
31. Zacharius R. M., Zed, T E., Morrison J H & Woodcock, J J. Glycoprotein staining following electrophoresis on acrylamide gels. *Anal. Biochem.* 30 148-152 1969.

Heterogeneity was demonstrated both by agarose gel electrophoresis, sedimentation equilibrium analyses, iso-electric focusing and haemagglutination inhibition (25). Physical aggregation or presence of cystine bridges could not be demonstrated. A molecular weight range like that of PCP has been reported to apply to blood-group substances isolated from ovarian cyst fluid (26).

A number of factors may contribute to the polydispersity of the isolated glycoprotein. The caecal mucin is probably contaminated with mucins, originating from other parts of the digestive tract as well as intracellular mucin and nucleic acids from the disintegration of the rapidly dividing (21) and exfoliated epithelial cells of the gut. The molecular weight and iso-electric point range may partly be due to a varying extent of completion of the carbohydrate chains (microheterogeneity) and glycosylation of the amino acid acceptors of the peptide chain. Besides, gastro-intestinal secretions may be polydisperse with respect to sulphate and sialic acid content as described for glycoproteins from human gastric aspirates (18). The native macromolecules have most likely been subjected to the influence of proteases and glycosidases in the gastro-intestinal tract.

Experiments with PGP treated with sialidase or pronase, indicate that the charge and size of the glycoprotein molecules is not critical for the exertion of inhibitory activity. Alkaline borohydride degradation of PGP indicated the necessity for a presence both of carbohydrates and protein for the inhibitory activity on humoral host defence factors. Such factors are excreted to a varying extent into the intestinal lumen. The inhibition found might therefore play a role in the interaction(s) between the host and its intestinal flora.

The authors want to thank Dr R Nordhagen National Institute of Public Health Oslo for the haemagglutination inhibition assays, Dr T B Christensen Department of Biochemistry University of Oslo for the sedimentation equilibrium analyses, and Dr K Skjotten Department of Biochemistry University of Oslo for the amino acid analyses.

This work was supported by a grant from Norges Almenntvitskapsfellets Forskningsråd.

## REFERENCES

1. Clump J R, Dawson G & Hough L. The simultaneous estimation of 6-deoxy-L-galactose (L-fucose), D-mannose, D-galactose, 2-acetamido-2-deoxy D-glucose (N-acetyl-D-glucosamine) and N-acetylneuraminic acid (sialic acid) in glycopeptides and glycoproteins. *Biochem. Biophys. Acta* 148 342-349 1967.
2. Dubois V, Gillies K A, Hamilton J K, Roberts P A & Smith F. Colorimetric method for determination of sugars and related substances. *Anal. Chem.* 28 350-356 1956.
3. Fuks C H & Subbarow Y. The colorimetric determination of phosphorus. *J. Biol. Chem.* 66 375-400 1925.
4. Gell R & Berman E R. A rapid procedure for the estimation of amino sugars on a micro scale. *Anal. Biochem.* 15 167-171 1966.
5. Holden K G, Yim N C F, Griggs L J & Husbach J A. Gel electrophoresis of mucos glycoproteins. I. Effect of gel porosity. *Biochemistry* 10 3103-3109 1971.
6. Holden K G, Yim N C F, Griggs L J & Husbach J A. Gel electrophoresis of mucos glycoproteins. II. Effect of physical degradation and disulfide-bond cleavage. *Biochemistry* 10 3110-3113 1971.
7. How M J, Jones J I S & Doyle J. Comparative studies of Lorenzini jelly from two species of elasmobranch. Part I. Preparation of glycopeptides. *Carbohydr. Res.* 11 207-216 1969.
8. Iyer R N & Carlson D W. Alkaline borohydride degradation of blood group H substance. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 142 101 105 1971.
9. Janda J & Work E. A colorimetric estimation of 1-polysaccharides. *FEBS Letters* 16 343-345 1971.
10. Jourdan G H, Dean L & Roseman S. The sialic acids XI. A periodate-resorcinol method for the quantitative estimation of free sialic acids and their glycosides. *J. Biol. Chem.* 246 430-433 1971.
11. Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr A L & Randall R J. Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J. Biol. Chem.* 193 263-275 1951.
12. McDavitt C A & Muir H. Gel electrophoresis of proteoglycans and glycosaminoglycans on large-pore composite polyacrylamide-agarose gel. *Anal. Biochem.* 44 612 622 1971.
13. Måhlstedt T & Trippstad A. Opsonizing and bactericidal effects of sera from gnato-

TABLE 1. *Diagnoses, Sex and Age Distribution and the Occurrence of CMV and EBV Antibodies in 94 Patients with Malignant Diseases and in 152 Controls*

Diagnosis	No. of subjects	Females	Males	Mean age (years)	Age range (years)	No. of pts. with CMV antibodies	No. of pts. with EBV antibodies
<i>Myeloid diseases</i>	21	7	14	40.4	8-68	11 (52%)	19 (90%)
<i>Lymphoproliferative diseases</i>							
Chronic lymphatic leukaemia	6	1	5	62.8	55-70	3 (50%)	6 (100%)
Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	19	10	9	16.3	4-70	8 (42%)	11 (58%)
Lympho- and reticulosarcoma	13	7	6	49.9	15-70	6 (50%)	11 (85%)
Lymphoma	5	3	2	53.4	46-71	2 (40%)	2 (40%)
Total	43	21	22	37.3	4-71	19 (43%)	31 (72%)
<i>Myeloproliferative diseases</i>							
Chronic myelocytic leukaemia	2	1	1	47.5	47-48	1	1
Acute myeloblastic leukaemia	28	10	18	44.4	16-82	15 (58%)	23 (89%)
Total	30	11	19	44.6	16-82	20 (67%)	26 (87%)
<i>All patients</i>	94	39	55	40.6	4-82	50 (53%)	76 (81%)
<i>Controls</i>	152*	79	73	37.6	3-76	83 (55%)	109 (72%)

\*One serum was anticomplementary and CMV antibodies were not determined.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Sera

Sera from 94 patients with malignant diseases and from 152 control subjects were investigated for these antibodies, CMV antibodies and EBV antibodies.

Sera from patients and controls had been stored at 20°C for up to five years. The diagnoses of the patients as well as the age and sex distribution of patients and controls are shown in Table 1. The patients can be grouped into three main categories: Hodgkin's disease, lymphoproliferative diseases and myeloproliferative diseases (13). The group of patients with lympho-reticulosarcoma comprised six cases of lymphosarcoma, one case of lymphoma, eight cases of follicular, four cases of reticulosarcoma and two cases of lympho-reticulosarcoma. The majority of the patients were under treatment with cytotoxic drugs (cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, cytosine arabinoside, daunomycin, bleomycin, chlorambucil, and amphotericin) and steroid hormones. Twenty-eight patients had been treated with local irradiation within six months prior to the serological investigation. Sixty-five of the patients were only examined once, while 29 patients were examined on two or three occasions at intervals of from one to 28 weeks. All sera from one patient were studied in the same experiment.

The control group comprised 134 healthy blood donors and 18 hospitalized patients. The patients were not suffering from auto-immune infections or hepatic diseases, and anticoagulation rates and

haemoglobin concentrations in these patients were within normal limits.

### Tissue Antibodies

All sera were investigated for smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA), glomerular antibodies (GA), mitochondrial antibodies (MTA), antinuclear antibodies (ANA) and parietal-cell antibodies (PA) by the indirect immunofluorescent method (IIF) as previously described (1, 2). The antigens were 4 µ thick cryostat sections of rat stomach and rat kidney. All sera were initially tested in a dilution of 1:10 with a heterospecific fluorescein-isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated anti-human immunoglobulin (Wellcome Research Laboratories). Checkboard titrations were performed with this conjugate and three sera which contained IgG-SMA, IgA-ANA and IgM-SMA. On the basis of these titrations, the conjugate was used in a dilution which could detect antibodies of the IgG, the IgA, and the IgM classes. Sera which were positive, or doubtfully positive, were titrated in doubling dilution starting at 1:10. They were investigated for antibodies of the IgG, IgA, and IgM classes by means of monospecific FITC-conjugated anti-human immunoglobulins (Wellcome Research Laboratories). The monospecific conjugates did not cross-react in gel precipitation. The molar F/P ratios were 2.9 to 4.1 and the conjugates were used in a dilution corresponding to 1-4 units/ml of antibody.

# SMOOTH-MUSCLE ANTIBODIES AND ANTIBODIES TO CYTOMEGALOVIRUS AND EPSTEIN-BARR VIRUS IN LEUKAEMIAS AND LYMPHOMATA

P. ANDERSEN, J. MOLGAARD, IRENE ANDERSEN and H. K. ANDERSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Aarhus, Denmark

Andersen, P., Molgaard J, Andersen I & Andersen, H. K. Smooth-muscle antibodies and antibodies to cytomegalovirus and Epstein-Barr virus in leukaemias and lymphomata. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 86-92 1976

By means of the indirect immunofluorescent method smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA) were detected significantly more often in patients with malignant diseases (11.7 per cent) than in normal controls (3.3 per cent) ( $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). SMA occurred in 23.8 per cent of patients with Hodgkin's disease, in 13.9 per cent of patients with myeloproliferative diseases and in 4.7 per cent of patients with lymphoproliferative diseases. Other tissue antibodies were rare and they were found to occur at the same frequency in patients and controls. The occurrence of cytomegalovirus (CMV) antibodies did not differ significantly in patients and controls and, in both groups, the frequency of these antibodies increased with increasing age. The frequency of Epstein-Barr-virus (EBV) antibodies increased also with increasing age both in patients and controls, but these antibodies were found more frequently in patients than in controls ( $p = 0.03$ ). No relationship between the occurrence of SMA and viral antibodies was demonstrated. Thus the development of SMA in patients with malignancies could not be shown to be due to CMV or EBV infection.

**Key words:** Antibodies smooth-muscle cytomegalovirus Epstein-Barr virus leukaemia.

P. Andersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK-8000 Aarhus C, Denmark.

Received 31 vii 75 Accepted 15.x.75

The incidence of antibodies reacting with certain tissue constituents has been demonstrated to be increased in patients with various malignant diseases (14, 16, 18, 19). Thus, the incidence of smooth muscle antibodies (SMA) has been found to be above normal range in patients with breast cancer leukaemia and lymphoma (18, 16) but the reason why SMA occur in these diseases is not clear. However SMA have also been found in cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection and in

infectious mononucleosis (3, 4, 10) and it cannot be excluded that infection with CMV or Epstein Barr virus (EBV) might elicit the formation of SMA and other tissue antibodies in patients with neoplastic disease as infectious complications are frequent in these patients (13). With a view to examining this we have studied the relationship between tissue antibodies and CMV and EBV antibodies in patients with leukaemias and lymphomata.

TABLE 1 *Diagnoses, Sex and Age Distribution and the Prevalence of CMV and EBV Antibodies in 94 Patients with Malignant Diseases and in 152 Controls*

Diagnosis	No of subjects	Females	Males	Mean age (years)	Age range (years)	No of pts. with CMV antibodies	No. of pts. with EBV antibodies
Hodgkin disease	21	7	14	40.4	8-68	11 (52%)	19 (90%)
Lymphoproliferative diseases							
Chronic lymphatic leukaemia	6	1		62.8	35-70	3 (50%)	6 (100%)
Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	19	10	9	16.3	4-70	8 (42%)	12 (63%)
Lympho- and reticulosarcoma	13	7	6	49.9	15-70	6 (50%)	11 (85%)
Myeloblastoses	5	3	2	55.4	46-71	2 (40%)	2 (40%)
Total	45	21	22	37.3	4-71	19 (45%)	31 (72%)
Myeloproliferative diseases							
Chronic myelocytic leukaemia	2	1	1	47.5	47-48	1	1
Acute myeloblastic leukaemia	28	10	18	44.4	16-82	19 (68%)	25 (89%)
Total	30	11	19	44.6	16-82	20 (67%)	26 (87%)
All patients	94	39	55	40.6	4-82	30 (35%)	76 (81%)
Controls	152	79	73	37.6	3-76	83 (55%)	109 (72%)

One serum was anticomplementary and CMV antibodies were not determined.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Sera

Sera from 94 patients with malignant diseases and from 152 control subjects were investigated for coxsack antibodies, CMV antibodies and EBV antibodies.

Sera from patients and controls had been stored at 20°C for up to 10 years. The diagnoses of the patients as well as the age and sex distribution of patients and controls are shown in Table 1. The patients can be grouped into three main categories: Hodgkin's disease, lymphoproliferative diseases and myeloproliferative diseases (13). The group of patients with lympho-reticulosarcoma comprised six cases of lymphosarcoma, one case of lymphoma, giant-cell follicular, four cases of reticulosarcoma and two cases of lympho-reticulosarcoma. The majority of the patients were under treatment with cytotoxic drugs (cyclophosphamide, procarbazine, cytosine, ribonucleide, daunorubicin, busulfan, chlorambucil, and smethopterin) and steroid hormones. Twenty-eight patients had been treated with local irradiation within six months prior to the serological investigation. Sixty-five of the patients were only examined once while 29 patients were examined on two or three occasions at intervals of from one to 28 weeks. All sera from one patient were studied in the same experiment.

The control group comprised 154 healthy blood donors and 18 hospitalized patients. The patients were not suffering from auto-immune infectious or hepatic diseases, and sedimentation rates and

haemoglobin concentrations in these patients were within normal limits.

### Tissue Antibodies

All sera were investigated for smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA), glomerular antibodies (GA), mitochondrial antibodies (MTA), antinuclear antibodies (ANA) and parietal-cell antibodies (PA) by the indirect immunofluorescent method (IIF) as previously described (1, 2). The antigens were 4 µ thick cryostat sections of rat stomach and rat kidney. All sera were initially tested in a dilution of 1:10 with a heterospecific fluorescein-isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated antihuman immunoglobulin (Wellcome Research Laboratories). Chambered titrations were performed with this conjugate and three sera which contained IgG-SMA, IgA-ANA and IgM-SMA. On the basis of these titrations, the conjugate was used in a dilution which could detect antibodies of the IgG, the IgA, and the IgM classes. Sera which were positive, or doubtfully positive were titrated in doubling dilution starting at 1:10; they were investigated for antibodies of the IgG, IgA, and IgM classes by means of monospecific FITC-conjugated anti-human immunoglobulins (Wellcome Research Laboratories). The monospecific conjugates did not cross-react in gel precipitation. The molal F/P ratios were 2.5 or 4.1 and the conjugates were used in a dilution corresponding to 1:4 units/ml of antibody.

## Viral Antibodies

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) antibodies were detected by a complement fixation test using a microtitre system. The antigen was produced in human lung-cell cultures with CMV laboratory strain Ad 169 (15) 4 units of antigen and 1½ units of complement were used for the test. Prior to investigation, the sera were inactivated at 56 °C for 30 min and the lowest serum dilution tested was 1:4. The amount of non-haemolysed cells was estimated to range from 0 to 4+ and specimens showing 3+ or 4+ were considered positive. Positive sera were titrated in doubling dilutions starting at 1:4.

Epstein Barr virus (EBV) antibodies were detected by IIF employing acetone fixed EBV infected cells as antigen. Slides with antigen-containing cells were prepared from the P3HR 1 cell line (9). The cells were grown in Eagle's minimal essential medium containing 8 per cent foetal calf serum, 200 i.u. penicillin and 200 µg streptomycin per ml. Before the cells were harvested with a view to producing slides, they were starved for five days by changing the medium to Hank's balanced salt solution containing 5 per cent foetal calf serum and antibiotics. After washing in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS)  $5 \times 10^4$  cells were placed on rinsed slides and allowed to dry. After fixation in water free acetone at room temperature for 10 min the slides were stored in sealed boxes at -70 °C until use. Sera were tested in a dilution of 1:10 in PBS. Antigen discs were covered with the serum dilution and incubated in a moist chamber at 37 °C for 45 min. After washing in PBS the slides were incubated with a heterospecific FITC-conjugated anti-human immunoglobulin (Wellcome Research Laboratories) for 30 min. After washing in PBS the preparations were mounted in 50 per cent glycerol in PBS. A

cover slip was applied and the specimens were examined under a Leitz fluorescence microscope (Orthoplan) with incident illumination and a HBO 200 mercury-vapour lamp. The excitation filter was a combination of BC38/KG1 and a KP490 interference filter. A K510 dichroic beam splitting mirror with a K515 barrier filter was employed, and a K510 was used as an additional barrier filter. The results of the test were expressed either as positive or negative.

## RESULTS

### Occurrence of CMV and EBV Antibodies

CMV antibodies were demonstrated in 55 per cent of the controls and in 53 per cent of the patients (Table 1). Sera from one patient and from one control were anticomplementary and accordingly CMV antibodies could not be determined. The frequency of CMV antibodies in the groups of patients ranged from 40 per cent to 68 per cent and it appears from Table 2 that the frequency of CMV antibodies both in patients and controls increased with increasing age.

EBV antibodies were found in 72 per cent of the controls and in 81 per cent of the patients; the frequency of EBV antibodies ranged from 40 per cent to 100 per cent in the different groups of patients. The frequency of EBV antibodies increased with age from 0 to 20 years both in patients and controls (Table 2); in six out of seven age groups, however, EBV antibodies occurred

TABLE 2 Number of Sera with CMV and EBV Antibodies Related to Age of 94 Patients with Malignant Diseases and 152 Controls

		No. of subjects with antibody / No. of subjects tested						
		Age in years						
		0-9	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	> 60
No. of subjects with CMV antibodies (%)	Controls	1/6 (17%)	2/3 (40%)	22/47 (47%)	13/26 (50%)	13/26 (50%)	18/27 (72%)	12/15 (80%)
	Patients	3/10 (33%)	3/10 (30%)	6/12 (50%)	3/10 (33%)	9/16 (56%)	11/15 (73%)	12/21 (57%)
No. of subjects with EBV antibodies (%)	Controls	2/6 (33%)	3/3 (60%)	36/47 (77%)	19/26 (73%)	18/26 (69%)	19/27 (70%)	12/15 (80%)
	Patients	3/10 (30%)	6/10 (60%)	10/12 (83%)	9/10 (90%)	14/16 (88%)	13/15 (87%)	20/21 (95%)

TABLE 3. *Tissue Antibodies in Patients with Malignant Diseases and in Controls*

Diagnosis	No. of subjects	Number of patients with				One antibody or more
		SMA	GA	ANA	PA	
Hodgkin disease	21	5 (23.8%)	1	0	1	5
Lymphoproliferative diseases	43	2* (4.7%)	1	2	2	5
Myeloproliferative diseases	30	4‡ (13.3%)	0	0	3	4
All patients	94	11 (11.7%)	2 (2.1%)	2 (2.1%)	3 (3.2%)	14 (14.9%)
Controls	152	5 (3.3%)	1 (0.7%)	5 (3.3%)	4 (2.6%)	13 (8.5%)

SMA, smooth-muscle antibody GA, glomerular antibody ANA, antinuclear antibody PA, parietal-cell antibody

\* SMA were present in one pt. with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia and in one with myelomonocytic.

‡ All SMA-positive patients had acute myeloblastic leukaemia.

significantly more frequently in patients than in controls (sign test,  $p = 0.03$ )

#### *Occurrence of SMA and other Tissue Antibodies*

The incidence of tissue antibodies in patients and controls is shown in Table 3. If more than one serum sample from a patient had been investigated, only the results of the first sample are included in Table 3. SMA were found in 11 (11.7 per cent) of 94 patients with malignant diseases and only in 5 (3.3 per cent) of 152 controls (chi-square test,  $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). It is also seen that the incidence of SMA was higher in patients with Hodgkin's disease (23.8 per cent) and in patients with myeloproliferative diseases (13.3

per cent) than in patients with lymphoproliferative diseases (4.7 per cent) and in controls (3.3 per cent). However the differences in the three patient categories were not significant (chi-square test  $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ). This could be due to the low number of patients tested. SMA were found in one out of 28 patients (3.5 per cent) who had received irradiation and in 10 out of 66 patients (15.2 per cent) who had not been irradiated. Still, this difference was not significant. The SMA were of the IgG class in all patients, and the titres ranged between 10 and 40. In the controls, SMA were of the IgG class in four cases, while one serum contained IgG- as well as IgM-SMA. The titres were 10 and 20.

IgG-GA were found in two patients whose

TABLE 4. *The Occurrence of Smooth-muscle Antibody in Sera with and without CMV and EBV Antibodies*

	No. of subjects with SMA / No. of subjects tested (SMA-pos. %)			
	CMV antibody negative	CMV antibody positive	EBV antibody negative	EBV antibody positive
Patients with malignant disease	4/43 (9.3%)	7/50 (14.0%)	1/18 (5.6%)	10/76 (13.2%)
Controls	3/69 (4.3%)	2/82 (2.4%)	2/43 (4.7%)	3/109 (2.7%)



## Viral Antibodies

Cytomegalovirus (CMV) antibodies were detected by a complement-fixation test using a microtitre system. The antigen was produced in human lung-cell cultures with CMV laboratory strain Ad 169 (15) 4 units of antigen and 1½ units of complement were used for the test. Prior to investigation, the sera were inactivated at 56 °C for 30 min and the lowest serum dilution tested was 1:4. The amount of non-haemolysed cells was estimated to range from 0 to 4+ and specimens showing 3+ or 4+ were considered positive. Positive sera were titrated in doubling dilutions starting at 1:4.

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) antibodies were detected by IIF employing acetone fixed EBV infected cells as antigen. Slides with antigen-containing cells were prepared from the P3HR 1 cell line (9). The cells were grown in Eagle's minimal essential medium containing 8 per cent foetal calf serum, 700 i.u. penicillin and 700 µg streptomycin per ml. Before the cells were harvested with a view to producing slides, they were starved for five days by changing the medium to Hank's balanced salt solution containing 5 per cent foetal calf serum and antibiotics. After washing in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS)  $5 \times 10^4$  cells were placed on rinsed slides and allowed to dry. After fixation in water-free acetone at room temperature for 10 min, the slides were stored in sealed boxes at -70 °C until use. Sera were tested in a dilution of 1:10 in PBS. Antigen discs were covered with the serum dilution and incubated in a moist chamber at 37 °C for 45 min. After washing in PBS, the slides were incubated with a heterospecific FITC-conjugated anti-human immunoglobulin (Wellcome Research Laboratories) for 30 min. After washing in PBS the preparations were mounted in 50 per cent glycerol in PBS a

cover slip was applied and the specimens were examined under a Leitz fluorescence microscope (Orthoplan) with incident illumination and a HBO 200 mercury-vapour lamp. The excitation filter was a combination of BG38/KG1 and a KP490 interference filter. A K510 dichroic beam splitting mirror with a K515 barrier filter was employed, and a K510 was used as an additional barrier filter. The results of the test were reported either as positive or negative.

## RESULTS

### Occurrence of CMV and EBV Antibodies

CMV antibodies were demonstrated in 55 per cent of the controls and in 53 per cent of the patients (Table 1). Sera from one patient and from one control were anticomplementary and, accordingly CMV antibodies could not be determined. The frequency of CMV antibodies in the groups of patients ranged from 40 per cent to 68 per cent, and it appears from Table 2 that the frequency of CMV antibodies both in patients and controls increased with increasing age.

EBV antibodies were found in 72 per cent of the controls and in 81 per cent of the patients; the frequency of EBV antibodies ranged from 40 per cent to 100 per cent in the different groups of patients. The frequency of EBV antibodies increased with age from 0 to 20 years both in patients and controls (Table 2) in six out of seven age groups, however EBV antibodies occurred

TABLE 2. Number of Sera with CMV and EBV Antibodies Related to Age of 94 Patients with Malignant Diseases and 152 Controls

		No. of subjects with antibody / No. of subjects tested						
		Age in years						
		0-9	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	> 60
No. of subjects with CMV antibodies (%)	Controls	1/6 (17%)	2/3 (40%)	22/47 (47%)	13/26 (50%)	15/26 (58%)	18/27 (72%)	12/15 (80%)
	Patients	3/10 (33%)	3/10 (30%)	6/12 (50%)	3/10 (33%)	9/16 (56%)	11/15 (73%)	12/21 (57%)
No. of subjects with EBV antibodies (%)	Controls	2/6 (33%)	3/5 (60%)	36/47 (77%)	19/26 (73%)	18/26 (69%)	19/27 (70%)	12/15 (80%)
	Patients	5/10 (50%)	6/10 (60%)	10/12 (83%)	9/10 (90%)	14/16 (88%)	13/15 (87%)	20/21 (95%)

serum at a higher rate than Paul-Bunnell heterophil antibodies and CMV antibodies (3, 4). Only SMA of the IgG class were found in patients with malignant diseases; this might explain why a correlation between the occurrence of SMA and CMV antibodies could not be established in the present study. However, it cannot be precluded that infectious agents other than CMV and EBV were responsible for the formation of SMA (6). ANA have also been demonstrated in the course of infectious mononucleosis and CMV infection (4, 12). The fact that no correlation between ANA and viral antibodies was found might also support the view that factors other than infection with CMV and EBV are responsible for an increased incidence of SMA in haematological malignancies. SMA are primarily found in liver disease (17) and thus, a hepatic involvement could possibly explain the occurrence of SMA in some patients.

Whitehouse & Holborow (19) suggested that the presence of SMA in various malignant diseases was related to changes in the malignant cell membrane. Actomyosin-like proteins, against which SMA are directed, occur in many cell types (7); alterations in these cells might elicit the production of antibodies that react with smooth-muscle components.

In some cases, local irradiation has been followed by the development of auto-antibodies (11). However, this could not explain the increased incidence of SMA in our patients with haematological malignancies as SMA occurred less frequently in patients who had received irradiation (5).

Most patients were under treatment with cytotoxic drugs many of which can reduce antibody production (5). It is to be expected that the production both of viral antibodies and SMA would be affected by these drugs. Thus, the lack of correlation between viral antibodies and SMA can hardly be explained by the treatment.

Leukaemia and lymphomata are associated with immunological abnormalities and the ability to form antibodies seems to be im-

paired to a greater extent in lymphoproliferative diseases than in Hodgkin's disease and myeloproliferative diseases (8, 15). The occurrence of CMV and EBV antibodies was not significantly reduced in our patients with lymphoproliferative diseases, but an impaired humoral immunity might explain why SMA were rare in these patients. It is not clear however why SMA were found in the other malignant diseases and it was not possible to relate the occurrence of this antibody to CMV or EBV infection.

This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council, Grant No. 512-4200.

## REFERENCES

1. A. dersen P. & Brainer E. H. Defined immunofluorescence studies of cytoplasmic antibodies. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45: 780-790 1972.
2. Andersen P. Indirect immunofluorescence studies of smooth muscle antibodies. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 577-584 1974.
3. A. dersen P. Smooth-muscle antibodies in sera with Paul-Bunnell heterophil antibodies. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83: 19-27 1975.
4. Andersen P. & A. dersen H. K. Smooth-muscle antibodies and other tissue antibodies in cytomegalovirus infection. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 22: 22-29 1975.
5. Berenbaum H. C. A screen for agents inhibiting the immune response and the growth of tumours. *Nature* 196: 584-585 1962.
6. Farrow L. J., Holborow E. J., Johnson G. D., Lamb S. G., Stewart J. S., Taylor P. E. & Zukerman A. J. Autoantibodies and the hepatitis-associated antigen in acute infective hepatitis. *Brit. Med. J.* 2: 693-695 1970.
7. Farrow L. J., Holborow E. J. & Brighton, B. D. Reaction of human smooth muscle antibody with liver cells. *Nature new Biol.* 232: 186-187 1971.
8. Heath R. B., Falsley G. H. & Malspeis L. S. Production of antibodies against tissues in leukaemia and related diseases. *Brit. J. Haemat.* 10: 363-370 1964.
9. Hin ma Y., Aon M., Yamaguchi J., Isderaki D. J., Makino J. R. J. & Gace J. T., Jr. Immunofluorescence and herpes-type virus particles in the P3HRT Burkitt lymphoma cell line. *J. Virol.* 1: 1045-1051 1967.

TABLE 5 *CMV Antibody Titres and SMA Titres in four Patients with Malignant Disease*

Antibody	First sample	Weeks after first sample				Diagnosis
		2-4	5-10	11-20	21-30	
CMV Ab	16			8	256	Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
SMA	< 10			< 10	< 10	
CMV Ab	4	4		128		Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
SMA	< 10	< 10		< 10		
CMV Ab	4	*				Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
IgG-SMA	< 10	20				
CMV Ab	< 4	< 4				Acute myeloblastic leukaemia
IgG-SMA	< 10	40				
IgA-SMA	< 10	80				

\* Serum was anticomplementary and CMV antibodies were not determined

serum also contained SMA, and in one control subject in whom SMA were absent ANA and PA were rare and were demonstrated to occur at the same frequency in patients and controls. The ANA titres ranged between 20 and 160 the antibodies were of the IgG and IgA class in the patients and of the IgG and IgM class in the controls. All PA were of the IgG class, the titres ranging between 20 and 80 MTA were not found either in patients or controls.

#### *Relationship between SMA and Viral Antibodies*

In patients with malignant disease SMA were found more often in sera containing CMV antibodies and EBV antibodies than in sera where these antibodies were absent as opposed to the controls in whom SMA occurred most frequently in sera not containing CMV and EBV antibodies (Table 4) still these differences were not significant. It was not possible either to establish any relationship between the occurrence of SMA and the height of the CMV antibody titres.

On two or three occasions at intervals of from one to 28 weeks, 29 patients were examined with a view to a presence of tissue antibodies and viral antibodies. The occurrence of EBV antibodies was not found to change in any of these patients. Any significant change (fourfold) in CMV antibody

titres or SMA titres was not observed in 22 patients and SMA were only demonstrated in two of the latter. In three patients, the SMA titre fell from 10 to below 10 within 2-16 weeks, while the CMV-antibody titre remained unchanged. A significant change in antibody titres was demonstrated in four patients. The serological findings in these patients are shown in Table 5. In two patients, a fourfold increase or above of the CMV antibody titre was observed, but tissue antibodies could not be demonstrated in any of the serum samples. In the third patient, the IgG-SMA titre increased from below 10 up to 20 within three weeks. The CMV-antibody titre was 4 in the first sample but CMV antibodies could not be determined three weeks later because the serum had become anticomplementary probably because of the development of antigen-antibody complexes. In the last patient, two serum samples obtained three weeks apart were negative for CMV antibodies. The first sample did not contain SMA while IgG as well as IgA-SMA in titres of 40 and 80 respectively were present in the second sample.

#### DISCUSSION

SMA in infectious mononucleosis and CMV infection are most often of the IgM class they occur transiently and disappear from the

## ACUTE DISSEMINATED PHYCOMYCOSIS IN A PATIENT WITH IMPAIRED NEUTROPHIL GRANULOCYTE FUNCTION

JORAN N. BRAUVE, CLAUD O. SOLBERG, ERIK HAMRE, CARL J. JANSSEN JR.,  
SVEIN THUNVOLD and JOHAN ELDE

Medical Department B, Department of Surgery and the Gade Institute,  
Department of Pathology University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Braum, J. N., Solberg, C. O., Hamre, E., Janssen, C. J. Jr., Thunvold, S. & Elde, J. Acute disseminated phycomycosis in a patient with impaired neutrophil granulocyte function. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 93-99 1976

A 13-year-old girl with no previously known predisposing disease developed phycomycosis involving the left lung, pleura and shoulder, the left side of the neck, the left thigh, the kidneys and the brain. Prolonged amphotericin B therapy resulted in clinical improvement, but the disease was wide-spread when the patient died 5 months after debut of symptoms from a subarachnoid haemorrhage due to fungal destruction of the basilar artery. During hospitalization, a marked reduction in the bactericidal activity of circulating neutrophil granulocytes was repeatedly demonstrated and the endotoxin stimulated nitroblue tetrazolium test was negative. Together with the demonstration of granuloma formation and the accumulation of lipid-laden histiocytes in the spleen, lymph nodes, bone marrow and the thymus, these findings indicate that the patient had a less severe form of chronic granulomatous disease.

**Key words:** Phycomycosis; neutrophil granulocytes; impaired function.

C. O. Solberg, Medical Dept. B, N-5016 Hækkeland sykehus, Norge.

Received 21.x.75 Accepted 21.x.75

The term phycomycosis is applied to fungal infections caused by *Mucor* and related fungi presenting identical morphology on histological examination (11, 21). Phycomycosis has most frequently been found in patients with diabetic acidosis, and infections of the respiratory tract and the central nervous system are most common (21). Recently the incidence has been reported to be increased in patients with leukaemia and malignant lymphomas (14). Two patients without any

known predisposing disease have also been described (8, 21).

In the present study acute disseminated phycomycosis was found to be manifest in a previously healthy girl in whom also the phagocyte function was disordered, characterized by impaired intracellular killing of microorganisms by neutrophil granulocytes.

### CASE REPORT

The patient, a 13-year-old girl, was no. 5 of 8 siblings. Her parents and siblings were all healthy

- 10 *Holborow E J Hemsted E H & Mead S I* Smooth muscle autoantibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Brit Med J* 3 323-325 1973
- 11 *Jonsson J Einhorn Nina Fagraeus Astrid & Einhorn J* Organ antibodies after local irradiation. *Radiology* 90 336-339 1968
- 12 *Kaplan M E & Tan E M* Antinuclear antibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Lancet* i 561-563 1968.
- 13 *Müller D G* Patterns of immunological deficiency in lymphomas and leukemias. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 57 703-716 1962
- 14 *Moore M & Hughes L A* Circulating antibodies in human connective tissue malignancy *Br J Cancer* 28 Suppl. I 175-184 1973
- 15 *Rowe B P Hartley J B Waterman S Turner H C & Huebner R. J* Cytopathogenic agent resembling salivary gland virus recovered from tissue cultures of human adenoids. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y)* 92 418-424 1956.
- 16 *Tannenbergs A E G Müller H K, Cserik, M N & Naim R C* Incidence of autoantibodies in cancer patients. *Clin. exp. Immunol* 15 153-156 1973
- 17 *Fischer T L* Australia antigen and anti-antibodies in chronic hepatitis. *Brit. Med. J* 2 695-698 1970
- 18 *Wasserman J., Glas Ulla & Blomgren H* Autoantibodies in patients with carcinoma of the breast. *Clin. exp Immunol.* 19 417-422, 1975
- 19 *Whitehouse J M A & Holborow E J* Smooth muscle antibody in malignant disease *Brit. Med. J* 4 511-513 1971

## ACUTE DISSEMINATED PHYCOMYCOSIS IN A PATIENT WITH IMPAIRED NEUTROPHIL GRANULOCYTE FUNCTION

JORIAN N. BRUUX, CLAUDS O. SOLBERG, ERIK HAMRE, CARL J. JAKSENEN JR.,  
SVEIN THUSGOLD and JORIAN ELDE

Medical Department B, Department of Surgery and the Gade Institute,  
Department of Pathology University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Brux, J. N., Solberg, C. O., Hamre, E., Jakseen, C. J. jr., Thusgold, S. & Elde, J. Acute disseminated phycomycosis in a patient with impaired neutrophil granulocyte function. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 93-99 1976

A 13-year-old girl with no previously known predisposing disease developed phycomycosis in, among the left lung, pleura and shoulder the left side of the neck, the left thigh, the kidneys and the brain. Prolonged amphotericin B therapy resulted in clinical improvement, but the disease was wide-spread when the patient died 5 months after debut of symptoms from a subarachnoid haemorrhage due to fungal destruction of the basilar artery. During hospitalization, a marked reduction in the bactericidal activity of circulating neutrophil granulocytes was repeatedly demonstrated and the endotoxin stimulated nitroblue tetrazolium test was negative. Together with the demonstration of granuloma formation and the accumulation of lipid-laden histiocytes in the spleen, lymph nodes, bone marrow and the thymus, these findings indicate that the patient had a less severe form of chronic granulomatous disease.

**Key words:** Phycomycosis, neutrophil granulocytes, impaired function.

C. O. Solberg, Medical Dept. B, N 5016 Husekleiv sykehus, Norway

Received 21. 7. 75 Accepted 21. 7. 75

The term phycomycosis is applied to fungal infections caused by *Mucor* and related fungi presenting identical morphology on histological examination (11, 21). Phycomycosis has most frequently been found in patients with diabetic acidosis, and infections of the respiratory tract and the central nervous system are most common (21). Recently the incidence has been reported to be increased in patients with leukaemia and malignant lymphomas (14). Two patients without any

known predisposing disease have also been described (8, 21).

In the present study acute disseminated phycomycosis was found to be manifest in a previously healthy girl in whom also the phagocyte function was disordered, characterized by impaired intracellular killing of micro-organisms by neutrophil granulocytes.

### CASE REPORT

The patient, 13-year-old girl, was no 3 of 8 siblings. Her parents and siblings were all healthy



Fig 1 Chest X-ray showing infiltrate of the lateral part of the left upper lung field

She had previously and intermittently been suffering from localized dermatitis thought to be atopic eczema. However cutaneous symptoms had not been in evidence for the last 2-3 years prior to the present illness. Several years ago she had morbilli and pertussis.

Onset of the present illness in December 1972 was in the form of dermatitis of the scalp. Therapy with steroid ointment was unsuccessful. Two weeks later transient urticaria pain in the left shoulder, intermittent fever and increasing left cervical and axillary lymphnode enlargement developed. Chest X ray showed a density in the upper lateral area of the left lung. Despite therapy with various antibiotics, the condition deteriorated and following aspiration of 450 ml blood-stained fluid from the left pleural cavity the patient was admitted to our hospital on February 17 1973.

On admission, the body temperature was 39.6°C. A Horner's syndrome was present on the left side; the density visualized by chest X ray had increased (Fig 1) and a mass, the size of an orange, was felt anterolaterally in the middle of the left thigh. Pertinent laboratory data included Hgb 92 g/100 ml, ESR 92 mm/h, platelet count 765000/mm<sup>3</sup>, WBC 46800/mm<sup>3</sup> with 78 per cent segmented neutrophil granulocytes, 16 per cent band forms, 5 per cent lymphocytes and 1 per cent eosinophils. During the first week, eosinophil granulocyte counts increased to 5190/mm<sup>3</sup>. Bone marrow aspirates were normal except for eosinophilia

and a slight shift to the left of the myeloid cells. Serum electrophoresis revealed hypoalbuminaemia and slight elevation of gammaglobulins. Immunoelectrophoresis showed a normal pattern except for elevation of IgA (3.06 g/ml). Renal function tests were normal. The PPD-test was negative and the same applies to intradermal tests with candida, streptococcus, mumps and aspergillus antigens. However the DNCB (dinitrochlorobenzene)-test for delayed hypersensitivity was positive. C3 and C4 levels were normal. Multiple blood cultures and pleural fluid cultures gave no growth. Cold agglutinin titres varied between 32 and 64 but mycoplasma antibodies were not present. The following tests were negative: IE-cells, ANF, anti-DNA, Waaler Rose, Latex Ra and toxoplasma antibodies. Incubation of the patient's granulocytes in the presence of pooled human serum to serve as opsonin and *Staphylococcus aureus* to serve as test bacterium (technique see 18) demonstrated only a slight reduction in total number of viable bacteria as with compared findings in a test using granulocytes from a normal control; besides, large numbers of viable bacteria were located intracellularly indicating normal phagocytosis but significantly reduced intracellular killing of bacteria (Fig 2). The NBT (nitroblue tetrazolium) test (technique see 12) by which the reduction within the leucocytes of NBT-dye to formazan, is measured, was negative also in the presence of endotoxin stimulation. The tests of the granulocyte

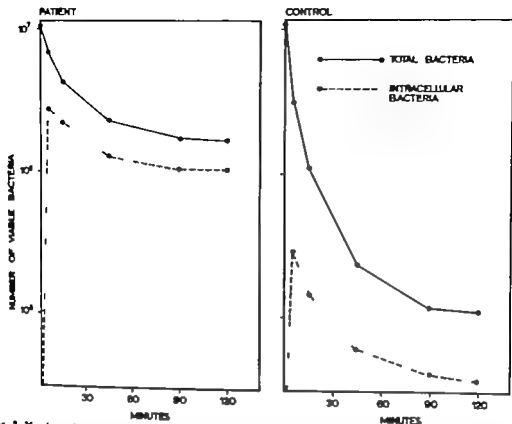


Fig. 2 Number of viable bacteria during incubation of granulocytes from the patient and a normal control. Mean of three experiments, one on each of three consecutive days. The technique has previously been described in detail (10). Briefly 0.1 ml bacteria suspension ( $10-14 \times 10^7$  *St. phyllocoerus* strain "Oxford"—Healey strain) was incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  with 0.5 ml leucocyte suspension containing  $5 \times 10^4$  polymorphonuclear granulocytes and 0.4 ml pooled human serum diluted 1:3 in Haak-balanced salt solution. The total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria were periodically determined.

Examinations were later repeated on five different occasions, each time giving the same results as those obtained on admission to hospital. Preliminary examination of biopsy specimens obtained from the cervical lymph nodes and the infiltrate of the left thigh showed necrosis, inflammatory changes with abundant eosinophils and areas with necrosis and necrosis of esophageal walls. The inflammatory reaction was partly diffuse, partly granulomatous with many giant cells. These findings suggested an acute allergic inflammation. Accordingly high doses of corticosteroids and cyclophosphamide 200 mg daily were administered.

Despite temporary improvement, the density of the left lung field persisted and a swelling of the left shoulder developed. Thoracic surgical exploration revealed inflammatory changes with areas of necrosis extending from the subcapular region through the thoracic wall to the pleura and adja-

cent part of the left upper lobe of the lung. Further examination of the primary and supplementary biopsies revealed the presence of broad, non-septate irregular branching mycelial threads in the tissues, esophageal walls, within the giant cells and in the necrotic areas. The threads stained darkly with haematoxylin and eosin (HE) but showed rather weak staining with periodic-acid-Schiff (PAS) and Gomori's methenamine-silver (GMS) technique (Figs. 3a, b, c). These findings prompted the diagnosis of acute disseminated phycosporosis. The material was later reviewed at the Infectious Disease Branch of the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology in Washington, U.S.A., and the morphological diagnosis was confirmed.

Therapy with amphotericin B in doses gradually increasing from 5000 to 40000 IU i.v. daily was instituted, later every second day for nine weeks altogether. After therapy for five weeks, improve-





Fig 1 Chest X ray showing infiltrate of the lateral part of the left upper lung field.

She had previously and intermittently been suffering from localized dermatitis thought to be atopic eczema. However cutaneous symptoms had not been in evidence for the last 2-3 years prior to the present illness. Several years ago she had morbilli and pertussis.

Onset of the present illness in December 1972 was in the form of dermatitis of the scalp. Therapy with steroid ointment was unsuccessful. Two weeks later transient urticaria, pain in the left shoulder, intermittent fever and increasing left cervical and axillary lymphnode enlargement developed. Chest X ray showed a density in the upper lateral area of the left lung. Despite therapy with various antibiotics, the condition deteriorated and following aspiration of 450 ml blood-stained fluid from the left pleural cavity the patient was admitted to our hospital on February 17 1973.

On admission, the body temperature was 39.6°C. A Horner's syndrome was present on the left side: the density visualized by chest X ray had increased (Fig. 1) and a mass the size of an orange was felt anterolaterally in the middle of the left thigh. Pertinent laboratory data included Hgb 9.2 g/100 ml, ESR 92 mm/h, platelet count 765000/mm<sup>3</sup>, WBC 46800/mm<sup>3</sup> with 78 per cent segmented neutrophil granulocytes, 16 per cent band forms, 5 per cent lymphocytes and 1 per cent eosinophils. During the first week, eosinophil granulocyte counts increased to 5190/mm<sup>3</sup>. Bone marrow aspirates were normal except for eosinophils

and a slight shift to the left of the myeloid cells. Serum electrophoresis revealed hypoalbuminaemia and slight elevation of gammaglobulins. Immunoelectrophoresis showed a normal pattern except for elevation of IgA (3.06 µg/ml). Renal function tests were normal. The PPD-test was negative and the same applies to intradermal tests with candida, streptococcus, mumps and aspergillus antigens. However the DNCB (dinitrochlorobenzene)-test for delayed hypersensitivity was positive. C3 and C4 levels were normal. Multiple blood cultures and pleural fluid cultures gave no growth. Cold agglutinin titres varied between 32 and 512 but mycoplasma antibodies were not present. The following tests were negative: LE-cells, ANF, anti-DNA, Waaler-Rose, Latex-Ra and toxoplasma antibodies. Incubation of the patient's granulocytes in the presence of pooled human serum to serve as opsonin and *Staphylococcus aureus* to serve as test bacterium (technique see 18) demonstrated only a slight reduction in total number of viable bacteria as with compared findings in a test using granulocytes from a normal control. Besides, large numbers of viable bacteria were located intracellularly indicating normal phagocytosis but significantly reduced intracellular killing of bacteria (Fig. 2). The NBT (nitroblue tetrazolium) test (technique see 12) by which the reduction within the leucocytes of NBT-dye to formazan is measured was negative also in the presence of endotoxin stimulation. The tests of the granulocyte

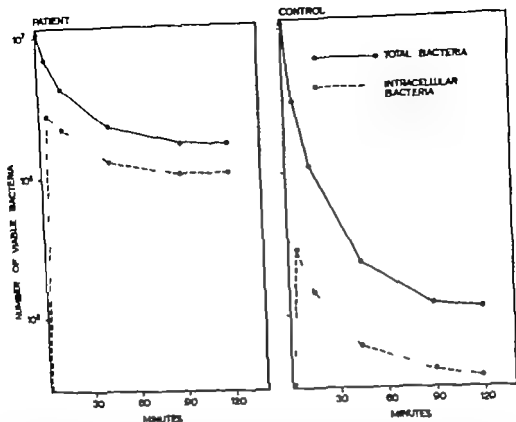


Fig. 2. Number of viable bacteria during incubation of granulocytes from the patient and a normal control. Mean of three experiments, one on each of three consecutive days. The technique has previously been described in detail (18). Briefly 0.1 ml bacteria suspension ( $10-14 \times 10^8$  *St. phytococcus aureus*, "Oxford"—Heatley strain) was incubated at 37°C with 0.5 ml leucocyte suspension containing  $5 \times 10^6$  polymorphonuclear granulocytes and 0.4 ml pooled human serum diluted 1:3 in Hank's balanced salt solution. The total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria were periodically determined.

function were later repeated on five different occasions, each time giving the same results as those obtained on admission to hospital. Preliminary examination of biopsy specimens obtained from the cervical lymph nodes and the infiltrate of the left thigh showed necrosis, inflammatory changes with abundant eosinophils and areas with necrosis and necrosis of esal walls. The inflammatory reaction was partly diffuse, partly granulomatous with many giant cells. These findings suggested an acute allergic inflammation. Accordingly high doses of corticosteroids and cyclophosphamide 200 mg i. daily were administered.

Despite temporary improvement, the density of the left lung field persisted and swelling of the left shoulder developed. Thoracic surgical exploration revealed inflammatory changes with areas of necrosis extending from the subcapular region through the thoracic wall to the pleura and adja-

cent part of the left upper lobe of the lung. Further examination of the primary and supplementary biopsies revealed the presence of broad, non-septate, irregular branching mycelial threads in the tissues, esal walls, within the giant cells and in the necrotic areas. The threads stained darkly with haematoxylin and eosin (HE) but showed rather weak staining with periodic-acid-Schiff (PAS) and Gomori methenamine-silver (GMS) technique (Figs. 3a, b, c). These findings prompted the diagnosis of acute disseminated phycomycosis. The material was later reviewed at the Infectious Disease Branch at the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology in Washington, USA, and the morphological diagnosis was confirmed.

Therapy with amphotericin B in doses gradually increasing from 5000 to 40000 IU i.v. daily was instituted, later every second day for nine weeks altogether. After therapy for five weeks, improve-

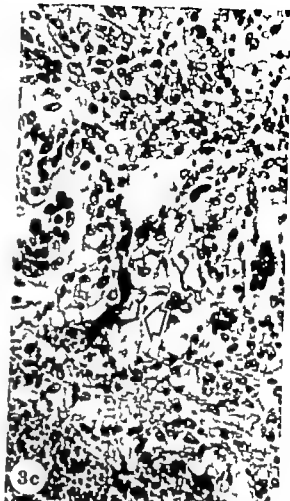
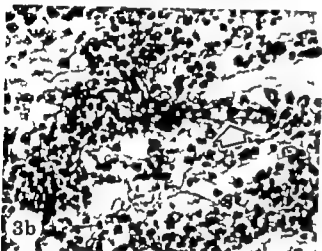
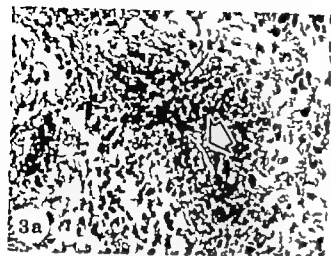


Fig 3 Biopsy from the left thigh. *a*, Central hyphae of a *Phycomycete* (arrow) with surrounding eosinophilic amorphous material and granulocytic infiltration with many eosinophils. *b* Necrotic muscle fibres heavily infiltrated with eosinophils. Broad darkly stained, non-septate hyphae (arrow). *c* Bifurcated threads (arrow) inside foreign body giant cell (HE  $\times 280$ )

ment became apparent the body temperature spikes decreased, the inflammatory changes over the left shoulder diminished and the patient was able to take food orally. However a bronchial fistula and empyema of the left pleura developed the latter requiring surgical drainage and antibacterial therapy. The infiltrate of the left thigh progressed to necrosis and the middle and lateral parts of the quadriceps muscle were removed. Later as subcutaneous emphysema, fistulation to the left axillar and supraclavicular regions and impaired renal function became evident cotrimaxol was substituted for amphotericin B. However only one week later the patient suddenly died of subarachnoid haemorrhage.

Autopsy revealed a wide-spread purulent inflammation with severe necrosis. The latter was mainly localized to the left side of the thorax, left pleural cavity, the neck where the processi spinosi were necrotic, the left thigh, lymph nodes and the kidney. Furthermore examination of the brain showed

that an inflammatory infiltrate in the pons region had caused necrosis of the basilar artery with massive subarachnoid haemorrhage. Imprints from the inflammatory tissue in pons (Fig 4) and histological sections from necrotic areas all showed fungal elements. The surface of the kidneys showed multiple small yellow nodules. Microscopy of these revealed granulomatous lesions with and without central necrosis (Fig 5). Some of these granulomas showed fungal elements. Sections from the spleen, lymph nodes, bone marrow and the thymus showed abundance of histiocytes containing pigment with staining characteristics of lipochrome (Fig 6 a, b).

## DISCUSSION

Phycomycosis seems to be an uncommon infection and to the best of our knowledge, this is the first Scandinavian case described. Cul



Fig. 4 Isopria from poas lesion with broad, non-septate hyphae with characteristic branching (HE  $\times 700$ )

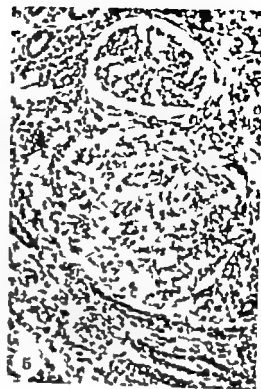


Fig. 5 Kidney tissue with histiocytic granulomatous lesion (HE  $\times 175$ )



Fig. 6 a. Spleen tissue with large histiocytes containing lipochrome pigment (HE  $\times 280$ ) b. Larger magnification ( $\times 1120$ ) of inset in a.

ture of the fungi is difficult and as in the present case it is usually unsuccessful (14-16). The diagnosis is usually based upon the demonstration of typical mycelial threads in biopsy specimens. The broad irregular, non-septate, mycelial threads, often with right angle branching as demonstrated in the microscopic sections from our patient, are regarded as pathognomonic (11-14-16).

The infection may be disseminated as in our patient, or it may be localized e.g. to the sinuses, the central nervous system or the lungs. In most of the described cases the infection occurred in patients in whom the immune defence mechanisms were impaired—particularly in diabetics with keto-acidosis (1-5-11) and in patients with malignant lymphomas or leukaemia (14). Our patient had no previously known predisposing disease. However since infancy she had suffered from dermatitis and during her stay in our hospital a marked and permanent reduction in the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes was demonstrated and the endotoxin stimulated NBT test was negative. Together with the demonstration of granuloma formation and the accumulation of lipid laden histiocytes in various internal organs, these findings indicate that the patient had a less severe form of chronic granulomatous disease (CGD) (2-9-15-17). Other conditions involving permanently impaired phagocyte function such as myeloperoxidase (13-17) and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (3-17) deficiencies could be excluded on the basis of clinical and biochemical investigations. In early myelomonocytic or myeloblastic leukaemia reduced granulocyte function may be demonstrated before it is possible to have the diagnosis established on the basis of clinical and haematological findings (19). However in our patient there was no evidence of leukaemia either during her stay in hospital for more than three months or at autopsy. Further more, the granulocyte dysfunction and possible leukaemoid reaction seen in severe infection could also be excluded since this is a transient phenomenon which is reversed following adequate antimicrobial therapy and

normalization of white blood cell morphology (20). Finally transient granulocyte dysfunction has been demonstrated in leukaemia patients exposed to craniospinal irradiation (4) and also in a patient with cryoglobulinaemia (10). Our patient had not received X-ray therapy and cryoglobulinaemia was not in evidence. Accordingly in the absence of evidence of abnormal immune functions for 13 years our patient most likely had CGD.

Therapy of disseminated phycormycosis is difficult. Amphotericin B seems to be the best therapeutic agent (5-6). Cotrimazol has also good *in vitro* effect (7-22) but the *in vivo* effect is more doubtful (7). Surgical drainage and removal of necrotic material are often necessary. In our patient, definite clinical improvement could be demonstrated during amphotericin B therapy. However despite therapy for nine weeks, the disease was widespread when the patient died of subarachnoid haemorrhage due to dissemination to the central nervous system.

## REFERENCES

1. Abramson E, Wilson D & Arky R. 4. Rhinocerebral phycormycosis in association with diabetic ketoacidosis. *Ann Intern. Med.* 66: 735-742, 1967.
2. Azmi P, Bodenbender J G., Hintz R L. & Kontras S B. Chronic granulomatous disease in three sisters. *Lancet* I: 208-209, 1968.
3. Bashner R L, Johnston S B., Jr & Aethen D G. Comparative study of the metabolic and bactericidal characteristics of severely glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficient polymorphonuclear leukocytes and leukocytes from children with chronic granulomatous disease. *J Reticuloendothel. Soc.* 12: 150-162, 1972.
4. Bashner R L, Neiburger R G, Johnson D E & Murrman S M. Transient bactericidal defect of peripheral blood phagocytes from children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia receiving craniospinal irradiation. *New Engl. J. Med.* 289: 1209-1213, 1973.
5. Battock D J, Grunau H, Bobrowsky M & Littman M L. Alternate-day amphotericin B therapy in the treatment of rhinocerebral phycormycosis (mucormycosis). *Ann Intern. Med.* 68: 122-137, 1968.
6. Bennett J E. Chemotherapy of systemic mycoses. *New Engl. J. Med.* 290: 30-32, 1974.

7. Braxett J E. Chemotherapy of systemic mycoses. *New Engl. J Med.* 290 320-323 1974
8. Klatsenberg, H W & Verhoff D.. Mucormycosis of the lung. *Amer Rev. Tuberc.* 79 357 361 1959
9. Douglas, S D Detle, W C & F denberg H H Granulocytopenias Pleomorphism of neutrophil dysfunction. *Amer J Med.* 46 901 909 1969
10. Douglas, S D Lohar M & F denberg H H A reversible neutrophil bactericidal defect associated with mixed cryoglobulin. *Amer J Med.* 49 274 280 1970.
11. Emmons C W Benford C H & Uts J P.: Medical mycology Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1970.
12. Holten K. B. & Selberg C O: Influence of anticonagulants on the nitroblue tetrazolium test. *Scand. J Infect. Dis.* 5 67-70, 1973
13. Klebanoff S J & Henson C B. Role of myeloperoxidase-mediated antimicrobial systems in intact leukocytes. *J Reticuloendothel. Soc.* 12 170-196, 1972.
14. Meyer R. H R sen P & Aust aug, D. Phycomycosis complicating leukemia and lymphoma. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 77 871-879, 1972.
15. Nathan D G. NBT reduction by human phagocytes. *New Engl. J Med.* 290 280-281 1974
16. Osler A G & Remington J S.: Phycomycosis. In Horpich, M D. (Ed.): Infectious diseases. Harper & Row New York 1972, p. 971 973
17. Qale P G. Disorders of phagocyte function. Year Book Medical Publishers, Chicago 1972.
18. Selberg C O: Enhanced susceptibility to infection. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte function. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 80 10-18, 1972.
19. Selberg C O Sch riner A., Hell m A. R. & Hem e E. Neutrophil granulocyte function in the early diagnosis of acute myelomonocytic and myeloblastic leukemia. *Acta med. scand.* 197 147 151 1973
20. Selberg C O & Hell m A. B. Neutrophil granulocyte function in bacterial infections. *Lancet* II 727-730, 1972
21. Si emons, B. R. Zimmerman L. E. & Goss, J D M. Phycomycosis. A clinicopathologic study of fifty-one cases. *Lab. Invest.* 11 963-983 1962.
22. H gmen T Therapie der Systemmykosen. *Infektion* I 88-91 1973.

ture of the fungi is difficult and as in the present case it is usually unsuccessful (14 16). The diagnosis is usually based upon the demonstration of typical mycelial threads in biopsy specimens. The broad irregular non-septate, mycelial threads, often with right angle branching as demonstrated in the microscopic sections from our patient, are regarded as pathognomonic (11 14 16).

The infection may be disseminated as in our patient, or it may be localized e.g. to the sinuses, the central nervous system or the lungs. In most of the described cases the infection occurred in patients in whom the immune defence mechanisms were impaired—particularly in diabetics with keto-acidosis (1 5 11) and in patients with malignant lymphomas or leukaemia (14). Our patient had no previously known predisposing disease. However since infancy she had suffered from dermatitis, and during her stay in our hospital a marked and permanent reduction in the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes was demonstrated and the endotoxin stimulated NBT test was negative. Together with the demonstration of granuloma formation and the accumulation of lipid laden histiocytes in various internal organs, these findings indicate that the patient had a less severe form of chronic granulomatous disease (CGD) (2, 9 15 17). Other conditions involving permanently impaired phagocyte function such as myeloperoxidase (13 17) and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (3 17) deficiencies could be excluded on the basis of clinical and biochemical investigations. In early myelomonocytic or myeloblastic leukaemia reduced granulocyte function may be demonstrated before it is possible to have the diagnosis established on the basis of clinical and haematological findings (19). However in our patient there was no evidence of leukaemia either during her stay in hospital for more than three months or at autopsy. Furthermore, the granulocyte dysfunction and possible leukaemoid reaction seen in severe infection could also be excluded since this is a transient phenomenon which is reversed following adequate antimicrobial therapy and

normalization of white blood cell morphology (20). Finally transient granulocyte dysfunction has been demonstrated in leukaemia patients exposed to craniospinal irradiation (4) and also in a patient with cryoglobulinaemia (10). Our patient had not received X-ray therapy and cryoglobulinaemia was not in evidence. Accordingly in the absence of evidence of abnormal immune functions for 15 years, our patient most likely had CGD.

Therapy of disseminated phycomycosis is difficult. Amphotericin B seems to be the best therapeutic agent (5 6). Cotrimazol has also good *in vitro* effect (7 22), but the *in vivo* effect is more doubtful (7). Surgical drainage and removal of necrotic material are often necessary. In our patient, definite clinical improvement could be demonstrated during amphotericin B therapy. However despite therapy for nine weeks, the disease was widespread when the patient died of subarachnoid haemorrhage due to dissemination to the central nervous system.

## REFERENCES

1. Abramson E., Wilson D. & Arky R. A. Rhinocerebral phycomycosis in association with diabetic ketoacidosis. *Ann Intern. Med.* 66: 735-742, 1967.
2. Azimi P., Bodenbender J. G., Hintz P. L. & Aromas S. B. Chronic granulomatous disease in three sisters. *Lancet* *i*: 208-209, 1968.
3. Bashner R. L., Johnston R. B. Jr & Keith D. G. Comparative study of the metabolic and bactericidal characteristics of severely glucose-6 phosphate dehydrogenase deficient polymorphonuclear leukocytes and leukocytes from children with chronic granulomatous disease. *J Reticuloendothel. Soc.* 12: 150-162, 1972.
4. Bashner R. L., Neisburger H. G., Johnston D. E. & Murrmann S. M. Transient bactericidal defect of peripheral blood phagocytes from children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia receiving craniospinal irradiation. *New Engl. J. Med.* 289: 1209-1213, 1973.
5. Batteck D. J., Graus H., Bobrowsky M. & Littman M. L. Alternate-day amphotericin B therapy in the treatment of rhinocerebral phycomycosis (mucormycosis). *Ann. Intern. Med.* 68: 122-137, 1968.
6. Bennett J. E. Chemotherapy of systemic mycoses. *New Engl. J. Med.* 290: 30-32, 1974.

## PREPARATION OF PAIN MONOLAYERS

↓  
INGESTION

↓  
WASHING

↓  
(DIGESTION) + ELIMINATION

PAIN ( $8 \times 10^6$ /ml) suspended in KRG on tissue culture tubes 60 min at 37°C.

Incubation with  $^{32}$ P-labelled *E. coli* ( $10^6$ /ml) in KRG ± serum, 15 min at 37°C

of monolayers with KRG at 37°C ( $\times 4$ )

Incubation in KRG ± serum for 0-180 min in the postingestive period at 37°C. Determination of extracellular and intracellular label. Determination of cell protein.

Fig 1 Outline of method for assessing elimination of bacterial label from PAIN-monolayers in the post-ingestive period.

before fresh KRG medium with or without 10 per cent rat serum was added and further incubated at 37°C for 180 min.

### Determination of Extracellular Label in the *P. Hungatei* Period

Aliquots of 0.1 ml of the medium were withdrawn from the tissue culture tubes at different intervals for determinations of label (16) expelled from phagocytes into the medium. At the end of the test period, radioactivity was measured both on centrifuged ( $5000 \times g/10$  min/0°C) and non-centrifuged medium.

### Determination of Intracellular Label

was performed as previously described (16)

### Examination of Monolayer by Light Microscopy

At the end of the ingrowth period, the tissue culture tubes were washed as described, and 2.5 ml of solution of 0.25 per cent methan dye in 10 per cent ethanol was added. The dye was removed after 1 min and the tubes were gently rinsed in water. To facilitate microscopic examination of the "floor" section of the tubes (Fig. 3) the tubes were cut into 2 pieces.

### Quantitation of Monolayers

was done by determination of the protein of the glass-adherent cells (16)

### Calculations

1. *Elimination (E)* of label from washed PAIN in the postingestive period was expressed as percentage of the total uptake of radioactivity per tube. At certain times  $t$ ,  $E = \frac{\text{extracellular radioactivity}}{\text{intracellular} + \text{extracellular radioactivity}} \times 100$ .

2. *Ratio ingested bacteria phagocyte*. The number of intracellular bacteria was calculated by comparing the intracellular radioactivity with the

amount of radioactivity incorporated in a known number of bacteria. The final number of PAIN per tube was calculated by assay of their cell proteins compared with the quantity of proteins of a known number of PAIN washed and suspended in KRG.

### Statistical Analysis

was carried out by means of the two-samples rank tests of Wilcoxon-White (10)

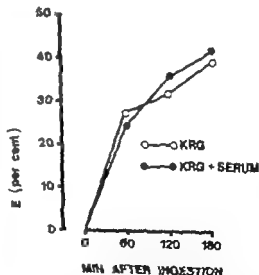


Fig 2 Elimination (E) of  $^{32}$ P from PAIN in percentage of total uptake of  $^{32}$ P-labelled *E. coli* in the presence of 10 per cent serum (KRG + SERUM) and in the absence of serum (KRG) over a period of 180 min. A standard period of incubation, 15 min at 37°C, with  $10^6$  of bacteria per ml was used. E was measured in the postingestive period (0-180 min). KRG was used as postingestive medium. Results of 2 experiments.



# ELIMINATION OF INGESTED $^{32}\text{P}$ -LABELLED *E. COLI* FROM RAT POLYMORPHONUCLEAR NEUTROPHILS (PMN)

## *Evaluation of a Method*

TORJ MIDTVEDT and ARNE BAARDSEN

Kaptein W. Wilhelmsen og Frues Bakteriologiske Institutt, Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway

Midtvedt T & Baardsen A. Elimination of ingested  $^{32}\text{P}$  labelled *E. coli* from rat polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMN). Evaluation of a method. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 100-104, 1976

A method to be used for *in vitro* assay of the elimination of ingested  $^{32}\text{P}$  labelled *E. coli* from rat PMN monolayers has been evaluated. The rate of expulsion of bacterial label from phagocytes into the extracellular medium was found to range between 40 and 50 per cent of the total uptake 180 min after termination of ingestion. Serum enhanced the cellular uptake of bacteria but did not affect the rate of elimination. Disintegration of the phagocytes was not found to be a problem.

**Key words:** Neutrophils, phagocytosis, *E. coli*.

T. Midtvedt, Kaptein W. Wilhelmsen og Frues Bakteriologiske Institutt, Rikshospitalet, Oslo 1, Norway

Received 25.1.75 Accepted 22.2.75

Elimination of bacterial breakdown products from phagocytes is the phase of phagocytosis least thoroughly studied (7, 8, 13).

Degradation of isotopically labelled bacteria by PMN has been studied by Cohn (3, 4). A method by which the elimination of bacterial breakdown products from living PMN might be measured however was not developed.

The aim of the present study has been to evaluate a method for determination of bacterial label eliminated from rat peritoneal PMN after ingestion of  $^{32}\text{P}$  labelled *E. coli*.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The experimental model is outlined in Fig. 1.

*Preparation of Rat Peritoneal PMN Monolayers*  
In tissue culture tubes was done as previously described (16).

### *Ingestion*

The uptake of  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli* was measured according to a method previously described (16). A standard period of incubation of 15 min at 37 °C with  $10^7$  per ml of *E. coli* was used. Krebs-Ringer phosphate buffer with 10 mM glucose (KRG) was used as basic medium, and serum from conventional rats (1) was added as stated in legends to Fig. 1-4.

### *Post-ingestive Incubation*

At the end of ingestion the monolayers were quickly washed 4 times in 2.5 ml KRG at 37 °C.

## PREPARATION OF PSIN MONOLAYERS

### ↓ INGESTION

### ↓ WASHING

### ↓ (DIGESTION) + ELIMINATION

PSIN ( $10^6 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ ) suspended in KRG on tissue culture tubes, 60 min at 37 °C.

Incubation with  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli* ( $10^6/\text{ml}$ ) in KRG  $\pm$  serum, 15 min at 37 °C

of monolayers with KRG at 37 °C ( $\times 4$ )

Incubation in KRG  $\pm$  serum for 0-180 min in the postingestive period at 37 °C. Determination of extracellular and intracellular label. Determination of cell protein.

Fig 1 Outline of method for measuring elimination of bacterial label from PSIN-monolayers in the post ingestive period

before fresh KRG medium with or without 10 per cent rat serum was added and further incubated at 37 °C for 180 min.

#### Determination of Extracellular Label in the Postingestive Period

Aliquots of 0.1 ml of the medium were withdrawn from the tissue culture tubes at different intervals for determinations of label (16) expelled from phagocytes into the medium. At the end of the test period, radioactivity was measured both on centrifuged ( $6000 \times g/10 \text{ min}/0^\circ \text{C}$ ) and uncentrifuged medium.

#### Determination of Intracellular Label

was performed as previously described (16)

#### Elimination of Monolayer by Light Microscopy

At the end of the ingestive period, the tissue culture tubes were washed as described, and 2.5 ml of solution of 0.25 per cent methan dye in 10 per cent ethanol was added. The dye was removed after 1 min and the tubes were gently rinsed in water. To facilitate microscopic examination of the "floor" section of the tubes (Fig. 5) the tubes are cut into 2 pieces.

#### Quantitation of Monolayer

is done by determination of the protein of the glass-adherent cells (16)

#### Calculations

1. *Elimination (E)* of label from washed PSIN in the postingestive period was expressed as per centage of the total uptake of radioactivity per tube. At certain time  $t$ ,  $E = \frac{\text{extracellular radioactivity}}{\text{intracellular} + \text{extracellular radioactivity}} \times 100$

2. *Ratio ingested bacteria/phagocyte* The number of intracellular bacteria was calculated by comparing the extracellular radioactivity with the

amount of radioactivity incorporated in a known number of bacteria. The final number of PSIN per tube was calculated by assay of their cell protein compared with the quantity of protein of a known number of PSIN washed and suspended in KRG.

#### Statistical Analysis

was carried out by means of the two-samples rank tests of Wilcoxon-White (10)

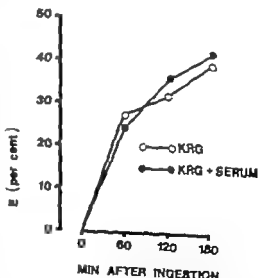


Fig. Elimination (E) of  $^{32}\text{P}$  from PSIN in per centage of total uptake of  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli* in the presence of 10 per cent serum during ingestion. A standard period of incubation, 15 min at 37 °C, with  $10^6$  of bacteria per ml was used.  $E$  was measured in the postingestive period (0-180 min). KRG was used as postingestive medium. Results of 2 experiments.

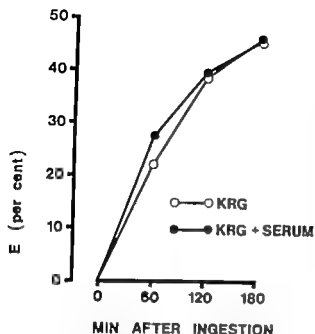


Fig 3 See legend to Fig 2. The figure illustrates the effect of presence or absence of 10 per cent serum in the postingestive period, after uptake under standard conditions in the presence of serum. Results of 2 experiments.

## RESULTS

### *Uptake of Bacteria by PMN*

The number of ingested bacteria per phagocyte was  $37 \pm 7.0$  (1 standard deviation) in the presence of serum, and  $76 \pm 3.1$  (1 standard deviation) in the absence of serum.

### *Elimination of Bacterial Label from PMN*

E was found to approximate 40 per cent 180 min after termination of uptake of bacteria (Fig 2). The presence of serum during ingestion (Fig 2) or during the postingestive period (Fig 3) did not influence E significantly ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The amount of extracellular radioactivity (eliminated from PMN) in the postingestive medium at a certain time was of the same magnitude whether or not the medium was centrifuged.

### *Quantity of Glass-adherent PMN Related to the Length of the Postingestive Period of Time*

The quantity of glass-adherent PMN expressed as  $\mu\text{g}$  protein per tube, did not change

significantly within the test period of 180 min (Fig 4) ( $p > 0.10$ ) no significant loss of cells was observed during the test period.

### *Microscopic Examination*

of glass-adherent PMN (Fig 5) after uptake of bacteria revealed that the cells were arranged in monolayers without aggregation of individual cells. Furthermore, all PMN contained a high number of bacteria. Bacteria located extracellularly were not observed with certainty.

## DISCUSSION

The described method to be used for the assay of E should be considered as an extension of a previously described method by which PMN ingestion of *E. coli* may be de-

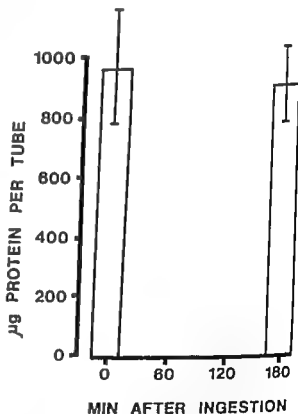


Fig 4 Protein content of cells (monolayer of PMN) per tube before and after a postingestive period of 180 min. Uptake under standard conditions in the presence of serum. KRG used as medium in the postingestive period. Results of 2 experiments.  $1 = \pm 1$  standard deviation.

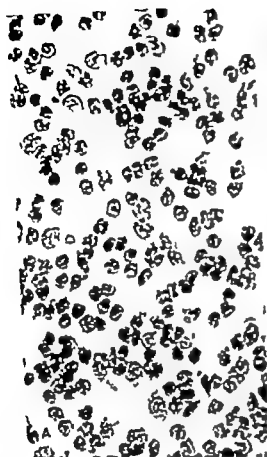


Fig. 3 Microphotographs of PMN monolayer after uptake of *E. coli* a)  $\times 250$  b)  $\times 1000$ .

termed (16). The use of glass-adherent PMN made it possible to separate postingestive events from the ingestion itself. It could be demonstrated that the phagocytes were actually arranged in monolayers. Thus, erroneous interpretation caused by aggregation of cells was avoided (14, 15). Furthermore, by washing of monolayers, error due to extracellular bacteria (12) was counteracted. The present *in vitro* system operates with a high ratio of ingested bacteria per phagocyte (strong stimulation) in contrast to other experimental methods (6, 12).

Measurement of E gave consistent results. Approximately 40 per cent of the total uptake of bacterial label was found in the extracellular medium 180 min after the uptake. The presence of serum during or after the

ingestion did not appear to affect E, thus supporting the hypothesis that ingestion is the rate-limiting step in the intracellular degradation of *E. coli* (5). Apart from enhancing ingestion, serum opsonins are apparently not necessary for the elimination of labelled constituents of *E. coli* ingested by PMN in contrast to findings in macrophages (9, 11).

Re-incorporation of eliminated label into PMN might influence E. In a previous study it has been found, however, that re-incorporation is of minor importance in the present system (16).

Disintegration of phagocytes may be a consequence of phagocytosis (13) and might therefore interfere with the determination of E. This raises the question whether the extracellular radioactivity measured in the post

ingestive medium represents labelled bacterial constituents eliminated from intact PMN only or partly came from damaged cells. In the present test system, the latter alternative appears to be unlikely according to the unchanged quantity of cell protein at the end of the test period.

The intracellular killing of *E. coli* has been shown to occur much more rapidly than the morphological degradation of bacterial protoplasm (2, 5) and to be accompanied by a corresponding rapid increase in the permeability of the bacterial envelope (2, 5). Furthermore, loss of isotope from  $^{32}\text{P}$  labelled *E. coli* correlates with loss of their viability (16). Therefore, it seems reasonable to assume that the label in the postingestive medium originates from bacteria which are killed during their stay within the phagocytes.

## REFERENCES

1. *Baardsen A, Trippstad A & Midtvedt T.* In vitro influence of glucocorticosteroids on opsonic and bactericidal activities against *Escherichia coli* in rat serum. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 696-700, 1974.
2. *Backerdtte S., Mooney C, Weiss J, Franson R & Elsbach P.* Early and discrete changes in permeability of *Escherichia coli* and certain other gram negative bacteria during killing by granulocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 140: 396-409, 1974.
3. *Cohn Z A.* The fate of bacteria within phagocytic cells. I. The degradation of isotopically labeled bacteria by polymorphonuclear leucocytes and macrophages. *J. Exp. Med.* 117: 27-42, 1963.
4. *Cohn Z A.* The fate of bacteria within phagocytic cells. II. The modification of intracellular degradation. *J. Exp. Med.* 117: 43-53, 1963.
5. *Elsbach P.* On the interaction between phagocytes and microorganisms. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 298: 846-852, 1975.
6. *van Furth R & van Zee L.* In vitro determination of phagocytosis and intracellular killing by polymorphonuclear and mononuclear phagocytes. In: *Weir D M. (Ed.) Handbook of Experimental Immunology* sec. Ed. Vol. 2. Blackwell Sc. Publ. Oxford/London/Edinburgh, 1973. p. 36.1-36.23.
7. *Hirsch J G.* The phagocytic cell in host resistance. A perspective summation. In: *Belantzi J A. & Dayton D H. (Ed.) The phagocytic cell in host resistance*. Raven Press, New York, 1975. p. 333-340.
8. *Hirsch J G.* Phagocytosis. *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 19: 339-350, 1965.
9. *Jenkin C R.* The effect of opsonins on intracellular survival of bacteria. *Brit. J. exp. Path.* 44: 57, 1963.
10. *Mantel N.* Elementary medical statistics. 2. ed. W. B. Saunders Company Philadelphia and London, 1964.
11. *Rowley D.* Bactericidal activity of macrophages in vitro against *Escherichia coli*. *Nature* 181: 1738-1739, 1958.
12. *Solberg C O.* Enhanced susceptibility to infection. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 80: 10-18, 1972.
13. *Stouel T H.* Phagocytosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 290: 774-780, 1974.
14. *Stouel T H.* Phagocytosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 290: 833-839, 1974.
15. *Talstad I.* The relationship between phagocytosis of polystyrene latex particles by polymorphonuclear leucocytes (PML) and aggregation of PML. *Scand. J. Haemat.* 9: 516-523, 1972.
16. *Trippstad A & Midtvedt T.* Phagocytosis of  $^{32}\text{P}$  labelled *E. coli* by rat polymorphonuclear leucocytes. Evaluation of a method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 74: 259-273, 1968.

## TUMOR Fc RECEPTORS AND TUMOR ASSOCIATED IMMUNOGLOBULINS

OLAV TONDER\* ENDOGLAV C. KRISHNAS, WILLIAM R. JEWELL  
PAUL A. MORSE, JR. and LOREN J. HUMPHREY

Department of Surgery University of Kansas Medical Center Kansas City Kansas, USA

Tonder O., Krishnas, E. C., Jewell, W. R., Morse P. A., Jr & Humphrey L. J. Tumor Fc receptors and tumor-associated immunoglobulins. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 103-111 1976.

Tissue sections and cell suspensions from ten malignant tumors were tested for Fc receptors using sheep erythrocytes sensitized by rabbit IgG antibodies. Surface bound IgG on cells from the same tumors were estimated using an antiglobulin consumption test with <sup>125</sup>I labelled known IgG as reference. The amounts of IgG present per 10<sup>6</sup> cells varied from <100 ng to approximately 500 ng. When these amounts of IgG were plotted against the Fc receptor activity of corresponding tumors, seven of the tumors were distributed along a line showing an inverse linear relationship; i.e. tumors with large amounts of IgG on their cell surfaces had the lowest Fc reactivity and *vice versa*. Cells from three of the tumors had lower amounts of IgG on their surface than expected from this relationship. However the lack of correlation could be explained by the focal distribution of the Fc protein (these within non-reactive areas). The cells from these areas presumably carry less IgG on their surface and thereby reduce the quantity of IgG calculated per 10<sup>6</sup> cells. Prolonged washing of tissue sections resulted in stronger Fc receptor activity and correspondingly washed cells had lower amount of IgG on their surface. Presumably the Fc receptor can bind IgG *in vivo*.

**Key words:** Fc receptor, tumor-associated Ig.

O Tonder MD, Broegdemann Research Laboratory for Microbiology NTH-byggt, 5016 Hackettland sykehus, Bergen, Norway

Received 16 ix 75 Accepted 22 x 75

Evidence has been presented that many human malignant tissues possess a receptor for the Fc region of IgG particularly recognizing Fc in antigen-antibody complexes in preference to IgG alone (15, 16). It is also well established that many malignant tumors contain significant amounts of immunoglobulins (8, 14, 18) and the evidence

for actual coating of tumor cells *in vivo* by immunoglobulins is convincing (reviewed in 18).

The mechanism of binding of immunoglobulin may be a specific antigen-antibody reaction, i.e. the Fab portion of antibody reacts with antigens on the tumor cell surface. Several investigators have speculated that this reaction is responsible for the enhancement of tumor growth (6, 12, 18). However our data (13) suggest that immunoglobulin may also be bound *in vivo* by the Fc portion in a non-specific manner

\*Visiting Professor from Broegdemann Research Laboratory for Microbiology and Department of Microbiology School of Medicine, University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

mediated by the Fc receptor present in the tissue Fc receptors coated *in vivo* would not be available for immediate *in vitro* detection. Experiments were designed to test this hypothesis.

Data presented compare the amounts of immunoglobulin bound *in vivo* with the *in vitro* Fc reactivity of selected human malignant tumors, using tissue sections and cells in suspension. Since the tumor Fc receptor has affinity mainly for IgG (16) these investigations deal with tumor associated IgG only.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Tissues

Specimens from malignant tumors were obtained from tissue removed during surgery. Specimens from normal liver and spleen were kindly provided by the Department of Pathology. Tissue not used immediately was frozen in phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2 (PBS) and wrapped in plastic bags to be stored at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Cryostat sections of tissue were prepared and handled as described earlier (15, 16).

Histological investigations and classification of tumors were routinely performed in the Department of Pathology. Consecutive sections of frozen tissue in addition to those used in the tests, were stained with hematoxylin and eosin in order to provide histopathological confirmation of the tissue under study.

### Cell Suspensions

Fresh tissue was thoroughly minced with iris scissors and suspended in PBS. The suspension was centrifuged at  $100 \times g$  for 1 min to sediment the coarser particles, and the supernatant was saved. The cells were sedimented by centrifugation at  $650 \times g$  for 5 min, washed 3 times in PBS and resuspended to approximately  $2 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. For some experiments aliquots of cells were saved before each washing and washing was continued up to five times.

### Serum and Serum Fractions

Sera from 25 healthy blood donors were pooled. Immunoglobulin G was isolated by exclusion chromatography according to the method described by Flodin & Killander (4). It was further purified by treating twice with DEAE Sephadex at pH 6.5 (1). The purified preparation produced a single IgG line in agar diffusion and immunoelectrophoresis when tested against antisera to whole human

serum, and this line gave identity with the line produced by a commercial antiserum to IgG.

Antiserum to human IgG was produced by injecting rabbits subcutaneously with 200  $\mu\text{g}$  in complete Freund's adjuvant at multiple sites every other week for 10 weeks. The rabbits were bled 10 days after the last injection. The antiserum gave only an IgG line against human serum in agar diffusion and immunoelectrophoresis. Antiserum specific to human IgG was also purchased from Hyland, Costa Mesa, California, USA. Before use the antisera were ultracentrifuged in order to remove complexes caused by storage.

### Preparation of Labelled IgG

The proteins were labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  according to the method described by Hunter & Greenwood (7). The average labelling was 0.5 to 1 atom of iodine per molecule of protein. The labelled preparations were dialysed for 72 hours against PBS and then passed through 1 cm  $\times$  10 cm G-50 Sephadex columns.

### Radioimmunoassay for Quantitation of IgG

The method has been described in detail elsewhere (8). The optimum ratio of antiserum to labelled and unlabelled human IgG was determined by testing a series of increasing dilutions of antiserum against 400 ng of labelled IgG. The dilution of antiserum required to precipitate the maximum amount of labelled IgG at 35 per cent saturation of ammonium sulfate was determined. The proper saturation of ammonium sulfate needed to separate bound and unbound IgG was determined as described by Farr (2). Diluent was normal rabbit serum 1 in 50 in 0.05 borate buffer pH 8.4. To obtain the standard curve 0 to 800 ng of unlabelled human IgG were added to rabbit anti-human IgG of appropriate dilution as determined above. The mixtures were incubated at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 24 h. 400 ng of labelled IgG was added and incubation was continued for another 24 h at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Ammonium sulfate was added to make up a final volume of 5 ml with saturation 35 per cent. After centrifugation at  $1100 \times g$  for 30 min, 1 ml of the supernatant and the rest including the precipitate, were counted separately. The percent precipitated  $^{125}\text{I}$  IgG was calculated from the formula

$$^{125}\text{I} \text{ IgG precipitated} = \frac{R - 4S}{(R + S)} \text{ where } R =$$

cpm in the rest, and  $S =$  cpm in 1 ml supernatant.

Percent of  $^{125}\text{I}$  IgG precipitated was determined for different amounts of unlabelled IgG and a standard curve was obtained (Fig. 1).

To determine the quantity of IgG on the cells,  $10^6$  washed cells were incubated in triplicate for 24 h with antiserum of the same dilution as used to obtain the standard curve. After incubation, the

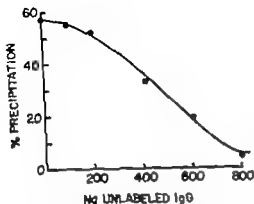


Fig. 1. Standard curve for IgG quantitation. Percent labelled IgG precipitated after preincubation with various amounts of unlabelled IgG.

cells were removed by centrifugation, 400 ng  $^{125}$ I IgG was added to the supernatant and the mixture was incubated for another 24 h. The percent precipitation was determined as described above. The amount of bound IgG was expressed in terms of ng/ $10^6$  cells by referring to the standard curve.

#### Detection of Fc Receptors

Sheep erythrocytes (E) sensitized with various amounts of corresponding rabbit IgG antibodies (A) expressed as agglutinating units were prepared as described earlier (15, 16). One agglutinating unit is defined as the amount of the highest dilution of antiserum which agglutinates an equal amount of 1 per cent suspension of E.

The techniques for detection of Fc receptors on tissue sections and on single cells in suspension have also been described (15, 16). In short, cryostat sections of frozen tissue on large cover glasses were incubated at 20°C (room temperature) in wet chambers with the EA applied using inverted microculture slides with single concavity allowing the EA (suspended in PBS containing 2 per cent NaCl) to settle on the cover glass. After 30 min at 20°C, the slides were turned coverglass up, and left for detachment of EA from the glass and non-reactive tissues. The degree of hemadsorption (3+ 2+ 1+) was recorded microscopically when the glass around the tissue was free of erythrocytes.

One drop of cells in suspension (approximately  $2 \times 10^6$  cells/ml) was mixed in glass tubes with 1 drop of the proper EA suspension containing approx.  $2 \times 10^6$  erythrocytes/ml (1 per cent suspension). The mixtures were left at 20°C for 2 h. The sedimented cells were then gently resuspended and the percentage of rosettes forming cells determined using phase contrast microscopy at 450 $\times$ .

For morphological studies, smears were stained with methylgreen and pyronine.

## EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

### Fc Receptors in Tissue and on Cells

For complete experiments only those tumors could be used which gave good single cell suspensions after mechanical disintegration. Ten tumors were selected according to this criterion. Trypsin treatment was avoided because it would destroy bound IgG. The results obtained with these tumors in tests with sections and EA are shown in Table I. The patterns of reactions are also given, as diffuse or focal types, i.e. most of the entire section is covered in contrast to larger or smaller areas.

The ten tumors showed very different activity without any relation to type of tumor. Cells in suspension from the tumors which adsorbed EA in diffuse patterns formed rosettes with EA in percentages which corresponded well with the results obtained with sections, while the percent rosettes with cells from the tumors showing focal reactions was very low (<5 per cent). The results obtained with sections are therefore used.

### IgG on the Cells

Cells in suspension from each of the tumors were tested for presence of IgG bound to the cell surface. The mean values of duplicate determinations are given in Table I and in Fig. 2 they are plotted against Fc reactivity in sections of corresponding tumors. An inverse relationship was observed, i.e. with high amounts of IgG on the surface the Fc reactivity was low while with low amounts of IgG bound to the cells, the Fc activity was pronounced. The tumors which fall outside this relationship were tumors showing focal reactions with few and/or small foci mixed with histologically non-malignant tissue. These results indicate that a significant relationship exists between bound immunoglobulins and availability of Fc receptor sites in/on the malignant cells.



TABLE 1 *Fc Receptor Activity in Tumor Tissue Sections Measured by Adsorption of EA and Presence of IgG on Dispersed Cells*

Type of tissue	Test with tissue sections										IgG ng/10 <sup>4</sup> cells
	4	2	1	1/2	1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32	E*	Patterns of ads. EA	
Melanoma	T4	3+	3+	2+§	-	-	-	-	-	Focal	100
	T7	3+	3+	3+	±	-	-	-	-	Diffuse	574
	T18	2+	3+	3+	1+	±	±	±	±	Diffuse	600
Carcinoma of Breast	T15	2+	2+	2+	±	-	-	-	-	Focal	590
	T40	3+	3+	3+	2+	1+	-	-	-	Diffuse	<100
	T53	3+	2+	1+	-	-	-	-	-	Diffuse + Focal	400
Thyroid	T41	3+	2+	1+	-	-	-	-	-	Focal	285
Colon	T37	2+	2+	1+	-	-	-	-	-	Focal	300
Bladder	T10	3+	3+	2+	2+	1+	-	-	-	Diffuse	350
Leiomyosarcoma	T8	3+	3+	3+	3+	2+	2+	1+	-	Diffuse	<100

\* Controls with unsensitized E.

§ Numbers in italics considered endpoints.

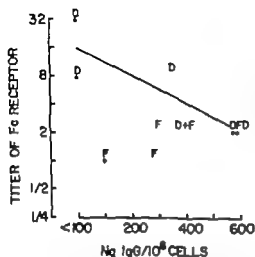


Fig 2 Amount of IgG in ng/10<sup>6</sup> cells on cells in suspensions plotted against Fc receptor activity in sections of the same tumors. D Diffuse attachment of EA to tissue sections. F Focal attachment of EA to tissue sections. The line represents the median values of tumors which gave D attachment.

#### Effect of Washing on Fc Receptor Activity

Since the Fc attachment is relatively weak, it was predicted that thorough washing of tissue would increase the receptor activity. Sections of two tumors, spleen and liver were kept in PBS for a period of three days at 4°C and 20°C, and sections were removed after various length of time and tested against EA.

The activity of the two tumors increased after washing up to 24 h at both temperatures, and remained unchanged from this time on (Table 2). There was not only an increase in titer of Fc receptor activity but with each reactive EA the tissue was more heavily covered compared to unwashed tissue. Experiments using rosette formation with cells in suspension confirmed these results. In addition, cells in suspension, washed five times and tested for presence of IgG after each wash, showed a noticeable decrease in IgG concentrations e.g. from approximately 800 and 600 ng after one washing to 574 and 350 ng/10<sup>6</sup> cells after three washings. Further washing showed little change.

The Fc receptor activities of liver and spleen did not change significantly during the washing procedure.

#### DISCUSSION

The results presented confirm previous observations that human malignant tissues possess receptors for IgG Fc as demonstrated by adsorption of EA (15, 16) and that the cells are coated *in vivo* with IgG (8, 18). In addition, they indicate an inverse relationship between available Fc receptors on/in the cells and presence of IgG on the cell surface i.e. tumors with the largest amounts of IgG showed the lowest reactivity with EA. Al-

TABLE 2. Fc Receptor Activity in Tissue Sections Measured by Adsorption of EA. Effect of Prolonged Washing of the Sections in PBS

Tissue	EA and no. of agglutinating units of A						
	2	1	1/2	1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32
T40	3+	3+	3+				
washed	3+	3+	3+	2+F*	1+F	-	-
T42	3+	3+	3+	3+D†	2+D	1+F	-
washed	3+	3+F	2+F	-	-	-	-
Spleen	3+	3+D	3+D	2+F	1+F	-	-
washed	3+	2+	2+	1+	-	-	-
Liver	3+	2+	2+	1+	-	-	-
washed	3+	3+	2+F	1+F	-	-	-
	3+	3+	2+F	1+F	-	-	-

F Focal attachment of EA to tissue sections.  
† D Diffuse attachment.

though the relationship was not ideal with all tumors as seen from Fig 2 those tumors deviating from this relationship also showed other differences. Section of tumors which gave diffuse patterns of Fc receptor activity showed very little normal tissue present, and therefore the cell suspensions of these tumors would represent a relatively homogenous cell population. On the other hand the tumors presenting a focal type of receptor activity yielded greater amounts histologically normal tissue. Cell suspensions prepared from these tumors will have a large percentage of cells carrying less IgG on their surface, thereby reducing the quantity of IgG calculated per  $10^4$  cells. Such tumors would then give lower average IgG concentration on the cells than predicted from the Fc receptor activity within the foci.

The technique used for quantitation of IgG on the cells has a high sensitivity and although controls showed that the antiserum was specific for IgG cross reactions with other Ig classes on the cells may have influenced the results to some extent. Yet the values obtained with this technique for IgG on human peripheral lymphocytes (8) corresponded well with those reported by others (13). What is more important for the evaluation of the results obtained with tumor cells is that IgG and anti IgG may attach to the Fc receptors which are not coated *in vivo* and unspecifically absorb the anti IgG thereby giving higher values for IgG than actually is present. However the results of other experiments (Krishnan *et al* unpublished results) indicate that although there is binding of added anti IgG by the Fc fragment, this accounts for a minor proportion of the total consumption. (Since the antiglobulin serum was used unabsorbed it should not contain any antigen-antibody complexes which might interfere with the Fc receptor.) Some tumors carrying relatively low amounts of *in vivo* bound IgG may have more Fc receptor sites with higher avidity available. These tumors therefore give higher values of IgG on the surface than actually is present. This bias by the technique can be overcome by using the

F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment of the antibody IgG instead of the whole molecule, and experiments are in progress to modify the technique using these fragments.

Our results do not offer any direct evidence that IgG binds to Fc receptors *in vivo* and thereby blocks the *in vitro* reaction with EA. But the data suggest that this mechanism is operating. The decrease in IgG content parallel to the increase in Fc reactivity following washing of the tissues is strong evidence supporting this conclusion. IgG (complexed or not) may bind *in vivo* to the most avid Fc receptors, leaving those with lower avidity and which react preferably with antigen-antibody complexes available for *in vitro* testing. Further experiments with eluates of tumor cells and EA prepared using autologous IgG are needed to test this possibility.

The binding of IgG by the Fc fragment is a property which is shared by many cells such as lymphocytes, monocytes, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and malignant cells (see 15). The present results give no answer to the question whether the Fc receptor bearing cells actually are the malignant cells, or infiltrating host cells or both. Evidences have recently been presented indicating that many or all of the Fc receptor bearing cells in several murine tumors are of host origin (mainly macrophages) (10). Detailed studies are needed to reveal whether this is the case with human malignant tumors.

However irrespective of whether the target cells or the "effector cells" are involved the presence in malignant tumors of Fc receptor bearing cells may have important biological implications in tumor immunology and the mechanisms of binding of tumor associated Ig need to be retested and re-evaluated. The Fc receptor may well be the site of attachment for the so-called "blocking antibodies" which evidently in some instances are antigen antibody complexes (9, 12) particularly since high serum concentrations (20 per cent) are often used for their detection (5, 6, 17). That eluates of tumor tissues contain large amounts of Ig (14, 18) which may combine preferably with tumor tissues, even

with a certain degree of specificity (3, 11) is no proof that the binding is of antigen-antibody type. Experiments with fragments of the isolated IgG are necessary to determine the type of binding involved.

This work was supported by a grant from the *Women Auxiliary to the Veterans of Foreign Wars* and by the *Mid-Americ Immunotherapy and Surgical Research Foundation*. The authors wish to thank Mrs. Carol Bortcher for excellent technical assistance.

# REFERENCES

1. Benmstead, J. S., Luffin, R. J. & Berdanzil, W. A. A preparative method for the separation of 7S gamma globulin from human serum. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 108: 514-521, 1964.
2. Ferr, R. S. A quantitative immunochromatographic assay of the primary interaction between I BSA and antibody J. *Infect. Dis.* 163: 259-262, 1958.
3. Fish, P., Waks, I. P. & Kler, G. Tumour bound immunoglobulins. The fate of immunoglobulins disappearing from the surface of coated tumour cells. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 16: 555-565, 1974.
4. Fiedin, P. & Kallander, J. Fractionation of human serum proteins by gel filtration. *Biochim. biophys. Acta (Amst.)* 63: 403-410, 1962.
5. Hellström, I. & Hellström, K. E. Studies on cellular immunity and its serum-mediated inhibition in Moloney-virus-induced mouse sarcomas. *Int. J. Cancer* 4: 587-600, 1969.
6. Hellström, I., Sjögren, H. O., Warner, G. & Hellström, K. E. Blocking of cell-mediated tumor immunity by sera from patients with growing neoplasms. *Int. J. Cancer* 7: 226-237, 1971.
7. Huxter, W. M. & Greenwood, P. C. Preparation of iodine-131 labelled human growth hormone of high specific activity. *Nature (Lond.)* 194: 495-496, 1962.
8. Jurell, W. R. & Krishnan, E. C. Quantitative radioimmunoassay of immunoglobulins on the surface of human tumor cells. *J. Surg. Res.* 16: 424-427, 1974.
9. Jurell, W. R. & Krishnan, E. C. Circulating immune complexes in human neuroblastoma: direct assay and role in blocking specific cellular immunity. *Int. J. Cancer* 13: 824-830, 1974.
10. Kerbel, R. S., Press, H. F. & Elliott, E. S. Origin and partial characterization of Fc receptor-bearing cells found within experimental carcinomas and sarcomas. *Int. J. Cancer* 13: 918-932, 1975.
11. Rau, M., Fish, P., Waks, I. P. & Klein, G. Tumourbound immunoglobulins. The *in vitro* disappearance of immunoglobulins from the surface of coated tumour cells, and some properties of released components. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 16: 335-353, 1974.
12. Sjögren, H. O., Hellström, I., Berndt, S. C. & Hellström, K. E. Suggestive evidence that the "blocking" antibodies of tumor-bearing individuals may be antigen-antibody complexes. *Proc. nat. Acad. Sci. (Wash.)* 68: 1372-1375, 1971.
13. Smith, R. S., Longmire, R. L., Reid, R. T. & Ferr, R. S. The measurement of immunoglobulins associated with human peripheral lymphocytes. *J. Immunol.* 104: 367-376, 1970.
14. Thorsell, S., Tönder, O. & Larsson, O. Immunoglobulins in elutriates of malignant human tumours. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A, Suppl.* 236: 97-100, 1973.
15. Tönder, O., Mørse, P. A. J. & Humphrey, L. J. Similarities of Fc receptors in human malignant tissue and normal lymphoid tissue. *J. Immunol.* 113: 1162-1169, 1974.
16. Tönder, O. & Thorsell, S. Receptors for immunoglobulin Fc in human malignant tissue. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 2: 207-215, 1973.
17. Vánky, F., Stjernstedt, J., Klein, G., Stenier, L. & Lindberg, L. Tumor-associated specificity of serum-mediated inhibition of lymphocyte stimulation by antitoxinogenous human tumours. *J. nat. Cancer Inst.* 51: 25-32, 1973.
18. Waks, I. P. The biological significance of tumor-bound immunoglobulins. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 61: 151-171, 1973.

## INFLUENCE OF ANTIBODIES AND THERMOLABILE SERUM FACTORS ON THE BACTERICIDAL ACTIVITY OF HUMAN NEUTROPHIL GRANULOCYTES

CLAUS O. SOLBERG, KAREN ELINA CHRISTIE, BODIL LARSEN and OLAV TONDER

The University of Bergen, School of Medicine, Medical Department B and  
Broegmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology, The Gade Institute, Bergen, Norway

Solberg C. O., Christie, K. E., Larsen, B. & Tonder O. Influence of antibodies and thermolabile serum factors on the bactericidal activity of human neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 112-118 1976.

The influence of serum antibodies and thermolabile serum factors on the intracellular killing of *Staphylococcus aureus* by neutrophil granulocytes has been examined using a method which facilitates a precise *in vitro* evaluation of the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of human polymorphonuclear leucocytes. The bactericidal activity of the granulocytes was significantly less pronounced in the presence of serum absorbed with *Staph. aureus* or inactivated at 56 °C for 30 minutes than in the presence of untreated serum. Specific antibodies seemed to stimulate the intracellular killing of bacteria more than thermolabile serum factors.

**Key words:** Granulocytes, phagocytosis, intracellular killing, influence of serum factors.

C. O. Solberg, Medical Department B, 5016 Haukeland sykehus, Bergen, Norway

Received 23.viii.75 Accepted 23.x.75

Phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria are important physiological functions of neutrophil granulocytes. It is well known that antibodies and heat labile serum factors markedly enhance the phagocytic activity of the granulocytes (4, 5, 6, 15). Whether these factors also influence the intracellular killing of bacteria is poorly understood.

If this problem is to be studied, analyses of the phagocytic as well as the bactericidal activities of the granulocytes are required. However, studies of the interactions of bacteria and granulocytes have usually been confined to the ingestion phase or phagocytosis and little attention has been paid to the dy-

namics of the intracellular phase (for review see 1, 3, 5). In previous investigations, a method has been developed which facilitates a precise *in vitro* evaluation of the phagocytic and the bactericidal activities of the granulocytes (7, 9, 11). Using this method, it was demonstrated that normal human serum by way of the granulocytes markedly enhanced not only the phagocytosis but also the intracellular killing of bacteria (10).

The present study is concerned with the influence of serum antibodies and heat labile serum factors on the intracellular killing of bacteria by neutrophil granulocytes.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Leucocytes

Leucocytes obtained from normal individuals by Isopaque/dextran sedimentation of heparinized cross blood (10 units heparin per ml blood) were twice washed in heparinized saline (1 unit heparin per ml saline) by centrifugation at 500 g for 5 minutes (7).

A differential count was made and the cells were resuspended to  $10^7$  neutrophils per ml in Hanks balanced salt solution containing 0.1 per cent gelatin. The functional integrity of the isolated neutrophils remained intact as measured by latex particle phagocytosis and 95 to 99 per cent retained staining with trypan blue. Eosinophil granulocyte contamination in 50 consecutive specimens varied from 0 to 7 per cent (mean 3 per cent) basophil granulocyte contamination from 0 to 2 per cent (mean 1 per cent) and lymphocyte-monocyte contamination from 12 to 23 per cent (mean 17 per cent). Small amounts of autologous serum, though less than 0.02 per cent, remained.

### Bacteria

*Staphylococcus aureus* "Oxford" (Hentley strain, obtained from the National Collection of Type Cultures, Colindale, London, 1958) was used as the test organism (7). The bacteria were cultured overnight in Penassay broth (Difco) twice washed in 0.45 per cent saline and suspended in Hanks balanced salt solution to an optical density of 0.6 at 620 nm in Beckman spectrophotometer (7). This suspension was diluted in Hanks balanced salt solution containing 0.1 per cent gelatin to a concentration of  $8-12 \times 10^7$  colony forming units per ml.

### Serum

Fresh, pooled normal serum from six adults was stored at 30°C in 1 ml aliquots. Immediately before each experiment, serum was thawed and added to Hanks balanced salt solution containing 0.1 per cent gelatin to make appropriate serum dilutions. All experiments in the present study were performed with the same pool of serum.

Heat labile serum factors were inactivated by incubation of freshly thawed normal serum for 30 minutes at 56°C.

With view to absorption of antibodies in the serum to *St. ph. aureus* 4 ml serum diluted 1:5 in Hanks balanced salt solution were mixed with approximately 2 ml of packed bacteria (harvest from 10 Penassay agar plates). The bacteria had been twice washed in 0.45 per cent saline by centrifugation at 5000 g for 20 minutes at 4°C. The mixture was incubated for 45 minutes at 4°C, centrifuged at 5000 g for 20 minutes and the super-

natant (absorbed serum) stored in 1 ml aliquots. In slide and tube agglutination tests, the absorbed serum gave only trace agglutination in the 1:5 dilution in contrast to unabsorbed serum which agglutinated in dilutions up to 1:512.

### Test Procedure

0.5 ml leucocyte suspension, 0.1 ml bacteria suspension, and 0.4 ml diluted serum were added to 12 x 75 mm disposable plastic tubes. This provided about 2 bacteria per granulocyte and final serum concentrations as those indicated in the figures (vide infra). The tubes were incubated at 37°C using end over end rotation to promote contact between bacteria and leucocytes. Samples were removed periodically for determinations of the total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria.

The total number of viable bacteria was determined after osmotic disruption of the leucocytes by adding 0.01 ml leucocyte-bacteria suspension to 1 ml distilled water. Quantitation of viable bacteria was made from appropriate dilutions of this suspension using standard pour-plate technique and Penassay agar (Difco).

The number of viable intracellular bacteria was determined as described earlier (7): 0.01 ml of the leucocyte-bacteria suspension and 1 ml Hanks balanced salt solution containing 0.1 per cent gelatin, 500 µg streptomycin, 500 units penicillin G and 2 mg phenylbutazone were incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes and centrifuged for 10 minutes at 500 g. The cellular pellet was twice washed in 5 ml Hanks balanced salt solution by centrifugation at 500 g for 10 minutes and resuspended in 1 ml distilled water to allow osmotic disruption of the leucocytes to occur. Quantitation of viable bacteria was made by the standard pour-plate technique.

The bactericidal capacity of the granulocytes is proportional to the total number of bacteria killed and inversely proportional to the total number of viable bacteria or number of viable intracellular bacteria (7). The number of bacteria phagocytized equals the number of viable intracellular bacteria plus the number of bacteria killed (7).

### Controls

Controls consisting of mixtures of bacteria and serum without leucocytes served to detect any direct bactericidal effect of the serum or serum factors, and mixtures of leucocytes and bacteria incubated without rotation served to detect any extracellular bactericidal activity caused, for example, by enzymes liberated from damaged granulocytes. No reduction in the number of viable bacteria was observed in these control tests during 2 hours incubation.

### Statistical Method

The Wilcoxon-test for two samples was used

## RESULTS

### *Influence of Inactivated Serum*

Leucocyte bacteria suspensions were incubated with inactivated and normal serum and the total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria were determined.

In the tests containing normal serum at a final concentration of 1 per cent or more phagocytosis and killing of bacteria occurred

rapidly (Figs. 1 and 2). In the tests with inactivated serum the reduction in the total number of viable bacteria was significantly less pronounced and the number of viable intracellular bacteria increased slowly during the early phase of incubation. Later it remained higher indicating that the phagocytosis and to a minor degree, the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes were reduced.

### *Influence of Absorbed Serum*

A test similar to that described above was performed using absorbed and normal serum.

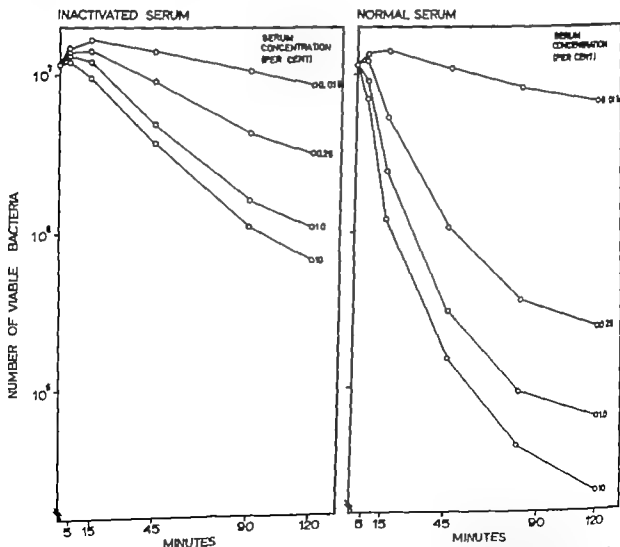


Fig. 1 Total number of viable bacteria during incubation of granulocyte-bacteria suspensions with inactivated and normal serum (mean of four experiments). The differences between 0.25, 1.0 and 10 per cent inactivated and normal serum at 45, 90 and 120 minutes were significant ( $p \leq 0.025$ ).

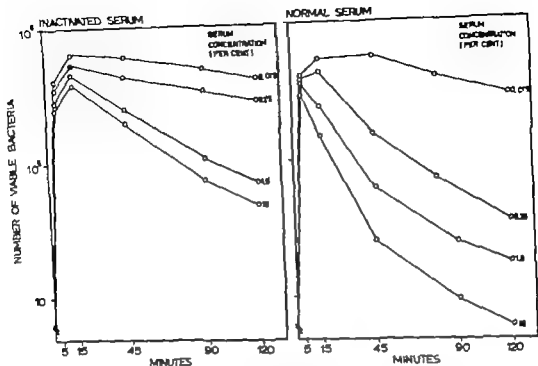


Fig. 2. Number of viable intracellular bacteria during incubation of granulocyte-bacteria suspensions with inactivated and normal serum (mean of four experiments). The differences between 0.025, 0.1 and 1.0 per cent inactivated and normal serum at 45, 90 and 120 minutes were significant ( $p \leq 0.025$ ).

The phagocytic and bactericidal activities of the granulocytes were significantly less pronounced in the presence of absorbed serum than in the presence of normal serum (Fig. 3). If inactivated absorbed serum was added to leucocyte-bacteria suspensions, the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of the granulocytes would be as poor as that to be seen if Hanks balanced salt solution had been used (10). Conversely if absorbed serum was added to leucocyte-bacteria suspensions containing inactivated serum, the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of the granulocytes did increase to approximately the same level as that to be seen if normal serum had been used.

#### DISCUSSION

Many of the studies of interactions of bacteria and granulocytes have been confined to

phagocytosis and little attention has been paid to the dynamics of the intracellular phase (1, 3, 5). This has partly been due to technical difficulties. A major problem has remained namely the separation of extracellular and intracellular bacteria in an *in vitro* phagocytic system in order to evaluate the intracellular bactericidal processes (2, 7, 8, 9, 12). By our method, extracellular bacteria are effectively controlled by antibiotics which do not inactivate intracellular bacteria (9). Killing of extracellular bacteria by antibiotics takes, however 10–15 minutes. During this period, inactivation of intracellular bacteria by granulocyte enzymes may significantly obscure the results (9). Thus, inhibition of the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes by phenylbutazone is a prerequisite for the determination of the number of viable intracellular bacteria while extracellular killing by antibiotics takes place. Accordingly



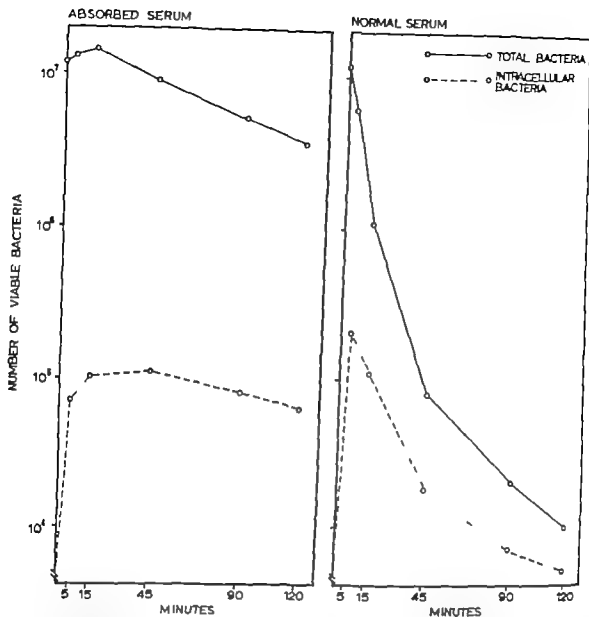


Fig 3 Viable bacterial counts during incubation of granulocyte bacteria suspensions with absorbed and normal serum at concentrations of 10 per cent (mean of four experiments) The differences between absorbed and normal serum at 45 90 and 120 minutes were significant ( $p \leq 0.025$ )

the essence of our method is the combined use of phenylbutarone for the inhibition of intracellular killing of bacteria and antibiotics for the control of extracellular bacteria

In the tests using absorbed serum large numbers of bacteria remained in extracellular positions. However significant numbers of bacteria were phagocytized and killed indicating either that phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria may take place in the absence of specific antibodies or that small amounts of antibodies were still present in

the absorbed serum or leucocyte suspension. Agglutination tests demonstrated that the amounts of specific antibodies in absorbed serum were too small to promote the phagocytosis and intracellular killing of *Staph aureus* (10) Furthermore the small amount of serum in the leucocyte suspension can also be considered to be negligible since the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of the granulocytes were significantly less pronounced in the presence of Hanks balanced salt solution than in the presence of absorbed se-

rum (10). However when the absorbed serum and the leucocyte suspension are added together as in the present test system, the amount of antibodies may increase to a concentration of such magnitude that complement components will be activated and significant phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria will be promoted. On the other hand, it has been demonstrated that Fc-binding of nonspecific antibodies to *Staph. aureus* may stimulate the phagocytosis of the bacteria by human neutrophils, probably by activating complement components (13, 14). It remains to be determined whether the phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria by the granulocytes in the presence of absorbed serum is due to small amounts of specific antibodies still present in the test suspension or to Fc-binding of nonspecific antibodies to the bacteria.

The phagocytic and bactericidal activities of the granulocytes were significantly less pronounced in the presence of inactivated serum than in the presence of normal serum. Even after incubation for two hours, the total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria were markedly higher in the tests with inactivated serum. On the other hand, both phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria significantly increased when inactivated serum was added to the leucocyte-bacteria suspensions instead of absorbed serum, indicating that the stimulating effect of specific antibodies on the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes was superior to that of heat labile serum factors.

The reason why the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes was reduced in the absence of specific antibodies or heat labile serum factors remains unknown. However significant phagocytosis is to occur attachment of sensitized bacteria to the phagocytic cell membrane by the Fc part of specific antibody molecules is required (Fc-receptor) (4, 5, 6, 15). Heat labile serum factors, mainly complement components, probably stimulate phagocytosis by facilitating the attachment of sensitized bacteria to the phagocyte membrane (C-receptor). As soon as attachment

occurs, the bacterium will be surrounded by the leucocyte cell membrane which is forming a phagocytic vacuole into which bactericidal enzymes are released. The attachment of sensitized bacteria by specific antibodies and heat labile serum factors probably acts as a stimulus for the release of these enzymes. This would explain the markedly reduced bactericidal activity of the granulocytes in the absence of specific antibodies or heat labile serum factors.

## REFERENCES

1. Brandt L. Studies on the phagocytic activity of neutrophilic leucocytes. *Scand. J. Haematol. Suppl. 4*, 1967.
2. Crag C P & Saur E. Extracellular factors influencing staphylococidal capacity of human polymorphonuclear leucocytes. *J. Immunol.* 97: 287-296, 1966.
3. Horch J G. Neutrophil and eosinophil leucocytes. In: Ziefach, B. W. Grant, L. & McCluskey R. T. (Eds.) *The inflammatory process*. Academic Press, Inc., New York, 1965. pp. 43-280.
4. Messner R P & Johak J. Receptors for human  $\gamma$ G globulin on human neutrophils. *J. Clin. Invest.* 49: 2163-2171 1970.
5. Quae P G. Disorders of phagocyte function. Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., Chicago, 1972.
6. Quae P G, Messner R P & Williams R. C. Jr. Phagocytosis of tubercle bacterial endocarditis. Localization of the primary opsonic site to Fc fragment. *J. Exper. Med.* 126: 333-370 1968.
7. Selberg, C. O. Enhanced susceptibility to infection. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 80: 10-18 1972.
8. Selberg, C. O.. Evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 80: 359-363 1972.
9. Selberg, C. O.. Protection of phagocytized bacteria against antibiotics. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta med. scand.* 191: 383-387 1972.
10. Selberg C O & Hellum K. B. Influence of serum on the bactericidal activity of neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81: 621-626 1973.
11. Selberg, C O & Hellum K. B. Neutrophil granulocyte function in bacterial infections. *Lancet* II 727-730 1972.
12. Suzuki J B, Booth R. R. & Orest, N. Eva-

luation of phagocytic activity by ingestion of labeled bacteria *J Infect. Dis.* 123 93-96 1971

- 13 van Oss C J & Stenson A F Immunoglobulins as specific opsonins. I The influence of polyclonal and monoclonal immunoglobulins on in vitro phagocytosis of latex particles and staphylococci by human neutrophils. *J Reticuloendothel Soc.* 8 397-406 1970

- 14 van Oss C J Woerpel M S & Margret, S E Immunoglobulins as specific opsonins. III The opsonizing power of fragments of polyclonal and monoclonal immunoglobulin G. *J Reticuloendothel Soc.* 13 221-230, 1973
- 15 Williams R. C Jr Opsonins in phagocytosis. In Williams, R. C., Jr & Fudenberg, H. H. (Eds.) *Phagocytic mechanisms in health and disease* Georg Thieme Publishers, Stuttgart, 1972 p. 167-178.

## INFLUENCE OF IgG, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> AND IgM ON THE PHAGOCYTOTIC AND BACTERICIDAL ACTIVITIES OF HUMAN NEUTROPHIL GRANULOCYTES

KAREN ELINA CHRISTENSE, CLAUDI O. SOLBERG, BODIL LARSEN  
ARND GROV and OLAV TONDER

The University of Bergen, School of Medicine, Medical Department B,  
Broughtmann Research Laboratory for Microbiology and Department of Microbiology  
The Ode Institute, Bergen, Norway

Christense, K. E., Solberg, C. O., Larsen, B., Grov, A. & Tonder, O. Influence of IgG, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and IgM on the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of human neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 119-123 1976

The phagocytosis and intracellular killing of *S. phlegens* *enteris* by human granulocytes in the presence of immunoglobulin preparations have been examined. Isolated IgG from pooled human serum induced phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria. F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments had no significant effect, indicating that the Fc piece of the IgG molecule is of importance not only for the phagocytosis but also for the intracellular killing of bacteria. Isolated IgM stimulated the phagocytosis to a minor extent, with no enhancement of the bactericidal activity.

*Key words:* Granulocytes; phagocytosis; intracellular killing; influence of immunoglobulins.

C. O. Solberg, Medical Department B, 5016 Husekaland sykehus, Bergen, Norway

Received 23 vii.75 Accepted 23 x.75

The influence of immunoglobulins and fragments of IgG on the phagocytic activity of human leucocytes has been the subject of several investigations (1-2, 10, 16). The immunoglobulins attach to the surface of bacteria and usually enhance the phagocytosis by human leucocytes (1-7). This attachment is specifically mediated by the Fab piece in an antigen-antibody reaction (4, 11) and the complex attaches to receptors for the Fc piece on the cell membrane of human granulocytes (2, 3, 8, 10). Adsorption of uncomplexed immunoglobulins to the Fc receptors (cytophilic antibodies) is also of importance for the phagocytosis of bacteria. It is also claimed that immunoglobulins which are non-

specifically attached to bacteria by the Fc piece can act as opsonins (16).

We have recently shown that the most important serum factors in the phagocytosis and killing of *S. aureus* by human granulocytes include specific antibodies against the bacteria (14, 15). Complement or other heat labile serum factors are also important for ingestion and intracellular killing of bacteria (3, 14).

In the present study we report further results concerning the influence of isolated IgG, IgM and pepton digested IgG on the phagocytosis and killing of bacteria by human polymorphonuclear leucocytes.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Leucocytes

Leucocytes were obtained from normal individuals by Isopaque/dextran sedimentation of heparinized venous blood as described previously (12)

### Immunoglobulins

Human IgG (Cohn's fraction II) was purchased as a 16.5 per cent solution from AB Kabi Stockholm. The solution was dialysed against Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS) containing 0.1 per cent gelatin and filtered through a Millipore filter (SWINNEX 13 filterunit, SYHA 013 OS 045  $\mu$ ).

IgG was digested with pepsin (2  $\times$  crystallized Sigma Chemical Company St. Louis, Mo. USA) at an enzyme to protein ratio of 2:100 in 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 4.1 at 37 C for 16 h (9). The digestion was stopped by dialysis against phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2 (0.015 M phosphate 0.15 M NaCl) at 4 C. The digest was finally dialysed against HBSS filtered through a Millipore filter and stored at -20 C until used. The antigen binding activity of the preparation did not change during digestion as the product agglutinated rabbit red cells to a titre similar to that of undigested IgG. The preparation did not sensitize rabbit red cells to agglutination by rheumatoid factor indicating that the Fc portion was destroyed (F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments).

Human IgM was isolated from pooled normal serum by dialysis against distilled water in the cold and fractionation of the precipitate on Sephadex G-200 (2.5  $\times$  90 cm) with phosphate buffer pH 7.2 containing 1 M NaCl as eluant. The fractions containing IgM without traceable contamination of IgG were pooled. The fractions were selected on the basis of their optical density at 280 nm, their ability to agglutinate rabbit erythrocytes before, but not after treatment with 0.2 M mercaptoethanol and their reactions with antisera against human IgG and IgM in double diffusion. Membrane filtration (Sartorius membrane filter SM 13200 Göttingen) in HBSS was used to concentrate the fractions. IgM in the final preparation was quantitated by single radial immunodiffusion on Tri-Partigen immunodiffusion plates (Behringwerke AG Marburg/Lahn). The contamination of IgG did not exceed 0.02 mg/ml.

### Bacteria

*Staphylococcus aureus* (Heatley strain) was cultured and prepared as earlier (12). The suspensions of bacteria used contained  $10^{14} \times 10^6$  colony forming units per ml.

### Sensitization of Bacteria

*S. aureus* suspended in HBSS was incubated at 37 C for 30 min with various concentrations of

immunoglobulins. The bacteria were then centrifuged at 10 000 g for 20 min, twice washed and resuspended in HBSS to a final concentration of  $10^{14} \times 10^6$  colony forming units per ml.

### Test Procedure

The test procedure has previously been described in detail (12, 13, 14). To 0.5 ml leucocyte suspension, 0.1 ml untreated bacteria suspension was added and 0.4 ml immunoglobulin preparations diluted in HBSS 0.1 ml bacteria coated with immunoglobulins and 0.4 ml HBSS. This provided 2-3 bacteria per neutrophil granulocyte. In the tests using untreated bacteria, the final concentrations of immunoglobulin will be indicated.

The tubes were incubated at 37 C and samples were removed at prescribed intervals for determinations of the total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria.

Controls consisted of bacteria in HBSS mixed with granulocytes and bacteria mixed with the serum preparations to be tested in order to detect any effect of the granulocytes or serum preparations on the bacteria.

### Statistical Method

The Wilcoxon-test for two samples was used.

## RESULTS

### Influence of IgG

Leucocyte-bacteria suspensions with 0.06  $\pm$  0.04 mg IgG/ml were incubated and the total number of viable bacteria and the number of viable intracellular bacteria were determined after various lengths of time. Maximum phagocytosis and killing of bacteria occurred after 2 h at the final IgG concentration of 1 mg/ml (Fig. 1). The number of colony forming units was reduced by 80 per cent, but still 20 per cent of the bacteria were not phagocytosed.

Raising the concentration of IgG did not increase the activity of the granulocytes. Whether this lack of response was due to excess of IgG molecules unspecifically blocking the attachment of sensitized bacteria to the leucocytes was further investigated. Bacteria were sensitized in solutions of 115-100 mg IgG/ml and then incubated with leucocytes. Maximum phagocytosis and killing occurred at the highest concentration of IgG used.

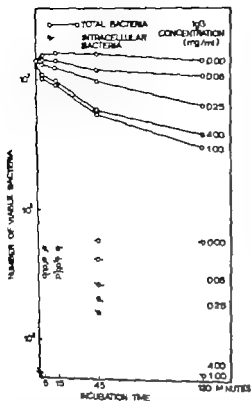


Fig 1 Counts of viable bacteria during incubation of granulocyte-bacteria suspensions and IgG or Hanks balanced salt solution (mean of 5 experiments) (The difference between 1 and 4 mg IgG/ml was not significant. The difference between the other groups at 120 min was significant ( $p \leq 0.025$ ))

(4 mg/ml) and the number of colony forming units was reduced by 95 per cent (Fig 2). Very few bacteria escaped engulfment. However the pronounced reduction of viable bacteria was not only due to the activity of the leucocytes since controls without granulocytes showed a reduction by 40 per cent. The results indicated that the relative reduction in phagocytic activity in the presence of high amounts of IgG occurred at the level of granulocytes.

#### Influence of F(ab) Fragments

Leucocyte-bacteria suspensions with 0.06-4.0 mg pepsin digested IgG/ml were tested in the same way as described above for IgG

The number of colony forming units was reduced by 57 per cent but, since the control without granulocytes showed a reduction by 50 per cent, the enhancement of phagocytosis was almost negligible. There was no stimulation of intracellular killing of bacteria. Even at concentrations as low as 0.25 mg/ml, the number of viable intracellular bacteria was more than 3 times as high as that to be seen when intact IgG was used, i.e. similar to the numbers obtained in the absence of immunoglobulins. The results strongly suggest that the Fc part of the IgG molecule is decisive not only for the phagocytosis but also for the intracellular killing of bacteria by IgG.

Bacteria sensitized with F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments were tested in the same way as described

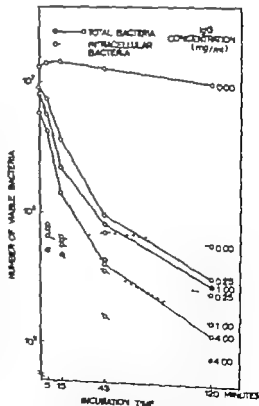


Fig 2 Counts of viable bacteria during incubation of granulocyte suspension and bacteria sensitized with IgG (mean of 4 experiments) (The differences between the groups at 120 min were significant ( $p \leq 0.05$ ))

above for bacteria sensitized with intact IgG. There was no enhancement of either phagocytosis or intracellular killing of bacteria.

### *Influence of IgM*

The influence on the phagocytic activity of the granulocytes of IgM at concentrations of 0.01–0.25 mg/ml was investigated. At a final IgM concentration of 0.25 mg/ml, the reduction in the number of colony forming units was approximately 60 per cent. However, controls showed that IgM alone in the absence of granulocytes, reduced the number of colony forming units by as much as 50 per cent. Furthermore, the number of viable intracellular bacteria was even higher than that in the controls where immunoglobulins were substituted by HBSS. Accordingly, IgM did not stimulate the bactericidal activity but seemed to stimulate the phagocytic activity to a minor extent.

The phagocytic and bactericidal activities did not change when the bacteria were sensitized with IgM before addition to the leucocytes.

## DISCUSSION

Two procedures were used to study the phagocytosis and intracellular killing of *S. aureus* by human granulocytes in the presence of immunoglobulin preparations. In one procedure, the immunoglobulins were added to the suspension of leucocytes and bacteria; in the other the bacteria were incubated with the immunoglobulins, washed and then added to the leucocytes. By both procedures, isolated human IgG induced phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria by human neutrophils. However, the phagocytosis was more pronounced if procedure 2 was used.

As the number of colony forming units in the suspensions is a crucial parameter in the tests, agglutination of the bacteria by antibodies may result in a reduction in this number without killing the bacteria. However, the reduction in the number of colony forming units in a suspension of bacteria containing IgG was significantly higher in the pre-

sence of leucocytes than in the absence of leucocytes. In addition, the enhancing effect of IgG could easily be exhausted by absorption of the preparation with bacteria (14). This strongly suggests that the influence of IgG on the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of human neutrophils is due to absorption of the immunoglobulins on to the surface of the bacteria, followed by attachment of the sensitized bacteria to the cell membrane of the granulocytes (Fc receptors).

The pronounced killing of bacteria to be seen if procedure 2 was used and the relatively decreased phagocytosis at concentrations greater than 1 mg IgG/ml if procedure 1 was used indicate that non-antistaphylococcal IgG may occupy the Fc receptors on the surface of the granulocytes. The results obtained by F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments which showed no difference in phagocytosis whether procedure 1 or 2 had been used are in keeping with this suggestion.

F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments had very little if any enhancing effect on the phagocytosis, and the reduction in the number of colony forming units was apparently due to agglutination of the bacteria. The bactericidal activity was not enhanced at all. This indicates that the Fc piece of the IgG molecule is important, not only for the phagocytosis, but also for the intracellular killing of the bacteria. This is in agreement with the hypothesis that the attachment of sensitized bacteria to Fc receptors on the cell membrane of the granulocytes may also influence the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes probably by acting as a stimulus by which the bactericidal enzymes may be released into the phagocytic vacuole (14–15).

Isolated human IgM had very little influence on the phagocytosis of bacteria by human neutrophils. The reduction in the number of colony forming units was mainly due to IgM alone. The bactericidal activity was not increased. The conclusion to be drawn on this basis is that the phagocytosis enhancing effect of IgM without complement is very low. This is in accordance with the observation that monocytes and macrophages have

very few surface receptor sites for IgM (6). This may also explain the lack of bactericidal activity of the granulocytes in the presence of IgM and why complement is of such importance for phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria (5, 14).

## REFERENCES

1. Dornst J H, Krawcz G, Wilkens, R. C. J. & Qian P. Antiphagocytic effects of staphylococcal protein A. *J Immunol.* 103: 1405-1410, 1969.
2. Fudenberg B. I. & A. J. The physiological role of the lymphoid system. III. Leucocyte  $\gamma$ -globulin and the phagocytic activity of the polymorphonuclear leucocyte. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 57: 957-964, 1967.
3. Fudenberg B. V. & Neijer J. A. The physiological role of the lymphoid system. VI. The stimulatory effect of leucocyte  $\gamma$ -globulin (leucoglobulin) on the phagocytic activity of human polymorphonuclear leucocyte. *Biochemistry* 6: 3386-3392, 1967.
4. Leubert N. A., Mudd S., Yoshida, A. & Li, J. W. The common protein agglutinogen of *Staphylococcus aureus*. I. Distribution in international serotypes and corresponding antibody in human populations. *J Immunol.* 91: 771-776, 1963.
5. Li, J. W. & Mudd S. The heat-labile serum factor associated with intracellular killing of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Immunol.* 94: 832-837, 1965.
6. LeDugue A. F., Cotran R. S. & Jandl, J. H. Red cells coated with immunoglobulin O. Bending and spherizing by mononuclear cells in sera. *Science* 158: 1582-1583, 1967.
7. Mincer P. A., Spiegelberg, H. & Benacerraf B. Studies on the mechanism of immune phagocytosis of sensitized bacteria and red cells by the reticuloendothelial system in mice. In Halpern, B. N. (Ed.): *Rôle du Système Réticulo-Endothélial dans l'Immunité Antitumorale et Antitumorale*. CNRS, Paris, 1963.
8. Mazumder R. P. & Jellack J.: Receptors for human  $\gamma$ -G globulin on human neutrophils. *J Clin. Invest.* 49: 2165-2171, 1970.
9. Nisenzoff A., Wüster F. G. & Lipman L. N.: Properties of the major component of a peptic digest of rabbit antibody. *Science* 152: 1770-1771, 1960.
10. Qian P. G., Mazumder R. P. & Wilkens R. C. J.: Phagocytosis in subacute bacterial endocarditis. Localization of the primary opsonic site to Fc fragment. *J Exp. Med.* 128: 355-370, 1968.
11. Shoykhet M. G., Himmelfarb K. & Mudd S.: Cell wall component which affects the ability of serum to promote phagocytosis and killing of *St. phyllocoecus aureus*. *Infect. Immun.* 2: 730-736, 1970.
12. Solberg, C. O. Enhanced susceptibility to infection. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 80: 10-18, 1972.
13. Solberg, C. O.: Protection of phagocytized bacteria against antibiotics. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta med. scand.* 191: 383-387, 1972.
14. Solberg, C. O., Christie K. E., Lervin B. & Tander O. Influence of antibodies and thermolabile serum factors on the bactericidal activity of human neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 112-118, 1976.
15. Solberg C. O. & Halton, K. B. Influence of serum on the bactericidal activity of neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81: 621-626, 1973.
16. van Oss C. J., Hoepfel, M. S. & Merquert S. E. Immunoglobulins as aspecific opsonins. III. The opsonizing power of fragments of polyclonal and monoclonal immunoglobulin G. *J Reticuloendothel. Soc.* 13: 221-230, 1975.



above for bacteria sensitized with intact IgG. There was no enhancement of either phagocytosis or intracellular killing of bacteria.

### *Influence of IgM*

The influence on the phagocytic activity of the granulocytes of IgM at concentrations of 0.01-0.25 mg/ml was investigated. At a final IgM concentration of 0.25 mg/ml, the reduction in the number of colony forming units was approximately 60 per cent. However, controls showed that IgM alone in the absence of granulocytes, reduced the number of colony forming units by as much as 50 per cent. Furthermore the number of viable intracellular bacteria was even higher than that in the control where immunoglobulins were substituted by HBSS. Accordingly, IgM did not stimulate the bactericidal activity but seemed to stimulate the phagocytic activity to a minor extent.

The phagocytic and bactericidal activities did not change when the bacteria were sensitized with IgM before addition to the leucocytes.

## DISCUSSION

Two procedures were used to study the phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria by human granulocytes in the presence of immunoglobulin preparations. In one procedure the immunoglobulins were added to the suspension of leucocytes and bacteria in the other the bacteria were incubated with the immunoglobulins, washed and then added to the leucocytes. By both procedures isolated human IgG induced phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria by human neutrophils. However, the phagocytosis was more pronounced if procedure 2 was used.

At the number of colony forming units in the suspension as a initial parameter in the test, no reduction in this number without killing the bacteria. However, the reduction in the number of colony forming units in a suspension of bacteria containing IgG was significantly higher in the presence

of leucocytes than in the absence of leucocytes. In addition, the enhancing effect of IgG could easily be exhausted by absorption of the preparation with bacteria (11). This strongly suggests that the influence of IgG on the phagocytic and bactericidal activities of human neutrophils is due to absorption of the immunoglobulins on to the surface of the bacteria, followed by attachment of the sensitized bacteria to the cell membrane of the granulocytes (Fc-reception).

The pronounced killing of bacteria is seen if procedure 2 was used and the relatively decreased phagocytosis at concentrations greater than 1 mg IgG/ml if procedure 1 was used indicate that non-antistaphylococcal IgG may occupy the Fc receptors on the surface of the granulocytes. The results obtained by F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments which showed no difference in phagocytosis whether procedure 1 or 2 had been used are in keeping with this suggestion.

F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments had very little if any enhancing effect on the phagocytosis, and the reduction in the number of colony forming units was apparently due to agglutination of the bacteria. The bactericidal activity was not enhanced at all. This indicates that the C1c piece of the IgG molecule is important not only for the phagocytosis but also for the intracellular killing of the bacteria. This is in agreement with the hypothesis that the attachment of sensitized bacteria to Fc receptors on the cell membrane of the granulocytes may also influence the bactericidal activity of the granulocytes, probably by acting as a stimulus by which the bactericidal enzyme may be released into the phagocytotic vacuole (14, 15).

Isolated human IgM had very little influence on the phagocytosis of bacteria by human neutrophils. The reduction in the number of colony forming units was mainly due to IgG alone. The bactericidal activity was not increased. The conclusion to be drawn is that human IgM has no complement enhancing effect. This is in accordance with the observation that monomers and multimers have

very few surface receptor sites for IgM (6). This may also explain the lack of bactericidal activity of the granulocytes in the presence of IgM and why complement is of such importance for phagocytosis and intracellular killing of bacteria. (5, 14)

## REFERENCES

1. Desmet J H., Krenge? G., Williams, R. C. J. & Quid P. G. Antiphagocytic effect of staphylococcal protein A. *J. Immunol.* 103: 1405-1410, 1969.
2. Fidalgo B. V. & Heller V. A. The physiological role of the lymphoid system. III. Leucocyte  $\gamma$ -globulin and the phagocytic activity of the polymorphonuclear leucocyte. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 57: 957-964, 1967.
3. Fidalgo B. V. & Heller V. A. The physiological role of the lymphoid system. VI. The stimulatory effect of leucophilic  $\gamma$ -globulin (leucokinin) on the phagocytic activity of human polymorphonuclear leucocytes. *Biocchemistry* 6: 3386-3392, 1967.
4. Lenhart N. A., Mudd S., Yoshida, A. & Li I. W. The common protein antigens of *St. phytococcus aureus*. I. Distribution in international serotypes and corresponding antibody in human populations. *J. Immunol.* 91: 771-776, 1963.
5. Li, I. W. & Mudd S. The heat-labile serum factor associated with intracellular killing of *St. phytococcus aureus*. *J. Immunol.* 94: 832-837, 1965.
6. LaBerge A. F., Cotran, R. S. & Jandl J. H.. Red cells coated with immunoglobulin G. Binding and sphering by mononuclear cells *in vivo*. *Science* 158: 1582-1583, 1967.
7. Miescher P. A., Spiegelberg, H. & Benacerraf B. Studies on the mechanism of immune phagocytosis of sensitized bacteria and red cells by the reticuloendothelial system in mice. I: Halpern, B. N. (Ed.) *Rôle du Système Réticulo-Endothélial dans l'Immunité Antifébrile et Antitumorale*. CNRS, Paris, 1963.
8. Meisner R. P. & Jellinek J.. Receptors for human  $\gamma$ -G globulin on human neutrophils. *J. Clin. Invest.* 49: 2163-2171, 1970.
9. Niswoff A., Wisler F. C. & Lipman L. A.. Properties of the major component of a peptic digest of rabbit antibody. *Science* 132: 1770-1771, 1960.
10. Quid P. G., Meisner R. P. & Williams R. C. J. Phagocytosis in subacute bacterial endocarditis. Localization of the primary opsonic site to Fc fragment. *J. Exp. Med.* 128: 553-570, 1968.
11. Shoykhet, M. G., Hiltner K. & Mudd S. Cell wall component which affects the ability of serum to promote phagocytosis and killing of *St. phytococcus aureus*. *Infect. Immun.* 2: 730-736, 1970.
12. Selberg, C. O. Enhanced susceptibility to infection. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 80: 10-18, 1972.
13. Selberg, C. O.. Protection of phagocytized bacteria against antibiotics. A new method for the evaluation of neutrophil granulocyte functions. *Acta med. scand.* 191: 383-387, 1972.
14. Selberg, C. O., Christle A. E., Larsen B. & Tuder O.. Influence of antibodies and thermolabile serum factors on the bactericidal activity of human neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 112-118, 1976.
15. Selberg, C. O. & Hallum, K. B.. Influence of serum on the bactericidal activity of neutrophil granulocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 81: 621-626, 1973.
16. van Oss C. J., Koepf, M. S. & Margnart S. E. Immunoglobulins as specific opsonins. III. The opsonizing power of fragments of polyclonal and monoclonal immunoglobulin G. *J. Reticuloendothel. Soc.* 13: 221-230, 1973.

# MACROPHAGE PROLIFERATION AND ACTIVATION DURING *TOXOPLASMA* *GONDII* INFECTION IN MICE RELATIONSHIP TO LYMPHOCYTE STIMULATION

ASMUND REIKVAM

Norwegian Defence Microbiological Laboratory Oslo  
and Institute of Physiology University of Oslo Oslo, Norway

Reikvam A. Macrophage proliferation and activation during *Toxoplasma gondii* infection in mice. Relationship to lymphocyte stimulation. Acta path. microbiol scand. Sect. C, 84 124-130 1976

Macrophage proliferation and activation as well as lymphocyte stimulation in the peritoneal cavities of mice were investigated during the course of a *Toxoplasma gondii* (Beverly strain) infection. Macrophage proliferation had started already after day one and reached a first peak on day 2 ( $^3\text{H}$  thymidine labelling index  $\sim 6$  per cent). This proliferation was not accompanied by any notable lymphocyte stimulation. An equally high I I for macrophages was found after injection of 0.9 per cent saline. From day 3-4 and peaking on day 7-11 a considerable blastoid transformation of lymphocytes occurred (maximum I I for lymphoid cells  $\sim 20$  per cent on day 7). In parallel with this blastoid response a substantial macrophage proliferation took place (I I  $\sim 8$  per cent). Large numbers of activated macrophages also appeared during this period. DNA synthesizing cells were found even among the most highly activated macrophages. The results indicated that the early and the late macrophage proliferations were stimulated by different mechanisms.

**Key words:** *Toxoplasma gondii* infection, macrophage proliferation, macrophage activation, lymphocyte stimulation, mice.

A. Reikvam, Institute of Physiology, University of Oslo, Karl Johansgt. 47, Oslo 1, Norway

Received 13.x.75 Accepted 8.xi.75

The importance of macrophages for the resistance to infections and neoplasms has been clearly demonstrated (22). In the combat of intracellular micro-organisms, macrophages are particularly important since they are the ultimate killer cells in such infections. In order to perform this task the macrophages must however be activated (9, 16, 18, 26, 27).

*Toxoplasma gondii* is an obligate intracellular protozoan which can be suppressed only if an adequate cellular immune response ensues (7, 12, 13). In a previous study it was shown that infection with this protozoan (Beverly strain) killed 15-30 per cent of the mice, deaths usually occurring between day 7 and 14 (26). The macrophages from mice surviving a *Toxoplasma* infection for 14 days were highly activated and had an increased

capacity to kill another *Toxoplasma* strain (RH strain) and a strain of *Listeria monocytogenes*. The immune apparatus is thus subjected to a most severe test in mice going through this type of infection. The present study was undertaken in order to examine macrophage proliferation and activation in the course of this crucial infection. Another aim was to investigate the temporal relationship between the macrophage response and lymphocyte stimulation. This again might elucidate the process of macrophage proliferation, the controlling of which is poorly understood.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Animals

Male NMRI/Bom mice, aged 1-4 months, weighing 20-50 grams, were used in all experiments.

### Infection Procedure

*Toxoplasma gondii* strain Beverly was passed to new mice every third month. Brains of infected mice were dissected out, and homogenized with 0.9 per cent NaCl as mortar. The number of brain cysts per drop was counted and by dilution adjusted so as to give 5 cysts per 0.3 ml, which was the volume injected intraperitoneally to each new mouse.

### Harvesting of Peritoneal Cells

At various times of *Toxoplasma* infection, the mice were killed and the peritoneal cells harvested. Cells destined for biochemical assays were harvested into medium 199 (Flow laboratories) containing 20 per cent foetal calf serum (Gibco), 50 IU/ml of crystalline penicillin (Glaxo) and 50 µg/ml of streptomycin (Glaxo). Cells to be used for evaluation of DNA-synthesis were harvested into the same type of medium containing in addition 5 µCi thymidine, 3 µCi/ml (specific activity 2Ci/mmol). Cells for biochemical assay were cultured on the bottom of Leighton tubes, while cells for autoradiography were cultured on 9 x 33 mm "flying" cover slips within the Leighton tubes. Further details have been given elsewhere (25, 26).

The cells were incubated at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in air. After 1½ hours, the cells for autoradiography were handled in the following manner. The Leighton tubes were agitated vigorously the non-adherent cells were harvested and the adherent cells were washed twice with 2 ml medium 199. The non-adherent cells

from each Leighton tube were centrifuged, a drop of bovine albumin was added to the cell sediment, and smears were made. These smears, as well as the cover slips containing the adherent cells, were processed for autoradiography.

The cells for biochemical assays were cultured for one hour. The non-adherent cells were then discarded and the adherent ones washed three times with 2 ml of 0.9 per cent NaCl. Subsequently the cells were wiped off the glass into 2 ml saline with a rubber policeman. These cell suspensions were stored at -20°C.

### Autoradiography

Autoradiography was performed by the dipping technique using an Ilford L4 size "A" film. After exposure for 7 days, the films were developed and stained with Giemsa. Cells with 5 or more grains overlaying the nucleus were scored as labelled. In each coded smear 300 cells were scored. The percentages of labelled cells of the respective cell populations are expressed as the labelling index (L.I.).

### Biochemical Assay

The cells were frozen and thawed 10 times on methanol dry ice bath in order to destroy the cells. Acid phosphatase (E.C. 3.1.3.2.) was assayed with  $\beta$ -glycerophosphate as substrate (2) using an incubation period of 4 hours. The liberated phosphate was quantitated by the method of Fiske & Subbarow (5). Protein was measured by the method of Lowry et al. using crystalline bovine serum albumin as a standard (15). More details have been given previously (26).

### Cytochemistry and Autoradiography

In order to evaluate the acid phosphatase content of the individual DNA-synthesizing cells, the following double-labelling technique was performed. The cover slips containing macrophages were fixed in acetone and then stained, using the aspartol-A5-B1-phosphate method (3). The cells were exposed to the substrate for 20 minutes. After staining the cells were submitted to the ordinary procedure for autoradiography.

### Colloidal Carbon

In order to identify phagocytic cells, the ability to take up colloidal carbon (C 11/1452 a, Gunther Wagner Pelikan, dilution 1:50) was examined.

## RESULTS

All mice had signs of a severe infection during the second week. More than 50 per cent died and were not included in the present study.

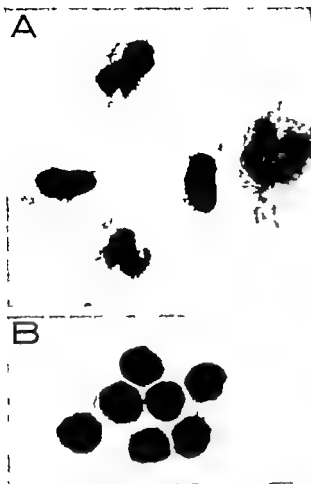


Fig 1 Peritoneal macrophages and lymphocytes 2 days after ip immunization with *Toxoplasma* cysts. A) Macrophages. B) Lymphocytes. Only small lymphocytes are seen.

### *Morphology of the Peritoneal Lymphocytes and Macrophages*

The macrophages were identified by the functional test of their ability to adhere to glass, instead of relying merely on morphological criteria. In addition, the phagocytic ability of the adherent cells was examined in some experiments and virtually 100 per cent of them were heavily phagocytosing carbon.

The macrophages did not change in appearance during the first two days (Fig 1A). On day 3 many of the adhesive cells had a more monocyte-like appearance and less cytoplasm than the macrophages observed the preceding days. Later on, particularly on day 7 and 11 a more heterogeneous picture was found, but large macrophages, the appear-

ance of activated cells, predominated (Fig 2A).

The peritoneal lymphocytes had the appearance of small lymphocytes until days 3-4 (Fig 1B). Notable numbers of lymphoblasts then appeared and on day 7 and 11 a strong blastoid response was observed (Fig. 2C) the majority of the lymphocytes being blasts. Thereafter the blast response abated.

In addition granulocytes were seen, particularly during the first days. They were mainly present in the non-adherent cell population. Only a minor proportion was glass-adherent after the vigorous shaking of the Leighton tubes.

### *Proliferation of Lymphocytes and Macrophages*

The macrophage population showed a considerable proliferation already after one day

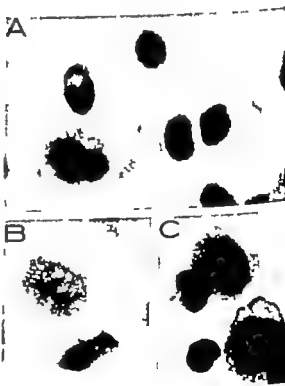


Fig 2 Peritoneal macrophages and lymphocytes 11 days after ip immunization with *Toxoplasma* cysts. A) Macrophages. Considerable variation in cell size. Note large cells. B) DNA-synthesizing macrophages. Macrophages differing markedly in cell size were synthesizing DNA. C) Lymphocytes. Note DNA synthesizing blasts.

phages, DNA-synthesizing cells were found (Fig. 2B).

### Acid Phosphatase of Macrophages

Acid phosphatase content of macrophages, measured biochemically on a per mg protein basis, was markedly and significantly increased on day 11 (Table 1). A slight but not significant increase was found on day 4 and 21.

Cytochemical staining for acid phosphatase, performed on day 11 showed that the macrophages stained rather strongly. The staining intensity varied somewhat from cell to cell. Autoradiography performed on these smears did not reveal any particular pattern as to the acid phosphatase content of DNA synthesizing cells. Even cells which were most intensely stained were found to synthesize DNA.

### DISCUSSION

The final aim of the immune response against the obligate intracellular *T. gondii* is to provide macrophages capable of killing or at least restricting its intracellular growth. However the mice surviving the acute infection have not totally eliminated the protozoan. In these mice, the protozoan goes into

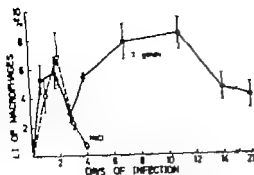


Fig. 3 Labelling indices (L.I.) of peritoneal macrophages after i.p. inoculation with *T. gondii*. Each mouse received approximately 5 bradyzoites suspended in 0.9 per cent saline intraperitoneally. The peritoneal macrophages were adhered to cover slips and thereby separated from the non-adherent cells by culturing for 14 hours *in vitro* (PH-thymidine containing medium). Control mice received 1 ml 0.9 per cent saline. p. Means  $\pm$  1 S.E. are given. At least 4 mice to each point. ●—● *T. gondii* ○—○ NaCl.

(Fig. 3). On day 2, a further increase was found, whereafter a drop in the L.I. was observed from day 2 to 3. The macrophage proliferation observed on the first two days was not accompanied by any obvious lymphocyte stimulation (Fig. 4).

From days 3-4 an increasing L.I. was found in the lymphocyte population and also in the macrophage population (Fig. 3 and 4). Even 3 weeks after the start of the infection, a considerable degree of proliferation was found in both cell populations.

In control mice injected with NaCl (sterile and pyrogen-free) a substantial macrophage proliferation was also found. Indeed the initial proliferation rate in this group was as high as in the *Toxoplasma* infected mice. However the proliferative response in the control mice fell back to negligible levels on day 4. Thus macrophage proliferation was not accompanied by any notable lymphocyte stimulation.

The tritium-labelled macrophages did not show any particular morphological characteristics as compared with the non-labelled macrophages in a given culture. Even among the largest, most typically activated macro-

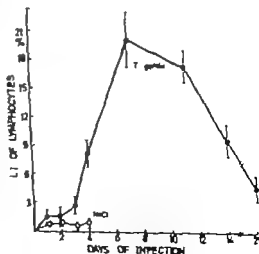


Fig. 4 Labelling indices of lymphocytes in the same peritoneal cell populations as in Fig. 2.

TABLE 1 *Acid Phosphatase Activity in Peritoneal Macrophages after Immunization with Toxoplasma gondii*

Days after Immunization	Enzyme activity (mU*/mg protein) Mean** $\pm$ SE
0 (non immun)	2.2 $\pm$ 0.2
4	2.8 $\pm$ 0.6
11	11.3 $\pm$ 2.6
21	3.2 $\pm$ 0.7

\* One unit of activity will hydrolyse one  $\mu$ mole of substrate in one minute.

\*\* The enzyme activity in macrophages from 4-10 mice was determined on each of the days.

a cystic stage and remains in the body probably for life (8 Reikvam (unpublished results)) The present study shows that local macrophage proliferation is a prominent, and probably important event in the response of the animals to this infection. It also shows that this macrophage proliferation as well as the lymphocyte stimulation are protracted responses in toxoplasma infected mice. The peak of the responses occurred during or slightly before the most critical post infection period when many of the mice succumbed. The time course of the macrophage proliferation observed after 3-4 days shows some resemblance to that reported to occur in mice infected with BCG (23) but is considerably more protracted. However in that study (23) no distinction between peritoneal lymphocytes and macrophages was made and the BCG infection was established by the intravenous route.

Activated macrophages as judged by morphology and by an increased content of acid phosphatase as well as by microbicidal capacity (26) were present in the second week of the infection. At this time a considerable macrophage proliferation also took place. Macrophage activation might be regarded as a cytoplasmic specialization designed to improve the microbicidal and cytotoxic capacity of the cells (10-17). In many systems specialization is accompanied by a loss of proliferative capacity. In the present study

the possibility must be considered that a non-proliferative activated macrophage population coexisted with a proliferative non-activated population. However even among the largest and most typically activated macrophages, DNA synthesizing cells were found. Hence proliferation seems to be a characteristic feature of the activated macrophages themselves.

How then is macrophage proliferation and activation initiated and regulated? Activation has been assumed to be due to soluble mediators (lymphokines) released from the lymphoblasts. *In vitro* experiments have confirmed this assumption and it has clearly been demonstrated that supernatants from stimulated lymphocytes can induce the typical features associated with activation namely morphological changes (20-21) increased content of lysosomes (20) and increased microbicidal capacity (9, 11, 27).

Stimulation of macrophage proliferation has also been suggested to be caused by lymphokines (19-24) but this has been more difficult to demonstrate *in vitro* since macrophages are reluctant to divide when adhered to glass or plastic surfaces. However Godal *et al.* (9) found an increase in the number of adherent macrophages after addition of lymphocyte supernatants and recently DNA synthesis was demonstrated in adherent macrophages after addition of inflammation inducer (1-29). The exact nature of the mitogenic factor was not explored in the latter studies. The present experiments showed that the macrophage proliferation observed after about 3 days occurred in parallel with a strong lymphocyte stimulation, and thus might indicate a causal role for mediators from lymphoblasts.

The macrophage proliferation found during the first two days of *Toxoplasma* infection does not however fit in with this scheme. It was not accompanied by any notable lymphocyte stimulation and equally high proliferation rates could be obtained by the mere injection of saline. Such a rapid onset of proliferation in liver macrophages (Kupfer cells) has also been reported (4, 14, 28).

Moreover oestrogens, both natural and synthetic ones, are potent stimulators of the mononuclear phagocytes and can induce DNA synthesis in the liver macrophages after a lag phase of 16 hours (28, 14). Forbes reported proliferation of peritoneal macrophages of mice after repeated punctures of the peritoneal cavities (6). It is difficult to see that lymphokines should be operating under these circumstances. Furthermore lymphocyte transfer experiments, using *Listeria monocytogenes* as infecting agents, have demonstrated that lymphocytes from infected mice can confer resistance to normal mice acting mainly by stimulating macrophages. However such sensitized lymphocytes were not generated until 3 to 5 days after the start of the infection (16, 30). This time interval corresponds to that seen in the present study for onset of lymphocyte stimulation. Consequently it seems unlikely that in the present experiments a primary stimulation of lymphocytes resulting in the production of a mitogenic factor, the subsequent release of this factor and finally stimulation of macrophages to demonstrable DNA synthesis can have occurred within 24 hours.

In conclusion therefore, it seems pertinent to suggest that macrophage proliferation may be controlled in different ways. First, a short latency macrophage proliferation can be induced by appropriate, but yet not well-defined, stimulation. The primary target for these stimulators seems to be the monocyte/macrophage cell line. Second, macrophage proliferation can take place in the effector phase of a cellular immune response and, in this situation, presumably as a result of the influence of mediators from stimulated lymphocytes. During this type of proliferation activated macrophages appear and the activated cells themselves are capable of cell division.

The skillful technical assistance of Eric Teegood is gratefully appreciated.

The work was supported by grants from The Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Helsevitne Aker Jahnke Fund for the promotion of Science. Grønsater Thor Dahl's fund and

from Direktor Gøtfred Lie and Hustru Marie Lie's fund. This support is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Adolphe M., Fontagne J., Pellerin M. & Giroud J. P. Induction of DNA synthesis in rat macrophages *in vitro* by inflammatory exudate. *Nature (Lond.)* 253 637 1975.
2. Appelhaus P., Kletterer R. & DeDut C. Tissue fractionating studies. 5. The association of acid phosphatase with a special class of cytoplasmic granules in rat liver. *Biochem J* 39 438-443 1955.
3. Bancroft J. D. An introduction to histochemical techniques. Butterworth, London 1967 pp 192 194.
4. Donald K. J. & Fowd A. M. Proliferation and migration of reticuloendothelial cells following injection of a tubercle bacillary lipid. *Br J exp. Path* 54 79-89 1973.
5. Fiske C. H. & Subbarow Y. The colorimetric determination of phosphorus. *J. biol. Chem.* 66 375-400, 1925.
6. Forbes I. J. Mitoses in mouse peritoneal macrophages. *J Immunol.* 96 734 743 1966.
7. Frankel J. K. Adoptive immunity to intracellular infection. *J Immunol.* 98 1309-1318, 1967.
8. Frankel, J. K. Models for infectious diseases. *Fed. Proc.* 28 179-180 1969.
9. Gadal T., Rees R. J. H. & Lemick J. O. Lymphocyte-mediated modification of blood-derived macrophage function in two inhibition of growth of intracellular mycobacteria with lymphokines. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 8 625-637 1971.
10. Higgs J. B. Jr, Lambert L. H. Jr & Remington J. S. Possible role of macrophage mediated nonspecific cytotoxicity in mouse resistance. *Nature (Lond.)* 235 48-50 1972.
11. Jones T. & Foxman G. P. The *in vitro* inhibition of growth of intracellular *Listeria monocytogenes* by lymphocyte products. *Cell Immunol* 9 353-362, 1973.
12. Jones, T. C. Macrophages and intracellular parasitism. *J. reticuloendoth. Soc.* 13 439-450 1974.
13. Jones T. C. Lee L. & Hirsch J. G. Amendment to *in vitro* immunity against *T. gondii*. *J exp. Med.* 141 466-482, 1975.
14. Kety L. S., Dobson E. L., Finney C. R. & Hirsch, J. D. Proliferation of the reticuloendothelial system in the liver. *Amer J Physiol.* 196 1134-1138, 1960.
15. Lowry O. H., Rosebrough N. J., Farr A. L. & Randall, R. J. Protein measurement with the folin phenol reagent. *J. biol. Chem.* 193 265-275 1951.



- MacKenness G B* The influence of immunologically committed lymphoid cells on macrophage activity in vivo. *J exp Med.* 129 973-992, 1969
- MacKenness G B* Cellular immunity. In Furth R. van (Ed.) Mononuclear phagocytes. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1970 pp 461-476
- McGregor D D & Koster F T* The mediator of cellular immunity IV Cooperation between lymphocytes and mononuclear phagocytes. *Cell Immunol.* 2 317-325 1971
- More D G, Penrose J M., Kearney R & Nelson D S* Immunological induction of DNA synthesis in mouse peritoneal macrophages. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 44 611-630 1973
- Nath I, Poulter L. H & Turk J L* Effect of lymphocyte mediators on macrophages in vitro. A correlation of morphological and cytochemical changes. *Clin. exp Immunol.* 13 455-466 1973
- Nathan C F, Karnovsky M L. & David J R* Alterations of macrophage functions by mediators from lymphocytes. *J exp. Med.* 133 1356-1376, 1971
- Nelson D S* Immunity to infection allograft immunity and tumour immunity parallels and contrasts. *Transplant. Rev.* 19 226-254 1974
- North R J* Cellular kinetics associated with the development of acquired cellular resistance. *J exp Med.* 130 299-314 1969
- 24 *North R J* The mitotic potential of fixed phagocytes in the liver as revealed during the development of cellular immunity *J exp. Med.* 130 315-326 1969
- 25 *Reitvam A & Håiby E. A.* Phagocytosis and microbicidal capacity of mouse macrophages non-specifically activated in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 121 128, 1975
- 26 *Reitvam A, Grønneltvedt R. & Håiby E. A.* Activated mouse macrophages morphology lysosomal biochemistry and microbicidal properties of in vivo and in vitro activated cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 129-138, 1975
- 27 *Simon H B. & Skaugen J N* Cellular immunity in vitro. I Immunologically mediated enhancement of macrophage bactericidal capacity *J exp Med* 133 1377-1389 1971
28. *Herr G H & Sincis I S* Origin and direction of liver macrophages during stimulation of the mononuclear phagocyte system. *Cell Tissue Kinet.* 7 359-365 1974
- 29 *Wynne A M, Spector H G & Blumberg P D A* Macrophage proliferation in vivo induced by exudates. *Nature (Lond.)* 253 636-637 1975
30. *Zinkernagel R. M, Blanden, R I & Lefman R E.* Early appearance of sensitized lymphocytes in mouse infected with *Listeria monocytogenes* *J Immunol.* 112 496-501 1974

# INFLUENCE OF HYDROCORTISONE ON UPTAKE AND ELIMINATION OF <sup>32</sup>P LABELLED *E. COLI* BY RAT POLYMORPHONUCLEAR NEUTROPHILS (PMN) *IN VITRO*

A. BAARDSEN

Kaptein W. Wilhelmssen og Frøen Bakteriologiske Institutt, University Hospital,  
Rikshospitalet, Oslo, Norway

Baardsen, A. Influence of hydrocortisone on uptake and elimination of <sup>32</sup>P-labelled *E. coli* by rat polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMN) *in vitro*. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 131 134 1976.

Hydrocortisone was tested for inhibition of uptake and of elimination of *E. coli* by monolayers of rat peritoneal PMN. <sup>32</sup>P was used as label of the bacteria and their degradation products eliminated from the phagocytes. The cellular uptake was reduced by hydrocortisone (1–2 µg per ml) both in the presence and absence of serum, while the elimination of bacterial label was reduced by 0.5 µg per ml and higher concentrations of the drug.

**Key words** Hydrocortisone neutrophils phagocytosis opsonins *E. coli*.

A. Baardsen, Kaptein W. Wilhelmssen og Frøen Bakteriologiske Institutt, Rikshospitalet, Oslo 1 Norway

Received 30 ix.75 Accepted 4 x.75

The influence of glucocorticosteroids (steroids) on the intracellular killing of bacteria by polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMN) has not been definitely settled (3 5 14 17). It may be difficult to distinguish between interference with the degradation of phagocytized bacteria and interference with the cellular uptake (4 7 18).

Steroids impair some of the biochemical events within the phagocytes triggered by ingestion of bacteria (7 9 15). The importance of such observations to the rate of intracellular killing, however, has been difficult to establish. Pertinent investigations based on conventional microbiological methods and

viable counts have led to conflicting results (3 9 11 13 17). A number of uncertain factors are involved in these methods (7 10 16) which are limited to a low ratio of bacteria per phagocyte.

This paper describes a different approach to this problem. The influence of hydrocortisone (HC) on the bactericidal activity of rat PMN has been evaluated by assay of labelled bacterial breakdown products eliminated from the phagocytes in the postingestive period. The assay system has previously been described (10).

In another study (2) the interest was focussed on the influence of HC on PMN phagocytosis and interference with serum opso-

nina. As a part of the present study the direct influence of HC on PMN uptake of *E. coli* has been evaluated in the absence of serum

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The present assay system utilizes monolayers of glass-adherent rat peritoneal PMN incubated in tissue culture tubes with  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli* as previously described (10, 16). At the termination of the standard period of incubation of 15 min at 37°C, the monolayers were washed 4 times in a Krebs-Ringer phosphate buffer with 10 mM glucose (KRG) which was also used as the basic medium. Fresh (Ipsen) rat serum (2) was added to a concentration 1:10 as stated in legends to Figs. 2-3. Hydrocortisone succinate (Solu Cortel®) The Upjohn Company Kalamazoo Mich., U.S.A.) was added to the medium in final concentrations 0.25-2 mg per ml as stated in legends to Figs. 1-3.

The elimination ( $E_1$ ) of bacterial label from PMN to the extracellular medium after a certain postingestive period of time  $t$  (0-180 min) was expressed as percentage of the calculated total uptake (10).

The two-samples ranks test of Wilcoxon White was used for statistical analysis (8).

## RESULTS

### I Influence of HC on the Uptake of *E. coli* by PMN in the Absence of Serum

The cellular uptake of *E. coli* was significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) reduced by HC at the con-

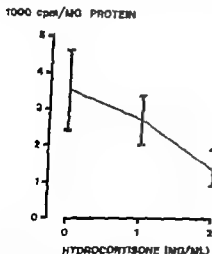


Fig. 1 Influence of hydrocortisone on uptake of  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli* by PMN in the absence of serum.  $I = 1$  standard deviation.

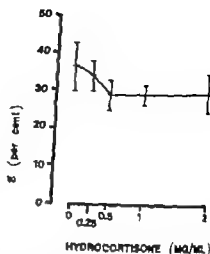


Fig. 2 Influence of hydrocortisone on elimination ( $E$ ) of bacterial label from PMN 180 min after termination of uptake of  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labelled *E. coli*.  $E$  is expressed as the percentage radioactivity expelled to the extracellular medium in relation to total uptake. The drug was added to the medium simultaneously with bacteria and serum, and not to the postingestive medium.  $I = 1$  standard deviation.

centration 2 mg per ml. The results of two experiments are shown in Fig. 1.

### II Influence of HC on the Elimination ( $E$ ) of Bacterial Label from PMN

A In the presence of HC during ingestion. In the absence of serum the uptake of radioactivity in the presence of 2 mg HC per ml (Fig. 1) was too low for accurate determination of  $E$ .

In the presence of serum HC reduced the cellular uptake of bacteria, but not below that of KRG controls (in the absence of serum and HC). The total uptake of radioactivity was therefore sufficiently high for determination of  $E$  by means of the present method. The results of three experiments are shown in Fig. 2 and it follows that  $E$  was reduced in the presence of 0.5-2 mg HC per ml ( $p < 0.01/\text{HC } 0.5 \text{ mg/ml}$ ).

B In the presence of HC in the postingestive medium. In the absence of serum and the presence of 2 mg HC per ml in the post-ingestive medium,  $E$  was found to be lower than that to be found in the absence of HC. (At 120 min of the postingestive period this reduction was approximately 10 per cent,

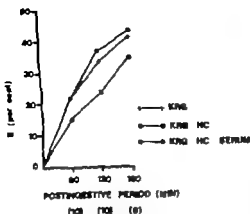


Fig 3 Elimination (E) of bacterial label from PMN after constant uptake of  $^{32}$ P-labelled *E. coli*. (E explained in legend to Fig 2) Influence of hydrocortisone (HC) 2 mg per ml and serum (10 per cent) in the postoperative medium. Number of observations is indicated in brackets

$p < 0.01$ ) In the presence of serum, however the same concentration of HC did not affect E (Fig 3)

## DISCUSSION

The demonstrated HC-induced inhibition of the cellular uptake in the absence of serum may indicate a direct effect of the steroid on the phagocyte and/or bacteria. This effect could not be demonstrated by pre-incubation of PMN or *E. coli* with the steroid (2). Thus, a rapid reversibility of the steroid-induced interference with PMN-functions is indicated. In the present system, the cellular uptake is inhibited by HC in the presence of serum opsonins as well (2). Comparison of these previously described data with the present results suggests either that HC makes the phagocyte and/or bacteria insensitive to the actions of opsonins or the latter are blocked at the cellular level and not in the fluid phase (6).

The present parameter E may depend upon 1) the rate of intracellular degradation of the bacteria ingested and 2) the rate by which the degradation products are transported out of the phagocyte. Theoretically HC might interfere with both factors.

After uptake of bacteria under standard conditions, the presence of HC in the post ingesting medium reduced E when serum was absent. This HC-induced effect disappeared, however when serum was added to the medium, possibly due to binding of free hormone to serum factors (12). Hence it appears that the concentrations of free hormone needed to interfere with the transport mechanism are considerably higher than those needed to impair the cellular uptake of *E. coli* by PMN (2).

Recently Ackerman & Beebe (1) found that dexamethasone reduced lysosomal enzyme release by inhibiting cellular uptake (of symovian particles) in guinea pig peritoneal leucocytes. Similarly Wieser *et al* (18) observed in cultured mouse peritoneal macrophages that HC lowered the uptake of isotopically labelled *Salmonella typhimurium* but lacked any effect on their degradation.

In the present study HC reduced E if the hormone was incubated with PMN in the uptake phase. This means that the bacterial constituents are eliminated from PMN by HC at a rate reduced proportionally more than the uptake is reduced. However this effect was not found if HC concentrations below 0.5 mg per ml were used. As previously discussed (10) this concentration is not reached in patients. Considered on the basis of the present results it seems therefore unlikely that HC should impair the uptake and elimination of *E. coli* by PMN to any measurable extent *in vivo*.

## REFERENCES

1. Ackerman N R. & Beebe J R., Effects of pharmacologic agents on release of lysosomal enzymes from alveolar mononuclear cells (and peritoneal leucocytes). J Pharmacol. Exp. Ther 193 603-613 1975
2. Børudsen A., Trippstad A. & Alfvén T., In vitro influence of glucocorticosteroids on opsonic and bactericidal activities against *Escherichia coli* in rat serum. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 83 696-700 1974
3. Dale D C & Poterider J R. O. Corticosteroids and infectious disease. Med. Clin. North. Am. 57: 1277-1287 1975.
4. Elsbach P.: On the interaction between phag

ocytes and microorganisms. *N Engl. J Med* 298 846-852 1973

- 5 van Furth R & van Zuijt T L. In vitro determination of phagocytosis and intracellular killing by polymorphonuclear and mononuclear phagocytes. In Weir D M (Ed): *Handbook of Experimental Immunology* sec. Ed Vol 2, Blackwell Sc. Publ Oxford/London/Edinburgh 1973 p 36 1-36 23
- 6 Gowers H Warrick P R Quie P G & Good R A. Effects of hydrocortisone succinate on complement system *Nature* 208 755-757 1965
- 7 Karnovsky M L. Biochemical aspects of the functions of polymorphonuclear and mononuclear leucocytes. In Bellanti, J A & Dayton D H. (Ed.) *The phagocytic cell in host resistance* Raven Press, New York 1973 p. 25-43
- 8 Mandel D. *Elementary medical statistics*. 2 ed. W B. Saunders Company Philadelphia and London 1964
- 9 Mandell G L Rubin W & Hook E W. The effect of an NADH oxidase inhibitor (hydrocortisone) on polymorphonuclear leucocyte bactericidal activity *J Clin. Invest.* 49 1381-1388 1970
10. Midvedt T & Beardsen A. Elimination of ingested <sup>32</sup>P labelled *E. coli* from rat polymorphonuclear neutrophils (PMN). Evaluation of a method *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 100-104 1976.
- 11 Renner E. D Wabel, M L & Ritt, Jr R E. The effect of methylprednisolone on leucocyte function. *RES* 14 550-557 1972.
- 12 Rosner W. Recent studies on the binding of cortisol in serum. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry (J.S.B.)* 3 531-542 1972.
- 13 Ruitu T & Kosunen T U. *In vitro* effect of anti-inflammatory agents on phagocytosis and bacterial killing by human neutrophilic leucocytes. *Acta pharmacol. et toxicol.* 31 226-237 1972
- 14 Snederman C A & Wilson J W. Effect of corticosteroids on complement and the neutrophilic polymorphonuclear leucocyte. *Transplant. Proc.* 7 41-48 1975
- 15 Spier Z Zakuth I Hershman Y & Borer A. The effect of corticosteroids on the bactericidal activity of leucocytes. *Experientia* 30 303-304 1974
- 16 Trippedstad A & Midvedt T. Phagocytosis of <sup>32</sup>P-labelled *E. coli* by rat peritoneal polymorphonuclear leucocytes. Evaluation of a method *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 74 255-273 1968.
- 17 Zurier R B & Weissmann G. Anti-immunologic and anti-inflammatory effects of steroid therapy *Med. Clin. North. Am.* 57 1295-1307 1973
- 18 Wiener E., Marmery Y & Curcland Z. The *in vitro* effect of hydrocortisone on the uptake and intracellular digestion of particulate matter by macrophages in culture *Lab. Invest.* 26 220-226 1972.

# STUDIES ON THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZING ACTIVITY IN NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

## 2 Serum Factors Participating in the Normal Serum Immobilization Reaction

BENGT HEDERSTEDT

Bacteriological Department, National Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm, Sweden

Hederstedt, B. Studies on the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 2. Serum factors participating in the normal serum immobilization reaction. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 133-141 1976

The *T. pallidum* immobilization reaction to be achieved by unheated normal serum was found to be complement dependent and the results presented suggested that complement was activated in the classical pathway. Besides complement, an immobilizing antibody of the IgM class was necessary for the immobilization reaction to occur. Lysostatin exerted an enhancing effect on the normal serum immobilization reaction.

**Key words:** *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity normal human serum.

B. Hederstedt, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 6 75 Accepted 18 XI 75

In a previous paper (Hederstedt 1974) a method for an *in vitro* determination of the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity of human normal sera (NS) has been described. As compared with the conventional TPI test, this method involves a simplified treponemal medium and a shorter incubation period (two hours instead of 18).

In the present study attempts were made to identify the serum factors involved in the immobilizing action of human NS upon *T. pallidum*.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Normal ser.** (NS) obtained from healthy persons were stored in 2 ml aliquots at -50 °C until used.

**Paired ser.** from mother and umbilical cord. On the day of delivery blood samples were taken from

healthy mothers and their full-term newborns. The sera obtained were stored in the same way as the NS.

**Heat treatment** of the sera was performed in the following manner: Sera were thawed at room temperature and distributed in 2 ml aliquots into pre-heated Erlenmeyer flasks with a bottom diameter of 8 cm. The flasks were then placed in water baths at different temperatures for varying periods of time. Under such conditions, the temperature equilibrium was reached within seven minutes.

*T. pallidum* immobilizing activity of normal sera was determined by a method described previously (Hederstedt 1974).

**Haemolytic complement activity** of the sera on sensitized sheep erythrocytes was determined by the method of Mayer (Kabat & Mayer 1961) slightly modified: the total volume of the lytic system was 1.25 ml containing 0.75 ml of serum dilution and 0.5 ml of a suspension of sensitized sheep red cells. The serum titres were expressed as the reciprocal of the serum dilutions that gave 50 per cent haemolysis ( $CH_{50}$ ). The standard deviation of the results obtained by this method in duplicate tests and in tests carried out on various days was found to be

+ 0.006 and + 0.027 log units, respectively, (Hedersstedt 1961)

**Chelator Ethyleneglycoltetraacetic acid (EGTA.** E. Merck AG 61 Darmstadt) was prepared in a 0.1 M stock solution 0.03 ml of which was added to 1 ml serum to obtain a final concentration of approximately 0.005 M

**Absorption of the sera with *T. pallidum*** A suspension of freshly isolated treponemes (virulent Nichols strain) was purified by high speed centrifugation in preformed potassium tartrate density gradients (Rathlev & Pfan 1965). After dialysis against saline two parts of the treponemes were added to seven parts of the serum to be absorbed. The absorption was carried out at 0 °C for 30 minutes.

**Absorption of the sera with anti IgM and IgG** IgM was removed from the sera by affinity chromatography using the IgG fraction of a goat anti human IgM serum (Dakopat, Copenhagen, Denmark) coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). Prior to the immunosorption, the sera were dialysed against buffered 0.01 M ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and the immuno-absorption was performed at 4 °C, also in the presence of 0.01 M EDTA. The effluent from the Sepharose column was concentrated to the original serum volume against polyethyleneglycol at 4 °C and EDTA was removed by dialysis against 0.01 M phosphate-buffered saline pH 7.4. By way of comparison the sera were absorbed as above with a goat anti human IgG serum (Dakopat).

The absorbed sera were tested for presence of IgM and IgG by radial immunodiffusion (Mancini *et al.* 1965). Haemolytic complement activity was tested prior to and after the absorption.

**Preparation of C1q** C1q was purified from human NS as described by Agnello *et al.* (1970).

**Treatment of the sera with 2-mercapto-ethanol** was carried out according to the method of Schrotenloher *et al.* (1964).

**Lysosyme** Hen egg-white lysosyme (Worthington Biochem. Corpor. Freehold NJ) and human urine lysosyme (Laboratory Equipment Displays, Los Angeles, California) were used. The lysosyme activity was measured, using the lysoplate method of Lundblad *et al.* (1974). By this method, the presence of lysosyme could be measured even in concentrations as low as 0.05 µg/ml. The removal of lysosyme from the sera was effected by adsorption onto bentonite (Bardlaw 1962).

## RESULTS

### 1. Participation of Complement

It was found in a previous study (Hedersstedt 1974) that human NS lost their lytic activity against sheep red cells and immobi-

lizing activity against *T. pallidum* upon heating at 56 °C for 30 minutes. In the present investigation, human NS were tested after heating/storage at different temperatures for varying periods of time.

Heating at 48–49 °C of sera from five healthy blood donors abolished the immobilizing as well as haemolytic activities of these sera within one hour. The titres of these two activities of one of the sera are recorded in Table 1. Storage of human NS at various temperatures (from +35 °C to -60 °C) revealed that these two activities of serum were not significantly reduced at -60 °C even after 16 months. At room temperature (+20 °C) a 50 per cent reduction of the two activities were noticed after 5–10 days (Table 2).

TABLE 1. *Effect of Heating at Various Temperatures for One Hour upon Immobilizing and Haemolytic Complement Titres of a Normal Human Serum*

Temperature	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> )	Complement haemolytic titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )
Unheated	90*	139†
+46 °C	7.4	119
+47 °C	4.1	85
+48 °C	<2.0	5
+49 °C	<2.0	<5

\* Reciprocal of serum dilution that gave 50 per cent immobilization.

† Number of 50 per cent haemolytic units/ml.

TABLE 2. *Effect of Length of Storage at Various Temperatures upon Immobilizing and Haemolytic Complement Activities of Normal Human Sera*

Temperature	Average storage period causing a 50 per cent reduction in	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> )	Complement haemolytic titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )
+35 °C	3 days*	5 days	5 days
+20 °C	5 days	10 days	10 days
+4 °C	14 days	18 days	18 days
-60 °C	>16 months	>16 months	>16 months

\* Mean values obtained by testing four sera.

Chelating serum with ethyleneglycoltetraacetic acid (EGTA) permits alternate but

inhibits classic, complement pathway activation (Fine 1974). Addition of EGTA to a final concentration of 0.005 M in serum totally inhibited the *T pallidum* immobilizing activity of NS. If  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  but not  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  were added to the EGTA treated serum this activity would be restored (Table 3).

TABLE 3 Effect of Adding  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  to the Immobilizing Capacity of EGTA Treated NS

EGTA	$\text{Mg}^{++}$	$\text{Ca}^{++}$	Per cent immobilization
0.005	—	—	0
0.003	0.01	—	4
0.005	0.04	—	0
0.005	—	0.01	96
0.005	—	0.02	100

Molarity added to serum.

The immobilizing titres (IT<sub>50</sub>) and the haemolytic complement titres (CH<sub>50</sub>) of sera from 30 healthy persons were found to vary between <2.0–9.4 and 119–263, respectively. There existed no direct correlation between these two serum activities, the correlation coefficient being -0.11.

## 2. Participation of an Immobilizing Serum Factor

Absorption at 0 °C with  $6.5 \times 10^7$  treponemes removed the immobilizing activity from serum but did not appreciably affect its total haemolytic activity (Table 4).

TABLE 4 Effect of Absorption with *T pallidum* on Immobilizing and Complement Haemolytic Activities of Normal Human Serum

Normal human serum	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> )	Complement haemolytic titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )
Unabsorbed	12.0	168
Absorbed with <i>T pallidum</i>		
$1.6 \times 10^7$	12.1	138
$3.2 \times 10^6$	8.2	154
$6.5 \times 10^5$	<2.0	148
$13.0 \times 10^5$	<2.0	150

Removal of IgM from NS by a single absorption with goat antihuman IgM serum abolished the immobilizing activity of NS (Table 5) and reduced its haemolytic complement activity from 146 to 48 CH<sub>50</sub> units. The addition of 30 µg of purified C1q per ml of the absorbed NS increased its haemolytic complement activity from 48 to 64 CH<sub>50</sub> units, but did not restore its capacity of immobilizing *T pallidum*. Neither was its immobilizing activity restored by the addition of 40 µg of lysosome per ml of serum. Following a single absorption with anti-IgG NS did not lose more than about 10 per cent of its IgG. A reduction of its haemolytic complement activity from 146 to 35 CH<sub>50</sub> units was, however recorded, and yet almost 50 per cent of its immobilizing activity remained.

TABLE 5 Effect of the Absorption with Rabbit Anti-human IgM and IgG on the Immobilizing Activity of Normal Human Serum

Normal human serum	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> )	Complement haemolytic titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )
Unabsorbed	12.0	146
Absorbed with anti-IgM	<2.0	48
Absorbed with anti-IgM; purified C1q added	<2.0	64
Absorbed with anti-IgG	5.4	35

The treatment of five human NS with 2-mercapto-ethanol resulted in abolishing their immobilizing capacity and also the major part of their haemolytic activity. The addition of complement (parent serum, deprived of immobilizing activity by absorption at 0 °C with *T pallidum*) did not restore their immobilizing activity.

Sera from 19 mothers and from the umbilical cords of their 19 newborns were examined. Immobilizing activity was demonstrated in almost all the mothers sera and only in two of the cord sera (Table 6). The haemolytic C titres were higher in the maternal (423–172



TABLE 6 *Immobilizing Activity in 19 Maternal and Umbilical Cord Sera*

	Number of sera showing immobilizing titre (IT <sub>m</sub> )							Total reactions
	<20	20	28	40	56	80	112	
Maternal sera	1	4	4	5	3	1	1	18
Cord sera	17	0	1	1	0	0	0	2

TABLE 7 *Effect of Bentonite Absorption on Lysozyme Content Immobilizing Activity and Haemolytic Complement Activity of Four Normal Human Sera*

Serum No	Lysozyme conc. (µg/ml)*		Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>m</sub> )		Compl. haemol. titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )	
	before absorption	after absorption	before absorption	after absorption	before absorption	after absorption
1	5.3	<0.05	2.9	20	164	154
2	4.4	<0.05	14.2	9.6	170	164
3	3.9	<0.05	6.9	4.2	208	200
4	3.4	<0.05	14.8	9.6	154	160

\* The lysozyme concentration of the treponemal suspension was found to be 0.2 µg/ml.

mean 254) than in the umbilical cord sera (200-44 mean 116)

### 3 Participation of Lysozyme

The participation of serum lysozyme in the immobilization reaction was examined in a system in which serum was almost completely depleted of lysozyme and in systems containing varying amounts of added lysozyme.

The removal of lysozyme from the sera was carried out by absorption of the sera with bentonite, involving little or no loss of complement haemolytic activity. The immobilization titres of such absorbed sera were markedly reduced (Table 7).

The lysozyme content of a human NS was reduced from 3.7 µg to 0.05 µg upon bentonite absorption while its immobilizing titre was reduced from 32.7 to 9.1. It appears from Fig. 1 that the addition of increasing amounts of the lysozyme to this absorbed serum brought about increasing immobilization titres. Thus, 4 µg of lysozyme added to the serum restored its immobilizing activity while 10-20 µg of lysozyme caused a doubling of the immobilizing titre. This finding indicated that serum lysozyme participates in treponema immobilization caused by human NS, although no cor

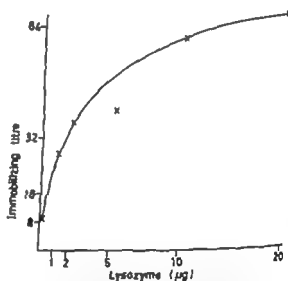


Fig. 1 Immobilizing titres, plotted on an arithmetic scale, of one normal human serum at various concentrations of human lysozyme in the reaction mixture.

relation between lysozyme content of individual sera and their immobilizing titre was found (Table 7).

### DISCUSSION

In the present study of the *T. pallidum* immobilization reaction by NS heating at 48-49°C for 30 minutes abolished or reduced

the haemolytic as well as the immobilizing capacity of NS. These findings suggested that the *T pallidum* immobilizing activity in NS was complement dependent, just as in immune serum (Nelson & Meyer 1949).

In a previous study of the optimal conditions of the NS immobilization reaction (Hedersstedt 1974) EDTA was found to inhibit the reaction. An enhancing effect of  $Mg^{++}$  on the reaction was demonstrated which would suggest that complement was activated through the alternate, properdin, pathway first described by Muller *et al.* (1934). However in the present study ethyleneglycol-tetra-acetic acid (EGTA) was found to inhibit the immobilizing activity of NS. EGTA chelates in serum  $Ca^{++}$  much more efficiently than  $Mg^{++}$  and in EGTA treated serum, complement can be activated via the alternate but not the classical pathway (Five *et al.* 1972, Five 1974). The addition of  $Ca^{++}$  but not  $Mg^{++}$  to the EGTA treated NS restored its immobilizing capacity indicating that in the immobilization reaction by NS complement activates via the classical pathway.

Absorption of NS with highly purified trepanemes at 0°C abolished the immobilizing activity of NS reducing only slightly its haemolytic activity. This finding might suggest that an immobilizing antibody was abolished at the absorption. Removal of IgM from NS by immuno-absorption resulted in a total loss of its immobilizing capacity. At the absorption, a concomitant reduction by more than 60 per cent of the haemolytic complement activity of NS was recorded, which could explain the loss of the immobilizing activity. C1q is known to react with immune complex in the presence of EDTA (Muller Eberhard & Kunkel 1961, Agnello *et al.* 1970). The addition to the absorbed serum of purified C1q restored part of its haemolytic complement activity but not its immobilizing activity. Moreover the amount of IgG that was removed upon absorption of NS by an anti-IgG preparation was equal to the amount of IgM that was absorbed in the first experiment. Hereby the haemolytic complement activity of the absorbed NS was re-

duced to around 70 per cent, while around 50 per cent of the immobilizing capacity remained. This decrease of the immobilizing activity was apparently due to the loss of haemolytic complement. The present findings might indicate that the total loss of NS immobilizing activity noticed in the first immuno-absorption experiment was due to the removal of IgM and not to the reduced concentration of complement.

That the antibody involved in the immobilization reaction would be of the IgM class was also suggested by the finding that it was sensitive to 2-mercaptoethanol treatment.

In 17 out of 19 umbilical cord sera tested, no immobilizing activity could be demonstrated. The total haemolytic complement activity of these sera was found to be sufficiently high for *T pallidum* immobilization. This finding suggested that, in the majority of cases, the immobilizing serum factor did not pass the placenta. This is also consistent with the suggestion that the NS immobilizing antibody was of the IgM variety. Intra-uterine production of IgM by the foetus is known to occur and might be the reason why immobilizing activity was demonstrated in two of the cord sera.

Immobilization have been demonstrated in more than 80 per cent of human NS (to be published). NS antibodies of various classes against *T pallidum* were demonstrated by Julian *et al.* (1970) who used an indirect fluorescent antibody (FA) technique. IgG in 100, IgM in 58 and IgA in 20 per cent of the sera tested. Upon absorption with a Reiter sorbent, a procedure known to abolish the FTA activity of NS (Hunter *et al.* 1964) no significant influence on the immobilizing activity was demonstrated. Moreover in NS freed from immobilizing activity by absorption with a suspension of *T pallidum*, the FTA activity did not appear to be influenced. These unpublished results suggested that the specificity of the immobilization of NS was not the same as that of the fluorescence-detected antibodies.

Recently Reed & Albright (1974) showed that "bacteriolysis required small amounts of

antibody but as little as 0.02 mg of a 19S fraction from normal serum restored full killing capacity to 1 ml of antibody depleted serum. Analogous to this finding the concentration of the *T. pallidum* immobilization, IgM antibodies of NS might be too low to be detected by the indirect FA technique.

Lyszyme is known to exert its effect after the specific interaction between antibody and antigen. Lyszyme is normally present in human sera in concentrations around 2-7 micrograms per ml (Lundblad *et al.* 1974). After NS had been depleted of lyszyme by bentonite absorption, its immobilizing activity was significantly reduced (Fig. 1). It could be restored and even enhanced if hen egg white lyszyme (or human serum lyszyme—unpublished result) were added to the absorbed sera, indicating that lyszyme took part in the reaction.

A similar effect of lyszyme on the immobilization reaction of syphilitic serum was reported by Metzger *et al.* (1961). It was suggested by Metzger (1962) and Muller *et al.* (1973) that the immune serum immobilization reaction was even lyszyme-dependent.

Treponemal suspensions derived from rabbit testicles contain various amounts of lyszyme (Metzger 1963). In the reaction mixtures used in the present experiments minute amounts of rabbit lyszyme might influence the immobilization reaction of NS. Thus the present results have only indicated that lyszyme exerts an enhancing effect on the NS immobilization reaction not that it is necessary for the reaction to occur.

A suggestion that the NS immobilization reaction is not lyszyme-dependent would be in agreement with the findings obtained by Adinolfi *et al.* (1966). Using a bacteriolytic system they observed that IgA antibodies lysed bacteria only in the presence of both complement and lyszyme, while IgM antibodies were bacteriolytic in the presence of complement alone without lyszyme.

In conclusion the results presented indicate that the NS immobilization reaction is dependent on complement and an immobilizing

IgM antibody and that lyszyme enhances the reaction.

This study was supported by grants from the World Health Organisation.

## REFERENCES

- Adinolfi M, Glynn A A, Lindsay M & Miller G M. Serological properties of γA antibodies to *Escherichia coli* present in human colostrum. *Immunology* 10: 517-526 1966.
- Agnello D, Winchester R J & Kunkel H G. Precipitin reactions of the C1q component of complement with aggregated γ-globulin and immune complexes in gel diffusion. *Immunology* 19: 909-919 1970.
- Fine D P. Activation of the classic and alternate complement pathways by endotoxin. *J Immunol.* 112: 763-769 1974.
- Fine D P, Marney Jr S R, Coffey D G, Sergeant J S & Des Prez R M. C3 convertase activation in human serum depleted of EGTA. *J Immunol.* 109: 807-809 1972.
- Hederstedt B. Studies on the complement activity in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. A comparative study of the immobilizing and haemolytic complement activity. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 53: 180-190, 1961.
- Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. I. A method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 185-200 1974.
- Hunter E, Deacon W E & Meyer P E. An improved FTA test for syphilis, the absorption procedure (FTA ABS). *Publ. Hlth Rep.* 79: 410-412 1964.
- Juhan A J, Logan L G, Norris L C & Cohen J R. Immunoglobulin class of natural immune antibodies reactive with *Treponema pallidum*. *Infection and Immunity* 1: 333-338, 1970.
- Kabat E A & Meyer M M. *Exp. Immunochimistry*. Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Ill. Second edition, 1961.
- Lundblad G, Hederstedt B, Lind J & Ståhl U. Chitinase in goat serum. Preliminary purification and characterization. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 48: 367-376 1974.
- Mancini G, Carbonara A O & Heremans J F. Immunochemical quantitation of antigens by single radial immunodiffusion. *Immunochemistry* 2: 233-234 1965.
- Metzger M, Hardy J P H & Nell, E. E. Influence of lyszyme upon the treponemal immobilization reaction. *Amer. J. Hyg.* 73: 236-244 1961.
- Metzger M. A study of the role of serum and

- tissue lysozyme upon the treponemae immobilization reaction. *Amer J Hyg* 76 267-275 1962.
- Melzer M. Lysozyme activity of rabbit sera and testicular tissue fluid during the development of syphilitic lesions. *Arch. Immunol. Ther. exp.* 11 608, 1963
- Müller F, Feddersen H & Segerling M. Studies on the action of lysozyme in immune immobilization of *Treponema pallidum* (Nichol Strain). *Immunology* 24 711-719 1973
- Müller Eberhard H J & Kunkel, H G. Isolation of thermolabile serum proteins which precipitates  $\gamma$ -globulin aggregates and participates in immune hemolysis. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. Med.* 106 291-295, 1961.
- Nelson, J. R. A. & Mayer M M. Immobilization of *Treponema pallidum* in vitro by antibody produced in syphilitic infection. *J exp. Med* 89 369-393 1949
- Pillmer L, Bixen L, Lepow I H., Ross O A., Todd E. W & Wardlaw A C. The properdin system and humanity I. Demonstration and isolation of a new serum protein, properdin, and its role in immune phenomena. *Science* 120 279-285 1954
- Rasklev T & Pfaa C J. Purification of the pathogenic *Treponema pallidum* by density gradient centrifugation. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 17 130-134 1965
- Rood W P & Albright E. L. Serum factors responsible for killing of shigella. *Immunology* 26 203-215 1974
- Schroederlocher R. E., Kunkel, H G & Tomasi T B. Activity of dissociated and reassociated 19S anti- $\gamma$ -globulins. *J exp. Med.* 120 1215-1229 1964
- Wardlaw A. C. The complement-dependent bacteriolytic activity of normal human serum. I The effect of pH and ionic strength and the role of lysozyme. *J exp. Med.* 115 1231-1249 1962.

# STUDIES ON THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZING ACTIVITY IN NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

## 3 The Kinetics of the Immobilization Reaction of Normal and Immune Sera

BENGT HEDERSTEDT

Bacteriological Department, National Bacteriological Laboratory, Stockholm, Sweden

Hederstedt, B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 3 Kinetics of the immobilizing reaction of normal and immune sera. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 84: 142-147 1976.

The influence of immobilizing antibody, complement and lysozyme on the *T. pallidum* immobilization reactions of normal and immune sera was studied. Lysozyme shortened the lag periods and increased the reaction rates of the reactions of normal and immune sera. At high concentrations of added lysozyme, variations in the concentrations of immobilizing antibody and complement, within a wide range, did not further influence the kinetics of the two reactions. Preincubation with lysozyme did not influence the treponemes in the following immune serum immobilization reaction provided the lysozyme was removed before the addition of antibody and complement. Normal serum was found to immobilize *T. pallidum* more rapidly than immune serum. This was seen also if the reaction mixtures were almost identical, the only difference being the immobilizing IgM antibody involved in the normal and the IgG antibody involved in the immune serum reaction.

**Key words:** *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity, normal serum, immune serum.

B. Hederstedt, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 6 vi.75 Accepted 16 xi.75

The *T. pallidum* immobilization reaction of human normal serum (NS) was found to be dependent on complement activated through the classical pathway and an immobilizing antibody of the IgM class (Hederstedt 1976). The immobilizing activity of immune serum (IS) is achieved by the joint action of an immobilizing antibody of the IgG class (Laurell & Hederstedt 1958; Julian *et al.* 1969) and complement.

The NS (Hederstedt 1976) as well as the IS reaction (Metsger *et al.* 1961; Müller *et al.* 1973) was enhanced by lysozyme.

Human NS immobilized *T. pallidum* more rapidly than syphilitic serum in the TPI reaction (Hederstedt 1974), suggesting that this difference in activity was due to different serum factors and/or a different mode of action of the serum factors involved in the reactions.

In the present study the kinetics of the NS and IS reactions were studied.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The normal sera (NS) were obtained from healthy persons while immune sera (IS) were obtained from patients treated for late manifestations of syphilis. The sera were stored unheated in 2 ml

aliquots in glass test tubes at  $-60^{\circ}\text{C}$  until used. Unless otherwise stated, the immune serum was heated at  $56^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 minutes before testing.

The normal serum (NS) was freed of immobilizing antibody by absorption at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  with a suspension of *T. pallidum* purified by centrifugation, through density gradient (Ratke & Pfen 1963; Hederstedt 1974). Following the centrifugation procedure, the treponemes were killed. The absorbed sera were used as sources of known complement. The haemolytic complement activity of an absorbed serum remained unaffected or was slightly reduced.

The lyszyme Hen egg-white lyszyme (Worthington Biochem. Corp. Freehold, N.J.) was used.

The *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity of normal serum was determined as described by Hederstedt (1974).

The *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity of immune serum (TPI test) was determined as described by Hederstedt & Skog (1964). The reaction mixture was incubated under a layer of paraffin oil containing 0.1 per cent of an oil soluble anti-oxidant, 2,6-di-*tert*-butyl para-cresol (W. A. R. 1960).

The pretreatment of *T. pallidum* with lyszyme. To a suspension containing  $4.5 \times 10^7$  treponemes per ml in Nelson medium (Hederstedt 1974) hen egg-white lyszyme was added to a final concentration of 200  $\mu\text{g}$  per ml. The mixture was incubated in  $\text{N}_2\text{-CO}_2$  atmosphere at  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 18 hours. The incubated treponemes were washed twice with 100 parts PBS buffer pH 7.4 at  $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$  and centrifuged in the cold at 20,000  $g$  for 30 minutes. Before use in the immobilization reaction, the sedimented treponemes were resuspended in Nelson medium to concentration of  $4.5 \times 10^6$  treponemes per ml.

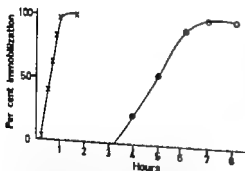


Fig. 1. Immobilization at various reaction times using normal human serum X—X in dilution 1:56 and an immune human serum, O—O, in dilution 1:50. The immobilizing (IT<sub>50</sub>) and complement haemolytic (CH<sub>50</sub>) titres of the normal serum were 156 and 163 units/ml, respectively. The immobilizing titre of the syphilis serum was 320 and the haemolytic complement titre of the guinea pig serum used was 591 units/ml.

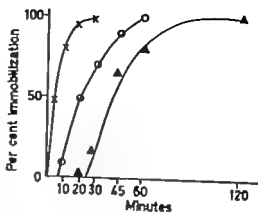


Fig. 2a.

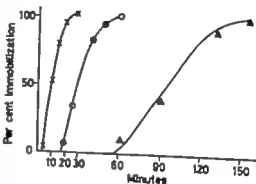


Fig. 2b.

Figs. 2a and b. Immobilization using normal (2a) and an immune (2b) human serum diluted 1:56 and 1:50 respectively at various reaction times and at various concentrations of lyszyme. X—X 40  $\mu\text{g}$  of hen egg-white lyszyme added per ml of reaction mixture. O—O 4  $\mu\text{g}$  of hen egg-white lyszyme added.  $\Delta$ — $\Delta$  No hen egg-white lyszyme added. The immobilizing titres of the sera were 12.9 and 460, respectively.

## RESULTS

### The Kinetics of Normal and Immune Serum Immobilization Reactions

The rate of NS immobilization was greater and the lag period shorter than the rate and lag period of the IS reaction (Fig. 1). The following factors were investigated to determine the mechanisms controlling these two reactions.

(a) *Effect of lyszyme*. The kinetics of the NS and IS immobilization reactions upon the addition of from 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  to 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  lyo-

zyme is shown in Figs 2 a and b. The mobility of the treponemes was satisfactory even at the highest lysozyme concentration. The lag period of the NS as well as the IS reactions decreased and the reaction rate increased with increasing amounts of lysozyme up to around 20  $\mu\text{g}$ . The addition of >20  $\mu\text{g}$  lysozyme did not bring about any further changes of the kinetics. The addition of 40  $\mu\text{g}$  (to guarantee an excess of lysozyme) lysozyme per ml reaction mixture shortened the lag period of a NS reaction (the lag period was demonstrable at low serum concentrations only) from around 25 to less than five minutes and the lag period of an IS reaction from around 60-90 minutes to less than 10 minutes (Figs. 2 a and b). The acceleration of the immobilization of IS (as judged from the slopes of the curves in Figs. 2 a and b) appeared to be more pronounced than that of NS.

(b) *Effect of immobilizing antibody.* The NS and IS reactions were studied at various concentrations of immobilizing antibody and constant concentrations of haemolytic complement and lysozyme (40  $\mu\text{g}$  lysozyme per ml reaction mixture). In the NS reaction the sera were diluted in their parent sera which were freed from immobilizing antibody thus keeping the concentration of complement almost constant. Within a wide range of NS and IS dilutions, 1:20 to 1:112 and 1:5 to 1:640 respectively the length of the lag period varied very little (Figs. 3 a and b). After the lag period, the rate of reaction appeared to be slower at the highest dilution of IS. At this dilution however 100 per cent immobilization was not obtained within the time period studied.

(c) *Effect of complement.* Above a complement concentration range of 6.6 to 40.3  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units per ml reaction mixture, the length of the lag period and the rate of the NS immobilization reaction did not vary (Fig. 4 a). Using 6.6 units, however the immobilization reaction did not reach 100 per cent. Any difference in the IS kinetics of the immobilization reaction above a complement concentration range of 11.5 to 182  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units was not observed (Fig. 4 b). Using a com-

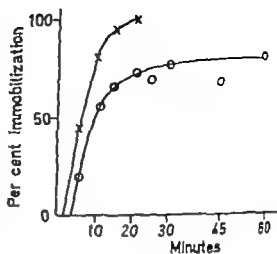


Fig 3 a

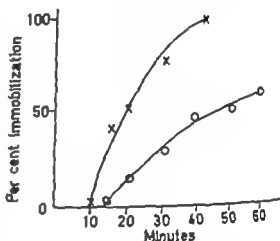


Fig 3 b

Figs 3 a and b. Immobilization using a normal (3 a) and an immune (3 b) human serum at various reaction times and at various concentrations of immobilizing antibody 40  $\mu\text{g}$  of hen egg-white lysozyme per ml of reaction mixture was added. x --- x normal and immune serum dilutions 1:20 and 1:50 respectively. o --- o normal and immune serum dilutions 1:112 and 1:640, respectively. The immobilizing titres of the sera 14.2 and 1080 respectively.

plement concentration of six units no more than 40 per cent of the treponemes would be immobilized.

#### *The Kinetics of the IS Immobilization Reaction with T pallidum Pretreated with Lysozyme*

Treponemal suspensions were incubated with or without lysozyme for 18 hours. The

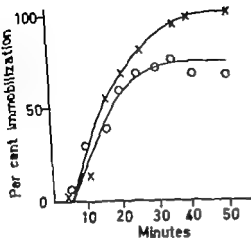


Fig. 4a.

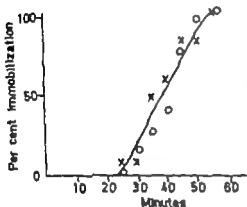


Fig. 4b

Fig. 4: a and b Immobilization using a normal (4a) and an immune (4b) human serum, diluted 1:112 and 1:50, respectively at various reaction times and at various concentrations of complement. 40  $\mu$ g of hen egg-white lysozyme per ml of reaction mixture was added. x—x 40.3 and 182  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units, respectively per ml of reaction mixture.  $\circ$ — $\circ$  6.6 and 11.5  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units, respectively per ml of reaction mixture. The immobilizing titres of the sera were 20.2 and 980, respectively.

treponemes were washed, resuspended in Nelson's medium, and mixed with IS and guinea pig serum. The lag periods of the IS reactions containing lysozyme-treated or -untreated treponemes were similar. If the lysozyme was not washed off or if lysozyme was added after

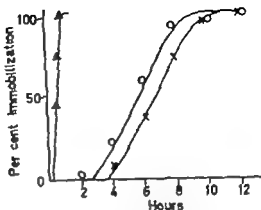


Fig. 5 The effect on the kinetics of the IS immobilization reaction if guinea pig serum was replaced by normal human serum as a source of complement. x—x guinea pig serum (diluted 1:3) titre 189  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml.  $\circ$ — $\circ$  normal human serum (freed from immobilizing antibody) titre 210  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml.  $\Delta$ — $\Delta$  normal human serum containing immobilizing antibody (titre 14.9) titre 221  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml. The immobilizing titre of the immune serum was 470.

the 18-hour incubation period, the lag period was shortened from around 150 to <30 minutes.

#### The Kinetics of the Immune Serum Immobilization Reaction in the Presence of Human Complement

The kinetics of the immobilization reaction of IS were studied using three different kinds of sera as source of complement: guinea pig serum diluted 1:3 (189  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml), NS undiluted (221  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml) or NS freed from immobilizing antibody (210  $\text{CH}_{50}$  units/ml). If NS freed of immobilizing antibody were used as complement, the kinetics of the IS reaction would be almost the same as those observed if guinea pig serum had been used (Fig. 5). If the NS containing immobilizing antibody were employed, the lag period would be reduced from about three hours to a few minutes and the reaction rate would increase.

The results illustrated in Figs. 1-3 were based on at least three different experiments. NS or IS from different human individuals were used in each experiment.



## DISCUSSION

The lag period of IS was much longer, usually two to four hours longer, than that of NS, the latter being too short to be measurable at a high serum concentration (Hederstedt 1974). Moreover the reaction rate of NS was faster than that of the IS (Fig. 1). These findings are in contrast to the statement in a paper by Fribourg-Blanc (1956) that the kinetics of the NS and IS immobilization reactions are identical.

It has been suggested that the long lag period of the IS reaction is due to the time necessary for lysozyme (derived from the human serum, guinea pig serum and rabbit tissue in the treponemal suspension) to remove a hypothetical "protective" non-antigenic slime layer of capsule on the surface of *T. pallidum* (Christiansen 1963, Jones *et al.* 1968).

In fact, addition of extra lysozyme to the reaction mixture of the IS reaction shortened its lag period of from two-four hours to a few minutes and increased the reaction rate after the lag period.

At high concentrations of added lysozyme, variations in the concentrations of antibody and complement within a wide range did not further influence the kinetics of the IS reaction (Fig. 2b). This finding suggests that the different shapes of the curves of the NS immobilization reaction previously demonstrated (Hederstedt 1974) might be due rather to different amounts of lysozyme than to different amounts of complement or antibody in the NS of the different human individuals tested.

On the other hand the lag period of the NS reaction was very short even though the lysozyme content of the NS and IS reaction mixtures (no extra lysozyme being added) was approximately of the same magnitude, e.g. the lysozyme concentration in sera from guinea pig and man was found to be 2.8-5.9 and 2.0-7.0  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , respectively (Lundblad *et al.* 1974).

Treatment of the treponemes with lysozyme prior to the addition of antibody and complement did not shorten the lag period of the

IS reaction. The result is not in support of the postulation that the occurrence of a lysozyme-sensitive material covers the antigenic determinants of the treponemes. The latter is in agreement with the results obtained in similar studies presented by Muller *et al.* (1975).

The different kinetics of the two reactions may suggest that the NS and IS reaction mixtures constitute a homologous and heterologous system, respectively in other words, the complement and/or lysozyme from different species may be responsible for the different kinetics of the two reactions. If however the source of complement in the IS reaction were changed the compositions of the two reaction mixtures would be almost identical. This change did not give rise to any significant modification of the IS reaction rate (Fig. 5) suggesting that the different kinetic behaviour of the two reactions was not due to species differences of the complement or lysozyme.

The main difference between the two reactions systems appeared to be the participation of the immobilizing IgM antibody in the NS reaction and the highly specific IgG antibody in the IS reaction. The activation of the amount of complement needed to immobilize the treponemes might be a process that is faster in the NS than in the IS system.

Since extra lysozyme added to the IS reaction mixture resulted in an immobilization reaction almost as fast as that of NS, it is possible that this enzyme could potentiate complement in the immobilization procedure. In the present work this possibility was suggested by the finding that less complement, 6.6 to 11.5 CH<sub>50</sub> units (Figs. 4a and b) was needed to immobilize the treponemes at high concentrations of lysozyme.

---

This study was supported by grants from the World Health Organization.

## REFERENCES

- Christiansen S. Protective layer covering pathogenic treponemata. *Lancet* i 423-425, 1963.  
Fribourg-Blanc A. Le pouvoir tréponémicide naturel du sérum humain. *Presse méd.* 64 1396-1397 1956.

Hedervall B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. I. A method. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 82 185-200, 1974

Hedervall B. Studies on the *T. p.* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 2. Serum factors participating in the normal serum immobilization reaction. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 133-141 1976.

Hedervall B & Skog, E. Quantitative *T. p.* immobilization (TPI) test in early syphilis. Acta derm. venerol. (Stockh.) 44 82-90, 1964

Jones R. H. Norris T. A., Guest W. J. & Logan, L. C. Lytic effect of trypsin, lysozyme and complement on *Treponema pallidum*. Brit. J. vener. Dis. 44 193-200 1968

Jurison A. J. Logan L. C. & Norris, L. C. Early syphilis immunoglobulins reactive in immunofluorescence and other serologic tests. Brit. J. vener. Dis. 39 30-32, 1969

Lowell, A. B. & Hedervall B. Fractionation of

TPI antibodies and Wassermann reagins. Acta path. microbiol. scand. 44 88-91 1958.

Landblad G. Hedervall B., Lind J. & Steby M. Chitinase in Goat Serum. Preliminary purification and characterization. Eur. J. Biochem. 46 367-376, 1974

Metsger M., Hardy P. H. Jr. & Neill, E. E. Influence of lysozyme upon the treponeme immobilization reaction. Amer. J. Hyg. 73 236-244 1961

Müller P., Feddersen H. & Seifert, M. Studies on the action of lysozyme in immune immobilization of *T. p.* (Nichols strain). Immunology 24 711-719 1973

Rathlev T. & Pfen G. J. Purification of the pathogenic *T. p.* by density gradient centrifugation. Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest. 17: 130-134 1965.

Weber M. M. Factors influencing the *in vitro* survival of *T. p.* Amer. J. Hyg. 71 401-417 1960.

# STUDIES ON THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZING ACTIVITY IN NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

## 4 The Importance for the Outcome of the Conventional TPI Test

BENGT HEDERSTEDT

Bacteriological Department, National Bacteriological Laboratory, Stockholm, Sweden

Hederstedt, B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 4 The importance for the outcome of the conventional TPI test. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 148-152, 1976.

*T. pallidum* immobilizing activity was demonstrated in the majority (84 per cent) of samples of unheated sera obtained from healthy adult subjects. A similar activity was found in unheated sera obtained from some animal species such as monkey and white rat but not in sera from rabbit or guinea pig. The results of serological studies of acquired, early syphilis in man suggested that the determination of the activity of the naturally occurring IgM immobilins was not influenced by coexisting TPI antibodies of the IgG class. The immobilizing activity of human normal sera occurred in low titres only rarely in dilutions of  $>1:32$ . Moreover sera from guinea pig and rabbit were found to inhibit this activity in normal sera from man. These findings were supposed to explain why the immobilizing activity of the naturally occurring IgM antibodies did not interfere with the outcome of the conventional TPI test.

Key words: *Treponema pallidum*, immobilizing activity, human serum, TPI test.

B. Hederstedt, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-103 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 8.x.75 Accepted 14.x.75

The TPI test is the only bactericidal test which has found wide application in diagnostic immunology, apparently because the occurrence in normal serum (NS) of natural antibodies will in most bactericidal reactions interfere with the specificity.

The antibodies in immune serum (IS) reacting in the TPI test belong to the IgG class (Laurell & Hederstedt 1958; Julian *et al.* 1969).

In a TPI test using a modified method (Hederstedt 1974) unheated human NS were found to possess *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity. The antibodies involved in the NS

reaction were found to be of the IgM variety (Hederstedt 1976a).

The purpose of the present study was to find out whether or not the NS immobilizing activity might influence the outcome of the conventional TPI test.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The human normal sera (NS) were obtained and stored as previously described (Hederstedt 1974).

The human syphilitic sera (IS) were obtained from patients in venereal departments of hospitals in Stockholm. The sera were separated from the blood within 2 hours after sampling and were stored in the same way as the normal sera.

The sera of various animal species were stored in the same way as the normal human sera.

The syphilitic patients (in hospital) were treated with 600,000 IE of procaine penicillin daily for 7-21 days.

The *T pallidum* immobilizing activities of the normal sera and of the human sera were determined as previously described (Hederslöd 1974 Hederslöd & Jägar 1964). The serum titres were expressed as the reciprocal of the final serum dilutions to give 50 per cent immobilization and were referred to as the NS and the IS immobilizing titres, respectively. All the serum samples from one and the same person or animal were titrated at the same time.

The inhibition of the *T pallidum* immobilizing activity of human NS by sera from guinea pig and rabbit. Equal amounts (0.125 ml) of twofold dilutions of normal unheated sera from guinea pig or rabbit (in the absence of immobilizing activity) and an undiluted normal human serum (with known immobilizing titre) were mixed and tested for immobilizing activity. The highest dilution of sera from guinea pig or rabbit in which sera < 20 per cent of the treponemes were immobilized was recorded.

Gel filtration of pools of sera from guinea pig or rabbit was carried out on Sephadex G-200 columns.

## RESULTS

### *A Comparison of the Recorded NS Immobilizing Titres in Unheated Human Normal Sera (NS) and Early Syphilis Sera (IS)*

Unheated sera from healthy female and male adults and from infants less than 12 months old were tested quantitatively for immobilizing activity. Immobilizing activity was demonstrated in 84 per cent of the sera from adults—82 per cent in female sera and 86 per

cent in male sera—and in 91 per cent of the infant sera (Table 1). The highest titre recorded was 16.5. There was no significant difference in mean titres in the three different groups of sera.

All the NS were found to be non-reactive if tested by the conventional TPI test.

The mean NS immobilizing titres of sera taken prior to the treatment of patients with early syphilis were higher than those of sera from healthy persons while the titres of sera taken six months after treatment were at the same level as those of the normal sera (Table 2).

### *The Influence of the Immobilizing IgM Antibodies on the Development of Immobilizing IgG Antibodies in Sera from Patients with Syphilis at Early Stages*

In cases of early syphilis, the IS titres in sera presenting high NS immobilizing titres were not found to be higher than those in sera presenting low NS titres (Table 3).

### *T pallidum Immobilizing Activity in Normal Sera from Various Animal Species*

Sera from monkey, white rat, sheep and dog, but not sera from rabbit, guinea pig, hamster, ox, white mouse and goat possessed immobilizing activity (Table 4). In the cynomolgus monkey the individual frequency of occurrence (74 per cent) and titre range of the serum activity were almost the same as that in man.

TABLE 1. The *T pallidum* immobilizing Activity in Unheated Sera from Healthy Individuals without History of Syphilis

Sera	Number of sera	NS immobilizing titre		Frequency (%) of the NS immobilizing activity
		range	mean*	
Males	58	<2.0-15.2	3.9	86
Females	50	<2.0-16.5	4.2	82
Infants	34	<2.0-12.7	4.4	91

\* In calculations of the mean titres, titre values of <2.0 were counted as 2.0.

TABLE 2 *The NS Immobilizing Activity of Sera from Patients with Primary and Secondary Syphilis, prior to and after Treatment*

	Prior to treatment		2 months after treatment		6 months after treatment	
	Number of sera	NS immobilizing mean titre	Number of sera	NS immobilizing mean titre	Number of sera	NS immobilizing mean titre
Primary syphilis	119	6.2	51	4.6	43	4.0
Secondary syphilis	57	7.9	28	7.6	23	4.9

TABLE 3 *The Influence of the Naturally Occurring Immobilins on the Development of TPI Antibodies in Early Syphilis*

Treatment started	NS immobilizing titre	Number of sera	IS immobilizing titre	
			range	mean
4-8 weeks after exposure	<7.4	21	<5-98	6.2
	>7.4	20	<5-160	8.0
9-12 weeks after exposure	<5.3	18	<5-180	12
	>5.3	17	<5-200	16
>12 weeks after exposure	<7.7	12	53-690	280
	>7.7	12	76-2590	190

TABLE 4 *The Occurrence of NS Immobilizing Activity in Various Animal Species*

Species	Number of sera	NS immobilizing titre	
		range	mean
Monkey ( <i>cynomolgus</i> )	138	<2.0-16.3	7.1
Monkey ( <i>ceropithecus</i> )	28	5.4-18.6	10.2
White rat	35	7.1-15.4	11.9
Sheep	11	2.4-3.9	2.8
Dog	3	5.9-7.2	6.4
Rabbit	25	<2.0	<2.0
Guinea pig	25	<2.0	<2.0
Hamster	25	<2.0	<2.0
Ox	15	<2.0	<2.0
White mouse	25	<2.0	<2.0
Goat	3	<2.0	<2.0

TABLE 5 *The Inhibiting Capacity of Ten Sera from Guinea Pig and Ten Sera from Rabbit on the T pallidum Immobilizing Activity (Titre 1:4) of an Undiluted Human NS*

Source of sera	Number of animal sera, the highest dilution of which (mixed with an undiluted human NS) immobilized <20 per cent of the treponemes				
	Dilutions of the animal sera				
	Undiluted	1:2	1:4	1:8	1:16
Guinea pig	6	4	—	—	—
Rabbit	—	1	2	3	4

*The Effect of Sera from Guinea Pig and Rabbit on the Immobilizing Activity of Unheated Normal Human Serum*

The guinea pig and the rabbit sera exerted an inhibitory effect on the immobilizing capacity of the undiluted human NS (Table 3).

Following separation on Sephadex G-200, the inhibiting capacity of sera from guinea pig and rabbit was demonstrated exclusively in fractions from the 19 S peak.

## DISCUSSION

In the reaction mixture used in the conventional TPI test, heated human serum is usually used in final dilutions of 1:5 or 1:10 guinea pig serum (as source of complement) being used in dilutions of 2:3 or 1:3. In the treponemal suspension, minute amounts of rabbit serum might occur.

In the present study where a modified TPI test was used, *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity was demonstrated in more than 80 per cent of unheated human NS. Sera from some animal species such as monkey and white rat, but not sera from guinea pig or rabbit, were also found to possess immobilizing activity.

In the human NS, an immobilizing activity was demonstrated in dilutions up to 1:16, suggesting that this naturally occurring activity might give rise to false positive reactions in the conventional TPI test. All the human NS thus tested, however, turned out to be negative. This negative outcome might be explained by the finding that unheated sera from guinea pig and rabbit exerted an inhibiting effect on the immobilizing activity of human NS.

A contributory cause of the negative outcome would be the presence of SH-compounds in the treponemal suspension used in the conventional TPI test (Hederstedt 1974). These compounds might inactivate the naturally occurring IgM immobilins (Deutsch & Moric 1957).

*T. pallidum* immobilizing activity in NS from man and from various animal species was also observed by Fribourg-Blanc (1936) and Müller & Segerling (1969). Their obser-

vations, however, were not in full agreement with the results obtained in the present study. Thus, Fribourg-Blanc demonstrated weak reactivity in sera from rabbits, while Müller & Segerling did not find any immobilizing activity in sera from sheep and rat. This disagreement may be due to the different methods used.

The mechanism of the inhibition of the NS immobilizing activity caused by macroglobulin fractions of normal sera from guinea pig and rabbit is not clearly understood. The phenomenon, however, is probably not unique and may be analogous to e.g. the finding by Hederberg (1970) that human IgM inhibited the natural cytotoxic rabbit antibody.

Results of serological studies of acquired early syphilis in man revealed that the titre of the immobilizing activity of the NS type increased after the syphilis infection had set in. Upon treatment, the NS titres appeared to decrease to their initial levels i.e. the mean titre in cases of treated, early syphilis was of the same magnitude as that in healthy persons.

In cases of early syphilis the development of TPI (IgG) antibodies did not appear to be influenced by the occurrence of NS immobilins (Table 3). This may find its explanation in the fact that the immobilizing NS antibodies belong to the IgM class (Hederstedt 1976 a) the antibodies of which are known to give a poor anamnestic reaction. Moreover the results of further studies have indicated that the specificity of the two types of antibodies apparently is different (Hederstedt unpublished results).

It might be questioned whether the occurrence of IS antibodies would interfere with the determination of NS immobilizing activity in unheated syphilis sera. Since the NS and the IS antibodies apparently are directed towards different antigens (Hederstedt unpublished results) and since the NS immobilizing titre is determined after incubation for two hours, while the lag phase of the IS immobilization reaction usually covers more than two hours (Hederstedt 1976 b) it appears to be possible to distinguish between the two.

This possibility is further supported by the finding that the NS immobilizing titre in sera from patients with syphilis had decreased six months after treatment to the same level as the mean titre of sera from healthy persons, irrespective of the presence or absence of IS immunoglobulins (Table 2).

The conclusion to be drawn is that the naturally occurring *T. pallidum* immobilizing serum antibodies do not interfere with the outcome of the TPI test. The result of the present study does not change the common opinion that the TPI test is a most valid and specific test by which to establish the serological diagnosis of syphilis.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to my colleagues at the venereal clinics of Karolinska Sjukhuset, St Görans Sjukhus and Södersjukhuset for their kind help and cooperation in the collection of the sera and the anamnestic data on the patients. This study was supported by grants from the World Health Organization.

## REFERENCES

- Deitsch H F & Morton J I Dissociation of human serum macroglobulins. *Science* 125: 600, 1957.
- Enbourg-Blanc A Le pouvoir tréponémicide naturel du sérum humain. *Presse médicale* 64: 1396-1397, 1956.
- Hedersléd B Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human sera. 1. A method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 185-200, 1974.
- Hedersléd B Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human sera. 2. Serum factors participating in the normal serum immobilization reaction. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 135-141, 1976a.
- Hedersléd B Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human sera. 3. A comparative study on the kinetics of the immobilization reaction by normal and immune sera. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 142-147, 1976.
- Hedersléd B Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human sera. 6. Antigenic relationship between *T. pallidum* and various mammalian tissues. Unpublished results.
- Hedersléd B & Slog E Quantitative *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test in early syphilis. *Acta dermat. venerol.* 44: 82-90, 1964.
- Herberman R Inhibition of natural cytotoxic rabbit antibody by human IgG1. Production of nontoxic rabbit serum for use as complement source. *J. Immun.* 104: 803-809, 1970.
- Juhon A J., Logan L C & Norris L C. Early syphilis immuno globulins reactive in immunofluorescence and other serologic tests. *Br. J. Vener. Dis.* 39: 30-32, 1969.
- Laurell A B & Hedersléd B. Fractionation of TPI antibodies and Wassermann reaction. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 44: 88-91, 1958.
- Müller F & Segerling M Comparative studies on the immobilizing and hemolytic complement activity in the sera of different species. WHO/VDI/RES 69: 173, 1969.

## EVALUATION OF AN IMMUNODIFFUSION TEST FOR SCREENING OF RUBELLA IMMUNITY

MICHAEL GRANDEEN, ÅKE ESPMARK and ERLING NORRBY

From the Department of Virology Statens Bakteriologiska Laboratorium  
and the Department of Virology Karolinska Institutet, School of Medicine,  
Stockholm, Sweden

Grandeén, M., Emsmark, Å. & Norrby, E. Evaluation of an immunodiffusion test for screening of rubella immunity. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 153-160 1976

Rubella antigen obtained by treatment with mild neutral detergent (Brl-58) of rubella virus infected SIRC cells gave two lines of precipitate in a modified Ouchterlony test (ID) assay were collected during convalescence after rubella. One strong line was obtained with positive sera and sometimes one thin line as well. The presence of at least one line was taken as evidence of rubella immunity. The pattern in which reagents were arranged allowed all positive serum samples to give precipitates showing antibody identity with rubella control precipitate. Among women in the fertile age screened for immunity 75 per cent gave precipitates by the ID test and these were considered to be immune. This should be compared with the 83 per cent positivity found by means of the haemagglutination-inhibition (HI) test. As the HI test occasionally gives false results due to non-removable non-specific inhibitors, the ID test on basis of the specificity seems to be well suited to be used as a method for the selection of individuals to be vaccinated against rubella.

**Key words:** Rubella immunity. Immunodiffusion.

M. Grandeén, Dept. of Virology Statens Bakteriologiska Laboratorium, S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden

Received 16 1975 Accepted 18.2.75

Immunodiffusion tests with rubella antigen has been described in several reports. In 1969 LeBon *et al.* (5, 6, 7) reported how this technique might be used to determine antibody responses in acute and congenital rubella infections and response to vaccination. In preparations of rubella virus infected cells he found two main antigenic components, theta and zeta. Neither the theta nor the zeta antigen was identical with the haemagglutinin, but some findings suggested that the theta antigen could possibly be a subunit or a pre-

cursor of the haemagglutinin. A third antigen was later reported by Le Bon *et al.* (6). The antibody against the theta component appeared soon after the emergence of haemagglutination-inhibition (HI) antibodies, i.e. around three days after onset of rubella. The anti-zeta antibodies appeared later and titres continued to increase even some months after onset of disease. Five years after the rubella disease had terminated Le Bon *et al.* could demonstrate anti-theta antibodies, but no anti-zeta antibodies. The precipitates in serum were assumed to reflect the state of immu-



ty (6) and *Le Boulter* found that the presence of anti theta antibodies in sera implied previous infection. Similar results were recently published by *Paul et al* (11) and by *Cappel et al* (2).

*Schmidt & Styk* (14) described the use of a more sensitive method the micro-immuno-diffusion variant elaborated in Ouchterlony's laboratory by *Hadsuorth* (15, 16) in experiments with rubella antigen. They concluded that also whole virions participated in the precipitation reaction. *Salmi* (12) used a similar micro-modification of the ID test, but employed a rubella antigen produced by alkaline extraction of virus infected cells. Antibodies in rubella convalescent sera gave 3 lines of precipitation. Two of these were reproducibly identified whereas the third line appeared only occasionally. In these tests the lines appeared relatively late, i.e. not earlier than two weeks after onset of disease. A fully developed precipitin pattern was not seen until about 4 months after the onset. Among *Salmi*'s III antibody positive sera obtained at random in a population without any recent history of rubella the frequency of samples yielding positive rubella ID precipitates declined from 70 per cent in the age group 10-12 years to 29 per cent in the age group 17-22 years and to only 7 per cent in the age group 30-35 years. On the basis of these findings it was proposed that the immunodiffusion test did not involve any potential properties qualifying it to be included in the diagnostic routine.

In the search for a mild and efficient method by which to produce split viral antigens, *Booth & Norrby* (1) found that a neutral detergent Brij 58\* (Atlas Chemical Industries, USA) gave a high yield of readily diffusible rubella antigen. This finding prompted the present re-evaluation of the immunodiffusion test as a diagnostic tool.

The aim of this study was to investigate whether this new type of antigen preparation employed in a further modified immunodiffusion technique could be used in large

scale screening tests for immunity against rubella. A micro-modification of the Ouchterlony double-diffusion test and the *Booth-Norrby* split rubella antigen were used throughout these antibody tests.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Antigen** Antigen was prepared by extraction with Brij 58 of rubella infected SIRC (Serious Institute Rabbit Cornea) cells (9) as described by *Booth-Norrby* for rubella infected Vero cells (1).

SIRC cell cultures grown out as monolayers in Roux bottles with Eagle's minimum essential medium (MEM) + 10 per cent calf serum and antibiotics were inoculated with rubella virus (strain Judith) at a multiplicity of 1-3 TCID<sub>50</sub> per cell. Cultures were rocked for 1-2 hours at 37°C, upon which MEM with Earle's salts containing 1 per cent bovine serum was added. Cultures showed advanced cytopathic changes after incubation for 3 or 4 days at 37°C. At this stage cells were harvested by scraping off with rubber policeman into small volumes of phosphate buffered saline (PBS) pH 7.2-7.4 from which the cells were sedimented by low speed centrifugation. They were then treated with a 1 per cent Brij-58 solution in distilled water for 20 minutes at room temperature (0.5 ml Brij 58 solution to each Roux bottle of cells, i.e. about 20 million cells). Control antigen was prepared correspondingly from uninfected cell cultures. Each batch of antigen was controlled separately by ID tests against several sets of paired sera from patients in whom the rubella infection had been diagnosed by conventional methods. Antigen preparations giving good precipitation reactions against rubella convalescent sera were pooled. Satisfactory antigen preparations were dispensed in vials and frozen at -20°C. They had a titre in complement fixation tests of 16 to 32.

## Sera

1) Single sera from 1000 women. These sera were sampled consecutively in the diagnostic laboratory to which they had been sent for determination of immunity against rubella by the III test.

2) Paired sera\* from cases of clinical rubella, collected during the routine diagnostic activity. The diagnosis in the selected cases had been verified by III as well as by CF tests.

3) Paired sera\*\* from 26 women vaccinated against rubella showing sero-conversion by the III test.

\* Kindly provided by Dr Per Tull Danderyd Hospital Stockholm.

\*\* Eleven of these serum pairs were kindly provided by Dr Erik Lycke Department of Virology Sahlgrenska Hospital Gothenburg.



Fig 1 Plastic template with 9 seven-hole patterns resting on 0.2 mm agarose layer on 8 x 8 cm lantern slide. Note that pieces of nylon wire (0.2 mm in diameter) between the slide and the template are placed in each corner determining the height of the gel layer. Steel balls are placed in the wells of the template to prevent the gel from filling the wells.

*Hemagglutination-inhibition (HI) and complement fixation (CF) tests.* Microtechniques including the use of disposable microtitre plates were employed both in CF (13) and HI tests (3).

*Immunodiffusion (ID) test.* Before immunoassay testing by ID tests, 2-fold concentration of sera was achieved by reducing the volume from 0.2 to 0.1 ml by absorption with one bead of Lyphogel per sample (Celvac Instrument Company). The ID test was carried out according to Wadsworth modification of the Ouchterlony test (14, 15). One part of 5 per cent agarose in distilled water was mixed with 2 parts of phosphate buffered saline, resulting in final ionic strength of 0.12 M. Melted agarose was poured in between a glass slide precoated with agarose in distilled water and a plastic template. The template rested on 4 pieces of a 0.2 mm thick nylon thread placed at its corners. As described by Wadsworth, the wells of the templates are cylindrical with a diameter of 3.5 mm whereas the bottom holes were only 2 mm in diameter. Steel balls were placed in the wells before the hot agarose was poured onto the slide to prevent the filling of wells with agarose from below (see Fig. 1). After the agarose had solidified, the steel balls were removed by the aid of a magnet. The wells were inspected and any agarose which had entered was removed by suction.

A volume of 25  $\mu$ l of reactant was filled into each well of the template. The tests were incubated for 72 hours in moist chambers at room temperature. After removal of templates, the plates were

soaked in physiological saline and distilled water dried with filter paper under pressure for 30 minutes and then stained with Coomassie brilliant blue.

The pattern of wells used and the application of reactants are illustrated in Fig. 2. Control serum was added to the central well. Virus antigen was added to wells in position 12 and 6 o'clock. The remaining 4 wells were used for serum specimens to be investigated.

For large-scale testing, 8 x 8 cm lantern slides allowing the simultaneous analysis of 36 serum specimens were used (Fig. 1).

## RESULTS

### *Precipitating activity of antigen preparations*

In order to control the properties of antigen preparations they were tested against paired sera from patients with verified rubella. Using convalescent sera, one or two precipitating lines were observed whereas early acute phase sera were negative. No reactions were obtained if antigen prepared from uninfected cells was used. The pattern of lines obtained with different convalescent sera was similar: a heavy and somewhat indistinct line and a thin and very distinct line which was located more closely to the antibody well. The former line was always present in tests of positive sera whereas the occurrence of the thin line varied depending

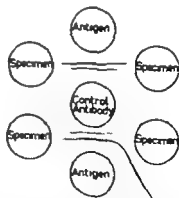


Fig 2 Pattern used in immunodiffusion (ID) tests for rubella antibodies. In the centre well positive rubella antibody control. Above and below the centre well rubella antigen. Remaining wells are for serum specimens. A rubella antibody positive specimen is indicated in the well in position 4 o'clock.

TABLE 1 *Appearance of Theta and Iota Lines Correlated to Day of Illness in Patients with Clinically and Serologically Verified Rubella*

Time of bleeding, days after onset of rash	Number of sera tested	Per cent of sera with theta line	Per cent of sera with iota line
1-3	6	0	0
4-5	16	62	0
6-8	10	100	0
15-18	14	100	43
19-22	20	100	85

TABLE 2 *Comparison of Results Obtained in Rubella Immunity Testings of 1000 Consecutively Collected Sera Using HI Tests and (after Two-fold Concentration) ID Tests*

HI titre	Total number of sera	Results of immunodiffusion tests		
		Positive	Negative	Identity uncertain
≥ 64	306	301	0	5
32	291	279	5	7
16	180	149	29	2
8	73	23	41	3
< 8	150	16	141	8

\* These reactions were in practice counted as negative.

† This serum had a titre of at least 5 in neutralization test against 200 TCID<sub>50</sub> of rubella virus.

upon the sera studied. There was a clear-cut distance between the two lines which allowed them to be readily distinguished by the naked eye in ordinary light after staining. These characteristics of the lines and their appearance in relation to time after infection (see below) made it clear that the heavy and thin lines corresponded to Le Bouvier's theta and iota lines, respectively.\* The designations introduced by Le Bouvier will be used in the sequel.

When the paired sera from acute cases of clinically and serologically verified rubella (see Material and Methods) were tested it was found that the theta precipitate emerged 4-5 days after onset of symptoms and the iota precipitate about 2 weeks later (Table 1). All tests included a rubella convalescent control antiserum and antigen that gave the

two-line pattern. The control serum was diluted so that the theta line of the control was located half way between the antigen and antibody wells, antigen preparations were generally used undiluted. Test sera were always placed adjacent to the serum control well in order that reaction of identity could be verified on positive sera. Occasionally precipitates were seen which did not show identity with the control lines (see Fig. 4 in the middle pattern to the right, position 8 o'clock). These sera were interpreted as negative for rubella antibody and further studies were not made to elucidate their significance. A typical pattern with positive antibody specimens is seen in Fig. 3. Fig. 4 shows the appearance of a slide from the routine test where the template contains 6 patterns of wells.

*Immunity determinations by ID.* One thousand consecutive sera from women (11-45 years of age) were analysed in HI anti-

\* As regards our standard reagents this was confirmed by Dr R. Cappel (2) Institut Pasteur du Brabant, Bruxelles.

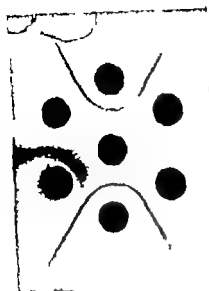


Fig 3 Example of positive rubella antibody reaction in immunodiffusion (ID) tests. Arrangement of reactants as in Fig 2. All four sera have anti rubella antibodies. In addition serum sample in position 10 o'clock contains anti lota antibodies.

body tests and, after two-fold concentration by Lyphogel absorption, in immunodiffusion antibody tests. The results are presented in Table 2. There is a good correlation between presence of HI antibodies and positivity in the ID test. Among those with a HI-titre of  $<8$ , only one out of 150 was positive in ID. This serum also contained neutralizing antibodies. In the groups with HI titres 8 or 16, 172 out of 255 were positive and finally among those with HI-titres in excess of 16, 580 out of 597 were positive (97 per cent) by the ID test.

Table 3 summarizes the frequencies of ID and HI positive sera from women in different age groups. In the whole material of 1000 sera, 75 per cent gave positive results by the ID test: an incidence of 82 per cent positive ID test was found in the age group 31-35 years. The corresponding percentage of sera judged positive by the HI test in the different age groups is given.

When the paired sera from rubella vaccinated women who showed seroconversion by the HI test were tested, 21 out of 22 also



Fig 4 Results of ID tests for determination of rubella immunity. Arrangement of reactants as in Fig 2. Six patterns of wells on the slide. Note the two non-specific precipitations of the rubella antibody negative serum in position 8 o'clock in the middle pattern to the right.

showed conversion by the ID test. Two women had precipitating antibodies before vaccination (HI titres 8) and two women were negative according to the ID test (HI titres 16) of the postvaccination serum.

## DISCUSSION

In consideration of the prospective, steadily increasing use of rubella vaccination, the demands of high capacity methods for immunity testing are apparent. This does not apply only to the selection of candidate vaccinees, but later it may be found desirable to check the take-rate and perhaps the durability of immunity. So far haemagglutina-

TABLE 3 *Frequencies of Sera Positive in ID and HI Tests among Samples from Women in Different Age Groups*

Age in years	Number of individuals tested	Per cent positive		
		ID test	Titre $\geq 8$	HI test Titre $\geq 16$
11-15	11	(55)	(55)	(55)
16-20	167	72	80	75
21-25	340	79	87	80
26-30	298	75	84	76
31-35	111	82	90	81
36-40	40	75	90	82
41-45	33	61	85	63
	1000	75	85	77

tion inhibition tests (HI tests) have been used almost exclusively for such immunity testing.

For determination of rubella immunity a situation in which the level of antibodies is of minor interest, the ID test offers several advantages over the conventional HI test. The most important of these is the readily visible identity of appearing precipitation lines. In fact, the double diffusion in gel is the only immunological test by which identity can be clearly observed with the naked eye. To achieve a comparable accuracy in other tests the purity of the antigen must be beyond doubt, a requirement which only rarely can be fulfilled in practice. False reactions due to non specific inhibitors represent a notorious problem in HI tests. Much attention has been paid to the development of absorption methods to be used in cases of these sera, but even the best of these do not guarantee the absence of non specific inhibitors in the HI test (4).

In recent years several efforts have been made to adapt the ID test to this purpose, but to our knowledge they have not in any case led to practical application for mass immunity screening.

In the present study individual follow up of the ID results from serologically verified rubella cases was not done. Data on such cases are available only from 1968 and onwards, i.e. a period of 7-8 years. This period of time is evidently too short for an evalua-

tion of the longevity of ID lines. In years to come it is our plan to sample new sera from each year-group in order to study possible qualitative and quantitative changes of precipitation patterns in relation to time after primary infection. However rather firm indirect evidence indicates that precipitating rubella antibodies can be demonstrated for a considerable time. In fact, 82 per cent positive sera were found in the age group 31-35 years (cf. Table 3). This suggests that rubella antibodies demonstrable by the ID test are sufficiently persistent to make the ID a useful practical test of immunity even among women of ages at the upper limit of child-bearing. This finding is in sharp contrast to the results obtained by *Salmi* (12) who found that the 70 per cent positivity in early convalescence after rubella very soon declined to low frequencies (7 per cent) thus invalidating the method as an immunity test. However *Salmi*'s antigen was derived by alkaline extraction of cells (3) a procedure that might have extracted antigens to which only antibodies of short duration are formed.

The importance of including appropriate positive control reagents should be emphasized. For immunity testing only the theta line which is found to be more persistent than the iota line was considered of importance as an indicator of a past rubella infection. Great attention was paid to the position of this line in the control. When the control line was located mid way between the wells, it

was, as a rule, straight and without any deviations at the ends. Lines situated closer to one of the wells tend to deviate at the ends and thus may simulate a positive reaction. The function of the control line was primarily to establish the identity of precipitates caused by specimens. However it also served as an aid in the development of a possibly occurring weak precipitate—a well-known phenomenon.

Antibodies to rubella virus in different age groups in Sweden have earlier been determined by means of the neutralization test by *Landström et al* (10). In the age groups 15, 20, 25 and 30 years, 57.74.89 and 94 per cent, respectively, of the individuals were found to have rubella antibodies. Altogether 83 per cent of women were found in transfer antibodies to their newborn babies. This tallies approximately with the frequencies of occurrence of antibodies demonstrable by the HI test. In our material of 1000 consecutive sera, 967 were derived from women in the age group of 11–40 years and 75 per cent of these were positive in the rubella ID test (Table 3).

If the ID test should be considered the sole test to be used for determination of immunity when individuals are to be selected for vaccination, it would bring about the inconvenience that 10 per cent of possibly seropositive women would be vaccinated; on the other hand this might eliminate the risk that women with false positive HI tests might be excluded from vaccination.

*Le Bouvier & Plotkin* (8) who studied a minor series of individuals who had been vaccinated with different rubella vaccines, claimed recently that the appearance of the iota line might indicate a relatively superior post-vaccination immunity. This suggestion evidently requires further confirmation through extended studies. In our studies, we neither divided the vaccinees into subgroups according to types of vaccine given, nor did we specifically enregister the appearance of iota lines. We read for theta lines just with a view to evaluating the test as a means by which the take-rate might be estimated, and

in this respect the ID test seems to be useful, especially if its simplicity is taken into account. We believe that relative efficacy of different vaccines, including the duration of immunity has to be evaluated by other types of studies.

We are grateful to Dr R. Cappel, Department of Virology Institut Pasteur du Brabant, for testing our reagents and confirming that our lines corresponded to the theta and iota lines described by *Le Bouvier*.

The excellent technical assistance of Mrs Marianna Blomqvist, Mrs Lena Ström and Miss Ann Persson is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Booth, J. & Norrby E. Preparation of rubella virus antigens for immunodiffusion by mild extraction of infected cells with a neutral detergent. *Arch. Ges. Viroforsch.* 41: 132–134 1973.
2. Cappel, R., Schneiderberg, A. & Hjalmarsson D. Large-scale production of rubella precipitinogens and their use in the diagnostic laboratory. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 1: 201–203 1973.
3. Holmberg P. E., Rybo G. & Stewart J. A. Rubella haemagglutinin prepared with alkaline extraction of virus grown in suspension culture of BHK 21 cells. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 123: 162–167 1967.
4. Hawkes G. A rubella haemagglutination inhibitor stimulating antibody. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 41: 719–723 1973.
5. Le Bouvier G. L. Rubella precipitins. Intern. national symposium on rubella vaccines, London 1968; Symp. Series Immunobiol. Standard. 11: 153–158 (Karger, Basel/New York) 1969.
6. Le Bouvier G. L. Precipitinogens of rubella virus-infected cells. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 130: 31–34 1969.
7. Le Bouvier G. L. Physicochemical characteristics of rubella antigens theta and iota. *Nature* 221: 76–79 1969.
8. Le Bouvier G. L. & Plotkin S. A. Precipitin responses to rubella vaccine RA 27/3. *J. Inf. Dis.* 123: 220–223 1971.
9. Loefer J. The influence of different media on cell morphology and rubella virus titer in rabbit cornea cell line (BIRC). *Arch. Ges. Viroforsch.* 19: 210–220 1966.
10. Landström R., Sjöden A. Hjalmarsson L. & Kjelner K. Rubella immunity as related to age and history of overt disease. *Acta Paed. Scand.* 56: 279–283 1967.
11. Paul, R., Rhodes A. J. Campbell J. B. &

TABLE 3 *Frequencies of Sera Positive in ID and HI Tests among Samples from Women in Different Age Groups*

Age in years	Number of individuals tested	ID test	Per cent positive	
			Titre $\geq 8$	HI test Titre $\geq 16$
11-15	11	(55)	(55)	(55)
16-20	167	72	80	73
21-25	340	79	87	80
26-30	298	73	84	76
31-35	111	82	90	82
36-40	40	75	90	82
41-45	33	61	85	83
	1000	75	88	77

tion inhibition tests (HI tests) have been used almost exclusively for such immunity testing.

For determination of rubella immunity a situation in which the level of antibodies is of minor interest the ID test offers several advantages over the conventional HI test. The most important of these is the readily visible identity of appearing precipitation lines. In fact, the double diffusion in gel is the only immunological test by which identity can be clearly observed with the naked eye. To achieve a comparable accuracy in other tests the purity of the antigen must be beyond doubt, a requirement which only rarely can be fulfilled in practice. False reactions due to non specific inhibitors represent a notorious problem in HI tests. Much attention has been paid to the development of absorption methods to be used in cases of these sera but even the best of these do not guarantee the absence of non specific inhibitors in the HI test (4).

In recent years, several efforts have been made to adapt the ID test to this purpose, but to our knowledge, they have not in any case led to practical application for mass immunity screening.

In the present study individual follow-up of the ID results from serologically verified rubella cases was not done. Data on such cases are available only from 1968 and onwards i.e. a period of 7-8 years. This period of time is evidently too short for an evalua-

tion of the longevity of ID lines. In years to come it is our plan to sample new sera from each year-group in order to study possible qualitative and quantitative changes of precipitation patterns in relation to time after primary infection. However rather firm indirect evidence indicates that precipitating rubella antibodies can be demonstrated for a considerable time. In fact 82 per cent positive sera were found in the age group 31-35 years (cf Table 3). This suggests that rubella antibodies demonstrable by the ID test are sufficiently persistent to make the ID a useful practical test of immunity even among women of ages at the upper limit of child-bearing. This finding is in sharp contrast to the results obtained by *Salmi* (12) who found that the 70 per cent positivity in early convalescence after rubella very soon declined to low frequencies (7 per cent) thus invalidating the method as an immunity test. However *Salmi's* antigen was derived by alkaline extraction of cells (3) a procedure that might have extracted antigens to which only antibodies of short duration are formed.

The importance of including appropriate positive control reagents should be emphasized. For immunity testing only the theta line which is found to be more persistent than the iota line was considered of importance as an indicator of a past rubella infection. Great attention was paid to the position of this line in the control. When the control line was located mid way between the wells, it

# THE MACROPHAGE RESPONSE IN MICE AFTER PRIMARY AND SECONDARY IMMUNIZATION WITH SHEEP RED BLOOD CELLS

ARNE RØRVIK

Institute of Physiology University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Rørvik, A. The macrophage response in mice after primary and secondary immunization with sheep red blood cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 161 167 1976

A primary and secondary immune response to sheep red blood cells (SRBC) was evoked in mice by intraperitoneal injection of the antigen. Macrophage proliferation and migration as well as induction of the lysosomal enzyme acid phosphatase in macrophages were assessed along with lymphocyte proliferation. The proliferative responses were evaluated by H-thymidine labelling (autoradiography). The secondary response elicited a faster and stronger lymphocyte proliferation than the primary response. This pattern was not seen to apply to the macrophages where the highest proliferative rate was found in connection with the primary response. The macrophages acquired an increased content of acid phosphatase during both types of responses, but the significantly highest level was reached in the secondary response. Large numbers of monocytes migrated into the peritoneal cavity during the first day after immunization. However macrophage proliferation took place in resident as well as in immigrant cells.

**Key words:** Macrophage response, primary and secondary immunization, sheep red blood cells, mice.

A Rørvik, Institute of Physiology University of Oslo, Karl Johansgt. 47 Oslo 1 Norway

Received 13.11.75 Accepted 1.12.75

Macrophages play an important role at various stages of an immune response in the induction phase where antigen is presented to the lymphocytes (23, 30) as well as in the effector phase of a cellular immune response (12, 13, 16, 20). A secondary immune response, as compared to the primary response, elicits typical alterations as regards the lymphocyte kinetics and the production of antibodies. However whether a secondary reaction has corresponding consequences for various expressions of

the macrophage response such as macrophage proliferation, induction of lysosomal enzymes, and macrophage migration, has not been thoroughly investigated. The present study was undertaken in order to elucidate this field. Furthermore, it has been proposed that macrophage activation (4, 9, 17, 28) and proliferation (18, 22, 26) are caused by products from stimulated lymphocytes. The *in vivo* relationship between different aspects of the macrophage response and the lymphocyte stimulation has therefore been investigated, mainly in an attempt to gain knowledge



- Labroffsky N A* Rubella precipitin response in natural infection and in vaccination. Arch. Ges. Virusforsch 45 335-351 1974
- 12 *Salmi A A* Gel precipitation reactions between alkaline extracted rubella antigens and human sera. Acta path microbiol scand. 76 271-278 1969
  - 13 *Sever J L* Application of a microtechnique to viral serological investigations. J Immunol 88 320-329 1962.
  - 14 *Schmidt A J & Styl D* Immunodiffusion reactions with rubella antigen. J Immunol 101 210-216 1968.
  - 15 *Hadsorik C.* A slide macrotechnique for the analysis of immune precipitates in gel. Int Arch Allergy 10 355-360, 1957
  - 16 *Hadsorik C* A microplate technique employing a gel chamber compared with other micro- and macroplate techniques for immune diffusion. Int. Arch. Allergy 21 151 157 1962

# THE MACROPHAGE RESPONSE IN MICE AFTER PRIMARY AND SECONDARY IMMUNIZATION WITH SHEEP RED BLOOD CELLS

ASVLOD RIKSVAM

Institute of Physiology University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

Riksvam, A. The macrophage response in mice after primary and secondary immunization with sheep red blood cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 161-167 1976.

A primary and a secondary immune response to sheep red blood cells (SRBC) was evoked in mice by intraperitoneal injection of the antigen. Macrophage proliferation and migration as well as induction of the lysosomal enzyme acid phosphatase in macrophages were assessed along with lymphocyte proliferation. The proliferative responses were evaluated by <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine labelling (autoradiography). The secondary response elicited a faster and stronger lymphocyte proliferation than the primary response. This pattern was not seen to apply to the macrophages where the highest proliferative rate was found in connection with the primary response. The macrophages acquired an increased content of acid phosphatase during both types of responses, but the significantly highest level was reached in the secondary response. Large numbers of monocytes migrated into the peritoneal cavity during the first day after immunization. However macrophage proliferation took place in resident as well as in immigrant cells.

**Key words:** Macrophage response, primary and secondary immunization, sheep red blood cells, mice.

A. Riksvam, Institute of Physiology University of Oslo, Karl Johansgt. 47 Oslo 1 Norway

Received 13.xi.75 Accepted 1.xii.75

Macrophages play an important role at various stages of an immune response in the induction phase where antigen is presented<sup>1</sup> to the lymphocytes (23, 30) as well as in the effector phase of a cellular immune response (12, 13, 16, 20). A secondary immune response, as compared to the primary response, elicits typical alterations in regards the lymphocyte kinetics and the production of antibodies. However whether a secondary reaction has corresponding consequences for various expressions of

the macrophage response such as macrophage proliferation, induction of lysosomal enzymes, and macrophage migration, has not been thoroughly investigated. The present study was undertaken in order to elucidate this field. Furthermore, it has been proposed that macrophage activation (4, 9, 17, 28) and proliferation (18, 22, 26) are caused by products from stimulated lymphocytes. The *in vivo* relationship between different aspects of the macrophage response and the lymphocyte stimulation has therefore been investigated, mainly in an attempt to gain knowledge

about the mechanisms governing the changes in the macrophage population.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Animals

Male NMRI/Born mice aged 1-4 months, weighing 20-30 gram, were used in all experiments.

### Immunization Procedure

A 50 per cent (v/v) suspension of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) in Baxter Alsever medium was adjusted to contain  $10^8$  SRBC/ml by dilution in 0.9 per cent NaCl. One ml of this suspension was injected intraperitoneally into each mouse to evoke a primary immune response. The same dose was used as challenge to provoke a secondary response in mice which had received  $10^8$  or  $10^9$  SRBC as a primary injection 4 weeks previously.

### Harvesting of Peritoneal Cells

At different time points after elicitation of a primary or secondary immune response mice were killed and the peritoneal cells harvested. Cells destined for biochemical assays were harvested into medium 199 (Flow laboratories) containing 20 per cent foetal calf serum (Gibco) 50 I.U./ml of crystalline penicillin (Glaxo) and 50 µg/ml of streptomycin (Glaxo). Cells to be used for evaluation of DNA synthesis were harvested into the same type of medium containing in addition  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine, 5 µCi/ml (specific activity 2 Ci/mole). Cells for biochemical assay were cultured on the bottom of Leighton tubes, while cells for autoradiography were cultured on 9 × 35 mm "flying" cover slips within the Leighton tubes. Further details have been given elsewhere (24, 25).

The cells were incubated at 37 °C in an atmosphere of 5 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  in air. After 14 hours, the cells for autoradiography were handled in the following manner. The Leighton tubes were agitated vigorously, the non-adherent cells were harvested and the adherent cells were washed twice with 2 ml of medium 199. The non-adherent cells from each Leighton tube were centrifuged, a drop of bovine albumin was added to the cell sediment, and smears were made. These smears as well as the cover slips containing the adherent cells were processed for autoradiography.

The cells for biochemical assay were cultured for one hour. The non-adherent cells were then discarded and the adherent ones were washed three times with 2 ml of 0.9 per cent NaCl. Thereafter the cells were wiped off the glass into 2 ml saline with a rubber policeman. These cell suspensions were stored at -20 °C.

### Autoradiography

Autoradiography was performed by way of the dipping technique using an Ilford L4 max 4 film. After exposure for 7 days, the films were developed and stained with Giemsa. Cells with 5 or more grains overlapping the nucleus were scored as labelled. Three hundred cells were scored on each coded smear. The percentages of labelled cells of the respective cell populations are expressed as the labelling indices (L.I.).

### Biochemical Assay

In order to destroy the cells and thereby activate the acid hydrolases, 10 repeated freezings and thawings were carried out.

Acid phosphatase (E.C.3.1.3.2.) was assayed with  $\beta$ -glycerophosphate as substrate (2) using an incubation period of 4 hours. The liberated phosphate was quantitated by the method of Fiske & Subbarow (6).

Protein was measured by the method of Lowry *et al.* using crystalline bovine serum albumin as a standard (15). More details have been given previously (25).

### Colloidal Carbon Uptake

The resident phagocytic cells in the peritoneal cavity were labelled by injection of colloidal carbon (C 11/1432a, Gunther Wagner Pelikan, Göttingen 150). One week later SRBC were injected into the peritoneal cavities and on the subsequent first and second day the percentages of carbon labelled cells were estimated. The data obtained allowed an evaluation of the degree of macrophage influx to the peritoneal cavity. Autoradiography was also performed on such smears in order to ascertain whether DNA synthesis occurred in carbon-labelled, in non-labelled macrophages, or in both types.

### Statistics

Examination of statistical differences was performed by the two-sided Wilcoxon test.

## RESULTS

### Cell Types

The free peritoneal cells of mice consist of lymphocytes and macrophages (8). After immunization with SRBC, granulocytes were found. Granulocytes adhered to the glass to a minor extent after culturing of the peritoneal cells and subsequent vigorous shaking of the Leighton tubes. Less than 5 per cent of the adherent cells were granulocytes. Most of the granulocytes were thus found among the non-

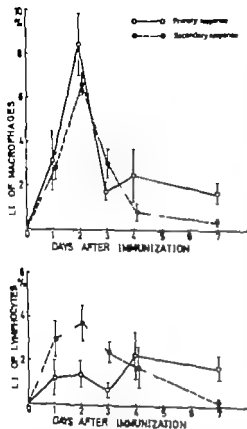


Fig 1 Labeling indices (LI) of peritoneal cells after primary and secondary immunization with SRBC. 1A (upper fig) LI of macrophages. Each point represents the mean of values from 4-6 mice. Standard errors indicated by critical bars. 1B (lower fig) LI of lymphocytes from the same peritoneal cell populations as in Fig. 1A

adherent cells. They constituted about 30 per cent of the non-adherent cells on day 1 and 2 after immunization and had decreased to about 10 per cent on day 7

#### Proliferation of Lymphocytes

The DNA-synthesis of peritoneal lymphocytes in a primary and a secondary immune response to SRBC was evaluated (Fig. 1B). In both situations the proliferative responses were rather low. However the following conclusions can be drawn by comparing the two curves. The DNA synthesis in the secondary response reached a maximum on day 2 (3.7

per cent) and was higher than that in the primary response during the first 3 days. The differences in DNA synthesis between the primary and the secondary response were statistically significant on each of these days ( $p < 0.05$ ). In the primary response the highest value (2.3 per cent) was found on day 4. On day 7 there was still a low DNA synthesis rate present whereas that of the secondary response was negligible on that day

#### Proliferation of Macrophages

The labelling index applying to macrophages was found to be much higher than that applying to lymphocytes after immunization with SRBC (Fig. 1A and B). In the primary as well as in the secondary response the maximum L.I. was observed on day 2. A slightly higher L.I. was found in the secondary than in the primary response, 8.3 versus 6.6 per cent, but the difference was not statistically significant. In the secondary response the proliferation returned to near zero on day 7 and was thus less protracted than that in the primary response.

#### Acid Phosphatase of Macrophages

After immunization with SRBC, the acid phosphatase activity of macrophages, expressed as millimoles per mg cell protein, did not change in parallel with the changes in proli-

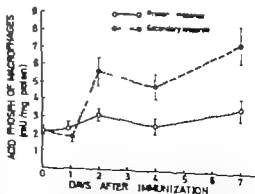


Fig 2 Acid phosphatase activity of peritoneal macrophages after primary and secondary immunization with SRBC. Means  $\pm$  SE are given. Values from 5-12 mice in each point.

about the mechanisms governing the changes in the macrophage population.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Animals

Male NMRI/Bom mice, aged 1-4 months, weighing 20-30 gram were used in all experiments.

### Immunization Procedure

A 50 per cent (v/v) suspension of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) in Baxter Alsever medium was adjusted to contain  $10^8$  SRBC/ml by dilution in 0.9 per cent NaCl. One ml of this suspension was injected intraperitoneally into each mouse to evoke a primary immune response. The same dose was used as challenge to provoke a secondary response in mice which had received  $10^8$  or  $10^9$  SRBC as a primary injection 4 weeks previously.

### Harvesting of Peritoneal Cells

At different time points after elicitation of a primary or secondary immune response mice were killed and the peritoneal cells harvested. Cells destined for biochemical assays were harvested into medium 199 (Flow laboratories) containing 20 per cent foetal calf serum (Gibco) 50 I.U./ml of crystalline penicillin (Glaxo) and 50 µg/ml of streptomycin (Glaxo). Cells to be used for evaluation of DNA synthesis were harvested into the same type of medium containing in addition  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine, 5 µCi/ml (specific activity 2 Ci/m-mole). Cells for biochemical assay were cultured on the bottom of Leighton tubes, while cells for autoradiography were cultured on 9 x 35 mm "flying cover slips" within the Leighton tubes. Further details have been given elsewhere (24, 25).

The cells were incubated at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  in air. After 1½ hours, the cells for autoradiography were handled in the following manner. The Leighton tubes were agitated vigorously, the non-adherent cells were harvested and the adherent cells were washed twice with 2 ml of medium 199. The non-adherent cells from each Leighton tube were centrifuged, a drop of bovine albumin was added to the cell sediment, and smears were made. These smears as well as the cover slips containing the adherent cells were processed for autoradiography.

The cells for biochemical assay were cultured for one hour. The non-adherent cells were then discarded and the adherent ones were washed three times with 2 ml of 0.9 per cent NaCl. Thereafter the cells were wiped off the glass into 2 ml saline with a rubber policeman. These cell suspensions were stored at -20°C.

### Autoradiography

Autoradiography was performed by way of the dipping technique using an Ilford L4 size A film. After exposure for 7 days, the films were developed and stained with Giemsa. Cells with 5 or more grains overlaying the nucleus were scored as labelled. Three hundred cells were scored on each coded smear. The percentages of labelled cells of the respective cell populations are expressed as the labelling indices (L.I.).

### Biochemical Assay

In order to destroy the cells and thereby activate the acid hydrolases, 10 repeated freezings and thawings were carried out.

Acid phosphatase (E.C.3.1.3.2) was assayed with  $\beta$ -glycerophosphate as substrate (2) using an incubation period of 4 hours. The liberated phosphate was quantitated by the method of Fuks & Sabbarow (6).

Protein was measured by the method of Lowry *et al* using crystalline bovine serum albumin as a standard (15). More details have been given previously (25).

### Colloidal Carbon Uptake

The resident phagocytic cells in the peritoneal cavity were labelled by injection of colloidal carbon (Q 11/1432a Gunther Wagner Pelikan, dilution 1:50). One week later SRBC were injected into the peritoneal cavities and, on the subsequent first and second day, the percentages of carbon-labelled cells were estimated. The data obtained allowed an evaluation of the degree of macrophage influx to the peritoneal cavity. Autoradiography was also performed on such smears in order to ascertain whether DNA synthesis occurred in carbon-labelled in non-labelled macrophages, or in both types.

### Statistics

Examination of statistical differences was performed by the two-sided Wilcoxon test.

## RESULTS

### Cell Types

The free peritoneal cells of mice consist of lymphocytes and macrophages (8). After immunization with SRBC, granulocytes were found. Granulocytes adhered to the glass to a minor extent after culturing of the peritoneal cells and subsequent vigorous shaking of the Leighton tubes. Less than 5 per cent of the adherent cells were granulocytes. Most of the granulocytes were thus found among the non-

## DISCUSSION

Opinions differ in the available reports on the manner in which the local tissue meets its requirement for macrophages, whether by local proliferation of resident macrophages (18, 21) or by influx of monocytes from the blood (14, 29, 31). In the present experiments it was clearly shown that large numbers of macrophages were supplied by influx of monocytes. However the data also showed that local proliferation took place, and that this proliferation was not confined to either resident or immigrant cells, but that both populations proliferated.

A number of changes can be induced in macrophages after exposure to lymphocyte mediators (lymphokines). Such mediators can inhibit macrophage migration, induce macrophage chemotaxis, increase the spreading of macrophages on glass, and cause aggregation as well as activation of macrophages (for review see 5). A lymphokine which is mitogenic for macrophages has been more difficult to demonstrate, probably because macrophages are reluctant to divide when adhered to glass or plastic surfaces. However Godel *et al.* (9) reported that the number of glass-adherent macrophages increased after addition of lymphocyte supernatants and, quite recently Hadden *et al.* (10) found DNA synthesis in adherent macrophages cultured in a medium containing such supernatants. In addition, two other groups (1, 32) recently reported that they had induced macrophage proliferation *in vitro* by addition of inflammation exudate. A more exact nature of the mitogenic factor was not explored in those studies.

If macrophage proliferation *in vivo* were controlled by mediators from lymphocytes it would be reasonable to expect that the more marked lymphocyte stimulation in a secondary immune response, as compared with that of the primary response, would have consequences for the macrophage proliferation. The present experiments showed, however, that a parallel to the more rapid and higher lymphocyte proliferation in the secondary



Fig. 5. DNA synthesis in resident and immigrant macrophages. See text Figs. 3 and 4. A and C: resident macrophages (containing carbon in their cytoplasm). C is DNA synthesizing (autoradiographic grains overlaying the nucleus) while A is not. B: immigrant macrophage (devoid of carbon) synthesizing DNA. Magn.  $\times 1400$ .

first day. No significant difference between the primary and the secondary immune response was found in this respect.

### Proliferation of Resident or Immigrant Macrophages

In the experiments described above, autoradiography was also performed and the  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine labelled macrophages were classified into two groups, those containing carbon and those without. Resident as well as immigrant macrophages were DNA-synthesizing (Fig. 5). The carbon containing macrophages constituted 7-14 per cent of the DNA-synthesizing cells, while they constituted 13-21 per cent of the total macrophage population (Fig. 4). This indicates that the proliferation rate of immigrated and resident cells is of the same magnitude. The slightly lower L.I. found in the latter group is not significantly different from the former.

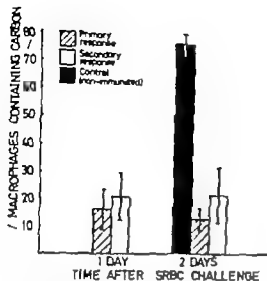


Fig 3 Influx of monocytes to the peritoneal cavity after SRBC immunization. Mice received colloidal carbon intraperitoneally. One week later the experimental mice were challenged with SRBC to give a primary or a secondary immune response, while control mice did not receive SRBC. On the first and second day thereafter the proportions of macrophages containing carbon were recorded

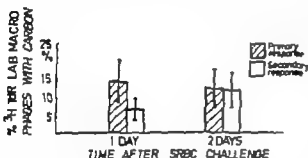


Fig 4 Proportions of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine labelled macrophages containing carbon after SRBC challenge. See legend to Fig 3. The cover slips were submitted to autoradiography and <sup>3</sup>H TdR labelled cells classified into two groups, those containing carbon and those without. The percentages of the former group are given. Vertical bars show  $\pm 1$  standard error

feration of lymphocytes and macrophages (Fig 2). Instead an increase was found throughout the 7-day observation period. This increase was only slight during the primary response, and much more pronounced during the secondary response.

The separated peritoneal macrophages had a significantly higher activity of acid phosphatase per mg protein than the total peritoneal cell population ( $p < 0.01$  Table 1). However the coefficient of variation for the data in the latter group was lower than that for the former 21 versus 37 per cent.

#### Influx of Macrophages to the Peritoneal Cavity

The macrophages of the peritoneal cavity were labelled by injection of colloidal carbon. One week later 76 per cent of the macrophages contained carbon particles in their cytoplasm (Fig 3). Macrophages with more than 4 particles were recorded as labelled. Usually it was not difficult to distinguish the labelled from the non labelled cells, since most of the labelled ones were heavily endowed with carbon. When animals which had been injected with carbon one week previously were challenged with SRBC to evoke a primary and a secondary immune response the percentages of carbon labelled macrophages dropped to about 15–20 per cent on the following day. The next day i.e. two days after challenge, the percentages were still of the same magnitude. The data show that there was a substantial influx of mononuclear phagocytes after SRBC injection and that the bulk of this influx occurred during the

TABLE 1 Activity of Acid Phosphatase in Normal Unstimulated Peritoneal Cells

	Enzyme activity mU*/mg protein Mean $\pm$ SE	Number of observations	Coefficient of variation
All peritoneal cells	1.20 $\pm$ 0.07	10	21 %
Peritoneal macrophages (separated**)	2.16 $\pm$ 0.24	10	37 %

\* One unit will hydrolyse one  $\mu$ mole of substrate in one minute

\*\* The peritoneal cells were cultured *in vitro* for one hour

Opinions differ in the available reports on the manner in which the local tissue meets its requirement for macrophages, whether by local proliferation of resident macrophages (18, 21) or by influx of monocytes from the blood (14, 29, 31). In the present experiments it was clearly shown that large numbers of macrophages were supplied by influx of monocytes. However the data also showed that local proliferation took place, and that this proliferation was not confined to either resident or immigrant cells, but that both populations proliferated.

A number of changes can be induced in macrophages after exposure to lymphocyte mediators (lymphokines). Such mediators can inhibit macrophage migration, induce macrophage chemotaxis, increase the spreading of macrophages on glass, and cause aggregation as well as activation of macrophages (for review see 5). A lymphokine which is mitogenic for macrophages has been more difficult to demonstrate, probably because macrophages are reluctant to divide when adhered to glass or plastic surfaces. However Godel *et al.* (9) reported that the number of glass-adherent macrophages increased after addition of lymphocyte supernatants and, quite recently Hadden *et al.* (10) found DNA synthesis in adherent macrophages cultured in a medium containing such supernatants. In addition, two other groups (1, 32) recently reported that they had induced macrophage proliferation *in vitro* by addition of inflammation exudate. A more exact nature of the mitogenic factor was not explored in those studies.

If macrophage proliferation *in vivo* were controlled by mediators from lymphocytes it would be reasonable to expect that the more marked lymphocyte stimulation in a secondary immune response, as compared with that of the primary response, would have consequences for the macrophage proliferation. The present experiments showed, however that a parallel to the more rapid and higher lymphocyte proliferation in the secondary

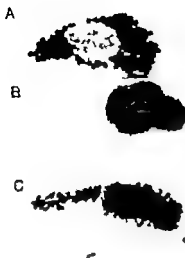


Fig. 5 DNA synthesis in resident and immigrant macrophages. See text Figs. 3 and 4. A and C resident macrophages (containing carbon in their cytoplasm). C is DNA synthesizing (autoradiographic grains overlaying the nucleus) while A is not. B immigrant macrophage (devoid of carbon) synthesizing DNA. Magn.  $\times 1400$ .

first day. No significant difference between the primary and the secondary immune response was found in this respect.

#### *Proliferation of Resident or Immigrant Macrophages*

In the experiments described above, autoradiography was also performed and the  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine labelled macrophages were classified into two groups, those containing carbon and those without. Resident as well as immigrated macrophages were DNA-synthesizing (Fig. 5). The carbon containing macrophages constituted 7-14 per cent of the DNA-synthesizing cells, while they constituted 13-21 per cent of the total macrophage population (Fig. 4). This indicates that the proliferation rate of immigrated and resident cells is of the same magnitude. The slightly lower 1:1 found in the latter group is not significantly different from the former.



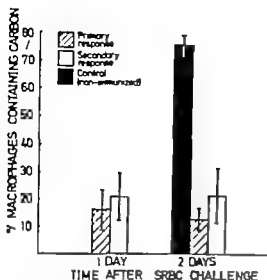


Fig 3 Influx of monocytes to the peritoneal cavity after SRBC immunization. Mice received colloidal carbon intraperitoneally. One week later the experimental mice were challenged with SRBC to give a primary or a secondary immune response, while control mice did not receive SRBC. On the first and second day thereafter the proportions of macrophages containing carbon were recorded.

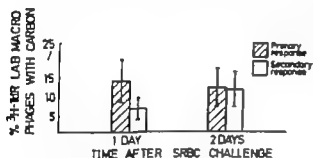


Fig 4 Proportions of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine labelled macrophages containing carbon after SRBC challenge. See legend to Fig 3. The cover slips were submitted to autoradiography and <sup>3</sup>H TdR labelled cells classified into two groups, those containing carbon and those without. The percentages of the former group are given. Vertical bars show  $\pm 1$  standard error.

feration of lymphocytes and macrophages (Fig 2). Instead, an increase was found throughout the 7-day observation period. This increase was only slight during the primary response, and much more pronounced during the secondary response.

The separated peritoneal macrophages had a significantly higher activity of acid phosphatase per mg protein than the total peritoneal cell population ( $p < 0.01$  Table 1). However the coefficient of variation for the data in the latter group was lower than that for the former 21 versus 37 per cent.

### Influx of Macrophages to the Peritoneal Cavity

The macrophages of the peritoneal cavity were labelled by injection of colloidal carbon. One week later 76 per cent of the macrophages contained carbon particles in their cytoplasm (Fig 3). Macrophages with more than 4 particles were recorded as labelled. Usually it was not difficult to distinguish the labelled from the non-labelled cells, since most of the labelled ones were heavily endowed with carbon. When animals which had been injected with carbon one week previously were challenged with SRBC to evoke a primary and a secondary immune response the percentages of carbon labelled macrophages dropped to about 15–20 per cent on the following day. The next day, i.e. two days after challenge, the percentages were still of the same magnitude. The data show that there was a substantial influx of mononuclear phagocytes after SRBC injection, and that the bulk of this influx occurred during the

TABLE 1 Activity of Acid Phosphatase in Normal Unstimulated Peritoneal Cells

	Enzyme activity mU*/mg protein Mean $\pm$ SE	Number of observations	Coefficient of variation
All peritoneal cells	1.20 $\pm$ 0.07	10	21 %
Peritoneal macrophages (separated*)	2.16 $\pm$ 0.24	10	37 %

\* One unit will hydrolyse one  $\mu$ mole of substrate in one minute.  
The peritoneal cells were cultured *in vitro* for one hour.

5. Bloom B R., Stenar O., Fickett, T., Neme-  
kowsky, M. M. Schol, R. & Rubinstein A.  
Products of activated lymphocytes (PALS)  
and the virus plaque assay. In Brent, L. and  
Holborow J (Eds) Progress in Immunology  
II vol. 5 North-Holland, Amsterdam 1974  
pp 133-144
6. Fiske C H. & S. Blarow Y. The colorimetric  
determination of phosphorus. J. biol.  
Chem. 58 375-400 1925
7. Ferik J J. Altitons in mouse peritoneal mac-  
rophages. J Immunol. 96 734-743 1966
8. Ferik, R. and Cohn Z. A. The origin and  
kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. J exp.  
Med. 128 415-433, 1968.
9. Gadal, T. Rasi R. J W & Lemick J O.  
Lymphocyte-mediated modification of blood-  
derived macrophage function in vitro inhibi-  
tion of growth of intracellular mycobacteria  
with lymphokines. Clin. exp. Immunol. 8  
625-637 1971
10. Hadden J W. Sedláčik J R. & Hadden, E.  
M. Macrophage proliferation induced in vitro  
by lymphocyte factor. Nature (Lond.) 257  
483-485, 1975
11. Hibbs J B. Heterozygosity by macro-  
phages activated by bacillus Calmette-Guérin.  
Lysosome exocytosis onto tumor cells. Science  
184 468-471 1974
12. Hibbs, J B. H. Lambert L. H. & Remington  
J S. Possible role of macrophage medi-  
ated non-specific cytotoxicity in tumour resis-  
tance. Nature (Lond.) 235 48-50 1972.
13. Keller R. & Jones F E. Role of activated  
macrophages and antibody in inhibition and  
enhancement of tumour growth in rats. Lancet  
i 847-849 1971
14. Lala P K. Dynamics of leucocyte migration  
into the mouse sarcoma tumor. Cell Tissue  
Kinet. 7 293-304 1974
15. Leary O H. Ransburgh, V J., Parr A L.  
& Randall, R J. Protein measurement with  
the folin phenol reagent. J. biol. Chem. 193  
265-275 1951
16. Macleod C B. The immunological basis  
of acquired cellular resistance. J exp. Med.  
120 105-120 1964
17. Macleod C B. The influence of immuno-  
logically connected lymphoid cells on macro-  
phage activity in vivo. J exp. Med. 129  
973-992, 1969
18. May H G. Fearon J M. Kearney R. &  
Valen D S. Immunological induction of  
DNA synthesis in mouse peritoneal macro-  
phages. Int Arch Allergy 44 611-630, 1973
19. Nath J. Penhler L D. & Turk J L. Effect  
of lymphocyte mediators on macrophages in  
vitro.—A correlation of morphological and  
cytochemical changes. Clin. exp. Immunol.  
12 453-466 1973
20. Nelson D S. Macrophages as effectors of  
cell-mediated immunity. CRC Crit. Rev. Mi-  
crobiol. 1 333-384 1972.
21. North R. J. Cellular kinetics associated with  
the development of acquired cellular resis-  
tance. J exp. Med. 130 299-314 1969
22. North R. J. The mitotic potential of fixed  
phagocytes in the liver as revealed during the  
development of cellular immunity. J exp.  
Med. 130 315-326, 1969
23. Pierce C. W. Kapp J A., Wood H D. &  
Benacerraf B. Immune responses in vitro.  
X. Functions of macrophages. J Immunol.  
112 1181-1189 1974.
24. Reikman A. & Håkby E. A. Phagocytosis  
and microbicidal capacity of mouse macro-  
phages non-specifically activated in vitro. Acta  
path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83 121-128,  
1975.
25. Reikman A., Grönwall-Randt R. & Håkby E.  
A. Activated mouse macrophages: morpho-  
logy, lysosomal biochemistry and microbicidal  
properties of in vivo and in vitro activated  
cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C,  
83 129-138, 1975.
26. Reikman A. Macrophage proliferation during  
a lymphocyte transformation response. A study  
of mouse peritoneal cells stimulated antigeni-  
cally in diffusion chambers. J. reticuloendoth.  
Soc. 18 273-282 1975
27. Reikman A. Macrophage proliferation and  
activation during *Tetrahymena* *gambi* infection  
in mice. Relationship to lymphocyte stimula-  
tion. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84  
124-130, 1976.
28. Soren H B. & Shegren J H. Cellular im-  
munity in vitro. I. Immunologically mediated  
enhancement of macrophage bactericidal capa-  
city. J exp. Med. 133 1377 1389 1971
29. Spector W G. & Ryan C B. The mono-  
nuclear phagocyte in inflammation. In: van  
Furth, R. (Ed.) Mononuclear phagocytes.  
Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1970  
pp. 219-232.
30. Unanue E. R. The regulatory role of mac-  
rophages in antigenic stimulation. Adv. Im-  
munol. 15 95-163, 1972.
31. Vellman A. The origin and turnover of  
mononuclear cells in peritoneal exudates in  
rats. J exp. Med. 124 241 253 1966.
32. Wyman K. M. Spector W G. & Wenzel  
D A. Macrophage proliferation in vitro in-  
duced by exudates. Nature (Lond.) 253 636-  
637 1975

response could not be retraced in the corresponding macrophage proliferation. It is to be noted, however that a rapidly starting intraperitoneal macrophage proliferation might be initiated merely by repeated puncturing of the peritoneal cavity (7) or by injection of saline (27). In the latter study (27) it was shown that this macrophage proliferation occurred in the absence of any demonstrable lymphocyte stimulation. This indicates that macrophage proliferation under certain circumstances may be initiated in a principally different way i.e. by non-immunological factors. If such mechanisms were operating in the present experiments, as they might have been, it could provide an explanation as to why macrophage proliferation in the secondary response did not differ from that found in the primary response. Another possibility is that the considerable numbers of granulocytes during the first days could somehow have interfered with the macrophage proliferation. However we have not yet any exact information about such interactions.

The separation of macrophages from the total peritoneal cell population was based on the adhesive properties of the cells. The acid phosphatase values recorded in separated macrophages showed considerable variation the individual data having a significantly higher coefficient of variation than the corresponding values found to apply to the total non-separated cell population. The reason for this is not evident, but the possibility might be considered that a variable degree of exocytosis of lysosomal enzymes could have occurred during the process of separation. Such exocytosis has, to my knowledge, not been reported in experiments similar to the present one, but has been found in other situations (11). However even if some variable degree of exocytosis could have interfered, one would not expect that this should systematically have influenced the differences between different groups of macrophages separated in the same way. Furthermore, the mean acid phosphatase levels were considerably higher in the separated macrophages

than in the total peritoneal cell population showing that the former cells had indeed a high content of the enzyme.

Bearing the above mentioned reservations in mind, the results can be further discussed. Firstly the data showed that the increase in the cell content of acid phosphatase did not take place in parallel with the changes in cell proliferation. The changes in the former parameter were considerably retarded as compared with those in the latter. Secondly the enzyme level in the cells reached during the secondary immune response was significantly higher than the level reached during the primary response. This increased enzyme level could be due to either a stimulation by mediators released from lymphoblasts (19) or to a more effective phagocytosis, since phagocytosis of digestible particles per se can result in induction of lysosomal enzymes (31). The latter mechanism was in any case likely to be operative in the present situation because the secondary response probably provided more antibodies against SRBC, thereby causing a more effective opsonization and phagocytosis.

The skilful technical assistance of Eric Teegsøod is gratefully appreciated.

The work was supported by grants from The Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities Anders Jahns Fund for the promotion of Science Goussier Thor Dahl's fund and from Direktør Gølfred Loe and Hustru Marie Loe fund. This support is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Adolphe M Fontagne J Pelletier M & Giroud J P Induction of DNA synthesis in rat macrophages in vitro by inflammatory stimulus. *Nature (Lond.)* 253 637 1975.
2. Appelmann F Welt aux R & DeDuco C. Tissue fractionating studies. 5 The association of acid phosphatase with a special class of cytoplasmic granules in rat liver. *Biochem J* 59 438-445 1955.
3. Axline S G & Cohn Z A In vitro induction of lysosomal enzymes by phagocytosis. *J exp. Med* 131 1259-1260 1970.
4. Blanden R I Modification of macrophage function. *J reticuloendoth. Soc.* 5 179-202 1968.

the clinical diagnosis of yersiniosis is often overlooked, and thirdly the heterologous titres observed in the cross-reaction are equal (or almost equal) to the homologous titres. This has resulted in an increased risk of over-diagnosis of brucellosis.

Recently an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) (1-3) for quantitation of antibodies was described and found to be more sensitive than commonly used methods. The object of the present study was to investigate the usefulness of ELISA for detection and quantitation of antibodies against cell envelope antigens of species belonging to *Brucella* and *Yersinia*.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Bacterial strains and preparation of lipopolysaccharides (LPS).** *B. abortus* strain 344 Y enterocolitica O-group V strain MY 79 Y enterocolitica O-group I, subgroup A (previously designated serotype O-3) strain 482 and *Salmonella typhi* T2 came from the strain collection at the Department of Bacteriology National Bacteriological Laboratory.

The *Brucella* and *Yersinia* strains were cultivated in Roux flasks with meat extract agar as described earlier (6). The bacteria were killed by adding formalin to final concentration of 1 per cent; the whole cells were then extracted with hot phenol-water (7-8). For *B. abortus* phenol phase LPS was used for coating of the tubes in ELISA, for *Y. enterocolitica* and *S. typhi* T2 aqueous phase LPS was used for coating (7-8).

The *Salmonella* bacteria were grown in sub-cultured cultures (11) and harvested by centrifugation, killed by gamma irradiation and washed twice in phosphatebuffered saline (PBS) (pH 7.3). Bacterial cell walls were prepared as described earlier (11) and the LPS was extracted by the hot phenol-water method (12). The LPS preparations were purified by ultracentrifugation (105,000  $\times$  g) until no specific absorbance at 260 nm could be detected. If necessary remaining ribonucleic acid was eliminated by treatment with ribonuclease (5  $\times$  Crystalline, Nutritional Biochemical Corp. Cleveland, Ohio, USA) as described before (8).

### *A ligens for immunisation*

One volume of washed and packed cells was suspended in four volumes of distilled water. Three volumes of chilled acetone were added to one volume of cell suspension. The mixture was stored overnight (18 h) at -20 °C and the cells were

then washed three times in cold acetone and dried in a desiccator over  $\text{CaCl}_2$ .

### *Antisera*

Rabbits of both sexes (2.5-3 kg) were immunized with 100 mg acetone-killed bacteria (approximately  $10^{11}$  cells) diluted in 1 ml PBS and emulsified in one ml of Freund's incomplete adjuvant (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, Michigan, USA). Of the emulsion 1 ml was given subcutaneous twice weekly for seven weeks and the rabbits were bled one week after the last injection. Three to five rabbits were immunized with each *Brucella*, *Yersinia* and *Salmonella* strain. The sera were pooled and stored at -20 °C until used.

### *Bacterial Whole Cell Agglutination*

Serial two-fold dilutions of serum starting at 1:20 were prepared in PBS. Tubes containing 0.25 ml of serum and 0.25 ml of the antigen suspension were incubated overnight (18 h) at 37 °C. The agglutination was read with the naked eye and the titre was determined as the highest serum dilution giving visible agglutination. All titrations were carried out twice in independent experiments.

### *Enzyme Conjugated Anti-immunoglobulins*

Antibodies against rabbit immunoglobulin were obtained by immunospecific purification of hyperimmune sheep antiserum on insolubilized rabbit IgG. A 0.5 mg amount of anti-rabbit immunoglobulin was conjugated with 1.5 mg of alkaline phosphatase (calf intestinal mucosa, type VII Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo. USA) by the addition of glutaraldehyde (3). Conjugated material was separated from unconjugated enzyme and immunoglobulin by gel filtration on Sepharose 6B (Pharmacia AB, Uppsala, Sweden). The conjugate was stored at 4 °C in 5 per cent human serum albumin (AB KABI Stockholm, Sweden) in 0.05 M Tris HCl (pH 8.0) containing 0.02 per cent  $\text{NaN}_3$ .

### *Enzyme-linked Immunosorbent Assay*

**Titration of antibodies.** ELISA was performed essentially as described by Engvall & Perlmann (4). Disposable polystyrene tubes (11 by 55 mm, Heger Plastics AB, Stallerholmen, Sweden) were incubated with 1 ml of LPS solution containing the appropriate amount of LPS from the bacterial strains under study in 0.05 M carbonate buffer (pH 9.6) containing 0.02 per cent  $\text{NaN}_3$  for 3 h at 37 °C. The tubes were washed three times with 0.9 per cent NaCl containing 0.05 per cent Tween 20 (Kemi-Labor AB, Sundbyberg, Sweden) before incubation with serum. In the washed LPS-coated tubes, 1 ml of serum diluted in PBS with 0.05 per cent Tween 20 and 0.02 per cent  $\text{NaN}_3$  (PBST) was incubated for 3 h at room temper-

# ENZYME-LINKED IMMUNOSORBENT ASSAY (ELISA) FOR TITRATION OF ANTIBODIES AGAINST *BRUCELLA ABORTUS* AND *YERSINIA ENTEROCOLITICA*

H. E. CARLSSON\* B. HURVELL\*\* and A. A. LINDBERG\*

\*Department of Bacteriology National Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm,  
and National Veterinary Institute, Stockholm Sweden

Carlsson, H. E., Hurvell, B. & Lindberg, A. A. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for titration of antibodies against *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Acta path. microbiol scand Sect. C, 84 168-176 1976

An enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) using phenolwater extracted lipopolysaccharides as antigen was used for detection and quantitation of antibodies against *Brucella* and *Yersinia* bacteria in rabbit antisera. ELISA was found to be from ten to hundred fold more sensitive than the commonly used tube agglutination assay (Widal). In addition, both direct and inhibition assays using ELISA revealed antigenic differences between *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* O-group V previously undetected in tube agglutination and complement fixation studies. These data raise the possibility of a sensitive and specific assay for detection of anti *Brucella* antibodies in human sera.

**Key words:** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay antibody titration *Brucella abortus* *Yersinia enterocolitica*.

H. E. Carlsson, Dept. of Bacteriology National Bacteriological Laboratory S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 11.xi.75 Accepted 20.xii.75

The clinical diagnosis of brucellosis is often difficult to establish because many infections are atypical, i.e. the classical undulant fever is rarely seen. The incidence of positive blood cultures is low and the laboratory diagnosis is therefore mainly based on the detection and titration of *Brucella* antibodies in serum.

In Sweden, the incidence of human brucellosis is very low mainly because bovine brucellosis was eradicated in 1957. Sera from patients with an undiagnosed febrile illness are

however still frequently submitted to the laboratory for investigation of anti-*Brucella* antibody titres. This is especially the case when the patient has a history including travelling to areas with brucellosis. The discovery of a serological cross-reactivity between *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* O-group V (previously designated serotype O-9) (10, 13) complicated the sero-diagnostic work (for references see 7, 8, 9). First the incidence of yersiniosis is much higher than that of brucellosis (13) secondly

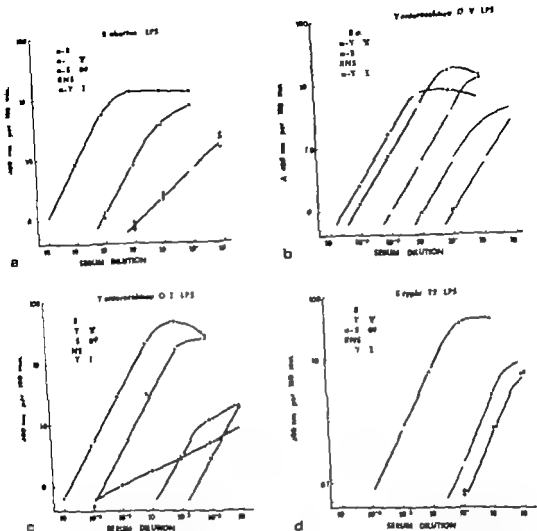


Fig. 2. Titration of rabbit sera in ELISA against tubes coated with (a) 10 ng per ml of LPS from *B. abortus*, (b) 5,000 ng per ml of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, (c) 5,000 ng per ml of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and (d) 3,000 ng per ml of LPS from *S. typhimurium* T2. Sera: anti-*B. abortus*  $\bullet$ ; anti-*Y. enterocolitica* O-V  $\times$ ; anti-*Y. enterocolitica* O-I  $\Delta$ ; anti-*Salmonella* O-9  $\Delta$  and RNS  $\square$ .

higher titre (70,000) than the homologous *Y. enterocolitica* O-V antiserum (30,000) again indicating a strong cross-reaction between the *B. abortus* and *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS (Fig. 2b). Also the *Y. enterocolitica* O-I antiserum showed a relatively high titre (2,000) indicating a cross-reaction between the two *Y. enterocolitica* species. However the *Salmonella* O-factor 9 antiserum and RNS gave low titres (100 and 20 respective

ly) against the LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V.

When the pooled rabbit sera were tested against LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I as the antigen antiserum against *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and O-V gave high titres (150,000 and 10,000 respectively) in ELISA (Fig. 2c). This verifies the cross-reactivity observed in the reciprocal system. A low titre was seen with *B. abortus* antiserum (30) *Salmonella*

ature. The tubes were washed as before, and 1 ml of sheep anti-rabbit Ig-alkaline phosphatase conjugate diluted 1 500 in PBST was added. After incubation overnight (18 h) at room temperature, the tubes were washed as above and 1 ml of a solution of enzyme substrate, p-nitrophenyl phosphate (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo., USA) in 0.05 M carbonate buffer (pH 9.8) containing  $10^{-3}$  M  $MgCl_2$  was added. The enzyme reaction was performed at room temperature for 100 minutes or until the absorbance at 400 nm reached approximately 0.8. The reaction was stopped by the addition of 0.1 ml of 1.1 M NaOH.

**Inhibition studies** A suboptimal dilution of antiserum in PBST (giving an absorbance of about 2 at 400 nm per 100 minutes in the final test) was added to antigen coated tubes together with an equal volume (0.5 ml) of different concentrations of LPS inhibitor. The experiments were run in duplicate. Maximum absorbance was determined in controls with PBST instead of the LPS inhibitor. Tubes were incubated (5 h), washed and 1 ml of sheep anti-rabbit Ig-alkaline phosphatase diluted as above was added. The assay was then performed as described for titration of antibodies.

## RESULTS

### Optimization of LPS concentration for coating of plastic tubes in ELISA

Plastic tubes were incubated with solutions of LPS from *B. abortus*, *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and *S. typhi* T2 at different concentrations (Fig. 1). There was a thousandfold difference in coating efficiency between LPS from *B. abortus* (good sensitization with 1 to 100 ng LPS per ml) and LPS from the other three bacterial strains (100 to 10 000 ng). In the titration experiments 10 ng per ml of *B. abortus* LPS and 5 000 ng per ml of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and *S. typhi* T2 were used for sensitization of the tubes.

### Titration of Rabbit Sera in ELISA

Pooled rabbit antisera against *B. abortus*, *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and as controls anti-*Salmonella* O factor 9 as well as pooled rabbit normal serum (RNS) were titrated against tubes coated with LPS. All samples were run in duplicates. The duplicates rarely deviated more than 5 per cent

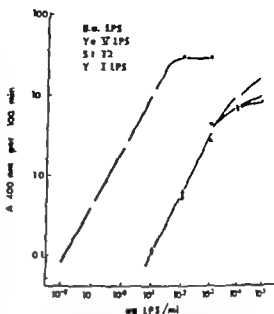


Fig. 1 Titration of LPS concentration for optimal coating of plastic tubes in ELISA. The tubes were incubated for three hours with varying concentrations of LPS from *B. abortus*: ● *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, × *Y. enterocolitica* O-I, ▽ and *S. typhi* T2, Δ in 0.05 M carbonate buffer (pH 9.6) at 37°C. The coated tubes were then tested against the homologous hyperimmune antiserum diluted 1 10 000.

from the mean on the linear parts of the titration curves.

Figure 2a shows the titration of rabbit hyperimmune sera against LPS from *B. abortus*. It can be seen that the pooled homologous antiserum gives by far the strongest reaction. Using the serum-dilution that gives an absorbance of 2.0 at 400 nm per 100 min as titre, the *B. abortus* antiserum shows a hundredfold higher titre (300 000) than the *Y. enterocolitica* O-V antiserum which in turn gave a more than hundredfold higher titre (3 000) against *B. abortus* LPS than the *Y. enterocolitica* O-I antiserum (<10), the *Salmonella* O-factor 9 antiserum (10) and RNS (10). The cross-reaction between the *Y. enterocolitica* O-V antiserum and *B. abortus* LPS was expected, but the homologous and heterologous titres differed significantly.

When the five sera were tested against tubes coated with LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, the *B. abortus* serum gave a slightly

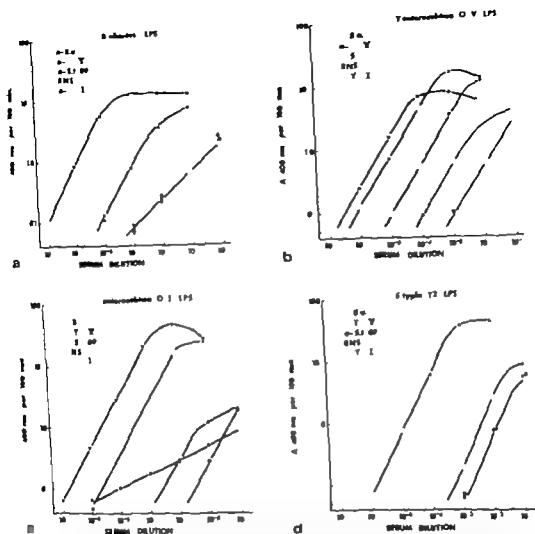


Fig. 2 Titration of rabbit sera in ELISA against tubes coated with (●) 10 ng per ml of LPS from *B. abortus* (b) 5,000 ng per ml of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V (○) 5,000 ng per ml of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and (d) 5,000 ng per ml of LPS from *S. typhi* T2. Sera: anti-*B. abortus*, ●; anti-*Y. enterocolitica* O-V, ×; anti-*Y. enterocolitica* O-I, ▽; anti-*Salmonella* O-9, △ and RNS, □.

higher titre (70,000) than the homologous *Y. enterocolitica* O-V antiserum (30,000) again indicating a strong cross-reaction between the *B. abortus* and *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS (Fig. 2b). Also the *Y. enterocolitica* O-I antiserum showed a relatively high titre (2,000) indicating a cross-reaction between the two *Yersinia* species. However the *Salmonella* O-factor 9 antiserum and RNS gave low titres (100 and 20 respective

ly) against the LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V.

When the pooled rabbit sera were tested against LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I as the antigen antisera against *Y. enterocolitica* O-I and O-V gave high titres (150,000 and 10,000 respectively) in ELISA (Fig. 2c). This verifies the cross-reactivity observed in the reciprocal system. A low titre was seen with *B. abortus* antiserum (30) *Salmonella*



TABLE 1 *Titres of the Different Rabbit Sera Tested in ELISA against LPS and in Agglutination against Whole Cells from the Four Different Bacterial Strains under Study*

Antigen	Serum				RNS	Test system
	anti <i>B abortus</i>	anti <i>Y enterocolitica</i> O-V	anti <i>Y enterocolitica</i> O-I	anti <i>S typhi</i> O-9		
<i>Brucella abortus</i>	2,560 300 000*	640 3 000	20 10	20 10	20 10	Agglutination ELISA
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> O-V	2,560 70 000	2,560 30 000	20 2,000	20 100	20 20	Agglutination ELISA
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> O-I	20 30	20 10 000	1,280 150 000	20 10	20 10	Agglutination ELISA
<i>Salmonella typhi</i> T2	20 30	20 100	20 30	640 30 000	20 30	Agglutination ELISA

\* The titre in ELISA is defined as the serum dilution that gives an absorbance of 2.0 at 400 nm per 100 minutes.

O factor 9 antiserum (10) and RNS (10) against *Y enterocolitica* O-I LPS. The slope of the titration curve of *B abortus* antiserum however differed significantly from the slopes of the other sera.

All sera were also titrated against tubes coated with LPS from *S typhi* T2 (*Salmonella* O factors 9 and 12) as a non related antigen control (Fig 2d). Only the homologous *Salmonella* O factor 9 antiserum gave a high titre (30 000) roughly thousand times higher than the other sera ( $\leq 100$ ). Thus, as expected no cross-reactions between *S typhi* T2 LPS and antisera against *B abortus* *Y enterocolitica* O-V or O-I were detected.

The titrations performed with ELISA and conventional whole cell agglutination are summarized and compared in Table 1. It was found that RNS gave a low titre ( $\leq 30$ ) against all LPS antigens used. The *Salmonella* factor O 11 gave a high titre only against the homologous antigen. The *Y enterocolitica* O-I antiserum gave against LPS from *Y enterocolitica* O-V an elevated titre in ELISA but not in tube agglutination. The reaction against the homologous antigen was strong in both tests 150 000 in ELISA and 1,280 in tube agglutination. The *Y enterocolitica* O-V antiserum gave high titres in both systems against *B abortus* LPS and homologous antigen, but only in ELISA against the LPS of *Y enterocolitica* O-I. The

known cross-reaction between *Y enterocolitica* O-V and *B abortus* was also seen with antiserum to *B abortus* in both ELISA and tube agglutination.

#### *Inhibition of ELISA with LPS*

The capacity of the four LPS species to inhibit the reaction between anti *B abortus* and homologous or *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS, anti *Y enterocolitica* O-V and homologous or *B abortus* LPS as well as anti-*Y enterocolitica* O-I and homologous LPS was tested using ELISA (Fig 3, Table 2).

*B abortus* LPS was a thousand times more efficient than *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS to inhibit the binding of anti *B abortus* antibodies to tubes coated with homologous or *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS (Fig 3). The inhibiting power of LPS from *Y enterocolitica* O-I was from six to ten times less efficient than that of LPS from *Y enterocolitica* O-V. When anti *Y enterocolitica* O-V serum was used in tubes coated with *B abortus* LPS there was an even greater difference in inhibition between the LPS preparations from *B abortus* and *Y enterocolitica* O-V. *B abortus* was about 17 000 times more powerful as inhibitor LPS from *Y enterocolitica* O-I but was about four times less efficient compared to *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS.

In the homologous system anti *Y enterocolitica*

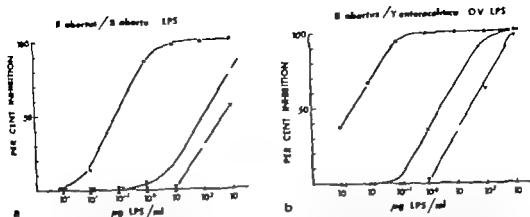


Fig 3 Inhibition by Epitopeaccharides of the binding of anti-*B. abortus* antibodies to tubes coated with, (a) *B. abortus* LPS, and (b) anti-*B. abortus* antibodies to tubes coated with *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS in the anti-B.a./B. LPS system (○) the antiserum was diluted 1:200,000 and the tubes were coated with 10 µg per ml of LPS in the anti-B.a./Y.e. LPS system (b) the corresponding figures were 1:50,000 and 5,000 µg per ml of LPS. Symbols of LPS used as inhibitors: *B. abortus*, ○ *Y. enterocolitica* O-V, × *Y. enterocolitica* O-I, ▽ *S. typhi* T2, △

*colitica* O-V- *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS no inhibition was seen if the highest concentration of *B. abortus* LPS were used (1,000 µg/ml). The LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I was a powerful inhibitor but the amount for 50 per cent inhibition was four times higher than the amount of the homologous antigen.

The reaction between anti-*Y. enterocolitica*

O-I and tubes coated with *Y. enterocolitica* O-I LPS was inhibited only with the homologous LPS. Surprisingly enough, the *Y. enterocolitica* O-V did not inhibit in the highest concentration tested (1,000 µg/ml). *B. abortus* and *S. typhi* T2 were not tested as inhibitors in this system.

In none of the systems did *S. typhi* T2 LPS

TABLE 2 Inhibition of ELISA with Different LPS Preparations Using Suboptimal Concentrations of Antiserum against *B. abortus*, *Y. enterocolitica* O-V and O-I in Tubes Coated with Different LPS Species

Laboratory system, antibody/antigen	µg LPS per ml for 50% inhibition			
	<i>B. abortus</i>	<i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V	<i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-I	<i>S. typhi</i> T2
anti- <i>B. abortus</i> / <i>B. abortus</i> LPS	0.1	100	600	>1,000
anti- <i>B. abortus</i> / <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V LPS	0.003	3	30	>1,000
anti- <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V/ <i>B. abortus</i> LPS	0.003	30	200	>1,000
anti- <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V/ <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V LPS	>1,000	3	20	>1,000
anti- <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-I/ <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-I LPS	ND*	>1,000	20	ND*

\*Not done

TABLE 1 *Titres of the Different Rabbit Sera Tested in ELISA against LPS and in Agglutination against Whole Cells from the Four Different Bacterial Strains under Study*

Antigen	Serum					
	anti <i>B. abortus</i>	anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-V	anti <i>Y. enterocolitica</i> O-I	anti <i>S. typhi</i> O-9	RNS	Test system
<i>Brucella abortus</i>	2,560 300 000*	640 3 000	20 10	20 10	20 10	Agglutination- ELISA
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> O-V	2,560 70 000	2,560 30 000	20 2 000	20 100	20 20	Agglutination ELISA
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i> O-I	20 30	20 10 000	1,280 150 000	20 10	20 10	Agglutination ELISA
<i>Salmonella typhi</i> T2	20 30	20 100	20 30	640 30 000	20 30	Agglutination ELISA

\* The titre in ELISA is defined as the serum dilution that gives an absorbance of 2.0 at 400 nm per 100 minutes.

O factor 9 antiserum (10) and RNS (10) against *Y. enterocolitica* O I LPS. The slope of the titration curve of *B. abortus* antiserum however, differed significantly from the slopes of the other sera.

All sera were also titrated against tubes coated with LPS from *S. typhi* T2 (*Salmonella* O factors 9 and 12) as a non related antigen control (Fig. 2d). Only the homologous *Salmonella* O factor 9 antiserum gave a high titre (30 000) roughly thousand times higher than the other sera ( $\leq 100$ ). Thus, as expected no cross-reactions between *S. typhi* T2 LPS and antisera against *B. abortus*, *Y. enterocolitica* O V or O I were detected.

The titrations performed with ELISA and conventional whole cell agglutination are summarized and compared in Table 1. It was found that RNS gave a low titre ( $\leq 30$ ) against all LPS antigens used. The *Salmonella* factor O 9 gave a high titre only against the homologous antigen. The *Y. enterocolitica* O-I antiserum gave against LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V an elevated titre in ELISA but not in tube agglutination. The reaction against the homologous antigen was strong in both tests, 150 000 in ELISA and 1,280 in tube agglutination. The *Y. enterocolitica* O V antiserum gave high titres in both systems against *B. abortus* LPS and homologous antigen but only in ELISA against the LPS of *Y. enterocolitica* O-I. The

known cross-reaction between *Y. enterocolitica* O V and *B. abortus* was also seen with antiserum to *B. abortus* in both ELISA and tube agglutination.

#### *Inhibition of ELISA with LPS*

The capacity of the four LPS species to inhibit the reaction between anti-*B. abortus* and homologous or *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS, anti *Y. enterocolitica* O-V and homologous or *B. abortus* LPS as well as anti *Y. enterocolitica* O I and homologous LPS was tested using ELISA (Fig. 3 Table 2).

*B. abortus* LPS was a thousand times more efficient than *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS to inhibit the binding of anti *B. abortus* antibodies to tubes coated with homologous or *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS (Fig. 3). The inhibiting power of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O I was from six to ten times less efficient than that of LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-V. When anti *Y. enterocolitica* O V serum was used in tubes coated with *B. abortus* LPS there was an even greater difference in inhibition between the LPS preparations from *B. abortus* and *Y. enterocolitica* O-V. *B. abortus* was about 17 000 times more powerful as inhibitor LPS from *Y. enterocolitica* O-I but was about four times less efficient compared to *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS.

In the homologous system anti-*Y. enterocolitica*

efficient compared to *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS in all inhibitory systems involving anti-*B. abortus* serum and/or *B. abortus* LPS (Table 2). One possible explanation is that the number of cross-reacting determinants per molecule is greater on *B. abortus* LPS than on *Y enterocolitica* LPS. Another explanation is differences in solubility. The fact that *B. abortus* LPS did not inhibit the anti-*Y enterocolitica* O-V-Y *enterocolitica* O-V LPS system (Table 2) probably means that antibodies against *Yersinia* specific antigens predominate in the serum dilution used. It applies also to the anti-*Y enterocolitica* O-I *enterocolitica* O-I LPS system that the lack of inhibition with *Y enterocolitica* O-V LPS could be ascribed to the antiserum dilution used. The weak, but apparently significant, inhibition with *Y enterocolitica* O-I LPS seen in the three inhibitory systems involving anti-*B. abortus* and/or *B. abortus* LPS has not been observed earlier. It is difficult to find explanations other than common or cross-reacting determinants, especially since *S. typhi* T2 LPS does not inhibit in any of the test systems tried.

Although based so far only on one observation, the introduction of ELISA in its present form may offer an interesting possibility for an effective immunochemical differential diagnosis of *Brucella abortus* and *Y enterocolitica* O-group V infections. Work is in progress with a view to having this observation verified and animal sera as well as human sera are used for this purpose. The ELISA test, so far involving tube agglutination, also demonstrates unknown cross-reactivities between *Y enterocolitica* O-group I and V LPS (Table 1) and between *B. abortus* and *Y enterocolitica* O-I (Table 2). The chemical nature of these cross-reactions is presently under study.

The skilled technical assistance of Mrs Kerstin Karlsson, Mrs Vera Lundblad and Miss Maria Thoms is gratefully acknowledged.

This work was supported by grants from The Swedish Council for Forestry and Agricultural Research and The Swedish Medical Research Council (project No B 73-40x-636-10).

## REFERENCES

- Carlsson H E, Lundberg A A & Hemmerström S. Titration of antibodies to *Salmonella* O-antigens by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. *Infect. Immunity* 6: 703-708, 1972.
- Carlsson H E, Lundberg A A & Hemmerström S & Ljunggren A. Quantitation of *Salmonella* O-antibodies in human sera by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). *Int. Arch. Allergy* 48: 483-494, 1975.
- Engvall, E. & Perlmann P. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Quantitative assay of immunoglobulin G. *Immunochemistry* 8: 871-874, 1971.
- Engvall, E. & Perlmann P. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. III. Quantitation of specific antibodies by enzyme-labelled anti-immunoglobulin in antigen coated tubes. *J. Immunol.* 109: 129-133, 1972.
- Engvall, E. & Ljungström, I. Detection of human antibodies to *Trichinella spiralis* by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83: 231-237, 1975.
- Harrell B. Serological cross-reactions between different *Brucella* species and *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Immunodiffusion and immunoelectrophoresis. *Acta Vet. Scand.* 13: 472-483, 1972.
- Hart U, B. Serological cross-reactions between different *Brucella* species and *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Agglutinating activity of 198 and 76 antibodies against somatic antigens of *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* type IX. *Acta Vet. Scand.* 14: 1-15, 1973.
- Harrell, B. Serological cross-reactions between different *Brucella* species and *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Biological and chemical investigations of lipopolysaccharides from *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* type IX. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81: 103-112, 1973.
- Harrell, B. & Lindberg, A. A. Serological cross-reactions between different *Brucella* species and *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Immunochromatological studies on phenol-water extracted lipopolysaccharides from *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* type IX. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 81: 113-119, 1973.
- Knaupp W & Thal, E. Die biochemische Charakterisierung von *Yersinia enterocolitica* (syn. *Pseudorella X*) als Grundlage eines einfachen O-Antigenchemas. *Zbl. Bakt., I. Abt. Orig.* 223: 88-103, 1973.
- Lundberg, A. A. & Holmes T. J. Isolation of some extraction methods for the preparation of bacterial lipopolysaccharides for structural

inhibit at the highest concentration tested (1000 µg/ml) confirming the lack of cross-reactions between this species and *B. abortus* and the two *Yersinia* species

## DISCUSSION

Previous investigations using the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) with extracted lipopolysaccharide (LPS) as antigen for the detection and quantitation of antibodies against the somatic O antigen of the cell envelope of *Salmonella* bacteria have shown it to be a sensitive and specific assay (1, 2). It was recently established that the antigenic determinants used for serological diagnosis of bacteria belonging to the *Brucella* and *Yersinia* species were found in the LPS of the cell envelope (9). On the assumption that ELISA would be of equal importance for titration of antibodies formed against the *Brucella* and *Yersinia* species an experimental system was set up. The results will be discussed, focusing on the sensitivity and specificity of the test, with special emphasis on the possibility of a differential diagnosis between *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* O-V (formerly designated type O 9).

When the titre in ELISA was compared to the titre observed with the tube agglutination method it was regularly observed that the ELISA was from 10 to more than 100 fold more sensitive (Table 1). This is in accord with the results obtained in the determination of antibody titres against the O-antigens of *Salmonella* bacteria (1, 2). The largest differences were found in the titres of the pooled hyperimmune sera against *Brucella abortus* and *Yersinia enterocolitica* O-V. When the antisera were separated by gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 (data not shown) into IgM and IgG containing fractions, and subsequently tested in ELISA, more than 90 per cent of the total antibody activity was found in the IgG containing fractions. This partly explains the large difference between the tube agglutination and ELISA titre determinations with these hyper

immune sera. ELISA detects IgG and IgM antibodies with about equal sensitivity whereas the tube agglutination test preferentially detects IgM antibodies (1).

One interesting observation in the coating efficiency of the different LPS preparations was observed. The amount of LPS from *Brucella abortus* for optimal coating was found to be 10 ng/ml, whereas the corresponding amounts for LPS from the two *Y. enterocolitica* and the *S. typhi* strains were 5000 ng/ml, a fivehundredfold difference. One possible explanation is a difference in solubility of the LPS preparations. Chemical analyses have shown that the *B. abortus* LPS contains relatively more lipid than the other LPS preparations used and that there are qualitative differences in respect of the fatty acid composition (Stenhagen personal communication). Besides differences in solubility this could also affect the binding of the LPS to the plastic tube which takes place without any coupling agent, presumably through hydrophobic interaction.

The observed serological cross-reaction between the different *Brucella* species and *Y. enterocolitica* O-group V seriously interferes with the reliability of the immunological differential diagnosis between strains belonging to these genera. The ELISA, besides being more sensitive also raises the possibility of an improved immunochemical differential diagnosis. When the tubes were coated with the *B. abortus* LPS as antigen and the pooled hyperimmune sera against *B. abortus* and *Y. enterocolitica* O-V were tested, the homologous titre was 100-fold higher than the heterologous 300 000 and 3 000 respectively (Fig. 2a and Table 1). In tube agglutination tests the corresponding difference was only four fold (Table 1).

A similar difference could however not be observed when the *Y. enterocolitica* O-V LPS was used as antigen for coating of the tubes (Fig. 2b and Table 1).

Inhibition studies confirm the cross-reactions observed in antibody titration experiments. A remarkable observation is, however, that *B. abortus* LPS is thousandfold or more

# THE EFFECT OF ANTI LYMPHOCYTE SERUM, MITOGENS AND ENZYMATIC TREATMENT ON THE AGGLUTINATION AND SURFACE CHARGE OF LYMPHOID CELLS

JONAS N WUG

Department of Pathology The Gaude Institute, University of Bergen,  
N 5016 Haukeland Sykehus, Norway

Wug, J. N. The effect of anti-lymphocyte serum, mitogens and enzymatic treatment on the agglutination and surface charge of lymphoid cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 177-184 1976

Agglutination of thymocytes and B-cells with anti-lymphocyte serum subsequent to treatment of the cells with trypsin or neuraminidase was slightly and similarly increased, independent of the effect on the surface charge shown previously. The enzymatic treatment did not increase capping of antigenic binding sites. Agglutination caused by binding of IgG antibodies of anti-lymphocyte serum was not accompanied by change in the net surface charge. Neither did binding of the mitogens phytohemagglutinin, concanavalin A or pokeweed mitogen influence the surface charge of the cells.

Key words: Lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, ALS, mitogens, enzymes.

J. N. Wug, Dept. of Surgery N 5016 Haukeland Sykehus, Norway

Received 50 75 / Accepted 3 okt. 75

Cell membrane structures of lymphoid cells are of fundamental importance for the initiation of the immune response (8). Another property of these membranes is a net negative surface charge (2, 4, 6, 15, 26, 31, 32). Reduction of this, and thereby a reduction in the intercellular repulsive forces, has been suggested to be of importance for the agglutination or aggregation of erythrocytes (18), lymphoid cells (5, 6) or thrombocytes (9) as well as the mitogenic stimulation (24).

Several workers have found that binding of anti-lymphocyte sera (ALS) (2, 3, 4, 17)

to lymphoid cells causes a reduction in the net negative surface charge of the cells, while the effect of mitogens on the surface charge seems in part contradictory (5, 6, 13, 24, 30). Most of these studies were not concerned with the possible influence of a capped distribution of the reactants on the cell surface.

Similarly reduction in net surface charge caused by enzymatic treatment of erythrocytes has been held responsible for the subsequent increase in agglutination titre of sera (18) and the facilitated demonstration of incomplete antibodies. Recently it has been suggested in studies on fibroblasts that the

analysis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B  
80 751-759 1972

Hesthag O., Linderitz O & Bister F. Über  
die Extraktion von Bakterien mit Phenol  
Wasser Z. Naturforsch. 7 148-155 1952.

13 Winblad S.. Studies on serological typing  
of *Yersinia enterocolitica*. Acta path. micro-  
biol. scand., Suppl 187 115 1973

# THE EFFECT OF ANTI LYMPHOCYTE SERUM, MITOGENS AND ENZYMATIC TREATMENT ON THE AGGLUTINATION AND SURFACE CHARGE OF LYMPHOID CELLS

JORAN N WIG

Department of Pathology The Gade Institute, University of Bergen,  
N-5016 Hanksland Sykehus, Norway

Wig, J. N. The effect of anti-lymphocyte serum, mitogens and enzymatic treatment on the agglutination and surface charge of lymphoid cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C. 84: 177-184, 1976.

Agglutination of thymocytes and B-cells with anti-lymphocyte serum subsequent to treatment of the cells with trypsin or neuraminidase was slightly and similarly increased, independent of the effect on the surface charge shown previously. The enzymatic treatment did not increase coupling of antiserum binding sites. Agglutination caused by binding of IgG antibodies of anti-lymphocyte serum was not accompanied by change in the net surface charge. Neither did binding of the mitogens phytohemagglutinin, concanavalin A or pokeweed mitogen influence the surface charge of the cells.

Key words: Lymphoid cells, agglutination, surface charge, ALS, mitogens, enzymes.

J. N. Wig, Dept. of Surgery N-5016 Hanksland Sykehus, Norway

Received 30. 7. 75 Accepted 3. 10. 75

Cell membrane structures of lymphoid cells are of fundamental importance for the initiation of the immune response (8). Another property of these membranes is a net negative surface charge (2, 4, 6, 15, 26, 31, 32). Reduction of this, and thereby a reduction in the intercellular repulsive forces, has been suggested to be of importance for the agglutination or aggregation of erythrocytes (18), lymphoid cells (5, 6) or thrombocytes (9) as well as the mitogenic stimulation (24).

Several workers have found that binding of anti-lymphocyte sera (ALS) (2, 3, 4, 17)

to lymphoid cells causes a reduction in the net negative surface charge of the cells, while the effect of mitogens on the surface charge seems in part contradictory (5, 6, 13, 24, 30). Most of these studies were not concerned with the possible influence of a capped distribution of the reactants on the cell surface.

Similarly reduction in net surface charge caused by enzymatic treatment of erythrocytes has been held responsible for the subsequent increase in agglutination titre of sera (18) and the facilitated demonstration of incomplete antibodies. Recently it has been suggested in studies on fibroblasts that the



enzymatically induced increase in agglutination titre might be due to aggregation of agglutinating sites on the cell surface (14)

In the present study, the general importance of the surface charge and capping for cell agglutination was examined. The effect of trypsin, neuraminidase and phospholipase C treatment of lymphoid cells on the agglutinating titre of ALS was tested and the results were evaluated in the light of previously shown effects on the net surface charge of the cells (27-28). The influence of the enzymatic treatment on the surface distribution of ALS was studied by immunofluorescence. The net surface charge as measured by the electrophoretic mobility (EPM) of murine lymphoid cells was tested with agglutinating ALS and the mitogens phytohaem agglutinin (PHA), concanavalin A (con A) (20) and pokeweed mitogen (PWM) (7).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Mice.** C571A/BOM male mice 2-4 months old from Gamle Bomholtgaard Laven, Denmark were used.

**Reagents.** Neuraminidase was obtained from Behringwerke AG Marburg am Lahn, Germany; trypsin (T 8253), deoxyribonuclease (I DN 100), phospholipase C (L, II 7633) and Con A from Sigma Chemical Corporation St. Louis, U.S.A. PHA from Wellcome Research Laboratories, Beckenham, England and PWM from Grand Island Biochemical Corporation, New Jersey U.S.A. The effect of these enzyme batches had been tested previously (27-28).

**Antisera.** Anti-lymphocyte sera were prepared in rabbits against lymph node cells (ALS I) and thymocytes (ALS II, ALS III) as described by Joeris *et al.* (10). The sera were heat inactivated (56°C, 30 min). ALS I was absorbed twice with an equal volume of packed and washed mouse erythrocytes overnight. This serum was also treated with mercapto-ethanol (ME) (11). By immunoelectrophoresis similar treatment was shown to destroy IgM antibodies of human serum. Some activities of the sera and the ME resistant fraction of ALS I is given in Table 1.

Goat anti rabbit immunoglobulin serum was prepared. The antiglobulin fraction was conjugated with fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) for the immunofluorescence tests (21) and used unconjugated in the sandwich technique for EPM studies.

**Cells.** Thymocytes and lymph node cells were obtained from normal mice. T-cell spleens by cyclo-

phosphamide ("Sendoxan" Pharmacia, Sweden) treatment (22, 26) and B-cell spleens by adriamycin irradiation and bone marrow reconstitution (26). Cell suspensions were prepared as described previously (25-29). Viability of the cell suspensions was 85-95 per cent as estimated by trypan blue exclusion.

**Enzymatic treatment.** The enzymes were prepared in Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS) with 0.005 M  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . Trypsin was used at a final concentration of 0.125 mg/ml with added 0.1 mg deoxyribonuclease, phospholipase C at a slightly lytic concentration of 0.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  and neuraminidase at 100 IU/ml. The cells were resuspended in the enzyme solutions to a concentration of  $100 \times 10^6$  cells/ml and incubated at 37°C for 30 min except for the neuraminidase treatment where pH was adjusted to 7.2 and the incubation performed at 37°C for 60 min.

**Agglutination tests.** were performed by incubating  $10^6$  cells ( $10^7$  cells/ml HBSS) and  $10^6$  antigen solution at 37°C for 30 min and reading in a Bürker counting chamber after gentle resuspension of the cells. The agglutination was evaluated as +, ++ or +++ corresponding to 25, 50 and 75 per cent agglutination of cells. Doubling dilutions up to 1:1024 were tested. ALS and the ME resistant fraction were used in ten twofold dilutions from 1 in 4. An indirect Coombs test was performed with antiglobulin immunoglobulin serum diluted 1:50 to check whether the ALS resistant antibodies might be of the IgG class. PHA and PWM were prepared 1 in 10 and in five twofold dilutions from 1 in 100 and Con A in four twofold dilutions from 1 mg/ml. The tests were read blind.

**Cytotoxic testing** with ALS was performed with guinea pig serum absorbed with agar diluted 1 in 12 in HBSS as complement source. Equal volumes ( $10^6$   $\mu\text{l}$ ) of serum, complement and cell suspension ( $10^7$  cells/ml HBSS) were incubated at 37°C for 60 min. Then  $10^6$   $\mu\text{l}$  0.2 per cent trypan blue was added and the percentage of dye excluding cells was read in a Bürker counting chamber after incubation for 30 min at 20°C. The antisera were used in ten twofold dilutions from 1 in 4.

**Immunofluorescence tests.** A sandwich technique using ALS (dilution 1 in 8 for surface distribution test) and antiglobulin (dilution 1 in 2) was performed (24). To safeguard that distribution was even, it was tested by incubation at 20°C with both antisera or at 37°C with ALS and at 4°C with antiglobulin. The cells were washed with HBSS containing 0.03 M sodium azide at 20°C or 4°C. Capped distribution was studied after incubation at 37°C with both antisera and washing with HBSS after first incubation and with HBSS containing sodium azide after the second.

**Treatment of cells for EPM studies.** ALS were used at agglutinating titres (I 1 in 8, II 1 in 128, III 1 in 256) and antiglobulin 1 in 10 for the sand-

TABLE 1 Titres of Different ALS More Phospholipase (ME) Treated ALS I and ALS I/ME Incubated with Goat Anti-rabbit Imm. globulin G Serum (Antiglobulin) against Thymocytes (TC) or Whole Lymph Node (LN) Cells

Antiserum	Agglutination		Cytotoxicity†	Immunofluorescence
	TC	LN	LN	TC
ALS I	16	III	256	32
ALS II	256	256	256	32
ALS III	312	312	1024	64
ALS I/ME	16			
ALS I/ME/antiglobulin	64			

† 50 per cent killing as end point.

The titres are expressed as reciprocals of the highest dilutions at which a positive reaction could be observed.

sandwich technique. All incubations were performed for 30 min. Three series of experiments were carried out to test the effect of ALS treatment on EPM. Firstly the effect of ALS I, II and III on T-spleen cells incubated at 20° C was studied. Secondly the influence of the surface distribution of antibodies on thymocytes with ALS I was studied using sandwich technique. To safeguard that distribution in vivo, it was tested by incubation at 37° C for 4 h. ALS I alone while capping was achieved by a subsequent incubation in antioglobulin at 37° C as described above. Thirdly thymocytes were suspended in physiological saline subsequent to incubation with ALS I at 20° C to test the effect of low conductivity suspending medium as used in the foregoing experiments.

The mitogens were used at the following concentrations: PHA at 1 in 500 (higher concentrations caused extensive agglutination during washing in electrophoresis medium); Con A at 10 µg/ml (each gives optimal binding (16) and PWM at 1 in 100 (as achieved by the manufacturer). Thymocytes were tested with all three mitogens and B-spleen cells with PWM. Incubations were performed for 30 min at 4° C or 37° C to test the effect on EPM of even or capped distribution of the reactants (17, 23).

Cell electrophoresis was performed as previously described (27, 27). The cells incubated at 4° C or 37° C were suspended in medium of relatively low ionic strength consisting of 5.25 per cent glucose and 0.07 M sodium azide buffered with 0.03 M Tris, pH 7.2. Cells incubated at 20° C were suspended in glucose medium without sodium azide. In some experiments with ALS the cells were suspended in physiological saline. Only morphologically stable, small cells (<8 µm) were scored. The EPM is given as µm/sec/V/cm ± standard deviation.

Statistical methods. The mean EPM of lymphoid

cells was recorded relative to a mean EPM of human reference erythrocytes of 1.6470 for glucose/sodium azide medium, 1.6531 for cells scored in glucose medium (27) and 1.2500 for physiological saline (25). Frequency polygons were drawn. The statistical significance of differences between groups of cells was calculated by the Student's *t*-test.

## RESULTS

### Agglutination Studies

The agglutination titres of the tested sera are given in Tables 1 and 2. The activity of ALS I was not reduced by ME-treatment while the agglutinating activity of the ME resistant fraction was increased by two doubling dilution steps subsequent to a second incubation in goat anti rabbit immunoglobulin serum.

Following treatment of thymocytes and B-spleen cells with trypsin or neuraminidase, the agglutination titre of ALS I was increased from that of simultaneous controls by one or two doubling dilution steps in four and three experiments, respectively. Total agglutination score was increased from 5 to 8-11. Treatment of thymocytes with phospholipase C did not alter their agglutinability (Table 2). No agglutination with any of the mitogens in the concentrations studied was found. However unlike the other mitogens, PHA in dilutions up to 1 in 250 aggregated the cells extensively during subsequent centrifugation in glucose-medium.

TABLE 2 *The Effect of Enzymatic Treatment of Thymocytes and B-spleen Cells (See Text) on the Agglutination of ALS I*

Source of cells	Enzyme	ALS dilution†						Total score
		1/4	1/8	1/16	1/32	1/64	1/128	
Thymus	Nil	++	++	+	—	—	—	5+
	Trypsin	+++	+++	++	+(+)*	(+)	—	10+
	Neuraminidase	++	++	++	+(+)	(+)	—	8+
	Phospholipase C	++	++	+	—	—	—	5+
B-spleen	Nil	++	++	+	—	—	—	5+
	Trypsin	+++	+++	++	++	+	—	11+
	Neuraminidase	+++	++	++	+(+)	(+)	—	9+

† + = 25 per cent agglutinates.

++ = 50 per cent agglutinates.

+++ = 75 per cent agglutinates

\* ( ) = score in 3/7 of experiments.

### Fluorescence Studies

ALS was evenly distributed on the surface of thymocytes, i.e. 87 per cent positive cells and only 8 per cent caps (Table 3) after performance of both incubations at 20° C using the sandwich technique. Similar results were found when incubation with ALS I at 37° C was followed by incubation with anti globulin at 4° C. In contrast 30 per cent caps were obtained the total number of fluorescent cells not changing when both incubations were performed at 37° C.

No definite effect of trypsin, neuraminidase

or phospholipase C on the capping phenomenon was found.

### Electrophoresis Studies

**Control cells** The EPM of T-spleen cells suspended in glucose medium without sodium azide was  $1.61 \pm 0.20$  (Table 4) that of thymocytes in glucose medium with added sodium azide being  $1.28 \pm 0.19$  (Table 5) and in physiological saline  $0.96 \pm 0.18$  (Table 5). B-spleen cells in glucose/sodium azide medium had an EPM of  $1.19 \pm 0.25$  (Table 6).

**ALS incubation** Incubation of T-spleen

TABLE 3 *The Effect of Enzymatic Treatment of Thymocytes on Capping after Subsequent Incubation of Thymocytes with ALS I and Antiglobulin*

Enzyme	Temperature (°C) at incubation with		Per cent fluorescent cells	
	ALS	antiglobulin	Total	Capping*
Nil	20	20	87	8
Trypsin	20	20	88	16
Neuraminidase	20	20	96	6
Nil	37	4	95	5
Trypsin	37	4	85	15
Neuraminidase	37	4	96	6
Phospholipase C	37	4	92	3
Nil	37	37	86	30
Trypsin	37	37	92	35

\* Capping is given in per cent of total number of fluorescent cells.

TABLE 4 The Mean Electrophoretic Mobility (EPM) in Glucose Medium of T-spleen Cells Incubated in Vitro at 20° C in Different ALS

Antiserum	EPM	$\Delta$	p <
NI	1.61 $\pm$ 0.20 (103)		
ALS I	1.66 $\pm$ 0.20 (41)	+3	0.20
ALS II	1.71 $\pm$ 0.15 (30)	+6	0.001
ALS III	1.61 $\pm$ 0.20 (30)	0	

EPM is given as  $\mu\text{m/sec/V/cm} \pm$  standard deviation. Number of cells scored in parentheses.

$\Delta$  Per cent change

TABLE 5 The Mean Electrophoretic Mobility (EPM) in Glucose/Sodium Azide Medium of Thymocytes Incubated in Vitro at 37° C in ALS I either Alone or in Sandwich Technique with Antiglobulin at 37° C or in Physiological Saline Subsequent to Incubation in ALS I at 20° C

EPM medium	Antiserum	EPM	$\Delta$	p <
Glucose/sodium azide	NI	1.38 $\pm$ 0.19 (150)		
	ALS I	1.37 $\pm$ 0.26 (402)	-1	0.60
	ALS I/antiglobulin	1.36 $\pm$ 0.25 (141)	-2	0.40
NaCl	NI	0.96 $\pm$ 0.18 (150)		
	ALS I	0.89 $\pm$ 0.17 (166)	-7	0.001

EPM is given as  $\mu\text{m/sec/V/cm} \pm$  standard deviation. Number of cells scored in parentheses.

$\Delta$  Per cent change

TABLE 6 The Mean Electrophoretic Mobility (EPM) in Glucose/Sodium Azide Medium of Thymocytes and B-spleen Cells Incubated in Vitro in PHA 1.500 Con A 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  or PWM 1:100

Source of cells	Temperature of incubation (°C)	EPM	$\Delta$	p <
Thymus	NI	1.28 $\pm$ 0.19 (250)		
	PHA	1.22 $\pm$ 0.23 (86)	-3	0.05
	PHA	1.24 $\pm$ 0.27 (130)	-3	0.20
	Con A	1.25 $\pm$ 0.18 (200)	-2	0.10
	Con A	1.25 $\pm$ 0.21 (190)	-2	0.10
	PWM	1.21 $\pm$ 0.20 (100)	-3	0.003
	PWM	1.23 $\pm$ 0.22 (100)	-2	0.30
B-spleen cells	NI	1.19 $\pm$ 0.25 (84)		
	PWM	1.21 $\pm$ 0.27 (129)	+2	0.70
	PWM	1.19 $\pm$ 0.30 (175)	0	

EPM is given as  $\mu\text{m/sec/V/cm} \pm$  standard deviation. Number of cells scored in parentheses.

$\Delta$  Per cent change

cells with different ALS increased the EPM of electrophoresis medium (Table 5). All these figures are within the error of measurement although some statistically were highly significant. No new sub-groups were found on the frequency polygons.

**Mitogen incubation** The individual data are given in Table 6. The mean EPM of thymocytes incubated with any of the three mitogens at 4 °C or 37 °C was 2–5 per cent lower than that of control cells. The EPM of B-spleen cells incubated with PWM was increased by 2 per cent. These figures are within the error of measurement. Frequency polygons did not show any new sub-grouping.

## DISCUSSION

As apparent from the lacking ability of incomplete antibodies to cause cell agglutination under ordinary conditions, factors other than the mere binding of antibodies may be involved in the agglutination process (18). Studies of erythrocytes have shown that conditions favouring agglutination by incomplete antibodies also caused reduction in the net negative surface charge of the cells (18). In addition the surface charge was found to be reduced after binding of agglutinating antibodies to the cell surface. Accordingly such reduction of the net surface charge and thus of the intercellular repulsive forces, was considered an important factor in the cell agglutination process. The reduction might be due to a splitting off of charged groups to or a binding of substances to the cell membrane. Bound molecules might add to or neutralize charges on the cell membrane, or cause considerable re-orientation of groups e.g. "capping", endocytosis or "shedding".

In the present experiments the increase in agglutinability subsequent to treatment of the cells with trypsin or neuraminidase was found to be consistent. Although slight it is therefore considered real. This increase in agglutinability was not accompanied by an increased capping of the bound ALS. On the assumption that capping induced agglutination might have taken place at lower concentrations of antibody, this would have appeared as a second agglutination peak which was not found at dilutions up to 1/1024. This is in contrast to findings in studies of enzyme induced con A agglutination of fibroblasts (14). It has been shown previously (28) that simi-

lar trypsin treatment will reduce the net surface charge of thymocytes by 10 per cent with no definite effect on the B-cell charge, while neuraminidase will reduce the surface charge of both cell types by about 40 per cent (27). Thus the present studies indicate that the increased agglutinability caused by the enzymatic treatment cannot be explained either by an increased aggregation of agglutinating sites or by a reduction in the net surface charge and thus by the repulsive forces between cells. Under the present conditions, trypsin, in contrast to neuraminidase, does not seem to split off sialic acid molecules from the membrane of lymphoid cells (27, 28). Thus, the increased agglutination caused by the enzyme treatment might be due to an uncovering of increased number of antigenic groups reacting with the anti lymphocyte antibodies in the ALS or of new groups of antigens reacting with naturally occurring antibodies in the antiserum (19). The increased agglutination is unrelated to phospholipid groups susceptible to phospholipase C.

The second incubation in the sandwich technique at 4 °C will not change the surface distribution of the primarily bound antibodies (23). As shown in the immunofluorescence studies, incubation of thymocytes with ALS alone gave an even distribution of the antibodies on the cell surface. The lack of effect of ME treatment of ALS I and the increased titre in the indirect Coombs test indicated that the agglutinating effect was due to antibodies of the IgG class. Thus, under these conditions the present study failed to show that antibodies of the IgG class bound to thymocytes or T-cells had any effect on the net surface charge of the cells in high or low conductivity media. This is in contrast to previous studies using ALS (2, 3, 4, 17) which however do not state the class of the relevant antibodies. While binding of antibodies at the dilution used could be shown by agglutination as well as by cytotoxic and immunofluorescent tests, the present study indicates that the EPM technique cannot be considered a test that is useful in general for cell bound antibodies of the IgG class.

Binding of the mitogens PHA and con A to thymocytes and of PWM to B-cells and thymocytes did not affect the EP<sub>MI</sub>. Lack of effect of PHA is in accordance with a previous report on lymphoid cells (13) but in contrast to three others (5, 6, 24). In one study of con A (30) and in one of PWM (13) a lack of effect of these mitogens on the EP<sub>MI</sub> is also reported.

Capping was shown in about one third of the thymocytes after incubation with ALS and antioglobulin by the sandwich technique at 37°C. Capping as well as endocytosis could be expected to take place during incubation with the mitogens, at least PHA (12) and con A (23) at the same temperature. Nevertheless no definite change in the EP<sub>MI</sub> of the frequency polygons was found. The lack of effect of the capping phenomenon on EP<sub>MI</sub> by these reagents is in contrast to a recent report according to which 11 per cent increase in the mean EP<sub>MI</sub> was found after con A induced capping and endocytosis (30).

Although most of the EP<sub>MI</sub> studies were performed in medias of low conductivity and the agglutination titrations in high conductivity medias, several points suggest that valid conclusions concerning the correlation between surface charge and agglutination can be drawn. Firstly one of the antisera failed to change the EP<sub>MI</sub> whether tested in low or high conductivity medias. Secondly it seems unlikely that an ALS induced change in surface charge could be neutralized by suspending the cells in low conductivity medium. Thirdly any significant dissolution of ALS molecules bound at the cell membrane seems unlikely as incubated cells during the washing procedure in low conductivity medium showed a tendency to agglutination at least as great as that of cells washed in medium of high conductivity.

The present study thus indicates that, although the net negative surface charge may play a part in the mechanism of cell agglutination, as shown on erythrocytes (18) it does not seem to be a major factor under the conditions used in the present study which probably are similar to those used in most

laboratories. Furthermore, neither a reduction in the net surface charge, nor an increased clustering of agglutinating sites can be accepted as general explanations of the increased agglutinability of cells after treatment with some enzymes.

This work was carried out while the author was a Fellow of the Norwegian Cancer Society. The Gade Foundation has also given financial support to this work. The data processing of the material has been performed by the EDP section of the Medical Faculty University of Bergen. The technical assistance of Mrs. G.-L. Høllsteth and Mrs. T. Øie is greatly appreciated.

## REFERENCES

1. Adler W. H., Orenkova, B. O. & Takiguchi T. & Smith R. T. The interactions of mitogens with lymphoid cells and the effect of acuramulins on the cell responsiveness to stimulation. *Cell Immunol.* 3: 590-605, 1972.
2. Bert G., Cassano D. L., Perro P. & Mataro D. Effect of ALS and proteolysins on the electrophoretic mobility of lymphocytes. *Lancet* i: 365, 1970.
3. Bert G., Forrester J. A. & Davies A. J. A. Differential response of B- and T-cells to ALS revealed by electrophoretic mobility determinations. *Nature (New Biol.)* 234: 85-87, 1971.
4. Bone C., Anderson A., Robinson R. & Halpern B. Structure of the lymphocyte membrane. III. Chemical nature of the guinea-pig lymphocyte membrane molecules reacting with heterologous ALS. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 12: 377-390, 1972.
5. Caspary E. A. & Krenkel M. Effect of haemagglutinating / mitogenic fractions of phytohaemagglutinin on electrophoretic mobility of lymphocytes and macrophages. *Separation Experientia* 26: 1258-1259, 1970.
6. Currie G. A. Effect of phytohaemagglutinin on the surface charge of human and murine lymphocytes. *Nature* 216: 694-695, 1967.
7. Greaves M. & Jervoy G. Elicitation of selective T and B-lymphocyte responses by cell surface binding ligands. *Transpl. Rev.* 11: 87-130, 1972.
8. Greaves M. F., Owen J. J. T. & Raff M. C.. T and B lymphocytes. *Excerpta Medica American Elsevier Amsterdam* 1973, p. 113-148.
9. Grotium K. A. Platelet surface charge and aggregation. Effects of polyelectrolytes. *Thromb. Diathes. haemorrh.* 21: 450-462, 1969.
10. Jooste S. B., Louie E. M., Levy R. H., Marder P. R., Ruzickler M., Sherman R. & Turel R. N. Notes on preparation and

assay of antilymphocyte serum for use in mice. *Immunology* 15 697-705 1968

- 11 Kabat E. A & Mayer M M Experimental immunochemistry 2ed. C. C. Thomas Publisher Springfield USA, 1961 p 351
- 12 Loo F Lymphocyte membrane particle redistribution induced by a mitogenic/capping dose of the phytohemagglutinin of *Phaseolus vulgaris*. *Eur J Immunol.* 3 112-116 1973
- 13 Mitchell D M & Cater D B The electrophoretic mobility of BP8 ascites tumour cells and allergized lymph-node cells after treatment with inflammatory mediators, ptomaines, polyamines, antiseria and neuraminidase or heparin. *Brit J exp Path.* 52 152-171 1971
- 14 Nicolson G L Temperature-dependent mobility of concanavalin A sites on tumour cell surface. *Nature (New Biol)* 243 218-220 1973
- 15 Nordling S Anderson L G & Häyry P Separation of T and B lymphocytes by preparative cell electrophoresis. *Eur J Immunol* 2 405-410 1972
- 16 Parker C W Salder D E. & Hedner H J The role of cyclic nucleotides in lymphocyte activation. In Brent, L. & Holborow J (Eds.) *Progress in Immunology* II 2 North Holland, Amsterdam, 1974 p 85-94
- 17 Phondke G P Sundaram A & Sundaresan P Effect of antilymphocyte serum on the electrophoretic mobility of the lymph node cells of the rat. *Nature* 225 79-80 1970
- 18 Pollack W Some physicochemical aspects of hemagglutination. *An New York Acad. Sci.* 127 892-900 1968.
- 19 Ray P A Gewurz H & Simmons R L The serologic behaviour of neuraminidase-treated lymphoid cells. Alloantigenicity and complement sensitivity *Clin. exp Immunol* 11 441-460 1972
- 20 Stobo J D Phytohemagglutinin and concanavalin A Probes for murine T<sup>+</sup> cell activation and differentiation *Transpl Rev* 11 60-86 1972
- 21 Thunold S Horslev I & Hartenst F Complement factors and the growth of Ehrlich's carcinoma. *Acta path microbiol scand Sect. B*, 81 375-381 1972
- 22 Turk J L & Poulter L B Selective depletion of lymphoid tissue by cyclophosphamide *Clin. exp. Immunol* 10 285-296, 1972
- 23 Unanue E R Perkins H D & Karnad, M J Ligand induced movement of lymphocyte membrane macromolecules. I Analysis by immunofluorescence and ultrastructural radiography *J exp. Med.* 136 885 906 1972
- 24 Vassar P S & Culling C F A Cell surface effects of phytohaemagglutinin. *Nature* 202 610-611 1964
- 25 Hug J N Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Organ specific distribution pattern of small lymphoid cells in the mouse. *Scand. J Immunol* 2 23-29 1973
- 26 Hug J N Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells Characterization of T and B-lymphocytes and two populations of thymocytes in the mouse. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A, Suppl* 236 101-111 1973
- 27 Hug J N Effect of neuraminidase on lymphoid cells. Difference in structure of B- and T-cells and thymocytes of the mouse shown by cell electrophoresis and acidic acid determination. *Scand J Immunol.* 3 357 363 1974
- 28 Hug J A Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Differences in the cell membrane structure of murine thymocytes, T and B-cells revealed by enzyme and formalin treatment. *Clin. exp. Immunol* 22 91-101 1975
- 29 Hug J N & Thunold S Electrophoresis of lymphoid cells. Characterization of bursa B- and T-cells in peripheral lymphoid tissues. *Clin exp Immunol* 15 497-506 1973
- 30 Itolend M Electrophoretic mobility of the thymocyte during endocytosis of concanavalin A. *Cell Immunol.* 12 472-475 1974
- 31 Itolend M Sabolovic S & Burg C. Electrophoretic mobilities of T and B-cells. *Nature (New Biol)* 237 274-276, 1972
- 32 Zeiler A Holsberg E Pascher G & Hennig A Free flow electrophoretic separation of T and B lymphocytes. Evidence for various subpopulations of B cells. *Hoppe-Seyler's Z. Physiol. Chem.* 353 105-110 1972.

## DIFFERENTIAL EFFECT OF CORTISOL ON THYMOCYTES FROM MICE OF DIFFERENT AGES

M. H. CLAESON and V. TJELL

The Institute of Medical Anatomy A, University of Copenhagen, Denmark

Claeson, M. H. & Tjell, V. Differential effect of cortisol on thymocytes from mice of different ages. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 185-195 1976.

The influence of cortisol *in vivo* and *in vitro* was studied on thymus sections, suspensions, and smears obtained from new-born, 6 days old, and 30 days old mice. Histology as well as differential counts revealed that new-born thymocytes are far more sensitive to the cytotoxic effect of cortisol than thymocytes from older animals, and thymocytes from 30 days old mice are more sensitive than cells from 6 days old animals. Thus, the number of pyknotic cells in the thymus of new-born and 30 days old mice increased up to 20 per cent 6 h after injection of cortisol compared to 10 per cent in 6 days old animals. At 24 h after injection, the per cent of pyknotic cells in the thymus of new-born mice was 50 compared with about 1 in the two older age-groups. Survival dye exclusion showed that thymocytes in 6 days old mice are less sensitive to the cytolytic action of cortisol *in vitro* than thymocytes from new-born and 30 days old mice. Incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$ -TdR and  $^3\text{H}$ -UdR into thymocyte DNA and RNA, respectively was inhibited in all groups after treatment *in vitro*. DNA-synthesis of thymocytes in new-born animals was inhibited more than DNA-synthesis in thymocytes of older animals, whereas RNA-synthesis was inhibited to nearly the same extent in the three groups studied. Incubation *in vitro* with  $10^{-6}\text{M}$  cortisol inhibited the DNA-synthesis to the same extent in thymocytes from the three age groups studied whereas the inhibiting effect of  $10^{-6}\text{M}$  cortisol on thymocytes from 6 and 30 days old animals was more intense than that on cells in new-born mice. The RNA-synthesis of thymocytes from 6 days old mice incubated in  $10^{-6}\text{M}$  cortisol was inhibited far less than RNA-synthesis in cells from new-born and 30 days old mice. The experiments reported, showing differential effects of cortisol on thymocytes obtained from mice of different ages, may reflect different stages of thymocyte maturation during the process of ontogenesis.

Key words: Cortisol, thymocytes, differential effect, mice.

M. H. Claeson, Cancer Unit, Walter and Eliza Hall Institute Med. Res., The Royal Melbourne Hospital, Victoria 3050 Australia.

Received 20.11.75 Accepted 10.12.75

Treatment with corticosteroids results in involution of the lymphoid organs, the effect being most pronounced in the thymus. The involution is due to pyknosis, karyorrhexis, and cell lysis of small lymphocytes as well as

inhibition of DNA-synthesis of lymphoid blast cells (3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 16, 21).

However, thymic lymphocytes are not a homogenous group of cells but differ markedly in sensitivity to corticosteroids, the vast majority (above 90 per cent) being highly



sensitive to the cytotoxic actions of the hormones. Less than 10 per cent of the thymic lymphocytes are more resistant to corticoids and these are the cells which probably exhibit their immunological functions in peripheral lymphoid organs after having left the thymus by emigration (1, 6, 10, 20).

It has been demonstrated recently that thymic lymphoid cells obtained from mice of different ages differ with respect to responsiveness to mitogens and allogenic cells *in vitro* (4, 17) and capability to elicit syngenic and allogenic mixed lymphocyte reactions (2). The age dependent differences in thymocyte reactivity are especially marked during the neonatal period. From the age of one month and onward only minor fluctuations in thymocyte reactivity are observed. In the light of these studies we have examined the effects of cortisol *in vivo* and *in vitro* upon thymic lymphoid cells obtained from mice of three different ages, namely, new born, six days old and thirty days old animals. Thymic weights, percentage thymic lymphoid cell distribution including pyknotic cells and non viable cells examined by supra vital dye exclusion technique, incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine ( $^3\text{H}$  TdR) and  $^3\text{H}$  uridine ( $^3\text{H}$  UdR) were studied 6 and 24 h after one single injection of cortisol. Furthermore the effects of cortisol *in vitro* on thymocyte incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR were examined.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Animals.** New-born (6-12 h old), six days old and thirty days old female Balb/C mice from an inbred strain were used. They were housed under standard conditions, the light being turned on and off at 6 a.m. and 8 p.m. respectively.

**In vivo studies.** The experimental animals were injected i.p. with 50  $\mu\text{g}$  cortisol (hydrocortisone acetate dissolved in sterile 0.9 saline) per g body weight. Control animals were injected with saline only. Animals were sacrificed by cervical dislocation 6 and 24 h after injection and thymuses removed, weighed, and single-cell suspension made from one of the lobes in RPMI 1640 medium. Nitrovin dye exclusion, smearing, fixation and staining were performed at this stage as described previously (5). The other thymus lobe was fixed

in neutral formaline and subjected to conventional paraffin technique. Sections were stained with H.E.

**Counts.** Two thousand consecutive cells from each thymus smear were registered in 1250 $\times$  magnification. The cells were scored by an ocular grid in cells with nuclear diameter  $< 8 \mu$  (small thymocytes) and cells with nuclear diameter  $\geq 8 \mu$  (medium and large thymocytes). The pyknotic cells showed a dense homogeneous nucleus being  $< 6 \mu$  in diameter.

**Incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR.** The initial cell suspension was washed once in RPMI 1640 and resuspended in this medium. Aliquots of 250  $\mu\text{l}$  cell suspension were cultured for 1 h in tissue culture plates (3041 Falcon Marboc) at 38 $^\circ\text{C}$  in humidified atmospheric air containing 5 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$ . Twenty  $\mu\text{l}$   $^3\text{H}$  TdR = 0.5  $\mu\text{Ci}$  (N.E.N. specific activity 22 Ci/mMol) or 20  $\mu\text{l}$   $^3\text{H}$  UdR = 2.0  $\mu\text{Ci}$  (N.E.N. specific activity 20 Ci/mMol) were added to each culture. The cultures were harvested on filters using a multiple Cell-Culture Harvester (Skatron Norway). Activity was counted in dioxan in a Beckman LS-100C scintillation counter. In some instances the cultured cells were harvested, washed, counted, and prepared for autoradiography as described elsewhere (5).

**In vitro studies.** Thymus cell suspensions were prepared as described above. Cells were pooled from groups of mice according to age of the animals and incubated for from 2 to 6 h in  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR as described above. At the beginning of the culture period  $10^{-8}$  and  $10^{-8}$  Mol cortisol was added to each culture. At the termination of incubation cells were harvested and counted as mentioned above. In some instances 0.2 per cent agarose was added to the 6 h cultures and the total number of viable cells determined.

The experiments measuring incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR after treatment with cortisol *in vivo* and *in vitro* were run in parallel with respect to time and age groups under study. Thus, the inevitable day to day variations, which otherwise would make interpreparations impossible were avoided and direct comparison between the individual age groups could be performed.

## RESULTS

**Thymus weight.** Table 1 shows the thymus weights of mice killed 6 and 24 h after administration of cortisol. During the first 6 h, the thymus weights were unaffected by treatment indicating that thymic cell numbers are kept at a rather constant level during this early period. Twenty four h after injection the weights had decreased with approximate-

TABLE 1 *Weights of Thyroides from Mice of Different Ages Treated with Saline (Controls) or Cortisol The Values of S.E.M. are Given in the Table Each Value Represents the Mean of 3-6 Animals*

Time after injection	New-born			Six days old			Thirty days old		
	Control (A) mg	Treated (B) mg	Decrease (B/A)	Control (A) mg	Treated (B) mg	Decrease (B/A)	Control (A) mg	Treated (B) mg	Decrease (B/A)
6 h	4.4	4.3	0.97	18.2 ± 1.3	17.2 ± 0.4	0.94	80.9 ± 3.0	76.3 ± 4.4	0.95
24 h	6.4	3.0	0.47	23.3 ± 0.8	15.7 ± 1.4	0.67	89.4 ± 4.0	59.3 ± 4.6	0.66

Thyroides were pooled from 3-10 animals and the weight of the individual thyroides was calculated.

by 33 per cent in the two groups of older mice and about 50 per cent in the group of newborn mice.

**Histology.** Figs. 1-9 show the typical architecture of the thyroid cortex of mice killed 6 and 24 h after injection of cortisol. Already 6 h after injection, the histology of the cortex was fundamentally altered, being of a moth-eaten appearance due to accumulation of pyknotic lymphocytes around cortico-epithelial cells the cytoplasm of which in many cases was loaded with nuclear debris. This change was most pronounced in the group of newborn animals and to a lesser extent in the group comprising 30 days old mice. In 6 days old mice pyknotic accumulations were only sparsely recognized. Twenty-four hours after injection, the thyroides of newborn animals showed massive diffuse pyknosis all over the cortical and medullary areas, whereas pyknotic cells at this time were nearly absent in the group of 6 and 30 days old mice. However the thyroid of mice in these two groups were more or less depleted of lymphoid cells, as indicated in Figs. 6 and 9.

**Differential counts.** Table 2 shows the percentage of labelled thymic lymphoid cells incubated for 1 h with  $^3\text{H}$  TdR. It is evident that only cells with a nuclear diameter  $\geq 8 \mu$  are labelled in all the age groups studied. This indicates that this cell group contains the population of thymic blast cells whereas cells with nuclear diameter  $< 8 \mu$  are non-proliferating small thymocytes.

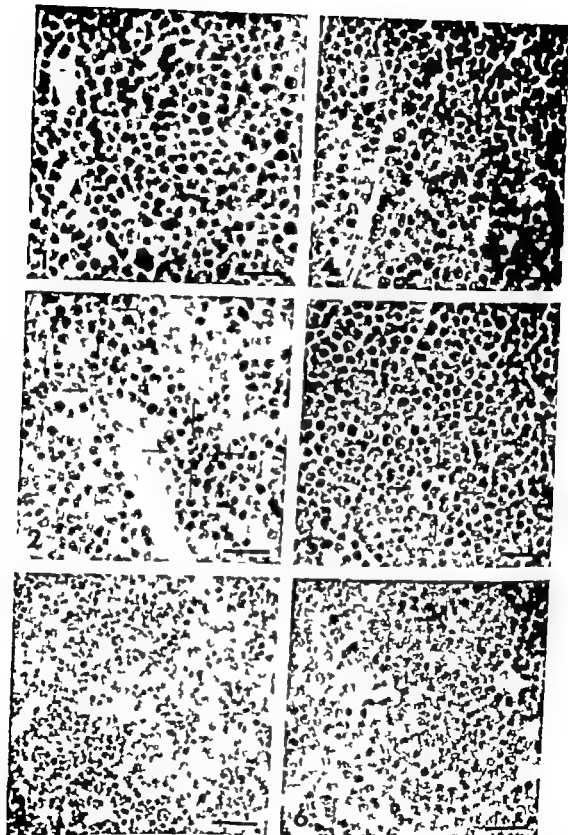
Table 3 shows the percentage of small non-proliferating thymocytes, thymic blast cells

(see above) and pyknotic cells 6 and 24 h after injection of cortisol. Cortisol-induced changes were evident already in the 6 h groups. Especially in the groups of new-born and 30 days old mice the per cent of pyknotic lymphocytes increased markedly (from  $< 1$  per cent to about 20 per cent). In these two groups, the number of blast cells was reduced by 75-85 per cent of control values whereas the number of small lymphocytes was reduced only by about 15 per cent. In the light of the constant thyroid weights—and the probably constant cell numbers—during the first 6 h, this finding strongly indicates that the blast cells have given rise to the majority of pyknotic cells 6 h after cortisol injection. In the 6 days group, the value of pyknotic cells had increased from 0.4 per cent up to 9.5 per cent, the increase obviously being due to cell destruction both of small thymocytes and thymic blast cells. Twenty four h after cortisol injection—when 35-55 per cent of the

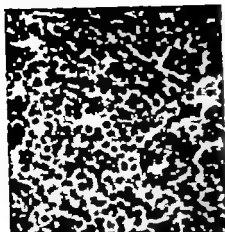
TABLE 2 *Percentage of Labelled Thymocytes Incubated for 1 Hour with  $^3\text{H}$  TdR. Each Value Represents the Mean of 3 Animals*

Animal age	Labelled lymphoid cells in per cent	
	nuclear diameter $< 8 \mu$	nuclear diameter $\geq 8 \mu$
12 h	0.2	36.4
6 days	0.5	68.3
30 days	0.5	59.7

3 thyroides were pooled.



*Figs 1-9* Typical cortical areas of thymus from new-born mice (1-3), 6 days old mice (4-6) and 30 days old mice (7-9). Figs. 1, 4 and 7 are controls. Figs. 5 and 8 are thymuses removed 6 h after injection of cortisol. Figs. 3, 6 and 9 are thymuses removed 24 h after injection. Note the areas in which massive pyknosis occurred 6 h after injection (arrows). The horizontal bar represents 20 microns.



cells were lost from the thymus as judged from the decreased weight of the organ—only about 1 per cent pyknotic cells were found in thymus smears from 6 and 30 days old animals. At this time about 50 per cent of the lymphocytes in thymus of new-born mice were found to be pyknotic. Thus, the differential counts strongly support the histological findings. In all three age groups, the differential counts revealed that thymic blast cells are more sensitive to the cytotoxic action of cortisol than small thymocytes both 6 and 24 h after injection.

*Supravital dye exclusion* Table 4 shows the results of nigrosin-dye exclusion performed on thymus single-cell suspensions. It is seen that both new-born and 30 days old animals showed increased percentages of non-viable (stained) cells 6 h after cortisol injection whereas the 8 days old mice were not influenced by treatment. Twenty four hours after injection, the percentage of non-viable thymocytes obtained from 6 and 30 days old mice was at control levels. The extensive pyknotic in the group of new-born mice made it impossible to test this group 24 h after injection.

*Incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR.* Fig 10 demonstrates the effect of cortisol treatment *in vivo* on the incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR of thymocytes obtained 8 and 24 h after injection. It is evident from Fig. 10 that incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR 6 h after injection of cortisol was inhibited to the same degree (app. 40 per cent) in the three groups of animals. Twenty-four hours after injection, the inhibition of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR incorporation was most pronounced in the thymus of new-born animals (app. 84 per cent) being app. 70 per cent and app. 50 per cent in the 8 and 30 days old mice, respectively. The incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  UdR was inhibited in all three groups already 6 h after injection of cortisol being most pronounced in the group of newborn animals (app. 60 per cent) and least pronounced in the 6 days old mice (app. 35 per cent). Twenty-four hours after injection, it applies to new-born as well as to, 6 days old mice that inhibition was about

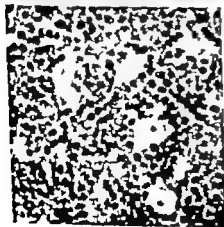
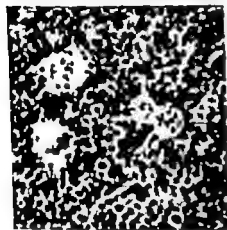


TABLE 3 Mean Percentage Cell Distribution at 6 and 24 h after Administration of Cortisol. Each Value Represents the Mean of Values Obtained in 3-5 Animals. The Values of S.E.s are Recorded in the Table Two Thousand Consecutive Cells from Each Thymic Smear Were Counted

Animal age	Mean percentage lymphoid cell distribution							
	Nuclear diameter < 8 $\mu$				Nuclear diameter $\geq 8 \mu$			
	Control		Time after injection		Control		Time after injection	
	6 h	24 h	6 h	24 h	6 h	24 h	6 h	24 h
New-born *	87.6	75.1	48.1	3.8	3.7	21.1	48.2	
6 days	80.4 $\pm$ 0.5	74.5 $\pm$ 0.8	89.7 $\pm$ 3.1	19.2 $\pm$ 0.5	9.1 $\pm$ 3.0	9.5 $\pm$ 0.1	12 $\pm$ 0.1	
30 days	89.9 $\pm$ 2.6	77.8 $\pm$ 4.7	93.2 $\pm$ 0.7	10.3 $\pm$ 2.4	5.8 $\pm$ 0.7	20.5 $\pm$ 4.7	1.0 $\pm$ 0.3	

\* Injected with saline, values pooled from 6 and 24 h animals.

\* Injected with saline, values pooled from 6 and 24 h groups.  
5 thymuses were pooled at each time interval.

TABLE 4. Percentage of Non-viable Thymocytes Registered by Supravital Nitroblue Exclusion. Each Value Represents the Mean of Values Obtained in 3-5 Animals. The Values of S.E.M. Are Recorded in the Table

Animal age	Per cent non-viable thymocytes			
	Control		Cortisol treated	
	6 h	24 h	6 h	24 h
New-born	5.7	8.1	12.5	—**
6 days	4.3±0.7	5.7±0.7	5.8±0.6	6.3±0.6
30 days	3.2±0.4	4.9±0.2	6.5±0.5	5.8±1.1

5 thymuses were pooled at each time interval

\*\* not counted because of the extremely pyknotic

50 per cent whereas 30 days old animals showed only 30 per cent inhibition of  $^3\text{H}$  Udr incorporation.

*In vitro effects of cortisol on the incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  Tdr and  $^3\text{H}$  Udr.* The results of these studies are shown in Figs. 11 and 12 and in Table 5. Incubation of thymocytes with  $10^{-6}\text{M}$  cortisol for from 2 to 6 h showed the same degree of inhibition of DNA-synthesis in the three age groups studied whereas

incubation with  $10^{-6}\text{M}$  cortisol resulted in the highest degree of inhibition in the two older age groups. In contrast, the inhibition of RNA-synthesis (measured by  $^3\text{H}$  Udr incorporation) was most pronounced in the group of new-born animals at the two concentrations of cortisol studied. At the highest concentration of cortisol ( $10^{-5}\text{M}$ ) the inhibition of RNA-synthesis after 4 and 6 h incubation was far less pronounced in the 6 days

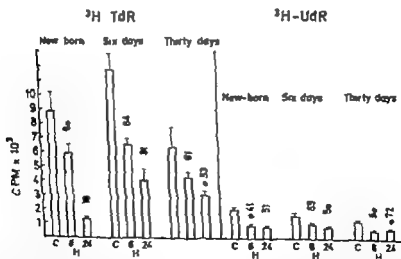


Fig. 10. Counts per minute (CPM) per  $0.5 \times 10^6$  thymocytes obtained from animals which had received one injection of saline (C) or cortisol 6 and 24 h prior to sacrifice. Thymocytes were incubated for 1 h with  $^3\text{H}$  Tdr or  $^3\text{H}$  Udr, respectively. Values of S.E.M. are indicated. Each column represents the mean of values obtained in 3-5 animals except for thymocytes of new-born animals where 5-10 thymuses were pooled at each time interval. Thymocytes from one animal were set up in triplicate cultures. The degrees of inhibition expressed as  $\frac{\text{cortisol treated}}{\text{saline treated}}$  are recorded in the figure







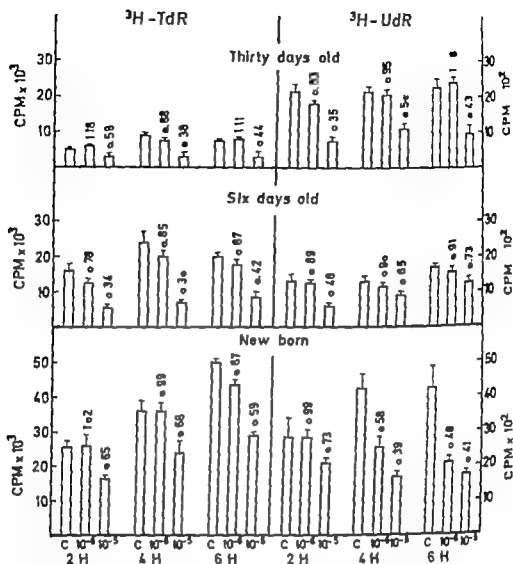


Fig 11 CPM per  $0.5 \times 10^6$  thymocytes obtained from pools of 3-5 thymuses from mice of different ages. Each column represents the mean of 12 cultures. The cells were incubated for from 2 to 6 h with  $^3\text{H}$  TdR or  $^3\text{H}$  UdR added to the culture medium alone or to medium containing  $10^{-6}$  or  $10^{-5}$  M cortisol. Values of SEM are indicated. The degrees of inhibition are recorded in the figure.

old animals than in new born and 30 days old animals.

Table 5 shows the viable cell numbers determined by nigrosin dye exclusion in cultures incubated for 6 h in  $10^{-6}$  and  $10^{-5}$  M cortisol. In all age groups studied  $10^{-5}$  M cortisol tend to increase the viable cell number whereas  $10^{-6}$  M cortisol obviously decreased the number of viable cells by about 10-25 per cent. In Fig 12 the incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR and  $^3\text{H}$  UdR after 6 h of incubation has been recorded as a function of viable cells using the data in Fig 11 and Table 5. The data in Fig 12 strongly indicate that the RNA

synthesis of viable thymocytes from 6 days old mice are more resistant to the cortisol-induced inhibitory effect than the RNA-synthesis of thymocytes in the new born mice and in 30 days old animals.

## DISCUSSION

The present results indicate that thymus lymphocytes of mice of different ages exhibit different degrees of sensitivity to the lymphocytotoxic action of cortisol *in vivo* as well as *in vitro* the thymocytes of new-born mice being most sensitive and the thymocytes of 6

TABLE 5. Number of Viable Thymocytes in Culture Incubated for 6 h with Different Concentrations Cortisol. Thymocytes Were Obtained from Pools of Three Thymuses at Each Age Interval. Individual Data Represent the Mean of Three Cultures

Concentration of cortisol	New-born $\times 10^4$	Six days old $\times 10^4$	Thirty days old $\times 10^4$
0	$1.15 \pm 0.25$	$0.52 \pm 0.08$	$0.48 \pm 0.09$
10 M	$1.52 \pm 0.23$	$0.56 \pm 0.03$	$0.56 \pm 0.11$
10 M	$0.86 \pm 0.17$	$0.48 \pm 0.10$	$0.58 \pm 0.07$

§ E.M.

35 old mice being least sensitive to cortisol. Thymus weight decreases, occurrence of thymopyknoses and non-viable cells in supravital stained preparations, and inhibition of DNA and RNA-synthesis measured by incorporation of  $^3\text{H-TdR}$  and  $^3\text{H-UdR}$  respectively *in vivo* and *in vitro* are parameters which have been used in previous studies on cortisol-mediated lymphoid involution (3, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 16). The high rate of cortisol-induced pyknoses and karyorrhexis of thymocytes obtained from new born mice compared to that of thymocytes of 6 days old mice probably reflects different stages of maturation of thymocytes during the process of ontogenesis. In fact, early age dependent patterns of cellular differentiation of mouse thymocytes with respect to thymocyte size distribution (18) and

functional capacities (2, 4, 17) have been reported. From the age of one month and onward these differences more or less disappear (4, 18). Differential counts on thymic smears and histology of thymus sections revealed both massive intrathymic cell death of cortisol treated new-born mice compared with that of 6 and 30 days old animals. In spite of the fact that the thymus weight decreased by 35 per cent 24 h after cortisol administration, pyknoses and cell death were only sparsely recognized in 6 and 30 days old animals, the phenomena being very intensive in new born mice. Thus, cortisol-induced lymphocyte depletion in the older thymuses may reflect both cell destruction *in situ* and an increased rate of thymocyte emigration induced by cortisol treatment.

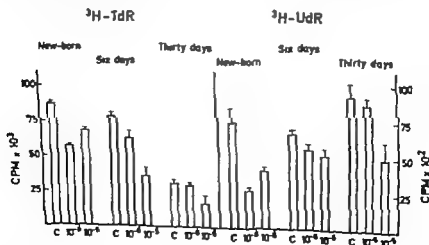


Fig. 12. CPM per  $0.5 \times 10^4$  viable thymocytes. The data are calculated from the 6 h-values in Fig. 11 and the results in Table 4. For details see text.

It has been shown in previous studies that cortisol induces inhibition of incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  TdR into nuclear DNA and of  $^3\text{H}$  Udr into RNA of lymphoid cells from different species, the effect being most pronounced in mouse and rat thymocytes (3, 12, 16). This was confirmed in the present study in the three age groups examined. However, the data indicate that the inhibition induced by cortisol is strongly dependent upon the age of the mouse. Thus, 24 hours after cortisol administration the DNA-synthesis of thymocytes in the new born was far more inhibited than DNA synthesis of thymocytes from 6 and 30 days old animals. The differential counts which at this stage showed intensive destruction of thymic blast cells in the new born are in agreement with this finding. Since RNA synthesis occurs in almost 100 per cent of murine thymocytes as judged from autoradiographical studies (author's unpublished results) the cortisol induced inhibition of RNA-synthesis of thymocytes probably reflects a hormonal effect on thymic blast cells and on non proliferating small thymocytes. After treatment *in vivo* it was found that thymocytes in new-born and 6 days old animals were more susceptible to cortisol induced inhibitor effect of RNA-synthesis than thymocytes from 30 days old mice.

The inhibitory effect of cortisol on DNA and RNA synthesis of thymocytes *in vitro* was evident in the three age groups studied, using concentrations of cortisol close to pharmacological and physiological plasma levels, respectively (8). Since about 90 per cent of the circulating corticoid are bound to transcortin and albumin in the plasma (19) we used culture medium without addition of serum. This is probably the reason why recovery of viable cells was poor during the 6 h period of incubation (cf. Table 5 and (9)). The inhibitory effect of  $10^{-8}\text{M}$  cortisol on the DNA synthesis was nearly identical in the three age groups studied. In contrast to the *in vivo* findings, the effect of  $10^{-8}\text{M}$  cortisol was more pronounced in the groups of 6 and 30 days old animals than in the group of new-born mice. This was also true

when DNA-depression was expressed as function of viable cells only. The poor recovery of viable cells in cultures of thymocytes of older mice might explain this discrepancy. If thymocytes were incubated for 4 and 6 h with  $10^{-8}\text{M}$  cortisol, inhibition of RNA synthesis would be most pronounced in new born and 30 days old mice. This difference was also marked when RNA-synthesis was expressed as a function of viable cells only. In contrast to this finding, any differences between the cytolytic action of cortisol *in vitro* upon 6 and 22 weeks "old" thymocytes, respectively were not observed (9).

As mentioned above, the recovery of viable cells in thymocyte cultures incubated for 6 h was very poor. The data showed, however, that neonatal thymocytes are more resistant to culture environments than thymocytes obtained from mice aged 6 and 30 days. This fact might explain some of the functional differences between new born and older thymocytes observed *in vitro*.

The terms "cortisol sensitive" versus cortisol resistant" have been used currently in the literature to define subpopulation of thymocytes within the thymus (1, 6, 10, 20). "Cortisol sensitive" thymocytes constitute about 90 per cent of all thymic lymphocytes, they are localized predominantly in the cortex, and disappear within 48 h after treatment with 50-250  $\mu\text{g}$  cortisol per g mouse or rat. The remaining 10 per cent are thymocytes which are localized predominantly in the medulla and they remain obviously unaffected by treatment—they are "cortisol-resistant". The present data suggest that the disappearance of "cortisol-sensitive" thymocytes after cortisol treatment *in vivo* from the thymus of different age groups might be due not only to a different susceptibility to cortisol induced cell destruction *in situ* but also to an age dependent difference in cortisol-mediated thymocyte emigration. This view is in accordance with that obtained in studies of guinea pigs which indicate that cortisol treatment increases the export of cells from the thymus (14).

# REFERENCES

1. Blomgren H & Adersten B E. Evidence for a small pool of immunocompetent cells in the mouse thymus. *Exp. Cell. Res.* 57 185-192 1969
2. vonBoekem H & Byrd W J. Responsiveness of thymus cells to syngeneic and allogeneic cells. *Nature New Biol.* 235 50-52, 1972.
3. Bracht-Johnsen T & Dougherty T F.. Incorporation of adenine-8-C<sup>14</sup> into RNA and DNA of mouse lymphatic tissue. *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Research* 3 9 1959.
4. Byrd, W J. vonBoekem H & Renne B. T. The role of thymus in maturational development of phytohemagglutinin and pokeweed mitogen responsiveness. *Cell. Immunol.* 6 12-24 1973
5. Claassen M H & Hartmann, N R. Cytodynamics in the thymus of young adult mice. A quantitative study on the loss of thymic blast cells and nonproliferating small lymphocytes. *Cell Tissue Kinet.* 1975, in press.
6. Claassen M H., Harst F & Röpke C. Graft-versus-host reactions mediated by thymus-bone marrow combination, spleen cells, and lymph node cells from syngeneic and non-syngeneic mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 719-723 1974
7. Claassen M H & Röpke C. Quantitative studies on cortisol-induced decay of lymphoid cells in the thymolymphatic system. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 76 376-382, 1969
8. Clemens H N. Corticosteroids and lymphoid cells. *New Eng J Med.* 287 388-397 1972.
9. Clemens H N. Moorhead J W & Brenner W H. Corticosteroids and lymphoid cells in vitro I. Hydrocortisone lysis of human, guinea pig, and mouse thymus cell. *J Lab. Clin. Med.* 78 499-507 1971
10. Cohen J J. Fuchsbach, M & Clemens H N. Hydrocortisone resistance of graft-versus-host activity in mouse thymus, spleen, and bone marrow. *J Immunol.* 103 1148-1150, 1970.
11. Dougherty T F. Berthier M L. Schenkel, H L. & Berthier M L. Hormonal control of lymphatic structure and function. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 113: 825-843 1964
12. Dwyer J. The effect of prednisolone injected *in vivo* on RNA synthesis in rat thymus cells. *Europ. J. Biochem.* 7 200-208, 1969
13. Ishikawa M J & Metcalf D.. The pattern of lymphopoiesis in the mouse thymus after cortisone administration or adrenalectomy. *Austral J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci.* 41 637-649 1963
14. Larsen, B. Export and Import of H-thymidine-labelled lymphocytes in the thymus of normal and steroid-treated guinea-pigs. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 70 390-397 1967
15. Luciani P M & Schick U.. The effects of steroids on the histology and ultrastructure of lymphoid tissue. III. Thymus in prolonged steroid induced involution. *Pathol. Exp.* 4 58-68, 1969
16. Mahoney M H., Dierker B & Whit A.. Influence of cortisol on the utilization of precursors of nucleic acids and protein by lymphoid cells *in vitro*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 243 1485-1497 1968.
17. Mesler D E.. Ontogeny of mouse lymphocyte function I. Paradoxical elevation of reactivity to allogeneic cells and phytohemagglutinin in Balb/c fetal thymocytes. *J. Immunol.* 112 305-310, 1974
18. Salinas, F A., Smith L. H & Goodman, J W. Cell size distribution in thymus as a function of age. *J. Cell. Physiol.* 80 339-346, 1972.
19. Sawin C T.. The Hormones. *Endocrine Physiology* Little, Brown and Comp. Boston 1969
20. Tigelaar R. E. & Arefsky R.. Graft-versus-host reactivity of mouse thymocytes. Effect of cortisone pretreatment of donor. *J. Immunol.* 110 567-574 1973
21. Whitfield J F. Ferris, A D & Yoneda T.. Destruction of nuclear morphology of thymic lymphocytes by the corticosteroid cortisol. *Exp. Cell Res.* 52 349-362, 1968.

# PURIFICATION OF IMMUNOGLOBULIN G Fc-REACTIVE FACTOR FROM *STREPTOCOCCUS AZGAZARDAH*

POUL CHRISTENSEN<sup>1</sup> and STIG E. HOLM<sup>2</sup>

The Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Lund<sup>1</sup>  
and the Department of Clinical Bacteriology University of Umeå<sup>2</sup> Sweden

Christensen, P & Holm, S E. Purification of immunoglobulin G Fc reactive factor from *Streptococcus azgazardah* Acta path. microbiol scand Sect. C, 84 196-202 1976.

A factor from *Streptococcus azgazardah* (Lancefield's group C) capable of reacting with the Fc fragment of human IgG was partially purified and characterized. The bacteria were lysed by infection with phage and the IgG Fc reactive factor was purified from the crude lysate by affinity chromatography on a IgG-coupled Sepharose 4B column. The column was eluted with 3 M KSCN and the eluate gel filtered on a Sephadex G 75 column. A 30-fold purification was obtained. The molecular weight of the IgG Fc reactive factor was estimated to be 50 000. The factor was sensitive to trypsin treatment and to heating 95 °C, 10 min at pH 2.0. On polyacrylamide electrophoresis only one band was obtained. The trypsin- and heat sensitivity and the estimated molecular weight of the factor was similar to an IgG Fc reactive factor preparation obtained from group A, type M 56 streptococci by heat treatment at 120 °C for 30 min.

Key words: Streptococci, IgG, Fc fragment, purification.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology, Sölvegatan 23, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 14.xi.75 Accepted 11.xii.75

The existence of a non immune interaction between streptococci and immunoglobulin is an interaction without involving the antibody combining sites, can be inferred from the capacity of streptococci to agglutinate sheep red cells sensitized with a subagglutinating dose of rabbit anti sheep red cell antibodies (Kronvall 1973, Christensen & Kronvall 1974), the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled human myeloma proteins (Christensen & Oxelhus 1974 and 1975), agglutination of streptococci using soluble immune complexes (Christensen 1975) and in the electron microscope by the use of human IgG myeloma protein

visualized with ferritin-conjugated rabbit anti human IgG antibodies (Christensen *et al.* 1976a). Evidence for a reactivity with the Fc region of IgG by a surface component on streptococci has recently been obtained (Christensen *et al.* 1976b).

The present investigations concern the purification and characterization of the Fc reactive factor from *Streptococcus azgazardah*. We utilized the capacity of phage C to lyse *S. azgazardah* by inducing production of the phage-associated lysozyme. This enzyme lyses the walls of group A, C and E streptococci (Evans 1934, Moxted 1957, Krause 1957). The Fc reactive factor was also released from

streptococci group A, type M56 by treating the cells at 120 °C for 30 min in order to obtain material for comparison with the component obtained by phage lysis. The IgG Fc reactive factor from *S. agalactiae* was isolated by affinity chromatography on a column of human IgG-coupled Sepharose 4B purified further by gel filtration and charcoal adsorbed.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *Streptococci and Strains*

The following strains were used *Str. Haemolyticus* group A, type M11 (Collisale No. 8198) type M12 (Col. No. 100083) and type M56 (Col. No. 100191) and *S. agalactiae* group C (Eliot 1934). The streptococci were grown on trypticase-yeast extract medium (Helm & Földes 1967).

### *Demonstration of St. phage al IgG F-React. Factor*

The solubilized Fc-reactive factor from streptococci was quantified by testing the capacity of such preparations to inhibit the uptake of radio-labelled IgG myeloma proteins by intact streptococci (Christiansen & Ozols 1974). A suspension of about  $5 \times 10^8$  streptococci in 0.2 ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS, 0.12 M NaCl, 0.03 M phosphate, pH 7.2) (Christiansen & Ozols 1974) was added to mixture of the test sample and 1 µg  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein. The uptake of labelled IgG myeloma protein (expressed as percentage of radioactivity added) was compared with the maximal uptake measured in control experiments with the same amount of streptococci, but without addition of IgG F-reactive preparations. One unit of IgG F-reactive factor was defined as the minimum amount inhibiting the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein group A, type M11 streptococci to 50 per cent of the maximal uptake. A standard curve for the inhibitory capacity was obtained by addition of different dilutions of purified F-reactive factor from *S. agalactiae* (Fig 1).

### *Immunoabsorbent and Gel Filtration Columns*

Commercial, pooled human IgG was coupled to Sepharose 4B using CNBr (Ard et al 1967; Cantow & Asfura 1967). Chromatography was performed on Sephadex G-75 columns (Flodin & Kjellander 1962), Sepharose 4B and Sephadex G-75 were purchased from Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden. The molecular weight of the IgG F-reactive factor was estimated by Sephadex G-75 gel filtration experiments as described

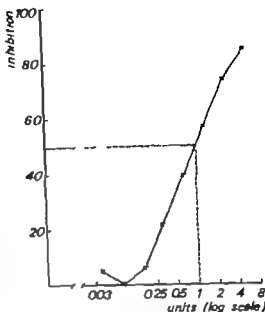


Fig 1 Standard curve for determination of the content of IgG F-reactive factor in streptococcal preparations. One unit IgG F-reactive factor was defined as the minimum amount capable of inhibiting the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein (1 µg added) on 0.2 ml standard suspension of group A, type M11 streptococci to 50 per cent of the maximal uptake obtained without addition of IgG F-reactive factor. The standard curve was obtained with different dilutions of purified *S. agalactiae* IgG F-reactive factor. The content of IgG F-reactive factor in the sample to be tested was calculated from the dilution giving inhibition corresponding to 0.25–2 units. Ordinate: differences between the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein with and without IgG F-reactive factor as percentage of the uptake obtained without addition of IgG F-reactive factor.

by Audren (1964). Calibrating markers: cytochrome C, chymotrypsinogen A, egg albumin, bovine serum albumin, aldolase and catalase were purchased from Boehringer Mannheim, GmbH (W. Germany).

### *Trypsin Treatment of IgG Fc Reactive Factor from Str. Haemolyticus*

Trypsin treatment of IgG Fc-reactive factor preparations was performed by mixing equal volumes of such preparations (dissolved in PBS) and trypsin (Sigma, St. Louis, MO, U.S.A., 1 mg/ml tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane (Tris) 0.1 M, pH 8.0) followed by incubation at 37 °C for 1 h.

Trypsin treatment was stopped using soybean trypsin inhibitor (Sigma). Trypsin trypsin inhibitor or mixtures of these preparations were not capable to inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein by streptococci.

#### Protein Determination

Protein concentrations were measured with a modification of Folin's method (Lowry *et al.* 1951).

#### Polyacrylamide Electrophoresis

Disc electrophoresis in polyacrylamide gel was performed as described by Davis (1964).

#### Sensitized Sheep Red Cells and Human Blood Red Cells Coated with Anti D Antibodies

Sheep red cells were coated with half the minimal agglutinating dose of rabbit anti-sheep red cell antibodies. Human Rh positive blood red cells were coated with anti-D antibodies from a woman immunized by pregnancy as described by Grubb & Lowry (1956) (the anti D antibodies belonging to Gm (1)).

#### Immunoglobulin Preparations

IgG myeloma protein was purified as described earlier (Christensen & Oxeus 1974). The myeloma protein was labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  as described by McCoskey & Dixon (1966). Commercial pooled human IgG was purchased from AB Kabi, Sweden (batch No. 44791).

#### Solubilization of IgG Fc-Reactive Factor by Treatment of *S. agalardae* with Phage C

*S. agalardae* was infected with phage C as described by Fishell *et al.* (1971). 1 l of *S. agalardae* culture was allowed to grow to an optical density of 0.25 at 540 nm (1 cm cuvette). Phage C preparation, 10 ml, containing about  $10^8$  plaque forming units/ml was added. After 30 min at 37°C the bacterial suspension was chilled in ice and the streptococci centrifuged at 3000 g. The bacterial pellet was suspended in 15 ml 0.05 M phosphate buffer pH 6.1 and incubated again at 37°C until it had undergone lysis. *S. agalardae* and phage C were kindly supplied by Dr E. Klemm, the State Serum Institute Copenhagen.

#### Solubilization of IgG Fc Reaction Factor by Heat Treatment of Streptococcus Group A Type M 56

The sediment from a culture of group A M 56 streptococci was suspended in PBS and autoclaved at 120°C for 30 min. The bacterial suspension was then centrifuged at 3000 g and the supernatant sterile filtered.

## RESULTS

### Solubilization of IgG Fc Reactive Factor from Streptococci

Heating of the sediment from 20 l streptococcus group A, type M 56 culture suspended in PBS at 120°C for 30 min in an autoclave gave a solution with a total protein content of 725 mg containing 256 units of IgG Fc reactive factor. The solution (concentrated to 10 ml) agglutinated sensitized sheep red cells in a dilution of 1/3700. Human blood red cells coated with anti-D antibodies were agglutinated in a dilution of 1/1000. No agglutinating capacity or inhibition of the uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein on group A, type M 1 streptococci was found in the solution after autoclaving group A, type M 1 and M 12 streptococci or *S. agalardae*. Other solubilization procedures were tried for group A, type M 1, M 12 and M 56 and *S. agalardae* i.e. extraction with HCl at pH 2.0 NaOH at pH 10.0 PBS at pH 7.2, all at 100°C, 10 min or 1 hour. Very low activity was, however, obtained in the agglutination test and the inhibition test with  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein and group A, type M 1 streptococci. After formamide extraction no IgG Fc-reactive factor was demonstrable in the streptococcal residue washed with PBS or in the formamide extract, dialysed against PBS (formamide extraction performed as described by Fuller 1958). Ultrasonic treatment and pressing as well as treatment in the Mickle disintegrator yielded only small quantities of the factor. Lysis of a 250 ml culture *S. agalardae* with an OD of 0.25 with phage gave a preparation containing 128.8 mg protein and 640 units of streptococcal IgG Fc reactive factor (Table 1). When the IgG Fc reactive factor was removed from the lysate of *S. agalardae* by affinity chromatography lysis of M 1 and M 56 streptococci was possible by treatment of these streptococci with solution, still containing phage associated lysis. Concentrations of IgG Fc reactive factor similar to those obtained by lysis of *S. agalardae* were found by lysis of M 1 and M 56

TABLE 1 Purification of the Streptococcal IgG Fc Reactive Factor from *S. agalactiae*

	Units IgG Fc-reactive factor <sup>a</sup>	Protein content (mg)	Units IgG Fc-reactive factor/mg protein
Preparation of <i>S. agalactiae</i> obtained by lysis with phage C	640	128.8	5.0
Eluate from IgG coupled Sepharose 4 B column obtained with PBS (Fig. 2 pool I)	4	80.6	0.05
Eluate from IgG coupled Sepharose 4 B column obtained with 3 M KSCN (Fig. 2 pool II)	163	2.6	62.7
Further purification by gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 (Fig. 3 pool III)	114	0.78	146.1

<sup>a</sup>For definition, see text to Fig. 1

streptococci. None of the IgG Fc-reactive preparations from strains M 1 and M 56 obtained by phage associated lysis were capable of agglutinating sensitized sheep red cells or human blood red cells coated with anti-D antibodies.

#### Purification of Streptococcal IgG Fc reactive Factor from *S. agalactiae*

Preparations of IgG Fc reactive factor obtained by lysis of *S. agalactiae* were applied to a column of human IgG-coupled Sepharose 4 B. After washing with PBS adsorbed material was eluted with 3 M KSCN (Edington 1971) (Fig. 2). The eluate was dialyzed against PBS and the solution was concentrated in an ultrafiltration cell (Diaflo UM 10). The inhibiting capacity resided in the eluate obtained with 3 M KSCN (Table 1).

Further purification was obtained by gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 column. The inhibitory was found in the first half of the first peak (Fig. 3). Polyacrylamide electrophoresis showed only one band (65 µg protein applied).

After gel filtration the content of IgG Fc reactive factor was 146.1 units/mg protein (Table 1). We had thus obtained a 30-fold purification of the IgG Fc-reactive factor from the protein material in the crude lysate of *S. agalactiae*.

#### Characterization of the Streptococcal IgG Fc Reactive Factor

The molecular weight of the streptococcal IgG Fc-reactive factor obtained by lysis of *S. agalactiae* or autoclaving of group A, type

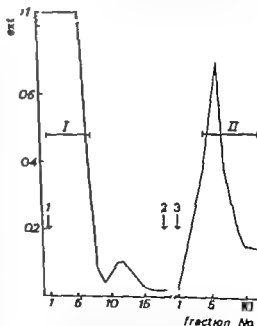


Fig. 2 Elution of the streptococcal IgG Fc-reactive factor from IgG coupled Sepharose 4 B column. 1 eluate obtained with PBS; 2, indicates thorough washing with PBS; 3 fractions obtained by elution with 3 M KSCN. I and II indicate fractions pooled and concentrated for further studies.



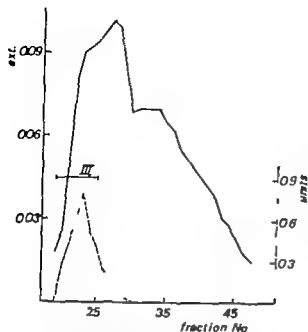


Fig. 3. Gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 column of pool II (Fig. 2). Dotted line, IgG Fc reactive factor units per ml. Unbroken line, absorbance at 280 nm of the fractions.

M 56 streptococci was estimated to be about 60 000 by chromatography on calibrated Sephadex G 75 column. The inhibiting capacity of the *S. argazardah* IgG Fc reactive factor preparation and the capacity to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells of the autoclaved extract of M 56 were completely destroyed by trypsin treatment and by heating at 95 °C, 10 min at pH 2.0 followed by neutralization with NaOH.

The streptococcal IgG Fc reactive factor from *S. argazardah* could not inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein on *S. argazardah*; on the contrary, on addition of factor preparation the uptake on *S. argazardah* increased from 44.0 per cent (of  $1 \mu\text{g}$   $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein added) to 68.9 per cent on 0.2 ml *S. argazardah* standard suspension. If the factor preparation was added to the streptococci followed by washing in PBS a similar increase in uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein was found. On the other hand inhibitory effect of the *S. argazardah* factor was obtained by assessing the uptake on standard suspensions of M 1, M 12 or M 56 streptococci of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG.

## DISCUSSION

The group C phage associated lysozyme has been used for various purposes in the study of the streptococcal cell layers. The enzyme is now known to be an N-acetyl muramyl-L-alanine amidase attacking the alanine muramic acid linkage (Zaborske *et al.* 1972). Treatment of isolated cell walls gave a higher molecular weight material containing mainly the group-specific carbohydrate with a portion of mucopeptide still attached. To some extent other materials of lower molecular weight containing the mucopeptide moiety free from carbohydrate but rich in  $\text{NH}_2$ -terminal alanine were also obtained. It has been suggested that such proteins as M, R and T proteins, are attached to a polymer, the G-polysaccharide, serving as an anchor point for the proteins (Barkulis *et al.* 1968). The lysozyme releases the proteins still coupled to this polysaccharide (Ghuysen 1968).

Unlike protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus* (Kronvall 1972, Hjelm *et al.* 1972) the IgG Fc reactive factor could not be obtained in pure form by affinity chromatography on an IgG-coupled Sepharose 4B column. The IgG coupled to the column was commercial, pooled human IgG which presumably contains antibodies to various streptococcal antigens (see Halbert 1964). Hence, streptococcal antigens could be retained on the column also by means of the antibody combining sites of IgG. It was demonstrated by gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 column that the IgG Fc reactive factor constituted only a part of the material eluted with 3 M  $\text{KSCN}$  from the Sepharose 4B coupled IgG column.

The average molecular weight of M protein as estimated from sedimentation and viscosity data is about 40 000 (Pappenheimer *et al.* 1942, Fox 1968). M proteins are thought to have a highly elongated structure since they emerge from the Sephadex G 200 columns almost at the void volume, indicating a molecular weight range of 100,000 or more (Fox 1968). The fact that the IgG Fc reactive factor is retained by UM 10 filtra-

tion filters (Diaflo) but not XM 50 (Christensen & Holm unpublished observation) is in accordance with the estimated molecular weight found for the IgG Fc reactive factor 60,000.

The streptococcal IgG Fc reactive factor was highly sensitive to exposure to 95 °C for 10 min, pH 2.0 a procedure used for extraction of M-protein from streptococci (Lancefield & Perlman 1952). Like M-protein, and unlike T-protein, it was sensitive to treatment with trypsin. We found earlier that extraction of streptococci at 100 °C, 10 min at pH 2.0 released only small amounts of the factor while trypsin treatment of the intact streptococci diminished, but did not abolish, their capacity to interact with the Fc part of IgG (Christensen & Krontall 1974; Christensen & Orelus 1974). The possibility of the M-protein (MW 40,000) being part of the IgG Fc reactive factor molecule (MW 60,000) is refuted by the fact that M-proteins extracted with hot HCl and phage associated lysins equilibrate at approximately equal densities when centrifuged in sucrose gradients (For 1968). Furthermore, the streptococcal IgG Fc reactive factor from *S. agalactiae* does not show the electrophoretic heterogeneity characteristic of the M-protein (For 1968). These findings do, however not exclude the possibility of the IgG Fc reactivity being connected with M or T protein on the streptococci.

We found that the IgG Fc reactive factor from *S. agalactiae* increased the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled myeloma protein on *S. agalactiae* but inhibited the uptake on some other streptococci. This was due to an affinity of the IgG Fc-reactive factor for the cell surface of the parent strain. Similarly staphylococcal protein A from *S. aureus* Cowan I labelled with <sup>125</sup>I has a clear affinity for the protein A negative strain, Wood 46 (Christensen unpublished observation). The results obtained with the *S. agalactiae* IgG Fc-reactive factor indicate differences between the IgG Fc-reactive factors among the various strains this possibility is receiving further attention. The difference between

the *S. agalactiae* IgG Fc-reactive factor and the group A, type M 56 factor in their ability to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells could not be ascribed merely to differences in solubilization procedures, since only the M 56 factor resisted heat treatment at 120 °C for 30 min. This finding might also indicate differences of the IgG Fc reactive factor from strain to strain.

## REFERENCES

- Alders P. Estimation of molecular weights of proteins by Sephadex gel-filtration. *Biochem. J.* 91 222-233 1964
- Arfa R., Porath J. & Ernbeck, S.. Chemical coupling of peptides and proteins to polymeric carriers by means of cyanogen halides. *Nature* 214 1302-1304 1967
- Barkish, S. S. Lek V. Bektash, J. J. & Smith C. E.. Attachment of type specific proteins to the wall of group A streptococci. *Bacteriol. Proc.* 1968, p. 110.
- Christensen P. Agglutinability of some selected streptococci by immune complexes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 28-34 1975
- Christensen P. & A. Orelus, G. Capacity of group A, B, C, D and G streptococci to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 19-24 1974
- Christensen P. & Orelus, I. A. Quantitation of the uptake of human IgG by some streptococcal groups A, B, C and G. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82 475-483, 1974
- Christensen P. & Orelus, V. A. A reaction between some streptococci and IgA myeloma proteins. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 184-188, 1975
- Christensen P. Seltzer L. I. & Orelus, I. A. Visualization of the binding of IgG myeloma proteins to some group A streptococci. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 203-209 1976 a.
- Christensen P., J. Jensen B. G. & Aron, G.. Interaction of streptococci with the Fc fragment of IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 73-76, 1976 b.
- C et al. Evans P. & A. Fraser C. D. Affinity chromatography. *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 40 259-278, 1967
- Davis B. J. Disc electrophoresis. II Method and application to human serum proteins. *Amer. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 121 404-427 1964
- Edgerton T. S. Dissociation of antibody from erythrocyte surfaces by chaotropic ions. *J. Immunol.* 106 673-680 1971
- Ettes A. C.. Streptococcus bacterio-phage

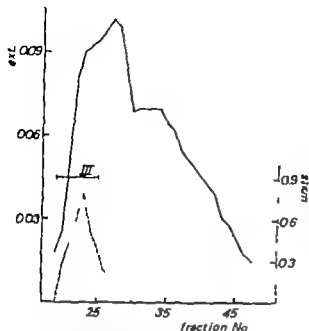


Fig 3 Gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 column of pool II (Fig 2) Dotted line: IgG Fc reactive factor units per ml Unbroken line: absorbance at 280 nm of the fractions.

M 56 streptococci was estimated to be about 60 000 by chromatography on calibrated Sephadex G 75 column. The inhibiting capacity of the *S. agalardae* IgG Fc reactive factor preparation and the capacity to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells of the autoclaved extract of M 56 were completely destroyed by trypan treatment and by heating at 95° C, 10 min at pH 2.0 followed by neutralization with NaOH.

The streptococcal IgG Fc reactive factor from *S. agalardae* could not inhibit the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein on *S. agalardae*; on the contrary on addition of factor preparation the uptake on *S. agalardae* increased from 44.0 per cent (of 1  $\mu$ g  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein added) to 68.9 per cent on 0.2 ml *S. agalardae* standard suspension. If the factor preparation was added to the streptococci followed by washing in PBS a similar increase in uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein was found. On the other hand, inhibitory effect of the *S. agalardae* factor was obtained by assessing the uptake on standard suspensions of M 1, M 12 or M 56 streptococci of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG.

## DISCUSSION

The group C phage associated lysozyme has been used for various purposes in the study of the streptococcal cell layers. The enzyme is now known to be an N acetyl muramyl-L-alanine amidase attacking the alanine-muramic acid linkage (Zabruske *et al* 1972). Treatment of isolated cell walls gave a higher molecular weight material containing mainly the group-specific carbohydrate with a portion of mucopolysaccharide still attached. To some extent other materials of lower molecular weight containing the mucopolysaccharide moiety free from carbohydrate but rich in  $\text{NH}_2$ -terminal alanine was also obtained. It has been suggested that such proteins, as M, R and T proteins, are attached to a polymer the G-polysaccharide, serving as an anchor point for the proteins (Barkulis *et al* 1968). The lysozyme releases the proteins still coupled to this polysaccharide (Ghuysen 1968).

Unlike protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus* (Kronvall 1972, Hjelm *et al* 1972) the IgG Fc reactive factor could not be obtained in pure form by affinity chromatography on an IgG-coupled Sepharose 4B column. The IgG coupled to the column was commercial, pooled human IgG which presumably contains antibodies to various streptococcal antigens (see Halbert 1964). Hence, streptococcal antigens could be retained on the column also by means of the antibody combining sites of IgG. It was demonstrated by gel filtration on Sephadex G 75 column that the IgG Fc reactive factor constituted only a part of the material eluted with 3 M KSCN from the Sepharose 4B coupled IgG column.

The average molecular weight of M protein as estimated from sedimentation and viscosity data is about 40 000 (Pappenheimer *et al* 1942, Fox 1968). M proteins are thought to have a highly elongated structure since they emerge from the Sephadex G 200 columns almost at the void volume, indicating a molecular weight range of 100,000 or more (Fox 1968). The fact that the IgG Fc reactive factor is retained by UM 10 filtra-

## VISUALIZATION OF THE BINDING OF IgG MYELOMA PROTEINS TO SOME GROUP A STREPTOCOCCI

POUL CHRISTENSEN, L. VASILE SOFTEN<sup>2</sup> and VIVI ANNE OXELIUS

The Department of Medical Microbiology and the Department of Microbiology  
University of Lund, Lund, Sweden

Christensen, P., Soften, L. V. & Oxelius, V.-A. Visualization of the binding of IgG myeloma proteins to some group A streptococci. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 203-209 1976.

The interaction between streptococci and human IgG which does not involve the antibody combining sites, was visualized in the electron microscope by the use of human IgG myeloma proteins and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. The streptococci were allowed to react with human IgG myeloma proteins and the human IgG was then marked by addition of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Sections of streptococci studied in electron microscopy showed localization of the ferritin on the surface of the cell wall of all the streptococci of type M1, M3, M12 and M56 studied. Similar results were obtained if the ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies alone were allowed to react with the streptococci. The uptake of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies could be inhibited by addition of normal rabbit serum.

**Key words:** Streptococci, IgG, electron microscopy, cross reactions.

Poul Christensen, Department of Medical Microbiology, Sölvegatan 23, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 20 July 1975. Accepted 22 Jan 1976.

An interaction between some streptococci and immunoglobulins, which does not involve the antibody combining sites, was described 1973 by *Aroniell*. The interaction occurs with IgG and also between some streptococci and IgA; no major differences have been found with respect to reactivity between the IgG subclasses 1, 2, 3 and 4 (Christensen & *O* 1974 and 1975). The IgG region participating in the reaction is the Fc part (Christensen *et al.* unpublished results). The capacity to interact is greater among beta-hemolytic streptococci of groups A, C and G than among B and D streptococci (Christensen *et al.* 1975). So far no identity between the reactive sites for IgG Fc on the strepto-

cocci and any known streptococcal antigen or other streptococcal activities has been demonstrated.

The interaction between streptococci and immunoglobulins can be shown by different methods: 1) the capacity of some streptococci to agglutinate sheep red cells sensitized with a subagglutinating dose of anti-sheep red cell antibodies (Christensen & *Aroniell* 1974); 2) the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled purified human myeloma proteins by some streptococci (Christensen & *Oxelius* 1974 and 1975); and 3) the capacity of some streptococci to be agglutinated by immune complexes (Christensen 1975). This paper deals with the electron microscopic visualization of the interaction by the use of human IgG myeloma proteins and

- study of four serological types. *Publ. Hlth. Rep. (Wash.)* 49 1386-1392 1934
- Ficketh V A Gotschlich E C & Berkhelmer A H* Purification and physical properties of group C streptococcal phage-associated lysis. *J Exp Med* 133 1103-1117 1971
- Flodin P & Killander J* Fractionation of human serum proteins by gel filtration. *Biochem. biophys. Acta (Amst.)* 63 403-410 1962
- For E N* Purification and properties of group A streptococcal M protein. In Caravano R. (Ed.) *Current research on group A streptococcus*. Excerpta Medica Foundation. Amsterdam New York, London Paris, Milan, Tokyo Buenos Aires, 1968 p 68-74
- Fuller A T* The formamide method for the extraction of polysaccharides from haemolytic streptococci. *Brit. J. Exper. Pathol.* 19 130-139 1938
- Ghuysen J M* Use of bacteriological enzymes in determination of wall structure and their role in cell metabolism. *Bact. Reviews* 32 425-464 1968.
- Grubb R & Laurell A B* Hereditary serological human serum groups. *Acta path. microbiol. scand* 39 390-398, 1956
- Halbert S P* Analysis of human streptococcal infections by immunodiffusion studies of the antibody response. In Uhr J W (Ed.) *The streptococcus rheumatic fever and glomerulonephritis*. The Williams & Wilkins Company Baltimore 1964 p. 83-139
- Hjelm H Hjelm K & Sjöquist J* Protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus*. Its isolation by affinity chromatography and its use as an immunosorbent for isolation of immunoglobulins. *FEBS Letters* 28 73-76 1972
- Holm S E & Falsén E.* An antigen-free medium for cultivation of beta-hemolytic streptococci. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* III 264 276, 1967
- Krause R M* Studies on bacteriophages of hemolytic streptococci. I. Factors influencing the interaction of phage and susceptible host cell. *J Exp. Med.* 106 363-384 1957
- Kronvall G* Purification of staphylococcal protein A using immunosorbents. *Scand. J Immunol.* 3 31-36 1972
- Kronvall G* A surface component in group A, C and G streptococci with non-immune reactivity for immunoglobulin G. *J Immunol.* 111 1401-1406 1973
- Lancefield R C & Perlman G E.* Preparation and properties of typespecific M antigen isolated from a group A type 1 hemolytic streptococcus. *J Exp. Med.* 96 71-82, 1952.
- Lowry O H Rosebrough N J, Farr L A & Randall, R J* Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol. Chem.* 193 263-275 1951
- Marted H R* The active agent in nascent phage lysis of streptococci. *J Gen. Microbiol.* 16 584-591 1957
- McConehey P J & Dixon F J* A method of trace iodination of proteins for immunologic studies. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 29 183-189, 1966.
- Pappenheimer A M Jr Wilshaw J N & Ziff C A* The antigenic structure of hemolytic streptococci of Lancefield group A. *J Immunol.* 43 61-63 1942.
- Zabruskie J B Read S E. & Ficketh T A* Lysogeny in streptococci. In Wannamaker L W & Matusen, J M. *Streptococci and streptococcal diseases*. Academic Press, New York and London 1972, p. 101-116.

distanced knife (de Poot) mounted on a LKB-Ultrastone III microtome.

All sections were examined with a Philips EM 300 electron microscope at 80 kV with the use of a 20 or 30  $\mu$ m objective aperture. The micrographs are recorded on Kodak Fine Grain Release Positive (FGRP) film at a primary magnification of 9,000 $\times$  (Figs. 2, 3, 5, 6) or 18,000 $\times$  (Figs. 1 and 4). The film was developed with Kodak D 19-B developer.

## RESULTS

### *The Uptake of <sup>125</sup>I Labelled IgG Myeloma Protein and Rabbit IgG by Some Group A Streptococci*

The M+ve and M-ve variants of the same streptococcal types showed essentially the same uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled IgG myeloma protein, with the exception for the difference between the M+ve and M-ve variants of type M1 (70 and 10 per cent, respectively of 1  $\mu$ g IgG added to 0.2 ml standard suspension) (Table 1). The uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled rabbit IgG by M1 (M+ve) streptococci was 83 per cent of the 1  $\mu$ g added. By addition of 250  $\mu$ g unlabelled human IgG myeloma protein, the uptake of rabbit IgG was 2 per cent similarly unlabelled rabbit IgG 250  $\mu$ g blocked the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled IgG myeloma protein (the uptake was not measurable).

### *Electron Microscopic Studies*

The ferritin was localized on the surface of the cell wall of type M1 (M+ve) streptococci after addition of human IgG myeloma

protein and ferritin labelled anti-human IgG antibodies (Fig. 1). Fig. 2 shows M1 (M+ve) streptococci without addition of myeloma proteins or ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Similar results were obtained with the other streptococcal strains. Figs. 3, 4 and 5 show type M3 streptococci, (M+ve) (M-ve, R+ve) and (M+ve, R+ve) respectively the three variants all showed presence of ferritin conjugated anti human IgG antibodies on the surface after addition of IgG myeloma protein and the ferritin conjugated anti-IgG antibodies, regardless of the presence of M or R protein. The septa (or cross wall formations) were not ferritin covered (see for example Fig. 5). The results were similar with four different IgG myeloma proteins.

The uptake of rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies (ferritin conjugated) was negligible after previous addition of rabbit serum instead of human IgG myeloma protein. The uptake of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies on the surface of M1 (M+ve) streptococci is shown in Fig. 6 (no human IgG myeloma protein added) the localization of ferritin is similar to that shown in Fig. 1.

The ferritin was also localized on the surface of type M1 (M+ve) streptococci treated with IgG myeloma protein and anti-human IgG (ferritin conjugated) after previous treatment of the streptococci with trypsin (trypsin treatment diminishes the uptake of <sup>125</sup>I labelled IgG myeloma protein (Christensen & Oxelius 1974)).

TABLE 1. The Uptake of <sup>125</sup>I Labelled IgG Myeloma Protein by Some Group A Streptococci

	Streptococcal strains								
	M1			M3		M12		M56	
	M+ve	M-ve	M+	M-ve R+	M+ve R+ve	M+	M-ve	M+ve	
The uptake of <sup>125</sup> I labelled IgG myeloma protein (per cent of 1 $\mu$ g IgG added) by 0.2 ml streptococcal standard suspensions	70	10	13	16	12	11	14	80	

ferritin labelled rabbit anti human IgG antibodies.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *Streptococcal Strains*

The following strains were kindly supplied by dr Vaxtedt the Central Public Health Laboratories, Colindale London group A type M1 M protein positive (M+ve) (No 8198) M3 (M+ve) (100064) M3 (M-ve R protein positive (R+ve)) (100063) M3 (M+ve R+ve) (D58 V/11) M12 (M+ve) and M12 (M-ve) (1130) and M56 (100101) Group A, strain 57 130 type T1 (M-ve) was kindly supplied by dr Perch Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen A standard suspension of about  $2.5 \times 10^{10}$  living streptococci per ml phosphate buffered saline (PBS 0.12 M NaCl, 0.03 M phosphate pH 7.2) was prepared for each strain as described previously (Christensen & Oxelius 1974)

### *Sera and Immunoglobulin Preparations*

IgG myeloma proteins were isolated from the sera of four patients with multiple myeloma as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974). The isolated proteins (2.5 mg/ml) included only one subclass tested by immunoelectrophoresis (Scheidtger 1955) with IgG subclass specific antisera (Oxelius 1974). Ferritin conjugated IgG fraction of rabbit anti-human IgG was purchased from Cappel (Downington U.S.A lot No 6769). Serum from healthy rabbits not injected with streptococci or other antigens was used in some experiments (hereinafter called normal rabbit serum). Rabbit IgG was obtained from normal rabbit serum as described by Steinbach & Andran (1969). One isolated human IgG myeloma protein and the rabbit IgG were labelled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  (McConahay & Dixon 1966).

### *Determination of the Uptake of IgG by Streptococci*

The uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein by 0.2 ml standard suspension of streptococci was measured as described before and was expressed in per cent of 1  $\mu\text{g}$  IgG added (Christensen & Oxelius 1974).

### *Trypsin Treatment of Streptococci*

Trypsin treatment was performed essentially as described earlier (Christensen & Oxelius 1974) the streptococci were incubated at 37 C 1 hour with trypsin (Sigma) 1 mg per ml standard suspension of streptococci.

### *Preparation of Streptococci for Electron Microscopy*

Glutaraldehyde has been used for fixation of staphylococci for visualization of protein A (Ackerson *et al.* 1970) staphylococcal protein A reacts with the Fc part of IgG (Forsgren & Sjögren 1966). To investigate the influence of glutaraldehyde on the interaction between streptococci and IgG not involving the antibody combining sites, the following introductory experiment was performed.  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein, 1  $\mu\text{g}$  was added to 0.2 ml group A, type M1 streptococcal standard suspension. After washings in PBS, the uptake of IgG was 70 per cent. Suspension of the streptococci in glutaraldehyde 15 mg/ml followed by washings in PBS did not diminish the uptake. However if the streptococci were first suspended in glutaraldehyde 15 mg/ml whereafter  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG was added, the uptake on the streptococci of IgG was blocked.

The following standard preparation of the streptococci was performed for electron microscopic studies. 1 ml standard suspension of streptococci was heated at 56 C, 30 min to kill the streptococci. 0.5 ml IgG myeloma protein, 0.5 mg/ml (250  $\mu\text{g}$ ) PBS was added and the suspension left at 22 C for 1 hour followed by washings and suspension of the streptococci in PBS again. The streptococci were then incubated with ferritin conjugated IgG fraction of rabbit anti human IgG, 0.01 ml at 37 C for 1 hour fixed by addition of glutaraldehyde (final concentration 15 mg/ml) for 30 min and washed again. In some experiments, 0.5 ml rabbit serum was added instead of human IgG myeloma protein. Other experiments were performed with ferritin conjugated rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies only or without myeloma protein or anti human IgG antibodies present. The following procedure was slightly modified from Ryter & Arlenberger (1958) to the streptococcal pellets was added 1 ml of 1 per cent osmic acid in barbiturate-acetate buffer (pH 6.1) for postfixation and the streptococci were then centrifuged at 10 000 g for 10 min. The pellet was embedded in agar (3 per cent in barbiturate acetate buffer) at 50 C. After hardening agar blocks of about 1 mm<sup>3</sup> were cut and fixed at room temperature for 18 hours in osmic acid solution (10 part of 1 per cent osmic acid in Michaelis veronal acetate buffer (pH 6.1) and 1 part of 1 per cent Bacto tryptone solution containing 0.5 per cent NaCl). The blocks were washed 3 times, 10 min in Michaelis veronal-acetate buffer and treated for 2 hours with 1 per cent barbiturate buffered uranyl acetate (pH 6.1) at room temperature. Finally they were dehydrated with alcohol and propylene oxide and embedded in Epon (Laff 1961). The proportion between Epon components A and B was 1:9. After polymerisation during 6 days, the Epon-embedded material was cut with a

duration knife (du Pont) mounted on a LKB-Ultratome III microtome.

All sections were examined with a Philips EM 300 electron microscope, at 60 kV with the use of 70 or 30  $\mu$ m objective aperture. The micrographs are recorded on Kodak Fine Grain Release Positive (FGRF) film at a primary magnification of 3,000  $\times$  (Figs. 2, 3 & 4) or 10,000  $\times$  (Figs. 1 and 4). The film was developed with Kodak D 19-B developer.

## RESULTS

### *The Uptake of $^{125}$ I Labelled IgG Myeloma Protein and Rabbit IgG by Some Group A Streptococci*

The M+ve and M-ve variants of the same streptococcal types showed essentially the same uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein, with the exception for the difference between the M+ve and M-ve variants of type M1 (70 and 10 per cent, respectively of 1  $\mu$ g IgG added to 0.2 ml standard suspension) (Table 1). The uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled rabbit IgG by M1 (M+ve) streptococci was 65 per cent of the 1  $\mu$ g added. By addition of 65  $\mu$ g unlabelled human IgG myeloma protein, the uptake of rabbit IgG was 2 per cent similarly unlabelled rabbit IgG 250  $\mu$ g blocked the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein (the uptake was not measurable).

### *Electron Microscopic Studies*

The ferritin was localized on the surface of the cell wall of type M1 (M+ve) streptococci after addition of human IgG myeloma

protein and ferritin labelled anti human IgG antibodies (Fig 1). Fig 2 shows M1 (M+ve) streptococci without addition of myeloma proteins or ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Similar results were obtained with the other streptococcal strains. Figs. 3 & 4 and 5 show type M3 streptococci, (M+ve) (M-ve, R+ve) and (M+ve, R+ve) respectively the three variants all showed presence of ferritin conjugated anti human IgG antibodies on the surface after addition of IgG myeloma protein and the ferritin conjugated anti-IgG antibodies, regardless of the presence of M or R protein. The septa (or cross wall formations) were not ferritin covered (see for example Fig 5). The results were similar with four different IgG myeloma proteins.

The uptake of rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies (ferritin conjugated) was negligible after previous addition of rabbit serum instead of human IgG myeloma protein. The uptake of ferritin labelled rabbit anti human IgG antibodies on the surface of M1 (M+ve) streptococci is shown in Fig 6 (no human IgG myeloma protein added) the localization of ferritin is similar to that shown in Fig 1.

The ferritin was also localized on the surface of type M1 (M+ve) streptococci treated with IgG myeloma protein and anti-human IgG (ferritin conjugated) after previous treatment of the streptococci with trypsin (trypsin treatment diminishes the uptake of  $^{125}$ I labelled IgG myeloma protein (Christensen & Oxelius 1974)).

TABLE 1 *The Uptake of  $^{125}$ I Labelled IgG Myeloma Protein by Some Group A Streptococci*

	Streptococcal strains							
	M 1		M 3	M 12		M 56		
	M +	M		M +	M -		M +	M -
The uptake of $mI$ labelled IgG myeloma protein (per cent of $1 \mu g$ IgG added) by $0.2$ ml streptococcal standard suspension	70	10	13	16	12	11	14	20





2



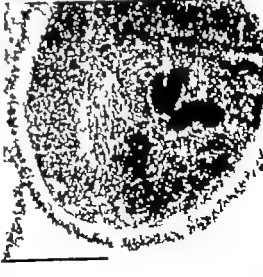
3



4



5



6

## DISCUSSION

The streptococci, pretreated with human IgG myeloma protein took up ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies on the surface of the cell wall. The same localization of the ferritin on the streptococci was obtained by allowing the rabbit antibodies to react with the streptococci directly by means of the interaction between rabbit IgG and streptococci, irrespective of the antibody combining sites (see below) i.e. by addition of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies without addition of human IgG myeloma protein. The uptake of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled normal rabbit IgG by 0.2 ml M1 (M+ve) streptococcal standard suspension diminished from 65 per cent to 2 per cent (of 1  $\mu\text{g}$  IgG added) by addition of unlabelled human IgG myeloma protein. It thus seems reasonable to accept that the presence of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies on the surface of the streptococci, pretreated with human IgG myeloma protein, was caused by a reaction between the rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies and the IgG myeloma protein. On

the other hand, it could be possible that the ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG preparation might contain antibodies to streptococcal antigens obtained by natural immunization of the rabbit with streptococci. However it is not likely that the rabbit anti-human IgG preparation should contain antibodies to streptococcal antigens, capable to give a uniform staining of the outer protein layer of the antigenic heterogeneous types of streptococci (group A carbohydrate antigen, like mucopetide, are localized in the cell wall (see Barkulis (1968) for review))

By the use of purified IgG myeloma proteins, the probability of participation of the antibody combining sites in the reaction was minimized. The fact that the same picture was obtained by the use of four different IgG myeloma proteins supports the idea that the uptake of human IgG labelled with ferritin conjugated rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies was independent of the specificity of the antibody combining sites. Hence, the experiments showed, that the reaction between streptococci and the Fc part of the IgG was localized on the surface of the streptococcal cell wall. The septa (cross wall formations) of intact streptococcal cells, which were allowed to react with IgG myeloma protein and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies were not covered with ferritin. It might be possible that the septa could react with IgG myeloma proteins if sections of streptococci were allowed to react with IgG myeloma protein, but such experiments were not performed.

Attempts to quantitate the uptake of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies on the surface of the streptococci pretreated with human IgG myeloma proteins were not done. It is, however, notable that the streptococci, which took up a low amount of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein showed the same localization of ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies when pretreated with IgG myeloma protein, as the strains with high uptake (compare for example M3 (M+ve R+ve) (Fig. 5) and M1 (M+ve) (Fig. 1))

Unlabelled rabbit IgG inhibited the uptake

Fig 1 Streptococcus group A, type M1 (M+ve) treated with human IgG myeloma protein and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Magnification  $\times 80,000$ .

Fig 2 Streptococcus group A, type M1 (M+ve) No human IgG or ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies added. Magnification  $\times 80,000$ .

Fig 3 Streptococcus group A, type M3 (M+ve) treated with human IgG myeloma protein and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Magnification  $\times 80,000$ .

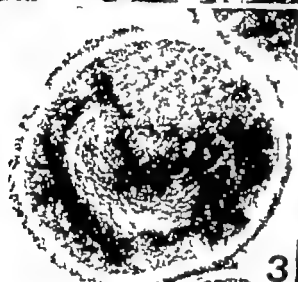
Fig 4 Streptococcus group A, type M3 (M+ve R+ve) treated with human IgG myeloma protein and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Magnification  $\times 80,000$ .

Fig 5 Streptococcus group A, type M3 (M+ve R+ve) treated with human IgG myeloma protein and ferritin labelled rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies. Magnification  $\times 80,000$ .

Fig 6 Streptococcus group A, type M1 (M+ve) treated with rabbit anti-human IgG antibodies (ferritin labelled) no human IgG myeloma protein added. Magnification  $\times 80,000$  Bar indicates 0.3  $\mu\text{m}$ .



2



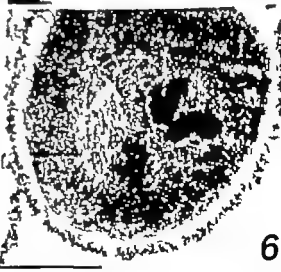
3



4



5



6

- for leuconoglobulin G. *J. Immunol.* 111 1401-1406, 1973.
- Lisd, I Identification of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* by means of fluorescent antibody technique. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 70 613-629 1967
- Left J H Improvements in epoxy embedding methods. *J. Biophys. Biochem. Cytol.* 9 409-414 1961
- McCuskey W & Dixon, F J A method of trace iodination of proteins for immunologic studies. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 29 183-189 1966
- Andersen H S Whit J G Kon all, G Williams J R. C. & Quie P G Indirect visualization of *Staphylococcus aureus* protein A. *J. exp. Med.* 131 1039-1047 1970
- Ozols J A Chronic infections in family with hereditary deficiency of IgG 2 and IgG 4. *Clin. and Exp. Immunol.* 17 19-27 1974
- Ryter A. & Kellenberger E. Étude au microscope Electronique de plasmas contenant de l'acide désoxyribonucléique. A et une contribution de A De ch-Andersen et O Maaes Z. Naturforsch. 11b 597-600 1958
- Schädelberger J J. Une micro-méthode de l'immunoelectrophorèse. *Internat. Arch. Allergy* 7 103-110 1955
- Steinbuch M & Andersen R. The isolation of IgG from mammalian sera with the aid of caprylic acid. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 134 279-284 1969
- Zaborski J B. Mutistic relationships between group A streptococci and mammalian tumors. *Adv. Immunol.* 7 147-188, 1967

of  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein on the streptococci indicating a reaction between rabbit IgG and the streptococci independent from the antibody combining sites. Cole (1968) used ferritin labelled rabbit anti M protein antibodies in an attempt to localize the M protein on the surface of the streptococci because the streptococci are able to react with rabbit IgG independent of the specificity of the antibody combining sites, one can not be sure that the method Cole used really demonstrated the M protein in fact, a similar localization of ferritin conjugated rabbit anti human IgG antibodies was found in our experiments as in the work of Cole

It also follows from the present investigation and earlier works (Christensen & Kronvall 1974 Christensen & Oxelius 1974 and 1975 Christensen *et al* 1975 Christensen 1975) that cross reactions between streptococci and human tissues could be simulated by the capacity of the streptococci to react with IgG without involving the antibody combining sites. In fact the capacity of group A C and G streptococci to be stained by FITC-labelled preimmune rabbit IgG has been described before (Danielson 1965 Jones & Foster 1966 Lind 1967). Several cross reactions between streptococci and human tissues have been described these numerous studies have been comprehensively reviewed (Zabruskie 1967 Kaplan 1969 a b). None of these studies took into account the capacity of streptococci to react with IgG irrespective of the antibody combining sites.

The experiments showed that type M1 (M+ve) streptococci took up more  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein than the M-ve variant while essentially no difference was seen between such variants of type M3 or type M12. The relation between M protein and the capacity of the streptococci to take up  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG myeloma protein will be studied further

## REFERENCES

- Barkulis S S. Chemical and enzymatic studies on the structure and composition of group A streptococcal cell walls. In Caravano, R. (Ed.) Current research on group A streptococci. Excerpta Medica Foundation. Amsterdam, New York, London, Paris, Milan, Tokyo, Buenos Aires, 1968 p. 43-50
- Christensen P. Agglutinability of some selected streptococci by immune complexes. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83: 28-34 1975.
- Christensen P & Kronvall G. Capacity of group A B C, D and G streptococci to agglutinate sensitized sheep red cells. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 82: 19-24 1974
- Christensen P & Oxelius I A. Quantitation of the uptake of human IgG by some streptococci groups A, B C and G. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 82: 475-483 1974
- Christensen P & Oxelius I A. A reaction between some streptococci and IgA myeloma proteins. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83: 184-188, 1975
- Christensen P Oxelius I A & Høier-Møller, M. The mechanism of the L-agglutination of streptococci by sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83: 370-376 1975
- Cole R M. The structure of the group A streptococcal cell and its L-form. In Caravano, R. (Ed.) Current research on group A streptococci. Excerpta Medica Foundation. Amsterdam New York, London Paris, Milan, Buenos Aires 1968 p. 5-42.
- Danielson D. The demonstration of N gonorrhoea with the aid of fluorescent antibodies. 5. A comparison of different techniques-absorption, one step inhibition and counter staining for elimination of cross reactions. Acta dermat. venerol. 45: 61-73 1965
- Forstgren A & Sjöqvist J. Protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus* I. Pseudimmune reaction with bovine  $\gamma$ -globulin. J. Immunol. 97: 822-827 1966
- Jones W & Foster I. Papain-treated globulins Ia specific and cross-reacting immunofluorescent staining. J. Bact. 91: 984-986 1966
- Kaplan M H. Autoimmunity to heart and its relation to heart diseases. Progr. Allergy 13: 408-439 1969 a.
- Kaplan M H & Frengley J D. Autoimmunity to heart in cardiac disease. Current concepts of the relation of autoimmunity to rheumatic fever postcardiotomy and postinfarction syndromes and cardiomyopathies. Am J Cardiol 24: 439 473 1969 b.
- Kronvall G. A surface component in group A, C and G streptococci with non-immune reactivity

We acknowledge Mrs. Ann Margret Carlsson Mrs. Maj-Lis Svensson and Mrs. Ulla Wulf for their technical assistance

HLA D unidentical, unrelated persons and  
2) MLCs between HLA B identical HLA-A  
and B unidentical unrelated persons.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**HLA A and B typing** was performed by the lymphocytotoxic micromethod described by Klumpp, Aasen & Kjerfve (6) and by the platelet complement fixation test (Columbus et al. (2)). In few cases, family studies were included, allowing haplotype identification.

**HLA-D typing** was carried out on an earlier occasion using HLA A, B and D homozygous cells from children of first cousin marriages as stimulator cells in one way MLCs. Cells not responding to, or giving only weak responses to, homozygous stimulator cells were assumed to carry the HLA-D determinants expressed by the homozygous stimulator cells (Jørgensen et al. 3, 4, 5). Only one experiment, cells from HLA-D heterozygous unrelated individuals were used. The HLA D antigens involved were those earlier described as "S" and "L" (3) but previously described as HLA-Dw2 and Dw4.

**MLC technique** A macro-technique (1 ml cultures) based on the micromethod applied by Jørgensen et al. (3) was adopted for MIF production as described in detail earlier (7). Each experiment included two-way cultures, unstimulated control cultures, one-way cultures in which one cell compart-

ment was treated with mitomycin C, autologous control cultures, cultures where both cell compartments were treated with mitomycin, and unstimulated control cultures of mitomycin treated cells.

In each MLC experiment calls from two (or more) HLA A and B or HLA-D identical unrelated persons and control cells from a person being HLA-A, B and D unidentical were included. The macro cultures were terminated after 72 hours of incubation and the cell free supernatants were kept at -20 °C until assayed for MIF activity.

MLC results were expressed by the stimulation ratio (SR) = the ratio between counts per minute (cpm) of a given two way culture (A+B) and the mean of cpm of the corresponding single cell cultures

$$\frac{(A) + (B)}{2}$$

MIF assay was performed in agarose medium as described by Clemens (1) and modified by us (7). Each supernatant was tested on cells from 2-4 random male blood donors.

The results were expressed as migration index (MI) = the ratio between the migratory area obtained by a given two way MLC supernatant (A+B) and the mean of the migratory area obtained by the supernatants from the corresponding single cell control cultures (A) and (B). This ratio was multiplied by 100 to obtain the MI. Based on the variation in size of replicate control areas only MIs below 85 were considered evidential of MIF activity.

TABLE 1 HLA A and B Type Stimulation Ratio (SR) and MIs of Sordally Diluted Supernatants Re acted from MLCs with 11 Pairs of HLA A and B Identical Cells

MLC No	Initials	HLA A and B type of reactants	SR	MI of supernatant dilutions 1:2 1:54§						
			cpm (A+B) cpm (A) + (B)							
			2	2	4	8	16	32	64	
1	P + B*	A1 B8	1.4	113	103	105	98	101	103	
2	JU/B*	A1 B8	1.9	94	94	104	111	100	100	
3	JU III	A1 B8	1.8	83	127	90	106	120	/	
4	G II	A1 A11 Bw25, B8	14.4	80	97	94	91	91	93	
5	G E	A1 A11 Bw35 B8	30.8	50	96	87	89	89	101	
6	G I	A1 A11 Bw35 B8	24.8	37	72	81	88	91	90	
7	I O	A1 A11 Bw35 B8	27.2	30	56	71	80	89	96	
8	G O	A1 A11 Bw35, B8	34.5	34	65	76	75	96	92	
9	E O	A1 A11 Bw35, B8	29.2	35	65	77	83	105	95	
10	E I	A1 A11 Bw35, B8	1.4	99	94	107	92	115	110	
11	JL M	A2, A9 B8 B12	23.7	47	48	70	68	75	68	

The person P and JU were HLA identical siblings, the other persons tested were unrelated.

§ Supernatants were tested on cells from 16 male blood donors. The mean of all experiments is listed.

## THE IMPACT OF HLA-A, B OR HLA-D IDENTITY ON THE MIF PRODUCTION IN MLC

STENER STENBJERG, KIRSTEN MYGIND and FRITZ JORGENSEN

Blood Bank and Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital Aarhus, Denmark

Stenbjerg, S., Mygind, K. & Jorgensen, F. The impact of HLA-A, B or HLA D identity on the MIF production in MLC. *Acta path. microbiol scand. Sect. C*, 84 210-214 1976.

The relative influence on MIF release in MLC of different parts of the HLA region was studied in 1) MLCs between cells from HLA A and B identical (probably HLA D undifferentiated) unrelated persons and 2) MLCs between cells from HLA D identical, HLA A and B undifferentiated unrelated persons. It was found that the HLA D part of the region has the major effect on the MIF production. Studies of MIF activity in supernatants from mitomycin treated cultures lent some evidence to the hypothesis that there is an extreme linkage disequilibrium between the HLA D alleles and hypothetical separate MIF alleles. Examination of families with cross-over between the HLA A, B and HLA D part of the region is required for confirmation of these findings.

**Key words:** HLA-A HLA-B HLA-D MIF production MLC

S. Stenbjerg, Blood Bank and Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital DK-8000 Aarhus, Denmark.

Received 24.XII.75 Accepted 15.I.76

Recently we published data (7) indicating that 1) Mixed leucocyte cultures (MLC) between cells from HLA A and B identical siblings do not release leucocyte migration inhibition factor (MIF) during a 72 hour period and 2) one haplotype identical related combinations produce approximately one fourth of the amount of MIF found in supernatants from cultures involving cells from two haplotype different siblings or unrelated persons.

The HLA nomenclature adopted in this work that recommended by the WHO-IUIS Terminology Committee to be published in *Histocompatibility Testing 1975* (Ed. F. Kammeyer Nielsen, Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1975).

It was deduced that the degree of histocompatibility within the HLA region was reflected by the quantity of MIF released in MLC. However the preliminary results did not allow conclusions concerning the part of the HLA region which had the major influence on MIF production in MLC. Further information in this regard could possibly be obtained from a study of MLCs involving cells being partially identical at the HLA region. Family studies must be assumed to be of less value in this context since recombination within the region is relatively rare with the consequence that HLA A and B identity as a rule is associated to HLA D identity. We therefore decided to investigate MLCs between 1) HLA A and B identical, probably

## RESULTS

MIF assays were performed on supernatants from MLCs between cells from 11 HLA A and B identical unrelated combinations (Table 1). Four of these generated no MIF activity during a 72-hour culture period (exp. Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 10) while most of the remaining combinations released substantial amounts of inhibitory substance. MLC No. 4 released only slight amounts of MIF which were demonstrable only to a dilution of 1:2. The MIF negative combinations were found in combination with low SRs not differing from the patterns observed with HLA identical siblings (7). While SRs of a magnitude previously observed using cells from HLA A and B unrelated, unrelated persons (7) were recorded in MIF positive experiments. At an SR of 14.4 MLC experiment No. 4 showed intermediate stimulation with similar MIF release. The observed pattern could be explained by co-incidental HLA-D identity in experiments Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 10. HLA D haploidentity in experiment No. 4 and HLA D identity in the remaining combinations. Postexperimental HLA D typing of this series was not attempted.

A second series of MLCs employed 12 combinations of cells from six HLA-D identical unrelated persons (Table 2). The SRs ranged from 3.7-19.5 i.e. from almost non-stimulation to a magnitude usually recorded from haploidentical related combinations. The MIF quantities were well correlated to the degree of activation as measured by the SR (the product moment correlation coefficient,  $r = 0.93$ ). With the exception of MLC No. 14 MIF was demonstrable only when the SR exceeded 10. The largest amounts of MIF were found in MLCs with "haplo-identical" response. In several cases, the cells shared one (or two) HLA-A or B determinants which apparently did not influence the MIF production.

## DISCUSSION

It is the aim of the present study to investigate the relative influence of different parts

of the HLA region on the MIF release in MLC. Earlier we found (7) that MIF activity cannot be demonstrated in MLCs between HLA identical siblings while increasing amounts are produced in MLCs involving 1) HLA A and B haploidentical siblings and 2) HLA A and B unidentical siblings or random unrelated persons, in that order.

The present results indicate that MLCs performed with HLA-A and B identical cells from unrelated persons generate large amounts of MIF except in cases of MLC negativity indicating coincidental HLA D identity. HLA D identity alone seems to ensure low grade or missing MIF production in correlation with the mitotic activity recorded by the SR. Thus the major influence on MIF response lies within the HLA D parts of the HLA region.

Whether MIF is generated solely as a result of HLA-D disparity or whether separate MIF determinants are involved remains to be solved. It may be speculated that the mitotic activity induced by minor HLA-D disparity may obscure the influence of a hypothetical separate MIF determinant. If so, further information might arise from the study of MIF activity in MLCs employing HLA D identical cells with blocked DNA synthesis (mitomycin cultures ( $A_m + B_m$ )).

Usually mitomycin blocked cell cultures release some MIF activity when composed of cells from HLA D unidentical persons (7). The cell combinations listed in Table 2 were studied in mitomycin cultures, and in no case did the supernatants contain any demonstrable MIF activity (unpublished data). This finding may be due to insensitivity of the test system or it may be speculated that some MIF activity might emerge after longer culture periods. If taken at face value, these results could indicate the presence of a separate MIF locus in extreme linkage disequilibrium with the HLA D locus. Studies of cells from families with appropriate chromosomal recombinations are required for verification of such speculations. However at present the overall results seem to point strongly to the



TABLE 2. HLA D Type HLA A and B Type Stimulation Ratio (SR) and MIs of Specially Diluted Supernatants Recorded from VLCs with 12 Pairs of HLA D Identical Cells

MLC No.	Initials	HLA D type	HLA A and B type	cpm (AB)		MI of dilutions†										
				cpm (A) + (B)		SR	1 2	1 4	1 8	1 16	1 32	1 64				
12	M + B	w2/w4	A3 Aw19 Bw40	-	A1 A2 B7 B12	10.1	85	97	96	106	102	95				
13	B + J*	w2/w4	A3 Aw19 Bw40	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2, Bw15	5.6	98	105	101	106	105	98				
14	B + E*	w2/w4	A3 Aw19 Bw40	-	Aw32 Bw37 /A2 Bw15	4.5	86	95	103	103	97	98				
15	M + I	w2/w4	A1 A2 B7 B12	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2, Bw15	13.2	76	78	92	91	84	93				
16	M + E	w2/w4	A1 A2 B7 B12	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2 Bw15	18.2	78	94	77	87	93	88				
17	Ø + I	w2/w4	A2 A3 B7	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2, Bw15	10.2	77	82	89	87	97	/				
18	Ø + G	w2/w4	A2 A3 B7	-	A3 A11, B7 Bw22	9.6	84	96	96	98	96	102				
19	G + B	w2/w4	A3 A11 B7 Bw22	-	A3 Aw19 Bw40	3.7	110	116	98	89	95	95				
20	G + M	w2/w4	A3 A11 B7 Bw22	-	A1 A2 B7 B12	7.8	101	98	104	109	98	98				
21	G + E	w2/w4	A3 A11 B7 Bw22	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2, Bw15	4.5	96	90	97	103	103	103				
22	Ø + E	w2/w4	A2 A3 B7	-	Aw32 Bw37/A2 Bw15	19.3	65	83	83	83	96	90				
23	Ø + M	w2/w4	A2, A3 B7	-	A1 A2 B7 B12	13.9	81	91	90	100	96	97				

The persons I and E were HLA identical siblings, the other persons tested were unrelated.  
 † Supernatants were tested on cells from 2 male blood donors. The mean of all experiments is listed.

## RESULTS

MIF assays were performed on supernatants from MLCs between cells from 11 HLA-A and B identical unrelated combinations (Table 1). Four of these generated no MIF activity during a 72 hour culture period (exp. Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 10) while most of the remaining combinations released substantial amounts of inhibitory substance, MLC No. 4 released only slight amounts of MIF which were demonstrable only to a dilution of 1:2. The MIF negative combinations were found in combination with low SRs not differing from the patterns observed with HLA identical siblings (7). While SRs of a magnitude previously observed using cells from HLA A and B unidentical, unrelated persons (7) were recorded in MIF positive experiments. At an SR of 144 MLC experiment No. 4 showed intermediate stimulation with similar MIF release. The observed pattern could be explained by co-incidental HLA D identity in experiments Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 10 HLA D haploidentity in experiment No. 4 and HLA-D unidentity in the remaining combinations. Postexperimental HLA D typing of this series was not attempted.

A second series of MLCs employed 12 combinations of cells from six HLA D identical unrelated persons (Table 2). The SRs ranged from 37-193 i.e. from almost non-stimulation to a magnitude usually recorded from haploidentical related combinations. The MIF quantities were well correlated to the degree of activation as measured by the SR (the product moment correlation coefficient,  $r = 0.93$ ). With the exception of MLC No. 14 MIF was demonstrable only when the SR exceeded 10. The largest amounts of MIF were found in MLCs with "haplo-identical" response. In several cases, the cells shared one (or two) HLA-A or B determinants which apparently did not influence the MIF production.

## DISCUSSION

It is the aim of the present study to investigate the relative influence of different parts

of the HLA region on the MIF release in MLC. Earlier we found (7) that MIF activity cannot be demonstrated in MLCs between HLA identical siblings while increasing amounts are produced in MLCs involving 1) HLA A and B haploidentical siblings and 2) HLA-A and B unidentical siblings or random unrelated persons, in that order.

The present results indicate that MLCs performed with HLA A and B identical cells from unrelated persons generate large amounts of MIF except in cases of MLC negativity indicating coincidental HLA D identity. HLA D identity alone seems to ensure low grade or missing MIF production in correlation with the mitotic activity recorded by the SR. Thus the major influence on MIF response lies within the HLA D parts of the HLA region.

Whether MIF is generated solely as a result of HLA D disparity or whether separate MIF determinants are involved remains to be solved. It may be speculated that the mitotic activity induced by minor HLA-D disparity may obscure the influence of a hypothetical separate MIF determinant. If so, further information might arise from the study of MIF activity in MLCs employing HLA-D identical cells with blocked DNA synthesis (mitomycin cultures ( $A_m + B_m$ )).

Usually mitomycin blocked cell cultures release some MIF activity when composed of cells from HLA D unidentical persons (7). The cell combinations listed in Table 2 were studied in mitomycin cultures, and in no case did the supernatants contain any demonstrable MIF activity (unpublished data). This finding may be due to insensitivity of the test system or it may be speculated that some MIF activity might emerge after longer culture periods. If taken at face value, these results could indicate the presence of a separate MIF locus in extreme linkage disequilibrium with the HLA D locus. Studies of cells from families with appropriate chromosomal recombinations are required for verification of such speculations. However at present the overall results seem to point strongly to the

conclusion that HLA D disparity serves as the signal for MIF release in MLC.

We are thankful for the excellent technical assistance by *Susanne Tønnes* and *Susan Christiansen*. The study was aided by grants from the *Danish Medical Research Council* (No. 512 2811).

#### REFERENCES

- 1 *Clausen J E*. Migration inhibitory effect of cell free supernatants from mixed human lymphocyte cultures. *J Immunol* 108 453-459 1972.
- 2 *Celombani J, D'Amato J, Gabb B, Smith G & Svejgaard A*. International agreement on a microtechnique of platelet complement fixation (PI C Fix). *Transpl. Proc.* 3 121-126 1971.
- 3 *Jørgensen F, Lamm L U & Kissmeyer Nielsen F*. Mixed lymphocyte cultures with inbred individuals. *Tissue Antigens* 3 321-339 1973.
- 4 *Jørgensen F., Lamm L U & Kissmeyer-Nielsen F*. Three LD (MLC) determinants. A Danish population study. *Tissue Antigens* 4 419-428 1974.
- 5 *Jørgensen F., Lamm L U & Kissmeyer-Nielsen F*. MLC results among unrelated can be predicted. *Tissue Antigens* 5 262 263, 1975.
- 6 *Kissmeyer Nielsen F & Ajerby K E*. Lymphocytotoxic microtechnique. Purification of lymphocytes by flotation. In: *Curtius L & Mattiuz P L & Toni R* (Eds) *Histo-compatibility Testing*. Munksgaard, Copenhagen 1967 pp. 381-383.
- 7 *Stenbjerger S & Hygnd K*. Migration inhibitory factor (MIF) and the human major histocompatibility complex (MHC). *Acta path. microbiol scand. Sect. C*, 83 157 164 1975.

## ANTINUCLEAR FACTORS IN SERA FROM HEALTHY BLOOD DONORS

ALLAN WIK

Immunological Laboratory University Clinic for Infectious Diseases, Blegdamsbohospital,  
Copenhagen, Denmark

Wik, A. Antinuclear factors in sera from healthy blood donors. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 215-220, 1976.

Sera obtained from 466 healthy blood donors were investigated for presence of granulocyte specific and organ-nonspecific antinuclear factors of the IgM, IgA and IgG classes, 110 sera also for complement-fixing and IgD class antinuclear factors. When condensed sera were studied, most sera were found to contain antinuclear factors of one or more immunoglobulin classes (77 per cent). IgM, IgA and IgG antinuclear factors were found in 53, 44 and 14 per cent, respectively. At dilution 1:16, antinuclear factors of the IgM class were still detected in 16 per cent of the sera, while IgA and IgG antinuclear factors were demonstrated in 6 and 2 per cent, respectively. Organ-nonspecific antinuclear factors were clearly more common than granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors. No serum contained complement-fixing or IgD class antinuclear factors. This study indicates the importance of using qualitative as well as quantitative techniques to distinguish between antinuclear factors in health and disease.

**Key words:** Antinuclear factors, sera, healthy blood donors.

A. Wik, Immunological Laboratory, University Clinic for Infectious Diseases, Blegdamsbohospital, Blegdamsvej 3 DK-2200 Copenhagen N, Denmark.

Received 20. 7. 75 Accepted 12. Jan. 75

For theoretical reasons it is important to know whether or not auto-antibodies should be considered abnormal in the sense that they are produced in chronic inflammatory diseases only. From a practical viewpoint it is necessary to know the prevalence of auto-antibodies in normal control persons to be able to interpret the findings in patients.

Many studies have dealt with the occurrence of antinuclear factors (ANF) in different rates of disease, but very limited work has been done to show ANF in normal persons. It is commonly believed that ANF production is due to some disturbance in immunological tolerance mechanism to self antigens, a situa-

tion mainly encountered in chronic autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. However it has been established that ANF may be detected in a number of healthy individuals in whom signs of autoimmune diseases or chronic infections are absent (1, 3, 5, 7, 12, 14, 19, 22).

When we started to study normal blood donor sera for the presence of organ-nonspecific and granulocyte-specific ANF (ON-ANF and GS-ANF) using a polyspecific anti-human immunoglobulin (Ig) conjugate we were struck by the many positive results obtained. Accordingly we decided to study the Ig class nature and the complement-fixability of these ANF.

TABLE 1 *The Age and Sex Distribution of the Donors (No)*

Sex	20-29 years	30-39 years	40-49 years	50-59 years	Total
♀	43	22	33	23	121
♂	121	95	81	48	345
♀ + ♂	164	117	114	71	466

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sera were obtained from 466 randomly selected consecutive healthy blood donors from the blood bank at Bispebjerg Hospital, Copenhagen. All the donors had subscribed a written statement denying a previous or recent presence of any venereal diseases, hepatitis or chronic diseases. It may be appropriate to mention that blood donors in Denmark have no financial interest in blood donation since they are not paid for their service. The age and sex distribution of the donors is shown in Table 1. Sera were stored at -20 °C. ANF tests were run currently within a few weeks after serum sampling. GS-ANF and ON ANF were demonstrated by indirect immunofluorescence technique employing human thyroid tissue sections and human leucocytes as nuclear substrates (19 20 21). Fluorescein isothiocyanate-labelled rabbit IgG specific for human  $\gamma$  A and  $\alpha$  chains as well as the  $\beta_2$ -component of human complement were purchased from Dakopatts, Copenhagen. All details regarding the technique, the characteristics of the conjugates and their specificity as tested by immunoelectrophoresis and by direct immunofluorescence have been reported earlier (19 20 21). A  $\beta$  chain specific fluorescein isothiocyanate conjugate was purchased from Behringwerke, Marburg Germany. Also this conjugate showed a specific reaction in tests on monoclonal bone marrow specimens. Phosphate buffered saline pH 7.2 (PBS) served as diluent for the serum and conjugate dilutions. All sera were screened for IgM, IgA and IgG ANF undiluted and diluted 1:16. One hundred and ten undiluted sera were also screened for presence of IgD ANF and complement-C3 fixing ANF.

## RESULTS

Seventy seven per cent of the undiluted sera showed presence of ANF of one Ig class or more. Fig 1 depicts the prevalence of ON ANF and GS-ANF of the IgM, IgA and IgG classes. The majority of the undiluted serum samples contained IgM ANF but also IgA and IgG ANF were commonly detected in the undiluted specimens. The antibodies were mostly of the ON ANF variety. At dilution

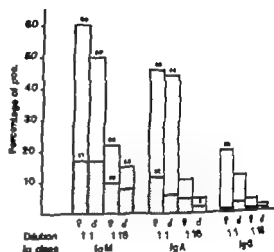


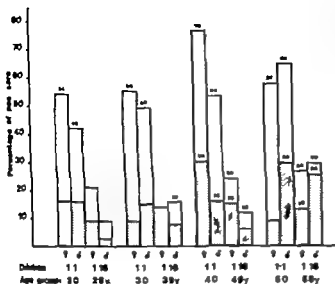
Fig 1 Prevalence of IgM, IgA and IgG granulocyte-specific and organ-nonspecific antibodies in sera from healthy blood donors. □ GS-ANF, ■ ON ANF.

1:16 a considerable percentage of the sera still showed presence of IgM and IgA ANF whereas IgG ANF were rarely detected.

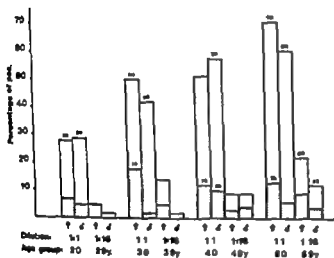
The prevalence of IgM ANF demonstrated in undiluted sera was about the same in the different age and sex groups except in the group of women between 40 and 50 years in whom the prevalence was higher (Fig 2). It appeared from studies of diluted sera, that women exhibited clear differences ascribable to age, while men between 30 and 60 years showed a higher prevalence than men in the other age groups due to the more frequent finding of IgM CS-ANF.

The prevalence of IgA ANF detectable both in undiluted and diluted specimens seemed to increase steadily with age (Fig 3) and the antibodies were mainly of the ON ANF variety in all groups.

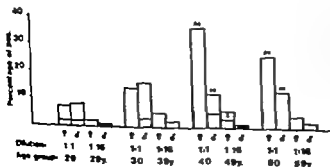
In men, the prevalence of IgG ANF both in undiluted and diluted sera was rather constant at all ages (Fig 4). Undiluted sera from



*Fig. 2* Prevalence of IgM granulocyte-specific and organononspecific antinuclear factors in sera from healthy blood donors of different ages. □ GS-ANF □ ON-ANF



*Fig. 3* Prevalence of IgA granulocyte-specific and organononspecific antinuclear factors in sera from healthy blood donors of different ages. □ GS-ANF □ ON-ANF



*Fig. 4* Prevalence of IgG granulocyte-specific and organononspecific antinuclear factors in sera from healthy blood donors of different ages. □ GS-ANF □ ON-ANF

women showed a peak prevalence in the 40 to 50 year decade, whereas such an increase in prevalence was not seen in the diluted sera.

Prozone phenomena were not seen in any case.

One hundred and ten consecutive undiluted sera were studied for presence of IgD ANF but such antibodies were not found in any of the sera. The same sera were studied for complement-C3 fixing properties of ANF. All sera showed negative reactions.

## DISCUSSION

Several studies have shown that ANF may be present in some sera from healthy blood donors (3 5 7). The prevalence is mostly reported to be low in normal control persons (5 7) but some authors have demonstrated ANF in a high percentage of these (3 12). Factors which may explain these discrepancies are mainly of technical nature (11 19) while some may be related to the age and sex distribution of the persons studied, since ANF are encountered more frequently in women and in elderly people (1 3 14 19 22).

The details of the technique used in this study have been discussed earlier and it is sufficient to emphasize that the sensitivity is high due to the use of well-defined and highly specific conjugates and a fluorescence microscope yielding close to optimal conditions for the reading of the results (19). The use of two different nuclear substrates allowed identification of two specificities of ANF: ON ANF and GS-ANF (4 19 20 21).

By this technique, we have previously demonstrated a high prevalence of ANF in healthy control persons around 60 to 90 years old (19). We found IgG, IgA and IgM ANF in a titre of  $\geq 16$  in 20, 36 and 60 per cent, respectively.

The present study shows a high prevalence of IgM and IgA ANF in undiluted sera from young healthy persons, while IgG ANF were seen less frequently. Even when diluted 1:16 about one fifth of the sera were found to contain detectable IgM ANF about 6 per cent IgA ANF and about 2 per cent IgG ANF.

ANF of all Ig classes were a little more common in women than in men. In undiluted serum specimens both from women and men, an age dependent increase in prevalence of IgA ANF was seen, and women aged 40 to 50 years exhibited a higher prevalence of IgM and IgG ANF than females in the other age groups. In males, a trend towards an age dependent increase in ANF content was found as regards IgM ANF and the same applies to both sexes as regards IgA ANF. IgG ANF titres seemed to be independent of age and sex.

It is well known that certain infections and medications may give rise to ANF production in healthy individuals (6 8 9 10). It is also commonly anticipated that ANF frequently may be found in healthy relatives of patients suffering from systemic lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis (2 11). However such factors cannot explain the high prevalence of ANF observed in this investigation. It is more likely that small concentrations of ANF primarily of the IgM and IgA classes, are normal constituents of serum. These antibodies most probably serve a physiological function in connection with the removal of nuclear debris constantly produced in the organism when cells die.

It seems rather unlikely that unwanted reactions between Ig aggregates in the donor sera and/or conjugates and Fc receptors on granulocytes, monocytes and lymphocytes account for the results obtained, the reasons being as follows: 1. Storage time at  $-90^{\circ}\text{C}$  was short and sera were not heat inactivated. 2. IgM, in which case Fc receptors have not been described, was the predominant Ig class of ANF. 3. ON-ANF reactions with blood cells were confirmed by the positive staining of thyroid nuclei. 4. Repeated investigation of some sera after several months of storage gave identical results. 5. Daily control tests using the conjugates alone consistently showed negative reactions with nuclei of both nuclear substrates.

From a practical point of view it is essential to know that the discovery of ANF in serum of patients should not be regarded a pathological finding unless they exceed a cer-

tain titre of IgG class ANF in persons aged 20 to 60 years. Essentially identical data have been obtained by investigation of 66 sera derived from persons between 0 and 20 years (16).

ANF in normal control sera never possessed complement fixing properties in agreement with the predominance of IgM and IgA antibodies (15-18). The lack of complement fixability may imply a negligible phylogeneticity of these antibodies.

IgD ANF were never found in the normal donor sera, thus supporting the impression that IgD ANF mainly occur in rheumatic diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis (13-17, 20). In the latter primarily in connection with pronounced serological activity (17).

In accordance with earlier studies, ON ANF were more common than GS-ANF in healthy controls (19).

In conclusion, the present study indicates that ANF may be regarded as normal serum constituents probably serving a physiological purpose. Qualitative as well as quantitative measures must be taken into account when these ANT are to be distinguished from those encountered in pathological conditions. This fact calls for caution when results from different laboratories are compared, and stresses the importance of bringing more uniformity into the methodology used in ANF serology.

Dr C. Mygland Sørensen, the blood bank at Bispebjerg Hospital, is thanked for providing sera from blood donors for this investigation.

The advice and criticism of dr. Torgo Faber is gratefully acknowledged. Mrs. Torv Dals and Mrs. Merete Skjold is thanked for skilled technical assistance. The study was supported by the Danish Research Foundation grant no. 512 3212, and by the National Association Against Rheumatic Diseases.

## REFERENCES

1. Cervera R. J. Rodman G. F. & Fennel R. H. Serum anti-gammaglobulin and anti-nuclear factors in the aged. *J Amer Med Ass.* 199: 453-458, 1967.
2. Dalaka T. G. Black C. R. & M. Whaley K., Dick B. C., Boyle J. A., Janesi, M. K., Wilton M. E., Buchanan W. W. & Goudie R. B. Conjugal prevalence of rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid factor and other autoantibodies in rheumatoid arthritis. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 3: 761-769 1968.
3. Doniach D., Roitt I. & Taylor K. B. Auto-immune phenomena in pernicious anaemia. *Brit. Med. J* 1: 1374-1379 1963.
4. Faber V. & Elling, P. Leucocyte-specific antinuclear factors in patients with Felty's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus and other diseases. *Acta Med. Scand.* 179: 257-267 1966.
5. Faber V. & Elling, P. Antinuclear factors as determined by the immunofluorescent antibody technique. *Acta Med. Scand.* 177: 309-319 1965.
6. Felikamp T. E. W., Derkx H. J. & Nurmawati M. G. Autoantibodies related to treatment with chlorothalidone and  $\alpha$ -methyl-dopa. *Acta Med. Scand.* 187: 219-223 1970.
7. Hasker J., Mackay I. R. & Miller J. J. The incidence of antinuclear factor in human disease. *Australas. Ann. Med.* 14: 96-101 1965.
8. Kaplan M. E. & Tan E. M. Antinuclear antibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Lancet* i: 561-563 1968.
9. Klayman A., Gwin Belsky H., Kinicki, A. & Ben-Ezra S. Occurrence, immunoglobulin pattern and specificity of antinuclear antibodies in sera of procaine amide treated patients. *Clin. exp Immunol.* 7: 641-649 1970.
10. Perry H. M., Chaplin H. C. & Haynes C. & Frei C. Immunologic findings in patients receiving methyl-dopa: A prospective study. *J Lab. clin. Med.* 78: 903-917 1971.
11. Pollak F. E. Antinuclear antibodies in families of patients with systemic lupus erythematosus. *New Engl. J. Med.* 271: 163-171 1964.
12. Ritchie R. P. The clinical significance of serum antinuclear antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum.* 10: 544-552, 1967.
13. Ritchie R. P. IgD antinuclear antibodies. *Arthritis Rheum.* 11: 506, 1968 (abstr).
14. Scott K. H. & Lee B. C. Age-related antinuclear factors: Immunologic characteristics and associated clinical aspects. *Arthritis Rheum.* 10: 509-516 1967.
15. Tjo T. & Friis C. J. Lupus nephritis. Varying complement-fixing properties of immunoglobulin G antibodies to antigens of cell nuclei. *Science* 161: 904-906, 1968.
16. Håk A. Unpublished work.
17. Håk A. Incidence and possible significance of IgD granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors in neutropenic and non-neutropenic cases of rheumatoid arthritis. *Scand. J. Rheumatol., Suppl. B*, abstract 13-15 1975.



- 18 *Wuk A* Circulating immune complexes involving granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors in Felty's syndrome and rheumatoid arthritis. *Acta path microbiol. scand Sect. C*, 83 354-364 1975
- 19 *Wuk A Jensen E & Friis J* Granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors in synovial fluids and sera from patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 33 515-522 1974
- 20 *Wuk A & Mørthe E* Restrictions among heavy and light chain determinants of granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors. *Immunology* 23: 53-60 1972
- 21 *Wuk A & Mørthe E* Complement-fixing granulocyte-specific antinuclear factors in seropositive cases of rheumatoid arthritis. *Immunology* 26 1127-1134 1974
- 22 *Willkens R F Whitaker R R, Andersen R V & Beren D* Significance of antinuclear factors in older persons. *Ann. rheum. Dis.* 26 306-310 1967

# RESTITUTION OF STREPTOZOTOCIN INDUCED DIABETES MELLITUS IN NUDE MICE WITH PANCREATIC GRAFTS FROM THE RAT

KARSTEN BUSCHARD and JØRGEN RYGAARD

Steno Memorial Hospital, Gentofte Institutes of Pathological Anatomical Anatomy  
Kommunehospitalet, Copenhagen, and  
Copenhagen County Hospital in Gentofte, Hellerup Denmark

Buschard, K. & Rygaard, J. Restitution of streptozotocin induced diabetes mellitus in nude mice with pancreatic grafts from the rat. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 221-226, 1976.

Transplants of 1-3 rat pancreases have proven to reconstitute streptozotocin induced diabetes in athymic nude mice. One out of 9 diabetic nude mice showed restitution following subcutaneous implantation of 1 rat pancreas. Three out of 6 nude mice were reconstituted by 2-3 grafts. Implants of rat submandibular gland did not reconstitute nude mice similarly treated with streptozotocin. The model seems of interest in studies of inter-species transplantation of pancreas.

**Key words:** Streptozotocin diabetes rat pancreatic grafts nude mouse heterotransplantation.

Karsten Buschard, Steno Memorial Hospital, DK 2820 Gentofte, Denmark.

Received 12.ii.75 Accepted 7.ii.76

Nude mice with streptozotocin induced diabetes have been reconstituted by transplantation of rat pancreas.

Many recent studies have concerned the transplantation of total pancreas or isolated islet tissue in the mouse (7) rat (1,4) and hamster (5,6) after induction of diabetes by streptozotocin or alloxan. The effect of such transplants on established diabetes is variable. By contrast with these previous studies in which donors and recipients were always of the same inbred strain, this present study concerns heterologous transplants. Total pancreas preparations from neonatal Hooded Rats were transplanted to the nude mouse. The nude mouse displays thymic aplasia (9) and, in consequence the animal lacks any cell-mediated immune response

This is evidenced by a number of transplantation studies of allogeneic and heterogeneic tissues (12) which are readily accepted by nude mouse recipients.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The recipient nudes, both male and female, were 6-8 week old outcrosses of a tenth to eleventh back cross mating with BALB/c mice. Breeding was conducted at the Pathological Anatomical Institute, Kommunehospitalet, Copenhagen (12).

Diabetes was induced with streptozotocin (11) (Uppjohn, Kalamazoo, Michigan) diluted in saline and given intravenously in the tail within 4 minutes of preparation. Total dosage was 220 mg/kg BW. Blood samples were taken by orbital puncture 30  $\mu$ l aliquots were incubated with orthotoluidin reagent (art. 8300, Merck, Darmstadt, BRD) and blood sugar was determined spectrophotometrically. The blood samples were taken from not fasting animals. The upper limit of

normal blood sugar was taken to be 100 mg/100 ml, under which value glucosuria has never been observed. Urine samples were analyzed with Test-Tape<sup>®</sup> (Lilly Indianapolis Ind.)

Only those nude mice in which blood sugar determinations, repeated at an interval of 5-7 days indicated certain diabetes were used as recipients.

The donors were 2-3 day old Hooded Rats. The whole pancreas was removed under sterile conditions immediately after decapitation of the donors, and 1-3 such preparations were implanted subcutaneously in the flank of the recipient through a dorsal incision. Recipients were kept under light propanidid anesthesia (Eponal<sup>®</sup> Bayer Lever kuwn BRD)

In control of organ specific effects, eight diabetic nude mice received subcutaneous transplants of two submandibular glands from 2-3 day old Hooded Rats.

In control that immune responses were unaffected five not streptozotocin treated nude mice were transplanted with rat pancreas just as the study animals proper

Following transplantation all recipients were

weighed weekly and urine and/or blood samples were analyzed. Animals were daily observed. Twelve animals died spontaneously and the remainder (16 of 28) were sacrificed in terminal condition or at the end of experiment. Tissues were taken and prepared for histological study. Pancreas, and pancreas and submandibular gland transplants, were fixed in Bouin's fluid, embedded in paraffin wax, and 5  $\mu$ m sections were cut and stained with hematoxylin and eosine, and aldehyde fuchsin, before light microscopy study

## RESULTS

Clinical observations and measurements pointed the animals in which there was restitution of the diabetic state. Weight was stable or increased, and appearances and activity were normal for the mutant. Survival was approximately the same as in not treated nude mice. Not restituted mice displayed rapid weight loss, progressive deterioration

TABLE 1 *Effect of One Rat Pancreas Transplant in Diabetic Nude Mice*

Mouse nr	Before transplant.		Survival days	Following transplant.		Weight change g	Restitution of diabetes
	BS mg/100 ml	US +/-		BS mg 100 ml	US +/-		
1	308	+	34	553	+	-4.4	No
2	582	+	~	45.	+	-2.2	No
3	225	+	23	153	—	+0.8	Yes
4	425	+	10	n.d.	+	-2.4	No
5	332	+	23	n.d.	+	-3.5	No
6	300	+	10	416	+	-0.5	No
7	456	+	1	n.d.	+	-4.0	No
8	361	+	20	636	+	-4.7	No
9	264	+		n.d.	+	-1.3	No

BS = blood sugar US = urinary sugar n.d. = not done.  
All mice except nr 4 were histologically studied.

TABLE 2 *Effect of Two-Three Rat Pancreas Transplants in Diabetic Nude Mice*

Mouse nr	Before transplant.		Survival days	Following transplant.		Weight change g	Restitution of diabetes
	BS mg/100 ml	US +/-		BS mg/100 ml	US +/-		
1	421	+	14	n.d.	+	-2.8	No
II	361	+	39	176	—	+3.4	Yes
3	216	+	27	97	—	+0.7	Yes
4	228	+	14	n.d.	+	-0.1	No
5	305	+	93	116	—	+4.8	Yes
6	300	+	21	383	+	+0.5	No

All mice except nrs. 2 and 4 histologically studied

TABLE 3. Effect of Two Rat *Is*land Gland Transplants in Diabetic *N d* Mice

Mouse no	Before transplant.		Survival days	Following transplant.		Weight change g	Restoration of diabetes
	BS mg/100 ml	US +/-		BS mg/100 ml	US +/-		
1	527	+	3	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	-
2	209	+	16	335	+	-3.6	No
3	587	+	8	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	-
4	344	+	17	471	+	-4.6	No
5	495	+	22	447	+	-6.1	No
6	277	+	3	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	-
7	514	+	9	437	+	-4.8	No
8	382	+	5	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	-

Mice nos. 4 and 7 subsequent histological studies. The remainder not so studied.

general condition, and were inactive. Mortality is recorded in Tables 1-3 and mentioned in the following report of the results in each group of study animals

#### Diabetic Nude Mice

##### with One Pancreas Transplant (Table 1)

Of nine animals, glucosuria resolved after two weeks in one (no. 3) and blood sugar levels fell to within the normal range. This animal gained in weight and thrived till the 23rd day when it was sacrificed, and the histological studies were made. The remaining eight animals were persistently diabetic; one died on the tenth day; the others were sacrificed between days 7 and 34.

#### Diabetic Nude Mice

##### with 2-3 Pancreas Transplants (Table 2)

In three of 6 mice with 2-3 rat pancreas transplants, glucosuria resolved and blood sugar fell to within the normal range between the first and the second week after transplantation. These animals gained in weight and survived from 27 to 93 days. The remaining three animals died from days 14 to 21.

#### Diabetic Nude Mice

##### with Submandibular Gland Grafts (Table 3)

Eight animals continued to display diabetes. Six died between days 3 and 22; two were sacrificed on days 9 and 17 respectively.

#### Not Streptozotocin Treated Nude Mice with Two Rat Pancreas Transplants

In five animals of this group there was no significant change in blood sugar levels, and no animal displayed glucosuria. Three died at 34 days with clinical wasting syndrome, and the remaining two were sacrificed at the same time.

#### Morphological Examinations

Macroscopically no differences were observed between the pancreases of streptozotocin treated and not streptozotocin treated mice. Microscopically no changes were observed in exocrine pancreatic tissue, but some cells in the islets of Langerhans displayed vacuolization of the cytoplasm, and varying degrees of nuclear pyknosis, when animals had received streptozotocin and became diabetic. Streptozotocin treated mice which did not become diabetic, and not treated mice displayed no such pancreatic changes.

Macroscopically the pancreas grafts were seen to be of the same size as at transplantation, occasionally somewhat smaller.

Histologically all transplants were healed in, encapsulated in a richly vascular net of fibrous connective tissue (Fig. 1). Acinar exocrine structures were mildly or markedly dilated and there was flattening of acinar epithelium. In some larger grafts central necrosis was observed. In retransplanted mice islets of Langerhans, seen in varying numbers,

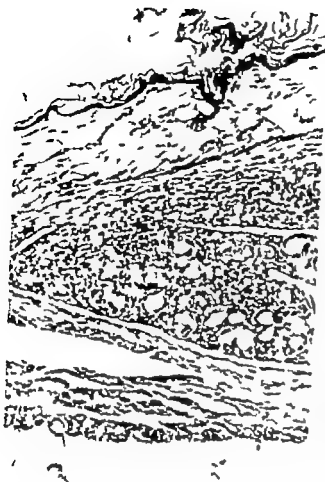


Fig 1 Rat pancreas transplant in the subcutaneous space of nude mouse recipient. Fibroblastic proliferation with granulocytic and histiocytic infiltration H & E

were virtually always of normal histological appearance (Figs. 2 and 3)

The cellular reaction to the grafts was more pronounced than reactions to normal allogeneic or heterogeneic skin and human malignant tumours (12) probably due to an irritative effect of the product of the exocrine element. Granulocytes and histiocytes were dominant. No lymphocyte infiltration, suggestive of rejection, was seen.

## DISCUSSION

As recorded restitution of mice with streptozotocin induced diabetes by transplantation of heterologous whole pancreas grafts from neonatal rats was achieved. Previous similar

studies differ in that pancreas grafts have always derived from congenic donors.

A prerequisite of the reported experiments was that recipients should be nude mice. The degree of success depends on the congenital absence of the thymus in the nude, or rather on the consequent absence of cell-mediated immune responses. It was an important consideration that serum insulin level in the nude mouse is as in mice in general, also found for other hormones in comparative studies of nude and normal mice (8)

Streptozotocin was used to induce diabetes, because spontaneous remission has never been reported in other mice so treated. *Rera* & *Tarding* (11) report that all normal albino NMRI mice became diabetic after streptozotocin administration in dosage of 200 mg/kg BW but 12 of 60 nude mice so treated did not become diabetic. Flight normal inbred BALB/c mice, the background strain of the nude mice, all developed diabetes after streptozotocin administration in the same dose. This suggests that there may be a secondary immune reaction implicated in streptozotocin induction of diabetes. The phenomenon is presently being investigated.

Streptozotocin mortality was somewhat higher than otherwise reported (11) in that eighteen streptozotocin treated nude mice died from diabetes within one week of treatment before having an organ graft. This is well accounted for by the immune defect in the nude.

To avoid leaking of exocrine secretions at the transplantation site some authors have undertaken ligation of the pancreatic duct 6-8 weeks before removing the pancreas for transplantation (7). Islet tissue remains intact. This could be thought advantageous, but it is known that exocrine function have some effect on Islet hormone production (3) and the issue is thus not clear. Fragmented pancreas transplants have also been used (4, 7)

We transplanted whole pancreas without interference. No immune rejection phenomena were observed and we interpret the central necrosis as a simple expression of in-

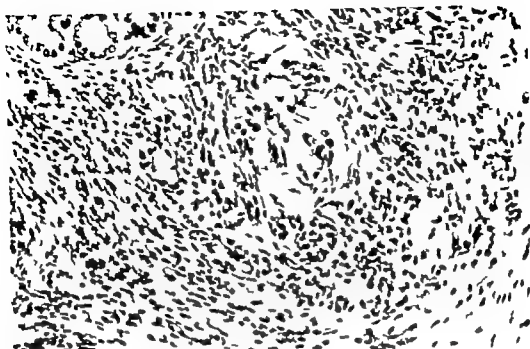


Fig 2 Islets of Langerhans (bottom, center) and dilated acini of exocrine pancreatic tissue (top, left) in connective tissue. Recipient retransfused. H & E



Fig 3 Islet tissue in same graft as in Fig 2, Alcaldye Fuchsin Stain.

14. Ultra pack microbed. and Box C 84 3

adequate or too slow revascularization and diffusion

Sites chosen for implantation vary. The testis and the anterior chamber of the eye support grafts but diabetes persists (2, 4). Some endocrine effect has also been observed after pancreas transplant under the renal capsule (1) and to the cheek pouch of the hamster (5). Many have employed subcutaneous transplantation (2, 6, 7) which is simple and allows multiple transplantations.

Those nude mice which responded evidenced restitution within two weeks. Other studies, where transplantation was preceded by pancreatic duct ligation, report delays of about five weeks (7).

Histologically nude mouse graft acceptance was total as has also been reported when human foetal pancreas was transplanted (10). The only deviation from normal histological finding was some dilatation of acini. In reconstituted nude recipients, exuberant islet tissue was preserved but only remnants enmeshed in fibrous connective tissue were seen in not reconstituted animals. Signs of inflammation were probably due to an irritative effect of pancreatic exocrine secretion. Streptozotocin induced diabetic nude mouse pancreas always evidenced mild necrosis with disruption of islet cells which displayed vacuolization of the cytoplasm and nuclear pyknosis. Such changes were not seen in graft islet tissue.

Multiple transplantation did not lead to hypoglycaemia as judged by our weekly measurements of blood sugar values. This suggests that beta-cells retain some regulatory mechanisms even following interspecies transplantation. This particular phenomenon and also the implication which arises from this study that an immune reaction may be implicated in islet tissue destruction suggests that the nude mouse may be an interesting and valuable object in diabetes research.

Exploitation of the nude mouse in investigation of human pancreas transplantation would seem likely to be rewarding.

## REFERENCES

1. Brown J, Molnar I, G Clark W & Melzer Y. Control of experimental diabetes mellitus in rats by transplantation of fetal pancreas. *Science* 184: 1377-1379 1974.
2. Brownning, H & Resnik P. Homologous and heterologous transplantation of pancreatic tissue in normal and diabetic mice. *Yale J Biol Med.* 24: 141-152 1951-52.
3. Goberna R, Fussgänger R, D Rajas S, Talib M & Pfeiffer E F.. The role of the exocrine pancreas in the stimulation of insulin secretion by intestinal hormones. *Diabetologia* 7: 68-72 1971.
4. Gossel A E & Renold A E. Homografts of fetal rat pancreas. *Diabetologia* 1: 91-96, 1965.
5. House E L, Jacobs M S & Pansky B. Homoplastic transplantation of pancreas in diabetic hamsters. *Transplant. Bull.* 28: 433-441 1961.
6. House E L, Pansky B & Jacobs, M S. The effect of pancreatic homografts on the diabetic state of alloxan-treated hamsters. *Anat Rec.* 140: 341-344 1961.
7. Kramp R C, Congdon C C & Smith, L H. Recovery from experimental diabetes mellitus in mice after pancreas transplantation. *Diabetes* 23: 183-188, 1974.
8. Okawa N, Matsuzaki F, Eishi A. & Nomura T. Endocrine functions of the nude mouse. In Rygaard J & Poulson, C O (Eds.) *Proc. I Internat. Workshop on nude mice*, G Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 1974. p. 221-226.
9. Pantelouris E M. Absence of thymus in a mouse mutant. *Nature* 217: 370-371 1968.
10. Poulson C O, Skakkebaek N, Rygaard J & Jensen G. Heterotransplantation of human foetal organs to the mouse mutant nude. *Nature* 248: 247-249 1974.
11. Rørup J & Tørding F. Streptozotocin- and alloxan-diabetes in mice. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 7: 89-96 1969.
12. Rygaard J. Thymus & Self Immunobiology of the mouse mutant nude. F.A.D.L., Copenhagen, and J Wiley & Sons, London, 1973.

# A LEUCOCYTE MIGRATION STUDY ON THE CELL MEDIATED IMMUNITY AGAINST ADULT HUMAN ORAL MUCOSA AND STREPTOCOCCAL ANTIGENS IN PATIENTS WITH RECURRENT APHTHOUS STOMATITIS

O DONATSKY

Department of Oral Surgery Royal Dental College, Copenhagen, Denmark,  
and Division of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA, Rigshospitalet,  
University Hospital of Copenhagen, Denmark

Donatky O A leucocyte migration study on the cell-mediated immunity against adult human oral mucosa and streptococcal antigens in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 227-234 1976.

*In vitro* demonstration of cell-mediated immunity (CMI) against adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM) and streptococcal antigens was accomplished by means of the leucocyte migration test (LMT) in patients with recurrent phthous stomatitis (RAS). If antigenic extracts of AHOM *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A or *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M5 were used in the LMT experiments, the distribution of migration indices (MI) over patients with RAS differed significantly from the distribution over the controls. In patients with other oral lesions, these MI-distributions did not differ significantly from those among the controls. Extracts of other tissues such as kidney and uterus tissues or of other bacterial antigens such as *Brucella abortus* and *Escherichia coli* did not reveal any significant differences between the LMT responses in RAS and controls. The present findings show that CMI against AHOM antigen and streptococcal antigens are features characteristic of RAS. Furthermore, the results indicate that common antigenic determinants might be shared by AHOM and streptococci.

**Key word:** Recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell-mediated immunity, leucocyte migration test.

O Donatky Dept. of Oral Surgery Royal Dental College Universitetsparken 4 DK 2100 Copenhagen II Denmark

Received 24.11.75 Accepted 12.1.76

Several immunological investigations have demonstrated that auto-immunity against oral mucosa antigen and streptococcal hyper-sensitivity are characteristic features of recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) (3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21). Significantly elevated antibody-titres against foetal

and adult human oral mucosa antigen and against *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A (1) indicating humoral mediated immunity (HMI) have been demonstrated in patients with RAS (7, 9, 10, 14).

Cell mediated immunity (CMI) against an extract of foetal oral mucosa was primarily demonstrated in a lymphocyte-transforma-



tion study by *Lehner* (15) The lymphocytes from patients with RAS showed significantly increased transformation determined by their uptake of  $^{14}\text{C}$  thymidine Lymphocytotoxicity against epithelial cells from adult human gingiva or oral mucosa was demonstrated by help of target cell destruction tests where the final viability of the oral epithelial target cells was determined by exclusion of trypan blue dye at the end of the incubation period (4 5 19)

Cell mediated streptococcal immunity was primarily indicated by the fact that intracutaneous injection of Strep 2A was able to induce a delayed type hypersensitivity reaction in some patients with RAS (12) A similar effect in patients with RAS was demonstrated using a suspension of Bencard's streptococcal antigens (20)

Furthermore cell mediated *in vitro* hypersensitivity against Strep 2A has been demonstrated in a preliminary study of leucocyte migration by *Donatky & Bendixen* (8) However the streptococcal hypersensitivity theory was not confirmed by *Francis & Oppenheim* (11) These authors found unpaired lymphocyte stimulation by Strep 2A and suggested a deficiency of cell mediated immunity against Strep 2A in RAS

The purpose of the present investigation was, by means of the leucocyte migration test (LMT) to study the cell mediated immunity (CMI) against adult human oral mucosa antigen and against streptococcal antigens in patients with RAS

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

The below features were observed in four groups of persons

### Group 1 (Fig 1)

Twenty three persons (13 females, age 19-60 average 38 10 males age 21-60 average 35) without anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases.

Eighteen persons (11 females, age 16-75 average 39 7 males, age 21-52 average 31) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other mucosal diseases. These 18 persons had each a tooth extracted or surgically removed one week

before the experiments. At the same time a punch biopsy (3-5 mm in diameter) was taken from normal appearing oral mucosa in the same region.

Nine patients (3 females, age 31-71 average 49 6 males, age 30-58, average 41) with oral lichen planus.

Six patients (5 females, age 35-83 average 54 1 male, age 78) with discoid lupus erythematosus and one patient (female age 71) with systemic lupus erythematosus. All the patients with lupus erythematosus showed oral mucosal lesions.

Twenty-six patients (15 females, age 17-77 average 36 11 males, age 19-60 average 32) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In 15 patients RAS was in an active period with ulcers, in 13 it was in an inactive period.

All the above 83 adult persons were tested against adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM)

### Group 2 (Fig 2)

Twenty-four persons (15 females, age 20-63, average 43 9 males, age 19-44 average 28) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases

Furthermore, the above 18 patients with oral mucosal wounds, the 9 patients with oral lichen planus, and the 7 patients with oral lupus erythematosus were included in the series presented in Fig 2

Twenty-five patients (19 females, age 22-77, average 46 6 males, age 23-59 average 32) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In eight patients it was in an active period, in 17 in an inactive period. All the above 83 persons were tested against Strep 2A antigen

### Group 3 (Fig 3)

Sixteen persons (11 females, age 22-56, average 39 5 males, age 23-44 average 32) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral diseases. Furthermore, the above 34 patients with oral mucosal wounds, oral lichen planus, and oral lupus erythematosus were included in the series presented in Fig 3

Thirteen patients (10 females, age 17-77 average 41 3 males, age 23-59 average 37) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In 6 patients it was in an active period, in 7 in an inactive period.

All the 63 persons above were tested against Strep M5

### Group 4 (Fig 4)

In the experiments presented in Fig 4 groups of control persons without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases and groups of patients with anamnestic and

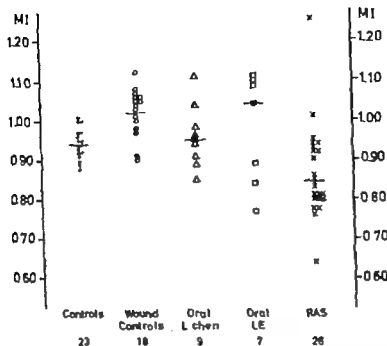


Fig 1 Leucocyte migration test with adult human oral mucosa (250  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 23 normal controls, 18 wound controls, 9 patients with oral lichen, 7 patients with oral lichen erythematosus (Oral LE) and 26 patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS).

characteristic RAS were tested against brucella, *E. coli* and tissue extracts from kidney and spleen, respectively.

Forty-two control (7 females, age 19-35 average 36; 7 males, age 33-55 average 36) and 15 patients with RAS (5 females, age 18-41 average 31; 8 males, age 18-58, average 31) were tested against brucella antigens.

Forty-two control (9 females, age 20-60 average 35; 5 males, age 20-60, average 36) and 22 patients with RAS (15 females, age 17-77 average 41; 7 males, age 19-59 average 30) were tested against *E. coli* antigens.

Edema controls (9 females, age 19-55 average 32; 6 males, age 33-44 average 31) and 15 patients with RAS (6 females, age 23-41 average 32; 9 males, age 18-58, average 30) were tested against skin antigens.

Forty-two control (10 females, age 19-55 average 32; 8 males, age 33-55 average 33) and 11 patients with RAS (6 females, age 23-41 average 32; 5 males, age 18-58 average 30) were tested against virus antigens.

The leucocyte migration test (LMT) was performed according to the description by Soborg & Bendtsen (22) and by Soborg (2) and modified according to Waers et al (18). Peripheral blood was collected from cubital vein into

10 ml polystyrene tubes containing 250 U of heparin and 2.0 ml of 5 per cent Dextran 2-50. The tubes were carefully inverted 10 times and placed for 1 hour at 37°C. After sedimentation of the erythrocytes, the supernatants were transferred to polyethylene tubes and centrifuged at 1000  $\times$  g for 5 minutes. The leucocytes were washed three times in Hanks balanced salt solution and resuspended in TC 199 with 10 per cent horse serum to a concentration of  $2.2 \times 10^6$  cells per ml. The leucocytes were then collected into capillary tubes (internal diameter 0.8 mm). The capillary tubes were sealed at one end by melting and centrifuged at 3,000 p.m. for 10 minutes. The tubes were then cut just below the cell-fluid interface and placed in 0.5 ml culture chambers containing TC 199 and 10 per cent horse serum. After addition of the wanted amount of antigen extract, the chambers were sealed with microscope cover slips. Three culture chambers were set up for each concentration of the antigen employed. The cell migration from the open end of the capillary tube was measured in projection microscope after 24 hours of incubation at 37°C. The average migration area of a series of antigen containing cultures (31a) and the average migration area of a series of control cultures (31) were used for calculation of the migration index (31) in the following way:

tion study by *Lehner* (15) The lymphocytes from patients with RAS showed significantly increased transformation, determined by their uptake of  $^{14}\text{C}$  thymidine. Lymphocytotoxicity against epithelial cells from adult human gingiva or oral mucosa was demonstrated by help of target cell destruction tests where the final viability of the oral epithelial target cells was determined by exclusion of trypan blue dye at the end of the incubation period (4 3 19)

Cell mediated streptococcal immunity was primarily indicated by the fact that intracutaneous injection of Strep 2A was able to induce a delayed type hypersensitivity reaction in some patients with RAS (12) A similar effect in patients with RAS was demonstrated, using a suspension of Bencard's streptococcal antigens (20)

Furthermore cell mediated *in vitro* hypersensitivity against Strep 2A has been demonstrated in a preliminary study of leucocyte migration by *Donatsky & Bendixen* (8) However the streptococcal hypersensitivity theory was not confirmed by *Francis & Oppenheim* (11) These authors found impaired lymphocyte stimulation by Strep 2A and suggested a deficiency of cell mediated immunity against Strep 2A in RAS

The purpose of the present investigation was, by means of the leucocyte migration test (LMT) to study the cell mediated immunity (CMI) against adult human oral mucosa antigen and against streptococcal antigens in patients with RAS

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

The below features were observed in four groups of persons

### Group 1 (Fig 1)

Twenty three persons (13 females, age 19-60 average 38 10 males, age 21-60 average 35) without anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases.

Eighteen persons (11 females, age 16-75 average 39 7 males, age 21-32, average 31) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other mucosal diseases. These 18 persons had each a tooth extracted or surgically removed one week

before the experiments. At the same time a punch biopsy (3-5 mm in diameter) was taken from normal appearing oral mucosa in the same region.

Nine patients (3 females, age 31-71 average 49 6 males, age 30-38 average 41) with oral lichen planus.

Six patients (3 females, age 35-83 average 52 1 male age 78) with discoid lupus erythematosus and one patient (female, age 71) with systemic lupus erythematosus. All the patients with lupus erythematosus showed oral mucosal lesions

Twenty-six patients (15 females, age 17-77 average 36 11 males, age 19-60 average 32) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In 13 patients RAS was in an active period with ulcers, in 13 it was in an inactive period.

All the above 83 adult persons were tested against adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM)

### Group 2 (Fig 2)

Twenty four persons (15 females, age 20-64 average 43 9 males, age 19-44 average 28) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases.

Furthermore, the above 18 patients with oral mucosal wounds, the 9 patients with oral lichen planus and the 7 patients with oral lupus erythematosus were included in the series presented in Fig 2

Twenty five patients (19 females, age 22-77 average 46 6 males, age 23-59 average 32) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In eight patients it was in an active period, in 17 in an inactive period. All the above 83 persons were tested against Strep 2A antigen.

### Group 3 (Fig 3)

Sixteen persons (11 females, age 22-56, average 39 5 males, age 23-44 average 32) without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral diseases. Furthermore the above 34 patients with oral mucosal wounds, oral lichen planus, and oral lupus erythematosus were included in the series presented in Fig 3

Thirteen patients (10 females, age 17-77 average 41 3 males, age 23-59 average 37) with anamnestic and clinically characteristic RAS. In 6 patients it was in an active period, in 7 in an inactive period

All the 63 persons above were tested against Strep M3

### Group 4 (Fig 4)

In the experiments presented in Fig 4 groups of control persons without any anamnestic or clinical evidence of RAS or other oral mucosal diseases and groups of patients with anamnestic and

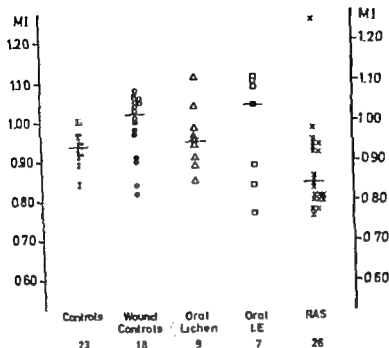


Fig 1 Leukocyte migration test with adult human oral mucosa (250  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of  $\square$  normal controls,  $\blacksquare$  wound controls,  $\Delta$  9 patients with oral lichen,  $\square$  7 patients with oral lichen erythematosus (Oral LE) and  $\times$  26 patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS).

diagnostically characteristic RAS were tested against brucella, *E coli* and tissue extracts from kidney and uterus, respectively.

Younger controls (7 females, age 18-35, average 26; 36 7 males, age 22-33, average 36) and 13 patients with RAS (5 females, age 18-41, average 31; 8 males, age 18-58, average 31) were tested against brucella antigens.

Younger controls (9 females, age 20-60, average 35; 5 males, age 20-60, average 36) and 22 patients with RAS (15 females, age 17-77, average 43; 7 males, age 19-54, average 30) were tested against *E coli* antigens.

Fifteen controls (9 females, age 19-55, average 32; 6 males, age 22-44, average 31) and 15 patients with RAS (6 females, age 23-41, average 32; 9 males, age 18-58, average 30) were tested against kidney antigens.

Lichen controls (10 females, age 19-55, average 37; 8 males, age 22-55, average 35) and 15 patients with RAS (6 females, age 23-41, average 31; 9 males, age 18-58, average 30) were tested against uterus antigens.

The leukocyte migration technique (LMT) was performed according to the description by Soborg & Frederiksen (22) and Bradi et al. & Soborg (21) or modified according to Mann et al. (18). Peripheral blood was collected from cubital vein into

10 ml polystyrene tubes containing 250  $\mu$  of heparin and 2.0 ml of 5 per cent Dextran 250. The tubes were carefully inverted 10 times and placed for 1 hour at 37  $^{\circ}$ C. After sedimentation of the erythrocytes, the supernatants were transferred to polyethylene tubes and centrifuged at 1000  $\times$  g for 5 minutes. The leukocytes were washed three times in Hanks balanced salt solution and resuspended in TC 199 with 10 per cent horse serum to a concentration of  $2.2 \times 10^6$  cells per ml. The leukocytes were then collected into capillary tubes (internal diameter 0.6 mm). The capillary tubes were sealed at one end by melting and centrifuged at 3000  $\mu$ m for 10 minutes. The tubes were then cut just below the cell-fluid interface and placed in 0.5 ml culture chambers containing TC 199 and 10 per cent horse serum. After addition of the washed mixture of antigen extract, the chambers were sealed with microscope coverslips. Three culture chambers were set up for each concentration of the antigens employed. The cell migration from the open end of the capillary tube was measured in a projection microscope after 24 hours of incubation at 37  $^{\circ}$ C. The average migration area of series of antigen containing cultures (MIa) and the average migration area of series of control cultures (MIc) were used for calculation of the migration index (MI) in the following way:

$MI = \frac{M}{M}$  A MI less than 1.0 therefore indicates an inhibition, and a MI greater than 1.0 a stimulation of the leucocyte migration.

**Preparation of antigens** The antigens used were tissue antigens extracted from normal adult human unkeratinized oral mucosa, foetal kidney and human uterus. Furthermore the following microbial antigens were used: Strep. 2A, Strep. M5, brucella, and *E. coli*.

The tissue antigen extracts were prepared by cutting the biopsies into small pieces which were subsequently suspended in Hank's solution and homogenized. The homogenates were kept at 4°C overnight and then centrifuged at  $1000 \times g$  for 20 minutes. The protein concentration of the supernatant was adjusted to 1 mg protein per ml by dilution with Hank's solution. The oral mucosa extract was stored at -20°C. The extracts from kidney and uterus were lyophilized.

The Strep. 2A was a subculture from a strain of *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A. This strain was

isolated from recurrent aphthous ulceration and appears to be related to or identical with *Streptococcus sanguis* group H, ATCC 10536 (1). The Strep. M5 was a subculture from a strain of haemolytic *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A, type M5 NCTC 100065. The streptococcal strains were cultured separately on solid media at 33°C for 24 hours, harvested and washed three times in distilled water. Five grammes of each culture were then suspended in 25 ml distilled water and disrupted by sonication for  $3 \times 45$  s at 20000 Hz, using a NSE Mullard 60W 19 mm probe with 9.5 mm tip cooled with ice-water. The disruptates were ultracentrifuged at  $105000 \times g$  for 1 hour at 4°C and the supernatants were stored at -20°C. The strain of *Escherichia coli* was used as a whole cell suspension. The suspension was stored at -20°C. The brucella bacteria used were derived from a lyophilized strain of *Brucella abortus*.

In preliminary LMT experiments, the highest non-toxic antigen concentrations were as follows:

adult human oral mucosa (AHOM)	250 µg protein per ml
foetal human kidney	100 µg protein per ml
human uterus	250 µg protein per ml
Strep. 2A	20 µg protein per ml
Strep. M5	2 µg protein per ml
<i>E. coli</i>	$1 \times 10^8$ bacteria per ml
<i>Brucella abortus</i>	$1 \times 10^7$ bacteria per ml

The strain of Strep. 2A was kindly provided by Dr Graykowski, U.S.A. and the strains of Strep. M5 and brucella by Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark. The streptococcal antigen extracts were initially prepared by Dr N. Høiby and the strain of *E. coli* by Dr Gerd Hoff (Blegdamshospitalet Copenhagen, Denmark).

## RESULTS

The results are presented in Fig. 1, 2, 3 and 4. Fig. 1 shows the distributions of MI in controls, in patients with other oral mucosal lesions (wound controls, oral lichen planus, and oral lupus erythematosus) and in patients with RAS. Extracts of adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) was used as antigen in these experiments. The MI medians in the different samples are indicated and were 0.94, 1.02, 0.95, 1.04 and 0.84 respectively. Statistical analysis using the Mann-Whitney U test shows that the MI is significantly lower in the group of patients with RAS than in the

group of controls ( $p = 0.0012$ ). The group of wound controls and the groups of patients with oral lichen planus or oral lupus erythematosus did not differ significantly from the group of controls ( $p = 0.0566$ ,  $p = 0.7529$ ,  $p = 0.6063$ ).

Fig. 2 shows that the distribution of MI is similar to that seen when Strep. 2A is used as antigen. The MI medians were 0.97, 0.99, 0.91, 0.99 and 0.81 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann-Whitney U test) shows that the MI is significantly lower in the group of patients with RAS than in the group of controls ( $p = 0.0008$ ). The group of wound controls and the groups of patients with oral lichen planus or oral lupus erythematosus did not differ significantly from the group of controls ( $p = 0.5661$ ,  $p = 0.4660$ ,  $p = 0.3554$ ).

The results of the LMT using Strep. M5 as antigen are shown in Fig. 3. Distributions similar to those seen when AHOM or Strep. 2A were used as antigens are revealed. The

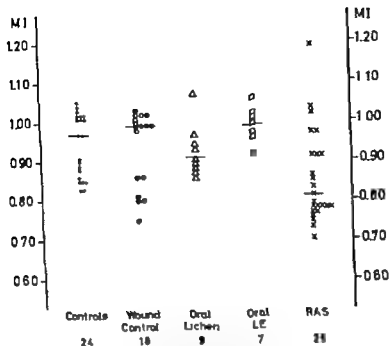


Fig 2. Leucocyte migration test with Strep. 2A (20  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 24 normal controls, 18 wound controls, 9 patients with oral Lichen, 7 patients with oral lupus erythematosus (Oral LE) and 25 patients with recurrent pharyngeal stomatitis (RAS)

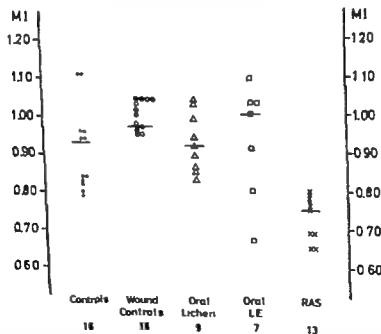


Fig 3. Leucocyte migration test with Strep. M5 (2  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 16 normal controls, 18 wound controls, 9 patients with oral Lichen, 7 patients with oral lupus erythematosus (Oral LE) and 13 patients with recurrent pharyngeal stomatitis (RAS)

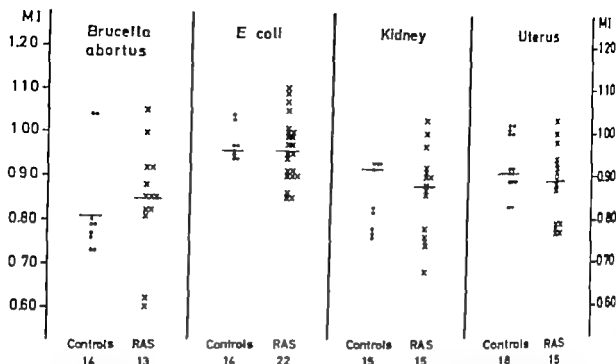


Fig 4 Leucocyte migration test with *Brucella abortus* ( $1 \times 10^7$  bacteria per ml) *E. coli* ( $1 \times 10^7$  bacteria per ml) kidney (100  $\mu$ g protein per ml) and uterus (250  $\mu$ g protein per ml) antigens showing the migration indices (MI) of normal controls and patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS)

MI medians were 0.93 0.97 0.92 1.00 and 0.75 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann-Whitney U test) shows that the MI is significantly lower in the group of patients with RAS than in the group of controls ( $p < 0.00005$ ). The group of wound controls and the groups of patient with oral lichen planus or oral lupus erythematosus did not differ significantly from the group of controls ( $p > 0.10$ ).

Fig 4 shows the distribution of MI in different groups of controls and patients with RAS when *Brucella abortus* *F. coli* kidney or uterus antigens were used in the LMT experiments. None of these antigens revealed any significant differences between distributions of MI in the groups of controls and the corresponding groups of patients with RAS (Mann-Whitney U test  $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$ ). In the present series, the LMT responses against AHOM antigen Strep 2A and Strep M5 were not related to sex as the respective distributions of MI did not differ significantly when the groups of females were related to the groups of males

(Mann-Whitney U test  $p > 0.10$ ). Furthermore, there was apparently no correlation between age and MI values in the above LMT-experiments (Spearman rank correlation coefficient,  $r = -0.046$   $0.106$   $-0.211$  respectively  $p > 0.10$ ). The results of the investigation of a possible correlation between recurrence of RAS and MI will be presented separately.

## DISCUSSION

In the present study it was possible to demonstrate *in vitro* cell mediated immunity (CMI) against adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM) and against streptococcal antigens in patients with RAS. These findings support the results obtained in other *in vitro* investigations into the CMI in RAS (4 8 15 19) and indicate that auto-immunity against oral mucosa as well as a streptococcal hypersensitivity might be involved in the pathogenesis of RAS.

Previous studies have revealed that lymphocytes from patients with RAS are stim-

ulated, by contact with oral mucosal antigens, to release blastogenic and cytotoxic lymphokines (4 15 19). In the present experiments, the lymphocytes from patients with RAS stimulated by contact with AHOM, released a lymphokine migration inhibitory factor (LIF) as detected by the LMT.

An extract of adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) was used as antigen in the present LMT. In previous studies using the lymphocyte transformation test or the lymphocytotoxicity test, the antigens used were derived from an extract of foetal human oral mucosa (FHOM), gingival target cells and in some cases adult human oral mucosal target cells (4 16, 19). The above results suggest that cross-reacting antigenic determinants are shared by FHOM, AHOM and adult human gingival tissue. Cross-reaction between FHOM antigen and AHOM antigen has been demonstrated and discussed by Donatsky (7) and various studies of different groups of RAS concerning the LMT in RAS have revealed auto-antibodies both against FHOM and against AHOM (7 10 13 14 16).

Any significant difference in the distribution of LIT in controls and patients with RAS was not shown when other tissue extracts such as extracts of kidney and uterus tissue were used as antigen in the LMT (Fig. 4). Organ-specificity of the CMI is also indicated by the results of lymphocytotoxicity and lymphocyte transformation experiments (6 15). As far as the immunological investigations into the organ-specificity of the auto-antibodies in RAS are concerned, the results are varying. Absorption experiments have revealed cross-reaction between foetal human mucosa of the mouth, pharynx, larynx, oesophagus, conjunctiva, vagina, as well as colon and skin (17). In the same study the auto-antibodies against FHOM antigen were shown to be species unspecific. The last observation was supported in the immunofluorescent IF study by Donatsky & Debelitz (10). However in this IF-study no antibodies against adult human skin were detected.

The observations illustrated in Fig. 2

showing a significant LMT response against Strep. 2A in RAS are in agreement with the *in vivo* observations by Graykowski *et al.* (12) and Shore & Shelley (21) and confirm the results obtained by Donatsky & Bendixen (8). These results are, as previously discussed (9) at a variance with the immunological hyporeactivity to Strep. 2A demonstrated in lymphocyte transformation experiments (11). Preliminary studies in relation to the present LMT experiments revealed that heat killed whole Strep. 2A bacteria were not equally convenient as the antigenic extract from sonicated Strep. 2A. Therefore, a further explanation of the above discrepancy might be that the procedures used for the preparation of the Strep. 2A antigen have been different.

The LMT results obtained by Strep. 315 *Brucella abortus* and *E. coli* (Fig. 3 4) indicate that the LMT response against bacterial antigens might be streptococcal specific. This theory is further supported by the negative results of attempts to detect significantly raised antibody titres against diphtheria and streptomycin in sera from patients with RAS (9). Nevertheless, further immunological investigations into the CMI and HMI against micro-organisms isolated from aphthous ulcerations are necessary before any final conclusions can be drawn concerning the specificity of the streptococcal hyporeactivity in RAS.

The present results showing CMI against Strep. 2A antigen and adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM) in RAS support the theory that cross-reacting streptococcal antigens and AHOM-antigens are involved in the pathogenesis of RAS (7 13).

The *in vitro* CMI against AHOM antigen or streptococcal antigens was not significantly different in the various groups of controls with other oral mucosal lesions (Figs. 1 2, 3). These findings are in agreement with the observations by Lehner (13 14 15) and Rogers *et al.* (19). In these studies, however the control groups comprised patients with varying oral mucosal lesions the present groups of patients with oral lichen planus and oral lupus erythematosus are too small to conclude whether CMI and/or LMT re-



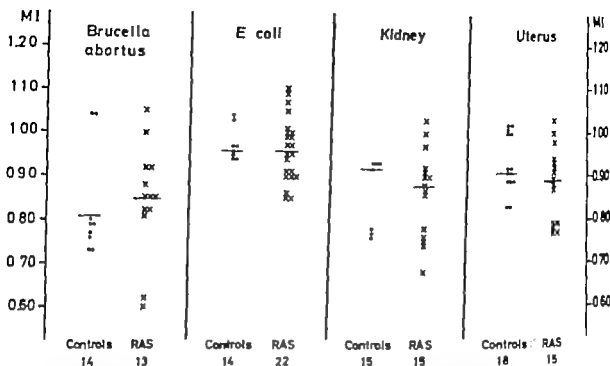


Fig 4 Leucocyte migration test with *Brucella abortus* ( $1 \times 10^7$  bacteria per ml) *E. coli* ( $1 \times 10^8$  bacteria per ml) kidney (100  $\mu$ g protein per ml) and uterus (250  $\mu$ g protein per ml) antigens showing the migration indices (MI) of normal controls and patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS)

MI medians were 0.93 0.97 0.92 1.00 and 0.75 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann Whitney U test) shows that the MI is significantly lower in the group of patients with RAS than in the group of controls ( $p < 0.00005$ ). The group of wound controls and the groups of patient with oral lichen planus or oral lupus erythematosus did not differ significantly from the group of controls ( $p > 0.10$ ).

Fig 4 shows the distribution of MI in different groups of controls and patients with RAS when *Brucella abortus* *E. coli* kidney or uterus antigens were used in the LMT experiments. None of these antigens revealed any significant differences between distributions of MI in the groups of controls and the corresponding groups of patients with RAS (Mann Whitney U test,  $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$   $p > 0.10$ ). In the present series, the LMT responses against AHOM antigen Strep 2A and Strep M5 were not related to sex, as the respective distributions of MI did not differ significantly when the groups of females were related to the groups of males

(Mann Whitney U test,  $p > 0.10$ ). Furthermore, there was apparently no correlation between age and MI values in the above LMT-experiments (Spearman rank correlation coefficient,  $r = -0.016$  0.106, -0.211 respectively  $p > 0.10$ ). The results of the investigation of a possible correlation between recurrence of RAS and MI will be presented separately.

## DISCUSSION

In the present study it was possible to demonstrate *in vitro* cell mediated immunity (CMI) against adult human oral mucosa antigen (AHOM) and against streptococcal antigens in patients with RAS. These findings support the results obtained in other *in vitro* investigations into the CMI in RAS (4 B 15 19) and indicate that auto-immunity against oral mucosa as well as a streptococcal hypersensitivity might be involved in the pathogenesis of RAS.

Previous studies have revealed that lymphocytes from patients with RAS are stim-

# STUDY OF SUBSTANCES RELATED TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC ANTIGENS CEA NCA AND ASSOCIATION WITH $\alpha_1$ ANTICHYMOTRYPSIN

HARALD ØRJASETER

National Institute of Public Health, Department of Immunology Oslo, Norway

Ørjaseter H. Study of substances related to carcinoembryonic antigens, CEA-NCA and association with  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 233-244, 1976.

The  $\alpha$ -protein which was previously detected in PCA extracts of malignant tumours, normal tissues, sera and other body fluids has been further tested. The  $\alpha$ -protein was identified by immunological methods as  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin. Experiments by crossed immunoelectrophoresis showed that this protein cross-reacts with the  $\beta_2$ -protein found in the PCA extracts. The  $\beta_2$ -protein shows heterogeneity in molecular size, electrophoretic mobility and it has been demonstrated that it shares antigenic determinants with the CEA or  $\beta_1$ -molecule. Cross-reaction between  $\beta_2$  and other glycoproteins found in the PCA extract of normal or malignant tissue or serum was not detected.

**Key words:** Carcinoembryonic antigens CEA-NCA  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin.

H. Ørjaseter Statens Institutt for Folkehelse, Postboks Oslo 1, Norway

Received 13.11.75 Accepted 14.7.76

In previous studies of carcino-embryonic antigens (CEA) we have described three antigenic substances in the perchloric acid (PCA) extract of colonic carcinomas (16, 17). One is the  $\beta_2$ -protein which was found to give reactions of complete identity with GOLD's CEA in gel diffusion studies. The second was called  $\beta_1$ -protein. It was found to share antigenic determinants with  $\beta_1$  and was therefore also referred to as *non specific* *normal antigen* or NCA (16, 17). The third substance found in the PCA extract had the electrophoretic mobility of an  $\alpha$ -protein. The  $\alpha$ -protein was found together with the  $\beta_1$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins and could be detected in extracts of normal tissue serum and urine as well as in extracts of malignant

tissue (17). Indications were found that the  $\alpha$ -protein was antigenically associated with the  $\beta_2$ -protein. Preliminary studies suggested that our  $\alpha$ -protein was different from the *main third antigen* or MTA found in colonic carcinoma by *de Kleus & Burton* (7) and *de Kleus et al.* (8).

This study was done to identify and further characterize the  $\alpha$ -protein and to clarify its association with the  $\beta_1$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins or with other proteins found in the PCA extract of colonic carcinomas.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Perchloric acid (PCA) extract of colonic adenocarcinomas was prepared as described (16). Normal human serum was extracted in a similar way by equal amounts of 1.2 M PCA. The extracts

sponses similar to those in RAS may be involved in other oral mucosal diseases.

The study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council Grant no 512 2994. The author is grateful to Dr G Bendixen for criticism and suggestions, to Dr J Nyboe for statistical advice, and to Mrs. Elisabeth Simonson for skilful laboratory assistance.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Barile M F, Francis T C & Graykowski E A. *Streptococcus sanguis* in the pathogenesis of recurrent aphthous stomatitis. In Guze, L. B. (Ed.) *Microbial protoplasts, spheroplasts and L-forms*. Williams & Wilkins 1968 pp. 444-456.
- 2 Bendixen G & Søborg M. A leucocyte migration technique for in vitro detection of cellular (delayed type) hypersensitivity in man. A survey. *Dan med Bull* 16: 1-6 1969.
- 3 Brody H A & Süsserman S. Studies on recurrent oral aphthae. I. Clinical and laboratory comparisons. *Oral Surg* 27: 27-34 1969.
- 4 Dolby A E. Recurrent aphthous ulceration. Effect of sera and peripheral blood lymphocytes upon oral epithelial tissue culture cells. *Immunology* 17: 709-714 1969.
- 5 Dolby A E. Milkulica's recurrent oral aphthae. The effect of anti-lymphocyte serum upon the in vitro cytotoxicity of lymphocytes from patients for oral epithelial cells. *Clin Exp Immunol* 7: 681-686 1970.
- 6 Dolby A E. The effect of lymphocytes from sufferers from recurrent aphthous ulceration upon colon cells in tissue culture. *Gut* 13: 387-389 1972.
- 7 Donatsky O. An immunofluorescence study on the cross-reaction between Strep 2A and human oral mucosa. *Scand. J. Dent. Res.* 83: 111-119 1975.
- 8 Donatsky O & Bendixen G. In vitro demonstration of cellular hypersensitivity to Strep 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis by means of the leucocyte migration test. *Acta allerg* 27: 137-144 1972.
- 9 Donatsky O & Dabelstein E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity in Strep 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 107-112 1974a.
- 10 Donatsky O & Dabelstein E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity to adult human oral mucosa in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. *Acta allerg* 29: 300-311, 1974b.
- 11 Francis T C & Oppenheim J J. Impaired lymphocyte stimulation by some streptococcal antigens in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis and rheumatic heart disease. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 6: 573-586 1970.
- 12 Graykowski E A, Barile M F, Lee W B & Stanley H R. Recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Clinical, therapeutic, histopathologic and hypersensitivity aspects. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 196: 637-644 1966.
- 13 Lekner T. Recurrent aphthous ulceration and autoimmunity. *Lancet* 2: 1134-1135 1964.
- 14 Lekner T. Autoimmunity and management of recurrent oral ulceration. *Brit. dent. J.* 122: 15-20 1967a.
- 15 Lekner T. Stimulation of lymphocyte transformation by tissue homogenates in recurrent oral ulceration. *Immunology* 13: 159-166, 1967b.
- 16 Lekner T. Pathology of recurrent oral ulceration and ulceration in Behcet's syndrome. Light, electron and fluorescence microscopy. *J. Path.* 97: 481-494 1969a.
- 17 Lekner T. Characterization of mucosal antibodies in recurrent aphthous ulceration and Behcet's syndrome. *Arch. oral Biol.* 14: 843-853 1969b.
- 18 Maass R N, Roffe L M, Magrath I T & Dumonde D C. Standardization of the leucocyte migration test. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45: 308-321 1975.
- 19 Rogers R S, Sams H M & Skorter R G. Lymphocytotoxicity in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Lymphocytotoxicity for oral epithelial cells in recurrent aphthous stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome. *Arch. Derm.* 109: 361-363 1974.
- 20 Sallay K, Hapós M K & Bárány J. Untersuchungen über den allergischen Pathomechanismus der chronisch-rezidivierenden Aphthen. *Allergie u. Immunologie* 17: 17-23 1971.
- 21 Shore R N & Shelley W B. Treatment of aphthous stomatitis by suppression of intraleukal streptococci. *Arch. Derm.* 109: 400-402, 1974.
- 22 Søborg M & Bendixen G. Human lymphocyte migration as a parameter of hypersensitivity. *Acta Med. Scand.* 181: 247-256 1967.

# STUDY OF SUBSTANCES RELATED TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC ANTIGENS CEA NCA AND ASSOCIATION WITH $\alpha_1$ -ANTICHYMOTRYPSIN

HARALD ØRJASETER

National Institute of Public Health, Department of Immunology Oslo, Norway

Ørjaseter H. Study of substances related to carcinoembryonic antigens, CEA NCA and association with  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 235-244 1976.

The  $\alpha$ -protein which was previously detected in PCA extracts of malignant tumours, normal tissues, sera and other body fluids has been further tested. The  $\alpha$ -protein was identified by immunological methods as  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin. Experiments by crossed immunoelectrophoresis showed that this protein cross-reacts with the  $\beta_2$ -protein found in the PCA extracts. The  $\beta_2$ -protein shows heterogeneity in molecular size, electrophoretic mobility and it has been demonstrated that it shares antigenic determinants with the CEA or  $\beta_1$ -molecule. Cross-reaction between  $\beta_2$  and other glycoproteins found in the PCA extract of normal or malignant tissue or serum was not detected.

**Key words:** Carcinoembryonic antigens CEA NCA  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin.

H. Ørjaseter Statens Institutt for Folkehelse, Postboks 1, Oslo 1, Norway

Received 13 vii 75 Accepted 14 vii 75

In previous studies of carcino-embryonic antigens (CEA) we have described three antigenic substances in the perchloric acid (PCA) extract of colonic carcinomas (16, 17). One is the  $\beta_1$ -protein which was found to give reactions of complete identity with GOLD's CEA in gel diffusion studies. The second was called  $\beta_2$ -protein. It was found to share antigenic determinants with  $\beta_1$  and was therefore also referred to as *non specific cross-reacting antigen* or NCA (16, 17). The third substance found in the PCA extract had the electrophoretic mobility of an  $\alpha$ -protein. The  $\alpha$ -protein was found together with the  $\beta_1$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins and could be detected in extracts of normal tissue, serum and urine as well as in extracts of malignant

tissue (17). Indications were found that the  $\alpha$ -protein was antigenically associated with the  $\beta_2$ -protein. Preliminary studies suggested that our  $\alpha$ -protein was different from the *main third antigen* or MTA found in colonic carcinoma by *v. Kleist & Burtin* (7) and *v. Kleist et al.* (8).

This study was done to identify and further characterize the  $\alpha$ -protein and to clarify its association with the  $\beta_1$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins or with other proteins found in the PCA extract of colonic carcinomas.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Perchloric acid (PCA) extract of colonic adenocarcinomas was prepared as described (16). Normal human serum was extracted in a similar way by equal amounts of 1.2 M PCA. The extracts

sponses similar to those in RAS may be involved in other oral mucosal diseases.

The study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council Grant no. 512 2994. The author is grateful to Dr G Bendixen for criticism and suggestions, to Dr J Nyboe for statistical advice, and to Mrs. Elisabeth Simonsen for skilful laboratory assistance.

## REFERENCES

- Berle M F, Francis T C & Graykowski E A. *Streptococcus sanguis* in the pathogenesis of recurrent aphthous stomatitis. In Gure, L. B. (Ed.) Microbial protoplasts, spheroplasts and L-forms. Williams & Wilkins 1968, pp 444-456.
- Bendixen G & Soborg M. A leucocyte migration technique for in vitro detection of cellular (delayed type) hypersensitivity in man. A survey. *Dan. med. Bull.* 16: 1-6 1969.
- Brody H A & Silberman S. Studies on recurrent oral aphthae. I. Clinical and laboratory comparisons. *Oral Surg.* 27: 27-34 1969.
- Dolby A E. Recurrent aphthous ulceration. Effect of sera and peripheral blood lymphocytes upon oral epithelial tissue culture cells. *Immunology* 17: 709-714 1969.
- Dolby A E. Milkulov's recurrent oral aphthae. The effect of anti lymphocyte serum upon the in vitro cytotoxicity of lymphocytes from patients for oral epithelial cells. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 7: 681-686 1970.
- Dolby A E. The effect of lymphocytes from sufferers from recurrent aphthous ulceration upon colon cells in tissue culture. *Gut.* 13: 387-389 1972.
- Donatitsky O. An immunofluorescence study on the cross-reaction between Strep. 2A and human oral mucosa. *Scand. J. Dent. Res.* 83: 111-119 1975.
- Donatitsky O & Bendixen G. In vitro demonstration of cellular hypersensitivity to Strep. 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis by means of the leucocyte migration test. *Acta allerg.* 27: 137-144 1972.
- Donatitsky O & Dabelsteen E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity to Strep. 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B.* 82: 107-112 1974a.
- Donatitsky O & Dabelsteen E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity to adult human oral mucosa in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. *Acta allerg.* 29: 308-316, 1974b.
- Francis T C & Oppenheim J J. Impaired lymphocyte stimulation by some streptococcal antigens in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis and rheumatic heart disease. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 6: 573-586 1970.
- Graykowski E A, Berle M F, Lee W B & Stanley H R. Recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Clinical therapeutic, histopathologic and hypersensitivity aspects. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 196: 637-644 1966.
- Lehner T. Recurrent aphthous ulceration and autoimmunity. *Lancet* 2: 1154-1155, 1964.
- Lehner T. Autoimmunity and management of recurrent oral ulceration. *Brit. dent. J.* 121: 15-20 1967a.
- Lehner T. Stimulation of lymphocyte transformation by tissue homogenates in recurrent oral ulceration. *Immunology* 13: 153-166, 1967b.
- Lehner T. Pathology of recurrent oral ulceration and ulceration in Behcet's syndrome. Light electron and fluorescence microscopy. *J. Path.* 97: 481-494 1969a.
- Lehner T. Characterization of mucosal antibodies in recurrent aphthous ulceration and Behcet's syndrome. *Arch. oral Biol.* 14: 813-833 1969b.
- Marus R N, Roffe L M, Magrath I T & Demonde D C. Standardization of the leucocyte migration test. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45: 308-321 1973.
- Rogers R S, Sams H M & Skarier R G. Lymphocytotoxicity in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Lymphocytotoxicity for oral epithelial cells in recurrent aphthous stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome. *Arch. Derm.* 109: 361-363 1974.
- Sellay K, Hajdu M K & Bänker J. Untersuchungen über den allergischen Pathomechanismus der chronischrezidivierenden Aphten. *Allergie u. Immunologie* 17: 17-23, 1971.
- Skors R N & Skelley H B. Treatment of aphthous stomatitis by suppression of intraleukal streptococci. *Arch. Derm.* 109: 400-402, 1974.
- Soborg M & Bendixen G. Human lymphocyte migration as a parameter of hypersensitivity. *Acta Med. Scand.* 181: 247-256, 1967.

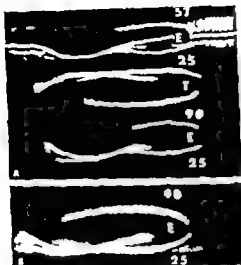


Fig. 2. Demonstration of  $\beta_2$ -protein in PCA extract and Sephadex fractions, and characterization of antibody activity in antisera nos. 57, 25 and 90. Immunoelectrophoresis in agarose gel.

Trough 57 Antiserum no. 57 absorbed with normal human serum and PCA extract of normal liver. Activity against  $\beta_2$  or NCA. ( $\alpha$ -protein present in the absorbed antiserum).

Trough 25 Antiserum no. 25 absorbed with normal human serum. Activity against  $\beta_2$  and  $\alpha$ -protein (weak reaction against  $\alpha$ -antitrypsin reagent). B Reaction of complete identity with antiserum no. 90.

Trough 90 Antiserum no. 90, absorbed with normal human serum. Activity against  $\beta_2$ . Well E. Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (Nos. 50-70, Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma.

Well T. PCA extract of colonic carcinoma.

Anode to the left. I. B the electrophoresis was prolonged for 30 min and the precipitin lines, as indicated by intense crescent. Reaction of complete identity between the  $\alpha$ -protein in well E and the protein present in the absorbed antiserum no. 57 is seen.

detected by antiserum no. 57 (Fig. 1 A, B) which defines the NCA determinants on  $\beta_2$ . Reaction of identity was also observed when  $\beta_2$ -protein was tested against antisera nos. 90 and 25 (Fig. 2 B).

Antiserum no. 90 reacts with determinants on  $\beta_1$  as well as on  $\beta_2$ -protein (Fig. 1 C) while antiserum no. 25 shows no reaction with different concentrations of  $\beta_1$  (Fig. 1 D) thus lacking activity against the NCA

determinants on this protein. In Fig. 1 C it is seen that antiserum no. 90 also reacts with  $\beta_2$ -specific determinants, indicated by spur running over the  $\beta_2$ -line.

The electrophoretic mobility of  $\beta_2$ -protein is shown in Fig. 2. The elongated  $\beta_2$ -line demonstrates electrophoretic heterogeneity in this protein, especially in the unfractionated PCA extracts, T. The Sephadex G 200 fractions show a more limited heterogeneity. Antisera nos. 57, 90 and 25 detect  $\beta_2$ -protein of identical electrophoretic mobility.

In Fig. 2 also the  $\alpha$ -protein, detected by antiserum no. 25 is demonstrated. As seen in Figs. 1 D and 2 A, this protein occurs in the absorbed antiserum no. 57. In most experiments, the  $\alpha$ -line will superimpose the  $\beta_2$ -line as indicated in Fig. 1 D.

In preliminary attempts to identify the  $\alpha$ -protein, reactions of complete identity with the main third antigen (MTA) described by  $\alpha$  Kikut & Burton (7) were observed. Further experiments, however, exclude such identity. Fig. 3 A gives the reactions when anti-MTA as well as MTA are included in our test system. Antiserum no. 25 reacts with the  $\alpha$ -protein in the absorbed antiserum no. 57. The reaction of apparently complete identity with MTA is due to  $\alpha$ -protein present in the MTA preparation. The specific MTA reaction spur over the  $\alpha$ -protein line. Excess of  $\alpha$ -protein is demonstrated in the anti-MTA serum as well.

Immunoelectrophoresis also demonstrates that MTA and our  $\alpha$ -protein are different. MTA moves slightly faster than the  $\alpha$ -protein (Fig. 3 B).

Some findings in previous studies indicated that the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -proteins gave reactions of partial identity in gel precipitation experiments. The double-arched precipitin line in Fig. 3 B also suggests that association exists. A series of crossed immunoelectrophoresis experiments was done to confirm these observations. PCA extracts of colonic carcinoma, or the  $\beta_2$ -fractions of this material, were run in two dimensions as shown in Figs. 4 and 5.

In experiments shown in Fig. 4 A, tumour

were freeze-dried and stored at  $-22^{\circ}\text{C}$  until further tests were done.

The  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  proteins found in the PCA extracts were separated on a Sephadex G 200 column eluted with 0.1 M phosphate buffer of pH 7.2-7.3 in 0.05 M NaCl. Samples of 3-4 ml were collected and concentrated by freeze drying. The optical density of the eluted fractions was read at 254 nm. Protein concentrations were measured by the Folin method (9). Double immunodiffusion studies and immunoelectrophoresis were done in 1 per cent agarose gel. If necessary weak precipitin lines were augmented by treatment with 4 per cent tannic acid as previously described (17). Crossed immunoelectrophoresis was run in 1 per cent agarose gel in the first dimension for 60 min at 8-10 volts/cm and in the second dimension for 20 h at 2 volts/cm on plates cooled to  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . In some of the experiments, an intermediate gel was interposed between the first and the second dimensional gel (1).

A barbital buffer of 0.075 M with 1 mM Ca lactate pH 8.6 was used.

#### Antisera

*Antiserum no 57* has been characterized in previous studies (16, 17). The rabbit antiserum reacts with  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  proteins after absorption with PCA extract of normal liver and normal human serum. It defines CEA determinants in the  $\beta_1$  protein and NCA determinants in both  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ . In gel diffusion studies against these proteins, the two corresponding lines usually are separated; the  $\beta_1$  line being closest to the antigen well.

*Antiserum no 25* was used in a previous study to detect  $\beta_2$  and the  $\alpha$  protein. This antiserum was produced in a rabbit immunized with eluate from the second peak of a Sephadex G 200 column run with PCA extract of colonic carcinoma. The unabsorbed antiserum shows strong activity against albumin and  $\alpha$ -antitrypsin which was removed by absorption with 0.25 ml normal human serum per ml of antiserum. After absorption, the antiserum gives two precipitin lines in immunoelectrophoresis with PCA extracts of colonic carcinomas. The two lines characterize our  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_1$  protein. The activity of this antiserum will be further described in this paper.

*Antiserum no 90* was produced in a rabbit immunized with eluate from the first peak (CEA peak) of a Sephadex G 200 column run with PCA extract of colonic carcinoma. After absorption with 0.25 ml normal human serum per ml of antiserum no precipitin line against normal human serum was seen. In gel diffusion studies using PCA extract of colonic carcinoma, one precipitin line was seen in the  $\beta$ -region. This serum was used to characterize antigenic structure on CEA/NCA like materials.

Anti-MTA serum and MTA preparation were kindly supplied by Dr. Alfert. Anti- $\alpha$ -antitrypsin

was produced in rabbits in our department. The other antisera including anti- $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin, anti- $\alpha_1$ -acid glycoprotein, anti- $\alpha_2$ -antithrombin and antisera to a number of other proteins used in this study were commercially available (Behringwerke AG).

#### RESULTS

The  $\beta_2$ -protein was identified by antiserum no 57 (17). Figs. 1 and 2 show further reactivity of this protein with antisera nos. 90 and 25. These two antisera both give reactions of complete identity with the  $\beta_2$ -protein.

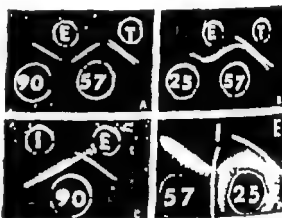


Fig. 1. Detection of  $\beta_2$ -protein and characterization of antibody activity in antisera nos. 57, 90 and 25. Double immunodiffusion in agarose gel.

**Well 57.** Antiserum no 57 absorbed with normal human serum and PCA extract of normal liver. Activity against  $\beta_2$  or NCA in wells E and T and against  $\beta_1$  or CEA in wells I and T (the line closest to T) (17).

**Well 90.** Antiserum no 90 absorbed with normal human serum. A, C. Activity against NCA-determinants shared by  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  in wells I and II. C. Spurring shows  $\beta_2$  specific activity.

**Well 25.** Antiserum no 25 absorbed with normal human serum (D) and further absorbed with PCA extract of normal liver (B). II. Activity against  $\beta_2$  react on of complete identity with antiserum no 57. D. No reaction with NCA-determinant on  $\beta_1$  in well I. activity against the  $\alpha$  protein present in the absorbed antiserum no 57 and activity against  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_1$  protein in well E (superimposed lines).

**Well III.** Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (No. 50-70 Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma.

**Well I.** Sephadex G 200 fraction from peak one which contains  $\beta_1$  or CEA (17).

**Well T.** PCA extract of colonic carcinoma.

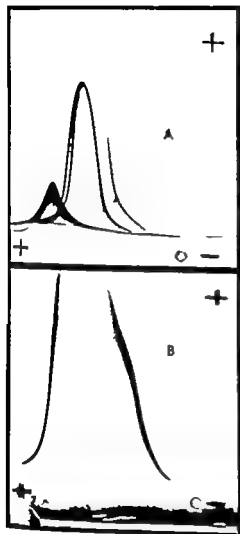


Fig 4 Demonstration of partial identity between the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins by crossed immunoelectrophoresis in agarose gel.

**Material applied** Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (Nos. 50-70, Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma, 2 mg prot./ml (A) and 4 mg prot./ml (B)

**Antibodies** Antiserum no. 25 was absorbed and diluted 1/50 (A) and absorbed with normal human serum and diluted 1/50 (B)

**First dimension run** 8 V/cm for 60 min (A) and 10 V/cm for 60 min (B) Control by immunoelectrophoresis is shown at the bottom.

**Second dimension run** 2 V/cm overnight (20 h)

The two anodal peaks (A) b due to albumin and  $\alpha$ -antitrypsin which are detected by the unabsorbed antiserum. The  $\beta_2$ -peak is weak and hardly visible in the first experiment (A) Experiment B demonstrates partial coprecipitation of the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins.

ity was observed in electrophoretic experiments using this protein. The early Sephadex G 200 fractions showed a faster mobility and appeared more homogenous than the later ones (Fig. 6)

Also the  $\beta_2$ -protein showed electrophoretic heterogeneity the fast moving molecules being eluted in the early fractions (Fig. 6) The elution pattern of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -proteins was quite similar  $\beta_2$ -protein being eluted slightly in front of the  $\alpha$ -protein (Fig. 8)

Other proteins found in the same fractions were  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin, the main third antigen (MTA)  $\alpha$ -acid glycoprotein and  $\alpha_2$ -antithrombin. There was no indication that  $\beta_2$  cross-reacts with MTA or any of these proteins. Carcino-embryonic antigen (CEA) or  $\beta_1$  was eluted in the first peak (B) but not further tested in this study

## DISCUSSION

A number of glycoproteins are found together with  $\beta_1$  (CEA) and  $\beta_2$  (NCA) in the PCA extracts of malignant as well as normal tissue and serum. Immunological studies of these extracts show that apparently pure fractions often are contaminated with other glycoproteins of similar charge, molecular size

The  $\alpha$ -protein and anti- $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin also show identical electrophoretic mobility (Fig. 7 B)

We did not observe any difference in the electrophoretic mobility of the  $\alpha$  protein present in PCA extracts as compared with untreated serum. The  $\alpha$ -protein molecule did not either seem to undergo major size change due to PCA treatment, as treated as well as untreated preparations were eluted from the Sephadex G 200 column in the same region, presenting a peak in fraction no. 59 (Fig. 8). On the other hand, some charge heterogeneity





Fig. 3 The reaction of anti MTA compared with the activity in antisera nos. 57 and 25. Double immunodiffusion and immunoelectrophoresis in agarose gel.

Well 57 Antiserum no. 57 absorbed with normal human serum and PCA extract of normal liver

Well 25 Antiserum no. 25 absorbed with normal human serum.

Well E Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (Nos. 50-70 Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma.

Well T PCA extract of colonic carcinoma

Well  $\alpha$  MTA Anti-MTA serum

Well MTA MTA preparation

Anode to the left. The MTA line spurs over the line produced by the  $\alpha$ -protein present in antiserum no. 57 and apparently also present in the MTA preparation as well as in the anti MTA serum. The MTA moves slightly faster than the  $\alpha$ -protein in well E.

extract was tested against unabsorbed antiserum no. 25. The two anodal peaks were identified as albumin and  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin respectively. The other peak is the  $\alpha$  protein. The  $\beta_2$ -peak is partly seen as a trace reaction in this experiment.

In Fig. 4 B the test conditions are changed. The pooled  $\beta_2$ -fractions (E) of the tumour extract are used in higher concentration and antiserum no. 25 has been absorbed with normal human serum to remove anti albumin and anti  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin antibodies. The distribution of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -proteins after the first run is shown at the bottom. After the second run the two corresponding peaks are demonstrated. Deviation of the superimposed  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -lines are seen on the right side of the peaks, indicating coprecipitation of the two proteins in this area.

The coprecipitation was mainly seen in the  $\beta$ -zone where the two proteins overlapped and some kind of interaction or formation of  $\alpha/\beta_2$ -complexes in this zone could not be excluded. Experiments were done to see whether coprecipitation or reaction of partial identity also could be demonstrated in other zones. In Fig. 5 fast moving  $\alpha$  protein was run into the antibody-containing gel together with slow-moving  $\beta_2$ -protein. A reaction of partial identity is still seen in the zone where

the two proteins move together. The spur formation demonstrates specific  $\alpha$  protein determinants, while the weak precipitation arch intersecting the cathodal peak in Fig. 5 A is interpreted as due to specific  $\beta_2$ -protein determinants which also are seen in Fig. 4 B.

In Fig. 5 B an intermediate gel containing  $\alpha$  protein is applied between the gel strip from the first run and the antibody-containing gel in order to identify the  $\alpha$  line.

A number of PCA extracts of normal as well as tumour material have been tested. If tested in low concentration by immunoelectrophoresis, reaction of identity will be marked while the specific  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -determinants may be difficult to demonstrate. In higher concentration, reaction with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_2$ -specific determinants dominates and covers the reaction of partial identity. Some variations among preparations of different tumours were also observed, e.g. Fig. 6, where E shows no spurring over the  $\alpha$ -line compared with E<sub>2</sub> which has a marked spur.

Identification and characterization of the  $\alpha$  protein was done in a series of experiments which included specific antisera to more than 30 different serum proteins.

Antiserum no. 25 and anti  $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin give lines of complete identity when tested against the  $\alpha$  protein (Fig. 7 A).

The heterogeneity observed in gel filtration as well as in immunoelectrophoresis shows that the  $\beta_2$ -protein in the PCA extract behaves rather as a mixture of closely related molecules than as a homogeneous population of molecules, being slightly different in electric charge and molecular weight. The larger molecules, eluted early from the Sephadex G 200 column, were found to have a slightly more negative charge than the smaller ones. Gel filtration experiments would suggest an average molecular weight close to  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin, i.e. in the range of 60-80,000 daltons. These phenomena, however, were found in PCA extracts which may have altered the structure of the  $\beta_2$ -protein. The concentration of  $\beta_2$ -proteins in untreated material was too low to be studied by our methods.

Antiserum no. 25 reacts with  $\beta_2$ -specific determinants, but not with NCA which were detected by antiserum no. 57 both on  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ . Otherwise, these two antisera give reactions of complete identity and react with  $\beta_2$ -molecules of similar electrophoretic mobility. Therefore, it seems unlikely that the two antisera should detect different substances or different subpopulations of  $\beta_2$ -molecules.

The  $\alpha$ -protein was identified as  $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin or a closely related substance. The criteria for this identification were reactions of complete identity with specific anti-



Fig. 6. Demonstration of heterogeneity in different preparations and fractions of the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins by immunoelectrophoresis in agarose gel.

Trough 25 Antiserum no. 25 absorbed with normal human serum

Well E<sub>1</sub> Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (Nos. 50-70 Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma (T 33)

Well E<sub>2</sub> Material prepared in the same way from another liver metastases of colonic carcinoma (T 52)

Well 47 58 Sephadex G 200 fractions nos. 47 and 58 (Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma (T 32)

Anode to the left. Differences in the electrophoretic pattern of E<sub>1</sub> and E<sub>2</sub> preparations remain. The early  $\beta_2$ -fractions migrate faster than the later ones. The early fraction of the  $\alpha$ -protein is of a more homogeneous appearance and moves slightly faster than the later ones.



Fig. 7. Identification of the  $\alpha$ -protein by double immunodiffusion and electrophoresis in agarose gel.

Well B Anti- $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin (Behringwerke)

Well 25 Antiserum no. 25, absorbed with normal human serum.

Well 47 58 Sephadex G 200 fractions nos. 47 and 58 (Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma (T 32)

Well 57 Antiserum no. 57 absorbed with excess of  $\alpha$ -protein (see Fig. 2)

Anode to the left. Antiserum no. 25 and anti- $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin give reactions of complete identity with the  $\alpha$ -protein present in antiserum no. 57 as well as with fractions nos. 47 and 58. The electrophoretic mobility is also identical.

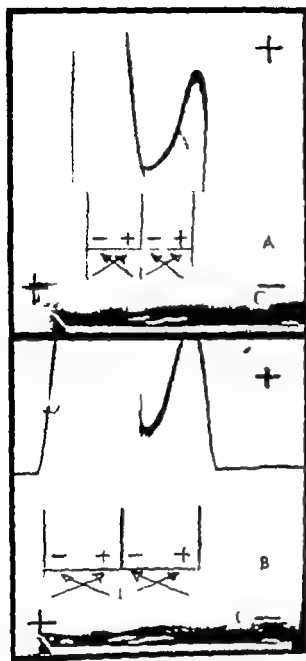


Fig 5 Demonstration of partial identity between the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta_2$ -proteins by crossed immunoelectrophoresis in agarose gel. Comparison of slow  $\beta$ - and fast  $\alpha$  zones.

**Material applied** Pooled Sephadex G 200 fractions (Nos. 50-70 Fig. 8) prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma, 2 mg prot./ml (A) and 4 mg prot./ml (B)

**Antibodies** Antiserum no. 25 absorbed with normal human serum and diluted 1/50.

**Intermediate gel** In experiment B, a gel strip with the  $\alpha$ -protein was applied between the antigen- and antibody-containing gels in order to identify the  $\alpha$  precipitin line (Antiserum no. 37 diluted 1/100 with excess of  $\alpha$ -protein but no  $\beta_2$ -protein, was used for this purpose. The anti- $\beta_2$  activity was diluted too much to give precipitin lines)

**First dimension run** 8 V/cm for 60 min (A) and 10 V/cm for 60 min (B) Control by immunoelectrophoresis is shown at the bottom. The gel strips were cut and turned around as indicated (arrows) to examine the interaction of the fast  $\alpha$ - and slow  $\beta_2$ -proteins. Before the second run, the proteins in the two sections were allowed to diffuse together for 105 min (A) and 90 min (B)

**Second dimension run** 2 V/cm overnight (20 h) Reactions of partial identity are noticed where the two peaks intersect. In experiment (A) also a  $\beta_2$  arch is seen within the cathodal  $\alpha$ -peak.

substances had some functional or biological relationship

One of the best methods to detect cross-reaction seem to be crossed immunoelectrophoresis or modifications of this method (1). Antisera are needed which possess activity against specific determinants as well as determinants shared by the two substances. Antisera which were weakly or partly absorbed in order to preserve such activities were therefore used in our experiments.

The  $\beta_2$ -protein was defined by antiserum no. 57 and found to cross-react with CEA (16-17). It shows electrophoretic heterogeneity in the  $\beta$ - $\alpha$  zone and seems to be identical with a glycoprotein or group of glycoproteins which have been described as NCA (b) NGP (10) CEX (4) CCEA-2 (14) and CCA III (12).

Sedimentation constants of 3-4 S have been found (6) and a molecular weight of 60 000 daltons reported (3-5). Function and biological activity is not known.

or structure. Such impurities may easily confuse the results of immunological experiments.

Furthermore, cross-reactions between substances like  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  or others may cause problems of identification. It is therefore important to detect such cross-reactions which may give false results in simple immunological tests like double immunodiffusion experiments where precipitin lines often will superimpose each other. Demonstration of cross reaction could also indicate that two

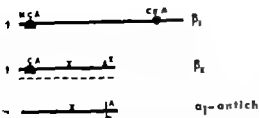


Fig. 9 A model of the demonstrated antigenic relationship between  $\beta_E$ ,  $\beta_E$  and  $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin

— Molecules of  $\beta_E$ ,  $\beta_E$  and  $\alpha$ -antichymotrypsin with the associated determinants.  
Possible  $\beta_E$ -variants (subpopulations)

$\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin (Behringwerke) similar electrophoretic mobility and similar elution pattern in gel filtration experiments. Chemical analysis and analysis of biological activity are needed for a complete identification and classification as  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin which acts as an inhibitor of chymotrypsin or chymotrypsinlike substances (2).

The previously observed cross-reaction between  $\beta_E$  and  $\alpha$  proteins was confirmed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. Coprecipitation of the two proteins was found and could be demonstrated in different electrophoretic zones. The finding may indicate that the two substances have some determinants or structure in common though some kind of interaction e.g. complex formation between the two proteins cannot be excluded.

Complex-formation between protease and proteaseinhibitors is known to occur (2). Such complexes could possibly explain the observed cross-reaction between  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta_E$ -molecules. The fact that the  $\alpha$ -protein was found in the absorbed antiserum no. 57 together with anti- $\beta$  (NCA) antibodies, however would exclude the presence of complexes of  $\alpha$ -protein and intact  $\beta_E$ -molecules. Such complexes, containing active NCA-determinants, would have neutralized the anti- $\beta$  activity. On the other hand, the presence of complexes consisting of  $\alpha$ -protein and  $\beta_E$ -fragments or variants of  $\beta_E$  which lack NCA-determinants, cannot be excluded.

The association of  $\beta_E$  with  $\alpha$  antichymo-

trypsin rises the question whether these two substances are functionally related or part of an enzyme/enzyme-inhibitor system. Data have been presented that CEA, which is antigenically related to  $\beta_E$  has carboxyl-esterase activity (11) though recent observation shows that this question may be controversial (13). Some preliminary experiments were instituted with a view to learning whether chymotrypsin activity could be detected in the  $\beta_E$ -preparation. Chymotrypsin substrates, like benzoyl-phenylalanine- $\beta$  naphthyl ester and acetyl-phenylalanine- $\beta$  naphthyl ester were used in an immuno-enzyme assay (15). Negative reactions were found in these experiments which will not be described in detail. They were done only in PCA extracted fractions and a possible enzyme activity may have been destroyed. Further studies of  $\beta_E$ -protein are needed to evaluate this question.

Our experiments confirmed the observations that  $\beta_E$ -like proteins also possess their own specific determinants in addition to the common antigenic structure shared with CEA-molecules (6). Such distinct determinants were demonstrated by antiserum no. 90 as well as no. 25. Also the  $\alpha$ -protein possessed antigens which were specific for this protein in addition to the determinants shared with the  $\beta_E$ -protein. A model of the antigenic relationship demonstrated in these substances, compared with CEA, is shown in Fig. 9. The determinants shared by the  $\beta_E$ - and  $\alpha$ -protein are different from the NCA-determinants which are not detected by anti-serum no. 25.

The author wishes to thank Dr. J. on Kleist, Institut de Recherches Scientifiques sur le Cancer Villejuif for providing the MTA preparation and anti-MTA serum. Thanks are given to Mrs. J. ger Lill S. andsen for skilful technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Anselin N. H., Kroll J. & Weeks B. (Eds): A manual of quantitative immunoelectrophoresis. Methods and applications. Scand. J. Immunology 2: 47-99 suppl. 1 1973.

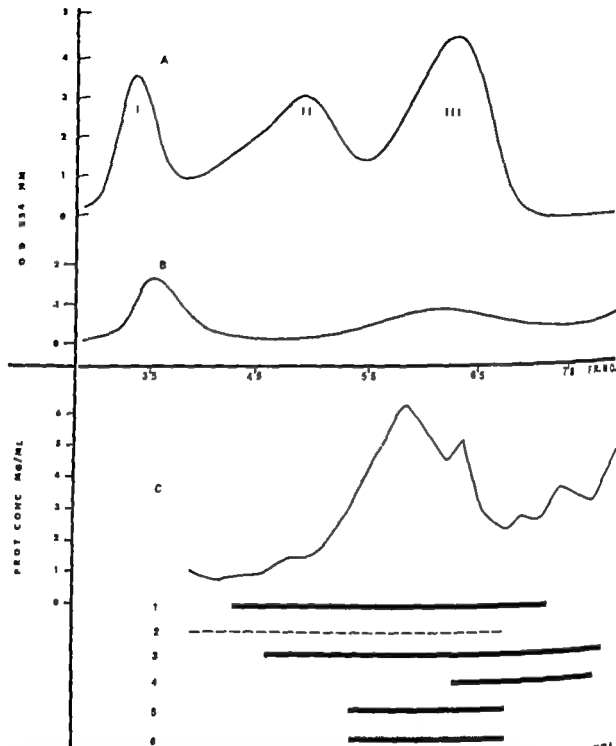


Fig 8 Substances detected by immunodiffusion in the Sephadex G 200 fractions prepared from PCA extract of liver metastases of colonic carcinoma

Upper curve Reference run of a normal human serum pool.

Middle curve The PCA extract of tumour peak B contains  $\beta_1$  (CEA) (not tested)

Lower curve Protein concentration measured by the Folin method in the concentrated fractions.

- 1  $\alpha_1$ -antichymotrypsin.
- 2  $\beta_2$ -protein
- 3  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin.
- 4 Main third antigen (MTA) (7.8)
- 5  $\alpha$ -acid glycoprotein.
- 6  $\alpha_2$ -antithrombin (antithrombin III)

# STUDIES ON THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZING ACTIVITY IN NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

## 5. On the Protective Role against Syphilis

BENGT HEDERSTEDT

Bacteriological Department, National Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm, Sweden

Hederstedt, B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 5. On the protective role against syphilis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 243-249 1976.

It was shown that *T. pallidum* immobilized *in vitro* by normal serum had lost its infectivity in rabbits. This finding suggested that the immobilizing activity of normal serum might play a role in the natural resistance of man against infections with *T. pallidum*. However the results of serological studies of acquired early syphilis in man and of experimental syphilis in cynomolgus monkeys did not present evidence that the immobilizing activity of normal serum protected against syphilitic infection.

**Key words:** *Treponema pallidum*; immobilizing activity; normal human serum; protective role syphilis.

B. Hederstedt, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 14.11.75 Accepted 30.1.76

A method for quantitative determination of the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity of human normal serum (NS) has been developed (Hederstedt 1974). IgM antibody complement and haemolysis were found to take part in the immobilization reaction (Hederstedt 1976a). The determination of the activity of the naturally occurring IgM immobilins was not influenced by coexisting immune serum (IS) antibodies of the IgG class and *vice versa*. Finally the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity demonstrated in normal sera from human individuals and cynomolgus monkeys was found to be of about the same frequency 75-85 per cent (Hederstedt 1976c).

The present work analysed the role of the

immobilizing activity in human and monkey NS for the protection against infection by *T. pallidum*.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

Sera from man and cynomolgus monkey were obtained and stored as previously described (Hederstedt 1976c).

The *T. pallidum* immobilizing activities of normal ser (NS) and of immune ser (IS) were determined as previously described (Hederstedt 1974; Hederstedt & Stig 1964). The serum titres were expressed as the reciprocal of the final serum dilutions that gave 50 per cent immobilization and were referred to as the NS and the IS immobilizing titre, respectively. All the various samples from the same person or animal were titrated at the same time.

The infectivity of *T. pallidum* immobilized *in vitro* by human normal serum. Equal amounts of

- Bender M L & Kallhafer J V Chymotrypsins CRC Critical Reviews in Biochem. 1 149-199 1973
- Burlin P Chapanel G & Harsh Marie H Characterization of a second normal antigen that cross-reacts with CEA. J Immunol. 111 1926-1928 1973
- Darcy D A Tuberville C & James R Immunological study of carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and related glycoproteins. Br J Cancer 28 147-160 1973
- Fuks A Banjo C, Skuter J Freedman S O & Gold P Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) Molecular biology and clinical significance. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta 417 123-152 1974
- Kleist S von Chapanel G & Burlin P Identification of an antigen from normal human tissue that cross-reacts with the carcinoembryonic antigen. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A 69 2492-2494 1972.
- Kleist S von & Burlin P Isolation of a fetal antigen from human colonic tumours. Cancer Res. 29 1961-1964 1969
- Kleist S von King M & Burlin P Isolation and characterization of a third main antigen of human colonic tumours. Joint Meet. Europ. Soc. Immunol. Strasbourg, 1973 p 40 (Abstract)
- Lowry O H Rosebrough N J Farr A L & Randall R J Protein measurement with the folin phenol reagent. J biol. Chem. 193 265-275 1951
- Mack J P & Pastussiers G Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) Demonstration of a partial identity between CEA and normal glycoprotein. Immunochemistry 9 1031 1034, 1972
- 11 Afunjal, D Zemcheck N Kupchik H Z L Sarauis C A Correlation of carcinoembryonic antigen content with carbonic dehydratase activity in benign and malignant human tissue. Cancer Res. 34 2936-2939 1974
- 12 Newman E S., Petras S E., Goepfert, J & Hansen H J Interrelationship of carcinoembryonic antigen and colon carcinoma antigen III. Cancer Res. 34 2125-2130, 1974
- 13 Thomas P & Westwood J H Carbonic dehydratase activity of carcinoembryonic antigen. Br J Cancer 32 401-402, 1975.
- 14 Tuberville C Darcy D A Leavran D J R., Johns E. W & Neville M Studies on carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and a related glycoprotein (CEA 2. Preparation and chemical characterization. Immunochemistry 10 841-843 1973
- 15 Uriel J Characterization of enzymes in specific immunoprecipitates. Ann. NY Acad. Sci. 103 936-979 1963
- 16 Ørjaseter H Fredriksen G & Lund, I Studies on carcinoembryonic and related antigens in malignant tumours of colon-rectum. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 80 599-608 1972
- 17 Ørjaseter H Demonstration of carcinoembryonic antigens (CEA) non-specific cross-reacting antigens (NCA) and an associated alpha protein in normal human tissues and fluids by immunodiffusion techniques. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 82 387-395, 1974

TABLE 2. *The Susceptibility of Cynomolgus Monkeys to Infection with  $9.0 \times 10^3$  T pallidum Organisms in Relation to their NS Immobilizing Activity*

NS immob. titre prior to inoculation		Monkey number	Time in weeks from infection to demonstration of	
range	mean		IS antibodies	NS antibodies
		1	16	7
		2	— (†6)	—**
		3	28	15
	<2.0	4	15	16
		5	—	7
		6	—	8
		7	— (†20)	
		8	19	
		9	— (†17)	
8.0-16.3	11.1	10	— (†15)	
		11	—	
		12	15	

† = the animal died

\*\* = no antibodies were detected.

animals, as reflected by the period<sup>2</sup> of time between inoculation and the appearance of skin reactions or IS (IgG) antibodies. The animals initially lacking NS immobilizing activity developed such NS activity within four weeks following inoculation.

Seventeen weeks after inoculation, the NS titres of animals in both groups were of about the same magnitude and so were also their IS titres.

Control experiments revealed that *T pallidum* immobilizing activity of the NS type could regularly be demonstrated within one week following inoculation of normal rabbit testicle tissues.

The same type of experiment as that described above was repeated with monkeys which received small infective doses of  $9.0 \times 10^3$  treponemes. None of the animals showed skin reactions after inoculation of this small dosage. As appears from Table 2, IS antibodies developed in five animals, namely in three of the animals initially lacking NS immobilizing activity and in two of the animals possessing NS immobilizing activity—after 15-28 weeks.

This interval of time was more than twice as long as that to elapse after inoculation into animals of  $9.0 \times 10^3$  treponemes. In the group of monkeys initially lacking NS immobilizing activity such NS activity developed 7-16 weeks after inoculation. Four animals died at the time of sampling of blood i.e. 6-20 weeks after inoculation (Table 2).

In control animals inoculated with a diluted suspension of normal rabbit testicular tissues, no NS immobilizing activity was demonstrated during the observation period.

*T pallidum* immobilizing activity of the NS type in human individuals who according to reports had contact with patients with early syphilis. The NS immobilizing titre of sera from eight patients who developed signs of syphilis 7-45 days (mean 25 days) after the serum samples had been taken did not differ from the NS titre of sera from 14 individuals who did not reveal syphilis symptoms within six months after the first serum samples had been taken (Table 3).

*T pallidum* immobilizing activity of the IS and IS type in human individuals re-infected with syphilis. Sera from ten patients with early syphilis who 4-24 months (mean 12 months) after treatment appeared to have been re-infected were tested for immobilizing activity. The mean NS titre 4-25 weeks

TABLE 3. *The NS Immobilizing Activity in Sera of Human Syphilis Contact*

Exposure followed by	Number of sera	NS immob. titre	
		range	mean
Symptoms	8	2.4-9.0	4.4
No symptoms	14	2.0-16.4	4.4

TABLE 4. *The Titre of the NS Immobilizing Activity and the TPI Titre of Human Individuals Re-infected with Syphilis*

Number of sera	NS immob. titre		TPI titre	
	range	mean	range	mean
10	2.6-11.8	6.0	3-26	8.8



treponemal suspension containing  $9.0 \times 10^6$  living treponemes per ml and unheated or heated human NS were incubated at 35 °C for two hours. Following this incubation, the unheated NS was found to immobilize all the treponemes while heated NS would leave all the treponemes motile. The samples were inoculated intracutaneously in a shaved area on the backs of six rabbits. In one experiment the rabbits received three injections at different sites, using 0.1 ml of each sample. The animals were observed daily for the development of skin reactions. In a second experiment, the samples with motile and immobilized treponemes, respectively were injected into different rabbits. Blood was drawn monthly from the animals and the serum samples were tested for IS antibodies. The rabbits were sacrificed after six months and the popliteal lymph nodes of each animal were homogenized in 10 ml of saline. Each homogenate was inoculated into the testis of a new rabbit. Blood was drawn from these rabbits every second month for six months and the sera were tested for IS antibodies.

The susceptibility of the cynomolgus monkey to infection with *T. pallidum* was studied in monkeys lacking immobilizing NS activity and in monkeys possessing immobilizing NS activity.

In one experiment each animal was inoculated intracutaneously at four sites of a shaved area on their backs with 0.25 ml (at each site) of a suspension containing  $9.0 \times 10^6$  motile treponemes per ml. Blood was drawn 4 weeks after inoculation and thereafter weekly for 12 weeks. The sites of inoculation were inspected for skin reactions twice weekly.

Control animals lacking NS immobilizing activity were inoculated with a suspension of normal rabbit testicular tissues, prepared in the same way as the above treponemal suspension. Blood was drawn weekly during five weeks.

In a second study monkeys were inoculated as described above but  $9.0 \times 10^6$  treponemes were given.

The control animals, lacking NS immobilizing activity were inoculated with a suspension of normal rabbit testicular tissues diluted 1:10 000 in the same medium as that used for the treponemes.

Blood was drawn weekly after inoculation during 23 weeks and the animals were finally bled at death 28 weeks after inoculation.

## RESULTS

In the six rabbits inoculated in the skin both with motile treponemes and with treponemes immobilized by human NS erythemas or ulcerations appeared at all those sites where motile treponemes were injected within 11–18 days after inoculation. No skin reactions were observed at sites where immobilized treponemes had been given.

In another experiment, three rabbits were given immobilized treponemes while three rabbits received motile treponemes. Within two months after the inoculation IS (TPI) antibodies were demonstrated in the three animals injected with the motile treponemes, while no IS antibodies were detected in the other animals even after six months. When homogenates of lymph nodes from the six rabbits were inoculated into six other rabbits, IS antibodies were demonstrable within two months in animals inoculated with lymph nodes from the IS positive rabbits, while no serum antibodies were demonstrated in the other animals during the observation period.

The susceptibility of cynomolgus monkeys to infection with various numbers of *T. pallidum*. Monkeys lacking NS immobilizing activity and monkeys possessing NS immobilizing activity were inoculated with suspensions of various numbers of *T. pallidum*. The results of the experiment in which a large inoculum ( $9.0 \times 10^6$  treponemes) was used (Table 1) showed that the susceptibility to infection did not differ in the two groups of

TABLE 1 The Susceptibility of Cynomolgus Monkeys to Infection with  $9.0 \times 10^6$  *T. pallidum* Organisms in Relation to their NS Immobilizing Activity

NS immob titre prior to inoculation		Number of monkeys	Time in week from infection to the demonstration of:		IS antibodies		NS antibodies
range	mean		skin reaction	mean	range	mean	
	<2.0	6	4–7	5.2	6–10	8.1	<4
6.0–11.3	8.1	6	4–7	5.0	6–10	8.8	—

little or no protective power in monkeys against infections with *T. pallidum*.

The studies in monkeys as well as in man (Hedervärdt 1976 c) revealed that the titres of the natural immobilins increased during the syphilis infection. This finding suggests that antigens of the rabbit treponemal strain as well as the "wild" human strains can initiate the formation of natural immobilins or/and that the host tissue reaction caused by the treponemes liberate cross-reacting antigen capable of producing immobilins.

In the present study the NS immobilizing titres of individuals who according to reports had contact with patients with early syphilis and who contracted the disease were not found to be lower than those in contacts who never showed signs of the disease. Though based on a small series, 22 cases, this finding might also argue against the protective effect of the immobilizing activity of NS.

The same conclusion might be drawn from the results obtained by observation of some patients with early syphilis who were followed serologically after treatment and who during this observation period appeared to have been re-infected. On the basis of available epidemiological and serological data it is reasonable to suggest that some of these individuals, at the time of re-infection, had NS immobilizing activity of titres higher than the mean NS titre of healthy human individuals, as well as demonstrable amounts of IS (TPI) antibodies.

The role of humoral immunity in cases of syphilis has long been unclear. Recent studies of the effect of passive immunization on experimental syphilis in the rabbit (Sepetjan *et al* 1973; Turner *et al* 1973) revealed, however, that the IS antibodies might have a relative protective effect. In the experiments by Sepetjan *et al* (1973) the infected rabbit developed an asymptomatic infection, while Turner *et al.* (1973) found in their rabbits a "prolongation of incubation, attenuation of chancres with accelerated healing

and a decreased incidence of metastatic lesions".

According to the present study there is reason to believe that the NS immobilizing activity does not affect the incidence of acquired syphilis in man.

This study was supported by grant from the World Health Organisation.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Hedervärdt B. & Skog, E. Quantitative *Treponema pallidum* immobilisation (TPI) test in early syphilis. *Acta dermat. venerol.* 44 82-90, 1964
- 2 Hedervärdt B. Studies on the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 1. A method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82 185-200 1974
- 3 Hedervärdt B. Studies on the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 2. Serum factors participating in the normal serum immobilization reaction. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 123-141 1976 a.
- 4 Hedervärdt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 3. A comparative study on the kinetics of the immobilization reaction by normal and immune sera. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 142-147 1976 b.
- 5 Hedervärdt B. Studies on the *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 4. On the importance for the outcome of the conventional TPI test. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 148-152, 1976 c.
- 6 Magnusson, H. J. Thomas E. W., Olmsted S., Kaplan B. I., De Meilo L. & Culler J. D. Inoculation syphilis in human volunteers. *Medicine* 33 33-82, 1956.
- 7 Puthanen, T. Risk of infection, incubation period, and first clinical signs in syphilis. *Acta dermat. venerol.* 51 603-614 1951
- 8 Sepetjan, M. Salazar, D. & Thieriot J. Attempt to protect rabbits against syphilis by passive immunization. *Brit. J. vener. Dis.* 49 335-337 1973
- 9 Turner T. B., Hardy J. P. H., Newman E. & van, E. Effects of passive immunization on experimental syphilis in the rabbit. *WHO/VDI/RES* 73 308, 1973
- 10 von Wersing, A. J. The incidence of infection in contacts of early syphilis. *J. vener. Dis. Inform.* 29 132-137 1948.

(mean 12 weeks) before symptoms of reinfection appeared was found to be 60 (Table 4) which was higher than the titre in healthy individuals (Table 3). Moreover in each of these sera low titres of immobilizing antibodies of the IS type were demonstrated.

## DISCUSSION

Some observations suggest that natural resistance against syphilis may develop in man. One example of this is apparent from the results obtained by Hershovets (1948) and Putkonen (1951) in studies of patients who had contact with early syphilis. These authors found that less than 50 per cent of human individuals exposed to syphilis appeared to contract the disease. On the other hand some reports on experimental syphilis in man indicate that the non-syphilitic individual is highly susceptible to infection with *T. pallidum* if the treponemes are introduced below the skin. Thus, intracutaneous inoculations of "approximately 57 organisms" applied to eight non-syphilitic human volunteers in the Sing Sing Prison New York produced infections in 50 per cent of the volunteers (Magnusson *et al.* 1936).

The main purpose of the present study was to determine whether the activity of human NS which immobilized the treponemes *in vitro* even more rapidly than human IS (Hedersstedt 1976 b) might play a role in the natural resistance of man against infections with *T. pallidum*.

The finding in rabbits (the animal species usually used for infectivity tests in studies of syphilis) that treponemes, immobilized *in vitro* by unheated human NS had lost their infectivity indicates that this activity of NS might be of importance for the protection against syphilis infection.

In a previous study (Hedersstedt 1976 c) it was found that NS immobilizing activity in the cynomolgus monkey occurred at about the same frequency and titre as in man. In addition, the period of time between exposure to *T. pallidum* and the first appearance

of skin reactions as well as IS immobilism was of approximately the same length in the cynomolgus monkey and in man (Hedersstedt & Skog 1964). The monkey was therefore suggested to be suitable for a study under controlled conditions, of the possible protective role of the NS immobilizing activity.

Using a heavy inoculum of *T. pallidum*, skin reactions and TPI antibodies would develop at approximately the same time whether the monkeys initially lacked or possessed natural serum immobilins. This finding however did not prove that the natural immobilins were non-protective. In fact, the heavy treponemal inoculum used, contained also high concentrations of rabbit testicular tissues. When inoculated separately the rabbit tissues evoked the development of immobilins of the NS type within one week, indicating that an antigen in the rabbit tissues was immunologically similar or identical to the antigen of *T. pallidum* reacting with immobilins of NS (Hedersstedt to be published).

To minimize the immobilin production by coexisting rabbit testicular tissue and to make the test more sensitive as regards the detection of a possible protective capacity of the naturally occurring serum immobilins, a more diluted treponemal suspension was used. This procedure did not reveal any differences in the development of symptoms or IS antibodies among the animals whether or not they initially had NS immobilins.

Though the number of animals was small, some conclusions can be drawn from the results of the present experiments. Using a large inoculum ( $90 \times 10^7$ ) of treponemes, the NS immobilizing activity of relatively high titre could not prevent the treponemes from infecting the animals. An inoculum of  $90 \times 10^5$  treponemes was too small to produce skin reactions in the monkey which initially possessed or lacked NS immobilins and TPI antibodies developed in only some of the animals. These observations might imply that this low dose was close to the 50 per cent infectious dose for monkeys, in other words, the natural immobilins had

centrifugation procedure, the treponemes were killed. The suspension contained  $6.5 \times 10^7$  treponemes/ml the dry weight was 0.06 mg per ml.

The animal tissue homogenates were prepared from normal rabbit testicles and liver as well as from testicles of guinea pigs and white rats, as described by Gajdosak (1958). The dry weight of the anoxic tissue preparations varied between 20 and 35 mg per ml. The homogenates were stored in small aliquots at  $-60^\circ\text{C}$ .

The *H. Le* cells were cultivated in Eagles medium + 20 per cent calf serum for two to three days. The cells were trypsinized and washed three times in aliquots of isotonic saline solution. The dry weight of the final suspension was 40.6 mg per ml. The cells were used either intact or as a suspension.

The *T. pallidum* immobilizing activities of the normal and immune sera as well as the haemolytic complement activity of the sera were determined as described previously (Hederstedt 1961; Hederstedt & Skog 1964; Hederstedt 1974).

The absorption of the immune serum with *T. pallidum* was performed in the same way as absorption of normal sera (Hederstedt 1976) i.e. in parts of the *T. pallidum* suspension, partially purified by density gradient centrifugation, and when parts of the serum were mixed. The absorption procedure was carried out at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  or  $35^\circ\text{C}$ .

The absorption of normal sera with tissue homogenates was carried out at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 min. Equal volumes of normal serum (NS) and sorbent were used. If not otherwise specified, the absorbed serum was tested for immobilizing activity after centrifugation at 20,000 g for 60 minutes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The sorbent was considered to have antibody combining properties if the immobilizing activity of the absorbed NS was significantly reduced. Simultaneously residual haemolytic complement activity should be demonstrable in the reaction mixture.

The inoculation of tissue homogenates *H. Le* cells and treponemes into cynomolgus monkeys. 2 ml of the anoxic preparations were applied sub-

cutaneously by a single dose into the back of the animal. Blood was drawn from the animals before inoculation and one and two weeks after inoculation. The inoculum was considered to be antigenic for monkeys if the animals developed immobilizing activity of the NS type within two weeks.

## RESULTS

### *The Relationship between the Antigens Associated with the Immobilizing Antibodies of Normal Serum (NS) and Immune Serum (IS)*

Unheated human syphilis sera (IS) were absorbed at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 minutes with a suspension of purified and killed *T. pallidum* (by centrifugation through a density gradient). Prior to the absorption, the IS possessed immobilizing activity of the NS as well as of the IS type, the titres of the two activities being of approximately the same magnitude.

The absorption deprived the IS of their immobilizing activity of the NS type, leaving their activity of the IS type as well as their total haemolytic complement activity unaffected.

The absorbed IS were subjected to repeated absorption with treponemes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  or alternatively at  $35^\circ\text{C}$  for an additional 20 hours. These prolonged absorption procedures did not significantly reduce the titres of the immobilizing activity of the IS type.

The effect of these absorptions on the immobilizing titres of one out of three representative IS is seen in Table 1.

TABLE 1 *The Effect of Absorption with T. pallidum on the Immobilizing Titres of the NS and IS Type Respectively of Human Syphilis Serum*

	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> ) of NS type	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> ) of IS type	Complement haemolytic titre (CH <sub>50</sub> )
Unabsorbed	15.2		
Absorbed $0^\circ\text{C}$ , 30 min	<2.6	13.5	212
Absorbed $35^\circ\text{C}$ , 30 min	<2.6	15.7	200
Absorbed $0^\circ\text{C}$ , 30 min + absorbed $0^\circ\text{C}$ , 20 hours		13.2	157
Absorbed $0^\circ\text{C}$ , 30 min + absorbed $35^\circ\text{C}$ , 20 hours		11.7	182
	—	14.8	108

# STUDIES ON THE *TREPONEMA PALLIDUM* IMMOBILIZING ACTIVITY IN NORMAL HUMAN SERUM

## 6 Antigenic Relationship between *T. pallidum* and Various Mammalian Tissues

BENOT HEDERSTEDT

Bacteriological Department, National Bacteriological Laboratory, Stockholm, Sweden

Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 6 Antigenic relationship between *T. pallidum* and various mammalian tissues. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 84: 250-254, 1976.

The immobilizing IgM antibody of normal serum and the IgG antibody of syphilis serum reacted with different antigens of *T. pallidum*. The normal serum antibody to *T. pallidum* cross-reacted with antigens of various mammalian tissues.

**Key words:** *Treponema pallidum*, immobilizing activity, normal human serum, antigenic relationship.

B. Hederstedt, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-105 21 Stockholm, Sweden

Received 3.x.75 Accepted 30.I.76

Following syphilis infection in man *T. pallidum* immobilizing serum antibodies of the IgG variety are detected only in the TPI test (Laurell & Hederstedt 1958; Julian *et al.* 1969).

In a modified TPI test (Hederstedt 1974) the majority of human normal sera (NS) was found to possess *T. pallidum* immobilizing activity achieved by the joint action of IgM antibodies and complement (Hederstedt 1976 a).

The determination of the titre of the IgG immobilizans in human syphilis serum (IS) was not influenced by coexisting naturally occurring immobilizing IgM antibodies. To all appearances, determination of the immobilizing activity of the NS type in IS was not either influenced by IgG immobilizans (Hederstedt 1976 b).

It was found that the two types of antibodies were reacting with different antigens and that immobilizing activity of the NS type developed in monkeys upon inoculation of killed *T. pallidum* as well as various mammalian tissues.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The human normal sera (NS) and immune sera (IS) were obtained and stored as previously described (Hederstedt 1976 b).

The monkey sera were obtained from cynomolgus monkeys by heart puncture. The sera were stored in the same manner as the human sera.

The cyn. molgus monkeys used in the inoculation experiments weighed 1500-2500 g. The monkeys selected were exclusively those in which unheated sera did not exhibit an immobilizing activity on *T. pallidum*.

The suspension of *T. pallidum* purified by density gradient centrifugation was prepared as described before (Hederstedt 1976 a). Following the

TABLE 3 The Effect on the *T pallidum* Immobilizing Activity of Four Human NS (I II) on Absorption with *T pallidum* and various Tissues

	NS immobilizing titre (IT <sub>50</sub> )				Reduction (in per cent) of complement haemolytic activity of serum
	I	II	III	IV	I II, mean values
Unabsorbed	10.1	14.1	16.9	18.2	
Absorbed with					
Killed <i>T pallidum</i>	<4.0	<4.0	<4.0	<4.0	9
HeLa cells	11.2	16.0	17.2	16.9	42
Monkey testicle	11.2	16.0	16.0	22.4	14
Rabbit testicle	<4.0	<4.0	<4.0	18.5	11
Rabbit liver	<4.0	5.6	5.2	16.9	14
Guinea pig testicle	7.8	4.5	7.6	<4.0	50
White rat testicle	<4.0	<4.0	<4.0	7.5	10

treponemal concentration of such suspensions might be responsible for this failure.

It is known from an earlier study (Hedersfeldt 1976 a) however that suspensions of treponemes that had been concentrated and purified by centrifugation through a density gradient were able to absorb the *T pallidum* immobilizing activity out of NS. In the present study such absorptions did not reduce the *T pallidum* immobilizing IgG antibody titre of syphilis serum. Accordingly, it was suggested that the gradient centrifugation procedure might destroy or remove the treponemal antigenic determinants of the immobilizing IgG antibodies of syphilis serum. If so, it is consistent with the finding by Metzger *et al.* (1969) that this antigen is a protein that is very sensitive to various chemical and physical treatments.

In a study of experimental syphilis in monkeys (Hedersfeldt 1976 c) it was found that cynomolgus monkeys, lacking NS immobilizing and inoculated with a single dose of killed *T pallidum* or normal rabbit testicular homogenate, developed immobilizing activity of the NS type within one week.

In the present study it was found that the inoculation of tissues other than testicles and of testicular tissues from animal species other than rabbit also evoked the production of *T pallidum* immobilizing antibodies in cyno-

molgus monkeys. These results suggested that a so-called ubiquitous antigen might be responsible for these antibodies.

The results of absorptions of human normal sera with *T pallidum* or tissues from various animals were in most respects consistent with those obtained in the inoculation experiments. The immobilizing activity in one human NS however was completely abolished by the absorption with *T pallidum* but was not even reduced by rabbit testicle tissue. The interpretation of this would be that the antigens present in tissues from different species are not immunologically identical and that the immobilizing antibodies in different human NS have developed under the stimulus of dissimilar antigens. The fact that human antibodies were not absorbed by homologous tissues and that monkeys did not develop immobilizing antibodies after inoculation of homologous tissues lend further evidence to the theory according to which the immobilizing principle of NS possesses immunological specificity. The reason why monkey testicle tissues failed to absorb the immobilizing activity of human NS may be that absorption experiments are highly dependent on antigen concentration and antibody avidity and that the sensitivity of the inoculation procedure was higher than that of absorption for the demonstration of anti-

TABLE 2 *Development of T pallidum Immobilizing Activity of NS Type in the Cynomolgus Monkey upon Inoculation of T pallidum and various Tissues. The Immobilizing Serum Titre of each of the Monkeys prior to Inoculation was <2.0*

Inoculum	Monkey number	Immobilizing titre (IT <sub>m</sub> ) of NS type	
		One week after inoculation	Two weeks after inoculation
Killed <i>T pallidum</i>	I	6.2	8.2
	II	5.4	8.1
HeLa cells	I	<2.0	3.1
	II	<2.0	2.6
Rabbit testicle	I	4.1	8.2
	II	4.0	6.4
Rabbit liver	I	4.2	5.6
	II	2.2	4.9
Guinea pig testicle	I	2.6	4.0
	II	<2.0	3.8
White rat testicle	I	5.0	5.9
	II	2.8	6.2
Monkey testicle	I	<2.0	<2.0
	II	<2.0	<2.0

*Development of T pallidum Immobilizing Activity of the NS Type in the Cynomolgus Monkey Following Inoculation of T pallidum and Various Mammalian Tissues*

Cynomolgus monkeys lacking *T pallidum* immobilizing serum activity were inoculated with suspensions of *T pallidum* purified and killed by gradient centrifugation and intact HeLa cells. Furthermore homogenates of various animal tissues rabbit liver and testes from rabbit guinea pig white rat and monkey were used as inocula. Each preparation was inoculated into two monkeys. One or two weeks after the inoculation unheated serum from each of the monkeys, with the exception of the two animals inoculated with monkey tissues, possessed *T pallidum* immobilizing activity (Table 2). Kinetically the immobilizing reaction caused by these monkey sera behaved like that caused by human NS and their immobilizing activity was abolished upon absorption with *T pallidum* at 0° C. If sera were heated and tested in the TPI test, none of these were found to be reactive

*Absorption of Normal Serum (NS) with T pallidum and Various Mammalian Tissues*

The same tissues as those inoculated into monkeys were used for absorption of four human NS. Upon absorption with *T pallidum* the immobilizing activity would be abolished. Absorption with monkey tissues or HeLa cells, intact or as a sonicate did not affect this serum activity. Testicular tissue from white rat and guinea pig reduced the titres of all sera. If rabbit testicles and rabbit liver were used, the titre would be reduced in three of the four sera (Table 3).

## DISCUSSION

In preliminary experiments it was shown that absorption with suspensions of living *T pallidum* purified from rabbit testicle tissue by low speed centrifugation did not reduce significantly the TPI titre of syphilis serum (IS) or the immobilizing activity of normal serum (NS). It was suggested that the low

## DECREASED DELAYED HYPERSENSITIVITY TO TUBERCULIN DEMONSTRATED IN EXPERIMENTAL LEPTOSPIROSIS IN GUINEA PIGS

HANSE COLDING, KERSTEN STRØM JOHANSEN and M. WEIS BERTSEN

Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, Denmark

Colding, H., Johansen, K., Strøm & Bertsen, M. Weis, Decreased delayed hypersensitivity to tuberculin demonstrated in experimental leptospirosis in guinea pigs. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 255-260, 1976.

Skin reactivity to tuberculin has been studied during the course of experimental leptospirosis in guinea pigs. A depression of the delayed hypersensitivity to tuberculin was demonstrated in the infected animals. The depression was most pronounced when icterus had developed. The depression was not correlated with the amount of infectious units administered or with the demonstration of *Br. leptospirae* in the peritoneal cavity. In the infected animals there was no correlation between the initial and the final skin tests which is in contrast to findings in the control group.

**Key words:** Decreased delayed hypersensitivity, experimental leptospirosis, tuberculin, guinea pigs.

M. Weis Bertsen, Røstatstank afdeling, Statens Seruminstitut, Artager Boulevard 80, DK 2300 Copenhagen 8, Denmark.

Received 31. 7. 75 Accepted 27. 6. 76

A decreased cutaneous reaction to tuberculin has been observed in viral infections (8, 10) and after the administration of viral vaccines (?). Similar phenomenon have been observed in bacterial infections (1). To the best of our knowledge, the cellular immune response to tuberculin during leptospirosis has not been studied previously. In the present study tuberculin sensitized guinea pigs were infected with *Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae* and examined for sensitivity to tuberculin during the infection.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Animals

Outbred male guinea pigs from Statens Seruminstitut were used in all assays. The guinea pigs used in the preliminary study weighed 450 g, while the weight varied from 430 to 750 g in all other experiments.

#### Method

Guinea pigs were sensitized by four simultaneous intracutaneous injections of tubercle bacilli into the ventral skin which were carried out about 5 weeks prior to the experiments in the Tuberculin Department, Statens Seruminstitut. Each injection consisted of 0.1 ml of a suspension of heat-killed tubercle bacilli in paraffin oil (Mycrocol 52) containing 0.4 mg dry weight per ml. Initial skin tests were performed in the Tuberculin Department about



genicity. In all probability, these various tissues and the treponemes contain cross reacting antigens which in our test system give rise to identically reacting antibodies.

The suggestion that rabbit tissues contain antigens cross-reacting with *T. pallidum* is in agreement with the findings by Julian *et al* (1963) and Miller *et al* (1966) who observed that goats, upon prolonged immunization with rabbit testicular material, developed *T. pallidum* immobilizing antibodies. In contrast to the immobilizing antibodies of NS those from the immunized goats were apparently detectable by the conventional TPI test.

The current view concerning the origin of naturally occurring antibodies such as the *T. pallidum* immobilisins of NS is that they, like all other forms of antibodies developed after stimulation of an antigen (Boyden 1966). The results obtained in the present work by inoculation into monkeys are in support of this standpoint. In a previous work it was shown that umbilical cord sera usually lacked immobilisins (Hederstedt 1976 a) while the immobilizing activity in sera taken within one year after birth was about the same as that in adults (Hederstedt 1976 b). Since the antigens of the immobilisins are so widely distributed in nature antibody production is apparently induced very soon after birth by antigens in the food (Sterzl *et al* 1965) or by contact with the normal flora of saprophytic treponemes (Deacon & Hunter 1962).

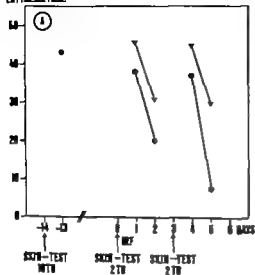
This study was supported by grant from the World Health Organization

## REFERENCES

- 1 Boyden S V. Natural antibodies and the immune response. In Dixon F J and Humphrey J H (Eds.) *Advances in Immunology* vol. 5 Academic Press, New York and London 1966 p 1-74
- 2 Deacon W E & Hunter E F. Treponemal antigens as related to identification and syphilis serology (27515) *Proc. Soc. Exptl Biol Med.* 110 332-336 1962
- 3 Gajdusek D C. An autoimmune reaction against human tissue antigens in certain acute and chronic diseases. *AMA Archives of Int. Med.* 101 9-29 1958.
- 4 Hederstedt B. Studies on the complement activity in the *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test. A comparative study of the immobilizing and hemolytic complement activity. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 53 180-190 1961
- 5 Hederstedt B & Skog E. Quantitative *Treponema pallidum* immobilization (TPI) test in early syphilis. *Acta dermat. venerol.* 44 82-90 1964
- 6 Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. I. A method. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 185-200 1974
- 7 Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 2. Serum factors participating in the normal serum immobilization reaction. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 88 135-141 1976 a.
- 8 Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 4. On the importance for the outcome of the conventional TPI-test. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 148-152, 1976 b.
- 9 Hederstedt B. Studies on the *Treponema pallidum* immobilizing activity in normal human serum. 3. On the protective role against syphilis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 243-249 1976 c.
- 10 Julian A J, Portnoy J & Bouak H. False positive reactions in treponemal test. *Brit J Vener Dis.* 39 30-32, 1963
- 11 Julian A J, Logan L C & Norris L C. Early syphilis immunoglobulins reactive in immunofluorescence and other serologic test. *Brit J Vener Dis.* 39 30-32, 1963
- 12 Laurell A B. & Hederstedt B. Fractionation of TPI antibodies and Wassermann reagor. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 44 88-91 1958.
- 13 Metsger M, Michalska E, Podariska J & Smogór W. Immunogenic properties of the protein component of *Treponema pallidum*. *WHO/VD/RES* 69 165 1969
- 14 Miller J N, Bekker J H, DeBruijn J H & Onolec P C. The immunologic response of goats to normal and syphilitic rabbit testicular tissue. *J Immunol* 97 184-188, 1966
- 15 Sterzl J, Vesely J, Jilek M & Mende L. Molecular and cellular basis of antibody formation. (J. Stuzl Ed.) *Czech Acad. Sci. Prague* 1965 p. 463-476

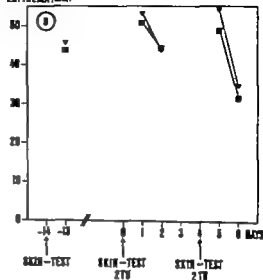
# PILOT-STUDY

MM-DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



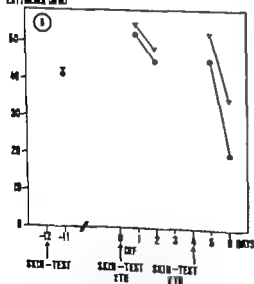
# CONTROL-EXPERIMENT

MM-DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 1

MM-DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 2

MM-DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)

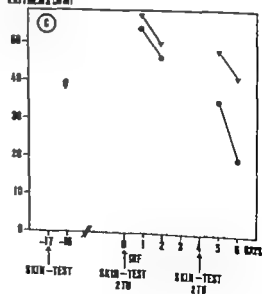


Fig 1 A D A crage results of the skin tests in four different experiments.  
■ Infected with Korihof' medium  
● Infected with *Lepus pue uterohemorrhagiae*  
▼ Controls

2 weeks before infection with leptospirae. Dilutions of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 Statens Seruminstitut, were used. The diameter of the erythemas were recorded by two persons 24 hours after infection (7).

The skin tests were repeated on the day of infection with leptospirae (day 0) and again on day 3 or day 4 using 0.1 ml of a dilution of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 containing 2 tuberculin units per 0.1 ml. Skin reactions were measured 24 and 48 hours after each test.

The animals were infected intraperitoneally with 0.2 ml of a 3-4 weeks old culture of *L. icterohaemorrhagiae* obtained from infected mice or guinea pigs. The culture had grown in Korthof's medium for 14 days at 29°C and thereafter at 22-25°C for 1-2 weeks. The cultures were kindly provided by Dr C Borg Petersen Statens Seruminstitut. During the period of experimental infection the weight and clinical condition of the animals were recorded daily and the peritoneal exudate was examined microscopically for leptospirae on day 3 or day 5.

In the preliminary study the guinea pigs were infected on three different days in groups of three and nine uninfected animals served as controls.

In experiment 1 eight animals were infected on the same day with  $20-25 \times 10^6$  viable organisms and eight uninfected animals served as controls. The animals were picked at random for the two groups.

In experiment 2 the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed except that the number of live leptospirae used for infection was only about half of that used in experiment 1.

In the control experiment the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed, except that only 0.2 ml of Korthof's medium was used for i.p. injection.

### Statistical Analysis

The statistical tests carried out are based on non parametric statistics. Wilcoxon's two sample test (11) is used for the pairwise comparisons in Table 1.

The possible correlation between the results of the first and the final skin test is estimated by Spearman's (6) coefficient of rank correlation. Since no such correlation could be demonstrated in the group of infected animals the first readings are not used as covariates in the comparisons.

## RESULTS

In the pilot experiment there was a difference in the skin tests in infected animals as compared with uninfected animals. The dif-

ference seems to be most pronounced 48 hours after the third skin test (Fig 1A). This observation is confirmed by the results from experiments 1 and 2, as shown in Figs. 1B and 1C.

Fig 1D illustrates the results from a control experiment in which Korthof's medium was injected into guinea pigs. This culture medium did not influence the results of the skin tests.

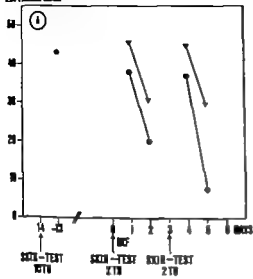
Pairwise comparisons of the diameters of erythema in the infected groups and the control groups have been carried out. The results are shown in Table 1. In the preliminary study significant differences were found after the second and third readings (24 and 48 hours after the second skin test). In experiments 1 and 2 significant differences were found after the third skin test (48 hours in experiment 1 and 24 and 48 hours in experiment 2) whereas there was no significant difference in the control experiment. As regards experiments 1 and 2 and the control experiment the differences between the groups prior to infection were small and insignificant. For these experiments, the possible correlation between the first and fifth readings has been investigated (Table 2). No correlation could be demonstrated in the groups of infected animals. In the groups of uninfected animals (experiments 1 and 2 and both groups in the control experiment) a weak positive correlation was found (the correlation coefficient exceeds the 5 per cent significance limits in two cases).

Fig 2 shows the results of the third skin test performed on day 4 and read on day 6 (experiments 1, 2 and control). The distribution of the diameters of the erythemas in the infected animals is at a lower level than that in the uninfected controls.

Two of the infected animals from experiment 2 were clinically unaffected even though live leptospirae were found in the peritoneal cavity. Their skin reactions were within the same range as those of the controls. In experiment 1 one of the infected animals died on day 6. All the infected animals in experiments 1 and 2 lost in weight,

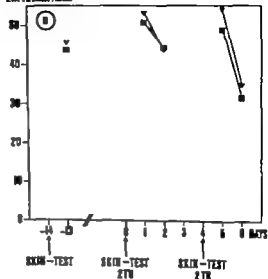
# PILUT—STUDY

AV. DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



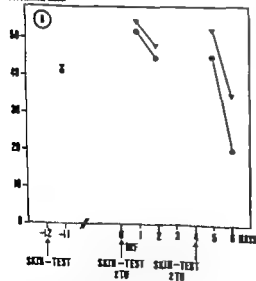
# CONTROL—EXPERIMENT

AV. DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 1

AV. DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 2

AV. DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)

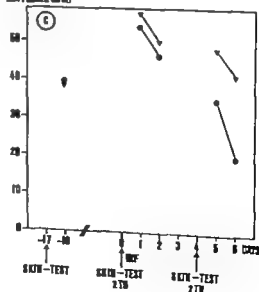


Fig 1 A D Average results of the skin tests in four different experiments.  
 ■ Infected with Korthof medium  
 ● Infected with *Lepo pua uterohæmorrhagica*  
 ▼ Controls

2 weeks before infection with leptospirae. Dilutions of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 Statens Seruminstitut, were used. The diameter of the erythemas were recorded by two persons 24 hours after infection (7).

The skin tests were repeated on the day of infection with leptospirae (day 0) and again on day 3 or day 4 using 0.1 ml of a dilution of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 containing 2 tuberculin units per 0.1 ml. Skin reactions were measured 24 and 48 hours after each test.

The animals were infected intraperitoneally with 0.2 ml of a 3-4 weeks old culture of *L. icterohaemorrhagiae* obtained from infected mice or guinea pigs. The culture had grown in Korthof's medium for 14 days at 29°C and thereafter at 22-25°C for 1-2 weeks. The cultures were kindly provided by Dr. C. Borg Petersen, Statens Seruminstitut. During the period of experimental infection, the weight and clinical condition of the animals were recorded daily and the peritoneal exudate was examined microscopically for leptospirae on day 3 or day 5.

In the preliminary study the guinea pigs were infected on three different days in groups of three and nine uninfected animals served as controls.

In experiment 1 eight animals were infected on the same day with  $20-25 \times 10^6$  viable organisms and eight uninfected animals served as controls. The animals were picked at random for the two groups.

In experiment 2 the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed except that the number of live leptospirae used for infection was only about half of that used in experiment 1.

In the control experiment the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed except that only 0.2 ml of Korthof's medium was used for i.p. injection.

#### Statistical Analysis

The statistical tests carried out are based on non-parametric statistics. Wilcoxon's two sample test (11) is used for the pairwise comparisons in Table 1.

The possible correlation between the results of the first and the final skin test is estimated by Spearman's (6) coefficient of rank correlation. Since no such correlation could be demonstrated in the group of infected animals, the first readings are not used as covariates in the comparisons.

## RESULTS

In the pilot experiment there was a difference in the skin tests in infected animals as compared with uninfected animals. The dif-

ference seems to be most pronounced 48 hours after the third skin test (Fig. 1A). This observation is confirmed by the results from experiments 1 and 2 as shown in Figs. 1B and 1C.

Fig. 1D illustrates the results from a control experiment in which Korthof's medium was injected into guinea pigs. This culture medium did not influence the results of the skin tests.

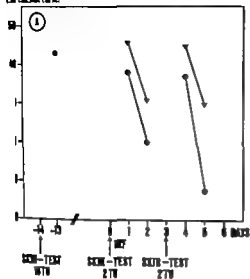
Pairwise comparisons of the diameters of erythema in the infected groups and the control groups have been carried out. The results are shown in Table 1. In the preliminary study significant differences were found after the second and third readings (24 and 48 hours after the second skin test). In experiments 1 and 2 significant differences were found after the third skin test (48 hours in experiment 1 and 24 and 48 hours in experiment 2) whereas there was no significant difference in the control experiment. As regards experiments 1 and 2 and the control experiment, the differences between the groups prior to infection were small and insignificant. For these experiments, the possible correlation between the first and fifth readings has been investigated (Table 2). No correlation could be demonstrated in the groups of infected animals. In the groups of uninfected animals (experiments 1 and 2 and both groups in the control experiment) a weak positive correlation was found (the correlation coefficient exceeds the 5 per cent significance limits in two cases).

Fig. 2 shows the results of the third skin test performed on day 4 and read on day 6 (experiments 1, 2 and control). The distribution of the diameters of the erythemas in the infected animals is at a lower level than that in the uninfected controls.

Two of the infected animals from experiment 2 were clinically unaffected even though live leptospirae were found in the peritoneal cavity. Their skin reactions were within the same range as those of the controls. In experiment 1 one of the infected animals died on day 6. All the infected animals in experiments 1 and 2 lost in weight,

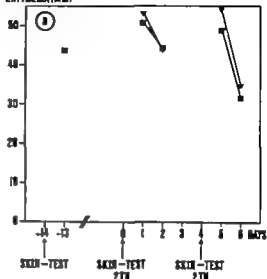
# PILOT-STUDY

MM DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



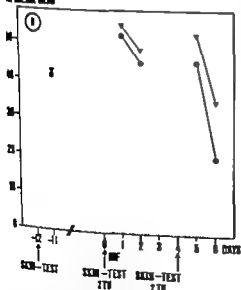
# CONTROL-EXPERIMENT

MM DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 1

MM DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)



# EXPERIMENT 2

MM DIAMETER OF  
ERYTHEMA (MM)

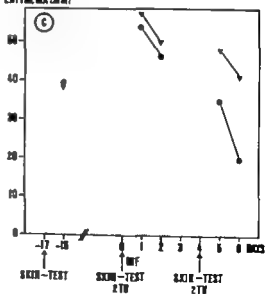


Fig 1 A-D A series of results of the skin tests in four different experiments.  
 ● Icterus  
 ■ Leptospira  
 ▼ Controls

2 weeks before infection with leptospirae. Dilutions of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 Statens Serum Institut, were used. The diameter of the erythemas were recorded by two persons 24 hours after infection (7).

The skin tests were repeated on the day of infection with leptospirae (day 0) and again on day 3 or day 4 using 0.1 ml of a dilution of purified tuberculin (PPD) RT 23 containing 2 tuberculin units per 0.1 ml. Skin reactions were measured 24 and 48 hours after each test.

The animals were infected intraperitoneally with 0.2 ml of a 3-4 weeks old culture of *L. icterohaemorrhagiae* obtained from infected mice or guinea pigs. The culture had grown in Korthof's medium for 14 days at 29 C and thereafter at 22-25 C for 1-2 weeks. The cultures were kindly provided by Dr C Borg-Petersen Statens Serum Institut. During the period of experimental infection, the weight and clinical condition of the animals were recorded daily and the peritoneal exudate was examined microscopically for leptospirae on day 3 or day 5.

In the preliminary study the guinea pigs were infected on three different days in groups of three and nine uninfected animals served as controls.

In experiment 1 eight animals were infected on the same day with  $20-25 \times 10^6$  viable organisms and eight uninfected animals served as controls. The animals were picked at random for the two groups.

In experiment 2 the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed except that the number of live leptospirae used for infection was only about half of that used in experiment 1.

In the control experiment the procedure used in experiment 1 was followed except that only 0.2 ml of Korthof's medium was used for i.p. infection.

#### Statistical Analysis

The statistical tests carried out are based on non-parametric statistics. Wilcoxon's two sample test (11) is used for the pairwise comparisons in Table 1.

The possible correlation between the results of the first and the final skin test is estimated by Spearman's (6) coefficient of rank correlation. Since no such correlation could be demonstrated in the group of infected animals, the first readings are not used as covariates in the comparisons.

### RESULTS

In the pilot experiment there was a difference in the skin tests in infected animals as compared with uninfected animals. The dif-

ference seems to be most pronounced 48 hours after the third skin test (Fig. 1A). This observation is confirmed by the results from experiments 1 and 2, as shown in Figs. 1 B and 1 C.

Fig. 1 D illustrates the results from a control experiment in which Korthof's medium was injected into guinea pigs. This culture medium did not influence the results of the skin tests.

Pairwise comparisons of the diameters of erythema in the infected groups and the control groups have been carried out. The results are shown in Table 1. In the preliminary study significant differences were found after the second and third readings (24 and 48 hours after the second skin test). In experiments 1 and 2, significant differences were found after the third skin test (48 hours in experiment 1 and 24 and 48 hours in experiment 2) whereas there was no significant difference in the control experiment. As regards experiments 1 and 2 and the control experiment the differences between the groups prior to infection were small and insignificant. For these experiments, the possible correlation between the first and fifth readings has been investigated (Table 2). No correlation could be demonstrated in the groups of infected animals. In the groups of uninfected animals (experiments 1 and 2 and both groups in the control experiment) a weak positive correlation was found (the correlation coefficient exceeds the 5 per cent significance limits in two cases).

Fig. 2 shows the results of the third skin test performed on day 4 and read on day 6 (experiments 1, 2 and control). The distribution of the diameters of the erythemas in the infected animals is at a lower level than that in the uninfected controls.

Two of the infected animals from experiment 2 were clinically unaffected even though live leptospirae were found in the peritoneal cavity. Their skin reactions were within the same range as those of the controls. In experiment 1 one of the infected animals died on day 6. All the infected animals in experiments 1 and 2 lost in weight.

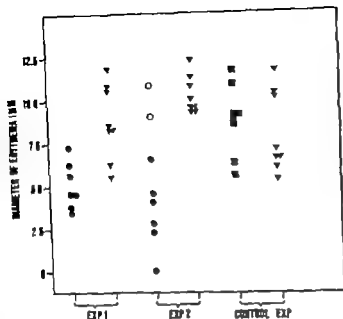


Fig. 2 Results of skin tests in guinea pigs read on day 6.

- Infected with *Leptospira interrogans*
- Infected but unaffected
- Injected with North's medium
- ▼ Controls

One of the infected animals died on the 6th day of experiment 1 the diameter of the erythema was then 6 mm.

given was found. Our results suggest a non-specific inhibition of skin reactivity to PPD. A specific inhibition of T cell response to leptospiral antigens has not been described, although reduced T cell function, specific as well as unspecific, is reported to occur in other acute and chronic infections (9-12).

A possible explanation of anergy during infections has been discussed by Kantor (3) who states that lymphocyte products initiated by the immune response might suppress T cell function.

Plasma inhibitors of lymphocyte responses have been observed in several diseases including another spirochete infection. Circulating lymphocyte inhibitors are most prominent at the height of the inflammatory reaction (4). This corresponds with our findings of increasing depression of skin tests in the acute leptospiral infection accordingly as the inflammation becomes more pronounced.

The nature of the inhibitors is not fully known. Antibodies to lymphokines have not been demonstrated *in vivo* but antibodies produced in rabbits have been reported to be able to abolish migration inhibitory factor, chemotactic factor and skin reactivity to PPD in sensitized guinea pigs (5-13).

The different size of skin reactions to tuberculin may be explained by genetic variations among the animals and the different susceptibility to the same amount of infectious units may also be due to the heterogeneity of the group (4). The lack of correlation between tuberculin reactivity and immune response to leptospirosis suggests a genetic independence.

Further studies are needed to elucidate the nature, the specificity and the genetic relationship of the inhibition of T cell function during leptospirosis.

## REFERENCES

1. Benton J. W.: The effect of certain infectious diseases on tuberculin allergy. *Tubercle* 34: 34-41, 1953.
2. Brady J. A., Osterfield T. & Hansen L. M.: Depression of the tuberculin reaction by viral vaccines. *New Engl. J. Med.* 271: 1294-1296, 1964.
3. Gassy C. L., Friedrich W. & de Wack A. L.: Production and *in vivo* effect of antibodies against guinea pig lymphokines. *Cell. Immunol.* 19: 65-77, 1975.
4. Green, I.: Genetic control of immune responses. *Immunogenetics* 1: 4-21, 1974.



TABLE 1 *Statistical Comparison of the Diameters of Erythema in Infected and Uninfected Animals*

	Reading	Number of animals		Wilcoxon test "U"	T <sub>1</sub>	P (%)
		Inf	Control			
Pilot	1	9	9	-1.94	63.5	5-10
	2	9	9	-2.56	56.5	1-2
	3	9	9	-2.73	54.5	<1
	4	6	6	-1.68	28.5	>10
	5	2	6	-1.67	4	-
Exp 1	1	8	8	-1.00	58.5	>10
	2	8	8	-1.00	58.5	>10
	3	8	8	-1.37	55	>10
	4	8	8	-1.53	55.5	>10
	5	7	8	-2.78	32	<1
Exp 2	1	8	8	0.37	71.5	>10
	2	8	8	-1.21	56.5	>10
	3	8	8	-1.37	55	>10
	4	8	8	-2.99	39.5	<1
	5	8	8	-2.60	33.5	<1
Control exp	1	8	8	0.37	71.5	>10
	2	8	8	0.68	74.5	>10
	3	8	8	-0.37	64.5	>10
	4	8	8	1.21	79.5	>10
	5	8	8	0.37	73.5	>10

TABLE 2 *Test for Correlation Between Skin Tests Readings 1 and 5*

	Animal group	No. of animals	Rank correlation	P (%)
Exp 1	Infected	7	-0.12	>10
	Control	8	0.76	2-5
Exp 2	Infected	8	0.38	>10
	Control	8	0.45	>10
Control exp	Infected	8	0.49	>10
	Control	8	0.80	2-5

but the loss was not correlated with the results of the skin tests. All were jaundiced on day 7 except the two that were clinically unaffected. The uninfected controls and those that had only received Korthof's medium either maintained their weight or gained in weight.

None of the infected animals in experiments 1 and 2 became clinically ill until the 5th day after the infection although live

leptospirae were demonstrated in the peritoneal cavity.

#### DISCUSSION

The present study has shown that there is a depression of delayed hypersensitivity to tuberculin in the acute state of leptospirosis in guinea pigs. No correlation between skin reactivity and the amount of infectious units

## DETECTION AND DIFFERENTIATION OF IMMUNE COMPLEXES AND IgG AGGREGATES BY A COMPLEMENT CONSUMPTION ASSAY

HENRIK NIELSEN and SVEN-ERIK SVELIAG

Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University DK-5000 Odense, Denmark

Nielsen, H. & Sveliag, S.-E. Detection and differentiation of immune complexes and IgG aggregates by complement consumption assay. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 261-269 1976.

The applicability of a complement consumption assay as a means by which to detect IgG aggregates and immune complexes in serum was examined. Both heavy ( $\geq 19S$ ) and intermediate (11-17S) IgG aggregates were detected and the sensitivity of the assay was  $\geq 10 \mu\text{g}$  aggregated IgG/ml. BSA anti-BSA complexes, formed in slight antibody excess, were detected at a BSA concentration of 200 ng/ml. NHS stored at 4°C for 2-3 weeks or at -20°C for more than 3 months developed distinct autocomplementarity (AC). This background AC, due to IgG aggregate formation, was reduced by heating the serum at 56°C for 30 min prior to testing. A similar reduction of AC and C1q fixation was observed when IgG aggregated at 61°C or 63°C was heated further at 56°C for 30 min. The abatement of AC could not be correlated to change in IgG aggregation size. In contrast, AC of preformed antigen-antibody complexes was not reduced by this heat treatment.

**Key words:** Immune complexes, Ig-aggregates, complement consumption assay.

Henrik Nielsen, Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University DK-5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received March 75 Accepted June 76

It is well documented that immune complexes (IC) play an important pathogenic role in SLE and SLE-associated renal damage (17-25, 30). In addition, IC-involvement is present in several human diseases of known aetiology such as acute poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis, hepatitis B-associated nephritis, malaria nephropathy and subacute bacterial endocarditis (4, 6). Several chronic viral infections in animals are associated with IC-nephritis.

It is clearly desirable, in the diagnostic

work, that the routine immunofluorescent techniques can be supplemented with simple and reproducible methods by which to demonstrate circulating IC in patients' sera. In parallel with the development of sensitive radio-immuno-assays for the detection of circulating IC (5, 7, 26, 27) we have explored also whether a complement consumption test might be of use for the same purpose. The application of this technique and its sensitivity for the detection and characterization of Ig aggregates in human sera, and its potential usefulness for the demonstration of IC in

- 5 Kantor F S Infection, energy and cell mediated immunity New Engl. J Med. 292 629-634 1975
- 6 Kendall W G Rank Correlation Methods, 2nd Ed., London 1955 See also Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables, 6th Ed., p 180 19B
- 7 Kim H A Magnusson M & Bentzen M IV Tuberculin production 2 Comparison between amount of tuberculin obtained from the culture filtrate and by extraction of tubercle bacilli. Acta path microbiol scand 58 501-510 1963
- 8 Reed H P Olds J H & Kirsch A L Decreased skin test reactivity associated with influenza J infect. Dis. 125 398-402 1972.
- 9 Turk J L Immunological spectra in chronic infectious diseases. Boll. Ist. sieroter milia. 53 208-212 1974
- 10 Von Pirquet C Das Verhalten der kutanen Tuberkulin Reaktion während der Masern. Dtsch. med. Wschr. 34 1297-1300 1908.
- 11 Wilcoxon F Individual comparisons by ranking methods. Biometrics 1 80-83 1945. See also Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables, 6th Ed., p 191 24B.
- 12 Wld Hlth Org techn. Rep. Ser. No. 519 p. 45-49 1973: Cell mediated immunity and resistance to infection. Report of a scientific group Geneva 1973
- 13 Yoshida, T Eugeen P E. & Cohen S The production of anti-guinea pig lymphokine antibody J Immunol. 114 688-691 1975.

in 0.2 ml veronal buffer and 0.2 ml rabbit anti-BSA (Behring-works AG Germany) diluted 1:4 in the same buffer were mixed and incubated at 22° C for 45 min. The molar antigen-antibody ratio was estimated to be about 2:1 by reference to quantitative precipitation curve.

**Gel filtration chromatography.** Two ml  $\Delta_{21}$  IgG 20 mg/ml was filtered on Sephadex G 200 column (2.6 x 100 cm, Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) equilibrated with 0.01 M Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.5 M NaCl and 0.02 per cent  $\text{NaN}_3$ , pH 8.0. The column was run at 4° C and the flow rate was 5 ml/hour. Selected fractions were collected and examined for anti-complementarity by the complement consumption (CC) test.

Five ml of NHS pool, stored at -20° C for 12 months, was filtered on an Ultrogel AcA 22 column (2.6 x 100 cm, LKB, Stockholm, Sweden). The column was kept at 4° C, equilibrated by the Tris-HCl buffer containing 0.5 M NaCl and the flow rate was 5 ml/hour. Eluted fractions were analysed by the CC-test.

**CSPA conversion** was determined by an immunoelectrophoresis technique in which formation of CS activator was estimated (13) after treatment of serum with aggregated human myeloma IgA (kindly supplied by Dr. P. Brandtzen). E. coli LPS and zymosan Analyses were performed in 1 per cent agarose gel using sodium citrate buffer pH 8.6 ionic strength 0.02 containing 0.01 M EDTA and a potential gradient 5 V/cm for 2 h at room temperature. Anti CSPA/C3A serum (Behring-works AG Marburg, Germany) was diluted 1/10 and added to the through.

**Fixed sheet immunoelectrophoresis (28)** Four  $\mu$ l of the material to be tested was pipetted into wells and allowed to diffuse at 22° C for 45 min in 1 per cent agarose gel (Indobiose A57 L'Industrie Biologique Franaise S.A.). This gel was then placed in close contact with 1 per cent anti-serum-containing gel and electrophoresis was performed at 2.5 V/cm for 20 hours. The distance between the wells and the antibody-containing gel was 1 cm. The same veronal buffer  $\mu = 0.002$ , pH 8.6 was used in the agarose and the emuls. Antisera in IgG and IgM were purchased from Dakopatts A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark. The plates were dried and stained with 0.5 per cent Coomassie brilliant blue R 250 according to standard procedure.

## RESULTS

**Effect of storage temperature and heat treatment on the anticomplementarity of normal human sera** Normal donor sera as well as patient sera used in the present study were stored at -20° C in small aliquots. Repeated

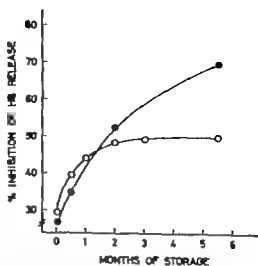


Fig. 2 Formation of anticomplementarity (AC) activity in NHS samples during storage at -20° C for up to 5 1/2 months. AC was determined as per cent inhibition of haemoglobin release in the complement consumption assay. Samples heated at 56° C for 50 min just prior to testing ○ samples not heated ●

freezing of specimens was avoided. Fig. 2 illustrates the formation of anticomplementarity (AC) activity in serum samples collected from one and the same donor and stored at -20° C for variable times. The samples were tested in parallel on the same day. A continuous increase in AC was observed during storage at this temperature. All specimens had the same very low AC when tested fresh, prior to storage. The same specimens were tested also after heat treatment (56° C for 50 min) just before performing the CC-test. The effect of heat treatment on the AC of the sera differed for sera with pre-existing high and low complement consuming activity. Heat treatment caused a slight increase of AC in sera stored  $\leq 2$  months (Figs. 1 & 3) while the same treatment reduced the strong AC developed in sera stored over long periods (Fig. 2). Serum samples kept at 4° C showed quite strong AC—up to 90 per cent inhibition of haemoglobin release—already after 2 to 3 weeks' storage (Fig. 3). Subsequent freezing of the specimens at -20° C or -60° C did not affect this high AC level. Heat treat-

patient sera, are reported in this communication. In addition the effect of storage temperatures and heat treatment on the formation of anticomplementary activity in human sera and IgG preparations, was examined.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Complement** Fresh guinea pig serum was absorbed with sheep erythrocyte (SE) stroma. Nine parts serum and 1 part packed washed stroma were incubated at 4°C for 15 min and the stroma was removed by centrifugation at  $3000 \times g$  for 10 min. Absorbed serum was stored at -70°C. The complement titre was 64-128.

**Haemolysis** Rabbits were immunized twice by s.c. injections of 0.5 ml 5 per cent SE at multiple sites followed by three i.v. booster injections with SE stroma at 3 days intervals. The animals were bled 10 days after the last i.v. injection the serum was collected, heated at 56°C for 30 min and stored at -60°C. The haemolysis titre was around 40 000.

**Sheep erythrocytes** One volume sheep blood was collected in 1 volume Alsevers solution pH 6.1 and kept at 4°C for a maximal period of 3 weeks. The erythrocytes were washed 3 times in physiological NaCl before use. A 4 per cent erythrocyte suspension was used in the complement consumption test.

**Complement consumption assay** 150  $\mu$ l sample to be tested, non heated or heated at 56°C for 30 min was mixed with 20  $\mu$ l guinea pig serum (pool) and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The mixture (100  $\mu$ l) was exposed to two-fold titration in veronal buffer 100  $\mu$ l of a 4 per cent suspension of SE washed after optimal sensitization with 16-32 haemolysing units at 37°C for 30 min was added to each tube the tubes were shaken and incubated at 37°C for a further 30 min. Finally 1 ml cold PBS buffer was pipetted into each tube, the tubes were centrifuged at  $3,000 \times g$  for 5 min and the haemoglobin release in the supernatants was determined spectrophotometrically at 545 nm. As a positive control heat treated (63°C for 12 min or 61°C for 40 min) human IgG preparation was used at a concentration of 20  $\mu$ g/ml and 150  $\mu$ g/ml veronal buffer respectively. Veronal buffer was used as a reference  $CH_{50}$  and normal human sera (NHS) free of heterophilic antibodies against the target cells, as negative controls. The veronal buffer (pH 7.4) used had the following composition: diethyl sodium 10.2 g, NaCl 88.9 g,  $CaCl_2$  83 mg,  $MgCl_2$  500 mg, 1 M HCl 31.3 ml in 2.1 dist.  $H_2O$ . The buffer was diluted 1:5 in dist.  $H_2O$  prior to use.

A typical test result of the standard experimental design is seen in Fig. 1. The negative NHS controls usually gave a slightly enhanced haemoglobin release

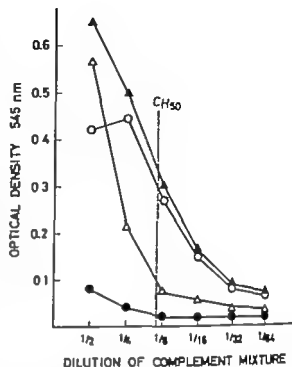


Fig. 1 Typical results obtained by the standard design used in the complement consumption assay. Veronal buffer ○ negative NHS control ▲ positive control,  $\Delta_{81}$  IgG  $\Delta$  and background haemoglobin release ●.

use (here to 53 per cent) as compared to the  $CH_{50}$  reference value obtained by veronal buffer while the positive control sample ( $\Delta_{81}$  IgG) caused about 80 per cent inhibition of the  $CH_{50}$  release. The anticomplementary (AC) activity of the various IgG specimens and human sera examined is expressed as per cent inhibition of the  $CH_{50}$  release. The background haemoglobin release in the absence of complement or haemolysin at this titration point (1/8) was about 2 per cent.

The variance in the system at the  $CH_{50}$  reference level was statistically evaluated on the basis of a negative control (NHS) sample tested 200 times over a 3-month-period using triplicate determinations in one series and single determinations in two series. During this period of time the anti-erythrocyte serum as well as the complement and the sheep erythrocytes were exchanged. The SD was 3.4 per cent and the  $SD_{\log} = 1.9$  per cent. Error of mean based on the triplicate determinations was estimated to be  $SE_{\log} = 2.8$  per cent.

**Preparation of aggregated human IgG by heat** Aggregated IgG was prepared by heating 20 mg human IgG (Cohn's fraction II and III Kabi, Stockholm, Sweden) in 1 ml veronal buffer at 61°C for 40 min ( $\Delta_{81}$  IgG) or at 63°C for 12 min ( $\Delta_{82}$  IgG).

**Preparation of albumin anti-albumin complexes.** BSA (Behringwerke A.G. Germany) 100  $\mu$ g/ml

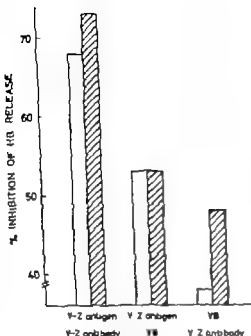


Fig. 5 Effect of heat treatment on the anticomplementarity of varicella-zoster antigen-antibody complexes. Hatched bars indicate samples heated at 56°C for 30 min before testing.

ficant AC would be detected at a concentration of 10 to 20  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

The anticomplementarity of BSA anti-BSA complexes formed at equilibrium and antibody or antigen excess was examined also. It appears from a comparison with the quantitative precipitation curve that maximal anticomplementarity was recorded in the region of slight antibody excess, corresponding to a molar ratio of BSA to anti-BSA IgG of 2:1 (Fig. 7). The lowest BSA concentration contributing to the complex formation at this molar ratio 200  $\text{ng/ml}$ . There was no observable effect of heat treatment (56°C for 30 min) on the AC of BSA anti-BSA complexes at this concentration of the immune complexes.

**Size of IgG-aggregate detectable in test sera.** A  $\Delta_{90}$  IgG solution (20  $\text{mg/ml}$ ) was fractionated on a Sephadex G 200 column. The major part (about 63 per cent) of the 7S IgG preparation had been converted to

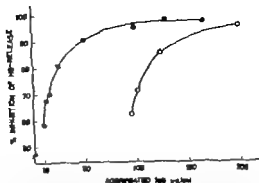


Fig. 6 Sensitivity of the CC-assay for the detection of heat aggregated IgG. The anticomplementarity of two IgG preparations,  $\Delta$  IgG (40 min)  $\square$  and  $\Delta_{90}$  IgG (12 min)  $\bullet$  was determined at concentrations from 10–200  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

19S or slightly larger aggregates (Fig. 8). The aggregated IgG showed strong AC-activity in the CC-test, while no AC was registered in any other fractions on the elution profile. There was no indication that intermediate size aggregates were formed by this heat treatment.

Long term storage of IgG or NHS causes the formation of intermediate size (11–17S) aggregates (7). In order to ascertain whether the CC-technique would detect such aggre-

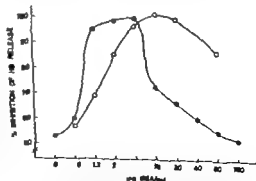


Fig. 7 Anticomplementarity of BSA anti-BSA complexes  $\bullet$  at different regions of the quantitative precipitation curve  $\circ$ . Maximal anticomplementarity was recorded in slight antibody excess, corresponding to a molar ratio of BSA to anti-BSA IgG of 2:1.

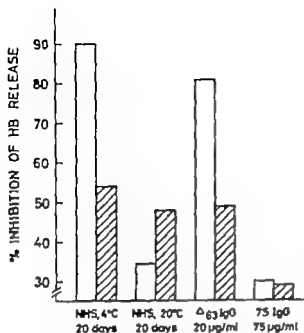


Fig 3 Effect of heat treatment on the anticomplementarity of NHS stored at 4°C for 20 days, NHS stored at -20°C for 20 days, human IgG aggregated at 63°C for 12 min and 7S IgG respectively. Hatched bars indicate samples heated at 56°C for 50 min just before testing.

ment (56°C for 50 min) of the serum samples stored at 4°C, just before testing in CC reduced the AC by roughly 40 per cent (Fig 3).

**Effect of heat treatment on the anticomplementarity of human IgG and antigen antibody complexes.** Human Δ<sub>63</sub> IgG exerted strong AC if tested by CC at a concentration of 20 μg/ml veronal buffer (Fig 3). Similar to the findings previously obtained in the studies of NHS this strong AC could be reduced distinctly by a further heat treatment (56°C for 50 min) just before the specimens were assayed in the CC-test. This effect could be related to a reduced capacity of the binding of the IgG to human C1q (23). The unheated original 7S IgG preparation had no AC activity if tested at a concentration of 75 μg/ml. Complexes of BSA (5 μg/ml) and rabbit anti BSA IgG antibodies were formed at equilibrium. The AC activity of the preformed immune complexes was determined before and after heating at 56°C for 50 min. No significant change in anticomplementarity was observed after this heat treatment

(Fig 4). The same results were obtained in a system more *in vivo* related in which serum from a patient in an early phase of varicella zoster disease (CF antibody titre 32) was used. The serum sample was incubated with varicella zoster antigen and generated AC activity was determined before and after heating of the mixture at 56°C for 50 min. No decrease in anticomplementarity could be demonstrated (Fig 5) after the heat treatment.

**Sensitivity of complement consumption assay for the detection of heat aggregated IgG and immune complexes.** The AC-activity of human IgG increased with time of heating at 61°C reaching maximum after approximately 40 min. Further heating at this temperature slightly reduced the AC of the IgG preparation. Different amounts of Δ<sub>63</sub> IgG heated for 40 min were examined for AC-activity by the CC-test. Significant AC was detected at concentrations of Δ<sub>63</sub> IgG equal to or above 80 μg/ml (Fig 6). If the same 7S IgG preparation, heated at 63°C for 12 min (Δ<sub>63</sub> IgG) was tested in parallel, signi-

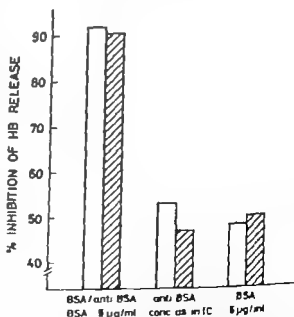


Fig 4 Effect of heat treatment on the anticomplementarity of preformed BSA anti BSA complexes. The molar ratio of antigen to antibody was 2:1 and the antigen concentration was 5 μg/ml. Hatched bars indicate samples heated at 56°C for 50 min before testing.

CC-method, in parallel with radio-immunoassays (8, 23) have indicated, however that the method registered circulating IC in most cases where sensitive RIA-techniques indicated its presence.

The present assay detected IgG aggregates of both intermediate sizes and sizes  $\geq 19S$ . By way of comparison, the Clq-precipitation technique and the platelet aggregation method detect only large complexes ( $\geq 19S$ ).

In contrast to some of the above mentioned alternative techniques (5, 7, 26, 27) for IC detection, based on Clq-binding or -precipitation, a CC-assay should theoretically be able to detect inducing factors involved in both classical and alternative pathway (10, 13, 22) activation of the C-system. The classical pathway can be activated by aggregated IgM and IgG (subclasses 1, 2 and 3) or IC containing these immunoglobulins (14). Aggregated secretory IgA has been reported to activate the C-system over the alternative pathway (3) and aggregated human myeloma IgA to convert C3PA to C3A (29). We were unable to demonstrate either complement consumption or a distinct C3PA-conversion after addition of an aggregated (heat treated or freeze dried) human myeloma IgA preparation ( $\leq 600 \mu\text{g/ml}$ ) to whole human serum. As regards the capacity of aggregated IgA to activate the C-system, conflicting results have been obtained in other studies of different IgA myeloma proteins (3, 13, 14, 20).

The formation of Ig-aggregates during handling and storage of patient sera presents a potentially disturbing source of error in determinations of circulating IC, particularly in work with highly sensitive techniques. We have observed that NHS stored at 4°C for 2-3 weeks or at -20°C for more than 3 months developed rather strong AC-activity and distinct conversion of C3PA (24). The triggering of the classical complement pathway by formed IgG-aggregates generates C3b which in turn, particularly in the presence of a partial deficiency in C3b inhibitor may be responsible for an activation of the alternative pathway (18, 22). This explanation,

however appears less likely in the present situation as no distinct C3PA conversion was demonstrable even after incubation of NHS with high concentrations (2 mg/ml) of aggregated IgG which effectively activated the classical pathway (24). Alternatively the possibility that serum enzymes slowly splits C3PA during storage should be considered, if however NHS which had developed strong AC during storage, were heated at 56°C for 50 min just before performance of the CC-test, the AC would be much reduced. The same effect of heat treatment on AC was described by Johnson *et al.* (16) and Frommshagen & Fudenberg (11) reported reduced background AC after heating of whole serum at 56°C for 60 min or 63°C for 20 min. Heating of purified 7S  $\gamma$ -globulin at 61-63°C for 10-20 min causes the formation of C-fixing IgG aggregates. If these heat aggregated IgG preparations were heated further at 56°C for 50 min just prior to the CC-test, the AC-activity would be reduced by 40 to 50 per cent (Fig. 3). In addition, this treatment lowered the Clq-binding capacity of the IgG preparations, when examined in a parallel RIA-technique (27). There was no observable difference in the IgG aggregate distribution on a Sephadex G 200 column before and after this additional heating of the preparations. The prolonged heat treatment would apparently alter the IgG aggregates formed in NHS during storage or in 7S  $\gamma$ -globulin by a short heat pulse and thus, the Clq-binding sites would become less accessible or partly destroyed. In contrast, heating of preformed antigen-antibody complexes (BSA anti-BSA or varicella zoster antigen-antibody) in NHS at 56°C for 50 min did not affect their AC-activity. These findings indicated that the background AC in stored patient sera could be reduced in the routine CC-assay by heating of the sera at 56°C for 50 min and still permit detection of IC in the same sera. An undesirable contribution of human C to the test system was eliminated simultaneously. Finally it should be recognized that biologic polymers such as DNA or endotoxin lipopolysaccharides present in certain patient sera



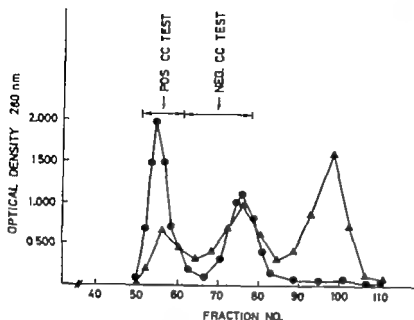


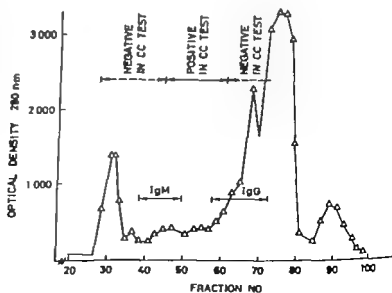
Fig 8 Anticomplementarity of  $\Delta_{43}$  IgG fractionated on a Sephadex G 200 column. Fractions were tested at a concentration of 12  $\mu$ g protein/ml  $\Delta_{43}$  IgG  $\bullet$  NHS reference curve  $\blacktriangle$

gates, a normal human serum sample, stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 year was examined also. The serum sample was fractionated by gel-filtration on Ultrogel AcA 22 and eluted fractions were assayed in the CC-test (Fig 9). The presence of IgG and IgM in the fractions was indicated by the fused rocket electrophoresis technique. Moderate to strong AC was registered from the 19S peak down to the 10-11S region. No AC was detectable in any other fractions.

## DISCUSSION

The sensitivity of the described complement consumption assay based on the detection of 10-20  $\mu$ g  $\Delta_{43}$  IgG/ml, exceeds that of the Clq precipitation technique (1, 2) by approximately 10 times. The platelet aggregation technique, however, was reported to detect  $\geq 2$   $\mu$ g  $\Delta_{43}$  IgG (21) and the radioimmuno-assays recently developed (5, 7, 26, 27) appeared to be 10-100 times more sensitive. Studies of clinical specimens using the

Fig 9 Anticomplementarity of NHS fractionated on an Ultrogel AcA 22 column, after storage at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 year. The presence of IgM and IgG in the fractions was determined by fused rocket electrophoresis technique.



- immune-electrophoretic technique for quantitation of CSPA conversion (Unpublished work)
25. *Ongawata, I. I., Holterum, E. J. & Jaksson, Q. B.* Detection and radioassay of soluble circulating immune complexes using guinea pig peritoneal exudate cells. *Nature* 248 156-159, 1974
  26. *Sabat, A. T., Bakuck, V. A. & Müller-Eberhard, H. J.* Clq deviation test for the detection of immune complexes, aggregates of IgG and bacterial products in human serum. *J. Exp. Med.* 142 139-150 1975
  27. *Swihag, S.-E.* A solid phase radioimmune assay for Clq-binding immune complexes. I.  $\Delta$ IgG as indicator molecule. *J. Immunol.* 4 687-697 1975.
  28. *Sveadlow, P. J.* Fused rocket immunoelectrophoresis. *Scand. J. Immunol., Suppl.* 1 69-70 1973.
  29. *Spiegelberg, H. & Gher, O.* Conversion of C3 pro-activator and activation of the alternate pathway of human immunoglobulins. *Fed. Proc.* 31: 635 Abstr, 1972.
  30. *Theofilopoulos, A. N., Wilson, C. B., Bakuck, V. A. & Dixon, F. J.* Binding of soluble immune complexes to human lymphoblastoid cells. *J. Exp. Med.* 140 1230-1244 1974

can bind C1q-protein and give false positive results in studies of circulating IC by C1q fixation or CC-techniques (2 15 19) The presence of endotoxin in patient sera, particularly of those derived from smooth strains of gram negative bacteria may also give positive results in the CC-test, due to their capacity to activate the alternative complement pathway (9 12 15)

The excellent technical assistance of Mrs. Liss Schröder and Mrs. Kirsten Teichert is gratefully acknowledged.

This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (project no 512 3660) and Ingemann O. Buchs Foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Agnello V, Winchester R J & Kunkel H G Precipitin reactions of the C1q component of complement with aggregated  $\gamma$ -globulin and immune complexes in gel diffusion *Immunology* 19 909-919 1970
2. Agnello V, Carr R I, Koffler D & Kunkel H G Gel diffusion reactions of C1q with aggregated globulin, DNA and other anionic substances. *Fed. Proc.* 28 2447 1969
3. Boackle R J, Pruitt A M & Mostocky J The interactions of human complement with interfacially aggregated preparation of human secretory IgA. *Immunochimistry* 11 543-548 1974
4. Cochrane C G & Koffler D Immune complex disease in experimental animals and man. *Advan. Immunol.* 16 185-264 1973
5. Cowdery J S J, Treadwell P E & Fritz R B A radioimmunoassay for human antigen-antibody complexes in clinical material *J Immunol* 114 5-9 1975
6. Dixon F J Pathogenesis of immunologic disease *J Immunol* 109 187-192 1972
7. Farrell C, Seward H & Svehag S E Detection of IgG aggregates or immune complexes using solid phase C1q and protein A rich *Staphylococcus aureus* as an indicator system *Scand J Immunol.* 4 673-680 1975
8. Farrell C, Nielsen H, Daugherty H, Bloth B & Svehag S E Soluble immune complex formation after myocardial infarction (In preparation)
9. Fine D P, Marney S R, Colley D G & DesPrez H M Decomplementation pattern in eluted and non-eluted serum. In Sell, S (Ed.) *Hemophilus influenzae* Proceedings of conference on antigen-antibody systems epidemiology and immunophylaxis, Vanderbilt Press, Nashville Tenn., 1973 p. 113-117
10. Frank M M & Gasker T. The effect of temperature on the reactivity of guinea-pig complement with  $\gamma$ G and  $\gamma$ M haemolytic antibodies. *Immunology* 19 967-974 1970
11. Frommberger L. H & Fudenberg H The role of aggregated  $\gamma$ -globulin in the anicomplementary activity of human and animal sera. *J Immunol* 89 336-343 1962
12. Gmura H, Shin H S & Morgenstern S E Interactions of the complement system with endotoxic lipopolysaccharide Consumption of each of the six terminal complement components. *J Exp. Med.* 128 1049-1057 1968.
13. Götz O & Müller-Eberhard H J. The C3-activator An alternate pathway of complement activation. *J Exp Med.* 134 90-108, 1971
14. Ishizaka T, Ishizaka K, Salmon S & Fudenberg H Biologic activities of aggregated  $\gamma$ -globulin. VIII Aggregated immunoglobulins of different classes. *J Immunol* 99 82-91 1967
15. Johnson U & Laurell A B Complement activation in meningococcal septicemia. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 283-288, 1975
16. Johnson H, Mowbray J F & Porter K A Detection of circulating immune complexes in pathological human sera. *Lancet* ii: 762-765, 1975
17. Koffler D, Agnello V, Thoburn, R & Kunkel H G Systemic lupus erythematosus prototype of immune complex nephritis in man. *J Exp. Med* 134 169-179 1971
18. Lachmann P J & Nicol P A E Studies on the C3b feedback cycle *Adv in biosciences* 12 262-269 1973
19. Loos M, Bitter-Suermann D & Dierck, M Interaction of the first (C1) the second (C2) and the fourth (C4) component of complement with different preparations of bacterial lipopolysaccharides and with lipid A. *J Immunol* 112 935-940 1974
20. Morris H The aggregation of  $\gamma$ -myeloma proteins. *J Immunol* 95 722-729 1965
21. Myllylä G Aggregation of human blood platelets by immune complexes in the sedimentation pattern test. *Scand. J Hematol Suppl.* 19 1975
22. Müller-Eberhard H J & Götz O C3 pro-activator con enzyme and its mode of action. *J Exp Med.* 135 1003-1008, 1972
23. Nielsen H, Ølholm P, Daugherty H & Svehag S E Detection and kinetics of circulating immune complexes in herpes zoster sera as revealed by three different assays. Abstract, European Immunology Meeting Amsterdam 1975
24. Nielsen H & Svehag, S E. Modified rocket

Recently cell-mediated immunity (CMI) and humoral mediated immunity (HMI) against adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) and streptococcal antigens of *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A and *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M5 have been demonstrated in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) (5, 7, 8). This was shown by the leucocyte migration test (LMT) and the immunofluorescence (IF) technique, and it supported previous studies suggesting that auto-immunity and streptococcal hypersensitivity are involved in the pathogenesis of RAS (1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18).

Only a few of the immunological studies have dealt with the CMI and the HMI against human oral mucosa in relation to the clinical activity of RAS. These studies have indicated that CMI but not HMI against human oral mucosa are correlated with the activity of RAS (13, 15, 16).

The streptococcal hypersensitivity in relation to activity of RAS has, to the knowledge of the present author only indirectly been investigated in the study by Sallay *et al.* (17). These authors used Bencard bacteria antigen suspensions and found that the number and strength of positive skin reactions rose with the frequency of recurrences of RAS.

The aims of the present investigation were (a) to study the CMI and HMI against streptococcal and adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) antigens in relation to the clinical activity of RAS (b) to establish whether there is a correlation between the endpoint titres (EPT) and the migration indices (MI) against streptococcal and AHOM antigens in RAS (c) to determine the immunoglobulin classes of detected antibodies against streptococcal and AHOM antigens, and (d) to study whether antibodies involved were able to bind serum complement (C3).

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

The present observations were obtained in cross-sectional and longitudinal series of investigation.

The series studied in the cross-sectional part of the investigation was composed of the groups of

controls and patients with RAS presented elsewhere (5). Serum was collected together with blood samples for the LMT experiments and stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

In the longitudinal part of the study the series comprised 6 persons (5 females, age 22-52, average 38.5 males, age 19-69, average 39) without a past history of or clinical evidence of RAS and 7 patients (4 females, age 17-44, average 37.5 males, age 19-31, average 26) with RAS. The blood samples from the controls were collected at intervals of one week and those from the patients with RAS in relation to exacerbation of RAS. The CMI and HMI were tested by the leucocyte migration test (LMT) and double layer immunofluorescence (IF) technique according to previous descriptions (5, 6, 7, 8).

The antigens used were adult human oral mucosa (AHOM), *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A, *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M5 kidney and uterus (5). The IF experiments were carried out using AHOM, Strep. 2A, and Strep. M5 prepared according to Donetsky & Dabslern (7, 8). The LMT experiments in the cross-sectional part of the study were carried out using tissue extracts of AHOM and streptococcal extracts according to Donetsky (5). In the longitudinal part of the study tissue extracts of AHOM, kidney and uterus were prepared according to Donetsky (5). The streptococcal suspensions were whole bacteria prepared according to Donetsky & Benéfura (6). The only reason why suspensions of whole streptococcal cells were used was that the longitudinal part of the present study was carried out in a period before the information on the effect of the disinfection by sonication had been obtained (5). In preliminary LMT experiments the highest nontoxic concentrations of the above antigens were determined and found to be as follows:

### Adult human oral mucosa (AHOM)

Fetal human kidney	250 µg protein per ml
Human uterus	100 µg protein per ml
Strep. 2A extract	250 µg protein per ml
Strep. 2A heat killed bacteria	20 µg protein per ml
Strep. M5 extract	$1 \times 10^8$ bacteria per ml
Strep. M5 heat killed bacteria	2 µg protein per ml
	$1 \times 10^6$ bacteria per ml

The above antigen concentrations were used as routine in the present investigations.

## RESULTS

The results of the cross-sectional part of the study are presented in Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and in Tables 1, 2, 3. The results of the longitudi-

# COMPARISON OF CELLULAR AND HUMORAL IMMUNITY AGAINST STREPTOCOCCAL AND ADULT HUMAN ORAL MUCOSA ANTIGENS IN RELATION TO EXACERBATION OF RECURRENT APHTHOUS STOMATITIS

O DONATSKY

Departments of Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology Royal Dental College Copenhagen, and Division of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA Rigshospitalet, University Hospital of Copenhagen, Denmark

Donatsky O Comparison of cellular and humoral immunity against streptococcal and adult human oral mucosa antigens in relation to exacerbation of recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Acta path. microbiol scand Sect C, 84 270-282 1976

Cell mediated immunity (CMI) and humoral mediated immunity (HMI) against streptococcal and adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) antigens were investigated in patients with inactive and active recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS). The CMI and HMI were examined by means of the leucocyte migration test (LMT) and a double layer immunofluorescence (IF) technique. The CMI against *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A, *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M5 and AHOM was significantly increased in inactive and active RAS. Significant difference between active and inactive RAS was only demonstrated when Strep. 2A was used as antigen in the leucocyte migration cultures. Longitudinal observations in relation to exacerbation of RAS revealed significant changes in the migration indices (MI) when Strep. 2A and AHOM were used as antigens. Extracts of Strep. M5 and other tissues as kidney and uterus did not show any significant changes of MI in relation to the exacerbation of RAS. The IF investigations detected significantly raised IgG antibodies against washed whole cells of *Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A and *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain M5 in sera from patients with RAS. The auto-antibodies in RAS belonged to the immunoglobulin classes IgG and IgM. The detected antibodies were able to bind serum complement (C3). The distribution of endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5 and AHOM antigens did not differ significantly in patients with active RAS in relation to those with inactive RAS. Furthermore, the EPT against Strep. 2A and AHOM were not significantly changed in relation to exacerbation of RAS. The present investigations show that CMI and HMI against streptococcal and AHOM antigens are characteristic features of RAS and indicate that the CMI against Strep. 2A and AHOM is significantly increased in relation to exacerbation of RAS.

**Key words:** Recurrent aphthous stomatitis, cell-mediated immunity, humoral immunity, leucocyte migration test, immunofluorescence technique.

O Donatsky, Department of Oral Surgery, Royal Dental College, 4, Universitetsparken, DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

TABLE 1 The Distribution of Endpoint Titres (EPT) of the Different Immunoglobulins against Strep. 2A in 23 Controls and 24 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS). Sixteen of These Patients Were in Period with Remission and Eight Were in a Period with Exacerbation of RAS

Strep. 2A	Immuno- globulin class	Endpoint titres								
		0	1:1	1:2	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32	1:64	1:128
Controls N = 23	IgG	1	0	4	10	4	3	1	0	0
	IgM	12	3	6	2	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	8	9	4	2	0	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis N = 24	IgG	0	0	3	0	6	2	6	4	1
	IgM	11	9	1	1	2	0	0	0	0
	IgA	6	6	7	4	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of remission N = 16	IgG	0	0	3	0	3	2	4	3	1
	IgM	7	7	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	IgA	4	4	4	3	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of exacerbation N = 8	IgG	0	0	2	0	3	0	2	1	0
	IgM	4	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	IgA	2	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0

and in patients with RAS as shown in Table 1 Immunoglobulins against Strep. 2A were detected in sera from patients with RAS as well as in sera from controls. The antibodies belong to the immunoglobulin classes IgG, IgM, and IgA. The IgG endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep. 2A were significantly higher in

the group of patients with RAS than in the controls (Mann Whitney U-test,  $p = 0.0043$ ). The distribution of IgM or IgA endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep. 2A in sera from RAS did not differ significantly from the distributions in the sera from controls ( $p > 10^{-10}$ ). Furthermore, the statistical analysis

TABLE 2 The Distribution of Endpoint Titres (EPT) of the Different Immunoglobulins against Str. pM5 in 16 Controls and 13 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS). Seven of These Patients Were in Period with Remission and Six Were in a Period with Exacerbation of RAS

Strep. M5	Immuno- globulin class	Endpoint titres						
		0	1:1	1:2	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32
Controls N = 16	IgG	3	1	3	6	2	1	0
	IgM	13	1	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	13	1	0	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis N = 13	IgG	0	0	3	3	2	3	2
	IgM	13	0	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	12	0	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of remission N = 7	IgG	0	0	3	0	1	2	1
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of exacerbation N = 6	IgG	0	0	0	3	1	1	1

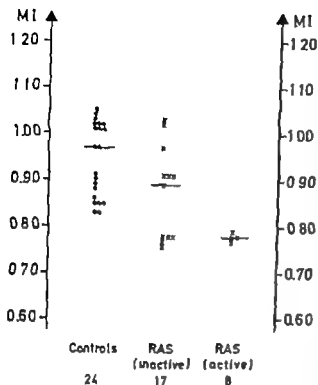


Fig 1 Leucocyte migration test (LMT) with Strep 2A (20  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 24 normal controls, 17 patients with inactive recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) and 8 patients with active RAS

nal part of the study are presented in Fig 6 and in Table 4

Fig 1 shows the distribution of MI in controls in patients with inactive RAS and in patients with active RAS. Strep 2A extracts were used as antigen in these experiments. The MI medians in the samples are illustrated and seen to be 0.97, 0.89 and 0.78 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann-Whitney U test) shows that MI is significantly smaller in the group of patients with inactive RAS and in the group of patients with active RAS than in the group of controls ( $p = 0.0481$ ,  $p < 0.00005$ ).

Furthermore, MI in the group of patients with active RAS is significantly smaller than MI in the group of patients with inactive RAS ( $0.01 < p < 0.05$ ).

Fig 2 shows that the distributions are similar if Strep M5 is used as antigen. The MI medians were 0.93, 0.77 and 0.70 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann-Whitney U test) shows that the differences between

controls and patients with inactive or active RAS respectively is equally significant as if Strep 2A is used as antigen ( $p = 0.0020$ ,  $p = 0.0001$ ). The statistical analysis did not reveal any significant difference between the distribution of MI in patients with active RAS in relation to the distribution in patients with inactive RAS ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The results of the LMT using AHOM as antigen are shown in Fig 3. Distributions were found to be similar to those to be observed if Strep 2A or Strep M5 were used as antigens. The MI medians were 0.94, 0.85 and 0.83 respectively. Statistical analysis (Mann-Whitney U test) shows that the MI is significantly smaller in the patients with inactive or active RAS than in the controls ( $p = 0.0050$ ,  $p = 0.0128$ ). Any significant differences in the leucocyte migration in patients with inactive RAS in relation to patients with active RAS was not revealed ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The HMT against Strep 2A in controls

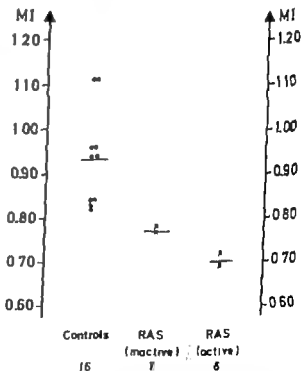


Fig 2 Leucocyte migration test (LMT) with Strep M5 (2  $\mu$ g protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 16 normal controls, 7 patients with inactive recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) and 6 patients with active RAS.

TABLE 1 The Distribution of Endpoint Titres (EPT) of the Different Immunoglobulins against Strep. 2A in 23 Controls and 24 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS). Sixteen of These Patients Were in Period with Remission and Eight Were in a Period with Exacerbation of RAS

Strep. 2A	Immunoglobulin class	Endpoint titres								
		0	1:1	1:2	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32	1:64	1:128
Controls N = 23	IgG	1	0	4	10	4	3	1	0	0
	IgM	12	3	6	2	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	8	9	4	2	0	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis N = 24	IgG	0	0	5	0	0	2	0	4	1
	IgM	11	9	1	1	2	0	0	0	0
	IgA	6	6	7	4	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of remission N = 16	IgG	0	0	3	0	3	2	4	3	1
	IgM	7	7	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
	IgA	4	4	4	3	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of exacerbation N = 8	IgG	0	0	2	0	3	0	2	1	0
	IgM	4	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	IgA	2	2	3	1	0	0	0	0	0

and in patients with RAS is shown in Table 1. Immunoglobulins against Strep. 2A were detected in sera from patients with RAS as well as in sera from controls. The antibodies belong to the immunoglobulin classes IgG, IgM, and IgA. The IgG endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep. 2A were significantly higher in

the group of patients with RAS than in the controls (Mann-Whitney U test,  $p = 0.0043$ ). The distribution of IgM or IgA endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep. 2A in sera from RAS did not differ significantly from the distributions in the sera from controls ( $p > 10^{-10}$ ). Furthermore, the statistical analysis

TABLE 2 The Distribution of Endpoint Titres (EPT) of the Different Immunoglobulins against Str. p. M5 in 18 Controls and 13 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS). Seven of These Patients Were in Period with Remission and Six Were in Period with Exacerbation of RAS

Strep. M5	Immunoglobulin class	Endpoint titres						
		0	1:1	1:2	1:4	1:8	1:16	1:32
Controls N = 16	IgG	3	1	3	6	2	1	0
	IgM	13	1	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	13	1	0	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis N = 13	IgG	0	0	3	3	2	3	2
	IgM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	IgA	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of remission N = 7	IgG	0	0	3	0	1	2	1
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in period of exacerbation N = 6	IgG	0	0	0	3	1	1	1



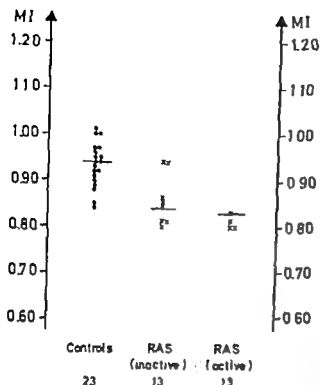


Fig 3 Leucocyte migration test (LMT) with adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) (250 µg protein per ml) showing the migration indices (MI) of 23 normal controls, 13 patients with inactive recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) and 13 patients with active RAS

did not reveal any significant differences in the distribution of any of the immunoglobulins against Strep 2A in patients with active RAS in relation to patients with inactive RAS ( $p > 0.10$ ). Sera from one control and one patient with inactive RAS were not available for this part of the IF-study.

The HMI against Strep M5 in controls and in patients with RAS is demonstrated in Table 2. Only one control revealed IgM against Strep M5. One control and one patient with RAS revealed IgA against Strep M5. IgG against Strep M5 was detected in sera from RAS as well as from controls. Statistical analysis (Mann Whitney U test) of the distribution of IgG endpoint titres (EPT) against Strep M5 in the patients with RAS in relation to the distribution in the controls shows that EPT against Strep M5 were significantly raised in the patients with RAS ( $0.01 < p < 0.05$ ). Any significant differences in the distribution of IgG EPT against Strep M5 in patients with active RAS in relation to patients with inactive RAS was not revealed ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The HMI against AHOM in controls and

TABLE 3 The Distribution of Endpoint Titres (EPT) of the Different Immunoglobulins against Adult Human Oral Mucosa (AHOM) in 23 Controls and 24 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS). Twelve of These Patients Were in a Period with Remission and Twelve Were in a Period with Exacerbation of RAS

Adult human oral mucosa	Immuno- globulin class	Endpoint titres						
		0	1	2	4	8	16	32
Controls N = 23	IgG	6	7	6	4	0	0	0
	IgM	0	8	10	4	1	0	0
	IgA	2	11	7	2	1	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis N = 24	IgG	0	4	11	5	4	0	0
	IgM	0	0	10	6	5	2	1
	IgA	7	9	8	1	1	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in a period of remission N = 12	IgG	0	2	5	2	3	0	0
	IgM	0	0	6	2	2	1	1
	IgA	4	5	2	1	0	0	0
Recurrent aphthous stomatitis in a period of exacerbation N = 12	IgG	0	3	5	3	1	0	0
	IgM	0	0	4	4	3	1	0
	IgA	2	5	4	0	1	0	0

TABLE 4. The Endpoint Titres (EPT) against Strep 2A and Adult Human Oral Mucosa (AHOM) in Ser from 7 Patients with Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis (RAS) The EPT Were Determined in Sera which Were Taken in Relation to Exacerbation of RAS with Intervals of 1W k between the Samples

Patient number	Immunoglobulin class	Antigen	Sample number				
			1	2	3	4	5
1	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:8	1:4	1:16	1:4	
		AHOM	1:1	1:1	1:2	1:2	
	IgM	Strep. 2A	0	0	1:2	0	
		AHOM	1:2	1:4	1:2	1:4	
	IgA	Strep. 2A	0	0	1:1	0	
		AHOM	1:1	0	0	0	
2	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:8	1:4	1:1	1:4	
		AHOM	1:1	1:2	1:1	1:1	
	IgM	Strep. 2A	0	0	0	0	
		AHOM	1:2	1:2	1:1	1:4	
	IgA	Strep. 2A	1:1	1:1	0	1:1	
		AHOM	0	0	0	0	
3	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:32	1:32	1:32		
		AHOM	1:4	1:2	1:4		
	IgM	Strep. 2A	0	1:1	0		
		AHOM	1:2	1:8	1:4		
	IgA	Strep. 2A	0	1:1	0		
		AHOM	1:1	0	1:1		
4	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:32	1:32	1:32	1:32	
		AHOM	1:4	1:8	1:4	1:8	
	IgM	Strep. 2A	0	0	0	0	
		AHOM	1:2	1:2	1:8	1:2	
	IgA	Strep. 2A	1:2	1:1	1:1	1:2	
		AHOM	1:1	1:1	1:4	1:1	
5	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:64	1:32	1:16		
		AHOM	1:16	1:8	1:8		
	IgM	Strep. 2A	1:4	1:2	1:4		
		AHOM	1:8	1:8	1:32		
	IgA	Strep. 2A	0	0	0		
		AHOM	0	0	0		
6	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:4	1:2	1:8	1:4	
		AHOM	1:4	1:2	1:2	1:2	
	IgM	Strep. 2A	1:1	0	0	0	
		AHOM	1:1	1:2	1:2	1:2	
	IgA	Strep. 2A	0	0	1:1	0	
		AHOM	1:1	0	1:1	0	
7	IgG	Strep. 2A	1:32	1:8	1:4	1:4	1:2
		AHOM	1:2	1:2	1:1	0	1:1
	IgM	Strep. 2A	1:8	1:2	1:1	1:1	0
		AHOM	1:4	1:1	1:4	1:4	1:4
	IgA	Strep. 2A	1:1	1:2	1:2	1:1	0
		AHOM	1:2	0	1:1	0	0

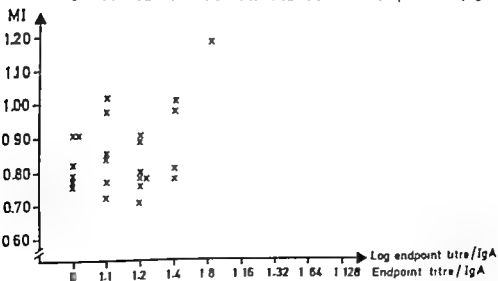
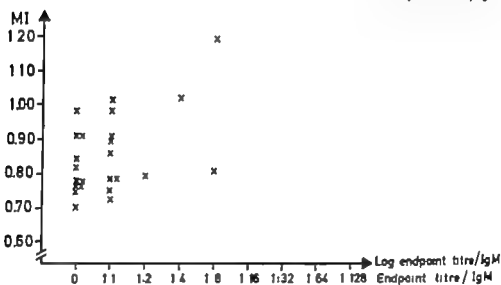
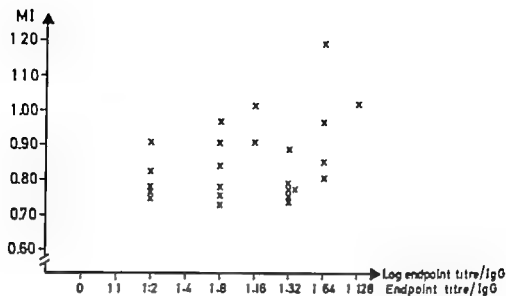


Fig 4 The relationship between antibodies (IgG IgM IgA) and migration indices (MI) against Strep. 2A in 24 patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS)

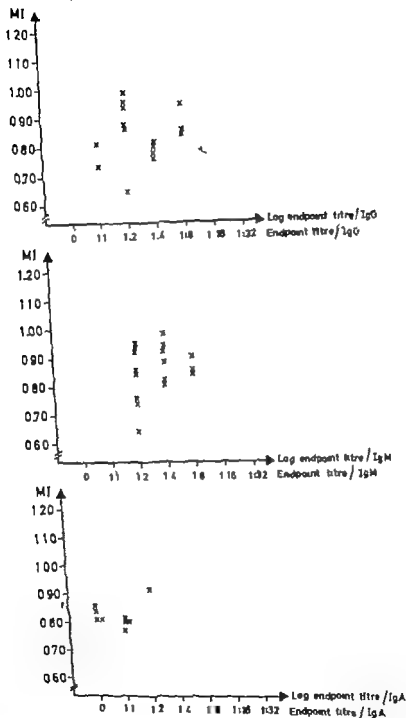


Fig. 5 The relationship between antibodies (IgG, IgM, IgA) and salivary indices (MI) against adult human oral streptococci (A35051) in 24 patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS).

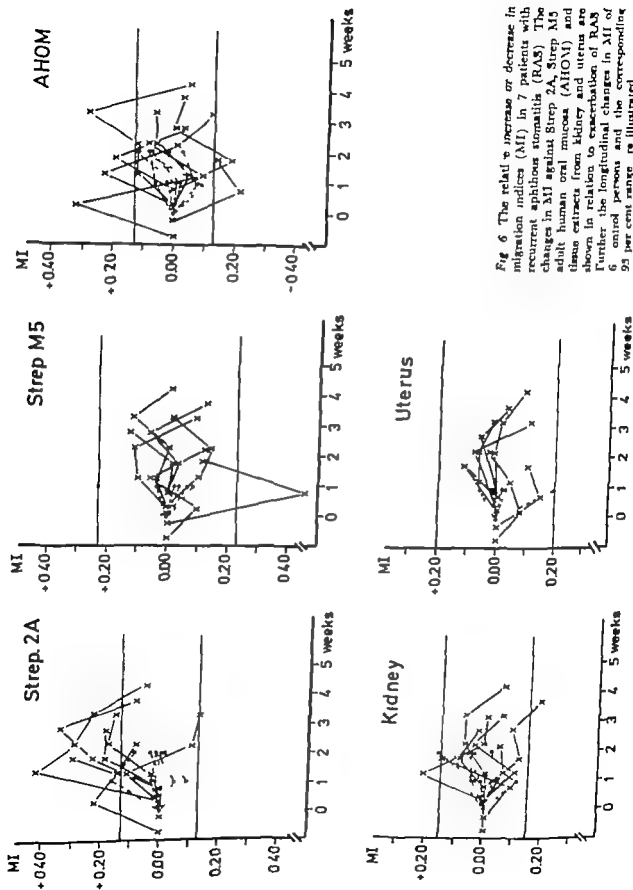


Fig. 6 The relative increase or decrease in migration indices (MI) in 7 patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS). The changes in MI against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5, adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) and tissue extracts from kidney and uterus are shown in relation to exacerbation of RAS. Further the longitudinal changes in MI of 6 control persons and the corresponding 95 per cent range are illustrated.

in RAS is presented in Table 3. Immunoglobulins against AHOM were detected in sera from RAS as well as in sera from controls. The detected antibodies against AHOM belong to the immunoglobulin classes IgG, IgM, and IgA. The IgG and IgM endpoint titres against AHOM were significantly higher in the groups of patients with RAS than in the controls (Mann-Whitney U-test,  $p = 0.0046$ ,  $p = 0.0004$ ). The distribution of IgA EPT against AHOM in RAS did not differ significantly from the distribution in the controls ( $p > 0.10$ ). No significant differences in the distributions of any of the immunoglobulins against AHOM were demonstrable by a comparison of sera from patients with active RAS and sera from patients with inactive RAS ( $p > 0.10$ ). Sera from one inactive and one active patient with RAS were not available for this part of the IF-study.

The detected antibodies against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5 and AHOM were able to bind serum complement as similar immunofluorescence patterns were revealed if a rabbit anti C3 fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) conjugate (Dakopatt's code No. F 1062) was used instead of the rabbit anti IgG, IgM, and IgA conjugates, respectively. The anti C3 immunofluorescence reactions were difficult to read when the sera were titrated. However the EPT to be detected by the different antigens seemed to be in agreement with the EPT of IgG and/or IgM.

Figs. 4 and 5 show the relationships between EPT and MI against Strep. 2A and AHOM respectively in patients with RAS. There is apparently no correlation between any of the immunoglobulins IgG, IgM, and IgA and the corresponding MI. Furthermore the present investigation did not reveal any correlation between IgG endpoint titre and MI against Strep. M5 in RAS.

Fig. 6 shows the results obtained in the longitudinal part of the investigations of the CMI against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5, AHOM, kidney and uterus in 7 patients with RAS and in 6 controls. Six of the patients showed a significant, relative increase in MI in relation to exacerbation when Strep. 2A was used

as antigen. One control showed a similar increase in the longitudinal experiments. If AHOM was used as antigen, four patients with RAS showed a significant, relative increase in MI and two patients revealed a significant, relative decrease. One patient with RAS was neither stimulated nor inhibited in relation to exacerbation. The CMI against Strep. M5 was significantly decreased in one patient with RAS in relation to exacerbation. One patient showed a significant increase and one showed a significant decrease in CMI against the kidney extract. None of the patients with RAS or the controls revealed any significant increase or decrease if the extract from the uterus was used as antigen.

The limits for significant, relative increase or decrease in MI were calculated on the basis of the longitudinal observations in the six controls. The limits were calculated as the mean change in MI to which two standard deviations were added. Statistical analysis (Hypergeometric distribution) of the results illustrated in Fig. 6 shows that the changes in MI against Strep. 2A and AHOM in RAS differ significantly from the changes in MI in the controls ( $0.01 < p < 0.05$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ). The relative increase or decrease of MI in RAS against Strep. M5, kidney and uterus did not differ significantly from the changes of MI in the controls ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The changes in EPT against Strep. 2A and AHOM in relation to exacerbation of RAS in seven patients are seen in Table 4. No systematical changes were detected in any of the immunoglobulins against Strep. 2A and AHOM in relation to the exacerbation of RAS.

## DISCUSSION

Recently LMT experiments have revealed a significantly increased *in vitro* CMI against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5 and AHOM in patients with RAS (5). The present investigation shows that the above CMI is significantly increased in patients with inactive RAS as well as in those with active RAS.

The CMI against Strep. 2A was signifi-

cantly changed in relation to exacerbation of RAS both in the cross-sectional part and in the longitudinal part of the present study. The Strep. 2A suspension used in the longitudinal LMT experiments seems to be a weaker antigen than the sonicated Strep 2A extract (5). The relative leucocyte migration stimulation instead of migration inhibition shown in Fig. 6 might be caused by such a weak antigen. Therefore, the present LMT results are consistent with an increased CMI against Strep. 2A in RAS in relation to exacerbation. Furthermore, this *in vitro* result is consistent with the finding that the positive skin reaction against different streptococcal antigen suspensions is raised parallel with the frequency of recurrence of RAS (17).

The CMI against Strep. M5 was increased in the group of patients with inactive RAS and the group of patients with active RAS. However, the CMI against Strep. M5 was not significantly changed in the group of patients with active RAS in relation to those with inactive RAS and it was not either significantly changed in relation to the exacerbation of RAS in the longitudinal LMT investigation. These findings might indicate that Strep. 2A and Strep. M5 share common antigen determinants but that Strep. 2A possesses antigen determinants which are more specifically correlated with RAS. The AHOM extract used failed to reveal any significant difference between the groups of patients with active and inactive RAS. Nevertheless, a significant change in CMI against AHOM was demonstrated in relation to the exacerbation of RAS. A high non-specific toxicity of the AHOM tissue extract which prevents the use of high antigenic concentrations in the migration cultures, and a varying sensitivity of the seven patients with RAS (Fig. 6) might explain the LMT results obtained. The correlation between clinical exacerbation of RAS and the leucocyte migration response against AHOM is apparently not equally clear-cut as the correlation between the lymphocyte transformation and the lymphocyte cytotoxicity responses (15, 16). The explanation of this discrepancy may be that

different antigens were used and different groups of patients were studied. Another explanation may be that the production of blastogenic and cytotoxic lymphokines is more intense than the production of MIF when lymphocytes from active RAS interact with oral mucosa.

The HMI against Strep. 2A, Strep. M5 and AHOM was significantly raised in the different groups of patients with RAS presented here. This is in agreement with previous investigations (4, 7, 8, 11, 12). In previous IF-studies of the HMI against Strep. 2A and AHOM a mixture of rabbit anti IgG and IgM conjugate was used (7, 8). The present investigation shows that the streptococcal antibodies which were significantly raised in RAS belong to the immunoglobulin class IgG. A high percentage of streptococci belonging to groups A, C, and G was found to react with IgG in a protein A like, non-immune way (10). As Strep. M5 belongs to *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A, the fluorescence to be detected if Strep. M5 was used as antigen might be caused by such non-immune, protein A like reactivity. From a statistical point of view the above unspecific protein A like reaction is expected to be uniformly distributed in sera from controls and RAS respectively. The demonstration of significantly raised EPT for the fluorescence reactions in the sera from RAS indicate that an antigen-antibody reaction with the highest EPT in the sera from RAS also is involved. The Strep. 2A belongs to *Streptococcus sanguis* group H which to the knowledge of the present author does not possess protein A-like characteristics.

The auto-antibodies involved belong to the immunoglobulin classes IgG and IgM. This characterization of the auto-antibodies in RAS is in agreement with a previous characterization of the auto-antibodies against oral mucosa (14, 15). As in the study of agglutinating auto-antibodies in RAS (15) the present IF study did not reveal any significant changes in the auto-antibodies against AHOM in relation to exacerbation. Furthermore the IF-experiments did not reveal any significant

changes in the EPT against streptococcal antigens in relation to activity of RAS. Any correlation between EPT and MII against any of the antigens used in the present study was not revealed. As far as the oral mucosa is concerned, the result is in support of the findings obtained by agglutination test and lymphocyte transformation test (15). The present and previous studies indicate that CMI against streptococcal and oral mucosa antigens might be involved in the pathogenesis of RAS (2, 3, 5, 6, 13, 15, 16). Suggestions concerning the role of the HMI against streptococcal and oral mucosa antigens in the pathogenesis of RAS seem more uncertain. Antibodies against the above antigens have been demonstrated in several studies (1, 4, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 15). Furthermore, the present study shows that the antibodies against streptococcal and oral mucosa antigens in RAS belong to the immunoglobulin classes IgG and IgM and that they are able to bind C3. Accordingly humoral mediated immunity (cytotoxic type of hypersensitivity type II and/or complex mediated hypersensitivity type III) and/or cell-mediated immunity (cell-mediated hypersensitivity type IV) may be involved in the immunopathogenesis of RAS. In conclusion, the present findings are in support of those obtained in previous studies according to which CMI and HMI against streptococcal antigens (*Streptococcus sanguis* strain 2A and *Streptococcus pyogenes* strain 115) and oral mucosa antigens are characteristic features of RAS and indicate that the CMI against Strep. 2A and adult human oral mucosa (AHOM) is significantly increased in relation to exacerbation of RAS.

The study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council, Grant No. 512/294. The author is grateful to Drs. G. Brødsgaard and E. Debelsteen for criticism and suggestions, to M. J. Nyboe for statistical advice and to Mrs. Elisabeth Simonsen for skilful laboratory assistance.

# REFERENCES

1. Brady H. A. & Silberman S. Studies on recurrent oral aphthae. I. Clinical and labora-

2. tory comparisons. Oral Surg. 27: 27-34 1969.
3. Dohy A. K. Recurrent aphthous ulceration. Effect of sera and peripheral blood lymphocytes upon oral epithelial tissue culture cells. Immunology 17: 709-714 1969.
4. Dohy A. E. Minkes: recurrent oral aphthae. The effect of anti-lymphocyte serum upon the in vitro cytotoxicity of lymphocytes from patients for oral epithelial cells. Clin. Exp. Immunol. 7 681-686 1970.
5. Donatky O. An immunofluorescence study on the cross-reaction between Strep. 2A and human oral mucosa. Scand. J. Dent. Res. 83: 111-119 1975.
6. Donatky O. A leucocyte migration study on the cell-mediated immunity against adult human oral mucosa and streptococcal antigens in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C 84 227-234 1976.
7. Donatky O. & Brødsgaard, G. In vitro demonstration of cellular hypersensitivity to Strep. 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis by means of the leucocyte migration test. Acta allergol. 27 137-146 1972.
8. Donatky O. & Debelsteen E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity to Strep. 2A in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 82 107 112, 1974.
9. Donatky O. & Debelsteen, E. An immunofluorescence study on the humoral immunity to adult human oral mucosa in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Acta allergol. 29 308-310, 1974.
10. Dryden E. A. Barile M. F., Lee W. B. & Stanley H. R. Recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Clinical, therapeutic, histopathologic and hypersensitivity aspects. J. Amer. med. Ass. 196 837-844 1966.
11. Krenzel G. A surface component in group A, C and G streptococci with non immune reactivity for immunoglobulin M. J. Immunol. 111 1401-1406, 1973.
12. Lehner T. Recurrent aphthous ulceration and autoimmunity. Lancet ii 1154-1155 1964.
13. Lehner T. Autoimmunity and management of recurrent oral ulceration. Br. dent. J. 122 15-20, 1967.
14. Lehner T. Stimulation of lymphocyte transformation by tissue homogenates in recurrent oral ulceration. Immunology 13 159-166, 1967.
15. Lehner T. Pathology of recurrent oral ulceration and ulceration in Behcet's syndrome. Light, electron and fluorescence microscopy. J. Path. 97 481-494 1969.
16. Lehner T. Characterization of mucosal antibodies in recurrent aphthous ulceration and



- Behcet's syndrome Arch. oral Biol. 14 843-853 1969
- 16 Rogers R. S Sems W M & Skorter R G Lymphocytotoxicity in recurrent aphthous stomatitis Lymphocytotoxicity for oral epithelial cells in recurrent aphthous stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome Arch. Derm. 109 361-363 1974
- 17 Salley K., Hajós M K & Rádszay J.. Untersuchungen über den allergischen Pathomechanismus der chronisch rezidivierende Aphthen. Allergie u Immunologie 17 17-23 1971
- 18 Shore R N & Shelley W B. Treatment of aphthous stomatitis by suppression of intralesional streptococci. Arch. Derm. 109 400-402, 1974

## TRANSPLANTATION OF HUMAN ADIPOSE TISSUE TO NUDE MICE

NIELS BACH-MORTENSEN, PAUL RØMERT and SØREN BALLINGAARD

Children's Hospital Faglevangen, Copenhagen and  
Anatomy Department C, University of Copenhagen, Denmark

Bach-Mortensen, N., Rømert, P. & Ballinggaard, S. Transplantation of human adipose tissue to nude mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 283-289 1976.

Human adipose tissue was transplanted to the mouse mutant nude (nu/nu). All the grafts were accepted and contained fat cells easily distinguishable from those of the mouse. No detectable relation between the histological pictures before and after grafting was found. In some transplants nerve tissue, and in others macrophages containing fat droplets, were found. The fat tissue graft might be useful for investigation of the influence of various hormones on human fat cells.

**Key words:** Nude mouse; transplantation; human adipose tissue.

N. Bach-Mortensen, Children's Hospital Faglevangen, 57 Dronningvej, DK-2000 Copenhagen F, Denmark.

Received 7/76 Accepted 19.11.76

The mouse mutant nude (nu/nu) accepts different kinds of grafts, which may be explained by its lack of a thymus (Pantelouris 1968). First it was shown that the nude mouse did not reject heterografts such as rat skin, human skin and malignant tumors (Rygaard 1969, Rygaard & Poulsen 1969) and later the same was shown for allografts (Perryman 1971).

Experimentally it might be possible to investigate the influence of various hormones on human target cells by transplanting these to nude mice and treating the mice. Human testicular and ovarian tissue has already been successfully transplanted to nude mice (Skak-Elbek *et al.* 1974). Human fat cells are highly responsive to hormonal stimuli, and it would be of interest to be able to examine their reactions to such stimuli in grafts. To investigate whether human fat cells survive

after transplantation to nude mice, the following experiments were carried out.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

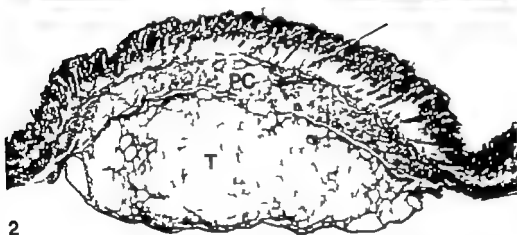
#### *Recipient Mice*

Nude mice of BALB/c background (4-5 back cross in gene transfer) were supplied by the Pathological Anatomical Institute, Kommunehospitalet, Copenhagen, and were kept there after the transplantations had been performed. Both male and female mice were used. Three series of adipose tissue grafts were made with 8-15 animals in each series.

#### *Human Donor Material*

The adipose tissue was obtained from three boys aged 3, 11 and 14 years during surgery. None of the patients was severely ill or suffered from any endocrine disorder. At the beginning of the operation, pieces of subcutaneous adipose tissue were taken just proximal to the inguinal ligament. The samples were cut into smaller pieces, approximately 30 cubic millimetres large. Some pieces were

- Behcet's syndrome Arch. oral Biol. 14 843-853 1969
- 16 Rogers R S Sams W M & Shorter R G Lymphocytotoxicity in recurrent aphthous stomatitis. Lymphocytotoxicity for oral epithelial cells in recurrent aphthous stomatitis and Behcet's syndrome Arch. Derm. 109 361-363 1974
  - 17 Sallay A Hajós M A & Bácsy J Untersuchungen über den allergischen Pathomechanismus der chronisch rezidivierende Aphthen Allergie u. Immunologie 17 17-23 1971
  - 18 Shore R N & Skelley H B Treatment of aphthous stomatitis by suppression of intralesional streptococci Arch. Derm. 109 400-402 1974



used for transplantation and others were immediately fixed. The fixed fat tissue pieces were later dehydrated and embedded in paraffin or Epon 812.

### Grafting Technique

Under sterile conditions a piece of adipose tissue was placed in the loose connective tissue layer between the panniculus carnosus and the deep muscular fascia of the mouse. This was done under anaesthesia, through a small incision in the skin of the left side of the back. The location of the graft is seen in Fig 1. Propanidid (Eponol®) was used as anaesthetic in a dose of 0.5 mg per gram mouse. In each series some mice were killed after 2-4 weeks, and the remainder after 6-8 weeks.

### Autopsy and Preparation of Tissue

The grafts were excised immediately and cut into small blocks. Some of the blocks were immersed in a fixative containing 2 per cent formaldehyde and 1.25 per cent glutaraldehyde in 0.1 M cacodylate buffer (pH 7.0) for 2 hours, and post fixed in 2 per cent osmium tetroxide with the same buffer for 6-12 hours. After fixation the blocks were dehydrated through increasing concentrations of ethanol and embedded in Epon 812. 1 µm thick sections were cut and stained with toluidine blue. To have a general outline of the graft, a few transplants with surrounding tissue were fixed as a whole and embedded in paraffin 10 µm thick sections were made and stained using the Feulgen reaction.

## RESULTS

### Macroscopic Findings

The grafts were seen as slowly growing tumours under the skin (Fig 1) and they were accepted in all the animals examined. At autopsy the grafts were found fixed on the deep side of the panniculus carnosus, having a thin connective tissue capsule. They were discoid in shape, and approximately 6×4×3 millimetres in size both after 3 weeks and after 8 weeks. Large vessels were seen connecting the grafts with the surrounding tissue.

### Microscopic Findings

A cross-section of the whole graft showed that the fat cells in the graft were distinctly separated from the mouse fat cells of the subcutaneous layer by the panniculus carnosus (Fig 2). The mouse fat cells were also smaller than the fat cells in the grafts. The graft was

enclosed by a thin capsule containing many collagenous fibres and fibroblasts. Trabeculae consisting of connective tissue arose from the capsule and penetrated the graft for varying distances (Fig 2). In the connective tissue of the graft many vessels (mostly arterioles and venules) and some large and small nerves were seen (Fig 3). In the fat tissue fixed immediately after excision from the donors, nerve tissue was not seen.

Most of the graft was composed of fat cells (Fig 2) the morphology of which varied from graft to graft. Some grafts contained either unilocular or multilocular fat cells, while others contained both types. The unilocular cells were large from 60 to 120 µm in diameter had a spherical or polyhedral shape, and contained a single droplet of fat, reducing the cytoplasm to a thin rim (Fig 4). The multilocular cells were smaller from 30 to 60 µm in diameter had a spherical or ovoid shape, and contained large and small droplets of fat. The cytoplasm was more abundant and contained many mitochondria (Fig 5).

In the two to four week old grafts fat engulfing cells, probably macrophages, were found in varying numbers. These cells were located especially at the periphery of the graft in close relation to large unilocular fat cells. Typically they contained a large number of spherical fat droplets. They were easily distinguished from multilocular fat cells, as the fat droplets in the macrophages were

*Fig 1* The photograph shows a nude mouse under light anaesthesia. This mouse has carried a transplant for 22 days. The arrow points to the edge of the graft.

*Fig 2* Photomicrograph of a paraffin section through the skin and transplant 30 days after grafting. The transplant (T) is seen deep to the panniculus carnosus (PC). The arrow points to the subcutaneous fat tissue of the mouse. × 25

*Fig 3* Photomicrograph of a paraffin section through part of a 30 days old transplant. Note the many blood vessel (V) and a large nerve (N). T Fat cell PC Panniculus carnosus. Arrow indicates the graft capsule. × 200

TABLE 1 *Relation with Respect to Fat Cell Size and Type between Donor Tissue and Corresponding Graft after 2 to 8 W sks*

Donors	Size and type of fat cells	
	In donor tissue	In graft tissue
Boy 12 years	30-50 $\mu$ m Many multilocular	c. 100 $\mu$ m unilocular and c. 50 $\mu$ m multilocular
Boy 14 years	100-150 $\mu$ m Unilocular	100-150 $\mu$ m unilocular and a few c. 50 $\mu$ m multilocular
Boy 3 years	70-100 $\mu$ m Unilocular	50-100 $\mu$ m unilocular and 50 $\mu$ m multilocular

small, of uniform size, and lightly stained (Fig. 6) Monocytes were often found in blood vessels of the graft, typically adherent to the endothelium. Many capillaries were found between the fat cells in all of the grafts (Figs. 5 and 6)

In each series of experiments comparisons were made with respect to fat cell size and type before and after grafting. No detectable relations between the histological pictures before and after grafting were found in these experiments. The results of the comparisons are outlined in Table 1. No difference in the morphology of the transplants could be demonstrated between male and female mice. No variations in the morphology of the fat cells in the adipose tissue of the nude mice examined were found. Most subcutaneous fat cells were unilocular and 20 to 40  $\mu$ m in size.

## DISCUSSION

Our experiments have shown that human adipose tissue survives when transplanted to the nude mouse. The grafts were well supplied with vessels, and rather large nerves grew from the mouse into the graft. The grafts increased in size, mostly during the first and second week after transplantation. No animals were killed during that period, and further experiments have to be performed to elucidate the cytology during this interval. No mitoses were seen in the grafts from animals killed 2 to 8 weeks after transplantation. The number of fat cells in the transplants before and after grafting has not been determined, but since the grafts grew cell divisions of pre-adipocytes or other precursors of fat cells cannot be excluded. The amount of connective tissue in the grafts was small.

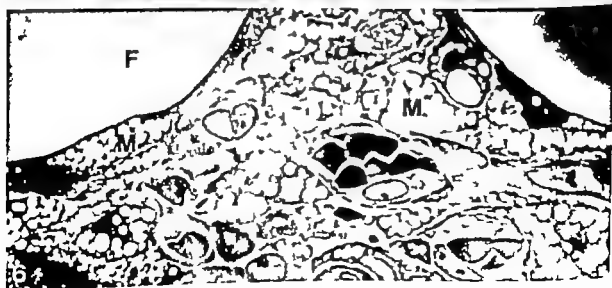
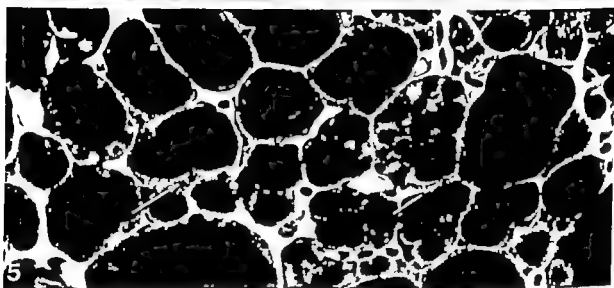
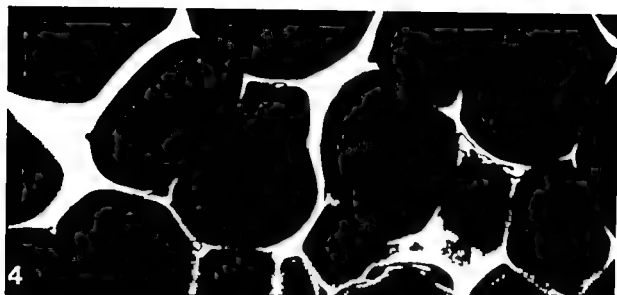
All the multilocular fat cells looked vital with much cytoplasm and many mitochondria. Some of the unilocular fat cells in the periphery of the younger grafts were probably necrotic and losing fat, which was engulfed by macrophages. These fat cells may have been damaged during the excision of the adipose tissue from the donors, or during the cutting of the transplants, since the unilocular cells in the center of the graft appeared vital.

As regards the analysis of the fat cell morphology we realize that present knowledge of adipose tissue histogenesis and histo-

Fig. 4 Photomicrograph of 1  $\mu$ m thick section through 22 days old transplant. Most of the fat cells are unilocular  $\times 600$ .

Fig. 5 Photomicrograph of a 1  $\mu$ m thick section through 22 days old transplant. Most of the fat cells are multilocular. Arrows indicate mitochondria.  $\times 600$

Fig. 6 Photomicrograph of 1  $\mu$ m thick section through the peripheral part of 22 days old transplant. Note the many fat-engulfing cells, probably macrophages (M) containing many small lightly stained lipid droplets of equal size. F Fat cell  $\times 1500$



Permyak F R.: Unresponsiveness of nude mice to skin allografts. *Transplantation* 11 417-418, 1971

Pezomati, W J., Wakeed, I & Van R.: Human fat cell precursors. Morphologic and metabolic differentiation in culture. *Lab. Invest.* 29 570-576, 1973

Rygaard, J. Immunobiology of the mouse mutant "nude". Preliminary investigations. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 77 761-762, 1969

Rygaard J & Povlsen C O. Heterotransplantation of a human malignant tumour to "nude" mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand* 77 758-760 1969

Stallrich, N E., Jensen, G, Povlsen, C O & Rygaard, J. Heterotransplantation of human foetal testicular and ovarian tissue to the mouse mutant nude. *Acta Obstet. Gynec. scand.* 53 73-75 1974

Slaven B O & Elias J J. The influence of pituitary hormones and corticosterone on the size of adipose cells in organ culture. *Anat. Rec.* 164 141-152, 1969

Slaven B O. The cytophysiology of mammalian adipose cells. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* 33 297-334 1972.

Smith, U.. Morphologic studies of human subcutaneous adipose tissue in vitro. *Anat. Rec.* 169 97-104 1970.

Terasaka, Y, Yamasaki M, Ito T & Yokochi C.. The occurrence of brown adipose tissue in perirenal fat in Japanese. *Arch. hist. jap.* 38 43-70 1975

Vodovar N., Desnuyers F & Fleury J.: Depot adipeux mésentérique d porclet. Étude morphologique. *Ann. biol. anim. biol. biophys.* 12 243-262, 1972.



physiology is too limited to permit interpretation of our findings. The histogenesis of adipose tissue is still under debate (Bloom & Fawcett 1975) and many problems concerning distribution and significance of multicellular fat cells remain to be solved even if much information has been obtained (Johansson 1959 Aherne & Hull 1966 Feyrter 1973 Tanuma *et al* 1975). In children, differences in subcutaneous fat cell size according to the site of sampling have been reported (Duckertis & Bonnet 1973). Number and size of fat cells have been reported to vary in normal and obese children (Bonnet *et al* 1970). Most published studies concerning the process of fat accretion during development of obesity in man suggest that the adipose tissue mass grows principally by increase in size rather than in number of fat cells (in adults) while others conclude that most stroma cells of human adipose tissue are differentiated precursors (pre-adipocytes) with a potential for multiplication and for evolving into mature fat cell types (Poznanski *et al* 1973). A main reason for the limited knowledge of fat cell morphology is the technical problems invariably encountered during fixation, embedding and cutting of adipose tissue (Napolitano 1965 Vodovar *et al* 1972).

Many attempts have been made to describe the cytological changes occurring in human adipose cells undergoing lipid mobilization or deposition and to correlate these changes with concomitant functional activities. But a prevailing lack of sufficient information has made it difficult to present a concise analysis of the subject (Slavin 1972). Many experiments concerning hormonal influences on fat cell morphology, physiology and biochemistry have been performed on free fat cells (Jeanrenaud 1970), and on organ cultures of adipose tissue (Slavin & Elias 1969 Smith 1970). Hormonal influence on free fat cells is not necessarily identical with the hormonal influence on intact tissue, or with the *in vivo* effect of the hormone. Human adipose tissue segments are more sensitive to insulin than isolated fat cells, even when both derive from the same donor (Gries & Steinke 1967).

During the preparation of the isolated fat cells, hormonal receptors may be disturbed.

We think that our nude mouse/human adipose tissue graft model might be a suitable tool for examining the influence of various human hormones on the fat cell, as this model imitates the physiological situation better than isolated fat cells or tissue segments.

The authors wish to thank Margit Baksted and Oluf Rasmussen (Pathological Anatomical Institute Kommunehospitalet, Copenhagen) Søren Vax Jacobsen and Aylid Støb (Anatomy Department C, University of Copenhagen) for skilful technical assistance. We are grateful to Professors H. Mose, H. Andersen, J. Rygaard and K. Møntzen for help and advice.

## REFERENCES

- Aherne W & Hull D: Brown adipose tissue and heat production in the newborn infant. *J. Path. Bact.* 91: 223-234 1966.
- Bloom W & Fawcett D W: A textbook of histology 10th ed. W. B. Saunders, Philadelphia & London 1975 p 196-208.
- Bonnet F, Gosselin L, Chantreux J & Serraty J: Adipose cell number and size in normal and obese children. *Rev. Europ. Études Clin. Biol.* 15: 1101-1104 1970.
- Duckertis M & Bonnet F: Adipose cell size differences related to the site of adipose tissue biopsy in children. *Biomedicine* 19: 214-216, 1973.
- Feyrter F: Ein adrenolipoides Syndrom. Normologie und Pathologie des braunen Fettgewebes des Menschen. Georg Thieme Verlag Stuttgart 1973 p. 1-59.
- Gries F A & Steinke J: Comparative effects of insulin on adipose tissue segments and isolated fat cells of rat and man. *J. Clin. Invest.* 46: 1413-1421 1967.
- Jeanrenaud B, Hepp D & Renold A E: The influence of lipolysis on energy metabolism of isolated fat cells. In Jeanrenaud B, & Hepp, D (Eds.) *Adipose Tissue Regulation and metabolic functions*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart & Academic Press, New York and London 1970 p 76-79.
- Johansson B: Brown fat: a review. *Metabolism* 8: 221-240 1959.
- Napolitano L M: Observations on the fine structure of adipose cells. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 131: 34-42 1965.
- Pantelouris E M: Absence of thymus in a mouse mutant. *Nature (London)* 217: 370-371 1968.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

The series comprises 52 children, four to fifteen years of age, who were tonsillectomized at the Otolaryngological Department, Aalborg Hospital, North. Data on the children are published elsewhere (Ostergaard 1975). The 52 patients were divided into two groups according to age and sex as shown in Table 1. The distribution of males and females was equal in the younger age group (four to nine years of age) whereas females predominated in the older age group (ten to fifteen years of age). Except for frequently occurring tonsillitis and, in some of the patients, a tendency to atopic diseases, the children were otherwise healthy. Thirty-one of the patients came from the town itself, the others from the nearby rural districts. Nearly all socio-economic groups were represented.

Three to six months (mean four months) after tonsillectomy all the patients were seen again for medical check-up and collection of samples. On this occasion they were especially asked about the frequency of infections including sore throats in the intervening time.

**Controls.** Fifty-two healthy controls were selected according to age and sex to match the patients. None of the controls had experienced recurrent infections including sore throats. All of the controls (or their parents) were individually interviewed by a medical practitioner concerning health, and the throat was inspected to safeguard that the tonsils were in situ and offered no signs of chronic infection. None of the controls had experienced an earlier adenotonsillectomy and most of them came from the same geographic area and socio-economic groups as the patients. When they were seen, serum and saliva were collected and frozen immediately at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until determination of immunoglobulins.

**Serum and saliva samples** were collected from all the patients before and three to six months (mean four months) after tonsillectomy. Saliva was sucked directly into test tubes from the floor of the mouth without stimulation and at least one hour after meal. The samples were frozen immediately and stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . After the saliva had been thawed, mucous debris had sedimented in most of the samples leaving a clear supernatant for immunoglobulin determination. Only few saliva samples needed high centrifugation. The saliva was always tested with haemastix for blood contamination and found negative. None of the patients offered signs of inflammatory processes of the mouth.

**Serum and saliva were analysed in assays** were performed by the Department of Clinical Chemistry Aalborg Hospital, South. Rabbit-anti-human IgG, IgA and IgM antisera, obtained from Diapocaps, Copenhagen, were used. Serum immunoglobulins of the classes IgG, IgA and IgM were quantitated by the electroimmuno-technique after carbamylation of the sera (Hesse 1968 a, Hesse 1968 b). This

method was chosen because of its great sensitivity and accuracy (Larrell 1972). Pooled human serum, calibrated in terms of the WHO reference preparation, was used as a standard.

IgG, IgA and IgM was measured similarly in the saliva using the same serum standard. When the saliva samples were examined, the serum standard was diluted prior to carbamylation because of the expected, much lower concentration of immunoglobulins in saliva (IgG 0.09–0.80 IU/ml, IgA 0.54–3.68 IU/ml, IgM 2.04–10.31 IU/ml). The sensitivity of detection of saliva immunoglobulins was 0.09, 0.54 and 2.04 for IgG, IgA and IgM, respectively. A control serum was included in every run. The day to day precision ( $n = 20$  days) of the runs was 7.1 per cent, 5.6 per cent and 5.4 per cent for IgG, IgA and IgM, respectively.

Serum IgE estimations were performed by the Department of Clinical Chemistry Odense Hospital, and were carried out in all the patients before and after tonsillectomy and in all the controls. A radio-immunoassay test (Phadases kit, Pharmacia, Copenhagen) described by Johansen *et al.* (1968) was used. The sensitivity of detection of IgE in serum was 10 IU/ml.

**Bacterial cults** as were performed by the Department of Clinical Microbiology Aalborg Hospital. A small piece of the tonsil, the size of  $1 \times 1$  mm, was minced with sterile scissors and spread onto blood agar and chocolate agar plates. Incubation was at  $35^{\circ}\text{C}$  aerobically and anaerobically and the plates were read after 24 and 48 hours.

Colonies showing beta-haemolysis and shown to produce soluble haemolysin were registered as beta-haemolytic streptococci and sent to the Streptococcal Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, for group- and type identification. In case of doubt, the colonies would be Gram stained in order to exclude Gram-positive or Gram-negative rods. A CAMP test was made to characterize strains belonging to Lancefields group B.

Non-haemolytic colonies of small Gram-negative rods growing with characteristic grey colonies on chocolate agar and in symbiosis with staphylococci on blood agar were registered as *Haemophilus influenzae*. All strains of *H. influenzae* which exhibited indolence on Levintal agar were tested for capsular swelling in a *H. influenzae* type b serum.

Gram-positive cocci in clusters growing with round, smooth, and glistening colonies were registered as *Staphylococcus aureus* if they were able to clot citrated 5 per cent horse plasma.

If mixed flora did not grow with any of the above mentioned potential pathogens it was registered as normal bacterial flora.

**A test staphylo-O (ASO) antibody determinations** were performed by the Streptococcal Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, by the method of Todd (1932) modified by Kollek (1942). ASO-titres were determined on patient

## IgA LEVELS AND CARRIER RATE OF *HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE* AND BETA-HAEMOLYTIC STREPTOCOCCI IN CHILDREN UNDERGOING TONSILLECTOMY

POUL AABEL ØSTERGAARD

Otological Department, Aalborg Hospital North Department of Clinical Chemistry and  
Department of Medical Microbiology (Statens Seruminstitut) Aalborg Hospital South,  
Aalborg Denmark

Østergaard, P Aabel IgA levels and carrier rate of *Haemophilus influenzae* and beta haemolytic streptococci in children undergoing tonsillectomy Acta path microbiol scand Sect. C, 84 290-298, 1976.

Studies of IgG IgA, IgM and IgE in serum and of IgG IgA and IgM in saliva were performed in 32 children undergoing tonsillectomy. The results revealed that levels of IgA in serum and saliva in the patients were significantly reduced as compared with levels in age- and sex related healthy controls ( $p < 0.001$  and  $< 0.025$  respectively). Recovery of beta-haemolytic streptococci and *Haemophilus influenzae* from the removed tonsils was also well correlated with low IgA in serum ( $p < 0.01$ ). A considerable lack of IgA fluorescing plasma cells in tonsillar tissue demonstrated in an earlier study of the same patients was consistent with carriage of beta-haemolytic streptococci and *Haemophilus influenzae* ( $p < 0.01$ ). The significant decrease in serum and saliva IgA was only found among the youngest patients in this study. The hypothesis is raised that the decreased level of saliva IgA influences the increased tendency at pathogenic bacteria to adhere to and colonize on the tonsil mucosa, and furthermore, the lack of IgA plasma cells in the tonsils supports the view that IgA prevents penetration of microorganisms through the epithelial surface secondarily establishing an acute inflammation of the tonsils.

**Key words** IgA levels *Haemophilus influenzae* beta-haemolytic streptococci tonsillectomy

P Aabel Østergaard, Department of Pediatrics, Aalborg Hospital North, DK 9000 Aalborg, Denmark.

Received 8 x.75 Accepted 25.ii.76

Much controversial literature concerning the role of the human tonsils in the local and general immune defence has appeared. Clinical and immunological research has been rather scanty and one aim of the present study was therefore to investigate the carrier rate of presumably pathogenic bacteria in children undergoing tonsillectomy and to examine whether carriage might be connected

with a decrease in or absence of immunoglobulins in serum and/or saliva. Another aim was to compare the results of the immunoglobulin determinations and the carrier rate of pathogenic bacteria in the tonsils with the results obtained in an earlier immunofluorescent study of immunoglobulin-containing plasma cells in tonsil tissue from the same patients (Østergaard 1975).

TABLE 3. Serum Ig levels in the Patients before and after Tonsillectomy

	IgA IU/ml	IgG IU/ml	IgM IU/ml	IgE IU/ml
Before tonsillectomy				
Range	18-151	70-216	57-356	8-907
Mean	65	135	119	55
After tonsillectomy				
Range	10-124	92-206	61-240	10-600
Mean	59	127	102	54
P =	<0.01	>0.05	<0.01	>0.20

patients with a mean of 65 IU/ml, a difference which, compared with a mean of 103 IU/ml in the controls, was highly significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). After the operation, IgA decreased to a mean of 59 IU/ml, and the difference from the pre-operative serum IgA levels was significant ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The level of serum IgG in the patients was within the same range as that in the controls and did not decline after tonsillectomy (Tables 2 and 3). Serum IgM was within the same range as that in the controls before tonsillectomy (Table 2) but after the operation this immunoglobulin decreased significantly compared with the pre-operative level ( $p < 0.01$ , Table 3).

As regards serum IgE levels, the observations were very irregularly distributed, but tested by the Mann-Whitney Rank Sum test using 95 per cent confidence limits, the pre-operative mean was significantly reduced as

compared with the controls ( $p < 0.01$ ). A comparison between the pre and postoperative means of IgE levels in the patients did not reveal any significant difference ( $p > 0.20$ , Table 3).

Saliva immunoglobulin levels are listed in Table 4. Saliva IgA was demonstrated in all the patients except two before and after tonsillectomy and it was found in all the controls. The mean of the levels observed in the patients before tonsillectomy was 3.7 IU/ml and in the controls 4.9 IU/ml and the difference was significant ( $p < 0.025$ ).

Saliva IgG was found in 40 of the patients before and after tonsillectomy and in 39 of the controls. The pre-operative IgG levels did not differ from the levels in the controls ( $p > 0.1$ ).

Saliva IgM was only found in measurable amounts in 3 of the controls and it was not demonstrated in the patients.

Comparison of serum and saliva IgA in patients and controls in the various age groups. It appears from Fig. 1 that the mean of serum IgA in patients four to eight years of age was low and the difference from serum IgA levels in age-related controls was significant ( $p < 0.001$ ). Conversely serum IgA in the older patients was within the same range as that in the older controls ( $p > 0.1$ ).

Saliva IgA levels were also low in the four to eight year old patients, and, compared with saliva IgA in the younger controls, the difference was significant ( $p < 0.0125$ ). Such difference was not demonstrated in an at

TABLE 4. Saliva IgA and IgG Levels in the Controls and in the Patients before Tonsillectomy

	IgA IU/ml	IgG IU/ml
Patients		
Range	0-13.8	0.09-0.92
Mean	3.7	0.16
Controls		
Range	0.54-40.5	0.09-0.90
Mean	4.9	0.16
P =	<0.025	>0.1

TABLE 1 *Absence of Ig-containing Plasma Cells in Tonsillar Sections Related to Age and Sex of Patients*

Age (years)	Sex	Total number	Absence of plasma cells				Combined IgA/IgE deficiency
			IgG	IgA	IgM	IgE	
4-9	M	15	2	6	1	9	3
4-9	F	13	1	5	1	10	4
10-15	M	4	0	1	0	3	1
10-15	F	20	0	4	0	9	3
Total		52	3	16	2	31	13

sera before and three to six months after tonsillectomy and on control sera. The results are expressed in U/ml ASO-titres exceeding 125 U/ml were considered elevated.

*Immunofluorescent studies* had been performed earlier on the same patients. The rabbit anti-human-IgG, IgA, IgM and IgE sera were purchased from Behringwerke AG, Germany. Details concerning the technique, the characteristics of the conjugates, and the fluorescence microscope used have been published earlier (Ostergaard 1975).

*Statistical evaluation* of the results was, in the case of unpaired observations, performed by the Mann-Whitney U test. For paired observations the Wilcoxon test was used. In a few instances a chi-square test was done. The confidence limits of the observations were chosen at the 5 per cent level of significance. P values  $\leq 0.05$  were considered significant.

## RESULTS

*Examination of patients after tonsillectomy.* The patients were seen again for follow up three to six months after tonsillectomy. Most of the patients (or their parents) told spontaneously that the tonsillectomy had resulted

in a decreased tendency to develop sore throat. Only three patients still had complaints of a recurring sore throat with fever. In one patient, small tonsillar remnants were present but showed no sign of inflammation. All the patients met for a medical check-up and were found healthy.

*Immunofluorescent studies of tonsil tissue.* The main results of the immunofluorescent studies are listed in Table 1. It appears from the table that IgE fluorescing plasma cells could not be demonstrated in 31 (60 per cent) of the patients, and IgA fluorescing plasma cells were lacking in 16 (30 per cent). IgA as well as IgE plasma cells were found to be lacking in 13 (25 per cent). Lack of IgE fluorescing plasma cells was mainly observed in the younger patients. Lack of IgG and IgM plasma cells, respectively, was only demonstrated in 3 and 2 of the patients.

*Serum immunoglobulin levels* in the patients and the controls are listed in Tables 2 and 3. Serum IgA was low in many of the

TABLE 2 *Serum Ig-levels in the Controls and in the Patients before Tonsillectomy*

	IgA IU/ml	IgG IU/ml	IgM IU/ml	IgE IU/ml
<i>Patients</i>				
Range	18-131	70-16	57-356	8-907
Mean	65	135	119	35
<i>Controls</i>				
Range	45-181	51-228	61-192	10-490
Mean	103	132	118	64
P =	<0.001	>0.20	>0.50	<0.01

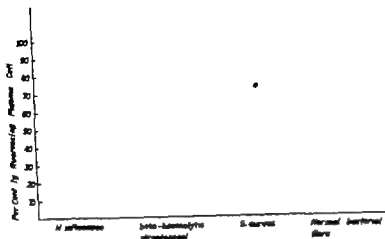


Fig. 2 Correlation between Ig-positive plasma cells in tonsil tissue and bacterial types isolated from the same tissue.

x IgA fluorescing plasma cells    o IgE fluorescing plasma cells.

180 U/ml. However in 9 such patients, the ASO-titre was less than 125 U/ml, and ASO-antibodies could not be demonstrated at all in 4. Yet, with regard to serum- or saliva IgA levels, any difference between patients with low and high ASO-titres was not observed. A raised ASO was also seen in patients carrying normal bacterial flora (mean titre 175 U/ml) while patients with *H. influenzae* and *S. aureus* had a low titre (60 U/ml and 90 U/ml, respectively).

As a rule, ASO was less than 125 U/ml in most of the controls, but in 12 it was raised considerably. Mean ASO in the patients was 150 U/ml and in the controls 100 U/ml the difference between patients and controls was significant ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Correlation between serum- and saliva IgA levels, Ig-positive plasma cells and bacterial flora types.** A low IgA content in serum and saliva, lack of IgA and IgE fluorescing plasma cells in tonsillar tissue, and the carrier rate of pathogenic bacteria seemed to be related in many of the patients and therefore, these observations were compared. The results are listed in Table 5 and Fig. 2. Table 5 shows that mean serum IgA in patients carrying *H. influenzae* was only 59 IU/ml which, compared with a mean serum IgA of 106

IU/ml in age related controls, was significantly reduced ( $p < 0.01$ ). By way of comparison, a significant difference between patients with beta-haemolytic streptococci and their age-related controls was also demonstrated ( $p < 0.01$ ). Conversely serum IgA did not differ significantly in patients carrying *S. aureus* and normal bacterial flora, as compared with the controls ( $p > 0.1$  respectively).

With regard to saliva IgA and bacterial culture types, no significant difference between patients and controls was observed ( $p > 0.1$  for beta-haemolytic streptococci and *H. influenzae* respectively).

Fig. 2 shows that a considerable lack of Ig-fluorescing plasma cells in the tonsils was connected with carriage of beta-haemolytic streptococci and *H. influenzae*. A significant difference between lack of IgA plasma cells and carriage of beta haemolytic streptococci and *H. influenzae* on the one hand, and carriage of *S. aureus* and normal bacterial flora, on the other was demonstrated ( $\chi^2 = 7.101$   $p < 0.01$ ). There was no such correlation between lack of IgE fluorescing plasma cells and bacterial culture types ( $\chi^2 = 3.561$   $p > 0.05$ ).

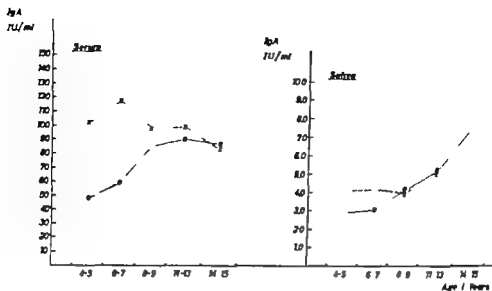


Fig 1 Mean serum and saliva IgA levels in the patients and in the controls with regard to age. X-X-X-X Controls O-O-O Patients.

tempt to correlate saliva IgA in the older patients and their age related controls ( $p > 0.50$ )

**Isolation of pathogenic bacteria from tonsil tissue** Eleven patients harboured *Haemophilus influenzae* in their tonsils, and 6 of the *H. influenzae* strains were of capsular type b. Twenty four patients harboured beta haemolytic streptococci 7 patients *Staphylococcus aureus* and the remaining 10 patients had normal bacterial flora. Among the beta haemolytic streptococcal strains 16 belonged to Lancefield's group A, type 4 (1 strain) type 12 (14 strains) and type 22 (1 strain)

3 belonged to Lancefield's group B 2 to group C and 3 to group G. *Pneumococci* were isolated from two patients with *H. influenzae* and *S. aureus* were found together with *H. influenzae* and beta haemolytic streptococci in several patients.

The number of colonies of the mentioned potential pathogens were in all cases several hundreds, up to many thousands, thus not representing occasional contaminants.

ASO-titres showed a wide range in the patients and in the controls. Generally ASO would be raised in patients carrying beta haemolytic streptococci with a mean titre of

TABLE 5 Correlation between Serum IgA Levels and Bacteria in the Patients and Serum IgA Levels in Age-related Controls

Bacteria		IgA IU/ml Patients	IgA IU/ml Controls	P =
Beta-haemolytic streptococci	Range	18-136	56-181	<0.01
	Mean	59	106	
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>	Range	31-116	67-163	<0.01
	Mean	51	112	
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Range	43-126	67-148	>0.1
	Mean	80	87	
Normal bacterial flora	Range	45-96	41-146	>0.1
	Mean	86	91	

patients' throats did not differ from that in healthy persons. The latter observation is not in agreement with a study by Kalbak (1942) who estimated a carrier rate of beta-haemolytic streptococci to 67 per cent in 45 patients with chronic tonsillitis. Therefore, the carrier rate of beta haemolytic streptococci of 46 per cent in the present study is presumably more indicative of patients with chronic tonsillitis.

In view of the postulated function of IgA in secretions (Gibbons & Van Houts 1971) the decreased level of saliva IgA in patients comprised in the present series may promote the tendency of pathogenic bacteria to adhere to the tonsil mucosa and colonize in the tonsillar lacunae. Furthermore, the lack of IgA plasma cells in the tonsils in many of the patients supports the view that IgA prevents penetration of microorganisms through the epithelial surface, secondarily establishing an acute inflammation of the tonsils. This hypothesis is favoured by the demonstrated low IgA levels in the younger patients in this study but did not explain the frequent attacks of tonsillitis observed in the older patients, and no difference in attacks rate or duration of symptoms within the age groups was observed. This information was given retrospectively by the patients (or their parents) which may imply a certain risk of inaccuracy. Maybe the IgA deficiency represents a transient, rather than a more persistent deficiency in the children and, in an attempt to test this hypothesis, a two year follow-up of the younger patients presented here is being conducted.

The investigations were supported by Det Lægevidenskabelige Forskningsfond for Nordjyllands Amt. The author is indebted to Dr M. Blom, Department of Clinical Chemistry Aalborg Hospital South and to Dr E. Kjærus, The Streptococci Department, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, for valuable assistance. The author is also grateful to Dr K. E. Sørensen, Aalborg, for selection of healthy controls. I also thank Mrs J. Møller for skilful technical assistance.

# REFERENCES

1. Harnes, I. M. Parallel study of the character of microflora of tonsillar lacunae, tests of streptococcal antibodies and the results of intradermal

tests with bacterial allergens in patients with chronic tonsillitis. *Vestn. Oto. Rino. Laring* 31: 64-69 1969

2. Ammann, A. J. & Hong, R. Selective IgA deficiency. Presentation of 30 cases and a review of the literature. *Medicine* 50: 223-233 1970.

3. Ammann, A. J., Roth, J. & Hong, R. Recurrent sinopulmonary infections, mental retardation, and combined IgA and IgE deficiency. *J. Pediatr.* 77: 802-804 1970.

4. Ammann, A. J., Cava, W. A., Ishizaka, K., Hong, R. & Good, R. A. Immunoglobulin E deficiency in ataxia-telangiectasia. *New Engl. J. Med.* 281: 469-472, 1969

5. Berders, M., Cidaghi, G. U. & Z. ob, O. Possible relationships between IgA deficiency and recurrent respiratory infections. *Helv. Paediat. Acta* 2: 173-178, 1971

6. Bellanti, J. A. Biologic significance of the secretory gamma A globulins. *Pediatrics* 48: 715-729 1971

7. Buckley, R. H., Dee, S. C. & O'Fallon, W. M.: Serum immunoglobulins II. Levels in children subject to recurrent infections. *Pediatrics* 42: 50-60 1968.

8. Cain, W. A., Ammann, A. J., Hong, R., Ishizaka, K. & Good, R. A. IgE deficiency associated with chronic sinopulmonary infection. *J. Clin. Invest.* 48: 12a-13a, 1969

9. Cornfeld, D. & Hubbard, J. P. A four-year study of the occurrence of beta-haemolytic streptococci in 64 school children. *New Engl. J. Med.* 264: 211-215 1961

10. Denoson, R. & Seethall, J. F. Immunological studies in children undergoing tonsillectomy. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 14: 347-357 1973

11. Gibbons, R. J. & Van Houts, J.: Selective bacterial adhesion to oral epithelial surfaces and its role as an ecological determinant. *Infect. Immun.* 3: 567-572, 1971

12. Johansson, S. G. O., Benasich, H. & Wide, L.: A new class of monomeric IgA in human serum. *Immunology* 14: 265-272, 1968.

13. Kalbak, K. Experimentelle og kliniske undersøgelser over O-streptokokylen og forekomsten af O-streptokokylen i varmen. Ed. by Ejnar Munksgaard, Copenhagen, 1942, p. 88

14. Laurell, C.-B. Electrophoretic assay. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.*, suppl. 124: 29: 21-31 1972.

15. Master, P. L., Brumfitt, W. & Mendes, R. L.: Bacterial flora of the upper respiratory tract in Paddington families. *Brit. Med. J.* 1: 1200-1203 1958.

16. Ogra, P. L. Effect of tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy on nasopharyngeal antibody response to polio virus. *New Engl. J. Med.* 284: 39-64 1971

17. Smith, M. A., Cooper, M. D., Wellheim, P. A. & Good, R. A. The IgA system II. The clinical significance of IgA deficiency. *Studies in pa-*



## DISCUSSION

The most interesting finding in this study was a significantly reduced level of serum- and saliva IgA in the patients as compared with age related controls. Recovery of *Haemophilus influenzae* and beta haemolytic streptococci was found to be connected with low serum IgA and lack of IgA fluorescing plasma cells in tonsil tissue. The low serum- and saliva IgA levels were only demonstrated in the younger patients in this study whereas the older patients had normal serum and saliva IgA levels.

The significance of IgA in the defence of mucous membranes against infections has been documented repeatedly (Buckley *et al* 1968 Ammann & Hong 1970 Bardare *et al* 1971, Bellanti 1971) and there are also some indications of a probable connection between isolated IgE deficiency or combined IgA/IgE deficiency and recurrent respiratory infections (South *et al* 1968 Ammann *et al* 1969 Cain *et al* 1969 Ammann *et al* 1970). Therefore, studies of IgE in serum and tonsillar tissue were included in this investigation but although deficiency in serum IgE was demonstrated in the patients, the observations were very irregularly distributed and, in addition, the marked lack of IgE plasma cells in the tonsils did not seem to be connected with the carriage of pathogenic bacteria.

The role of IgA in the defence of mucous membranes is not yet fully understood and many apparently healthy persons have no detectable IgA in their serum or secretions (Johansson *et al* 1968). IgA is predominantly an immunoglobulin operating on mucosal surfaces, but has not generally been found to mediate bactericidal activities. Rather IgA acts on mucosal surfaces by preventing micro-organisms from adhering to these surfaces, and the degree to which they adhere influences the extent to which they colonize and penetrate the epithelial membranes (Gibbons & Van Houte 1971).

Investigations partially resembling this study have appeared earlier Ogra (1971) re-

ported that nasopharyngeal antibodies to oral polio vaccine might be significantly decreased in some children after tonsillectomy and suggested that this was due to the removal of important secretory IgA producing lymphoid tissue. Ogra's findings were not supported by Veltri *et al* (1972) who in 17 children undergoing tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy demonstrated a rise in serum antibodies in different viral strains 3 to 12 months after tonsillectomy. Furthermore, the same authors showed a raised serum IgA and IgG in their patients before tonsillectomy and concluded that this was due to the harbouring of pathogenic bacteria. IgG declined in serum after operation on their patients, but these IgG levels were within the normal limits applying to an age related control group.

IgA and IgM decreased significantly after tonsillectomy in the patients in this study. The patients were already deficient in IgA before tonsillectomy. Therefore, the observed decrease in these immunoglobulins was probably due to the removal of chronically infected organs rather than to removal of important lymphoid tissue. The findings presented are in latter agreement with an investigation by Donovan & Sotthill (1973) who demonstrated low serum IgA levels in 36 children undergoing tonsillectomy and, in addition, found a relationship between low IgA in serum and successful cultivation of *H influenzae* but not beta haemolytic streptococci, from the patients' throats.

The significance of the bacteria recovered from the tonsils in more than two thirds of the patients in this study is difficult to evaluate. It is a well-known fact that many healthy persons are carriers of the bacteria demonstrated, but usually not to such a degree as in the patients presented here. The normal carrier rate of beta-haemolytic streptococci and *H influenzae* among healthy school children has been estimated to 3 and 12 per cent respectively in several studies (Masters *et al* 1958 Cornfield & Hubbard 1961 Turk 1963). In a study of 66 patients with acute and chronic tonsillitis, Aksenc (1969) found that the bacterial flora in the

patients' throats did not differ from that in healthy persons. The latter observation is not in agreement with a study by Kalbak (1942) who estimated a carrier rate of beta haemolytic streptococci to 67 per cent in 43 patients with chronic tonsillitis. Therefore, the carrier rate of beta-haemolytic streptococci of 46 per cent in the present study is presumably more indicative of patients with chronic tonsillitis.

In view of the postulated function of IgA in secretions (Gibbons & Van Houts 1971) the decreased level of saliva IgA in patients comprised in the present series may promote the tendency of pathogenic bacteria to adhere to the tonsil mucosa and colonize in the tonsillar lacunae. Furthermore, the lack of IgA plasma cells in the tonsils in many of the patients supports the view that IgA prevents penetration of microorganisms through the epithelial surface, secondarily establishing an acute inflammation of the tonsils. This hypothesis is favoured by the demonstrated low IgA levels in the younger patients in this study but did not explain the frequent attacks of tonsillitis observed in the older patients, and no difference in attacks rate or duration of symptoms within the age groups was observed. This information was given retrospectively by the patients (or their parents) which may imply a certain risk of inaccuracy. Maybe the IgA deficiency represents a transient, rather than a more persistent deficiency in the children and, in an attempt to test this hypothesis, a two year follow-up of the younger patients presented here is being conducted.

The investigations were supported by Det Lægevidenskabelige Forskningsråd for Nordjylland. The author is indebted to Dr M. Blom, Department of Clinical Chemistry Aalborg Hospital South and to Dr E. Kjær, The Streptococcal Department, Statens Seruminstitut, Copenhagen, for invaluable assistance. The author is also grateful to Dr A. E. Sørensen Aalborg, for selection of healthy controls. I also thank Mrs J. Møller for skilful technical assistance.

# REFERENCES

Alsterlund, M. Parallel study of the character of microflora of tonsillar lacunae, titers of streptococcal antibodies and the results of intradermal

tests with bacterial allergens in patients with chronic tonsillitis. *Acta Oto Rhinol. Laring.* 31 64-69 1969

Ammann, A. J. & Hong, R. Selective IgA deficiency. Presentation of 90 cases and a review of the literature. *Medicine* 50 223-235 1970.

Ammann, A. J., Roth, J. & Hong, R. Recurrent sinusopulmonary infections, mental retardation, and combined IgA and IgE deficiency. *J. Pediatr.* 77 802-804 1970.

Ammann, A. J., Linn, W. A., Ishizuka, K., Hong, R. & Good, R. A. Immunoglobulin E deficiency in ataxia-telangiectasia. *New Engl. J. Med.* 281 469-472, 1969

Bardar, M., Cidaghi, G. U. & Zuckoff, G. Possible relationships between IgA deficiency and recurrent respiratory infections. *Heiv Paediat. Acta* 2 173-178, 1971

Bellant, J. A. Biologic significance of the secretory gamma A globulins. *Pediatrics* 48 715-729 1971

Buckley, R. H. D. & S. C. & O'Fallon, W. M. Serum immunoglobulin II Levels in children subject to recurrent infections. *Pediatrics* 42 50-60, 1968

Cass, W. A., Ammann, A. J., Hong, R., Ishizuka, K. & Good, R. A. IgE deficiency associated with chronic sinusopulmonary infection. *J. Clin. Invest.* 48 12a-13a, 1969

Cornfield, D. & H. Ward, J. P. A four-year study of the occurrence of beta-haemolytic streptococci in 64 school children. *New Engl. J. Med.* 264 211-215 1961

Donnerer, R. & Soothill, J. F. Immunological studies in children undergoing tonsillectomy. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 14 347-357 1973

Gibbons, R. J. & Van Houts, J. Selective bacterial adhesion to oral epithelial surfaces and its role as an ecological determinant. *Infect. Immun.* 3 367-372 1971

J. Hansson, S. G. O., Brandt, H. & Wide, L. A new class of immunoglobulin in human serum. *Immunology* 14 265-272, 1968.

Kalbak, K. Experimentelle og kliniske undersøgelser over O-streptolysin og forekomsten af O-streptolysin i serum. Ed. by Ejnar Munksgaard, Copenhagen, 1942, p. 84

Lawrill, C. B. Electroimmuno assay. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.*, suppl. 124 29 21-31 1972.

Master, P. L., Brumfitt, W. & Mendes, R. L. Bacterial flora of the upper respiratory tract in Paddington families. *Brit. Med. J.* 1 1200-1203 1958.

Og, P. L. Effect of tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy on nasopharyngeal antibody response to polysaccharides. *New Engl. J. Med.* 284 59-64 1971

Smith, M. A., Cooper, M. D., Wallgren, F. A. & Good, R. A. The IgA system II The clinical significance of IgA deficiency. Studies in pa-

- tients with agammaglobulinemia and ataxia telangiectasia. *Am. J. Med.* 44 168-178, 1968.
- Todd E. W.* Antihæmolytic titres in hæmolytic streptococcal infections and their significance in rheumatic fever *Brit. J. Exp. Path.* 13 248-258 1932
- Tark D. C.* Naso-pharyngeal carriage of *Haemophilus* type b *J. Hyg. Camb.* 61 247-256 1963
- Vetri R. W., Sprinkle P. M., Keller S. A. & Chicklo J. M.* Immunoglobulin changes in a pediatric otolaryngic sample subsequent to T and A *J. Laryng. Otol.* 86 905-916 1972
- Weeke B.* Carbamylated human immunoglobulin tested by electrophoresis in agarose and antibody-containing agarose. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* 21 351-358 1968 a.
- Weeke B.* Quantitative estimation of human immunoglobulins following carbamylation by electrophoresis in antibody-containing agarose *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest.* 22 107-111, 1968 b.
- Ostergaard P. Aa.* Presence of immunoglobulin-containing plasma cells in tonsils from tonsillectomized children. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83 406-412 1975.

## THE INABILITY OF A DIABETOGENIC VIRUS TO INDUCE DIABETES MELLITUS IN ATHYMIC (NUDE) MICE

KARSTEN BUCHHARD<sup>1</sup>, JØRGEN RYGAARD<sup>2</sup> and EIRA LUKK<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Steno Memorial Hospital, DK 2820 Gentofte, Denmark

<sup>2</sup>Physiological-Anatomical Institute, Copenhagen County Hospital in Gentofte, DK 2900 Hellerup, Denmark

<sup>3</sup>Department of Veterinary Virology and Immunology, The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark

Buchhard, K., Rygaard, J. & Lukk, E. The inability of a diabetogenic virus to induce diabetes mellitus in athymic (nude) mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 299-303 1976.

The effect of a known diabetogenic M-strain encephalomyocarditis (EMC)-virus in thymic nude mice (lacking the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system) and in heterozygous littermates and homozygous normal mice of the background strain (C57/B16) was investigated. While by 3 weeks 4 out of 4 surviving virus-inoculated littermates and 9 out of 9 inoculated normal mice developed diabetes mellitus, none of the 7 surviving virus-inoculated nude mice became diabetic. Virus was isolated from all inoculated animals, including non-diabetic nude mice. It is concluded that it is the response of the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system evoked by the virus rather than the virus itself that leads to damage to the insulin producing cell.

**Key words:** Diabetes mellitus, diabetogenic virus, nude mouse, thymus-dependent immune response.

K. Buchhard, Steno Memorial Hospital, DK 2820 Gentofte, Denmark.

Received 13.1.76 Accepted 27.2.76

The present study concerns the effects of a known diabetogenic virus in normal mice and in nude mice. Nude mice are born athymic, thus lacking the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system and, consequently the ability to raise a cell-mediated immune response (7, 8). Certain viruses, e.g. the encephalomyocarditis (EMC) virus of the picorna group can induce diabetes mellitus in mice (1). During recent years evidence has accumulated that immunologic reactions are involved in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus. In laboratory animals a transient diabetic condition can be induced following immunization with

homologous pancreatic islets (5). In about 50 per cent of patients with newly developed juvenile diabetes mellitus the lymphocyte migration test, using pooled porcine pancreatic glands as antigen, is positive (6). This suggests the involvement of a T lymphocyte response. The aim of the present study is, by using athymic nude mice, to explore a possible role of the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system in the pathogenesis of the disease.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### *Experimental Animals*

Three groups of mice were studied

1) Eighteen 8-week old normal female C57/B16/

TABLE 1 Numbers of Normal C57/Black 6 Mice Littermates and Nude Mice Surviving and Investigated by Weeks 0-3

	Normal mice		Littermates		Nude mice	
	virus	no virus	virus	no virus	virus	no virus
Week 0	10	8	5	5	12	10
Week 1	10	8	4	5	10*	10
Week 2	10	8	4	5	7	9
Week 3	9	7	4	4	7	6

\* Only 6 out of 10 tested by week 1

BOL Ten of these were injected with virus, eight with virus-free vehicle.

2) Ten 8-week old heterozygous female littermates (+/nu, - 5-6 backcross generation of a gene transfer to C57/B16) Five were injected with virus suspension, five with virus-free vehicle.

3) Twenty-two 8-week old homozygous female nude mice (nu/nu - 5-6 backcross generation of a gene transfer to C57/B16) Twelve were injected with virus, ten with vehicle.

All mice were purchased from G.L. Bomboltgaard Laboratory Animals Breeding and Research Center DK-8680 Ry Denmark. The mice were reared under SPF-conditions, and during experiment kept under conventional conditions at the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University Copenhagen. The mice were kept two by two in Makrolon® cages, type IL Autoclaved feed pellets (G.L. Bomboltgaard) and sterile drinking water were supplied *ad lib*.

Numbers of mice surviving and investigated by weeks 0 1 2 and 3 are given in Table 1

#### Virus Virus Assay and Virus Inoculation

The virus employed was an M-strain of EMC-virus with known diabetogenic properties. The strain originated from Craighead's Laboratory (2) and it was received through the courtesy of Dr. Faber Westergaard The Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen. The batch of virus employed in this experiment was titrated in Vero cells and has a titer of  $10^{5.8}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml. The mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with 0.2 ml of virus suspension containing  $10^0$  TCID<sub>50</sub>. Control mice were inoculated with suspending medium without virus. After inoculation fecal samples were collected daily from individual mice and the virus contents were controlled by titrations in Vero cells.

#### Metabolic Studies

Glucose tolerance test (GTT) was performed in surviving mice, one week, two weeks, and three weeks following inoculation of virus or control sus-

pension as stated in Table 1. At examination by week 1 only 8 out of 10 nude mice were tested as they tolerate the test procedure less well than do normal mice. Mice were fasted for 24 hours before GTT. On testing 2 mg glucose/g BW were administered intraperitoneally. Blood samples were taken in 50  $\mu$ l pipettes from the parsorbital venous plexus, by time zero and 30 and 60 minutes. Blood glucose levels were determined spectrophotometrically following incubation of blood samples with orthotoluidin reagent.

#### Statistical Studies

The Mann-Whitney U test was used as significance test.

## RESULTS

Following virus inoculation diabetes, as demonstrated by an abnormal GTT was induced in all out of 10 normal mice and 4 surviving heterozygous littermates. No sign of diabetes could be demonstrated in any of 7 surviving nude mice. The time course of events is described in the following.

#### One Week after Virus Inoculation

Results of glucose tolerance testing are shown in Fig 1. There was no difference between virus inoculated mice and controls and no difference among groups by time zero 30 or 60 minutes ( $p > 0.10$ ). Values of heterozygous littermates are not shown in the figure, but are in full accordance with groups 1 and 3.

#### Two Weeks after Virus Inoculation

Virus inoculated normal mice and heterozygous littermates had significantly higher

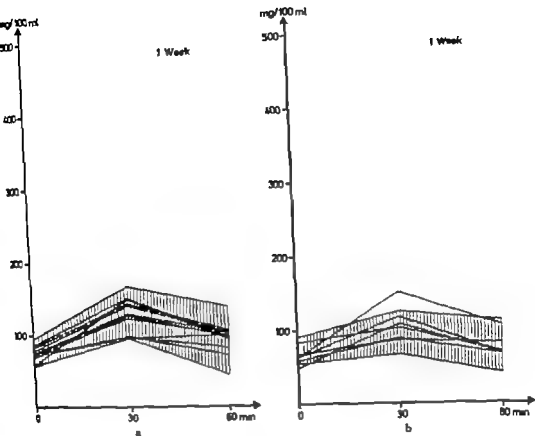


Fig 1 Results of glucose tolerance test after 1 week in normal (a) and nude (b) mice. Hatched area means of virus-injected control mice  $\pm 2$  SD

blood glucose levels after 30 and 60 minutes as compared to controls ( $p < 0.01$  and  $p < 0.05$  respectively). In the group of nude mice there was no significant difference between virus inoculated mice and vehicle injected controls ( $p > 0.10$ ).

#### Three weeks after 1 virus inoculation (Fig 2)

In the groups (1 and 2) of immunologically intact normal mice and heterozygous littermates the difference between virus inoculated and vehicle inoculated mice was significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) already at time zero. At both 30 and 60 minutes the difference was highly significant,  $p$  being  $< 10^{-4}$ . In nude mice (group 3) there was no difference between virus injected and vehicle injected

mice, neither by time zero, nor by 30 or 60 minutes,  $p > 0.10$ .

If virus injected normal and littermate mice were compared with virus injected nudes, there was no significant difference by time zero ( $p > 0.10$ ) whereas the difference after 30 and 60 minutes was highly significant ( $p < 10^{-4}$ ).

#### Virus Isolation from the Mice

EMC-virus was demonstrated qualitatively in individual daily fecal samples of all virus-inoculated mice, nude and haired, but from none of the control animals.

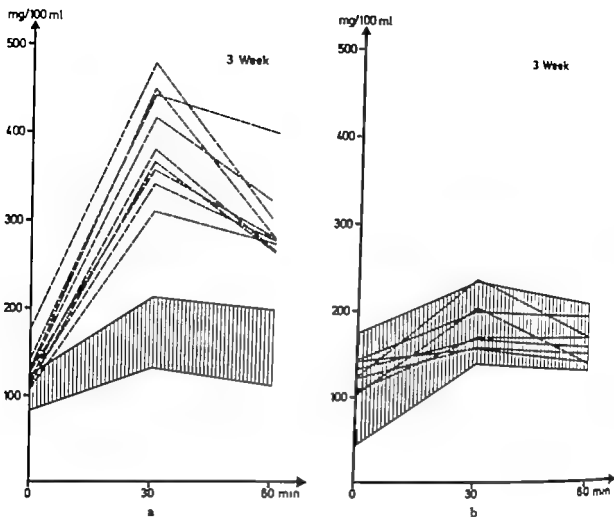


Fig 2 Results of glucose tolerance test after 3 weeks in normal (a) and nude (b) mice. Hatched area mean of uninfected control mice  $\pm$  2 SD

## DISCUSSION

Our present study has demonstrated that athymic nude mice—as contrasted with normal mice and littermates of the same genetic background—do not develop diabetes following inoculation with the diabetogenic EMC-virus.

A viral etiology of diabetes mellitus has been suggested. Experimental studies in laboratory animals have supported this theory. It has thus been shown by Craighead (2) that EMC-virus can induce diabetes in mice. Other viruses, e.g. strains of coxsackie virus, group B type 4 have also been found diabetogenic in laboratory animal models (1). Also studies in man support the idea of a viral etiology of diabetes mellitus. Several case-

reports describe the onset of juvenile diabetes in close time relation to virus infection (1). Neutralizing antibodies against coxsackie virus B<sub>4</sub> have been demonstrated in higher titres in patients with recently developed juvenile diabetes than in control populations (3).

As mentioned in the introduction immunologic mechanisms may play an important role in the pathogenesis of this disease. Our investigations with nude mice which lack a thymus-dependent lymphocyte system show that nude mice do not become diabetic in response to EMC-virus. Normal mice of the background strain and heterozygous littermates all develop manifest diabetic GTT. This points to the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system as an essential factor in diabeto-

genesis. Virus infection in itself does not seem to be harmful to the insulin producing cells. The exact mechanism by which the T-dependent lymphocyte system participates remains to be explained. It is possible that T lymphocytes exert killer activity against the virus transformed cell or against shared antigenic determinants of the virus and the cell surface. The demonstration of lymphocytic infiltration of the Islets of Langerhans in patients with juvenile diabetes mellitus (4) supports this point of view. Lymphocytic infiltration of islet tissue is also seen in mice with virus induced diabetes (1). However the T lymphocyte may also function as a helper cell in production of humoral antibodies, reactive with diabetogenic viruses or altered cell surfaces. Current studies in our laboratory are aimed at elucidating these problems.

Our present observation strengthens the link between diabetogenesis and thymus-dependent lymphocyte function.

---

We wish to thank the Clinical Computer Laboratory at Rikshospitalet, Copenhagen, for statistical support. Dr. Willem P. Hordijk kindly read our manuscript.

## REFERENCES

1. Craighead J. E.: The role of virus in the pathogenesis of pancreatic disease and diabetes mellitus. *Progr. med. Virol.* 19: 161-214, 1975.
2. Craighead J. E. & McLane M. F. B.: Diabetes mellitus. Induction in mice by encephalomyocarditis virus. *Science* 162: 913-914, 1968.
3. Gamble D. R., Kinsley M. L., Fitzgerald M. G., Belle R. & Taylor K. W.: Viral antibodies in diabetes mellitus. *Brit. Med. J.* 3: 627-630, 1969.
4. Gepts W.: Pathologic anatomy of the pancreas in juvenile diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 14: 619-633, 1965.
5. Nerup J., Andersen O., Orskov Bendixen G., Egeberg J., Olesen R., Korman H. & Poulsen J. E.: Glucose intolerance and islet damage in mice immunized with homologous endocrine pancreas. *Horm. Metab. Res.* 6: 173-175, 1974.
6. Nerup J., Andersen O., Orskov Bendixen G., Egeberg, J. & Poulsen J. E.: Antipancreatic cellular hypersensitivity in diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes* 20: 424-427, 1971.
7. Pantelouris E. M.: Absence of thymus in a mouse mutant. *Nat. re.* 217: 370-371, 1968.
8. Rygaard J.: Thymus & Self Immunobiology of the mouse mutant nude. F.A.D.L., Copenhagen, and J. Wiley & Sons, London, 1975.



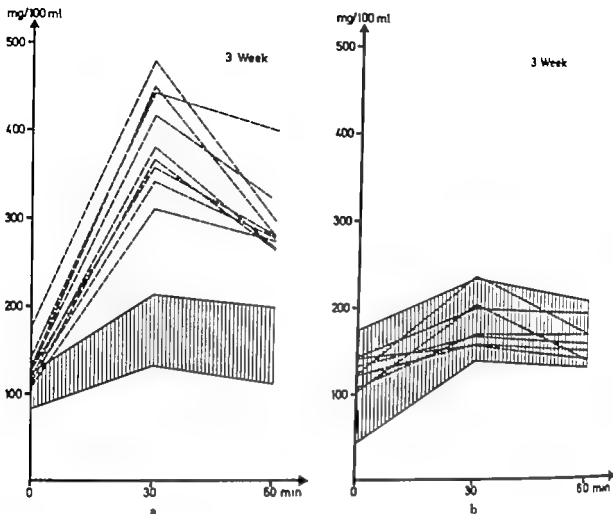


Fig 2 Results of glucose tolerance test after 3 weeks in normal (a) and nude (b) mice. Hatched area mean of uninfected control mice  $\pm$  2 SD

## DISCUSSION

Our present study has demonstrated that athymic nude mice—as contrasted with normal mice and littermates of the same genetic background—do not develop diabetes following inoculation with the diabetogenic EMC-virus.

A viral etiology of diabetes mellitus has been suggested. Experimental studies in laboratory animals have supported this theory. It has thus been shown by Craighead (2) that EMC-virus can induce diabetes in mice. Other viruses, e.g. strains of coxsackie virus, group B, type 4 have also been found diabetogenic in laboratory animal models (1). Also studies in man support the idea of a viral etiology of diabetes mellitus. Several case-

reports describe the onset of juvenile diabetes in close time relation to virus infection (1). Neutralizing antibodies against coxsackie virus B have been demonstrated in higher titres in patients with recently developed juvenile diabetes than in control populations (3).

As mentioned in the introduction immunologic mechanisms may play an important role in the pathogenesis of this disease. Our investigations with nude mice which lack a thymus-dependent lymphocyte system show that nude mice do not become diabetic in response to EMC-virus. Normal mice of the background strain and heterozygous littermates all develop manifest diabetic CTT. This points to the thymus-dependent lymphocyte system as an essential factor in diabeto-

ABO antigens in the graft, but most often it has been ascribed to the presence of relevant cytotoxic HLA-A and B antibodies in the recipient's serum. A few cases of hyperacute rejection in the absence of preformed antibodies have been communicated (25-26) but such cases seem to be rare. On the other hand, one case has been reported which exhibited weak anti-HLA A2 antibodies and the patient was successfully transplanted with a HLA-A2 positive kidney (10).

This report describes a case of hyperacute rejection of a HLA A and B full house identical, unrelated necrokidney which cannot immunologically be explained by known, relevant preformed antibodies in the recipient, but possibly by preformed and rapidly mobilized effector lymphocytes as revealed by the direct Cell Mediated Lympholysis (CML) test.

## METHODS

### a) HLA Typing and Crossmatching

were performed according to the Kiermyer-Nelars & Kjerbye lymphocytotoxic technique (12) including incubation for 30 minutes as well as for 60 minutes.

### b) Direct Cell Mediated Lympholysis (Direct CML) Test

was performed as described in detail elsewhere (7, 8, 14). Briefly, lymphocytes from the recipient to be investigated for cytotoxic capacity (i.e. effector lymphocytes) were confronted with Cr 51 labelled, freshly isolated lymphocytes (a. targets) either from the donor or from healthy randomly selected individuals.

This test was performed in heat inactivated (56 C, 30 min) indifferent serum.

Chromium release due to lympholysis is expressed as Cr 51 release percentage and calculated by the formula:

$$\frac{(\text{experimental} - \text{spontaneous}) \text{ cpm}}{(\text{maximum} - \text{spontaneous}) \text{ cpm}} \times 100 \text{ per cent}$$

Maximum release was defined by repeated ( $\times 3$ ) freeze thawing of target cells alone, while spontaneous release was defined by the release from target cell cultures incubated alone. All combinations were performed in duplicates.

### c) Lymphocyte Antibody Lymphocytolytic Interaction (LALI) Test

as an investigation into the presence of complement independent antibodies in the recipient

which in concert with unprimed lymphocytes are active against donor lymphocytes. In principle, LALI is a direct CML test performed in heat inactivated (56 C, 30 min) recipient serum (final dilution 1-4). Lymphocytes from three healthy randomly selected individuals were included as LALI-effectors (i.e. unprimed lymphocytes).

### d) Determination of Complement (C) Components

C1q-component was identified by radial immunodiffusion according to Mancini *et al.* (19)

Quantitative references were sera from 10 normal, healthy individuals.

C3-proactivator (C3PA) was identified by radial immunodiffusion according to Mancini *et al.* (19)

For quantitation, standard references provided by Behringwerke (Germany) were included.

C3-component was identified and quantitated by rocket immunoelectrophoresis according to Larrard (17)

All antibodies were purchased from Behringwerke (Germany)

### e) B-lymphocytes

were enumerated by the direct immunofluorescence technique as described by P. Jurek *et al.* (24) with minor modifications.

A total of more than 200 cells were counted.

### f) T-lymphocytes

E-rosettes were prepared as described by Bach

(1) with minor modifications

A total of more than 200 cells were counted in Bürker Turk haemocytometer

## MATERIAL

The material comprises one patient transplanted for the third time with a HLA-A and B compatible renal allograft.

### Case History Prior to the Actual Transplantation

The patient is an 18-year-old male individual who has been suffering from glomerulonephritis since the age of two (1955). A percutaneous renal biopsy made when he was 11 years old showed focal proliferative glomerulonephritis. He has been treated regularly with haemodialysis since the age of 15 (1973). Due to hypertension, bilateral nephrectomy was performed at the age of 17 (1974). The kidneys were small and histological examination revealed chronic glomerulonephritis. Prior to the actual transplantation, two allotransplantations using cadaver-kidneys, have been unsuccessfully performed. The patient received total of 34 units of blood before the actual (3rd) transplantation.

Recipient tissue type HLA-A2,3,Bw15,w35 Blood groups A Rhesus negative (phenotype: C-,c+,D-,E-,e+)

## HYPERACUTE REJECTION OF A KIDNEY ALLOGRAFT MAY BE CAUSED BY CYTOTOXIC LYMPHOCYTES

TOM KRISTENSEN<sup>1</sup> NIELS GRUNNET<sup>1</sup> MELVIN MADSEN<sup>1</sup> JAKOB SOLLING<sup>2</sup>  
OLE FJELDBORG<sup>3</sup> T STIEN OLSEN<sup>4</sup> and FLEMMING KUSMEYER NIELSEN<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Blood Bank and Tissue Typing Laboratory <sup>2</sup> First Medical University Clinic <sup>3</sup> Department of Thoracic Surgery T <sup>4</sup> University Institute of Pathology University Hospital Århus, Denmark

Kristensen, T., Grunnet, N., Madsen, M., Sølling, J., Fjeldborg, O., Olsen, T. Stien & Kusmeyer Nielsen, F. Hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft may be caused by cytotoxic lymphocytes. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 304-312 1976

A case of hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft is described in relation to the clinical, patho-anatomical and immunological findings. An 18-year-old male was allotransplanted for the third time with a necrokidney from an unrelated HLA A and B, full house identical and bloodgroup ABO identical donor. Serological crossmatches performed with recipient sera harvested before and after transplantation were negative. In spite of this, the kidney suffered hyperacute rejection according to clinical and patho-anatomical criteria. The cellular complement independent cytolytic capacity of recipient lymphocytes drawn before and after transplantation against donor lymphocytes was tested by the direct Cell Mediated Lympholysis (CML) test. This test was positive 24 hours after transplantation whereas it had been negative before this. Lymphocytolysis was enhanced by inactivated recipient serum harvested before and after transplantation. These findings suggest that hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft may be ascribed to pre sensitized, not necessarily circulating effector lymphocytes either alone, or in concert with antibody(ies) not disclosed by conventional crossmatching.

**Key words:** Hyperacute rejection cell mediated rejection.

T. Kristensen, Blood Bank and Tissue Typing Laboratory Århus Kommunehospital, DK-8000 Århus C Denmark.

Received 7.11.76 Accepted 27.11.76

Hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft was originally described by Kusmeyer Nielsen *et al.* (11) and their findings have been confirmed by several other authors (2, 22, 25, 26, 27).

The hyperacute rejection is classically defined (i) *clinically* by the absence or rapid cessation of urine flow at revascularization, a mottled cyanotic colour and a floppy con-

sistency of the graft, (ii) *patho-anatomically* by extensive microthrombosis of the glomerular capillaries with subsequent renal cortical necrosis, and (iii) *immunologically* by preformed circulating antibodies active against donor antigens. The kidney is rejected within one or a few hours after the circulation in the recipient has been reestablished.

The phenomenon may be due to ABO antibodies in the recipient and active against

ceased. There was, however still good palpation in the graft artery and apparently good bloodflow through the graft.

The graft was left for 24 hours and then removed. The appearance of the graft at graftectomy was similar to the appearance 24 hours before.

The immunosuppressive therapy was initiated during the operation, using azathioprine 5 mg/kg. No steroid or antilymphocyte serum was given, and heparin was not administered during or after the operation. The patient had been haemodialysed a few hours before operation.

The patient received one unit of leucocyte poor blood during the operation.

(b) *Patho-anatomical findings.* The graft measured  $11 \times 7 \times 8$  cm. The surface was smooth, of a greyish-red colour with a few petechial haemorrhages. On the cut surface the cortex measured 7 mm, it was of a light grey colour contrasting against the dark red medulla. All larger arteries were patent. By light microscopy a nearly total cortical necrosis was seen, demarcated against narrow vital subcapsular and juxtamedullary zones by a leucocyte infiltrate of medium degree. Despite the necrosis, it was easily seen that most glomerular cross sections contained capillary thrombi (Fig 1). These were clearly visualized by staining with phosphotungstic acid haematoxylin. The small arteries were most often patent, in some places however a thin layer of fibrin was covering the intima. There was no mononuclear infiltrate in the interstitial tissue. By immunofluorescence technique, neither immunoglobulins nor complement were revealed in the glomeruli of vessels. Using anti-fibrinogen, a strong fluorescence was seen in many glomerular capillaries and arterioles as well as in some small arteries. Thus the pathoanatomical picture was that of a dominated arteriolar and glomerular microthrombosis with early cortical necrosis, a pattern fully in concordance with the diagnosis of a hyperacute rejection.

(c) *Immunological findings.* Tissue typing of the recipient as well as the donor was performed by the same laboratory using an iden-

tical set of antisera. No discordant results were obtained. Thus, both recipient and donor are blank in the HLA-C series.

After the first renal allotransplantation (1973) multispecific complement dependent lymphocytotoxic antibodies as well as a Rhesus anti-D antibody demonstrable only with papain technique were identified. The multispecific cytotoxic antibodies have continuously been present (titres 2-128) while the Rhesus anti-D antibody (titre initially 32) disappeared and could not be identified over a period of 18 months (1974-1975).

After the third (and actual) renal allotransplantation (1975) the Rhesus anti-D antibody reappeared as well as a very strong anti-E antibody (titres saline 37° 128, indirect Coombs 128, papain 2048). Crossmatchings were performed using three different recipient sera: 1) an older serum known to contain lymphocytotoxic antibodies as judged by screening against a panel of 25 HLA different unrelated individuals. This serum reacted positively with 24 out of 25 cells. 2) serum drawn from the recipient immediately before transplantation. 3) serum drawn from the patient immediately before graftectomy (i.e. 24 hours after the transplantation). All these sera have been tested twice against donor lymphocytes and the crossmatch was always fully negative.

Thus, there is no indication of the presence in the recipient of complement dependent, lymphocytotoxic antibodies directed against donor lymphocyte antigens.

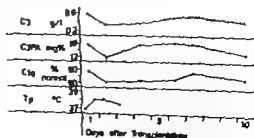


Fig 2 Course of recipient complement concentration and body temperature in relation to the communicated case of hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft.

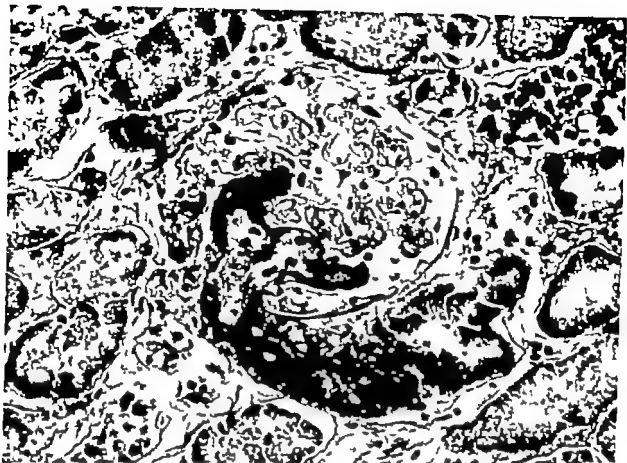


Fig 1 Glomerulus from the hyperacute rejected graft. There is microthrombosis in an arteriole and some glomerular capillary loops (PTAM-stain)  $\times 370$

*Renal allotransplantation I* was performed at the age of 15 (1973). The donor was HLA A2.3 Bw15 w35 (blood group A Rhesus type unknown) and thus the HLA match was an A match (full house HLA A and B identity). The serological cross-match was negative.

The graft never functioned and was removed 36 days after transplantation.

*Renal allotransplantation II* was performed at the age of 16 (1974). The donor was HLA A2.3 Bw35-Cw4 (blood group A, Rhesus negative (D-)). HLA matching for HLA A and B series showed compatibility (the recipient possesses one antigen which cannot be identified in the donor). Serological crossmatch was negative.

The graft did not function at any time after transplantation and was removed after 31 days.

## RESULTS

The third renal allotransplantation was performed at the age of 18 (1975). The donor was HLA A2.3 Bw15 w35 (blood group A Rhesus positive (D+)) thus an A match.

Donor died from head injury and was pre-treated with mannitol, heparin, and chlorpromazine. Warm and cold ischaemia time were 15 minutes and 16 hours, respectively. The kidney was perfused without problems, with 300 ml of cold Collins solution and kept at 4-6 °C by ice. Perfusion machinery was not used for preservation. Both kidneys revealed a few small subcapsular bleedings. Freezermicroscopy of the contralateral kidney (which was not used) showed normal parenchyma except for a few small bleedings.

(a) *Clinical findings* Transplantation was technically uncomplicated. On removal of the arterial forceps, the graft assumed normal colour and tonus, ureter peristalsis was observed and a few drops of urine were produced. 15 minutes later the graft assumed a bluish colour starting disseminated but soon becoming generalized. The renal parenchyma was floppy and the production of urine

ceased. There was, however, still good pulsation in the graft artery and apparently good bloodflow through the graft.

The graft was left for 24 hours and then removed. The appearance of the graft at graftectomy was similar to the appearance 24 hours before.

The immunosuppressive therapy was mutated during the operation, using azathioprine 5 mg/kg. No steroid or antilymphocyte serum was given, and heparin was not administered during or after the operation. The patient had been haemodialysed a few hours before operation.

The patient received one unit of leucocyte poor blood during the operation.

(b) *Patho-anatomical findings.* The graft measured  $11 \times 7 \times 8$  cm. The surface was smooth, of a greyish-red colour with a few petechial haemorrhages. On the cut surface the cortex measured 7 mm, it was of a light grey colour contrasting against the dark-red medulla. All larger arteries were patent. By light microscopy a nearly total cortical necrosis was seen, demarcated against narrow vital subcapsular and juxtamedullary zones by a leucocyte infiltrate of medium degree. Despite the necrosis, it was easily seen that most glomerular cross sections contained capillary thrombi (Fig 1). These were clearly visualized by staining with phosphotungstic acid haematoxylin. The small arteries were most often patent, in some places however a thin layer of fibrin was covering the intima. There was no mononuclear infiltrates in the interstitial tissue. By immunofluorescence technique, neither immunoglobulins nor complement were revealed in the glomeruli or vessels. Using anti-fibrinogen, a strong fluorescence was seen in many glomerular capillaries and arterioles as well as in some small arteries. Thus the pathoanatomical picture was that of a disseminated arteriolar and glomerular microthrombosis with early cortical necrosis, a pattern fully in concordance with the diagnosis of a hyperacute rejection.

(c) *Immunological findings.* Tissue typing of the recipient as well as the donor was performed by the same laboratory using an iden-

tical set of antisera. No discordant results were obtained. Thus, both recipient and donor are blank in the HLA-C series.

After the first renal allotransplantation (1973) multispecific complement dependent lymphocytotoxic antibodies as well as a Rhesus anti-D antibody demonstrable only with papain technique were identified. The multispecific cytotoxic antibodies have continuously been present (titres 2-128) while the Rhesus anti-D antibody (titre initially 52) disappeared and could not be identified over a period of 18 months (1974-1975).

After the third (and actual) renal allotransplantation (1975) the Rhesus anti-D antibody reappeared as well as a very strong anti-E antibody (titres saline 57 128, indirect Coombs 128, papain 2048). Crossmatchings were performed using three different, recipient sera: 1) an older serum known to contain lymphocytotoxic antibodies as judged by screening against a panel of 25 HLA different unrelated individuals. This serum reacted positively with 24 out of 25 cells. 2) serum drawn from the recipient immediately before transplantation. 3) serum drawn from the patient immediately before graftectomy (i.e. 24 hours after the transplantation). All these sera have been tested twice against donor lymphocytes and the crossmatch was always fully negative.

Thus, there is no indication of the presence in the recipient of complement dependent, lymphocytotoxic antibodies directed against donor lymphocyte antigens.

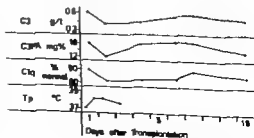


Fig 2 Course of recipient complement concentrations and body temperature in relation to the communicated case of hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft.

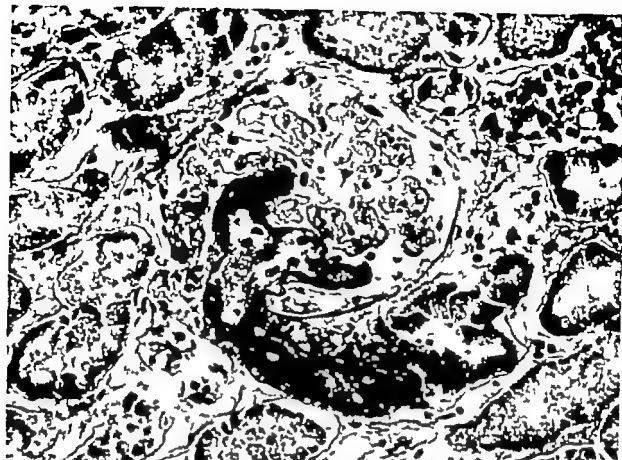


Fig 1 Glomerulus from the hyperacute rejected graft. There is microthrombosis in an arteriole and some glomerular capillary loops (PTAM-stain)  $\times 370$

*Renal allotransplantation I* was performed at the age of 15 (1973). The donor was HLA A2,3,Bw15 w35 (blood group A, Rhesus type unknown) and thus the HLA match was an A match (full house HLA A and B identity). The serological crossmatch was negative.

The graft never functioned and was removed 36 days after transplantation.

*Renal allotransplantation II* was performed at the age of 16 (1974). The donor was HLA A2,3 Bw35-Cw4 (blood group A, Rhesus negative (D-)). HLA matching for HLA A and B series showed compatibility (the recipient possesses one antigen which cannot be identified in the donor). Serological crossmatch was negative.

The graft did not function at any time after transplantation and was removed after 51 days.

## RESULTS

The third renal allotransplantation was performed at the age of 18 (1975). The donor was HLA A2,3 Bw15 w35 (blood group A, Rhesus positive (D+)) thus an A match.

Donor died from head injury and was pre-treated with mannitol, heparin and chlorpromazine. Warm and cold ischaemia time were 15 minutes and 16 hours, respectively. The kidney was perfused without problems, with 300 ml of cold Collins solution and kept at 4-6°C by ice. Perfusion machinery was not used for preservation. Both kidneys revealed a few small subcapsular bleedings. Freezemicroscopy of the contralateral kidney (which was not used) showed normal parenchyma, except for a few small bleedings.

(a) *Clinical findings* Transplantation was technically uncomplicated. On removal of the arterial forceps the graft assumed normal colour and turgor. Ureter peristalsis was observed and a few drops of urine were produced. 15 minutes later the graft assumed a blueish colour starting disseminated, but soon becoming generalized. The renal parenchyma was floppy and the production of urine

TABLE 2 A. *Direct Cell Mediated Lympholysis (CML) in relation to Case of Hyperacute Rejection of Kidney Allograft*

Effector lymphocytes	Target lymphocytes		
	Donor lymphocytes (%)	Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (24 h after RAT) (%)	Normal control target (%)
Recipient lymphocytes harvested before RAT	1.6	1.9	3.1
Recipient lymphocytes harvested 24 h after RAT	22.4	-3.9	10.8
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (24 h after RAT)	16.8	-1.6	8.3
Normal control A	0.7	0.4	-0.3
Normal control B	-2.9	-2.4	-0.6
Normal control C	-1.7	-0.3	-0.3

TABLE 2 B. *Lymphocyte Antibody Lymphocytolytic Interaction (LALI) in Relation to a Case of Hyperacute Rejection of Kidney Allograft*

Effector lymphocytes	Target lymphocytes			
	Donor lymphocytes (%)	Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (%)	Lymphocytes isolated from mixed graft (%)	Normal control target A (%)
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate	26.8	-8.8	0.8	28.9
Normal control A	3.2	-9.1	0.9	6.7
Normal control B	5.9	2.2	-3.6	6.4
Normal control C	2.9	0.3	-1.4	3.2
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate	29.4	-6.4	16.7	27.6
Normal control A	3.3	-7.2	-11.0	6.0
Normal control B	10.3	9.0	0.7	3.3
Normal control C	7.4	-2.4	-3.3	4.7

The CML- and LALI-capacity of recipient lymphocytes and serum in relation to hyperacute rejection of kidney allograft. It is seen that recipient lymphocytes harvested prior to transplantation (A) do not exhibit cytolytic capacity against donor target lymphocytes. By contrast, recipient lymphocytes harvested after transplantation (24 h) exhibit significant cytolytic capacity against donor target cells as well as against target cells from a normal, unrelated control subject. The same pattern is seen if lymphocytes harvested from graft perfusate (and presumably having recipient lymphocytes) are used as effectors.

LALI testing (B) using complement inactivated recipient serum (final dilution 1:4) harvested prior to or after transplantation provides a comparable picture but exhibits higher release percentages and includes positive scoring on lymphocytes isolated from a graft homograft.

For further details cf. text.

Italics = positive results.



TABLE 1 *Results of T and B-lymphocyte Enumeration. All the Listed Figures Were Determined on One Occasion*

Source	% B-lymphocytes (SD = 3.0)	% T-lymphocytes (SD = 3.8)	% "O"-cells* (SD = 6.5)
Recipient PBL§ <i>before</i> RAT†	16.0	63.6	20.5
Recipient PBL <i>after</i> RAT	62.8	27.2	9.9
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (24 h after RAT)	66.7	32.9	0.5
Normal control A (PBL)	12.6	67.1	20.2
Normal control B (PBL)	15.6	59.9	24.5
Normal control C (PBL)	15.2	52.9	31.9

\* "O"-cells 100% (% B-lymphocytes + % T lymphocytes)

§ PBL peripheral blood lymphocytes.

† RAT renal allotransplantation.

Some complement activation and consumption however took place during the rejection period. The complement components C3, C3PA and C1q were determined at regular intervals before, during and after rejection. Results are given in Fig. 2.

The serum-complement of the patient is usually found to be within the normal range (i.e. C3 0.65–1.10 g/l, C3PA ~ 20 mg per cent, C1q 90–110 per cent of normal sera). During the first 24 hours after RAT a marked fall in the concentrations of these complement components was observed. These concentrations reverted to normal within a few days after graftectomy.

In order to investigate whether complement independent preformed and circulating effector lymphocytes of T-cell origin or complement independent LALI antibodies directed against donor antigens were present in the recipient before and after the transplantation, defibrinated blood was prepared from the recipient immediately before transplantation and immediately before graftectomy.

Upon removal, the graft was also perfused with approximately 50 ml of isotonic saline and lymphocytes were harvested. (It should be noticed that the yield of lymphocytes from these 50 ml saline was extremely high, approximately  $5 \times 10^7$  cells which equals the

number of cells usually harvested from 50 ml of whole blood.)

Lymphocytes isolated from these samples were tested to estimate the T and B-cell amount and hence tested in the direct CML and LALI tests. Results are given in Table 1 and 2.

Firstly it is seen (Table 1) that the relative amounts of T and B-lymphocytes in the blood samples harvested after transplantation as well as in the graft perfusate were reversed as compared with the blood sample taken before transplantation and compared with blood samples from three random control individuals. Secondly (Table 2 A) cells isolated *before* transplantation did not show cytotoxic activity against donor lymphocytes or against the lymphocytes harvested from the graft perfusate or against lymphocytes from one random healthy individual. Thirdly it is seen that lymphocytes drawn from the recipient 24 hours *after* transplantation exhibited a cytotoxic capacity against donor lymphocytes as well as against the lymphocytes in the control subject. Finally (Table 2 B) it is seen that a similar pattern may be obtained by the LALI test. There is no clear indication of LALI-antibodies in the recipient sera since cytotoxicity with unprimed LALI-effector lymphocytes from the three random control (A, B and C) is only observed if B is used (10.5 per cent).

TABLE 2 A. Direct Cell Mediated Lympholysis (CML) in relation to a Case of Hyperacute Rejection of Kidney Allograft

Effector lymphocytes	Target lymphocytes		
	Donor lymphocytes (%)	Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (24 h after RAT) (%)	Normal control target (%)
Recipient lymphocytes harvested before RAT	1.6	1.9	3.1
Recipient lymphocytes harvested 24 h after RAT	22.4	3.9	10.8
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (24 h after RAT)	16.8	-1.6	8.3
Normal control A	0.7	0.4	-0.3
Normal control B	-2.9	2.4	-0.6
Normal control C	-1.7	-0.3	-0.5

TABLE 2 B Lymphocyte Antibody Lymphocytolytic Interaction (LALI) in Relation to a Case of Hyperacute Rejection of Kidney Allograft

Effector lymphocytes	Target lymphocytes			
	Donor lymphocytes (%)	Lymphocytes from graft perfusate (%)	Lymphocytes isolated from mixed graft (%)	Normal control target A (%)
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate	26.8	-8.8	0.8	28.9
Normal control A	3.2	-9.1	0.9	6.7
Normal control B	3.9	2.2	3.6	6.4
Normal control C	2.9	0.3	-1.4	3.2
Lymphocytes from graft perfusate	29.4	-6.4	16.7	27.6
Normal control A	3.5	-7.2	-11.0	6.0
Normal control B	10.5	3.0	0.7	5.5
Normal control C	7.4	-2.4	-3.3	4.7

The CML and LALI-capacity of recipient lymphocytes and serum in relation to hyperacute rejection of kidney allograft. It is seen that recipient lymphocytes harvested prior to transplantation (A) do not exhibit cytolytic capacity against donor target lymphocytes. By contrast, recipient lymphocytes harvested after transplantation (24 h) exhibit significant cytolytic capacity against donor target cells as well as against target cells from normal, unrelated control subject. The same pattern is seen if lymphocytes harvested from graft perfusate (and presumably being recipient lymphocytes) are used as effectors.

LALI testing (B) using complement inactivated recipient serum (final dilution 1:4) harvested prior to or after transplantation provides a comparable picture but exhibits higher release percentages and includes positive scoring on lymphocytes isolated from graft homogenate.

For further details cf. text.

Italics = positive results.

## DISCUSSION

Our findings indicate that a positive lymphocytotoxic complement dependent, humoral crossmatch is not a *conditio sine qua non* for the occurrence of hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft. Furthermore, our findings seem to indicate that hyperacute rejection may be ascribed to pre-existing (not necessarily circulating) effector lymphocytes of T-cell origin either alone or in concert with humoral factors.

Thus it seems certain that one or several cellular mechanisms participate in this case of hyperacute rejection. It cannot be excluded, however, that complement-dependent antibodies not disclosed by crossmatching also are active. Indeed, our data on C3, C3PA and C1q concentrations are suggestive in this respect. Lightbody & Rosenberg have provided suggestive evidence (18) with regard to the significance of complement independent, LALI, antibodies in prospective kidney recipients.

Such antibody(ies) may be active against donor antigens coded for by genes in- or outside the human Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC). Donor and recipient were known to match fully with regard to HLA A and B series antigens, whereas there are potential mismatches in the HLA-C and D series. Whether pre-existing antibodies active only against antigens from one or both of these loci may cause hyperacute rejection by themselves is not known.

It must be noticed that the recipient was previously immunized against the Rhesus blood group antigen D and that the immunization most probably was caused by transplantation number one. Furthermore that another Rhesus antibody (anti E) was raised by the recipient after the actual (3rd) transplantation. It has not been established how ever whether Rhesus blood group antigens are present in kidney or endothelial tissue.

Consequently our findings obtained by the direct CML test system remain the only direct and positive immunological observation. The negative findings obtained by recipi-

ent lymphocytes rescued immediately before transplantation and the clearly positive findings obtained by recipient lymphocytes drawn 24 hours later (either from peripheral blood or graft perfusate) point to the conclusion that pre-existing effector lymphocytes of T-cell origin need not necessarily be circulating in order to cause hyperacute rejection. On the other hand such effector cells must be pre-existing since they cannot be educated within minutes or hours.

The antigens attacked by preformed effector lymphocytes *in vivo* are unknown. In this particular case, it cannot be HLA A and B antigens, since donor and recipient were HLA A and B identical. From *in vitro* studies using CML after cellular sensitization via Mixed Lymphocyte Cultures (MLC) it has been established that the antigens of the HLA A, B and C series may act as target determinants both in a qualitative and a quantitative way (3, 5, 6, 9, 15, 16, 28) while the HLA D antigens are not target determinants (21). Furthermore *in vitro* studies have substantiated the existence of a separate CML determinant locus inside the MHC in close linkage disequilibrium with the HLA B locus (13).

Studies using CML after *in vivo* immunization have provided less conclusive results. Afanas *et al* suggested the existence of a separate CML locus not linked to the HLA (20). Goldmann *et al* were able to demonstrate specific CML activity after bone marrow transplantation between two unrelated HLA A, B and D ABO and Rhesus identical individuals (4) while our group—in studies of CML activity in relation to renal allotransplantation—were able to find some correlation between positive direct CML and occurrence of acute rejection episodes, but unable to find any consistency between the pattern of HLA antigens mismatched in the transplantation and the direct CML pattern (7, 8).

This study was aided by grants from the Danish Medical Research Foundation (512 5502) Familien Hede Nielsen's Foundation and the Dørl Foundation.

# REFERENCES

1. Bach, J-F. E ablation of T-cells and thymic serum factors in man using the rosette technique. *Transplant. Rev.* 16 196-217 1973
2. Bergsdt S-E, Olander R, Kuzmeyer-Nielsen, F, Olsen, T S & Hood B. Hyperacute rejection of a kidney allograft. *Scand. J Urol. Nephrol.* 4 143-148, 1970.
3. Espenest V P., Bois, M J G J d Melber C. J M, Groot Kooy M L, de Koning, C., Reed J J van Leeuwen A. an Tobi E. D du & S halkeus P T A. Position of locus determining mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) distinct from the known HL-A loci and its relation to cell mediated lympholysis (CML). *Histocomp. Testing* 1972, p. 501-508, 1973
4. Goldmann, S F., Kristensen T., Gressat N., Lohmann H-P & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen, F. Education of lymphocytes in vivo following a transient take of matched unrelated bone marrow graft in man. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 1976 (in press)
5. Gressat N, Kristensen T, Jørgensen F & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen F.. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. The impact of SD determinants on in vitro induced lympholysis. *Trans. Antigens* 4 218-228, 1974
6. Gressat N, Kristensen, T & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen, F. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. Patterns of killing power in relation to the HL-A system. *Trans. Antigens* 6 203-220 1975
7. Gressat N, Kristensen T, Kørnerup H J & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen, F. Direct cell mediated lympholysis in man. A test of allograft-rejection in human kidney recipients. *Trans. Antigens* 5 280-285, 1975
8. Gressat N & Kristensen T. Direct cell mediated lympholysis by peripheral blood lymphocytes from renal allograft recipients. *Scand. J Urol. Nephrol.* 20 41-44 1975
9. Gressat N, Kristensen T & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen F. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. The impact of HLA-C antigens. *Trans. Antigens*, 1976 (in press)
10. Hoels W F, Morris, P J, Bennett R. C., Merriam, W J & Ting, A. Leukocyte antigens in renal transplantation. VIII. Successful renal transplantation in the presence of positive cross match. *Med. J Aust.* 2 382-384 1969
11. Kuzmeyer-Nielsen F, Olsen, E., Petersen, I P, Berg & Fjeldberg, O. Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts, associated with pre-existing humoral antibodies against donor cells. *Lancet* ii 662-665 1968.
12. Kuzmeyer-Nielsen, F & Kyrbjæ K. E. Lymphocytotoxic microtechnique purification of lymphocytes by floatation. *Histocomp. Testing* 1967 p. 381-385 1967
13. Kristensen T & Gressat N.. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. Evidence of separate CML locus within the major histocompatibility complex and an approach to CML typing. *Histocomp. Testing* 1975 p. 835-844 1975.
14. Kristensen T & Gressat N.. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. Technical aspects. *Histocomp. Testing* 1975 p. 899-907 1975
15. Kristensen T., Gressat N & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen F.. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. Varying strength of HL-A (LA and FOUR) antigens as sensitizing or target determinants. *Trans. Antigens* 6 221-228 1975
16. Kristensen T., Gressat N & Kuzmeyer-Nielsen F.. Cell mediated lympholysis in man. The HL-A third locus antigen AJ (W20) as sensitizing and/or target determinant. *Trans. Antigens* 6 229 236, 1975
17. Lowell, C-B. Quantitative estimation of proteins by electrophoresis in agarose gel containing antibodies. *Anal. Biochem.* 15 45 1966.
18. Lightbody J J & Rørberg, J C.. Antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity in prospective kidney transplant recipients. *J Immunol.* 112 890-896 1974
19. Mancini, G., Gorbman A O & Heremans J F. Immunological quantitation of antigens by single radial diffusion. *Immunochem.* 2 235 1965
20. Manes, C., Christen Y, Legend L., Sæviestri M & Demis J.. Cellular and humoral response against determinants other than the classical HL-A specificity. *Transplantation* 18 256-266, 1974
21. Manes, C., Charnet D & Sæviestri M.. Is the LD region of the human MHC a CML target? *Histocomp. Testing* 1975 p. 855-858, 1975.
22. Morris P J, Williams G M., Howe D M., Mackey M R. & Terazaki P I.. Serotyping for bone transplantation. VII Occurrence of cytotoxic antibodies following kidney transplantation in man. *Transplantation* 6 392-399 1968
23. Morris P J, Kissel-Swink, P., Al Khatib I F G., Marshall, V C & Ting, A.. Leukocyte antigens in renal transplantation. 7. Immediate renal allograft rejection with a negative cross match. *Med. J Aust.* 2 379-382, 1969
24. P. Jamshidi, M, Brown, J G. & Holbrook E. J. Immunoglobulins on the surface of human lymphocytes. *Lancet* ii 850-852, 1971
25. Patel R. & Terazaki P I.. Significance of the positive cross match test in kidney transplantation. *New Engl. J. Med.* 280 733 1969

- 26 *Starzl T E, Larner R, Dixon F J, Groth C G, Bretschneider L. & Terasaki P I* Schwartzman reaction after human renal homotransplantation. *New Engl J Med* 278 642-648 1968
- 27 *Terasaki P I, Trasher D L. & Heuber T H* Serotyping for homotransplantation. VIII Immediate kidney transplant rejection and associated preformed antibodies. *Advances in Transplantation*, p 225-229 1967
- 28 *Trachsel G, Bernoco D, Curtosi S E, Alfegiano V C & Cappellin R.* Cell mediated lympholysis in man. Relevance of HL-A antigens and antibodies. *Histocomp. Testing* 1972 p 509-519 1973

## THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PREGNANCY, HCS AND B LYMPHOCYTES

J. SANDAHL CHRISTENSEN, A. RENARD ANDERSEN, K. ØSTERH,  
B. PEITERSSEN, N. BACH-MORTENSEN and P. E. LEBECH

University Pediatric Clinic Fuglebakken Hospital, Blood Bank Buebjerg Hospital and  
The Obstetrical Department F Frederiksberg Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Christensen, J. Sandahl, Andersen, A. Renard, Østerh, K., Peitersen, B. Bach-Mortensen, N. & Lebech, P. E. The relationship between pregnancy HCS and B lymphocytes. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 88: 315-318, 1976.

The quantitative distribution of the lymphocyte subpopulations (B, T and null) and the serum concentrations of Human Chorionic Somatomammotropin (HCS) immunoglobulins IgG, IgM and IgA, complement component C4 and C1 inactivator were estimated in serum blood samples from 52 women at various stages of pregnancy and compared with a control series of 7 non-pregnant normal women. A significant decrease in the B cell percentage during pregnancy was seen. The fall in the percentage of the B lymphocytes was found to be concomitant with the rise in HCS concentration. No significant changes in the other parameters studied were present.

**Key words:** Human chorionic somatomammotropin, B lymphocytes, pregnancy.

J. Sandahl Christensen, Børnehospitalet på Fuglebakken, Dronningvej 57 DK 2000 Copenhagen F Denmark.

Received 16.7.76 Accepted 6.8.76

Recently attention has been drawn towards the immunological mechanisms involved in the protection and survival of the foetus during intra-uterine life (3).

Several authors have demonstrated a reduced mitotic response of pregnant women's lymphocytes to phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) (11, 23, 30). The normal PHA response is generally found to be associated with T lymphocytes. The presence of serum inhibitors in pregnancy is by some authors held to be responsible for the altered PHA response (25, 28) and the interference with Mixed Lymphocyte Culture (MLC) reactions (15, 22, 26).

Recently we have observed a perceptual di-

minution of the B lymphocytes in venous blood drawn from women immediately after the termination of a normal pregnancy (9).

The aim of the present work has been to study the quantitative distribution of lymphocyte subpopulations during pregnancy. Furthermore the serum concentrations of immunoglobulins, C4 and C1 inactivator (C1IA) have been estimated. The results have been related to the serum concentration of Human Chorionic Somatomammotropin (HCS).

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Source of lymphocytes.** Venous blood was obtained from 52 women attending the Obstetrical department F Frederiksberg Hospital for routine control

of their pregnancy. All the pregnancies were clinically normal. Seven nulliparous, non-pregnant women who did not use hormonal contraception served as controls.

The blood was collected in tubes containing 1 ml ACD (NIH solution A). Separation of the lymphocytes was started within 4 hours. The patients were selected consecutively and the estimation of the B, T and null cells was performed without any previous knowledge of the week of gestation.

**Test sera.** Rabbit anti human IgG and IgM antibodies were obtained from Dakopatts A/S, Denmark. The chromatographically purified immunoglobulins were conjugated with fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) (17). Excess of FITC was removed by gel filtration on Sephadex G 75.

**Sheep erythrocyte preparation.** A 1 per cent suspension of washed sheep erythrocytes, stabilized in 5 per cent inactivated human AB serum, was used for identification of T lymphocytes, as described by Braun & Gordon (5).

**Preparation of lymphocytes for B, T and null cell estimation.** The lymphocytes were isolated by the Isopaque-Ficoll gradient centrifugation method, described by Böyum (7). The lymphocytes were washed once in 5 ml 0.9 per cent saline. 250  $\mu$ l lymphocyte suspension containing approximately  $8 \times 10^6$  cells/ml were incubated with 500  $\mu$ l of FITC labelled anti human IgG and anti human IgM antisera for 30 minutes at 37°C. Excess of antisera was removed by 3 washings in 0.9 per cent saline. 250  $\mu$ l sheep erythrocyte suspension was added to the lymphocytes and incubated at 37°C for 15 minutes. After centrifugation at 800 rev/min for 10 minutes the cells were kept at 4°C for a period of 2 hours and then gently resuspended. One drop of the suspension was placed on a slide and sealed.

**Measurements.** The lymphocytes were considered spontaneous, rosette-forming cells if 2 or more erythrocytes were attached to the cell. At least 100 cells were examined for the rosette-formation. On the same preparation, cytophotometric measurements of 100 nonrosette-forming cells were performed.

The cytofluorometer consisted of a Leitz MPV I system assembled on a Leitz Orthoplan microscope. The excitation light source was a HBO 200. The lamp housing was bayonette mounted to the PI OEM epi-illuminator port. The excitation light passes a 1 1/2 mm DG 12 filter in the lamp housing and a narrow band filter KP 490 in the epi-illuminator port. A K 530 barrier filter excluded non-specific signals. The determination of a borderline between specific and nonspecific fluorescence has been described by Ørskov & Dybbjær (22).

As running test a B, T and null cell estimation was carried out on donor blood every day in the laboratory. Values are expressed as mean of two

different measurements on two different slides. Differences in duplicates generally did not exceed five per cent.

In agreement with several authors (13, 14, 24, 27, 29) rosette-forming cells were regarded as T lymphocytes and immunoglobulin coated cells as B lymphocytes. Cells with no detectable surface markers were regarded as null cells.

**Sero-immunological estimations.** The immunoglobulins IgG, IgM and IgA, the complement component C4 and the natural inhibitor of C1 esterase called C1 inactivator were estimated by rocket immuno-electrophoresis, as described by Laurell (19). As antibody containing gel agarose Indubiose A 37 (L. Industrie Biologique Française S.A.) was used. Electrophoresis was performed at 2.5 V/cm for 18 hours. Rabbit anti human IgG (antibody content 0.4 mg/ml), IgM (antibody content 0.4 mg/ml) and IgA (antibody content 0.4 mg/ml) were obtained from Dakopatts A/S, Denmark. Rabbit anti human C4 (antibody content 0.1 mg/ml) and C1 inactivator (antibody content 0.7 mg/ml) were obtained from Behringwerke AG, Marburg/Lahn, Germany.

**HCS estimation.** Serum levels of HCS were determined by radio-immuno-assay as described by Lebeck & Rørgaard (20).

## RESULTS

In Fig. 1 the percentage of B lymphocytes found at certain stages during pregnancy is compared with the percentage in non-pregnant controls and the results obtained in an earlier study of 16 women during a period ranging from 4 to 203 hours after delivery (9). The difference between the percentages in pregnant women at 33–40 week of gestation and those in the controls is statistically significant,  $0.020 < p < 0.025$ . There is no difference in B cell percentage in the women immediately before and after delivery.

Table 1 shows the percentual distribution of the B, T and null cells. No change in the T cell percentage is seen during pregnancy. Consequently the diminution of B lymphocytes is reflected in a raised null cell percentage.

Table 2 shows the results in absolute number. A decline in the mean values for B lymphocytes is noted although the difference is not statistically significant.

Table 3 shows the serum concentrations of IgG, IgM, IgA, C4 and C1IA. No obvious

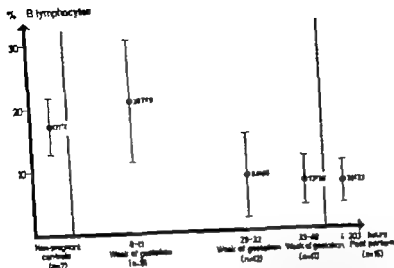


Fig 1 The mean values of B cell percentage ( $\pm 1$  S.D.) at various stages during pregnancy shown together with the values in non-pregnant controls and the post-partum group.

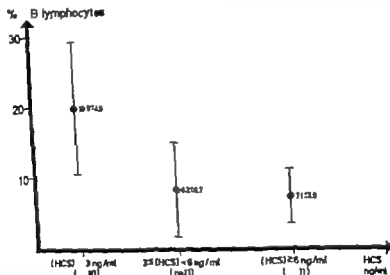


Fig 2 The mean values of the B cell percentage, within various ranges of HCS concentration, in the pregnant women ( $\pm 1$  S.D.)

changes in these parameters during pregnancy are found.

In Fig. 2, the B cell percentage is related to the HCS concentrations in serum. It is seen that there is an inverse relationship between the B cell percentage and the HCS concentration.

## DISCUSSION

The present study reveals a significant percentage diminution of the B lymphocytes during pregnancy. This is accompanied by a decline in absolute number of B cells, although this is not statistically significant. No changes in the T lymphocyte percentage or absolute



TABLE 1 *The Percentage of B T and Null Lymphocytes at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	B cells	T cells	Null cells
Controls (7)	17.1 $\pm$ 4.5	58.1 $\pm$ 6.2	24.7 $\pm$ 7.8
8-11 week (9)	20.7 $\pm$ 9.7	56.6 $\pm$ 3.3	22.7 $\pm$ 12.2
23-32 week (12)	8.4 $\pm$ 6.6	57.2 $\pm$ 5.2	34.4 $\pm$ 9.0
33-40 week (11)	7.3 $\pm$ 3.8*	60.0 $\pm$ 7.2	32.7 $\pm$ 9.6

\* Significantly different from the controls 0.050 < p < 0.025

TABLE 2 *Distribution of Leucocytes and Lymphocyte Subpopulations at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	Leucocytes	Lymphocytes	B cells	T cells	Null cells
Controls (7)	6000 $\pm$ 1070	1925 $\pm$ 560	325 $\pm$ 120	1103 $\pm$ 270	475 $\pm$ 270
8-11 week (9)	7500 $\pm$ 2700	1934 $\pm$ 710	387 $\pm$ 189	1087 $\pm$ 380	480 $\pm$ 390
23-32 week (12)	10700 $\pm$ 3200	2362 $\pm$ 370	208 $\pm$ 171	1361 $\pm$ 250	809 $\pm$ 202
33-40 week (11)	9720 $\pm$ 4110	2031 $\pm$ 1130	144 $\pm$ 102	1251 $\pm$ 621	791 $\pm$ 610

Absolute number per  $\mu$ l  $\pm$  1 S.D.

TABLE 3 *Serum Concentrations of Immunoglobulins G4 and C1 Inactivator at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	IgG	IgM	IgA	C4	C1IA
Controls (7)	960 $\pm$ 335	75 $\pm$ 23	210 $\pm$ 119	38 $\pm$ 6	40 $\pm$ 4
8-11 week (9)	897 $\pm$ 256	77 $\pm$ 54	164 $\pm$ 84	45 $\pm$ 12	34 $\pm$ 11
23-32 week (12)	837 $\pm$ 155	83 $\pm$ 38	189 $\pm$ 95	43 $\pm$ 14	37 $\pm$ 6
33-40 week (11)	704 $\pm$ 181	90 $\pm$ 68	172 $\pm$ 60	53 $\pm$ 27	31 $\pm$ 6

Concentrations expressed in mg per 100 ml  $\pm$  1 S.D.

number were found. Consequently a rise in amount of null cells was seen.

To our knowledge, only a few papers on the quantitative distribution of the lymphocyte subpopulations during pregnancy are available.

Csergely *et al.* (16) found a slight increase in the B cell percentage and number whereas Brain *et al.* (6) found no significant change.

The discrepancy between our results and those obtained in the two studies referred to, might be due to the fact that we have used a cytophotometric measurement of the fluorescence. The decline in the B cell percentage corresponds well to our earlier findings in

a series of 16 women shortly after the termination of their pregnancy (9). It is, however, not possible to establish whether our results are due to a true decline in number of B cells or they reflect a blocking effect of some components present in blood which during pregnancy interfere with the detection system.

As regards T lymphocytes, our results are in accordance with the results obtained by Campion & Currey (8) and Csergely *et al.* (16) who found no quantitative change of the T lymphocytes during pregnancy. Hence it seems reasonable to suggest that the reduced PHA response of lymphocytes in preg-

nant women and lymphocytes incubated with plasma from pregnant women, is not a consequence of a decline in the actual number of T lymphocytes.

Leites (21) found that a 20 per cent solution of plasma obtained from mothers at the time of parturition was suppressive *in vitro* to cells from pregnant and non-pregnant women and suggested that the depressed lymphocyte response is due to a plasma factor and not to intrinsic cellular changes.

In order to see whether this plasma factor might be a part of the normal humoral defence system, serum concentrations of immunoglobulins, C4 and C11A were investigated. The concentration of C11A is altered in certain pathological conditions, e.g. raised in some neoplastic conditions, possibly blocking the humoral immune reaction (2). Our results, however, do not give evidence for a similar hypothesis according to which a blocking of the complement system at the C1 level may be involved in the protection of the foetus.

Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (HCG) suppression of the reactivity in mixed lymphocyte cultures has been reported by Beling & Ipekler (4) and several workers have shown an inhibitory effect *in vitro* of HCG on lymphocyte blastogenic response to PHA (1, 17).

Investigations by Contractor & Davies (10) have demonstrated that "in vitro" incubation of male donor lymphocytes with HCG or HCS in physiological concentrations causes a reduced response on PHA stimulation.

As it is well-established that the serum concentration of HCG declines after the first trimester whereas HCS rises throughout the period of pregnancy we have only related the percentage of B lymphocytes to the serum concentration of HCS (Fig. 2). It is seen that the decline in B cells is concomitant to the rise in HCS concentration.

We suggest that the depression of the B lymphocytes might be of importance for the survival of the foetus. Human Chorionic Somatomammotropin might be one of the se-

rum factors responsible for the alteration in lymphocyte reactivity during a normal pregnancy.

We wish to thank Dr H. Egen for skilful assistance. The laboratory investigations were supported by grants from *Statens lægevidenskabelige Forskningsråd* (J nr 312 5246).

## REFERENCES

1. Adcock, E. W., Toudale F., August C. S., Cox S. Menchia G., Battaglia, F. C. & Naughton M. A.: Human Chorionic Gonadotropin: Its possible role in maternal lymphocyte suppression. *Science* 181: 845-847, 1973.
2. Bach-Mortensen N., Osther K. & Strøyer J.: C1-esterase inactivators and C4 in malignant diseases. *Lancet* ii: 499-500, 1975.
3. Beer A. E. & Billingham R. E.: The embryo as a transplant. *Scientific American* 230: 36-46, 1974.
4. Beling, C. G. & Wisker M. E.: Suppression of mixed lymphocyte reactivity by human chorionic gonadotropin. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 18: 537-541, 1974.
5. Brains, P. & Gordon J.: Rosette formation by peripheral lymphocytes II. Inhibition of the phenomenon. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 8: 441-444, 1971.
6. Brim P., Mortson, R. H. & Gordon J.: Immunological responses in pregnancy. *Brit. Med. J.* 4: 488, 1972.
7. Bøyum A. V.: Separations of leucocytes from blood and bone marrow. *Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. Suppl.* 97: 31-76, 1968.
8. Campbell P. D. & Carrey H. L. F.: Cell-mediated immunity in pregnancy. *Lancet* ii: 830, 1972.
9. Christensen J. S., Osther K., Pedersen B. & Bach-Mortensen N. B. T. and still lymphocytes in newborn infants and their mothers. *Acta Paed. Scand.* In press.
10. Contractor S. F. & Davies H.: Effect of human chorionic somatomammotropin and human chorionic gonadotropin on phytohemagglutinin-induced lymphocyte transformation. *Nature. New Biol.* 243: 284-286, 1973.
11. Finn, R., St. Hill, C. A., Gees A. J., Rall J. G., Curney F. J. & Denys V.: Immunological responses in pregnancy and survival of foetal homograft. *Brit. Med. J.* 3: 150-152, 1972.
12. Fothergill, J. E.: Properties of conjugated serum proteins. I. R. C. Nairn, (Ed.) Fluorescent protein tracing. Livingstone, Edinburgh & London 1969. p. 35-60.
13. Friland S. S. & Natvig, J. B.: Surface-bound immunoglobulin on lymphocytes from normal

TABLE 1 *The Percentage of B T and Null Lymphocytes at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	B cells	T cells	Null cells
Controls (7)	17.1 $\pm$ 4.5	58.1 $\pm$ 6.2	24.7 $\pm$ 7.8
8-11 week (9)	20.7 $\pm$ 9.7	56.6 $\pm$ 3.3	22.7 $\pm$ 12.2
23-32 week (12)	8.4 $\pm$ 6.6	57.2 $\pm$ 5.2	34.4 $\pm$ 9.0
33-40 week (11)	7.3 $\pm$ 3.8*	60.0 $\pm$ 7.2	32.7 $\pm$ 9.6

\* Significantly different from the controls  $0.020 < p < 0.025$

TABLE 2 *Distribution of Leucocytes and Lymphocyte Subpopulations at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	Leucocytes	Lymphocytes	B cells	T cells	Null cells
Controls (7)	6000 $\pm$ 1070	1925 $\pm$ 560	325 $\pm$ 120	1103 $\pm$ 270	475 $\pm$ 270
8-11 week (9)	7500 $\pm$ 2700	1934 $\pm$ 710	387 $\pm$ 189	1082 $\pm$ 380	480 $\pm$ 390
23-32 week (12)	10700 $\pm$ 3200	2362 $\pm$ 370	208 $\pm$ 171	1561 $\pm$ 250	809 $\pm$ 202
33-40 week (11)	9720 $\pm$ 4110	2031 $\pm$ 1130	144 $\pm$ 102	1251 $\pm$ 621	791 $\pm$ 610

Absolute number per  $\mu$ l  $\pm$  1 S.D.

TABLE 3 *Serum Concentrations of Immunoglobulins C4 and C1 Inactivator at Certain Stages During Pregnancy*

	IgG	IgM	IgA	C4	C1IA
Controls (7)	960 $\pm$ 355	75 $\pm$ 23	210 $\pm$ 119	38 $\pm$ 6	40 $\pm$ 4
8-11 week (9)	897 $\pm$ 256	77 $\pm$ 34	164 $\pm$ 84	45 $\pm$ 12	34 $\pm$ 11
23-32 week (12)	837 $\pm$ 155	83 $\pm$ 38	189 $\pm$ 95	43 $\pm$ 14	32 $\pm$ 6
33-40 week (11)	704 $\pm$ 181	90 $\pm$ 68	172 $\pm$ 60	53 $\pm$ 22	31 $\pm$ 6

Concentrations expressed in mg per 100 ml  $\pm$  1 S.D.

number were found. Consequently a rise in amount of null cells was seen.

To our knowledge only a few papers on the quantitative distribution of the lymphocyte subpopulations during pregnancy are available.

Gergely *et al.* (16) found a slight increase in the B cell percentage and number whereas Brain *et al.* (6) found no significant change.

The discrepancy between our results and those obtained in the two studies referred to might be due to the fact that we have used a cytophotometric measurement of the fluorescence. The decline in the B cell percentage corresponds well to our earlier findings in

a series of 16 women shortly after the termination of their pregnancy (9). It is, however, not possible to establish whether our results are due to a true decline in number of B cells or they reflect a blocking effect of some components present in blood which during pregnancy interfere with the detection system.

As regards T lymphocytes our results are in accordance with the results obtained by Campion & Currey (8) and Gergely *et al.* (16) who found no quantitative change of the T lymphocytes during pregnancy. Hence it seems reasonable to suggest that the reduced PHA response of lymphocytes in preg-

## ALLO-AGGRESSION IN CHICKENS

### *II Cellular Expression of the AA Gene Products*

MOROLA CRONE and MORTEN SIMONSEN

Institute of Experimental Immunology The University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark

Crone, M. & Simonsen, M. Allo-aggression in chickens. II. Cellular expression of the AA gene products. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 319-324 1976.

B1-anti-B2 and B2-anti-B1 allo-antiserum were raised by iv immunization of homozygous B1/B1 and B2/B2 chickens, respectively with B<sup>1/2</sup> cells of the following sources: peripheral blood leucocytes (PBL), erythrocytes, thymus cells and bursa cells. Purified suspensions of these all produced anti-B allo-antibodies which could both haemagglutinate red blood cells and strongly inhibit the GVH reactivity of blood lymphocytes of the original donor type. Absorption studies of the sera using cells of the same four sources showed that they could all completely remove the GVH inhibitory antibodies. A fact of particular importance is that B-haplotype determined antigens which are common to erythrocytes and lymphocytes seem to include the gene products of the allo-aggression locus, as earlier defined (Simonsen 1973).

**Key words:** Allo-aggression, AA gene products, cellular expression, chickens.

M. Crone, Institute of Experimental Immunology The University of Copenhagen, Nørre Allé 71 2 DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 9 Jan 76 Accepted 9 Jan 76

The major histocompatibility complex (MHC) in the chicken, the B-complex, has histocompatibility effects comparable with those of the H-2 and HLA systems in mice and man. It was first described by Biles *et al.* (1950) as a blood group locus and later Schurman & Nordiskog (1961) also identified it as the major skin graft locus. Subsequently the major locus controlling GVH splenomegaly was also found to form part of the B-complex (Jeffe & McDermaid 1962, Simonson 1975) and the same applies to the recently described mixed lymphocyte reaction (MLR) locus (Alfegiano *et al.* 1974).

It was suggested already by Schurman & Nordiskog (1962) that some B antigens may be common to lymphocytes and erythrocytes. In tolerance experiments where they injected

1-day-old chickens with allogeneic erythrocytes, the production of agglutinins for lymphocytes as well as for erythrocytes was inhibited if subsequent immunization was attempted. In haemagglutination- and absorption experiments, B-complex antigens have been detected also on fibroblasts (Hlodinsk & Hala 1969), on bone marrow and liver cells (Benda & Hala 1972) and on thymocytes (Wong 1974).

It has been shown that GVH splenomegaly in chicken embryos can be quantitatively suppressed by allo-antibodies directed against certain B-complex antigens of the donor cells (McBride *et al.* 1965, Crone *et al.* 1972). However many of the haemagglutinating antibody specificities raised by a given B-haplotype difference are apparently irrelevant in GVH inhibition and can be removed by ab-

and immunodeficient humans. *Scand J Immunol* 1 1-12 1972

*Frøland S S* Binding of sheep erythrocytes to human lymphocytes. A probable marker of T-lymphocytes. *Scand J Immunol* 1 269-280 1972

*Gatti R A Yssel E J & Good R A* Characterization of a serum inhibitor of MLG reactions. *Clin. exp Immunol* 13 427-437 1973

*Grigely P Disenyer J Szegedi Gy Fekele B Szabo G & Petrányi Gy T* and B lymphocytes in pregnancy. *Klin. Wochr* 52 601-602 1974

*Han T* Inhibitory effect of human chorionic gonadotropin on lymphocyte blastogenic response to mitogen antigen and allogeneic cells. *Clin exp Immunol* 18 329-337 1974

*Kasakura S* A factor in maternal plasma during pregnancy that suppresses the reactivity of mixed leucocyte cultures. *J Immunol* 107 1296-1301 1971

*Laurell C B* Quantitative estimation of proteins by electrophoresis in agarose gel containing antibodies. *Analyt. Biochem.* 15 43-52 1966.

*Lebeck P E. & Dorggaard B* Serum levels of Human Chorionic Somatomammotrophin (HCS) in normal and abnormal pregnancies. *Acta Endocrinol. Suppl.* 182 33-43 1973

*Leikin S* Depressed maximal lymphocyte response to phytohaemagglutinin in pregnancy. *Lancet* ii 43 1972

22 *Osther K & Dybkjaer E.* Complement components on the surface of normal human lymphocytes. *Scand. J Haematol.* 13 24-32, 1974

23 *Purtillo D T Hallgren H M & Yssel E J* Depressed maternal lymphocyte response to phytohaemagglutinin in human pregnancy. *Lancet* i 769-771 1972

24 *Rabellino E & Grey H M.* Immunoglobulins on the surface of lymphocytes III Surface immunoglobulins in chicken lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 106 1418-1420 1971

25 *St Hill C A, Fium R & Dwyer V.* Depression of cellular immunity in pregnancy due to a serum factor. *Brit. Med. J* 3 513-514 1973

26 *Stimson W H* Transplantation--nature's success. *Lancet* i 684 1972.

27 *Unanue E R Grey H M Rabellino E, Campbell P & Schmidtke J* Immunoglobulins on the surface of lymphocytes II. *J Exp. Med.* 133 1186-1198, 1971

28. *Walker J S Freeman C B & Harris, R.* Lymphocyte reactivity in pregnancy. *Brit. Med. J* 3 469 1972.

29 *Hybran J Ger M D & Fadenberg, H H* The human rosette-forming cells as a marker of a population of thymus-derived cells. *J. clin. Invest* 51 2537-2543 1972.

30 *Yu I Y H Walker C A MacLennan I C M & Baum J D* Lymphocyte reactivity in pregnant women and newborn infants. *Brit. Med. J* 1 428 1973

## RESULTS

Four different batches of allo-antisera have been examined. Two batches were produced in  $B^+$  chickens immunized with  $B^+$  PBL and erythrocytes, respectively. These were produced simultaneously using cells from the same donor panel and were absorbed and tested in GVH assays together. Each batch was a pool from three animals.

Titration of the GVH inhibitory potency of these sera is shown in Table 1. The anti-B1 sera diluted 1:2,000 give maximum inhibition while the dilutions of 1:50,000 show no inhibitory effect. A control serum produced by immunization with low doses of erythrocytes corresponding to the number of erythrocytes contaminating the lymphocyte suspensions used for the production of antiserum I is not shown in the table. It gave no GVH inhibition, not even in a dilution of 1:20 and it did not haemagglutinate either.

These two allo-antisera (I & II) had haemagglutinating antibodies against  $B^+$  erythrocytes in titres of 2 to  $2^4$ . This shows, as also pointed out earlier (Crows 1973) that inhibition of GVH reactivity is a test for allo-antibodies that is much more sensitive than haemagglutination.

The two anti-B1 allo-antisera were then absorbed in dilutions of 1:2,000 with graded numbers of  $B^+$  PBL and erythrocytes in order to see whether the GVH inhibition

TABLE 2. Inhibition of GVH Activity of B Lymphocytes Using Allo-antiserum I and II Absorbed with  $B^+$  PBL and Erythrocytes

No. of $B^+$ cells used to absorb 1 ml antiserum 1:2,000	I anti-B1 lymphocyte	II anti-B1 erythrocyte
$1.5 \times 10^6$ ly	$1.53 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.37 \pm 0.06$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^7$ ly	$1.90 \pm 0.09$ (8)	$1.77 \pm 0.05$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^8$ ly	$1.99 \pm 0.04$ (7)	$1.97 \pm 0.08$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^6$ erythr	$1.45 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.54 \pm 0.06$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^7$ erythr	$1.88 \pm 0.11$ (8)	$1.67 \pm 0.04$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^8$ erythr	$2.21 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.85 \pm 0.07$ (9)
Controls		
No antiserum	$2.14 \pm 0.09$ (6)	$1.80 \pm 0.04$ (9)
Unabsorbed antiserum	$1.39 \pm 0.05$ (8)	$1.40 \pm 0.05$ (9)

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in brackets are numbers of embryos per group.

could be quantitatively removed by both cell types.

Table 2 shows that doses of  $1.5 \times 10^6$  of either cell type removed the GVH inhibitory antibodies totally from both antisera. Also lower doses absorbed equally well.

Extensive control absorptions of these sera were performed with  $B^+$  cells (not shown) but a hint of non-specific removal of the anti-B1 antibodies was not seen in any case.

Allo-antiserum III (anti-B2-burna serum) was raised by immunization of a  $B^+$  chicken with  $B^+$  burna cells. The haemagglutination titre was  $2^4$  and strong inhibition of GVH activity was seen after incubation of  $B^+$  cells in a final antiserum concentration 1:300 (incubation of equal vol. of cells and antiserum 1:150). A final concentration of 1:1,000 was partially inhibitory while 1:5,000 had no effect. Samples of the serum dilution 1:150 were then absorbed and tested: the results are shown in Table 3.

It is seen that absorption with  $B^+$  erythrocytes, burna cells and thymus cells removed the inhibitory antibodies equally well. Control absorptions with  $B^+$  cells had no effect.

Allo-antiserum IV (anti-B1 thymus serum) was produced in a  $B^+$  chicken after only 4

TABLE 1. Inhibition of GVH Activity of  $B^+$  Lymphocytes with Anti-B1 Allo-antisera I and II Raised with PBL and Erythrocytes Respectively

Dilution of allo-antiserum during incubation	I anti-B1 lymphocyte	II anti-B1 erythrocyte
1:2,000	$1.21 \pm 0.03$ (7)	$1.15 \pm 0.03$ (7)
1:10,000	$1.46 \pm 0.05$ (8)	$1.37 \pm 0.06$ (8)
1:50,000	$1.73 \pm 0.05$ (7)	n.d.
N antiserum	$1.74 \pm 0.06$ (7)	
No cells	$1.13 \pm 0.03$ (11)	

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in bracket are numbers of embryos per group.

sorption with unrelated blood cells which cannot remove the GVH inhibitory antibodies. By such absorptions, *Simonsen* (1975) produced antisera which appeared to be specific for the gene product(s) responsible for the participation of the donor cells in the GVH reaction. Such sera could prevent the GVH reaction by their action on the donor lymphocytes and yet they retained some of their haemagglutinating effect on the donor erythrocytes. These sera could also be used for sero-typing of unrelated birds, a typing which permitted the selection of donors compatible with a given recipient in terms of allo-aggression (AA) as measured by GVH splenomegaly. The term of AA locus was suggested for the pertinent part of the B-haplotype.

The main purpose of the present work was to investigate whether chicken erythrocytes actually express the AA gene products in the membrane. As a corollary also thymic and bursa lymphocytes were investigated together with PBL. These four cell sources were employed both for stimulating the production of antibodies and for absorbing the antisera produced. The main conclusion is that the AA gene products are indeed present on erythrocytes as well as on lymphoid cells.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Animals.** Partly inbred lines of homozygous  $B^1$  and  $B^2$  chickens and their F1 hybrids were used for the production of allo-antisera and as cell donors for the GVH assays. These lines were originally supplied by *Drs. L. B. Scherman* and *R. A. McBride* and have been kept by random matings within the lines. Fertilized eggs from outbred White Leghorns obtained from a commercial hatchery were used as recipients in the GVH assays.

**Allo-antisera.** The immunization schedule for preparation of the allo-antisera included weekly intravenous injection of  $1-5 \times 10^6$   $B^2$  cells into homozygous  $B^1$  (anti- $B^2$  serum) or homozygous  $B^2$  (anti- $B^1$  serum). The animals were bled after 5 to 7 immunizations on day 7 after the last injection, unless otherwise stated. Different batches of allo-antisera were produced in response to the following cells:

(1) PBL recovered from heparinized blood after light centrifugation. The contamination with erythrocytes was less than 1 per cent.

(2) Purified erythrocytes obtained after removal of the leucocytes, followed by three to five washings in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) pH 7.3. The contaminating leucocytes in the upper layer were removed after each centrifugation. The final erythrocyte suspension contained less than 0.01 per cent leucocytes.

(3) Bursa cells obtained from 5-6 weeks old chickens. At this age, the chicken bursa have very few T cells estimated by immunofluorescence with rabbit anti chicken thymus serum made specific by absorption with bursa cells (AIC, unpublished). Single cell suspensions were prepared by homogenization through a metal grid followed by filtration through gauze. Contamination with erythrocytes was less than 1 per cent.

(4) Thymus cells were obtained from bursalomized chickens 6-8 weeks old in order to avoid the B cells (2-5 per cent) usually present in normal chicken thymus. Bursectomy was performed as earlier described (*Jensenius et al.* 1975). Only chickens with less than 0.01 mg/ml of serum Ig (as estimated by rocket immunoelectrophoresis) were used as thymus donors. Single cell suspensions were obtained in the same way as bursa cell suspensions. The contamination with erythrocytes was less than 0.5 per cent.

**Inhibition of GVH by allo-antisera** was performed as earlier described (*Cross* 1973). Briefly  $B^1$  or  $B^2$  PBL were incubated for one hour at 37°C with appropriate dilutions of anti- $B^1$  or anti- $B^2$  allo-antiserum, respectively (for details see tables). A standard volume of 0.10 ml of the incubation mixture containing  $1.5 \times 10^6$  leucocytes was injected iv into groups of 13-14-day-old outbred White Leghorn embryos which were killed for removal of the spleen 6 days later. The mean log spleen weight in each group (6-10 embryos) was calculated.

**Absorption of allo-antisera.** The different anti- $B^1$  allo-antisera were first titrated in PBS for their inhibitory effect on the GVH reactivity of  $B^1$  lymphocytes. Samples of the lowest concentration of antiserum giving almost complete inhibition were prepared in PBS containing 2 per cent BSA (Sigma, Cohn's fraction V) and were absorbed with test cells from  $B^1$  animals and control cells from  $B^2$  animals. Suspensions of PBL, erythrocytes, bursa cells and thymus cells were used for absorption. Their preparation and contamination with other cells were as mentioned above under production of allo-antisera. The suspensions were washed three times in medium with 2 per cent BSA and cell pellets after the last centrifugation were resuspended in the diluted antiserum and left to absorb for 1 hour at 4°C. The absorbed sera were millipore filtered, quickly frozen, and stored at -20°C.

**Haemagglutination tests** were determined by Takatsy plates using 1:10 fold dilutions of sera in PBS and 2 per cent erythrocyte suspensions, also in PBS.

## RESULTS

Four different batches of allo-antisera have been examined. Two batches were produced in  $B^6$  chickens immunized with  $B^H$  PBL and erythrocytes, respectively. These were produced simultaneously using cells from the same donor panel and were absorbed and tested in GVH assays together. Each batch was a pool from three animals.

Titration of the GVH inhibitory potency of these sera is shown in Table 1. The anti-B1 sera diluted 1:2,000 gave maximum inhibition while the dilutions of 1:50,000 show no inhibitory effect. A control serum produced by immunization with low doses of erythrocytes corresponding to the number of erythrocytes contaminating the lymphocyte suspensions used for the production of antiserum I is not shown in the table. It gave no GVH inhibition, not even in a dilution of 1:20 and it did not haemagglutinate either.

These two allo-antisera (I & II) had haemagglutinating antibodies against  $B^H$  erythrocytes in titres of  $2^3$  to  $2^6$ . This shows, as also pointed out earlier (Crome 1973) that inhibition of GVH reactivity is a test for allo-antibodies that is much more sensitive than haemagglutination.

The two anti-B1 allo-antisera were then absorbed in dilutions of 1:2,000 with graded numbers of  $B^H$  PBL and erythrocytes in order to see whether the GVH inhibition

TABLE 2 I Absorption of GVH Activity of  $B^H$  Lymphocytes Using Allo-antisera I and II Absorbed with  $B^H$  PBL and Erythrocytes

No. of $B^H$ cells used to absorb 1 ml antiserum 1:2,000	I anti-B1 lymphocyte	II anti-B1 erythrocyte
$1.5 \times 10^4$ ly	$1.53 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.37 \pm 0.08$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^7$ ly	$1.90 \pm 0.09$ (8)	$1.77 \pm 0.05$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^4$ ly	$1.99 \pm 0.04$ (7)	$1.97 \pm 0.06$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^4$ erythr	$1.43 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.54 \pm 0.08$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^7$ erythr	$1.88 \pm 0.11$ (8)	$1.67 \pm 0.04$ (9)
$1.5 \times 10^4$ erythr	$1.21 \pm 0.06$ (8)	$1.86 \pm 0.07$ (9)
Controls:		
No antiserum	$2.14 \pm 0.09$ (6)	$1.80 \pm 0.04$ (9)
Unabsorbed antiserum	$1.39 \pm 0.05$ (8)	$1.40 \pm 0.05$ (9)

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in brackets are numbers of embryos per group.

could be quantitatively removed by both cell types.

Table 2 shows that doses of  $1.5 \times 10^4$  of either cell type removed the GVH inhibitory antibodies totally from both antisera. Also lower doses absorbed equally well.

Extensive control absorptions of these sera were performed with  $B^6$  cells (not shown) but a hint of non-specific removal of the anti-B1 antibodies was not seen in any case.

Allo-antiserum III (anti-B2-bursa serum) was raised by immunization of a  $B^1$  chicken with  $B^6$  bursa cells. The haemagglutination titre was  $2^6$  and strong inhibition of GVH activity was seen after incubation of  $B^6$  cells in a final antiserum concentration 1:300 (incubation of equal vol. of cells and antiserum 1:150). A final concentration of 1:1,000 was partially inhibitory while 1:5,000 had no effect. Samples of the serum dilution 1:150 were then absorbed and tested: the results are shown in Table 3.

It is seen that absorption with  $B^H$  erythrocytes, bursa cells and thymus cells removed the inhibitory antibodies equally well. Control absorptions with  $B^H$  cells had no effect.

Allo-antiserum IV (anti-B1-thymus serum) was produced in a  $B^6$  chicken after only 4

TABLE 1 Inhibition of GVH Activity of  $B^H$  Lymphocytes with Anti-B1 Allo-antisera I and II Raised with PBL and Erythrocytes, Respectively

Dilution of allo-antisera during incubation	I anti-B1 lymphocyte	II anti-B1 erythrocyte
1:2,000	$1.21 \pm 0.05$ (7)	$1.15 \pm 0.03$ (7)
1:10,000	$1.46 \pm 0.05$ (8)	$1.37 \pm 0.06$ (8)
1:50,000	$1.75 \pm 0.05$ (7)	d.
No antiserum	$1.74 \pm 0.06$ (7)	
No cells	$1.13 \pm 0.03$ (11)	

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in brackets are numbers of embryos per group.



TABLE 3 *Inhibition of GVH Activity of B<sup>H/2</sup> Lymphocytes Using an Allo-antiserum Raised with B<sup>H/2</sup> Bursa Cells*

Cells used for absorption of 1 ml of allo-antiserum 1:100	Mean log spleen weight $\pm$ S.E.
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes	1.29 $\pm$ 0.07 (5)
10 <sup>8</sup>	1.77 $\pm$ 0.07 (4)
10 <sup>9</sup> "	1.70 $\pm$ 0.06 (7)
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> thymus cells	1.50 $\pm$ 0.11 (4)
10 <sup>8</sup> "	1.65 $\pm$ 0.06 (6)
10 <sup>9</sup> "	1.68 $\pm$ 0.08 (6)
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> bursa cells	1.39 $\pm$ 0.12 (6)
10 <sup>8</sup> "	1.89 $\pm$ 0.08 (6)
10 <sup>9</sup> "	1.66 $\pm$ 0.10 (3)
10 <sup>9</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes	1.38 $\pm$ 0.09 (3)
10 <sup>9</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> thymus cells	1.28 $\pm$ 0.09 (5)
10 <sup>9</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> bursa cells	1.37 $\pm$ 0.11 (2)
Cell control (no antiserum)	1.87 $\pm$ 0.02 (5)
Unabsorbed antiserum	1.39 $\pm$ 0.08 (6)

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in brackets are numbers of embryos per group

immunizations with thymus cells from bursectomized chickens containing the B<sup>H</sup> haplotype. The haemagglutination titre was 2<sup>4</sup> and an almost complete inhibition of GVH activity of B<sup>H/2</sup> leucocytes was found when the cells were pretreated with the antiserum in a final concentration of 1:200 (equal amounts of cells and antiserum 1:100). Inhibition was not found after incubation in antiserum 1:1000. Data from absorption of the antiserum 1:100 using different doses of B<sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes, thymus cells and bursa cells are shown in Table 4. Table 4 shows also that all cell types could remove the inhibitory antibodies. Bursa cells and erythrocytes were just as efficient as thymus cells. Control absorptions using B<sup>H/2</sup> thymus cells, erythrocytes and bursa cells had no effect (not shown).

Although the data recorded in Table 4 gave no hint of the presence of thymus cell specific antibodies it could be argued that they might have escaped detection because they were diluted out in the 1:100 serum dilution employed for absorptions. A new ab-

sorption experiment was therefore performed using the same antiserum in the dilution 1:10. Five consecutive absorptions with B<sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes were carried out and 5 control absorptions with B<sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes. Samples were taken from each absorption and tested simultaneously in GVH inhibition. Also these data showed complete removal of GVH inhibition with B<sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes, but no demonstrable diminution even after 5 control absorptions.

## DISCUSSION

At first sight it may seem to be of minor importance whether an MHC-determined antigen known to be expressed in T lymphocytes happens to be present also in erythrocytes. Classical examples of such dual expression are the K and D locus antigens of the H-2 chromosome in mice, while no HLA-A specificities in man seem to be demonstrable on mature erythrocytes. Even so there are reasons why we have taken much interest in this particular point in the case of the chicken MHC. Thus, it has actually been possible to develop a typing system where avoidance of

TABLE 4 *Inhibition of GVH Activity of B<sup>H/2</sup> Lymphocytes Using an Allo-antiserum Raised with Thymus Cells from Bursectomized Donors Containing the B<sup>H</sup> Haplotype*

Cells used for absorption of 1 ml of allo-antiserum 1:100	Mean log spleen weight $\pm$ S.E.
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> erythrocytes	1.19 $\pm$ 0.10 (4)
10 <sup>8</sup>	1.46 $\pm$ 0.09 (4)
10 <sup>9</sup>	1.50 $\pm$ 0.08 (6)
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> thymus cells	1.20 $\pm$ 0.07 (6)
10 <sup>8</sup>	1.35 $\pm$ 0.13 (3)
10 <sup>9</sup>	1.50 $\pm$ 0.05 (4)
10 <sup>7</sup> B <sup>H/2</sup> bursa cells	1.19 $\pm$ 0.02 (3)
10 <sup>8</sup>	1.54 $\pm$ 0.06 (6)
10 <sup>9</sup>	1.62 $\pm$ 0.08 (4)
Cell control (no antiserum)	1.45 $\pm$ 0.05 (5)
Unabsorbed antiserum	1.20 $\pm$ 0.05 (7)

Spleen weights expressed as mean log spleen weight (mg)  $\pm$  S.E. Numbers in brackets are numbers of embryos per group

allo-aggression is based on a haemagglutination test (Simonsen 1973 1975). Although the most simple explanation of this fact assumes that erythrocytes and T lymphocytes share an important MHC antigen, the alternative is 2 or more firmly linked, though quite different genes, one of which is expressed in erythrocytes and the other(s) in T cells. The present demonstration of the fact that GVH-inhibitory antibodies can be raised as well as removed by purified red blood cells makes this alternative explanation untenable.

However although the present data are in support of the assumption of a shared antigen in erythrocytes and T cells of crucial importance for allo-aggression, they leave the genetic basis of that phenotypic association quite unsettled. At least 2 main possibilities have to be considered. (a) A single locus may be phenotypically expressed in both cell types (as well as in bursa cells and probably in other cell types too) (b) All members of a multigene family (gene cluster) of firmly linked and similar though not identical, genes (Silver & Hood 1976) may specify common framework determinants which constitute the AA antigens. This may be subdivided into three possibilities whether the AA-bearing molecules are seen in the role of stimulators or in the role of receptors in allo-aggression, or both.

If (b) is correct, there is no evidence at hand to suggest that the same number of genes are expressed in the erythrocyte and T cell populations of a given individual. In fact, if only one gene of the "family" were to be expressed in erythrocytes though they are all expressed in T cells, it would explain the immunization and absorption data just as well, since both cell types would still be sharing identical AA antigens.

We prefer possibility (b) rather than (a) mainly because the former is by far more helpful in attempts to explain T cell recognition in terms of gene products of the MHC (Crown et al. 1972 and Simonsen 1976) by now however this is no more than a clearly stated bias.

Our inability to find GVH-inhibitory thymus-specific allo-antibodies can best be ascribed to bad luck, since 2 other groups by now have discovered such antibodies by way of reciprocal thymus cell injections into 2 inbred lines of the same MHC type. Presumably the 2 reports are concerned with the same locus which has been named Th1 (Gilmour 1975) and Lyt 4 (Fredrickson et al. 1975) respectively. Dr Gilmour has kindly provided us with typing sera to the 2 alleles he has so far defined, Th-1.1 and Th-1.2 and so far we have found our inbred B<sup>+</sup> and B<sup>-</sup> birds to react only with the former (unpublished). Hence, it seems reasonable that we have not been able to see antibodies ascribable to a Th-locus difference in the data recorded in Table 4.

We thank Bergitta F. Kierksen and Bodil Nielsen for skilled technical assistance. The work was supported by grant no. 512-4199 from the Danish Medical Research Council.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Brada V & Hilde K. Relative distribution of B antigens in erythrocytes and some other chicken tissues. *Folia Biol. (Praha)* 18: 301-304 1972.
- 2 Butler W E., McGibben, W H & Irwin M R. On multiple alleles affecting cellular antigens in the chicken. *Genetics* 35: 633-652 1950.
- 3 Crown M. Tolerance to allogeneic cells induced in bursa-omitted chickens. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 2: 349-355, 1973.
- 4 Crown M, Koch, C. & Simonsen, M.: The chicken T cell receptor. *Transplant. Rev.* 10: 36-56, 1972.
- 5 Fredrickson T, Longensker B M., Partridge F., Stone H A. & Ruth, R. F. A fourth lymphocyte antigen system in the chicken demonstrated by inhibition of GVH splenomegaly. *Fed. Proc.* 34: 1033 1975.
- 6 Gilmour D G. Two loci determining allo-antigens of bursa or thymic cells in the chicken. *Folia Biol. (Praha)* 21: 359 1975.
- 7 Hildebrandt I & Hilde, K. The detection of B red blood cell allele on chick embryo fibroblasts. *Folia Biol. (Praha)* 15: 474-477 1969.
- 8 Jeff W F & McDermid K. M. Blood groups and splenomegaly in chick embryos. *Science* 137: 984-984 1962.

Jensenius J C, Crone M & Koch C. Antigen binding by non-burns-derived chicken leukocytes. *Scand. J Immunol.* 4 151-160 1973

McBride R A., Coppleson L W, Nisbet N W, Simonsen M, Skowron-Gondrsek A & Wigzell H L R. Accelerated immunological maturation in the chick. *Immunology* 10 63-79 1966

Miggiano I C., Birgen I & Pink J R L. The mixed lymphocyte reaction in chickens. Evidence for control by the major histocompatibility complex. *Eur J Immunol.* 4 397-401 1974

Schiorman L W & Nordskog A W. Relationship of blood type to histocompatibility in chickens. *Science* 134 1008-1009 1961

Schiorman L W & Nordskog A W. Relationship of erythrocyte to leucocyte antigens in chickens. *Science* 137 620-621 1962.

Silver J & Hood L. Preliminary amino acid

sequences of transplantation antigens: Genetic and evolutionary implications. *Cont: Topics Molec. Immunol.* In press.

15. Simonsen M. Tissue Typing: An experimental solution in the chicken. *J Immunol.* 111 1607-1609 1973

16. Simonsen M. Allo-aggression in chickens: Serological identification of the major genetic locus. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C,* 83 1-14 1975

17. Simonsen M. In: Katz, D H. and Benacerraf B (Eds.) The role of products of the histocompatibility gene complex in immune responses. Academic Press New York 1976. p. 732.

18. Wong S Y. Adherence of chicken lymphocytes to surfaces. Ph.D Thesis 1974. Dep. of Zoology, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada. (Cited from Paderikis et al. The Major Histocompatibility Complex of the Chicken. *Immunogenetics* 2 101-130 1975)

# SYNERGISTIC EFFECT OF ALLOANTIBODIES OR F(ab)<sub>2</sub> AND PREDNISONE ON MURINE SPLIT HEART ALLOGRAFT SURVIVAL

W. SCHILLING\* and S. E. SVENJÖ

Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University Odense, Denmark

Schilling, W. & Svenjö, S.-E. Synergistic effect of alloantibodies or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and prednisone on murine split heart allograft survival. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 323-332, 1976

Heterotopic grafting of split allogeneic mouse hearts across a strong H-2 barrier (A/3 $\alpha$  → A C4) was used in a study of alloantibody or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> induced enhancement. Strong specific binding of alloantibodies occurred in the graft. A marked synergistic effect on graft survival was observed after combined treatment of recipients with enhancing serum and prednisone. The highly dose-dependent enhancing effect of F(ab)<sub>2</sub> was also strongly potentiated by supporting prednisone treatment. *In vivo* pre-localization of the heart tissue with alloantisera or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> did not prolong graft survival. In contrast, C-mediated damage of the graft was suggested when serum was used.

**Key words:** Passive enhancement, alloantibody F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, prednisone.

S.-E. Svenjö, Institute of Medical Microbiology Odense University J B Winsløvs Vej 19 DK 5000 Odense, Denmark.

Received 20.xi.76 Accepted 20.xii.76

The shortcomings of non-specific immunosuppression in clinical transplantation are of such magnitude that continued efforts to define clinically applicable methods of specific immunosuppression are necessary. Immunological enhancement in rodents (1-4, 6-10, 14) represents a useful model for studies of donor-specific immunosuppression. Alloantibodies that mediate enhancement are directed against gene products of the major histocompatibility genetic complex (MHC). However, both experimental and clinical findings (4, 6, 9, 12, 13, 16) indicate that

alloantibodies can damage organ transplants by complement mediated cytotoxicity reactions. In attempts to induce passive enhancement it should be possible to eliminate this risk of damage to the graft by the use of non-complement factor 1 fixing Fab or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments (7).

We have employed a cardiac allograft model in mice (20) to study the influence of factors such as dosage, treatment schedule and synergism with prednisone in primarily F(ab)<sub>2</sub>-induced enhancement.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Cardiac Transplantation

A technique earlier described (20) was used for heterotopic grafting of split allogeneic mouse

\*Present address: Department of Immunology, National Bacteriological Laboratory S-103 21 Stockholm, Sweden.

21 *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84, 4

hearts. Donor hearts excised from 12 to 36 h old baby mice, were sectioned into two parts along the ventricular septum. Each half of a heart was inserted into a 5 mm deep s.c. pouch on the dorsal pinna of a recipient. No sutures were applied. The electrical activity of the transplants was monitored by a Tektronic 410 cardiograph, starting on day 7 after transplantation. The per cent graft takes varied from 80 to 100 per cent in different experiments.

#### *Alloantiserum*

Alloantiserum was prepared by injecting A.C.A. mice with 0.1 ml A/Sn spleen cell suspension ( $5 \times 10^6$  cells) plus 0.05 ml Freund's incomplete adjuvant i.p. every 10th day. On one occasion, an A/Sn heart cell suspension ( $3 \times 10^6$  cells) was used for immunization. Antisera were collected, starting 2 months after the initial antigen injection.

#### *Cytotoxic Antibody Assay*

Cytotoxic antibodies were assayed by a radiochromium technique (21). Heat-inactivated alloantiserum or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> solutions (0.075 ml) and <sup>51</sup>Cr-labelled A/Sn target thymocytes ( $7.5 \times 10^5$  cells in 0.10 ml) were incubated for 15 min at 37°C. Guinea pig complement (0.075 ml) was added and the mixture was further incubated for 30 min at 37°C. The diluent was barbiturate buffer, pH 7.4 containing  $1.5 \times 10^{-4}$  M CaCl<sub>2</sub>,  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  M MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 10 per cent heat inactivated foetal bovine serum. The <sup>51</sup>Cr-release into the cell free supernatant was measured in a Biospan T.M. scintillation detector.

#### *Preparation of F(ab)<sub>2</sub> Fragments*

Mouse IgG was partly purified by precipitating two volumes of serum with one volume of a saturated (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution, pH 7.0. The dialysed IgG solution (15–20 mg/ml) was digested with pepsin (twice crystallized, 160 000 Sigma Chemical Co.) for 24 h in 0.2 M acetate buffer, pH 4.4 at 37°C. The enzyme to IgG ratio was 1.5/100 (W/W). The enzymatic activity was stopped by adjusting pH to 7.5. The digested material was fractionated on a Sephadex G-100 column (1.4 × 170 cm) equilibrated with 0.5 M NaCl buffered with 0.1 M Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 plus 2 per cent n-butanol at 4°C. Fractions from the descending part of the major peak, by marker substances and electron microscopy shown to contain F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments, were collected, concentrated to 4 or 8 mg/ml dialysed against phosphate (0.01 M) buffered physiological saline and stored at -20°C. The cytotoxicity of the F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparations against A/Sn thymocytes was less than 1 per cent of the activity in the original alloantiserum. Pre-incuba-

tion of the target cells with the same F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparations reduced the subsequent whole A.C.A. anti-A/Sn serum induced cytotoxicity by 290 per cent.

#### *Purification and <sup>125</sup>I-labelling of Mouse IgG*

Mouse IgG was isolated from normal A.C.A. and A.C.A. anti A/Sn serum by precipitation twice with neutralized 40 per cent saturated (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution at +4°C.

The precipitate was dissolved and dialysed against labelling buffer (0.05 M sodium-phosphate buffer, pH 7.0) and after the protein content was determined the IgG was labelled with <sup>125</sup>I using the lactoperoxidase method. The labelled protein was separated from free iodide on a small Sephadex G-25 fine column saturated with 0.5 ml 2 per cent albumin in a 0.04 M sodium-phosphate buffer, pH 7.4 containing 0.15 M NaCl as elution medium. Fractions of about 0.6 ml were collected; the <sup>125</sup>I activity was measured in a Nuclear Chicago Biospan T.M. scintillation detector and the peak fractions were pooled.

## RESULTS

#### *Specific Binding of Alloantibodies in Cardiac Grafts*

Ten A.C.A. mice received allogeneic A/Sn heart/transplants in one ear and syngeneic grafts in the other. On the sixth day after transplantation, 5 mice were given i.m. injection in the right thigh of <sup>125</sup>I labelled IgG from normal A.C.A. serum and 5 mice <sup>125</sup>I labelled IgG from A.C.A. anti-A/Sn serum. The dose per mouse was 70 µg (4.5 µCi/µg IgG). All recipients had functioning grafts. Mice in both groups were killed 3, 26 and 73 hours after the IgG injection. The transplants and the recipients' own hearts were excised, cut into small pieces and washed with 0.9 per cent NaCl solution until the <sup>125</sup>I activity in the wash fluid was negligible. The tissue was digested with 0.75 per cent trypsin in PBS, pH 7.4 for 24 hours at 37°C. The tissue-associated isotope activity in all samples was measured on the same day in a Nuclear-Chicago Biospan T.M. scintillation detector.

The kinetics involved in the binding of the A.C.A. anti A/Sn antibodies to the allografts was rather slow (Fig. 1). However, the radio-

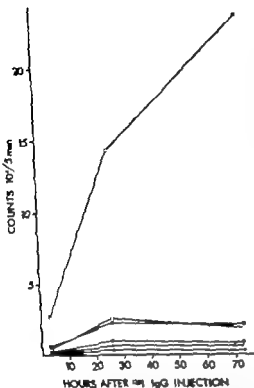


Fig 1 Specific binding of  $^{125}\text{I}$  IgG alloantibodies in A/CA recipients. Ten recipients with functioning grafts received an i.m. injection with  $70\text{ }\mu\text{g}$   $^{125}\text{I}$  IgG on the 6th day after transplantation. IgG-antibody fraction from A/CA anti-A/Sn serum bound to allogeneic A/Sn heart transplants ( $\square$ ) syngeneic heart transplants ( $\circ$ ) and to recipient's own hearts ( $\triangle$ ). IgG-fraction from normal A/CA serum bound to allogeneic A/Sn heart transplants ( $\blacksquare$ ) syngeneic heart transplants ( $\bullet$ ) and to recipient's own hearts ( $\blacktriangle$ ).

activity associated with the allografts was on the average 15 times higher than that associated with syngeneic grafts when determined 73 hours after IgG administration. Resorption of injected  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled IgG alloantibodies was tested by measuring and comparing the  $^{125}\text{I}$ -activity in the thigh muscles on both sides 100 hours after the  $^{125}\text{I}$  IgG injection. The right thigh, into which the injection was given, contained 0.10 per cent of the activity administered in total, the other thigh muscle containing 0.03 per cent of the activity.

### Specificity of the Enhancement Effect

Administration of normal A/CA serum or A/Sn anti-A/CA serum to A/CA recipients had no effect on A/Sn heart transplant survival (mean 11.4 days, range 9-13 days). In contrast, i.m. injection of  $50\text{ }\mu\text{l}$  A/CA anti-A/Sn serum on days 0, 6, 12 etc. exerted a clear enhancement effect (mean survival 21.5 days, range 16-26 days,  $t_{11} = 8.99^{**}$ ) (Fig. 2). A slight, but significant ( $t_{11} =$

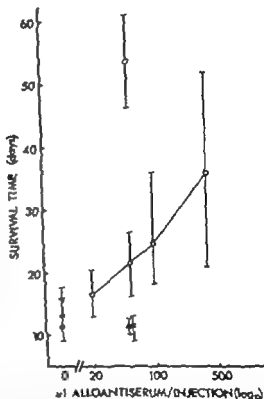


Fig 2 Mean survival times of heterotopic A/Sn split heart grafts in A/CA recipients receiving different treatments: no immunosuppression treatment ( $\bullet$ ) 20 mg prednisone/kg every 3rd day after transplantation ( $\nabla$ ) normal A/CA serum i.m. on days 0, 6, 12 etc. post-transplantation ( $\triangle$ ) A/Sn anti-A/CA serum i.m. on days 0, 6, 12 etc. post-transplantation ( $\blacksquare$ ) A/CA anti-A/Sn serum i.m. on days 4, 10, 16 etc. post-transplantation plus 20 mg prednisone/kg every 3rd day ( $\circ$ ). Crossbars represent range of data for each group (8 to 11 mice) from which average was taken.

3.16%) enhancement by A.CA anti A/Sn serum, 50  $\mu$ l given i.m. each 6th day was observed also in the C3H  $\rightarrow$  A.CA combination. Since the antiserum covered only a part of the major H 2 incompatibilities in this combination this modest effect may be expected.

#### *Synergistic Effect of Alloantibodies or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and Prednisone on Allograft Survival*

A CA recipients receiving i.p. injections of prednisone (20 mg/kg) on every 3rd day showed on the average only 4 days prolonged graft survival, while treatment with 20 to 400  $\mu$ l of the A.CA anti A/Sn serum every 6th day caused a more pronounced dose dependent prolongation of graft survival (Fig 2). A marked potentiation of graft enhancement could be achieved by combining

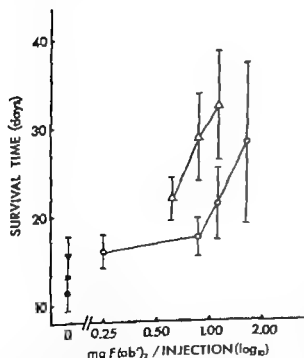


Fig 3 Survival times of heterotopic A/Sn split heart grafts in A.CA recipients receiving from 0.25 to 1.6 mg A.CA and A/Sn F(ab)<sub>2</sub> i.m. on days 0 6 12 etc. post-transplantation (O) treatment with the same F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparation plus 20 mg prednisone/kg every 3rd day after transplantation (Δ) prednisone only (▼) and no immunosuppressive treatment (●). Each mean value is based on 10 to 12 determinations and crossbars represent  $\pm 2$  SD.

these two treatments (Fig 2). Comparison between treatment with A.CA anti A/Sn serum only (50  $\mu$ l/injection) and the same serum plus prednisone gave a highly significant *t* value (*t*<sub>(18)</sub> = 8.00%). The enhancement effect of F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparations was potentiated similarly by supporting prednisone injections although the effect was less dramatic (Fig 3).

#### *No Protection of Graft after in Vitro Incubation of Heart Tissue with Enhancing Antiserum or F(ab)<sub>2</sub>*

Incubation *in vitro* of sectioned and washed hearts with A.CA anti A/Sn serum or its F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments for 10 min at 37°C caused slightly reduced graft survival times (96 to 106 days). The shortest survival times were seen when the complement in the alloantiserum was not heat inactivated (Table 1). *In vitro* incubation with F(ab)<sub>2</sub> followed by deposition of Spongostan, soaked with the F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparation close to the transplant in the s.c. pouch had no significant effect on transplant survival. In contrast, recipients receiving four weekly i.p. injections (0.05 ml) of the same alloantiserum or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparation showed enhanced graft survival (21 and 18 days, respectively).

#### *Passive Enhancement Effective after Antigen Release but Reduced after Onset of Electrical Activity of Transplant*

Treatment with a single dose of alloantiserum was more effective on day 4 post transplantation than on day 0 (Table 2). However a further delay of the treatment to day 6 resulted in a highly heterogeneous graft survival (range 10 to 28 days) and a reduced mean survival. In order to be effective, passive enhancement apparently had to be applied prior to days 5 to 6 post transplantation, when electrical activity of transplant begins.

#### *Cytotoxic Antibody Levels in Sera of A.CA Recipients*

Serum samples were collected from various groups of A.CA 5 recipients one to two weeks

TABLE 1 *Effect of In Vitro Incubation of Sectioned Hearts with Alloantiserum or F(ab) Fragments on Graft Survival*

Treatment	No. of transplants	Mean survival and range (days)
None	9	11.4 (9-13)
Heat inactivated A CA anti-A/Sn serum	6	10.5 (7-12)
Not heat inactivated A CA anti-A/Sn serum	6	9.6 (7-11)
A CA anti-A/Sn F(ab) incubation§	8	10.6 (9-11)
A CA anti-A/Sn F(ab) incubation and spongostan†	10	12.2 (12-14)
A CA anti-A/Sn serum, injection§	11	21.0 (16-26)
A CA anti-A/Sn F(ab) <sub>2</sub> injection 0.85 mg/mlb	12	17.6 (14-20)

Sectioned hearts incubated *in vitro* for 10 min with alloantiserum diluted 1:10

§ Sectioned hearts incubated *in vitro* for 10 min in a F(ab) solution (4 mg protein/ml)

† Small pieces of spongostan were immersed in F(ab) solution (8 mg/ml) and placed on both sides of the transplants in the pouch.

§ 0.05 ml of serum given i.m. on days 0, 6, 12, 18 etc. after transplantation.

b Obs. m.: 6 days interval after transplantation starting on day 0.

after that all animals in the group had rejected their transplants. The F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparations, administered to the recipients in some of these groups, possessed less than 1 per cent of the cytotoxic antibody titre in the original serum. In the group of recipients receiving alloantiserum, treatment with enhancing serum was terminated 14 days prior to bleeding. The cytotoxic antibody titres to A/Sn thymocytes of the pooled sera in all the groups receiving immunosuppressive treatment ranged from 16 to 64. The highest antibody titre (64) was found in sera from mice demonstrating the longest graft survival. The animals not receiving immunosuppression had a mean titre of only 8 but it should be noted that they were bled earlier after transplantation.

## DISCUSSION

It is evident that the administration of whole alloantiserum, invariably containing enhancing as well as cytotoxic antibodies, in certain combinations could be expected to produce damage to the graft (4 & 9-16). Death from alloantiserum-mediated damage of renal allografts has also been observed in certain rat strain combinations (4).

Frack (6) could induce hyperacute rejection of rat renal allografts by adding complement to an alloantiserum which enhanced on its own. Furthermore, Aylsworth & Swins (15) using baboons, noted in their liver allograft model that treatment with a potent, enhancing alloantiserum occasionally was followed by florid rejections. These rejections were not seen when F(ab) from the same

TABLE 2 *Purkinje Enhancement Effect of Different Treatment Schedules*

Treatment A CA anti-A/Sn serum	No. of transplants	Mean survival and range (days)
Gr 1 one i.m. (0.1 ml) day 0	10	15.5 (13-19)
Gr 2, one i.m. (0.1 ml) day 4	10	20.2 (19-25)
Gr 3, i.m. (0.05 ml) days 6, 12, 18 etc.	11	17.5 (10-28)
Gr 4 i.m. (0.05 ml) days 0, 6, 12 etc.	11	24.7 (19-30)

Comparison between groups 3 and 4  $t_{(10)} = 3.77$



alloantiserum was used to induce limited prolonged liver allograft survival

One of the objectives of the present study was to investigate whether passive enhancement could be induced by virtually non-cytotoxic  $F(ab)_2$  when strongly H 2 incompatible cardiac grafts were transplanted. The demonstrated enhancement effect was strongly dependent upon the dose of  $F(ab)_2$  administered. Graft survival increased considerably when a certain dose level was exceeded but the stronger enhancement effect was accompanied by a greater spread of the survival values. With the support of prednisone  $\geq 1$  mg  $F(ab)_2$ /injection prepared from serum with an antibody titre of 512 gave a highly significant enhancement of murine hearts grafted across this strong H 2 barrier. In an attempt to extrapolate from the mouse model to clinical transplantation—assuming 10 times lower antibody titres in the HLA sera—it would appear that  $>100$  mg  $F(ab)_2$ /kg should be used.

Non-specific immunosuppression with prednisone acted synergistically with enhancing alloantiserum or  $F(ab)_2$ . This effect was most pronounced when alloantiserum was used. In particular it was the occasionally occurring early rejections in the 3rd post transplantation week, observed when only  $F(ab)_2$  was used, which could be avoided by the combined treatment. A potentiation of renal allograft enhancement in rats has been observed also after combined treatment with enhancing alloantiserum and ALS (14, 14) and prolonged graft survival due to the combined effect of enhancing antiserum and x irradiation of recipients was reported by Jeckel *et al* (10).

It has been reported (13, 17) that encouraging results might be obtained by pretreatment of the organ with antidonor IgG fragments ( $F(ab)_2$ ). Other investigators, however, have not been able to control hyperacute rejection of human renal grafts by  $F(ab)_2$  pretreatment of the organ (2).

It was tested in the present study whether any effluent protection of the transplant could be obtained by *in vitro* incubation with

alloantiserum or  $F(ab)_2$  fragments prior to transplantation. No such effect was observed whether heat inactivated alloantiserum or  $F(ab)_2$  were used. In contrast, there was a tendency towards reduced transplant survival particularly when non heated alloantiserum was used, comparable with a C-mediated damage to the transplant.

In the present system, optimal enhancement effect of a single alloantiserum injection was observed when the injection was given 3–4 days after transplantation, that is, after antigen release but before full vascular reconstitution of the transplant. Thus, afferent enhancement by blocking of alloantigen, did not appear to be an important mechanism. The inability to maintain an enhancement effect in spite of continuous administration of rather large doses of alloantibodies and a demonstrated strong specific binding of these alloantibodies in the cardiac graft further speaks against a simple effluent mechanism. In cases of skin and kidney transplants, a rapid binding of alloantibodies to antigenic sites in the graft has been described earlier (11, 14).

Passive enhancement appears to be most effective in immediately vascularized allografts (23). If the potency of passively administered alloantibodies is to be fully utilized, it seems important that vascular reconstitution precedes lymphatic reconstitution. Thus, together with the fact that hearts appear to be more vulnerable to an immune attack than kidneys may explain why it is rather difficult to achieve indefinite survival of free foetal heart allografts by passive enhancement.

Observations in this study suggested that recipients with considerably prolonged graft survival—due to treatment with  $F(ab)_2$ —had developed slightly higher cytotoxic antibody titres than recipients who rejected earlier. It is possible that these gradually increasing cytotoxic antibody titres represented one of the factors which, in the course of time, made it increasingly difficult to maintain enhancement in spite of continued administration of alloantibody  $F(ab)_2$ .

Several factors such as mode of grafting, functional diversity of the graft, antigen mass, antigen density on the individual cells and possibly also the presence of tissue specific alloantigens have influence on the survival time of a graft.

It would appear however that the importance of tissue-specific alloantigens is limited (22) particularly when their specificities are not determined by genes within the MHC. This notion is supported by the observation that the specific unresponsiveness in recipients of long-term surviving kidney grafts also extends to skin grafts from the same donor strain (18). Any significantly different effects on heart allograft survival were not observed in the present study when the enhancing effect of alloantigens raised against heart and spleen cells, respectively were compared at the same *in vitro* cytotoxicity levels.

A high degree of antibody reactivity against MHC antigens can be removed from an enhancing serum without markedly affecting its enhancing activity (3, 19). One interpretation of these results is that it is not necessary in passive enhancement to cover all of the MHC specificities involved in the incompatibility (5). It was suggested also in the present study that a modest but significant enhancement effect can be achieved in a strain combination (C3H  $\rightarrow$  A.CA) where the alloantiserum (A.CA anti-A/Se) covers only a part of the H-2 incompatibilities.

- 3 Daxler, M. A. L. & Alkin, R. J.: What allografts heart transplants: rejection in immunological enhancement? *Nature* 247: 294-297 1974.
- 4 Fabr, J. H. & Morris, P. J.: Passive enhancement of homologous renal allografts in the rat. *Transplantation* 18: 429-435 1974.
- 5 Fabr, J. H. & Morris, P. J.: Passive enhancement of rat renal allografts with only partial cover of the incompatible Ag-B specificities. *Transplantation* 18: 436-442 1974.
- 6 Fenik, M. E.: The early effects of alloantibody and complement on rat kidney allografts. *Transplantation* 13: 447-451 1972.
- 7 Fenik, M. E. & Batchelor, J. R.: Enhancement of renal allografts in rats and man. *Transplant. Rev.* 13: 113-141 1972.
- 8 Heron, L.: Suppression of cardiac allograft rejection in adult rats by pretreatment with bone marrow cells. *Immunological enhancement. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 80: 41-48, 1972.
- 9 Hodler, A. R., McKeown, T. J., New, M. R., Fuchs, F. W. & Stewart, F. P.: Renal transplantation in the rabbit. I. Development of a model for study of hyperacute rejection and immunological enhancement. *Transplantation* 13: 244-249 1972.
- 10 Jeebel, J. J., McKeown, T. J. C. & Hines, H. J.: Immunological enhancement of skin grafts in the mouse. *J. Immunol.* 108: 1017-1024 1972.
- 11 Jones, J. M., Peter, H. H. & Fildes, J. D.: Binding in vitro of enhancing antibodies to skin allografts and specific allogeneic tissues. *J. Immunol.* 108: 501-509 1972.
- 12 Krummayer-Vieland, F., Olsen, S., Petersen, P. T. & Fjeldberg, O.: Hyperacute rejection of kidney allografts associated with pre-existing humoral antibodies against donor cells. *Lancet* ii: 662-663 1966.
- 13 Kobayashi, K., Hricks, G., Laki, P., Hunsicker, L., Patel, R., Reusser, G. S. & Berich, A. G.: Hyperacute renal allograft rejection in pretransfused monkeys. *Surg. Forum* 22: 246-248, 1971.
- 14 Morris, R. J. & Lu, S. Z.: Immunological enhancement of rat kidney grafts: Evidence for peripheral action of homologous antiserum. *Transpl. Proc.* 3: 697-700, 1971.
- 15 Myburg, J. A. & Smit, J. A.: Passive and active enhancement in baboon liver allografting. *Transplantation* 14: 227-235 1972.
- 16 Olsson, J. O.: The role of hyperimmune alloantiserum in allograft survival. *Immunology* 25: 881-889 1973.
- 17 Shalpenich, T., Vassanich, R. R., Kim, J.-P., Laki, P., Busch, G. J. & Wilson, R. E.: Enhancement of rat renal allografts with F(ab)

This study was supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council (project no 512 3088).

## REFERENCES

- 1 Batchelor, J. R., Fabr, J. & Morris, P. J.: Passive enhancement of kidney allografts potentiation with antithymocyte serum. *Transplantation* 13: 610-613 1972.
- 2 Corman, J. L., Asakura, N., Peter, K. A., Andre, G. J., Strick, S., Putnam, C. W., Foppe, M., Fenik, I. & Stord, T. E.: Unsuccessful attempts to control hyperacute rejection of human renal homographs with F(ab) and citrate organ pretreatment. *Transplantation* 16: 60-63 1973.

- fragment of donor-specific antikidney serum. *Surgery* 70 113-121 1971
18. Skoskiwicz M Chase C Winn H J & Russell P S Kidney transplants between mice of graded immunogenetic diversity *Transpl Proc* 5 721-725 1973
19. Staines A A Guy K & Davies D A Passive enhancement of mouse skin allografts. Specificity of the antiserum for major histocompatibility complex antigens. *Transplantation* 18 192-195 1974
20. Sreehag S E & Schilling H Synergism between alloantibodies or F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and prednisone in the survival of murine split heart allografts. *Transplantation* 15 343-347 1973
21. Sreehag S E, Hansen P Schilling H & Falkseden L Purification and in vitro properties of antihuman and antimacaca thymocyte IgG comparison of prolonged and pulse immunization, and the use of macaca thymocytes to conserve human antigen. *Transplantation* 11 274-287 1971
22. Tilney N L & Bell P R F. Studies on enhancement of cardiac and renal allografts in the rat. *Transplantation* 18 31-37 1974
23. Hurltrack A O Gruber R P & Lacer Z J Immunological enhancement of skin allografts in the rat. *Transplantation* 19 156-165 1975

# AN EXAMINATION OF THE 'STAR-PHENOMENON' A THREE COMPONENT IMMUNOPRECIPITATION INVOLVING STAPHYLOCOCCAL PROTEIN A

A. GROV and C. ENDRESEN

The Gade Institute, Department of Microbiology University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Grov A & Endresen, C. An examination of the "star-phenomenon" three component immunoprecipitation involving staphylococcal protein A. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 333-336, 1976

The co-precipitation called "star-phenomenon" occurred between the three component system protein A, an IgG forming soluble complexes with protein A and F(ab)<sub>2</sub>-preparations of human IgG guinea pig IgG or rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG. Co-precipitation also occurred if the IgG was replaced by normal human F fragments. On a protein A column the human F(ab)<sub>2</sub>-preparation was separated into a major non-reactive and a minor reactive fraction. Only the latter contained Fc-structures, these being isolated on an anti-F column and found to belong to undigested IgG. The "star"-forming, protein A reactive F(ab)<sub>2</sub>-fragments were washed through the anti-F column. The F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fraction from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG contained no F-structures and only a small portion containing anti-protein A activity was seen in co-precipitation.

Key words: Staphylococcal protein A "star-phenomenon"

A. Grov: Mikrobiologisk avdeling, MFR-bygget, N 5016 Haukeland sykehus, Bergen, Norway

Received 30 iii 76 Accepted 30 iii 76

The "star-phenomenon" the unique co-precipitation described by Kronsell & Williams (8) occurs between the three component system Staphylococcal protein A, anti-protein A F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments, and normal rabbit IgG. Both the bivalency of immune F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and the Fc mediated protein A reactivity were found to be essential in this context.

Lind & Mause (10) and Lind (9) have later shown that star formation follows a set-up of protein A, an IgG forming soluble complexes with protein A (Fc reactivity) and F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments from any serum that

precipitates protein A. They explained the reactivity of the F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments as being due to antibody specificity directed against hidden determinants of IgG revealed by protein A interaction with the Fc-region. They also claimed that the use of F(ab)<sub>2</sub> of anti-protein A or anti-staphylococcal sera, did not involve antibodies to protein A itself contradicting the assumption of Kronsell & Williams (8).

The finding that the F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments could be replaced by human IgM and IgA that interact with protein A through Fc (3, 4) prompted us to re-examine the mechanism behind the "star"-formation.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Protein A** Protein A was prepared from *Staphylococcus aureus* strain Cowan I as described in (5).

**Sera.** Normal human serum was a pool of sera from 20 healthy blood donors, and both normal rabbit and normal guinea pig sera were also pools of 15-20 individual sera. Rabbit antiserum to *S. aureus* strain Cowan I were produced by intravenous injection of formalin-killed bacteria (11) and rabbit antiserum to human  $F(ab)_2$ , Fc and pFc and to guinea pig Fc as described in (1). A goat anti-rabbit Fc serum was obtained by absorption of a goat anti-rabbit IgG (Hyland, Belgium) by  $F(ab)_2$  fragments of normal rabbit IgG.

**Immunoglobulin preparations** IgG was prepared by precipitation in 1.33 M  $(NH_4)_2SO_4$  followed by fractionation on DEAE-cellulose (12). Protein concentrations were measured as before (3).

**$F(ab)_2$  fragments** IgG was digested with pepin (Sigma USA) in an 0.1 M acetate buffer pH 4.0 containing 5 mM NaCl for 18 h at 37°C, the substrate to enzyme ratio being 100:3. The digest was then fractionated on a column of Sephadex G-150 equilibrated with 0.1 M Tris-HCl pH 7.8 containing 0.2 M NaCl and 2 mM EDTA-Na.

**Fab fragments** were prepared by reduction of isolated  $F(ab)_2$  fragments in 0.2 M 2-mercaptoethanol at pH 8.0 and room temperature in the dark for 18 h alkylation in 0.3 M iodoacetamide for 3 h at 37°C, and finally dialysis against saline buffered to pH 8.0.

**Fc fragments** were isolated from papain digests of IgG on a column of DEAE-cellulose (12), gel filtered on Sephadex G-150 as described above and tested for purity against specific antisera.

**Immunological tests** Double diffusion in agar inhibition of precipitation and tests for a direct co-precipitation and the star formation were carried out as previously (3). Indirect haemagglutination using tanned sheep erythrocytes, was performed as described in (6).

**Immunosorbents** Columns of protein A coupled to sepharose 4B (Pharmacia, Sweden) were prepared and used as previously (2). An immunosorbent of IgG from an antiserum to human Fc fragments was prepared and used similarly.

## RESULTS

The 'star' precipitation starts at a central point the 'arms' appearing later on  $F(ab)_2$  fragments from normal human IgG produced a 'star' together with protein A and normal rabbit IgG (Fig 1A). A star was also produced when the human  $F(ab)_2$  fragments were replaced by concentrated  $F(ab)_2$  fragments of normal guinea pig IgG or  $F(ab)_2$

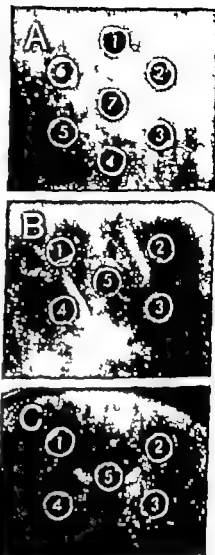


Fig 1 Co-precipitations in agar. A shows 'star' formation between protein A (7) normal rabbit IgG (1) and (4) and either human  $F(ab)_2$  (3) or  $F(ab)_1$  from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG (6). The protein A non-reactive fractions of the two latter preparations, in (3) and (2) respectively. B shows direct co-precipitation between protein A (5) and 1:1 mixtures of normal rabbit serum and  $F(ab)_1$  from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG (8 mg/ml) (4) and the human  $F(ab)_2$  preparation (10 mg/ml) (4). The protein A non-reactive fraction of the same mixed with normal rabbit serum in (1) and (3) respectively. C shows 'star' formation between protein A (5) and (4)  $F(ab)_2$  from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG (5) and normal human Fc fragments at 5.2 mg/ml (1) and 2.6 mg/ml (2).

from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG (Fig 1A) but not when  $F(ab)_2$  fragments from normal rabbit IgG were used. 'Star' forma-

tion was also observed when normal rabbit IgG was replaced by normal human Fc fragments (Fig. 1C). In this case the "star" was somewhat different in appearance, usually having only two arms.

To find out if there were any fragments in the human F(ab) preparation interacting directly with protein A, the preparation was applied to a protein A-Sepharose column. Most of the material (about 95 per cent) was washed out with phosphate buffered saline, but about 5 per cent was retarded and eluted with 3 M NaSCN. The protein A reacting fraction gave co-precipitation (Fig. 1B) and star-formation whereas the non-reacting fraction neither gave a "star" nor co-precipitation in concentrations up to 20 mg per ml. In double diffusion the protein A reacting material precipitated with both anti-human Fc and anti-human pFc sera, whereas the protein A non-reacting fraction showed no precipitation line against any of these sera. Further pepsin digestion of the protein A reacting fraction gave approximately 50-50 of reacting and non-reacting material each time. These results indicate that the active fraction in the human F(ab)<sub>2</sub>-preparation participating in star-formation contains insufficiently digested IgG molecules which are rather resistant to pepsin.

However when the protein A reacting material was applied to an immunosorbent column of IgG from a rabbit antiserum to human Fc fragments, the "star"-forming fraction was washed through. This fraction contained no Fc-determinants, but was fixed to sepharose-linked protein A which had never been in contact with any immunoglobulins. After reduction and alkylation the fraction (Fab) lost its ability to co-precipitate, but was still fixed to protein A as demonstrated both by the immunosorbent column and by inhibition of precipitation between protein A and normal human serum. This shows that the "star" forming F(ab) fragments have antibody activity against protein A. The fraction bound to the anti-Fc column was found to react with both anti-Fab and anti-Fc sera and to be undigested

IgG. Upon concentration this material gave a direct precipitate with protein A.

The F(ab) preparation from IgG of rabbit anti-staphylococcal serum gave "star" formation together with protein A and normal rabbit IgG (or human Fc fragments) (Fig. 1A and C). The reaction was dependent on a relatively high concentration of the F(ab) preparation, optimal concentration being in the range of 8-10 mg/ml. The material contained no Fc-structures as judged from the lack of interaction with goat anti-rabbit Fc serum both in double diffusion and indirect haemagglutination. On a protein A sepharose column the F(ab) material was separated into two portions, a small protein A reactive and a major non-reactive fraction.

The former gave co-precipitation and "star" formation with an optimal concentration in the range of 1-2 mg/ml, the latter fraction was non-reactive to protein A in all tests at concentrations up to 20 mg/ml. The anti-staphylococcal serum thus contained specific antibodies to protein A. The capability of the protein A non-reacting F(ab) fraction to co-precipitate was not changed after mixing with human Fc fragments. At concentrations of about 5 mg/ml the protein A reacting F(ab) fraction gave a precipitation line with protein A in agar.

## DISCUSSION

There seems to be no doubt about the necessity of Fc-mediated soluble complexes in the "star"-formation. In contrast to others (8, 10) we found that IgG of normal rabbit serum or an inhibiting myeloma serum could be replaced by Fc fragments of human IgG. In this case the lower concentration limit was about 2.6 mg per ml and the shape of the co-precipitation ("star") was more like a v.

The crucial point, however seems to be the F(ab) fragments. All experiments showed that the human "F(ab)" fraction participating in "star"-formation was fixed to a column of protein A. Since this fraction, in contrast to the non-reacting, contained Fc structures, a Fc-mediated interaction seemed

likely. However using an anti Fc column the Fc structures were found to belong to undigested IgG molecules, the "star" forming entity being F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments directed against protein A. Similarly a small part of the F(ab) fraction isolated from rabbit anti-staphylococcal IgG was shown to originate from specific protein A antibodies. The major parts of all the F(ab)<sub>2</sub> preparations were non reactive both on the protein A column and in co-precipitation tests. Neither of the present experiments gave any indication for the presence of antibodies interacting with the IgG of soluble protein A IgG complexes (9).

A specific protein A activity of normal human (and guinea pig) IgG is in accordance with the finding of Kronvall *et al* (7) that carbamylation of a normal precipitating IgG selectively destroyed the  $\gamma$ -globulin structure essential for precipitation without affecting the capacity to combine with protein A. Similarly "star" formation with human IgM (3) and IgA (4) which interact with protein A may be due to the presence of specific protein A antibodies of these classes. Reduction and alkylation destroyed the capacity of IgM and IgA to co-precipitate and to produce a "star" whereas the combination with protein A through Fc was maintained. The lack of a direct co-precipitation, however is difficult to explain unless Fc mediated soluble complexes of protein A and IgM/IgA are sterically less favourable for interaction with specific anti protein A antibodies of these classes than are soluble protein A IgG complexes. Proper concentrations of the reactants are also highly important in this context.

A direct precipitation between protein A and anti protein A apparently, depends on a relatively high concentration of the antibodies. Thus, co-precipitations most probably in the usual mechanism not only in normal

sera but also in anti-staphylococcal sera having low concentrations of anti protein A antibodies.

## REFERENCES

1. *Endresen C* Unpublished work
2. *Gror A* Studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and the Fc-region of immunoglobulin G. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A, Suppl. 236* 77-83 1973.
3. *Gror A* Human IgM interacting with staphylococcal protein A. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 83* 173-176 1975.
4. *Gror A* Human colostrum IgA interacting with staphylococcal protein A. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84* 71-72, 1976.
5. *Gror A, Myklestad B & Oeding P* Immunochemical studies on antigen preparations from *Staphylococcus aureus* 1 Isolation and chemical characterization of antigens A. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. 61* 588-596 1964.
6. *Gror A & Oeding P.* Serological cross-reactions of tanned erythrocytes sensitized with staphylococcal antigens. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 79* 539-544 1971.
7. *Kronvall G, Messner R P & Williams R C., Jr.* Immunochemical studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and  $\gamma$ G globulin. *J Immunol. 103* 1353-1359, 1970.
8. *Kronvall G & Williams R C., Jr.* The star phenomenon, a three component immunoprecipitation involving protein A. *Immunochimistry 8* 577-580 1971.
9. *Land I* The formation of antibodies against hidden determinants of autologous IgG during immunization of rabbits with *Staphylococcus aureus* *Scand J Immunol. 3* 689-696 1974.
10. *Land I & Menaa B* Immunochemical study of the interaction between staphylococcal protein A, rabbit antistaphylococcal sera, and selected sera from non-immunized animals. *Scand J Immunol. 3* 147-156 1974.
11. *Oeding P* Agglutinability of pyogenic staphylococci at various conditions. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. 41* 310-324 1957.
12. *Ross G E, Nisonoff A* Crystallization of fragment Fab of human IgG myeloma proteins. *Biochem Biophys. Res. Commun. 31:* 914-918, 1968.

# STUDIES OF THE ANTIGENIC STRUCTURE OF *TRICHOPHYTON RUBRUM* *TRICHOPHYTON MENTAGROPHYTES* *MICROSPORON CANIS* AND *EPIDERMOPHYTON FLOCCOSUM* BY CROSSED IMMUNO-ELECTROPHORESIS

AAGE HEIN CHRISTIANSEN and ELEX SVETJGAARD

Department of Dermatology University of Copenhagen, Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark

CHRISTIANSEN, Aa. H. & SVETJGAARD, E. Studies of the antigenic structure of *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Micrasporon canis* and *Epidermophyton floccosum* by crossed immuno-electrophoresis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 337-341 1976.

By means of crossed immuno-electrophoresis, 35 antigens of *T. rubrum*, 26 of *T. mentagrophytes*, 35 of *M. canis*, and 25 of *E. floccosum* have been demonstrated. Tandem crossed immuno-electrophoresis has revealed two antigens common to *T. rubrum* and the other species, which, however, differ within the species. No common antigens have been demonstrated between *T. mentagrophytes*, *M. canis* and *E. floccosum*. The technique for preparation of extracts and production of immune serum is described, and the procedure for the electrophoresis is outlined.

**Key words:** Dermatophytes, antigenic structure, crossed immuno-electrophoresis.

E. Svetjgaard, Department of Dermatology Rigshospitalet, Blegdamsvej 9 DK 2100 Copenhagen Ø Denmark.

Received 24.7.76 Accepted 2.8.76

Previous studies of various species of pathogenic dermatophytes have mainly been focused upon polysaccharides (4). A study comprising disc electrophoresis of proteins from dermatophytes has revealed 9 compounds from *Micrasporon canis* and 14 compounds from *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* and *Epidermophyton floccosum* (8).

Immuno-electrophoresis has been used by Andrus et al. (1) for the analysis of 17 spe-

cies of dermatophytes. They defined about ten different antigens, several of which showed cross-reactions.

Ito (5, 6) isolated 22 fractions from *T. mentagrophytes var. asteroides* by phenol-water extractions and chromatography.

The present paper describes a gentle method for extraction of antigens, production of antibodies in rabbits, and studies of the patterns of antigens prepared from four pathogenic species of dermatophytes applying crossed immuno-electrophoresis. A similar



method was found to be successful in the production of antigens from *Candida albicans* (2)

By these methods more than 25 different antigens from the four species have been demonstrated indicating an immunochemical structure even more complex than realized before

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

Since type cultures of dermatophytes do not exist (10) the following strains isolated in the mycological laboratory of this department were used *T. rubrum*, *T. mentagrophytes var. granularis*, *M. canis* and *E. floccosum*. A spore suspension was made from pure cultures grown on Sabouraud dextrose agar by adding small (1-5 mm) sterile glass balls and sterile water. After shaking of the dishes to loosen the spores, the suspension was transferred to bottles containing Sabouraud dextrose broth 2 per cent and incubated at 26 °C for 4 weeks. The wet cultures passed a rough homogenization step (Ultra Turrax apparatus) were lyophilized and stored at -20 °C until use.

### Preparation of Antigens

Three grams of lyophilized material were suspended in 10 ml of distilled water and transferred to a homogenization bottle containing 50 grams of glass beads (dia. 0.45-0.50 mm) and 10 ml distilled water. The extraction was performed in a Braun cell homogenizer (MSK) at 7800 rev/min for 6 subsequent periods of 30 seconds using CO<sub>2</sub> as a coolant. The extract was cleared of debris by centrifugation at 1000 G for 20 minutes. Thereafter the supernatant was centrifuged at 20000 G in a Sorvall centrifuge at 4 °C. The protein content of the supernatant after this second centrifugation was determined by the method of Lowry *et al.* (7) and a second lyophilization was performed. From the dried material and sterile water a solution containing 10 mg protein per ml was made. The solution was passed through a sterile filter (Millipore GGSWP 04700 25 ca. GS 0.22 µ) stored in small tubes (1-2 ml) at 80 °C and used as antigen. Microscopy of the material was performed after each step. The cell walls were not broken until after treatment in the MSK.

### Immunization of Rabbits

For immunization, one ml of the antigen extract was emulsified in one ml Freund's incomplete adjuvant (equal parts v/v) and 0.2 ml (1 mg protein) injected intracutaneously on the shaved back of each animal. Injections were given once a week for five weeks, and after this, twice a month

for about a year. Antibody formation was observed by passive diffusion in agarose gel from the fifth week on. Ten ml blood from an ear vein was used for this purpose and drawn one week after each injection. The animals were divided into four groups of five each receiving the same batch of antigen. Serum of the animals in each group was pooled after omission of poor antibody formers.

### Concentration of Serum

To 10 ml serum 2.5 g of (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added, and the mixture left at room temperature for 20-24 hours followed by centrifugation. The supernatant containing albumin, transferrin, alpha proteins, and free haemoglobin was discarded. The precipitate was washed twice with 1.75 M (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and dissolved in 2 ml water. By this procedure a 4-5 fold increase of the immunoglobulin concentration was obtained. The serum was frozen and stored in 1-2 ml samples.

### Immunological Methods

The antibody formation was controlled by passive diffusion in 1 per cent agarose gel in barbital buffer according to the micromethod of Bledworth (9).

The antigen pattern of the extracts were examined by crossed immuno-electrophoresis in 1 per cent agarose gel (Litex, Glostrup, Denmark) in barbital buffer (pH 8.6 ionic strength 0.02). The first run for separation of antigens was carried out at 10 °C applying 10 V/cm for one hour. The

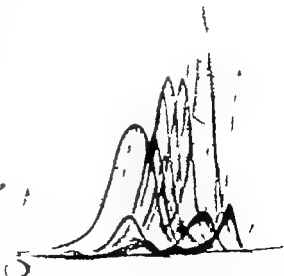


Fig. 1 Crossed immuno-electrophoresis using extract from *T. rubrum* and homologous immune serum. Thirty-five antigens are shown. Site of application of extract. Entire lower site to the left. Anode. To the right. First run, second run at top.

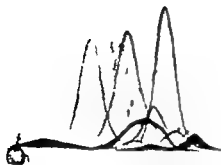


Fig 2 Crossed immuno-electrophoresis with extract from *T mentagrophytes* and homologous immune serum. Twenty-six antigens are shown.



Fig 3 Crossed immuno-electrophoresis with extract from *M canis* and homologous immune serum. Thirty-five antigens are shown.

second run for precipitation in agarose containing immune serum was performed at 10 C applying 2 V/cm for 20 hours. 10  $\mu$ l antigen solution (100  $\mu$ g protein) and 0.5 ml antiserum were used for one glass plate, 10 by 10 cm, the thickness of the gel being one mm. When the electrophoresis was completed, the plates were removed from the electrophoresis unit, covered with filter paper and squeezed slightly for 5 minutes. The unprecipitated material was removed by washing with 0.1 M sodium borate for one hour and the salts by washing with distilled water for one hour. Finally the plates were dried and the precipitates stained with Coomassie brilliant blue R in ethanol-glacial acetic acid—water (45:10:45). Excess dye was removed by two washings in dry/ice solvent.

Comparative analyses of the antigen patterns of different species was done, using the tandem crossed immuno-electrophoresis, where two antigen solutions from different species are applied side to side in the first run. The antigen solution corresponding to the immune serum was placed closest to the cathode. The interpretation of the result of such an experiment is based upon the possible existence of double peaks which indicate similar antigens from different species.

For details regarding equipment and technique the reader is referred to Axelson et al. 1973 (3).

## RESULTS

The yield of water-soluble antigens in extracts from 9 grams of hyphalized dermatophytes was about 500 mg, including 100 mg of protein.

The antigen pattern of *T rubrum* is shown in Fig 1. Each peak represents one antigen

and 35 antigens were recognized. Fig 2 shows the pattern of *T mentagrophytes* 26 antigens were demonstrated. In Fig 3 the pattern of *M canis* shows 35 antigens, and finally Fig 4 shows the pattern of *E. floccosum* with 25 antigens.

Fig. 5 shows the result of a tandem immuno-electrophoresis to reveal antigenic similarities between *T rubrum* and *T mentagrophytes*. Extracts from these fungi were tested against antibody to *T rubrum*. Two double

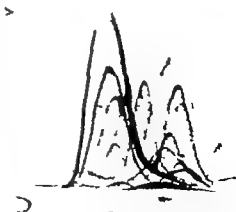


Fig 4 Crossed immuno-electrophoresis with extract from *E. floccosum* and homologous immune serum. Twenty-five antigens are shown.

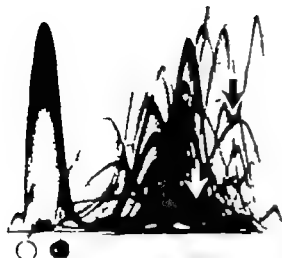


Fig 5 Tandem crossed immuno-electrophoresis comparing extracts from *T rubrum* and *T mentagrophytes* using antibody to *T rubrum*. Two double peaks indicated by arrows show common antigens.

peaks in the anodic area were recorded, thus indicating two similar antigens. This experiment was repeated using antibody to *T mentagrophytes* and again two common antigens were found in the anodic area.

When extracts from *M canis* and *E floccosum* were compared with extract from *T rubrum* and antibody to *T rubrum* these species were found to have two antigens in common although these antigens were located in different places on the plate depending on the species in question and suggesting that the similarity of antigens from *T rubrum* and the other species vary from species to species.

So far we have failed to demonstrate antigens common to *T mentagrophytes* *M canis* and *E floccosum*.

## DISCUSSION

Using a gentle method for antigen preparation and crossed immuno-electrophoresis a structure of the four species of dermatophytes more complex than realized before was revealed.

The disintegration in the ball mill used in

this study comprising six periods of 30 seconds was found to be sufficient since further extractions failed to increase the yield of protein in the extracts. However since only about 500 mg per 3 grams of fungi (dry weight) or 17 per cent were rendered soluble by the extraction procedure it is possible that an even greater number of antigens may be present in the undissolved residue. Therefore it must be emphasized that e.g. the 35 antigens demonstrated in the extract of *T rubrum* are considered to be a minimum antigen yield in this species. The disintegration to occur during preparation of the antigen causes a liberation of proteolytic enzymes, resulting in digestion of the proteins in the extracts. Thus, it was necessary to store the extracts at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  to avoid a decrease in the antigen content. Repeated freezings and thawings resulted in a similar decrease in the number of antigens. Hence, the extracts should be stored in small samples of e.g. 0.5 ml and used immediately after thawing.

It appears from the figures that some precipitates seem to be strong while others seem to be faint. This is due either to differences in the immunogenicity of the antigens or to quantitative conditions indicating that a relatively high content of a potent antigen gives a strong precipitate. The faint precipitates are not always demonstrable in serum samples from different animals. It is, therefore, preferable to work with pooled immune sera from selected animals with good antibody response. Even under standardized conditions, the patterns may vary from one experiment to another but the most distinct peaks are fairly constant in shape and location and by their appearance, enable the investigator to differentiate between different species.

In this study two antigens have been demonstrated to be common to *T rubrum* and the other three species of dermatophytes. However the electrophoretic mobility of these antigens differs from one species to another and thus, it seems likely that the common antigens also do so.

The fact that the majority of the antigens

are different in the various species may provide additional knowledge of taxonomic characteristics of fungi.

The authors are indebted to Dr N Aaslev, Protein Laboratory University of Copenhagen, for able advice, and to Mrs H Andersen and Mrs S Kain for technical assistance.

The study was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council (Grant No 512 3727)

## REFERENCES

1. Aubert J, Biguet J & Laloux B. Analyse immunoelectrophoretique comparée des structures antigéniques de 17 espèces de dermatophytes. *Mycopathologia* 34 161-185 1968.
2. Aaslev N. Antigen-antibody crossed electrophoresis (Laurell) applied to the study of the antigenic structure of *Candida albicans*. *Infection and Immunity* 5 525-527 1971.
3. Aaslev N, Kroll J & Weeks B. (Eds.):

- A manual of quantitative immunoelectrophoresis. *Scand. J. Immunol. Suppl. 1* 1973.
4. Grappel, S F., Bishop C T & Blank F. Immunology of dermatophytes and dermatophytosis. *Bact. Rev.* 38 222-250, 1974.
  5. Ito Y. On the immunologically active substances of the dermatophytes. I. *J. Invest. Derm.* 45 275-284 1965.
  6. Ito Y.. On the immunologically active substances of the dermatophytes. II. *Ibid.* 45 285-294 1965.
  7. Lowry O H., Rosebrough, N., Farr A L. & Randall, R J.. Protein measurement with the folin phenol reagent. *J. biol. Chem.* 193 265-275 1951.
  8. Scheckler Y., London, J H., Debrone, A & Newcomer J D. Comparative disc electrophoretic studies of proteins from dermatophytes. *Sabouraudia* 5 144-149 1966.
  9. Wadsworth C.. A slide microtechnique for the analysis of immune precipitates in gel. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 10 355-360, 1957.
  10. de Vries G A.. Centraalbureau voor Schimmelmecultures, Holland. Personal communication.

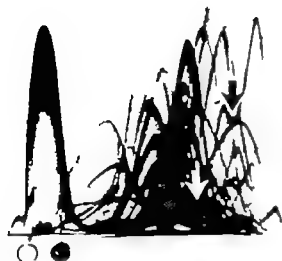


Fig 5 Tandem crossed immuno-electrophoresis comparing extracts from *T rubrum* and *T mentagrophytes* using antibody to *T rubrum*. Two double peaks indicated by arrows show common antigens.

peaks in the anodic area were recorded, thus indicating two similar antigens. This experiment was repeated using antibody to *T mentagrophytes* and again two common antigens were found in the anodic area.

When extracts from *M canis* and *E floccosum* were compared with extract from *T rubrum* and antibody to *T rubrum* these species were found to have two antigens in common, although these antigens were located in different places on the plate depending on the species in question and suggesting that the similarity of antigens from *T rubrum* and the other species vary from species to species.

So far we have failed to demonstrate antigens common to *T mentagrophytes*, *M canis* and *E floccosum*.

## DISCUSSION

Using a gentle method for antigen preparation and crossed immuno-electrophoresis, a structure of the four species of dermatophytes more complex than realized before was revealed.

The disintegration in the ball-mill used in

this study comprising six periods of 30 seconds was found to be sufficient since further extractions failed to increase the yield of protein in the extracts. However since only about 500 mg per 3 grams of fungi (dry weight) or 17 per cent, were rendered soluble by the extraction procedure it is possible that an even greater number of antigens may be present in the undissolved residue. Therefore, it must be emphasized that e.g. the 33 antigens demonstrated in the extract of *T rubrum* are considered to be a minimum antigen yield in this species. The disintegration to occur during preparation of the antigen causes a liberation of proteolytic enzymes, resulting in digestion of the proteins in the extracts. Thus, it was necessary to store the extracts at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  to avoid a decrease in the antigen content. Repeated freezings and thawings resulted in a similar decrease in the number of antigens. Hence, the extracts should be stored in small samples of e.g. 0.5 ml, and used immediately after thawing.

It appears from the figures that some precipitates seem to be strong while others seem to be faint. This is due either to differences in the immunogenicity of the antigens or to quantitative conditions indicating that a relatively high content of a potent antigen gives a strong precipitate. The faint precipitates are not always demonstrable in serum samples from different animals. It is, therefore, preferable to work with pooled immune sera from selected animals with good antibody response. Even under standardized conditions, the patterns may vary from one experiment to another but the most distinct peaks are fairly constant in shape and location and by their appearance enable the investigator to differentiate between different species.

In this study two antigens have been demonstrated to be common to *T rubrum* and the other three species of dermatophytes. However the electrophoretic mobility of these antigens differs from one species to another and thus, it seems likely that the common antigens also do so.

The fact that the majority of the antigens

TABLE 1 Survival Time and Urine Volume from Two Control and One Treated Experimental Group

	Survival of graft time min mean (limits)	Urine volume ml mean (limits)
Group 1 Control 13 experiments	20 (10-90)	5 (0-32)
Group 2 Serum control 7 experiments	32 (10-75)	4 (1 10)
Group 3 Treated 5 experiments	>170 (60->300)	>160 (3->400)

In group 3 only the observed figures are shown although 3 of the animals certainly could have shown excellent kidney appearance and urine production if the experiments had been prolonged. In two of the animals, bleeding and haemorrhagic shock terminated the experiment while the kidney was not rejected.

of Freund's complete adjuvant. The immunization procedure was followed by crossed immune electrophoresis.

The anti cat serum was applied 1) to the recipient cat in 4-8 ml aliquots one hour before establishment of recirculation 2) in the perfusion fluid used for flushing the donor kidney 3-5 ml anti cat serum per 100 ml of perfusion fluid.

Three experimental groups were investigated

Group 1 Controls. In 13 animals, renal xenotransplantation was performed using rabbit as donor and cat as recipient. The appearance of the transplanted kidney and the urine volume were observed and the morphology studied by histology. When the kidney became cyanotic it was judged as rejected.

Group 2 Serum control. In 7 animals the same procedure as in group 1 was performed, the only difference being that normal duck serum was administered in the perfusion fluid and to the recipient.

Group 3 Treatment with anti cat serum. In 5 animals the same procedure as in group 2 was performed, except that the serum contained anti cat serum antibodies.

A striking prolongation of survival of the graft was observed in group 3 treated with anti donor serum antibodies, as seen from Table 1. Survival for several hours of the graft with brisk diuresis was observed in contrast to the control groups where survival lasted for few minutes and urine formation was almost absent.

Histology revealed marked difference between the treated group (group 3) and the other groups. A detailed report concerning the histology will be published later.

Xenograft rejection and hyperacute rejection exhibit number of similar traits as far as time sequence, histology antibody and complement depletion etc. are concerned. Nevertheless it has not been proved that the two processes are identical until the details, for example, in nature of involved antibodies. In this brief report, however we will deal with the two events as if they are of the same origin.

In the prevention of hyperacute or xenograft rejection, short lasting success has been achieved by removal of antibodies (either performed or raised by immunization) or of complement from the blood of the recipient (5, 1, 4, 3, 2). This removal of antibodies has been achieved by different means but to our knowledge the method described here—injection of antibodies against preformed, normally existing serum antibodies—has never been proposed or employed, probably because it may be difficult to obtain the correct dose of antiserum, a dose requiring protection of the graft, at the same time avoiding toxic response of the recipient. The latter effect may be responsible for the outcome of some of the present experiments, termed "haemorrhagic shock". Other possible causes for prolongation of graft survival are interference by anti-idiotypic antibodies and formation of immune complexes capable of complement binding.

The possibilities involved in the method tempt us to follow the trace. Fractionation of the potent serum may filter unwanted side effects away and facilitate usage of the fractions containing the wanted effect. Such experiments are now in preparation. Usage of the methods in the clinical routine is obviously far away.

In conclusion a long prolonged survival of renal xenografts from rabbit to cat for a consider

## BRIEF REPORT

### PROLONGATION OF XENOGRAFT SURVIVAL BY INFUSION OF HETEROLOGOUS ANTIBODIES AGAINST RECIPIENT SERUM

*Ejvind Kemp, Gritha Kemp, Per Svendsen, Ebbe Nielsen, Mads R. Buhl,  
Ib Abildgaard Jacobsen and Carl Johan Lundborg*

Department of Nephrology, Laboratory of Nephropathology, Odense University Hospital,  
Institute of Pathology, Odense University Hospital, Odense, Denmark

Kemp E., Kemp G., Svendsen P., Nielsen, E., Buhl, M. R., Jacobsen, I. A. & Lundborg C. J.  
Prolongation of xenograft survival by infusion of heterologous antibodies against recipient  
serum. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 342-344 1976

Survival of renal xenografts from rabbit to cat has been prolonged by several hours by injection  
of antibodies against cat serum into the recipient. In control experiments the transplanted  
rabbit kidney was rejected by the cat in a few minutes.

**Key words:** Xenotransplantation, renal transplantation, antiserum treatment.

Ejvind Kemp, Department of Nephrology, Odense University Hospital, DK 5000 Odense  
Denmark.

Received 24 July 76 - Accepted 26 v 76

Rejection of a xenotransplant is probably caused  
by preformed recipient serum antibodies which  
interact with donor cell antigens. Thus, a cell  
damaging process is starting and especially the  
cells of the endothelium of the small vessels become  
injured, leading to thrombosis in some minutes.

This sequence of events might be inhibited by  
infusion into the recipient of antibodies raised  
against the serum of the recipient and thus against  
the preformed antibodies of the recipient. This  
hypothesis was tested in a renal rabbit to cat xeno-  
transplantation model and found to hold true.

25 renal xenotransplantations were performed.  
Kidneys from rabbits were transplanted to cats.  
The donor rabbit was pre-treated with chlorproma-  
zine, heparin and furosemide before nephrectomy.

The left kidney from the donor rabbit was  
flushed with a slightly modified Collins solution  
immediately after removal. The kidney was then  
stored in a refrigerator at 4 °C until implanted.

Cats of either sex weighing 2-4 kg were used as  
recipients.

Bilateral nephrectomy was performed through an

abdominal transperitoneal midline incision from  
the xiphoid process to the symphysis.

The aorta and inferior vena cava were dissected  
between two lumbar arteries and veins, respectively  
distal to the original renal vessels.

The inferior vena cava was clamped above and  
below between two lumbar veins with one pair of  
curved forceps. A five mm incision was made on  
the front side of the vein and the graft vein was  
anastomosed end to side with continuous 8-0 nylon.  
The aorta was then clamped in the same manner  
as the vein and opened by removing an elliptical  
patch (2 × 1 mm) immediately distal to the  
venous anastomosis. End to side anastomosis of the  
graft artery was subsequently performed with con-  
tinuous 8-0 nylon.

The ureter was left free in the abdominal cavity.  
One hour before establishment of recirculation,  
azathioprine 25 mg and methylprednisolone, 100 mg  
were injected intravenously.

Antiserum against cat serum antibodies was  
raised by intraperitoneal injections to ducks on  
day 0, 21 and 42 of 1 ml cat serum diluted with  
saline to a protein content of 3.5 mg/ml + 0.1 ml

# IMMUNOLOGICAL MEMORY AFTER PRIMING WITH A THYMUS INDEPENDENT ANTIGEN NIP FICOLL

*4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl Coupled to Polymer of  
Sucrose and Epichlorhydrin*

M. HERNI

Department of Serology and Bacteriology University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland

Herni, M. Immunological memory after priming with a thymus independent antigen, NIP Ficoll. 4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl coupled to polymer of sucrose and epichlorhydrin. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 343-352, 1976.

The capacity of mouse spleen fragments to mount an anti-NIP (4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl) response *in vitro* was studied. The fragments came from unprimed, NIP Ficoll (polymer of sucrose and epichlorhydrin) or NIP-CG (chicken globulin) primed mice. Unprimed spleen fragments from C57BL/6 mice gave good anti-NIP response to NIP Ficoll, whereas CBA fragments did not. Priming with NIP Ficoll made CBA fragments responsive and enhanced slightly the response of C57BL/6 fragments when stimulated with the same antigen. This memory effect could be seen only after small priming dose. Priming the mice with NIP Ficoll made their spleen fragments responsive to a protein conjugate of NIP (NIP-CG) but this effect was seen only after priming with high dose. The antibody class distribution and the kinetics of the appearance of different immunoglobulin classes were similar in the primary and secondary responses *in vitro*. The peak responses of IgM, IgA and IgG were reached on day eight and the relative amount of IgG was the same in the primary and in the secondary responses. Spleen fragments derived from NIP-CG primed mice produced more IgG anti-NIP antibodies than fragments derived from untreated mice when immunised *in vitro* with NIP-Ficoll. The amount of IgG was, however, much higher when these fragments were challenged with the homologous antigen, NIP-CG.

**Key words** Immunological memory thymus independent antigen; NIP Ficoll priming.

M. Herni, Department of Serology and Bacteriology University of Helsinki, Haartmaninkatu 3 SF-00290 Helsinki 29 Finland.

Received 14 iv 76 Accepted 14 iv 76

Antibody response to most antigens requires collaboration between T and B cells, but certain antigens, e.g. pneumococcal polysaccharide type III, polymerized bacterial flagellin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, levan (polyfructose) Ficoll (polymer of sucrose and epi-

chlorhydrin) can induce an antibody response in the absence of T cells (1, 10, 13, 22, 23). Haptenated derivatives of these thymus independent antigens induce an anti-hapten antibody production also without T cell help. The B cell populations stimulated in this situation by the hapten and the carrier are



able time by injection of antibodies against cat serum into the recipient

---

Supported by the Danish Medical Research Council.

*References* 1 Belitsky P, Popoitzer M, Corman J, Lammou B & Porter K A. Transplantation 15 248, 1973—2 Kemp E, Kemp G, Jacobsen

I A & Lundborg C J. Unpublished work—3 Lund W, Hammer G, Fiedler L & Brandel W. Res. exp. Med. 158 1 1972.—4 Shew I R & Najarian J S. Trans. Amer. Soc. Artif. Int. Organs 20 562, 1974.—5 Simpson A M, Bruck D L, Amemura H, Boehmig H J, Wilson G B, Dixon F J, Coburg A J, Hatheway W E, Giles G R & Starzl T E. Surgery 68 77 1970.

# IMMUNOLOGICAL MEMORY AFTER PRIMING WITH A THYMUS INDEPENDENT ANTIGEN NIP FICOLL

*4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl Coupled to Polymer of  
Sucrose and Epichlorohydrin*

M. HURME

Department of Serology and Bacteriology University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland

Hurme, M. Immunological memory after priming with a thymus independent antigen, NIP Ficoll 4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl coupled to polymer of sucrose and epichlorohydrin. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84, 345-352, 1976

The capacity of mouse spleen fragments to mount an anti-NIP (4-hydroxy-5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl) response *in vitro* was studied. The fragments came from unprimed, NIP Ficoll (polymer of sucrose and epichlorohydrin) or NIP-CG (chicken globulin) primed mice. Unprimed spleen fragments from C57BL/6 mice gave a good anti-NIP response to NIP Ficoll, whereas CBA fragments did not. Priming with NIP Ficoll made CBA fragments responsive and enhanced slightly the response of C57BL/6 fragments when stimulated with the same antigen. The memory effect could be seen only after a small priming dose. Priming the mice with NIP Ficoll made their spleen fragments responsive to a protein conjugate of NIP (NIP-CG) but this effect was seen only after priming with a high dose. The antibody class distribution and the kinetics of the appearance of different immunoglobulin classes were similar in the primary and secondary responses *in vitro*. The peak responses of IgM, IgA and IgG were reached on day eight and the relative amount of IgG was the same in the primary and in the secondary responses. Spleen fragments derived from NIP-CG primed mice produced more IgG anti-NIP antibodies than fragments derived from untreated mice when immunized *in vitro* with NIP Ficoll. The amount of IgG was, however, much higher when these fragments were challenged with the homologous antigen, NIP-CG.

**Key words:** Immunological memory, thymus independent antigen, NIP-Ficoll priming.

M. Hurme, Department of Serology and Bacteriology University of Helsinki, Haartmaninkatu 3 SF-00290 Helsinki 29, Finland.

Received 14 iv 76 Accepted 14 iv 76

Antibody response to most antigens requires collaboration between T and B cells, but certain antigens, e.g. pneumococcal polysaccharide type III, polymerized bacterial flagellin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, levan (polyfructose) Ficoll (polymer of sucrose and epi-

chlorohydrin) can induce an antibody response in the absence of T cells (1, 10, 13, 22, 23). Haptenated derivatives of these thymus independent antigens induce an anti-hapten antibody production also without T cell help. The B cell populations stimulated in this situation by the hapten and the carrier are

known to be separate and non interacting (9, 19). The actual mechanism of B cell activation by these antigens is unknown and several models have been proposed (for ref see 30).

The antibody class elicited by an immunization with a thymus independent antigen is usually IgM but sometimes small amounts of other classes have been detected, like IgA and IgG in anti pneumococcal polysaccharide response (4) and IgG in anti-DNP Ficoll response (23, 29). The antibody class distribution of spleen fragment culture to NIP pneumococcal polysaccharide is exceptional, because at the peak of the response the anti NIP antibodies are totally of IgA class (24).

Immunization with a thymus independent antigen has been reported to fail in stimulating significant production of memory cells (3, 6, 12, 13, 14, 19, 20, 29). Even in those cases where memory has been found the priming effect has been small (29) or has manifested itself only as a capacity to respond to smaller, non immunogenic doses (12).

In this study the following features of Ficoll coupled to hapten NIP are characterized: (i) the primary response *in vivo* and *in vitro* in spleen fragment culture (ii) the capacity to induce and stimulate memory cells and (iii) the antibody class in these responses.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Antigens.** The antigens used were the NIP (4-hydroxy 3-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl) derivative of Ficoll (Pharmacia Uppsala, Sweden) (kindly provided by Dr O. Mäkelä). The coupling was done by the cyanogen bromide activation method (?). Briefly to 50 mg Ficoll in 3 ml H<sub>2</sub>O was added 0.05 N NaOH until pH was 10.0. This solution was poured into 40 mg CNBr and pH was kept at 10.0-10.5 for 30 min with 0.5 N NaOH. Then 0.5 ml  $6 \times 10^{-2}$  M NIP-ethylendiamine was added. The mixture was incubated for 4 h at room temperature and then overnight at 4 °C. The conjugate was dialysed first against 0.05 M ethanolamine, then several times against 5 per cent NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The conjugate had 26 moles of NIP/mole of Ficoll (average molecular weight 400 000). NIP coupled to chicken globulin (CG prepared from fresh chicken serum by (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> precipi-

tation) was also used. The coupling was made by the method of Broxstons *et al.* (7). This conjugate had 10 moles of NIP/mole of CG.

**Animals and immunizations.** Female C57BL/6 or CBA mice, 2 to 4 months old, were used. Some mice were immunized with different, intraperitoneally applied doses of NIP Ficoll in saline (vol. 0.5 ml) or with intraperitoneally applied doses of 100 µg alum precipitated NIP-CG (plus 10% *Bordetella pertussis* bacteria). NIP Ficoll immunized mice were bled from the tail vein 7, 14 and 28 days after immunization and then used for *in vitro* cultures.

**Culture technique.** The Millipore filter well technique for organ culture of mouse spleen fragments was used as described earlier (27) with slight modifications (24). The spleen fragments were prepared with McIlwaine tissue chopper machine and their size was about 1 mm<sup>3</sup>. The culture medium, Eagle's minimum essential medium plus 10 per cent agamma horse serum (North American Biologicals Inc., batch no. 102 889) as changed every two days. Thus, the antibody titre of day 8 designates the antibody content of medium used for culture on days 6 to 8. Antigens were placed directly on each fragment in a volume of 0.01 ml. Media from 5 fragments were pooled for titration. Different antigen doses were tested with fragments derived from the same spleen.

**Assay of antibodies.** Anti-NIP antibodies in culture fluids or sera were measured by NIP-T<sub>2</sub> phase inactivation method (21). The sera were also titrated in the presence of 2-mercaptoethanol. The titres in sucrose gradient fractions were measured by the same method but using a more sensitive NIP-caproic acid coupled bacteriophage (5).

**Sucrose gradient ultracentrifugation.** 0.1-0.3 ml samples of culture media or sera in a suitable dilution were centrifuged through a continuous and linear 5-20 per cent sucrose gradient in 12 ml tubes in rotor SW 41 Ti of a Beckman LS 50 ultracentrifuge. The running time was 14 h (39 000 rev/min). A total of 23 fractions was collected and titrated. Using this centrifugation protocol, IgM is found in tubes 3-6 (from the bottom) and IgG in tubes 16-18. IgA is located between IgM and IgG (16, 18). Before centrifugation some samples were pretreated by adding 2.5 µl of rabbit anti-mouse IgA to 150-200 µl of culture medium. The mixture was incubated for 1 h at 37 °C and stored at 4 °C until centrifugation. This treatment completely inhibits the appearance of IgA peaks (15, 18, 24) and it had no suppressive effect on anti-NIP activity in 19S or 7S peaks. Anti IgA antiserum (kindly provided by Dr O. Mäkelä) was prepared recently in this laboratory by immunizing rabbits with α-chain purified from MOFC 313 myeloma ascites fluid (24). The antiserum was rendered monospecific for IgA by passage through

TABLE 1 *The Primary Anti-NIP (4-hydroxy-3-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl) Response to NIP-Ficoll in vivo*

Mouse strain	Dose of NIP Ficoll	Anti-NIP titre		
		Day 7	Day 14	Day 28
CS7BL/6	100 µg	6.10 (.06)	5.90 (.13)	5.63 (.12)
		4.29 (.11)§	4.59 (.06)	4.23 (.22)
	1 µg	5.85 (.04)	5.53 (.04)	5.42 (.03)
		3.70 (.12)	3.90 (.11)	3.77 (.15)
	0.1 µg	3.63 (.19)	3.84 (.20)	3.49 (.16)
		<3.00	<3.00	<3.00
CBA	100 µg	4.90 (.07)	5.15 (.08)	4.62 (.06)
		<3.00	<3.00	<3.00
	1 µg	4.91 (.03)	4.90 (.05)	4.58 (.06)
		<3.00	<3.00	<3.00
	0.1 µg	3.48 (.05)	3.56 (.08)	3.55 (.04)
		<3.00	<3.00	<3.00

total titre, log mean (standard error) of 3 mice.

§ 2-mercaptoethanol resistant titre.

## RESULTS

### *The Primary Response to NIP-Ficoll in Vivo*

CBA and CS7BL/6 mice were immunized intraperitoneally with different doses of NIP

mouse IgG Sepharose 4B immunosorbent column. The eluted antiserum was immunoelectrophoretically monospecific for IgA when tested against normal mouse serum and against the MOPO 315 ascites fluid.

TABLE 2 *The Anti-NIP (4-hydroxy-3-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl) Response of Spleen F fragments Derived from NIP-Ficoll Primed or U primed CS7BL/6 or CBA Mice*

Priming dose	Antigen <i>in vitro</i>	Anti-NIP titre on day 8	
		CS7BL/6	CBA
—	20 µg NIP Ficoll	1.96 (.19)	<1.00
	2 µg	3.23 (.27)	<1.00
	0.2 µg	3.13 (.28)	<1.00
	0.02 µg	2.16 (.16)	<1.00
	—	<1.00	<1.00
100 µg	2 µg NIP Ficoll	2.29 (.18)	<1.00
	0.2 µg	2.19 (.24)	<1.00
	0.02 µg	2.26 (.23)	<1.00
	0.2 µg NIP-CG§	2.29 (.25)	2.08 (.23)
	—	—	—
1 µg	2 µg NIP Ficoll	—	1.98 (.16)
	0.2 µg	not done	1.99 (.06)
	0.02 µg	—	1.68 (.03)
	0.2 µg NIP-CG	—	1.85 (.12)
	—	—	—
0.1 µg	2 µg NIP Ficoll	3.28 (.33)	1.95 (.31)
	0.2 µg	3.63 (.19)	2.11 (.33)
	0.02 µg	2.20 (.29)	1.73 (.20)
	0.2 µg NIP-CG	<1.00	<1.00
	—	—	—

log mean (standard error) of 4-8 experiments.

§ NIP coupled to chicken globulin.

Ficoll. At day 7 the response was already at most maximal in both strains but C57BL/6 mice produced titres more than 10 times higher (Table 1). As regards the tested doses 100  $\mu$ g and 1  $\mu$ g induced a good anti NIP production but 0.1  $\mu$ g dose did not induce titres significantly above the natural anti NIP titres of these strains. The amounts of 2 mercaptoethanol resistant antibodies (IgG) were low and in the sucrose gradient centrifugations almost all of the anti NIP activity was in the 19S area.

#### *The Anti NIP Response of Spleen Fragments Derived from NIP Ficoll Primed or Unprimed Mice*

Different amounts of NIP Ficoll were added to spleen fragments derived from unprimed C57BL/6 mice and anti NIP production was maximal in culture fluid collected on day 8. The highest titres were obtained with 0.2 or 2  $\mu$ g doses of NIP Ficoll (Table 2). Spleen fragments from CBA mice did not give a response above that of control cultures (no added antigen).

C57BL/6 and CBA mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g, 1  $\mu$ g and 0.1  $\mu$ g doses of NIP Ficoll and their spleens were taken 1-2 months later for fragment culture. Fragments were stimulated with different doses of NIP Ficoll or NIP-CG. Table 2 shows that NIP Ficoll could now induce a response in CBA mouse spleen fragments, but only if the priming dose had been small (less than 100  $\mu$ g). Increased responses in C57BL/6 mouse spleen fragments could only be detected after a small priming dose and even then the memory effect was small. The priming changed slightly the antigen dose-response curve of C57BL/6 spleens (0.2  $\mu$ g dose now induced a better response than 2  $\mu$ g dose).

NIP-CG which does not induce a primary anti NIP response in the spleen fragment culture (16, 24) could now elicit a significant anti NIP response but this was true only if a high priming dose of NIP Ficoll was used.

The anti NIP antibodies produced in the

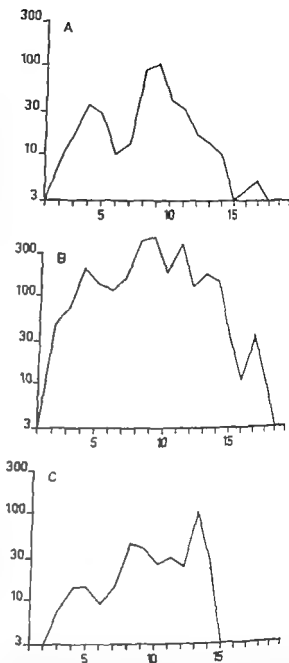


Fig 1 Sucrose gradient centrifugation of spleen fragment culture media. Fragments derived from C57BL/6 mice were immunized *in vitro* with 0.2  $\mu$ g NIP Ficoll (4-hydroxy 3-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl coupled to Ficoll). Day 6 (A), day 8 (B) and day 10 (C) samples. The anti-NIP titres in this experiment were 330 on day 6, 10300 on day 8 and 2600 on day 10. Abacina fraction number from the bottom, ordinate: anti-NIP titre.

primary and secondary responses were studied by sucrose gradient centrifugation. NIP Ficoll stimulated fragments derived from unprimed C57BL/6 mice produced at the be-

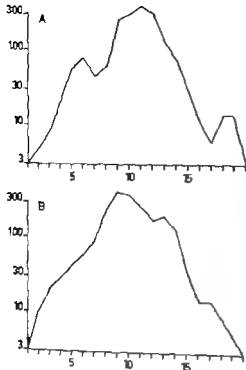


Fig 2 Sucrose gradient centrifugation of spleen fragment culture media. Fragments derived from CBA mice primed 1 month previously with 1 µg NIP Ficoll (4-hydroxy-5-oxo-3-azotriphenylacetyl coupled to Ficoll) were challenged *in vitro* with 20 µg NIP-Ficoll (A) or with 0.2 µg NIP-CG (chicken globulin) (B). Day 8 samples. Abscissa: fraction number from the bottom, ordinate: anti-NIP titre.

gaining of the responses (day 6 culture media) IgM, IgA and IgG antibodies, but IgA was in a great majority. At the peak of the responses (day 8) the class distribution was similar and later on only the smallest peak (IgG) had fallen under detection level. Representative centrifugation patterns are shown in Fig. 1. In some centrifugations, the samples were pretreated with anti-IgA antiserum which abolished the anti-NIP activity between the 19S area (tubes 3-6) and the 7S area (tubes 15-18).

The antibody class distribution in the memory responses was the same as in the primary response whether the antigen was

TABLE 3 The Anti-NIP (4-hydroxy-5-oxo-3-azotriphenylacetyl) Response of Spleen Fragments Derived from C57BL/6 and CBA Mice Primed 1-2 Months *Pr*viously with NIP-CG (NIP Coupled to Chicken Globulin)

Antigen <i>in vitro</i>	Anti-NIP titre on day 8	
	C57BL/6	CBA
20 µg NIP-Ficoll	1.81 (.20)	1.63 (.17)
2 µg	2.74 (.21)	2.43 (.46)
0.2 µg	3.23 (.20)	3.06 (.30)
0.02 µg	2.44 (.11)	2.93 (.22)
0.2 µg NIP-CG	4.38 (.13)	4.10 (.24)
-	<1.00	<1.00

log mean (standard error) of 4-8 experiments.

homologous or heterologous (NIP Ficoll or NIP-CG) (Fig 2)

#### The Secondary Response of Spleen Fragments Derived from NIP-CG Primed Mice

C57BL/6 and CBA mice were primed with 100 µg of NIP-CG and their spleen were taken 1-2 months later for fragment culture. When spleen fragments were stimulated with the optimum dose of NIP-CG a high secondary response was noticed (Table 3). If the challenging antigen was NIP-Ficoll, a good anti-NIP production was obtained in both mouse strains, but it was not higher than the primary response to NIP-Ficoll in C57BL/6 spleen fragments.

The class of anti-NIP produced after NIP-CG challenge was mainly IgG but a minor component of IgA could also be detected (Fig. 3). After NIP-Ficoll challenge the IgG peak was much smaller but it was still higher than that in the primary response to NIP-Ficoll. The antibody class distribution was the same in both mouse strains.

#### DISCUSSION

These data show that priming with a thymus independent antigen, NIP-Ficoll, induces a weak but distinct immunological memory. Spleen fragments from untreated CBA mice did not respond to this antigen, but frag

Ficoll. At day 7 the response was already almost maximal in both strains but C57BL/6 mice produced titres more than 10 times higher (Table 1). As regards the tested doses, 100  $\mu$ g and 1  $\mu$ g induced a good anti NIP production but 0.1  $\mu$ g dose did not induce titres significantly above the natural anti NIP titres of these strains. The amounts of 2 mercaptoethanol resistant antibodies (IgG) were low and in the sucrose gradient centrifugations almost all of the anti NIP activity was in the 19S area.

#### *The Anti NIP Response of Spleen Fragments Derived from NIP Ficoll Primed or Unprimed Mice*

Different amounts of NIP Ficoll were added to spleen fragments derived from unprimed C57BL/6 mice and anti NIP production was maximal in culture fluid collected on day 8. The highest titres were obtained with 0.2 or 2  $\mu$ g doses of NIP Ficoll (Table 2). Spleen fragments from CBA mice did not give a response above that of control cultures (no added antigen).

C57BL/6 and CBA mice were primed with 100  $\mu$ g, 1  $\mu$ g and 0.1  $\mu$ g doses of NIP Ficoll and their spleens were taken 1-2 months later for fragment culture. Fragments were stimulated with different doses of NIP Ficoll or NIP-CG. Table 2 shows that NIP Ficoll could now induce a response in CBA mouse spleen fragments, but only if the priming dose had been small (less than 100  $\mu$ g). Increased responses in C57BL/6 mouse spleen fragments could only be detected after a small priming dose and even then the memory effect was small. The priming changed slightly the antigen dose-response curve of C57BL/6 spleens (0.2  $\mu$ g dose now induced a better response than 2  $\mu$ g dose).

NIP-CG which does not induce a primary anti NIP response in the spleen fragment culture (16-24) could now elicit a significant anti NIP response but this was true only if a high priming dose of NIP Ficoll was used.

The anti-NIP antibodies produced in the

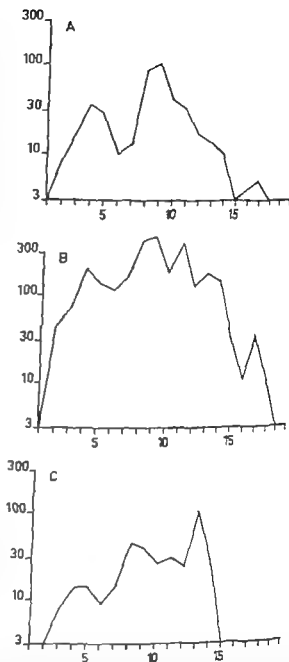


Fig 1 Sucrose gradient centrifugation of spleen fragment culture media. Fragments derived from C57BL/6 mice were immunized *in vitro* with 0.2  $\mu$ g NIP Ficoll (4-hydroxy 5-iodo-3-nitrophenylacetyl coupled to Ficoll). Day 6 (A), day 8 (B) and day 10 (C) samples. The anti-NIP titres in this experiment were 330 on day 6, 10300 on day 8 and 2600 on day 10. Abscissa: fraction number from the bottom ordinate; anti-NIP titre.

primary and secondary responses were studied by sucrose gradient centrifugation. NIP Ficoll stimulated fragments derived from unprimed C57BL/6 mice produced at the be-

Ficoll conjugate which has been reported to induce a high IgG production (29). 7S antibody production seems to be more easily paralyzed than 19S antibody production by thymus independent antigens, as detected by subsequent challenge with a thymus dependent conjugate (11). If thymus independent antigens are used, the weakness of memory is mainly due to the absence of IgG B memory cells and thus, the reported slight increases in IgM titres are compatible with the weak IgM B cell memory reported in other experimental conditions (28). In these experiments, there was not either evidence of increased IgG responses.

The antibody classes produced by unprimed or NIP Ficoll primed spleen fragments after NIP Ficoll immunization were IgM, IgA and IgG. The high IgA production in this culture system has been a constant finding in primary responses to thymus independent antigens, like NIP coupled to pneumococcal polysaccharide (24) in responses to hapten-protein conjugates in fragments derived from carrier primed mice (16) or in true secondary responses (15). The kinetics of the appearance of different immunoglobulin classes after immunization with a thymus independent antigen is different from the responses to thymus dependent antigens. In these experiments, the three main immunoglobulin classes were all detected already in the beginning of the response and peak responses in each class were obtained simultaneously. This is in agreement with the kinetics reported to be involved in anti-pneumococcal polysaccharide responses (4) or in anti-hapten responses after immunization with haptenated Ficoll (29). The same kind of kinetics was observed also when NIP-CG primed spleen fragments were stimulated with NIP Ficoll (data not stated). In this case, the relative amount of IgG was higher than in the primary response to NIP Ficoll which shows that this thymus independent antigen is also capable of stimulating some IgG memory cells, but to a much lesser extent than the homologous conjugate (NIP-CG). Thus, T cell help makes it pos-

sible to stimulate more IgG B memory cells and in this situation the IgG response is also lasting longer (15).

The memory cell populations induced by NIP-CG were dissimilar in C57BL/6 and CBA mouse strains. The challenge with NIP-CG *in vitro* showed that C57BL/6 memory cells responded to a much narrower dose range than CBA memory cells (data not stated). This finding may be in agreement with the earlier findings obtained in this laboratory (17) findings which showed that C57BL/6 mice have a strong affinity clone for anti-NIP production. Thus, memory cells derived from this clone would be rather homogenous and could be stimulated with the same antigen dose. The absence of this clone in CBA mice could explain the unresponsiveness of their spleen fragments *in vitro* and also the lower anti-NIP titres *in vivo*. The experiments in which this question is to be studied are now in progress.

The author wishes to thank Dr O Mäkelä in whose laboratory this work was done, for his advice and critical revision of the manuscript. Mrs. Kaija Rytty gave skilful technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Anderson B & Blomgren H. Evidence for thymus-independent humoral antibody production in mice against polyvinyl pyrrolidone and *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide. *Cell Immunol.* 2: 411-424 1971.
2. Ares R & Ernbeck, S. Chemical fraction of enzymes to cyanogen halide activated polysaccharide carrier. *Eur J Biochem.* 18: 351-360 1971.
3. Baker B. J., Stashak, P. W., Amisbaugh, D. F. & Francis R. Characterization of the antibody response to type III pneumococcal polysaccharide at the cellular level I. Dose-response studies and the effect of prior sensitization on the magnitude of the antibody response. *Immunology* 20: 469-480 1971.
4. Barthold D. R., Francis R., Stashak P. W., Amisbaugh, D. F. & Baker B. J.: Regulation of the antibody response to type III pneumococcal polysaccharide III. Role of regulatory T cells in the development of an IgG and IgA antibody response. *J Immunol.* 112: 1042-1050 1974.
5. Becker M & Mäkelä, O.. Modification of



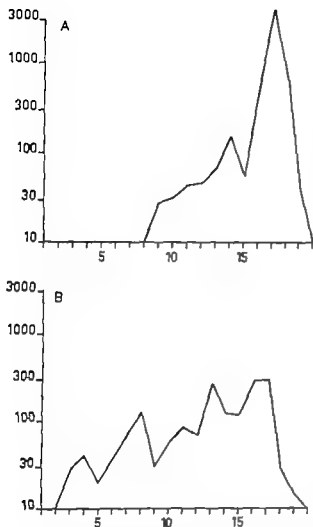


Fig 3 Sucrose gradient centrifugation of spleen fragment culture media. Fragments derived from CBA mice primed 1-2 months previously with 100  $\mu$ g NIP-CG (4 hydroxy 5-iodo-3 nitrophenyl acetyl coupled to chicken globulin) were immunized *in vitro* with 0.2  $\mu$ g NIP-CG (A) or 0.2  $\mu$ g NIP-Ficoll (B) Day 8 samples. Abscissa fraction number from the bottom, ordinate anti NIP titre.

ments of NIP Ficoll primed mice did so. Spleen fragments of C57BL/6 mice gave a good primary response to this antigen and spleens of primed mice responded only slightly better. In both mouse strains, a small priming dose was better for memory induction than a large dose. Further evidence of the existence of memory cells was the anti NIP response elicited by NIP-CG in fragments derived from NIP Ficoll primed but not from unimmunized mice. This effect was

seen only after a high dose of NIP Ficoll in priming.

In the earlier reports, where memory after immunization with a thymus independent antigen has not been found, several explanations have been presented. It has been suggested that in the absence of T cell help, thymus independent antigens may drive B cells in the terminal differentiation without establishment of memory B cells (14). Thus, memory formation is possible if thymus independent antigens are introduced in a thymus dependent form like pneumococcal polysaccharide type III coupled to sheep red blood cells (6) or as a part of whole bacteria (25). However it seems that generation of B memory cells requires only minimal T cell activity because thymus dependent antigens are capable of inducing B memory cells in thymus-lacking (nude) mice (8, 26). The lack of the secondary response is not due to pre-existing antibody (14, 20).

In these experiments, only a small priming dose of NIP Ficoll (1  $\mu$ g or 0.1  $\mu$ g) could induce memory cells which were responsive to the same antigen *in vitro*. The reason for the lack of memory after high dose priming is not the pre-existing anti NIP antibodies because the *in vivo* titres after 100  $\mu$ g and 1  $\mu$ g doses were equally high and because no response was obtained after 100  $\mu$ g priming dose even with a high dose of *in vitro* antigen. The reason could rather be the retained antigen which is able to inhibit the secondary stimulation. The long persistence is a feature common of thymus independent antigens. Memory cells which could be stimulated by a thymus dependent NIP-conjugate, were induced only by a high NIP Ficoll dose in priming. The explanation of this may be that high dose priming tolerized cells with high affinity receptors and accordingly the induced memory cells with low affinity receptors could be stimulated only by the T cell mediated mechanisms.

In those cases where memory has been found after priming with a thymus independent antigen the increase has been mainly due to IgM antibodies, even with haptenated

## ANTIBODIES TO SYNTHETIC ACTH IN ASTHMATIC AND RHEUMATIC PATIENTS

JONAS JOONSON and KJELL-ORVAR PEGELÖW

Department of Immunology Karolinska Institutet, School of Medicine Department of  
Immunology National Bacteriological Laboratory and Department of Allergy  
Huddinge Hospital, Stockholm, Sweden

Joonson, J. & Pegelöw K.-O. Antibodies to synthetic ACTH in asthmatic and rheumatic patients. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 353-364 1976

The prevalence of antibodies against synthetic ACTH preparations and porcine gamma globulin was investigated in 29 asthmatic patients, in 28 rheumatic patients, and in 33 normal subjects of both sexes. Agglutinating antibodies were examined by a passive haemagglutination test and IgE antibodies by a radio-inhibition assay. The incidence of egg treating reactions against Synacthen® and porcine gamma globulin was significantly higher in the asthmatic and rheumatic groups than in the group of normal subjects. Titres were generally low attaining supposedly pathological levels ( $\geq 1/200$ ) in about 10 per cent of the asthmatic patients and in 20-40 per cent of the rheumatic patients. In asthmatic patients, the incidence of ACTH specific IgE was higher than that in the normal group. This difference was not statistically significant in patients on routine treatment but it became statistically significant after ACTH booster treatment. In rheumatic patients the incidence of IgE antibodies against ACTH was significantly lower than that in the normal group. The incidence of agglutinating antibodies against vasopressin in asthmatic and rheumatic patients was also increased as compared with that in normal subjects and the titres were positively correlated to those against ACTH.

**Key words:** Synthetic ACTH, antibodies, asthmatic, rheumatic patients.

J. Joonson, Dept. of Immunology Karolinska Institutet, School of Medicine, Stockholm, Sweden.

Received 21. 7. 75 Accepted 15. 8. 76

Allergic reactions against ACTH have been described almost since the introduction of this hormone into therapy. During the first decade of its use most of the reactions were ascribed to a sensitization against contaminating animal protein in the natural pituitary extract (1, 3, 18). Later when more purified extracts came into use reactions against specific characters, expressed by the amino acids 23-33 (10, 14, 19) of the natural hormone molecule, were distinguished. Therefore synthetic ACTH preparations composed of the first 24 amino acids of the natural molecule

tetracosactid, representing the hormone specific part of the molecule were taken into therapeutic use and expected not to entail any risk of sensitization. However allergic responses have occasionally occurred even in such preparations. Several cases of allergic shock induced by tetracosactid have been reported and antibodies against this substance have been demonstrated in asthma patients as well as in cases of connective tissue disease treated with ACTH (3, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 21, 25). It therefore seemed to be of interest to estimate the incidence of antibodies to tetracosactid, octacosactid and nat

- bacteriophage with hapten  $\epsilon$  aminocaproyl N hydroxyuuccinimide esters increased sensitivity for immunoassay *Immunochemistry* 12 329-331 1975
5. *Braley-Mullen H* Regulatory role of T cells in IgG antibody formation and immune memory to type III pneumococcal polysaccharide *J Immunol* 113 1909-1920 1974
6. *Brownstone A, Mitchison N A & Pitt Rivers R* Chemical and serological studies with an iodine-containing synthetic immunological determinant 4-hydroxy 3-iodo-5-nitrophenylacetic acid (NIP) and related compounds. *Immunology* 10 463-480 1966.
7. *Diamantenstein T & Blüthner Hillinger E* T-cell independent development of B memory cells. *Eur J Immunol* 4 830-832 1974
8. *Feldmann M* Induction of immunity and tolerance in vitro by hapten-protein conjugates II Carrier independence of the response to dinitrophenylated polymerized flagellin *Eur J Immunol* 2 130-137 1972
9. *Feldmann M & Baran A* The relationship between antigenic structure and the requirement for thymus-derived cells in the immune response. *J exp Med* 134 103-119 1971
10. *Del Guercio P, Poirier M F & Thobie N* 7S class-restricted hapten-specific paralysis by injection of thymus-independent hapten-carrier conjugate. *J Immunol* 115 1239-1247 1975
11. *Del Guercio P, Thobie N & Poirier M F* IgM anamnestic immune response to the haptenic determinant DNP on a thymus-independent carrier *J Immunol* 112 427-430 1974
12. *Howard J G* Cellular events in the induction and loss of tolerance to pneumococcal polysaccharides. *Transplant. Rev* 8 50-75 1972
13. *Howard J G & Courtenay B M* Induction of B cell tolerance to polysaccharides by exhaustive immunization and during immunosuppression with cyclophosphamide *Eur J Immunol* 4 603-608 1974
14. *Hurme M & Kontiainen S* IgA in secondary antihapten responses in vitro *Scand J Immunol* In press.
15. *Hurme M, Nakamura I, Kaartinen M & Mäkelä O* Antibody response by cultured spleen fragments from carrier primed mice to hapten-protein conjugates. *Scand J Immunol* 4 229-234 1975
16. *Imanishi T & Mäkelä O* Inheritance of antibody specificity I Anti (4 hydroxy-3-nitrophenyl)acetyl of the mouse primary response *J exp. Med.* 140 1498-1510 1974
17. *Kaartinen M, Hurme M & Mäkelä O* Evidence for oligomeric IgA production by peripheral rat lymph nodes. *Nature (Lond.)* 252 329-330 1974
18. *Klaus G G B & Humphrey J H* The immunological properties of haptens coupled to thymus-independent carrier molecules I. Characteristics of the immune response to dinitrophenyl lysine-substituted pneumococcal polysaccharide (SIII) and levan. *Eur J Immunol* 4 370-377 1974
19. *Lerman S P, Romano T J, Mead, J J, Heidelberger M & Thorbecke G J* Induction of primary and inhibition of secondary antibody response to hapten by hapten conjugates of type III pneumococcal polysaccharide *Cell. Immunol.* 15 321-335 1975.
20. *Mäkelä O* Assay of anti hapten antibody with the aid of hapten-coupled bacteriophage. *Immunology* 10 81-86 1966
21. *Miranda J J* Studies on immunological paralysis IV The immunogenicity and tolerogenicity of levan (polyfructose) in mice. *Immunology* 23 829-842, 1972
22. *Moser D E, Johnson B, M Paul, H E & McMaster P R B* Cellular requirements for the primary in vitro antibody response to DNP Ficoll. *J exp. Med.* 139 1334-1360, 1974
23. *Nakamura I, Ray A & Mäkelä O* Oligomeric IgA the major component of the in vitro primary response of mouse spleen fragments. *J exp Med.* 138 973-988, 1973.
24. *Paul H E, Benacerraf B, Sulzard G W, Gold E A & Reisfeld R A* The anamnestic antibody response to type III specific pneumococcal polysaccharide *J exp. Med.* 130 77-89 1969
25. *Reulants G E & Askonas B A* Immunological B memory in thymus deprived mice *Nature (New Biol) (Lond.)* 239 63-64 1972
26. *Segal S, Globerson A, Feldman M, Haimrick J & Sala M* In vitro induction of a primary response to the dinitrophenyl determinant. *J exp Med.* 131 93-99 1970.
27. *Seppälä I, Hurme M, Sarvas H & Mäkelä O* The role of B cell memory in secondary IgG and IgM responses. *Scand. J Immunol* In press
28. *Sharon R, McMaster P R B, Kisk A M, Owens J D & Paul H E* DNP-ha-Ficoll A T independent antigen which elicits both IgM and IgG anti-DNP antibody-secreting cells. *J Immunol* 114 1585-1589 1975.
29. *Widder G (Ed)* Concepts of B lymphocyte activation *Transplant Rev* 23 1-265 1975

## Materials

<sup>125</sup>I-tetracosactid (Radiochemical Centre Amersham, Buckinghamshire, England) was obtained from ACTH-immuno assay kits (Wellcome Research Laboratories, Beckenham, Kent, England). The preparations were stated to have a specific radioactivity of about 200  $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$ . Their antigen concentration determined by haemagglutination-inhibition tests (5) was adjusted to 10 ng/ml.

Sephadex anti-IgE complex was taken from kits of the commercial Phadebas IgE test (Pharmacia Ltd Uppsala, Sweden) in use for routine RIST test. It was used in the same amount and concentration as that recommended by the manufacturer for the RIST test i.e. usually 1–2 mg of gel in 1 ml.

## Procedure

0.1 ml of the <sup>125</sup>I-ACTH solution was mixed with 0.1 ml of undiluted test serum.

Control tubes containing negative control serum + <sup>125</sup>I labelled antigen were included.

After one hour at room temperature and two hours at +4 °C, 10 ml Sephadex-anti-IgE complex was added and the tubes containing the mixture were incubated for 2 hours at room temperature in rack rotating slowly around to longer horizontal axis.

The Sephadex particles were centrifuged for 5 minutes at 1000  $\times g$  and washed three times with 2 ml saline. After the last centrifugation, the pellet was resuspended in a drop of saline and its radioactivity was measured in Nuclear Chicago counter.

In the main experimental series, the background non-specific adsorption of labelled ACTH to the Sephadex particles was not disturbing. In some experiments performed 18 months later it was found to vary with different batches of anti-IgE Sephadex, some batches giving considerable background absorption. Pre-incubation of the gel with low molecular protein, preferably thyroglobulin (Actyran® see Results) reduced the non-specific adsorption of ACTH in such cases.

## Calculations

The amount of labelled ACTH attached to the anti-IgE-Sephadex complex was determined from standard run plotting log counts per minute (cpm) against log  $\mu\text{g}$  of ACTH. This relationship was approximately linear. The calculation was performed on the basis of the following assumptions:

Mol w Tetracosactid	2933.49
IgE	196000.00

Combining proportions IgE = 2 ACTH.

The formula used for calculation was therefore the following:

$$\text{pg IgG} = \frac{\text{pg Tetracosactid}}{2 \text{ Mol w Tetracosactid}} \text{ Mol w IgE.}$$

The pg IgE figure in the formula divided by 100 was called one unit (U). One unit thus came to correspond to about 1 ng. The applied formula could therefore be simplified to

$$\text{Units IgE/ml} = \text{ng IgE/ml} = 0.5341 \text{ pg Tetracosactid.}$$

## RAST Test for the Estimation of IgE Anti-ACTH (23)

ACTH was coupled to cyanoogen bromide activated Sepharose as described by the manufacturer (Pharmacia Ltd Uppsala, Sweden). 0.5 ml of the ACTH coupled gel containing 1 mg of gel/ml was incubated with 0.5 ml of the unknown sample for 18 hours at room temperature under vertical rotation of the test tubes. After separation of the test serum and three washings with 2 ml 0.15 M saline with 1 per cent Tween 20, the gel had 0.1 ml <sup>125</sup>I labelled anti-IgE (Pharmacia Ltd Uppsala, Sweden) with a scintillation activity of about 40000 cpm added to it and incubation and washings were repeated as described above.

The radioactivity of the gel was then measured. Counts twice that of the negative control were taken to indicate a specific reaction.

## Chromato-electrophoresis

This test was performed as described by Landon *et al.* (12, 13) with the exception that serum was used instead of plasma. 0.2 ml of serum diluted 1:2 in 0.025 M phosphate buffer pH 7.5 containing human serum albumin 0.5 mg/ml and mercapto-ethanol 0.5 per cent and 120 pg <sup>125</sup>I-tetracosactid in 0.2 ml of the same buffer were incubated for 4 days at +4 °C. 0.1 ml was then removed immediately for the electrophoresis. The remainder was first acidified to pH 2.0 by 1 N HCl for 10 minutes.

The electrophoresis (13) was performed on Whatman N 5 MC filter paper 37  $\times$  55 mm using a barbital buffer pH 8.6  $\mu$  = 0.1. The runs were performed for 10 hours at 220 V and 3 mA/strip of filter paper.

The protein reactions were identified by staining with naphthalene black. The strips were divided into 0.5 cm pieces the radiation activity of which was measured in a Nuclear Chicago  $\gamma$  counter.

## Absorption of Serum

Absorption was performed by incubating one volume of undiluted serum with one volume of packed EDB treated erythrocytes coated with the antigen for 1 hour at 37 °C and 1 hour at 20 °C.

ural ACTH in patients with atopic conditions and with collagen disease. The findings from such a study will be reported below

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Clinic Material

**Asthma patients** Sera from 29 patients with asthma bronchiale aged between 20 and 70 years were examined. Nine patients randomly picked up from the office routine had been treated for one year or more with Acton prolongatum. Twenty patients had been more closely studied (16) before and during one year's treatment with either Acton® 25 i.e. 7-8 times during 3 weeks followed by Acton prolongatum® 7-8 times during three weeks and finally 100 IE at least once monthly or Synacthen® 0.25 mg and Synacthen® Depot 1 mg instead of Acton and Acton prolongatum® respectively but otherwise according to the same schedule.

Before this treatment, all the 20 patients had been treated for one year or more with Acton prolongatum.

**Rheumatic patients** Sera collected at random from 28 patients with polyarthritis or systemic connective tissue disease were examined. The patients were between 24 and 76 years of age (mean age 50 years). The serum samples were usually drawn during therapy with Acton prolongatum 30 IE/week or more. In some cases refractoriness or hypersensitivity to the preparation had been noted.

**Normal subjects** Supposedly normal subjects were collected from a group of apparently healthy persons subjected to a careful medical health control examination. Data from this study will be reported elsewhere (16). The sera from, in all 63 persons were chosen to represent both sexes and ages between 20 and 60 years.

## ANTIGENS AND METHODS

### Passive Haemagglutination Tests

Tanned sheep erythrocytes sensitized according to Boyden's description (4) were used with Acton® and the different immunoglobulins Synacthen® Homactid® and Postacton® were attached to sheep erythrocytes by the bladder benzidine technique described by Sternitzky & Arquilla (20).

The following antigens were used in the recorded concentrations

Synacthen® (24 tetracosactid 0.25 mg = 25 IE/dry ampoule CIBA-GEIGY AG Basel)	3 µg/ml
Homactid® (octacosactid 0.5 mg = 50 IE/dry ampoule Ferring AB, Malmö)	3 µg/ml

Acton® (30 IE/ml Ferring AB, Malmö)	1.2 I U/ml
Postacton® (Vaasopressin 20 IE/ml, Ferring AB, Malmö)	5 µg/ml
Porcine γ-globulin (purchased from The Royal Veterinary College Stockholm)	100 µg/ml
Bovine γ-globulin (Nutritional Biochemical Corporation Cleveland, Ohio)	100 µg/ml
Ovine γ-globulin (domestically prepared from sheep serum by ammonium sulphate precipitation)	100 µg/ml

The agglutination titrations were performed in 10 × 70 mm serological test tubes and read by the bottom patterns of the sedimented erythrocytes.

Haemagglutination-inhibition tests were performed as described previously (5).

Twofold dilution series of sera were used, beginning at 1/10.

A level of distinction between normal and pathological reactions was chosen (Fig. 1) in order that

- 1 the difference between the reactivity rate in the pathological populations and that in the normal population at this level was near its maximum,
- 2 the incidence of reactions in the normal population did not exceed 5 per cent at this level.

### Mixed Haemadsorption Tests

The procedure followed was a two dimensional radial agar diffusion technique previously described (10). Solutions of the antigens mentioned in the paragraph on passive haemagglutination were spread over glass slides, dried and fixed with acetone. Agar and test sera were applied by the aid of a plastic template. After 40 hours diffusion the latter and the agar layer were removed and antibody attached to the antigen was traced by indicator cells, i.e. anti-globulin coated erythrocytes. The procedure used for the determination of the antibody titres in this system has been described previously (11). Further details may be found in a separate report (16).

### Radio-immuno Assay / IgE Anti ACTH

A radio-immuno assay originally employed by Ishizuka *et al.* (8) was tentatively used for this purpose.

**Principle** Anti ACTH of the IgE class present in patients' sera was allowed to combine with radio-labelled tetracosactid added in excess. The resulting complexes were collected by an excess of anti-human IgE attached to Sephadex particles. The latter were then separated out by sedimentation and their radioactivity was recorded as a measure of the serum anti-ACTH contents.

## Materials

$^{125}\text{I}$ -tetracosactid (Radiochemical Centre Amersham, Buckinghamshire, England) was obtained from ACTH-immuno assay kits (Wellcome Research Laboratories, Beckenham, Kent, England). The preparations were stated to have a specific radioactivity of about 200  $\mu\text{Ci}/\mu\text{g}$ . Their antigen concentration determined by haemagglutination-inhibition tests (5) was adjusted to 10 ng/ml.

Sephadex anti-IgE complex was taken from kits of the commercial Phadebas IgE test (Pharmacia Ltd, Uppsala, Sweden) in use for routine RIST test. It was used in the same amount and concentration as that recommended by the manufacturer for the RIST test i.e. usually 1-2 mg of gel in 1 ml.

## Procedure

0.1 ml of the  $^{125}\text{I}$  ACTH solution was mixed with 0.1 ml of undiluted test serum.

Control tubes containing negative control serum +  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled ACTH were included.

After one hour at room temperature and two hours at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$ , 1.0 ml Sephadex-anti-IgE complex was added and the tubes containing the mixture were incubated for 2 hours at room temperature in rack rotating slowly around to longer horizontal axis.

The Sephadex particles were centrifuged for 5 minutes at  $1000 \times g$  and washed three times with 2 ml saline. After the last centrifugation, the pellet was resuspended in drop of saline and its radioactivity was measured in Nuclear Chicago counter.

In the main experimental series, the background non-specific adsorption of labelled ACTH to the Sephadex particles was not disturbing. In some experiments performed 18 months later it was found that with different batches of anti-IgE Sephadex, some batches giving considerable background absorption. Pre-incubation of the gel with low molecular proteins, preferably thyrotropin (Actyon® see Results) reduced the non-specific adsorption of ACTH in such cases.

## Calculations

The amount of labelled ACTH attached to the anti-IgE-Sephadex complex was determined from standard curve plotting log counts per minute (cpm) against log pg of ACTH. This relationship was approximately linear. The calculation was pursued on the basis of the following assumptions

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Mol w Tetracosactid} & & 2933.49 \\ \text{IgE} & & 196000.00 \end{array}$$

Combining proportions  $\text{IgE} = 2 \text{ ACTH}$ .

The formula used for calculation was therefore the following

$$\text{pg IgE} = \frac{\text{pg Tetracosactid}}{2 \text{ Mol w Tetracosactid}} \text{ Mol w IgE}$$

The pg IgE figure in the formula divided by 100 was called one unit (U). One unit thus came to correspond to about 1 ng. The ppiled formula could therefore be simplified to

$$\text{Units IgE/ml} = \text{ng IgE/ml} = 0.9341 \text{ pg Tetracosactid}$$

## RAST Test for the Estimation of IgE

### A to-ACTH (23)

ACTH was coupled to cyanogen bromide activated Sepharose as described by the manufacturer (Pharmacia Ltd., Uppsala, Sweden). 0.5 ml of the ACTH coupled gel containing 1 mg of gel/ml was incubated with 0.5 ml of the unknown sample for 18 hours at room temperature under critical rotation of the test tubes. After separation of the test serum and three washings with 2 ml 0.15 M saline with 1 per cent Tween 20 the gel had 0.1 ml  $^{125}\text{I}$  labelled anti-IgE (Pharmacia Ltd., Uppsala, Sweden) with a scintillation activity of about 40000 cpm added to it and incubation and washings were repeated as described above.

The radioactivity of the gel was then measured. Counts twice that of the negative control were taken to indicate specific reaction.

## Chromato-electrophoresis

This test was performed as described by Leander *et al.* (12, 13) with the exception that serum was used instead of plasma. 0.2 ml of serum diluted 1:2 in 0.025 M phosphate buffer pH 7.5 containing human serum albumin 5 mg/ml and mercapto-ethanol 0.5 per cent and 120 pg  $^{125}\text{I}$ -tetracosactid in 0.2 ml of the same buffer were incubated for 4 days at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$ . 0.1 ml was then removed immediately for the electrophoresis. The remainder was first acidified to pH 2.0 by 1 N HCl for 10 minutes.

The electrophoresis (13) was performed on Whatman M 3 AIO filter paper  $37 \times 85 \text{ mm}$  using a barbital buffer pH 8.6  $\mu = 0.1$ . The runs were performed for 10 hours at 220 V and 3 mA/strip of filter paper.

The protein reactions were identified by staining with naphthalene black. The strips were divided into 11.5 cm pieces the radiation activity of which was measured in a Nuclear Chicago 7 counter.

## Absorption of Ser

Absorption was performed by incubating one volume of undiluted serum with one volume of packed RDB treated erythrocytes coated with the antigen for 1 hour at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  and 1 hour at  $20^\circ\text{C}$ .

TABLE 1 a Reactivity against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® in Three Diagnostic Groups Comprising 29 Asthma Patients 21 Rheumatic Patients and 50 Normal Subjects Respectively The Differences between the Individual Groups of Patients and the Normal Group Were Estimated Statistically

Diagnostic group	Number of cases examined	Reaction against					
		Synacthén		Homactid		Postacton	
		Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>
Asthma patients	29	75.4	<0.001***	48.3	>0.01	65.5	<0.001***
Rheumatic patients	21	84.0	<0.001**	80.8	<0.001***	71.6	<0.001***
Normal males	19	52.6	-	60.0	-	38.5	-
Normal females	31	48.4	-	60.0	-	29.7	-
Normal subjects (both sexes)	50	48.0	-	60.0	-	33.5	-

<sup>1)</sup> Compared at the titre level  $\geq 1/10$

<sup>2)</sup> P = statistical significance of difference between patient group and normal group. Highly significant values are marked by \*\*\*

#### Statistical Methods

Differences between reactivity rates were evaluated by the  $\chi^2$  test.

## RESULTS

### A Agglutinating Antibodies Examined by the Passive Haemagglutination Test

1 Reactivity in diagnostic groups (Tables 1 a and b) The reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® Postacton® porcine bovine and ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin were examined in the Acton® treated 29 asthmatic and 28 rheumatic patients who were resistant to ACTH therapy and in the 63 untreated persons without known disease. Sera from the 20 asthmatic patients more closely studied were obtained 12 months after the onset of an intensive course of ACTH therapy (see Material and Methods and 16). The groups were compared on the basis of their reactivity rates at the dilution 1/10. There were no obvious differences between male and female normal sera. They were therefore treated as one group.

The reactivity rates against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® were higher

among asthmatic and rheumatic patients than among normal subjects. It applies to all three substances that the difference between rheumatic and normal subjects was statistically significant. The difference between asthmatic and normal subjects was statistically significant in the case of Synacthén® and Postacton® but not in the case of Homactid® (Table 1 a). It applies to both groups of patients that the reactivity rate against porcine  $\gamma$ -globulin but not that against bovine or ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin was significantly higher than that in the normal group (Table 1 b). Unexpectedly the rheumatic group showed a lowered reactivity rate against ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin (Table 1 b).

2 Distinction between normal and pathological agglutination reactions By the aid of the curves reproduced in Fig. 1 (see also Methods page 354) the distinctive titre level between pathological and normal reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® was set at 1/200. The reactivity rates at this titre level in the examined groups are shown in Table 2.

Most pathological titres were moderate (Fig. 1). Only one serum obtained from an

TABLE 1 b. Reactivity against Bovine O line and Porcine  $\gamma$ -Globulin in the Same Three Diagnostic Groups as in Table 1 a. The Differences between the Individual Groups of Patients and the Normal Groups Were Estimated Statistically as in Table 1 a.

Diagnostic group	Number of cases examined	Reaction against					
		Bovine $\gamma$ -glob.		O-line $\gamma$ -glob.		Porcine $\gamma$ -glob.	
		Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sub>2</sub>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sub>2</sub>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sub>2</sub>
Asthenic patients	28	50.0	1.0	57.9	>0.99	29.6	<0.001***
Rheumatic patients	19	47.4	>0.7	56.5	<0.001***	58.5	<0.001***
Normal subjects (lock moors)	16	30.0	—	58.3	—	10.0	—

<sup>1)</sup> Compared at the titre level 1/10

<sup>2)</sup> P = statistical significance of difference between patients' group and normal group. Highly significant ones are marked by \*\*\*

asthma patient had a very high titre against all three antigens.

3 Correlated antibody specificities. As could be expected, the reactions against Synacthen® Homactid® and Acton® were correlated. However several sera reacted only with two of these antigens. Reactions against porcine  $\gamma$ -globulin were correlated not only with re-

actions against Acton but also with reactions against Synacthen®. A correlation between the reactions against the synthetic ACTH preparations and the synthetic vasopressin preparation, Postacton® was also noted. Statistical evaluations of some of these cross-reactivities have been accounted for in Table 3

Three types of correlated reactivity be-

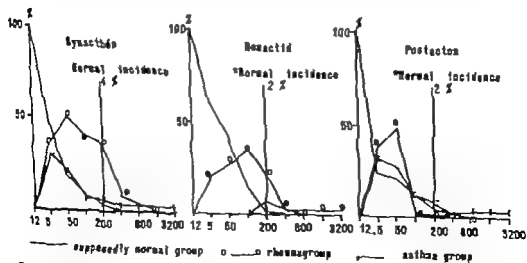


Fig. 1 Incidence (per cent) distribution of reactions against Synacthen®, Homactid® and Postacton® over twofold dilution series with the base 1/12.5. Distributions of sera from groups of rheumatic (28) and supposedly normal subjects (63) have been reproduced.



TABLE 1 a Reactivity against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® in Three Diagnostic Groups Comprising 29 Asthma Patients 21 Rheumatic Patients and 50 Normal Subjects Respectively The Differences between the Individual Groups of Patients and the Normal Group Were Estimated Statistically

Diagnostic group	Number of cases examined	Reaction against					
		Synacthén		Homactid		Postacton	
		Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>
Asthma patients	29	75.4	<0.001***	48.3	>0.01	65.5	<0.001***
Rheumatic patients	21	84.0	<0.001**	80.8	<0.001**	71.6	<0.001***
Normal males	19	52.6	—	60.0	—	58.5	—
Normal females	31	48.4	—	60.0	—	29.7	—
Normal subjects (both sexes)	50	48.0	—	60.0	—	33.3	—

1) Compared at the titre level  $\geq 1/10$

2) P = statistical significance of difference between patient group and normal group. Highly significant values are marked by \*\*\*

### Statistical Methods

Differences between reactivity rates were evaluated by the  $\chi^2$  test.

## RESULTS

### A. Agglutinating Antibodies Examined by the Passive Haemagglutination Test

1 *Reactivity in diagnostic groups (Tables 1 a and b)* The reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® Postacton® porcine bovine and ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin were examined in the Acton® treated 29 asthmatic and 28 rheumatic patients who were resistant to ACTH therapy and in the 63 untreated persons without known disease. Sera from the 20 asthmatic patients more closely studied were obtained 12 months after the onset of an intensive course of ACTH therapy (see Material and Methods and 16). The groups were compared on the basis of their reactivity rates at the dilution 1/10. There were no obvious differences between male and female normal sera. They were therefore treated as one group.

The reactivity rates against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® were higher

among asthmatic and rheumatic patients than among normal subjects. It applies to all three substances that the difference between rheumatic and normal subjects was statistically significant. The difference between asthmatic and normal subjects was statistically significant in the case of Synacthén® and Postacton® but not in the case of Homactid® (Table 1 a). It applies to both groups of patients that the reactivity rate against porcine  $\gamma$ -globulin, but not that against bovine or ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin was significantly higher than that in the normal group (Table 1 b). Unexpectedly the rheumatic group showed a lowered reactivity rate against ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin (Table 1 b).

2. *Distinction between normal and pathological agglutination reactions* By the aid of the curves reproduced in Fig. 1 (see also Methods page 354) the distinctive titre level between pathological and normal reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® was set at 1/200. The reactivity rates at this titre level in the examined groups are shown in Table 2.

Most pathological titres were moderate (Fig. 1). Only one serum obtained from an

TABLE 1 b Reactivity against Bovine Ovine and Porcine  $\gamma$ -Globulin in the Same Three Diagnostic Groups as in Table 1 a. The Differences between the Individual Group of Patient and the Normal Groups Were Estimated Statistically as in Table 1 a.

Diagnostic group	Number of cases examined	Bovine $\gamma$ -glob.		Reaction against Ovine $\gamma$ -glob.		Porcine $\gamma$ -glob.	
		Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>	Reactivity rates <sup>1)</sup> %	P <sup>2)</sup>
Asthma patients	28	50.0	1.0	57.9	>0.99	29.6	<0.001***
Rheumatic patients	19	47.4	>0.7	58.5	<0.001***	58.3	<0.001***
Normal subjects (both sexes)	16	50.0	-	58.3	-	10.0	-

<sup>1)</sup> Compared at the titre level 1/10.

<sup>2)</sup> P = statistical significance of difference between patients group and normal group. Highly significant ones are marked by \*\*\*

asthma patient had a very high titre against all three antigens.

§ *Correlated antibody specificities.* As could be expected, the reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® and Acton® were correlated. However several sera reacted only with two of these antigens. Reactions against porcine  $\gamma$ -globulin were correlated not only with re-

actions against Acton but also with reactions against Synacthén® A correlation between the reactions against the synthetic ACTH preparations and the synthetic vasopressin preparation, Postacton® was also noted. Statistical evaluations of some of these cross reactivities have been accounted for in Table 3.

Three types of correlated reactivity be-

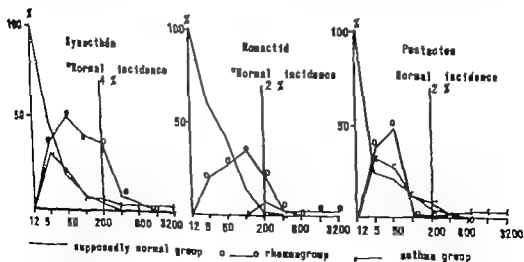


Fig. 1 Incidence (per cent) distribution of reactions against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® over two-fold dilution series with the base 1/12.5. Distributions of sera from groups of rheumatic (28) asthmatic (29) and supposedly normal subjects (63) have been reproduced.

TABLE 2 *Reactivity Rates against Synacthén® Homactid® and Postacton® at the Adopted Distinctive Level 1/700 Obtained in Groups of Asthma Patients Rheumatoid Patients and Normal Persons*

Antigen	Asthma patients %	Rheumatoid patients %	Normal persons %
Synacthén®	10	40	4
Homactid®	10	23	2
Postacton®	14	4	5

TABLE 3 *Statistically Significant Correlations between Reactions against some Tested Antigens*

Compared antigens	Regression coefficient	P for linearity of regression	Correlation coefficient	P for correlation coefficient	Number included in computation
Synacthén®/Homactid®	0.55	0.001	0.66	0.001	88
Synacthén®/Acton®	0.84	0.005	0.95	0.001	7
Synacthén®/Postacton®	0.41	0.001	0.41	0.001	74
Synacthén®/Porc. $\gamma$ glob	0.36	0.01	0.41	0.01	44

tween Synacthén® and Postacton® could be distinguished by haemagglutination inhibition and absorption tests. In one case, the mixed haemadsorption reactions against Synacthén® and Postacton® were mutually inhibited by either antigen (10). Usually however crosswise inhibition or crosswise absorption with antigen coated erythrocytes was not successful. The agglutination reactions of one serum against Synacthén® and Postacton® coated on BDB treated erythrocytes was not inhibited by either homologous or heterologous antigen added as a solution. Nor did the serum react against Synacthén® or Postacton® in the mixed haemadsorption test. The reacting

antibodies could be absorbed, however by erythrocytes coated with either homologous or the heterologous antigen. Cells coated with several other protein antigens such as porcine bovine and ovine  $\gamma$ -globulin were ineffective in this respect.

## II IgE-determinations

1 *Methodological experiments* The Ig class specificity of the method employed was roughly evaluated by comparing the contents of IgE anti ACTH measured in some heated and unheated sera (Table 4). Heating was found to reduce the specific antibody contents

TABLE 4 *Effect of Heating of Sera from some Asthmatic and Normal Subjects on the Measured Contents in Sera of IgE Anti-ACTH*

Clinical group	Serum prototype number	Contents of IgE anti-ACTH units/ml in	
		Untreated serum	Heated serum
Asthma patients	W 1009 3	84	30
	W 1010 1	101	51
	W 1017 3	64	17
Normal subjects	N 6	40	16
	N 148	15	11

TABLE 3 Effect on the Measured Contents of IgE Anti-ACTH in the Sera of some Asthmatics Produced by Adding Synacthen® to the Mixture of Reactants

Clinical group	Serum prototype number	Measured IgE contents units/ml			
		1st experiment		2nd experiment	
		Without Synacthen®	Synacthen® added	Without Synacthen®	Synacthen® added
Asthma patients	W 1002.5	142.5	28.4	114.5	10.6
	W 1010.1	100.9	12.8	88.9	50.0
	W 1017.5	81.1	33.7	53.0	11.9

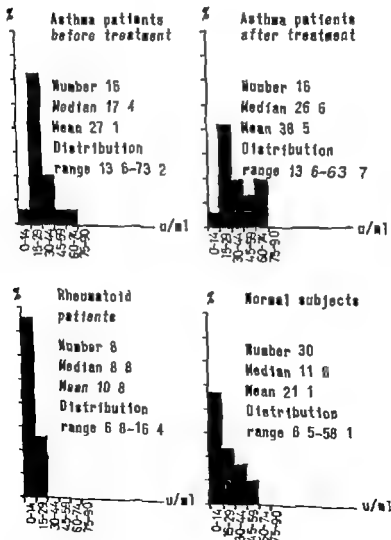


Fig. 2 Concentration distribution of IgE-anti-ACTH as measured by modified RAST-technique in sera from groups of asthmatic and rheumatic patients and in group of normal subjects.

TABLE 6 Degree of Non specific Absorption of  $^{125}\text{I}$  Conjugated ACTH on Two Different Lots of Sephadex Anti IgE Gel and the Blocking Effect of Different Low-molecular Proteins on the Degree of ACTH Absorption to the Highly Absorbing Lot

Sephadex gel	Blocking substance	Background activity
"Non-absorbing" lot	Unblocked	789
Highly absorbing lot	Unblocked	11509
	Actyron®	1224
	HSA	2120
	Inulin	2279
	HGG	2762

of one patient's serum by about 50 units while two sera from blood donors showed a reduction of 24 and 4 units, respectively.

The serological specificity of the method was examined by adding Synacthén® to the system (Table 5). This was found to reduce the measured specific antibody contents by 50–100 units.

The reproducibility of the method was chiefly influenced by the varying degrees of background adsorption to be noted when different lots of anti IgE coupled Sephadex gel were used (Table 6). This cause of variation was disturbing in some lots of gel. It could be partly assessed by preincubation with an antigenically indifferent, low-molecular protein Actyron® (thyrotropin) being the most effective among the substances tested (Table 6).

2. *Reactivity of diagnostic groups* Specific IgE anti-ACTH antibodies were determined in most of the sera using the modified radio-immunosorbent test. The concentration of such antibodies measured tentatively in units ranged between 1 and 58 u/ml in 30 apparently healthy persons, a mean of 21 u/ml and a median of 11.6 u/ml (Fig 2).

In 16 asthma patients the median was 17.4 and the mean 27.1 u/ml. During treatment, these parameters rose to 26.7 and 38.5 u/ml respectively. Both the median and the mean concentrations were in 8 rheumatoid patients distinctly below the corresponding figures in normal individuals (Fig 2, Table 7).

3 *RAST tests for IgE anti ACTH* After the establishment of the cyanogen bromide coupled antigen RAST test as a routine procedure, a number of the sera reacting in the previously described radio-immuno assay were tested in the RAST test as well. It applies to most sera that the noted fluctuation of the cpm was within the accepted range of variation among normal subjects. Thus, the standard version of this technique could not provide information other than that obtained by the modified radio-immuno assay described in the previous section.

### G. Other Methods

1 *Mixed haemadsorption tests* Although it soon became evident that the passive haemagglutination technique using BDB conjugated antigen was preferable to the mixed haemadsorption test for ACTH antibodies, a limited study using the latter technique, was performed. The aim was to find some reacting sera to be used in the development of the passive haemagglutination test and to make sure that non-agglutinating antibodies were not present in many sera.

The difference between sera from normal subjects and sera from patients was usually small. However sera from some patients attained considerable titres.

As expected, there was correlation although not complete, between the mixed haemadsorption technique and the passive haemagglutination technique. It applies to

TABLE 7 Reactivity Rate of IgE-anti-ACTH against  $^{125}\text{I}$ -ACTH in Groups of Asthma Patients, Rheumatic Patients and Normal Subjects

Diagnostic group	Reactivity rate at 20 u/ml level	P for difference from normal*
Asthma patients (on routine treatment)	8/16	0.7
Rheumatoid patients (on routine treatment)	0/8	<0.001
Normal subjects	10/30	—

\* Estimated by the  $\chi^2$  test.

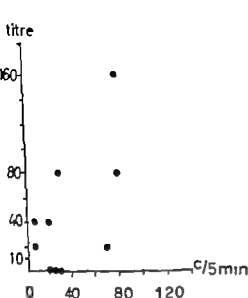


Fig. 3 Correlation between titre against Synacthen® in agglutination test and  $\gamma$ -counts from ACTH- $^{125}$ I in  $\gamma$ -globulin serum after paper electrophoresis of serum incubated with the labelled ACTH

the former as well as to the latter technique that there was an obvious correlation between the reactions against the three hormonal substances tested (Synacthen®, Homactid®, Postacton®). Antibodies reacting with only ACTH or vasopressin, respectively were noted.

**2. Chromatoelectrophoresis** A small number of sera were examined by chromatoelectrophoresis according to London *et al.* (12, 13). An association between the  $\gamma$  counts in the IgG electrophoretic fractions and the passive haemagglutination titre was noted (Fig. 3).

## DISCUSSION

The results which are in agreement with those obtained in several earlier investigations (9, 17, 18, 21) show that treatment with ACTH preparations involves the risk of immunization against the hormone part of these peptides. This is a biologically remarkable fact since it implies that antibodies are produced against a protein configuration that is probably common to the entire vertebrate series and engaged in vital functions. In this

respect the ACTH antibodies resemble the DNA antibodies.

Of course, specific antibodies are produced, however when immunization occurs in response to treatment with non human pituitary extracts. An example of this is the increased incidence of antibodies against porcine gamma globulin both in the asthmatic group and in the rheumatic group. The reactions were correlated to those against ACTH, but reactions against either antigen might also occur independently.

The agglutination titres against Synacthen®, Homactid® and Postacton® were usually somewhat higher in Acton treated cases than in Synacthen® treated cases. This may be due to an adjuvant effect of the species part of the Acton molecule. A corresponding difference in the IgE response was not noted. Since all patients had been treated with Acton on some previous occasion, it is not possible to decide on the basis of the present results whether tetraoctactid or octaoctactid *per se* can be primary immunogens or whether they can act only as "booster" antigens in patients previously immunized by natural extracts.

Thus, the full extent of the immune response to ACTH cannot be fully evaluated at present. However it is apparent that IgG and IgE responses may vary independently and that asthma patients are more inclined to react by IgE antibodies while rheumatic patients more readily react by IgG/IgG antibodies. The engagement of the cellular immunity remains to be explored.

Reactions against Synacthen® and Homactid® were closely but not completely correlated, implying that the structural difference between these substances (tetra- and octaoctactid, respectively) sometimes is decisive for their immunogenicity. For this reason, a change from therapy with one substance to the other may be of clinical benefit in some instances.

Rather unexpectedly it was found that most sera reacting with ACTH reacted also with vasopressin. Evidence pointing in this direction has also been noted by Mulder (personal

TABLE 6 Degree of Non specific Absorption of  $^{125}\text{I}$  Conjugated ACTH on Two Different Lots of Sephadex Anti IgE Gel and the Blocking Effect of Different Low-molecular Proteins on the Degree of ACTH Absorption to the Highly Absorbing Lot

Sephadex gel	Blocking substance	Background activity
"Non absorbing" lot	Unblocked	789
Highly absorbing lot	Unblocked	11509
	Actyron®	1224
	HSA	2120
	Insulin	2279
	HGG	2769

of one patient's serum by about 50 units while two sera from blood donors showed a reduction of 24 and 4 units, respectively.

The serological specificity of the method was examined by adding Synacthen® to the system (Table 5). This was found to reduce the measured specific antibody contents by 50–100 units.

The reproducibility of the method was chiefly influenced by the varying degrees of background adsorption to be noted when different lots of anti IgE coupled Sephadex gel were used (Table 6). This cause of variation was disturbing in some lots of gel. It could be partly assessed by preincubation with an antigenically indifferent, low molecular protein, Actyron® (thyrotropin) being the most effective among the substances tested (Table 6).

**2 Reactivity of diagnostic groups** Specific IgE anti ACTH antibodies were determined in most of the sera using the modified radio-immunosorbent test. The concentration of such antibodies measured tentatively in units ranged between 1 and 58 u/ml in 30 apparently healthy persons, a mean of 21 u/ml and a median of 11.6 u/ml (Fig 2).

In 16 asthma patients the median was 17.4 and the mean 27.1 u/ml. During treatment, these parameters rose to 26.7 and 38.5 u/ml respectively. Both the median and the mean concentrations were in 8 rheumatoid patients distinctly below the corresponding figures in normal individuals (Fig 2 Table 7).

**3 RAST tests for IgE anti ACTH** After the establishment of the cyanogen bromide coupled antigen RAST test as a routine procedure, a number of the sera reacting in the previously described radio-immuno assay were tested in the RAST test as well. It applies to most sera that the noted fluctuation of the cpm was within the accepted range of variation among normal subjects. Thus, the standard version of this technique could not provide information other than that obtained by the modified radio-immuno assay described in the previous section.

### C. Other Methods

**1 Mixed haemadsorption tests** Although it soon became evident that the passive haemagglutination technique using BDB conjugated antigen was preferable to the mixed haemadsorption test for ACTH antibodies, a limited study using the latter technique was performed. The aim was to find some reacting sera to be used in the development of the passive haemagglutination test and to make sure that non-agglutinating antibodies were not present in many sera.

The difference between sera from normal subjects and sera from patients was usually small. However sera from some patients attained considerable titres.

As expected, there was correlation although not complete, between the mixed haemadsorption technique and the passive haemagglutination technique. It applies to

TABLE 7 Reactivity Rate of IgE-anti-ACTH against  $^{125}\text{I}$ -Acth in Groups of Asthma Patients, Rheumatic Patients and Normal Subjects

Diagnostic group	Reactivity rate at 20 u/ml level	P for difference from normal*
Asthma patients (on routine treatment)	8/16	0.7
Rheumatoid patients (on routine treatment)	0/8	<0.001
Normal subjects	10/30	—

\* Estimated by the  $\chi^2$  test.

Chromato-electrophoresis examinations were performed in order to control the results of the agglutination technique by an independent method. Although only a few sera were compared, the results obtained by the two methods were tolerably correlated.

The clinical importance of immunization against ACTH preparations has been emphasized in a separate report (16). The principal clinical symptoms have been either anaphylactic reactions (9, 16, 25) or refractoriness to ACTH therapy (10). Refractoriness to ACTH which is most probably due to the blocking of the hormone active site with specifically reacting IgG has, to the authors' knowledge, been noted predominantly in rheumatic subjects. Serious anaphylactic responses to administered ACTH may not occur when the ACTH specific antibodies consist of IgG in excess over IgE. The noted tendency of rheumatic subjects to form IgG in excess over IgE response to ACTH may explain the rarity of anaphylactic reactions to ACTH treatment in these cases.

The authors want to thank Drs. Astrid F. Grönus, Håge Calidahl, Birgitta Olsson, Rolf Norberg and Margareta Iversen for valuable suggestions and critical advice. The skilful technical assistance of Mr. Gunnar Karlsson and Mr. Anders Magnusson is gratefully acknowledged.

The investigation was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Society, the Karolinska Institute and the CIBA-GEIGY company.

## REFERENCES

1. Arnouldson H. Long-term Acth and corticosteroid therapy in bronchial asthma. Allergic reactions to Acth. Acta Allerg. Suppl. 6, Chapter VI, pp. 122-133, 1958.
2. Boumura G, Rayfield E J, Ross L, S. Witham G H & Dargatzis J. Trace contamination of corticotropin and human growth hormone with asopressin—clinical significance. J Clin Endocr 34: 801-804, 1972.
3. Bek L & Holm S. Immunologiska studier med organiskt och syntetiskt ACTH. Nord Med 74: 677, 1965. (In Swedish).
4. Rydén S. The adsorption of proteins on erythrocytes treated with tannic acid and subsequent hemagglutination by antiprotein sera. J exp Med 33: 107-120, 1951.
5. Eismark A, Eberfeld M, G. F. Grönus A, Johansen T., Jonsson J & Magnusson B. Virological findings during the smallpox outbreak in Stockholm in 1963. Acta Med. Scand. Suppl. 464, 1966.
6. Fleischer N., Abe K., Liddle G W., Orth D N & Asakawa W E. ACTH antibodies in patients receiving depot porcine ACTH to hasten recovery from pituitary adrenal suppression. J Clin Invest 46: 196-204, 1967.
7. Forssman O, Kervgren M., Nerd H & Paulsen F. Allergy to Acth of animal and human origin. Acta Allerg 18: 462-470, 1963.
8. Ishizaka K., Ishizaka T & Hornbrook, M. Allergen-binding activity of  $\gamma E$ ,  $\gamma G$  and  $\gamma A$  antibodies in sera from atopic patients. J Immunol 98: 490-501, 1967.
9. Jonsson A E & Sæverstedt J. Allergic intolerance to tetraacetic acid. Brit. Med. J 1: 383-384, 1969.
10. Jonsson J, Hagermark G & Olsson B. Auto-antibodies to pituitary tissue and pituitary hormones in case of systemic lupus erythematosus. Acta Rheum. Scand. 15: 21-28, 1969.
11. Jonsson J. Application of mixed haemadsorption—a mixed antiglobulin reaction—to soluble antigens fixed on glass slides. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Suppl. 202, 1969.
12. Landon J., Langer T. & Greenwood F E. The preparation and immunological properties of  $^{125}I$ -labelled adrenocorticotrophin. Biochem. J 105: 1075-1083, 1967.
13. Landon J., Friedman M & Greenwood F E. C. Antibodies to corticotrophin and their relation to adrenal function in children receiving corticotrophin therapy. Lancet i: 632-635, 1967.
14. Larén Z, Arne B. S. & Arne, S. The immunological properties of human Acth. Acta Endocr. Suppl. 89: 12, 1964.
15. Maeder E. & Schärer-Speck M. Allergisches mit natürlichem und synthetischem ACTH. Schweiz. Ges. Derm. Vener. 45. Jahresvers. Basel 1963. Dermatologica 129: 59-70, 1964.
16. P. Gelow K-O & Jonsson J. Immune responses to treatment with natural and synthetic ACTH in bronchial asthma. Acta Allergologica 30: 339-362, 1975.
17. Ratcliffe J G, Fritchard M & El Shaboury A H. The production of antibodies to porcine corticotrophin and to Synacthen. Proc Soc. for Endocr. Endocrinol. 43: 1-11, 1969.
18. Serafini U. Long-term therapy of asthma with hormones. Acta Allerg. Suppl. 7: 263-274, 1960.
19. Serafini U., Terragiani, G & Masala C. ACTH antibodies. I. Poleni F and Craxi, P. (Eds.) Immunological properties of protein hormones. New York and London 1966. p. 15-28.



communication) The nature of this reactivity is apparently complex. A mutual haemagglutination inhibition effect on a few sera indicates that identical determinants occasionally may be shared by the two antigens. In one case a high titre reactivity to the two synthetic hormones appeared only when the latter were BDB-conjugated to sheep erythrocytes. The cause of this unusual finding remains to be reliably assessed. In most instances, however, apparently different antibodies were reacting to different parts of the two molecules. This suggests that the associations between reactions against ACTH and vasopressin are most commonly due to an otherwise undetectable contamination of the natural ACTH with vasopressin (2). The fact that antibodies to vasopressin can be elicited by booster injections of tetracosactid may represent a kind of coupled cathamnestic response. It is rather remarkable, however, that a cathamnestic response usually was not elicited at the same time against Acton® Synathén® or porcine  $\gamma$ -globulin.

The experiments performed in the present study have provided some methodological experience.

For the present purpose the mixed haem-adsorption technique was inferior to the passive haemagglutination technique with respect to reproducibility and freedom from non-specific background reactions. The tanned red cell technique was successful in the case of some antigens (Acton Postacton the gamma globulins) while the tetra- and octacosactids required conjugation with bis-diazotized benzidine. It applies also to vasopressin (Postacton®) that the latter technique was preferable. The possible usefulness of cells treated with chromic acid was not tested in this study.

The principle of the immuno-assay employed for determining IgE anti ACTH was that originally devised by Ishizuka *et al* (8) i.e. an excess of radio-labelled antigen was added to sera containing IgE antibody. The IgE-antigen complexes were collected by attaching them to anti human IgE. In the present case, the anti-IgE was conjugated to Sephadex particles (23). A comparable solid

phase radio-immuno-assay has recently been described by Zeus *et al* (24). In the choice of reagents, advantage could be taken of the fact that some well-defined and controlled reagents used in the RIST test were commercially available. Non-specific adsorption of ACTH to the Sephadex gel was a potential source of error but could be kept at a tolerable level by choosing low-absorbing gel batches. If needed, the nonspecific adsorption could be much reduced by pre-incubating the gel with Actytron® (thyrotropin). As the RAST technique became available at a relatively late stage of the study, many of the sera were retested by this technique. However, the observed variation between the sera was too small to be of statistical significance. The first employed technique was therefore used throughout although a modified, more sensitive RAST might have served the same purpose.

The concentration of IgE anti ACTH measured is low in all three groups examined which testifies to the weak immunogenicity of tetracosactid. Nevertheless, there was a distinct difference between the reactivity rates in asthmatics and in rheumatics and this difference was statistically significant.

The measured ACTH uptake obtained with normal sera was recorded as if it meant the presence of a certain low IgE anti ACTH concentration in these sera. However, the concentration is most probably spurious and due to a nonspecific adsorption of  $^{125}$ I ACTH to the Sephadex gel. Accordingly, it might equally well have been subtracted from the measured counts. However, in the situation at hand it was thought of advantage for the statistical evaluation and the clarity of presentation to fix a level of measured antibody concentration to constitute a supposed border level between pathological and normal concentrations. Besides, if antibodies are considered from the point of view of clinical diagnosis it might often be more cautious if the magnitude of the range between normal and pathological were evaluated rather than to decide between existence and non-existence (22).

## STUDIES OF SMOOTH-MUSCLE ANTIBODIES IN ACUTE HEPATITIS

P. ANDERSEN, A. THESTRUP-PEDERSEN and KAREN LADFØRGE

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Aarhus, and  
Medical Department P Randers City Hospital, Randers, Denmark

Andersen, P., Thstrup-Pedersen, K. & Ladeførge, K. Studies on smooth-muscle antibodies in acute hepatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 365-371 1976.

Smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA) of the IgG and IgM class in titres of 10 to 60 were demonstrated in 14 of 38 patients with acute hepatitis (30 per cent). No IgA-SMA were detected. IgM-SMA occurred in the beginning of the disease, while IgG-SMA were found both early and late in the course of disease. There was no correlation between the occurrence of SMA and the biochemical liver parameters or the mode of exposure to infection, but IgM-SMA were found more often in the first serum sample obtained from patients without hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBsAg) than in HBsAg-positive patients ( $p + p_1 = 0.04$ ) and it is suggested that hepatitis virus A more readily than hepatitis virus B can elicit the formation of SMA. The mean PHA-induced lymphocyte-transformation response was significantly lower in hepatitis patients than in the controls ( $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). The lymphocyte-transformation response to a low PHA dose (1 µg per ml) was lower in hepatitis patients without SMA than in those with SMA ( $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ). SMA were not found in 28 control persons, and the incidence of these antibodies other than SMA did not differ in hepatitis patients and controls.

**Key words:** Smooth-muscle antibodies, acute hepatitis.

■ Andersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK-8000 Aarhus C, Denmark.

Received 23.11.75 Accepted 22.11.76

Human antibodies reactive with smooth-muscle antigens have been detected in serum from patients with acute infective hepatitis (2, 9, 15, 19), infectious mononucleosis (11, 16), and cytomegalovirus infection (3). The reason why smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA) arise in viral infections is not clear and we have therefore studied some of the factors which might influence the development of SMA in acute hepatitis.

Liver cell damage has been suggested to be a direct stimulus for SMA production in acute hepatitis (9, 10), therefore the development of SMA was studied in relation to the

liver function judged by biochemical liver parameters. It was also studied whether hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBsAg) and the mode of exposure to infection were related to the occurrence of SMA, as the production of this antibody may differ in different forms of acute hepatitis. Several authors have shown that the phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) response of lymphocytes from patients with acute hepatitis is impaired (1, 13, 14, 18). However the influence of the impaired T-cell function in the production of SMA has not been studied earlier. Therefore we have investigated the T-cell function by the reactivity of lymphocytes to stimulation with

- 20 *Staritsky A B & Arquilla E. R.* Studies of proteins and antibodies by specific hemagglutination and hemolysis of protein conjugated erythrocytes. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 13 1-36 1958
- 21 *West H F* Ten years of Acth therapy. *Ann. Rheum. Dis* 21 263-271 1962
- 22 *Harner M, Biberfeld G, Fagraeus A & Jonsson J* Autoantibodies in healthy persons. Unpublished results.
- 23 *Wide L* Solid phase antigen-antibody systems. In *Aurham A E and Hunter W M* (Eds.) *Radiolmmunoassay Methods*. Churchill Livingstone Edinburgh and London 1971 p 405-417
- 24 *Zelar R C, Pruzansky J J, Patterson R, & Roberts W* A solid phase radioimmunoassay for the quantitation of human reaginic antibody against ragweed antigen E. *J Immunol* 110 414-421 1973
- 25 *Abjörn Ch & Leonhardt T* Anafylaktisk chock med dödlig utgång efter injektionen av syntetiskt kortikotropin (Synacthen R Depot) hos patient med när astma. *Sk. Läkartidn* 67 4364-4366 1970 (In Swedish)

## STUDIES OF SMOOTH MUSCLE ANTIBODIES IN ACUTE HEPATITIS

P. ANDERSEN, K. THESTRUP-PEDERSEN and KARIN LADEFOGED

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Aarhus, and  
Medical Department II Randers City Hospital, Randers, Denmark

Andersen, P. Thestrup-Pedersen, K. & Ladefoged, K. Studies on smooth-muscle antibodies in acute hepatitis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 363-371 1976

Smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA) of the IgG and IgM class in titres of 10 to 80 were demonstrated in 19 of 58 patients with acute hepatitis (50 per cent). No IgA-SMA were detected. IgM-SMA occurred in the beginning of the disease, while IgG-SMA were found both early and late in the course of disease. There was no correlation between the occurrence of SMA and the biochemical liver parameters or the mode of exposure to infection, but IgM-SMA were found more often in the first serum sample obtained from patients without hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBsAg) than in HBsAg-positive patients ( $p + p_2 = 0.04$ ) and it is suggested that hepatitis virus A more readily than hepatitis virus B can elicit the formation of SMA. The *Connaught* PHA-induced lymphocyte-transformation response was significantly lower in hepatitis patients than in the controls ( $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). The lymphocyte-transformation response to a low PHA dose (1 µg per ml) was lower in hepatitis patients without SMA than in those with SMA ( $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ). SMA were not found in 28 control persons, and the incidence of these antibodies other than SMA did not differ in hepatitis patients and controls.

**Key words:** Smooth-muscle antibodies, acute hepatitis.

© Andersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology Bartholin Building, University of Aarhus, DK-8000 Aarhus C, Denmark.

Received 23 ii-75 Accepted 22iv 76

Human antibodies reactive with smooth-muscle actomyosin have been detected in serum from patients with acute infective hepatitis (2, 9, 13, 19), infectious mononucleosis (11, 16), and cytomegalovirus infection (5). The reason why smooth-muscle antibodies (SMA) arise in viral infections is not clear and we have therefore studied some of the factors which might influence the development of SMA in acute hepatitis.

Liver cell damage has been suggested to be a direct stimulus for SMA production in acute hepatitis (9, 10) therefore the development of SMA was studied in relation to the

liver function judged by biochemical liver parameters. It was also studied whether hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBsAg) and the mode of exposure to infection were related to the occurrence of SMA, as the production of this antibody may differ in different forms of acute hepatitis. Several authors have shown that the phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) response of lymphocytes from patients with acute hepatitis is impaired (1, 13, 14, 18). However the influence of the impaired T-cell function in the production of SMA has not been studied earlier. Therefore we have investigated the T-cell function by the reactivity of lymphocytes to stimulation with

- 20 *Staritsky A B & Arquilla E R* Studies of proteins and antibodies by specific hemagglutination and hemolysis of protein conjugated erythrocytes *Int Arch Allergy* 13 1-36 1958
- 21 *Hest H F* Ten years of Acth therapy *Ann. Rheum. Dis* 21 263-271 1962
- 22 *Werner M, Duberfeld G, Fagraeus A & Jonsson J* Autoantibodies in healthy persons. Unpublished results.
- 23 *Wide L* Solid phase antigen-antibody systems. In *Ahrham K E and Hunter W M* (Eds.) *Radioimmunoassay Methods*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh and London 1971 p 405-412
- 24 *Zelst R C, Pruzansky J J, Pettersen, R & Roberts M* A solid phase radioimmunoassay for the quantitation of human reaginic antibody against ragweed antigen E. *J Immunol* 110 414-421 1973
- 25 *Abjörn G & Leonhardt T* Anafylaktisk chock med dödlig utgång efter injektion av syntetiskt kortikotropin (Synacthen R Depot) hos patient med svår astma. *Sv Läkarsk* 67 4364-4366 1970 (In Swedish)

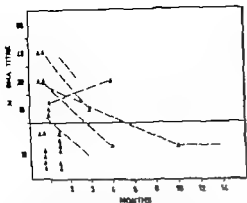


Fig 1 IgM-SMA in 66 sera from 38 patients with acute hepatitis, related to the course of disease. Solid symbols represent serum samples with hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBAg) and open symbols HBAg-negative sera.

of 28 control persons. SMA were of the IgM class in 10 cases and of the IgG class in six cases, while three patients had both IgG and IgM antibodies in serum. IgA-SMA could not be demonstrated in any of the patients.

IgM-SMA were present most often and in the highest titres in the beginning of disease (Fig. 1). In five patients, the IgM-SMA titre decreased during the observation period and the titre increased only in one case. The latter was the only case in which IgM-SMA could

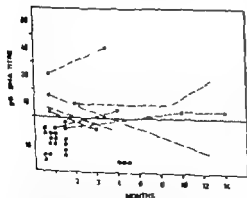


Fig 2 IgG-SMA in 66 sera from 38 patients with acute hepatitis, related to the course of disease. Solid circles represent serum samples with hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBAg) and open circles HBAg-negative sera.

be demonstrated more than 3 months after the onset of disease.

IgG-SMA were present in the first serum sample obtained within 2 months after the onset of disease in seven patients. In two other patients the antibodies appeared later (Fig. 2). Two or three serum samples were obtained from seven of the nine IgG-SMA positive patients. In three of these patients, IgG-SMA disappeared from serum (i.e. titre below 10) while the IgG-SMA titre increased in the remaining four. The antibodies could still be detected in serum from these four patients 3½ to 14 months after the onset of disease. Thus, IgG-SMA persisted in serum for a longer period of time than IgM-SMA.

#### *SMA in Relation to Biochemical Liver Parameters*

The relationship between the maximum values of S-GOT and serum bilirubin during the course of disease as well as the values at the time of the serological investigation were studied in relation to the SMA-titres. However no correlation between the S-GOT values or the serum-bilirubin concentrations and the SMA titres was demonstrated.

The liver function was abnormal after 3½ and 4 months in two patients in whom the S-GOT values and the gamma-globulin concentration were still elevated. In both cases, IgG-SMA persisted in serum in titres of 10 and 40 respectively and IgM-SMA were found in one of these in a titre of 10. In the remaining 20 patients who were examined two or three times, including two with IgM-SMA and two with IgG-SMA, the S-GOT values were below 30 units and the serum-bilirubin concentration below 1.5 mg per 100 ml at the time of the second investigation.

#### *HBAg and Mode of Exposure to Infection*

HBAg was demonstrated in the first serum sample from 15 of 38 patients with acute hepatitis (39 per cent). HBAg was found in 11 out of 22 (50 per cent) parenterally infected patients and in 4 out of 16 (25 per cent) non-parenterally infected patients (Fisher's

PHA and studied whether alterations in the T-cell function might influence the production of SMA in acute hepatitis.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Subjects

Fourteen women and 24 men, aged from 16 to 64 years, with acute hepatitis were examined. A liver biopsy was obtained from all patients and the diagnosis of acute hepatitis was based on clinical biochemical and histopathological findings (8). The microscopic examination of liver biopsies was performed at the Department of Pathology Randers City Hospital. Thirty-two patients were examined within 1½ months after onset of symptoms and six were examined more than 1½ months after the onset. In addition to the first investigation, 22 patients were studied again once or twice from 2½ months to 15 months after the onset of disease. PHA stimulation of lymphocytes was only investigated in 20 patients. According to the mode of exposure to infection the patients were classified into two groups, one comprising parenterally infected patients, the other the non-parenterally infected patients. The group of parenterally infected patients comprised seven women and 15 men who had received injections blood transfusions or they had been tattooed within a 6-month-period preceding onset of disease. Eighteen of these patients were drug addicts. The group of non-parenterally infected patients comprised seven women and nine men without any history of injections.

A control group consisting of 15 women and 13 men aged from 25 to 71 years was also investigated. None of the controls had autoimmune infectious or hepatic disease. They were HBsAg negative and their biochemical liver parameters were normal. PHA-induced stimulation of lymphocytes was only investigated in eight of the controls. Therefore 14 normal men who had participated in a study of infertility were included in the control group for PHA stimulation. They were examined during the same period of time and by the same culture technique as the other control and patients. These men were all healthy but liver function tests were not performed.

### Tissue Antibodies

A total of 94 sera from patients with acute hepatitis and normal persons was investigated for smooth muscle antibodies (SMA), glomerular antibodies (GA), antinuclear antibodies (ANA), parietal-cell antibodies (PA) and mitochondrial antibodies (MTA) by means of the indirect immunofluorescent method (IF) as described earlier (3, 4). The substrates were 4 µm thick cryostat sections of rat stomach and rat kidney. All sera were

investigated for antibodies of the IgG, IgA and IgM classes by means of monospecific FITC-labelled conjugates (Wellcome Research Laboratories, England). The molar F/P ratio of the conjugates ranged from 2.9 to 3.5 and all conjugates were used in a dilution corresponding to an antibody content of 1.4 to 1.8 units per ml (6). The sera were initially tested in a dilution of 1/10, and all positive or doubtfully positive sera were titrated in doubling dilution starting at 1/10. All sera from one patient were investigated in the same experiment.

### Hepatitis-B-associated Antigen

Hepatitis-B-associated antigen (HBsAg) was demonstrated by a radioimmunoassay (AUSRIA II). The reactions were kindly performed by Dr J. Jensen, the Blood Bank, Aarhus Municipal Hospital.

### Biochemical Liver Tests

The serum bilirubin concentration, the serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase (SGOT) activity and the serum gamma-globulin concentration were determined by routine methods at the Department of Clinical Chemistry Randers City Hospital.

### Lymphocyte-transformation Test

Approximately 20 ml of venous blood was drawn into a test tube containing phenol-free heparin to produce a final concentration of 20 i.u. of heparin per ml. The mononuclear cells were isolated on a Ficoll-Isopaque gradient and washed twice in TC-199 with 5 per cent pooled inactivated A serum and 20 i.u. of heparin per ml. A cell suspension of  $0.5 \times 10^6$  lymphocytes per ml was prepared and portions of 2 ml of this suspension were placed in culture tubes. Phytohaemagglutinin (PHA-P, Wellcome MR68) was added to give a concentration of 1 µg per ml or 3 µg per ml. Nothing was added to the control cultures. The cultures were made in triplicate and incubated at 37°C. The duration of culture was 3 days. 24 hours before harvesting,  $0.2 \mu\text{Ci}$  of  $^3\text{H}$ -labelled thymidine was added. The cell were harvested on Whatman glass-fibre filters (GF/82) washed in saline and alcohol, and counting was made in a scintillation counter (Packard Tri-carb). The results are expressed as disintegrations per minute after correction for quenching and efficiency.

## RESULTS

### The Occurrence of SMA in Serum

SMA in titres of 10 to 80 were found in 19 out of 38 patients with acute hepatitis (50 per cent) but could not be demonstrated in any

TABLE 2 *PHA-induced Lymphocyte Response in HBsAg-positive and HBsAg-negative Patients with Acute Hepatitis and in Controls*

	PHA 1 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$		PHA 3 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$	
	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.
HBsAg-positive patients with acute hepatitis	71.2 n = 8	39.8	86.8 n = 7	52.1
HBsAg-negative patients with acute hepatitis	87.2 n = 12	43.9	92.9 n = 9	26.5
HBsAg-positive and HBsAg-negative patients with acute hepatitis	80.8 n = 20	42.0	90.3 n = 16	28.3
Controls	114.7 n = 22	40.0	N.D.	

S.D. standard deviation dpm, disintegrations per minute n, number of patients N.D., not done.

ml, the mean response was significantly lower in patients than in controls ( $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). The mean PHA response was lower in HBsAg-positive patients than in HBsAg-negative patients, but this difference was not significant. The PHA-induced lymphocyte transformation was found to be significantly lower in eight HBsAg-positive patients than in 22 controls ( $0.025 > p > 0.02$ ) while the difference in mean response of 12 HBsAg-negative patients and the controls was not significant.

The correlation between the PHA-induced lymphocyte response and the occurrence of SMA in patients with acute infective hepatitis is shown in Table 3. Using PHA in a concentration of 1  $\mu$ g per ml, the lymphocyte

response would be higher in patients with SMA than in those without SMA, but this difference was not significant ( $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ). In the SMA-positive patients, SMA were of the IgM class in eight cases and of the IgG class in three. When PHA was used in a concentration of 3  $\mu$ g per ml, the lymphocyte transformation response would be the same in SMA-positive and SMA-negative patients.

#### DISCUSSION

Farrow *et al.* (9) and Ajdukiewicz *et al.* (2) found SMA in 87 per cent and 74 per cent, respectively of patients with acute hepatitis.

TABLE 3 *PHA-induced Lymphocyte Response in SMA-positive and SMA-negative Patients with Acute Infective Hepatitis*

	PHA 1 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$		PHA 3 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$	
	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.
SMA-positive patients with acute hepatitis	96.0 n = 11	43.9	92.1 n = 9	27.7
SMA-negative patients with acute hepatitis	62.3 n = 9	32.7	93.6 n = 5	34.3

S.D. standard deviation dpm, disintegrations per minute n, number of patients.  
SMA were of the IgM class in eight cases and of the IgG class in three cases.



TABLE 1 *The Occurrence of IgG- and IgM-SMA in the First Serum Sample in HBsAg-positive and HBsAg negative Patients with Acute Hepatitis and in HBsAg-negative Controls*

	IgG and/or IgM	SMA positive		SMA-negative
		IgG	IgM	
HBsAg positive patients with acute hepatitis (15 pts)	5* (33 %)	4 (27 %)	2 (13 %)	10 (67 %)
HBsAg negative patients with acute hepatitis (23 pts)	13* (57 %)	3 (13 %)	11 (48 %)	10 (43 %)
HBsAg negative controls (28 pers)	0	0	0	28

\* One serum contained both IgG- and IgM-SMA.

exact test  $p_1 = 0.11$ ) Eleven of the initially HBsAg positive patients were examined later in 10 of these HBsAg disappeared from serum within 2 months after the onset of disease, whereas it persisted in one patient 3½ months after the onset (Fig. 1) HBsAg could not be detected at a later stage of the disease in any of the patients who initially had been HBsAg negative.

#### *SMA in Relation to HBsAg and Mode of Exposure to Infection*

It is seen from Table 1 that SMA were found in the first serum sample in five of 15 HBsAg positive patients (33 per cent) and in 13 of 23 HBsAg negative patients (57 per cent) SMA in titres above 10 were found in one of 15 HBsAg positive patients (7 per cent) and in nine of 23 HBsAg negative patients (39 per cent) this difference was statistically significant (Fisher's exact test  $p_1 + p_2 = 0.031$ ) Thus, SMA in titres above 10 occurred more often in HBsAg negative than in HBsAg positive patients with acute hepatitis. IgG-SMA were found more often in the HBsAg-positive (27 per cent) than in the HBsAg negative patients (13 per cent) but this difference was not significant The rate of occurrence of IgM-SMA was significantly higher in the HBsAg negative (48 per cent) than in the HBsAg positive patients (13 per cent) (Fisher's exact test  $p_1 = 0.03$   $p_2 + p_3 = 0.04$ ) The IgM-SMA titres were higher in the HBsAg negative than in HBsAg positive

patients as the IgM-SMA titres in the HBsAg-positive patients did not exceed 10

Among 22 parenterally infected patients, SMA were found in 11 (50 per cent) and among 16 non parenterally infected patients, SMA were demonstrated in seven patients (44 per cent) This difference was not significant.

#### *Other Tissue Antibodies*

In patients with acute hepatitis, ANA of the IgM class were found in a titre of 10 in two patients in one of these, SMA were also present. GA were found in six sera, including five in which the SMA titre was the same as, or higher than the GA titre. The last serum contained IgM-GA in a titre of 40 but it did not contain SMA IgG PA in titres of 10 and 20 occurred in three patients who were all SMA negative

Among the control persons, IgG-ANA in a titre of 10 were found in one case IgM ANA in titres of 10 and 40 were present in two cases and IgG PA in a titre of 10 in one case. None of the persons had SMA in serum.

No MTA were demonstrated either in the hepatitis patients or in the controls.

#### *PHA induced Lymphocyte Response*

The results of the lymphocyte response to PHA stimulation in patients with acute hepatitis and in controls are shown in Table 2 Using PHA in a concentration of 1 µg per

TABLE 2 PHA-induced Lymphocyte Response in HBsAg-positive and HBsAg-negative Patients with Acute H hepatitis and in Controls

	PHA 1 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$		PHA 3 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$	
	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.
HBsAg-positive patients with acute hepatitis	71.2 n = 8	39.8	86.8 n = 7	32.1
HBsAg-negative patients with acute hepatitis	87.2 n = 12	43.9	92.9 n = 9	26.5
HBsAg-positive and HBsAg-negative patients with acute hepatitis	80.8 n = 20	42.0	90.3 n = 16	28.3
Controls	114.7 n = 22	40.0	N.D.	

S.D. standard deviation; dpm, disintegrations per minute; n, number of patients; N.D. not done.

ml, the mean response was significantly lower in patients than in controls ( $0.02 > p > 0.01$ ). The mean PHA response was lower in HBsAg positive patients than in HBsAg-negative patients, but this difference was not significant. The PHA-induced lymphocyte transformation was found to be significantly lower in eight HBsAg-positive patients than in 22 controls ( $0.025 > p > 0.02$ ) while the difference in mean response of 12 HBsAg-negative patients and the controls was not significant.

The correlation between the PHA-induced lymphocyte response and the occurrence of SMA in patients with acute infective hepatitis is shown in Table 3. Using PHA in a concentration of 1  $\mu$ g per ml, the lymphocyte

response would be higher in patients with SMA than in those without SMA, but this difference was not significant ( $0.10 > p > 0.05$ ). In the SMA-positive patients, SMA were of the IgM class in eight cases and of the IgG class in three. When PHA was used in a concentration of 3  $\mu$ g per ml, the lymphocyte transformation response would be the same in SMA-positive and SMA-negative patients.

#### DISCUSSION

Fattom *et al.* (9) and Ajdukiewicz *et al.* (2) found SMA in 87 per cent and 74 per cent, respectively of patients with acute hepatitis.

TABLE 3 PHA-induced Lymphocyte Response in SMA-positive and SMA-negative Patients with Acute Infective H hepatitis

	PHA 1 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$		PHA 3 $\mu$ g per ml dpm $\times 10^{-3}$	
	Mean	S.D.	Mean	S.D.
SMA-positive patients with acute hepatitis	96.0 n = 11	43.9	92.1 n = 9	27.7
SMA-negative patients with acute hepatitis	62.3 n = 9	32.7	95.6 n = 5	34.5

S.D. standard deviation; dpm, disintegrations per minute; n, number of patients.  
SMA: 8 of the IgM class in eight cases and of the IgG class in three cases.

The incidence of SMA was lower in our study probably because 15 of our 38 patients were not examined until more than 1 month after the onset of disease and SMA of the IgM class may have disappeared at this stage.

It has been suggested that liver-cell damage may be the stimulus for SMA production (9, 10). However, if the liver-cell damage is reflected by the S-GOT activity in serum or by the serum-bilirubin concentration, no correlation between the occurrence of SMA and liver-cell damage could be established in the present study. Neither could any relationship between the occurrence of SMA and a prolonged course of disease be demonstrated. It was not possible to establish any relationship between the mode of exposure to infection and the occurrence of SMA (9). However, in the acute stage of disease, IgM-SMA occurred more often in HBsAg negative than in HBsAg positive patients. Thus, it could be that hepatitis virus A more readily than hepatitis virus B elicit the formation of these antibodies. This is in agreement with some previous investigations (14) and in contrast to others (9, 19).

The present finding of a reduced PHA induced lymphocyte response in patients with acute hepatitis is in agreement with some previous studies (1, 13, 14, 18) and in contrast to others (17) where the PHA response was found to be normal. The differences in lymphocyte response to PHA may be explained by the concentration used in the cell cultures, as the response depends on the PHA dosage used.

Some observations suggest that an impaired lymphocyte-transformation response may best be revealed if a suboptimal dose of PHA is used (12). This may explain why we found that the PHA induced lymphocyte response in hepatitis patients would be lower when the mitogen was used in a concentration of 1 µg per ml than when it was used in a concentration of 3 µg per ml. Lymphocyte transformation to PHA has generally been regarded as a marker of the T-cell function, although some studies have shown that B lymphocytes may also respond to PHA (7). We found that

when a low PHA concentration (i.e. 1 µg per ml) was used in the lymphocyte-transformation test, response in patients without SMA would be lower than response in patients with these antibodies. As the number of patients studied was relatively small, it is difficult to draw any definite conclusions from these data. However, in cases where the infection can lead to suppression of the T-cell function, judged by the PHA response, it cannot be precluded that the infectious agent may less readily induce production of SMA.

This work was supported by the Danish Medical Research Council Grant No. 512-4700. We wish to thank Mrs. Helen Krægelund and Mrs. Kærre Skibsted for skilful technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Agarwal S S, Blumberg B S, Gerdley Betty J S, London H T, Millman I, Sarnick A I & Loeb L S. Lymphocyte transformation and hepatitis. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 137: 1498-1502, 1971.
2. Ajdukiewicz A B, Dudley F J, Fox R A, Doniach D & Sherlock S. Immunological studies in an epidemic of infective short incubation hepatitis. *Lancet*: 803-805, 1972.
3. Andersen P & Beutner E H. Defined immunofluorescence studies of cytoplasmic antibodies. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 43: 780-790, 1972.
4. Andersen P. Indirect immunofluorescence studies of smooth muscle antibodies. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 69: 577-584, 1974.
5. Andersen P & Andersen H A. Smooth muscle antibodies and other tissue antibodies in cytomegalovirus infection. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 22: 27-29, 1975.
6. Beutner E H, Sepulveda M P & Bernett E I. Quantitative studies of immunofluorescent staining. *Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org.* 39: 587-606, 1968.
7. Chess L, McDermott R P & Skolzman S F. Immunologic functions of isolated human lymphocyte subpopulations. I. Quantitative isolation of human T and B cells and response to mitogens. *J. Immunol.* 113: 1115-1121, 1974.
8. Christoffersen P & Poulsen H. Liverbiopsied virushepatitis. *Ugeskr. f. Læger* 135: 107-112, 1973.
9. Farrow L J, Haborow E J, Johnson G D, Lamb S G, Stewart J S, Taylor P F, Zuckerman A J. Autoantibodies and the

- hepatitis-associated antigen in acute infective hepatitis. *Br Med. J* 2 693-695 1970.
10. *Farrow L. J Holberow E. J & Brighton, W D* Reaction of human smooth muscle antibody with liver cells. *Nature new Biol.* 232 186-187 1971
11. *Holberow E. J., Hemsted E. H & Mad S F* Smooth muscle autoantibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Br Med. J* 3 323-325 1973
12. *Hedberg, G. S Fitzgerald M G & Simons M J* Quantified deficiency of lymphocyte response to phytohaemagglutinin in immune deficiency diseases. *Clin. exp Immunol* 9 467-476, 1971
13. *Mertzel, G A Rönner R Hesterman, K & Dillé W* Inhibited lymphocytic response to phytohemagglutinin in acute infectious hepatitis and in chronic aggressive hepatitis: indirect evidence for virus persistence in chronic aggressive hepatitis? *Scand J Gastroent.* suppl 7 39-46, 1970.
14. *Amble D I Holmes K T Wangel A. G & Forbes I J* Immune reactions in acute virus hepatitis. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 20 17-28, 1975.
15. *Sterner G Huberfeld Gussel Landmark C & Norberg, R.* Kliniska och serologiska aspekter på kronisk aktiv hepatitis. *Nord. Med.* 86 932-933 1971
16. *Sutton R. N P Emond R T D Thomas D B & Dondack D.* The occurrence of auto-antibodies in infectious mononucleosis. *Clin. exp Immunol.* 17 427-436 1974
17. *Tong, J M., Wallace A. M., Peters R. L. & Reynolds T B* Lymphocyte stimulation in hepatitis B infections. *New Engl. J Med.* 293 318-322, 1975
18. *Williams F Th. C Melaick J L. & Reeris W E.* Viral inhibition of the phytohemagglutinin response of human lymphocytes and application to viral hepatitis. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. (NY)* 130 652-661 1969
19. *Wright R.* Australia antigen and smooth-muscle antibody in acute and chronic hepatitis. *Lancet* i 321 1970.

# THE SEROLOGY OF *PSEUDOMONAS AERUGINOSA* ANALYSED BY MEANS OF QUANTITATIVE IMMUNOELECTROPHORETIC METHODS

IV Production of Polyvalent Pools of Rabbit Antiserum Against  
*P. aeruginosa* (Reference Standard Antibody)

NIELS HØIBY

Statens Seruminstitut Department of Clinical Microbiology at København  
Kommunes Hospital i Hvidovre and the Paediatric Clinic TG with the Paediatric Clinic  
of Dronning Louises Børnehospital Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark

Høiby N The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immuno-electrophoretic methods. IV Production of polyvalent pools of rabbit antiserum against *P. aeruginosa* (Reference Standard Antibody) Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 372-382, 1976

The conformity of the immunoprecipitate pattern obtained with a polyvalent *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* antigen (St Ag) and different pools of a polyvalent, purified (IgG and IgA) rabbit antiserum (St Ab) against St Ag has been studied. Ten rabbits were immunised and bled every fifth week. Eight pools of St Ab were produced during nearly four years. All the St Ab pools were mutually compared by means of quantitative immuno-electrophoretic methods. All St Ab pools were found to present St Ag/St Ab immunoprecipitate patterns which qualitatively and quantitatively were similar. None of the obtained immunoprecipitates between St Ag and the pooled antisera disappeared during the procedures of purification of IgG and IgA. Quantitative and qualitative comparison of the polyvalent St Ab pools ("titre") was made by counting the total number of immunoprecipitates obtained by St Ag, followed by their identification, and by calculating the mean area of 12 selected and representative immunoprecipitate. The abilities of the rabbits to produce antibodies were found to vary individually. None of the rabbits produced precipitating antibodies against all the 64 known *P. aeruginosa* antigens in St Ag. On the average, each of the rabbits lacked precipitating antibodies against 5 of the antigens. By pooling antisera from 3 rabbits out of 8 only 14 per cent of the possible combinations would contain detectable precipitins against all the known antigens of St Ag.

Key words: *P. aeruginosa* immunoelectrophoresis immunization antisera

N Høiby Department of Clinical Microbiology Hvidovre Hospital a/s. 445 Kettegårds Alle 30  
DK 2650 Hvidovre, Copenhagen Denmark.

Received 7.1.76 Accepted 20 v 76

Recent developments as regards the quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods have

allowed quantitative studies of complex crude antigen extracts of micro-organisms without preceding purification of individual antigens

(2, 4-7 10-18, 20-21 23-25) The prerequisites of such polyvalent approaches are that complex standard-antigens and corresponding complex standard-antisera are available to be used as reference systems (2) The reproducibility of the immunoprecipitate pattern of such complex reference systems is of importance, notably if these methods are to be used for longitudinal studies (2, 12-17)

Quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods have shown that *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* has a complex antigenic structure and 15 different antigens in this species have been found by means of these methods (12-17) The polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* standard-antigen (St Ag) used to study the serology of these bacteria has been shown to be reproducible, qualitatively (number and identity of antigens) as well as quantitatively (concentrations of the antigens) (17) In this article, the reproducibility of the production of the corresponding polyvalent rabbit standard-antisera against *P. aeruginosa* (St Ab) has been analysed in order to answer the following questions: 1. is the St Ag/St Ab immunoprecipitate pattern reproducible if different pools of St Ab are used? 2. are pre-

cipitina against some of the antigens of St Ag lost during the procedures of purification of IgG and IgA from rabbit antisera according to the methods of *Harboe & Ingild* (1973)? 3. are 1-3 rabbits sufficient for the production of a polyvalent St Ab pool?

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *The P. aeruginosa Standard Antigen (St-Ag)*

St-Ag consists of water-soluble constituents obtained by solubilization from 4 different O groups of *P. aeruginosa* (12) Seventeen batches of St-Ag have been produced (17) and, in the present work, St-Ag batch 1 and batch 2 are used. These batches have been compared by means of crossed-line immunoelectrophoresis (17) but no qualitative differences have been revealed. Colloid concentrations were 11.8 g/l and 12.1 g/l, respectively. These concentrations were measured by refractometry using human IgG as standard (12, 14) double determinations employing the biuret method (12) and refractometry (14) on 9 different batches of *P. aeruginosa* antigens from 9 different O groups (15) has shown a positive correlation ( $R = 0.8583$   $p < 0.01$ ) between the results obtained by these 2 methods. However the results obtained by refractometry were, on an average, 29 per cent higher as this method also measures non-protein antigens.

TABLE 1. Characterisation of 8 Pools of a Concentrated and Purified Antiserum (St Ab) against *P. aeruginosa* Obtained by Repeated Immunisation and Bleeding of Originally 10 Rabbits with a Polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* Antigen (St Ag)

	Batch of St-Ag used for immunisation	Number of pooled bleedings (number of rabbits)	Volume of purified St-Ab pools (ml)	Protein concentration of purified St-Ab pools (g/l)	Mean of areas of 12 immunoprecipitates (cm <sup>2</sup> magnification $\times 9$ ) (see Table 3)*
St Ab pool 1	1	1 (10)	110	29.7	20.5
St Ab pool 2-6	1	7 (10)	325	25.1	23.8
St Ab pool 7-17	1	15 (9)	1475	18.7	26.5
St Ab pool 18	1	3 (9)	200	29.4	23.5
St Ab pool 19	2	3 (9)	260	27.3	23.5
St Ab pool 20		7 (9)	575	36.9	15.2
St Ab pool 21	2	1 (8)	89	20.3	22.0
St Ab pool 22	2	1 (8)	47	33.7	18.7

The mean area of the 12 representative immunoprecipitates measured on crossed immunoelectrophoretic plates of St Ag batch 1 against each of the 8 St-Ab pools can be considered an expression of the average titre of the pool. The area enclosed by an immunoprecipitate is inversely proportional with the concentration of the antibody (Fig. 4 (18, 19)) i.e. the smallest mean area corresponds to the highest average titre.

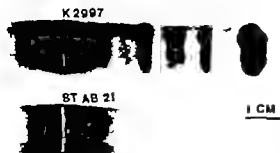


Fig 1 Agarose gel electrophoresis of 10  $\mu$ l anti-serum from rabbit K2997 and of 10  $\mu$ l St Ab pool 21 (purified and concentrated IgG and IgA see Materials and Methods). Technical anode to the right Staining Coomassie brilliant blue

#### The *P aeruginosa* Standard Antibody (St Ab)

St Ab is a pooled concentrated rabbit antiserum against St Ag (12). It has been produced as previously described (12) by repeated immunization and bleeding according to Harboe & Ingild (1973) originally 10 rabbits were included, 8 of which are still alive (Table 1). From January 1972 to September 1975 antisera from each bleeding, occasionally from several bleedings, from the rabbits have been pooled and used for the production of 8 pools of St Ab (Table 1). Before the pooling of antisera from the bleedings used for production of St Ab pool 21 and pool 22 aliquots of antiserum obtained at each of these 2 bleedings were taken from each of the rabbits.

Each pool of St Ab has been purified and concentrated according to Harboe & Ingild (1973) and stored at 4 °C with 15 mM Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> added (12). By this procedure IgG and IgA are recovered almost quantitatively whereas IgM is lost (9). The purification procedure was controlled by agarose gel electrophoresis (Fig 1) and the protein concentration was measured by refractometry (12-14) (Table 1).

#### Immunoelectrophoretic Methods

**Crossed immunoelectrophoresis** of 2  $\mu$ l St Ag batch 1 or batch 2 against each of the pools of St-Ab or antiserum from each of the 8 rabbits (25  $\mu$ l/cm<sup>2</sup>) was run on 5  $\times$  5 cm glass plates (13).

**Crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel** was run on 5  $\times$  5 cm glass plates (14) one  $\mu$ l or 2  $\mu$ l St Ag batch 1 or batch 2 was run in the 1st dimension electrophoresis. The intermediate gel contained saline as control or St Ab or rabbit antiserum, or various combinations of antisera from 2 or 3 rabbits (40  $\mu$ l/cm<sup>2</sup>). The reference gel contained St-Ab (each of the pools) or St Ab pool 21 or pool 22 before purification (20  $\mu$ l/cm<sup>2</sup>).

Immunoplates which were compared quantitatively or qualitatively were always run simultaneously.

The areas included by the immunoprecipitates on some of the immunoplates were measured by planimetry (after magnification  $\times$  9) (17). Twelve representative immunoprecipitates were measured on each of these plates. These 12 precipitates represent antigens of various electrophoretic mobility and various sizes of areas enclosed by the precipitates (17) (Table 3 and Fig 3). The relationship between area and antigen/antibody ratio has been shown to be linear or nearly linear (18, 19). The analytical variation (plate-to-plate variation on the same day) expressed as the relative standard deviation is on an average, 6 per cent (range 4 per cent-9 per cent) (17).

#### Statistical Methods

The F test, Student's t test and Spearman's correlation coefficient R were done using the programmes of a Compucorp 342 Statistician (8, 22). Level of significance 5 per cent (double-tailed tests).

## RESULTS

Table 2 shows the results of the qualitative comparison of the 8 pools of St Ab. Examples are shown in Fig 2. All pools were mutually compared: all electrophoreses were run twice giving identical results, the first time using St Ag batch 1 the second time St Ag batch

TABLE 2 Occurrence of Precipitating Antibodies against *P aeruginosa* Antigens (St Ag) in 8 Pools of a Polyclonal Rabbit Standard Antibody (St-Ab) against St Ag

	Precipitate number in the St-Ag/St-AB reference system		
	1-53 (62 precipitates)*	1A	1B
St Ab pool 1	+	0	0
St Ab pool 2-6	+	0	0
St Ab pool 7-17	+	0	0
St Ab pool 18	+	0	+
St Ab pool 19	+	0	+
St Ab pool 20	+	+	+
St Ab pool 21	+	+	0
St Ab pool 22	+	+	0

The enumeration of the St Ag (batch 1)/St-Ab (pool 2-6) reference system has been published previously (12).

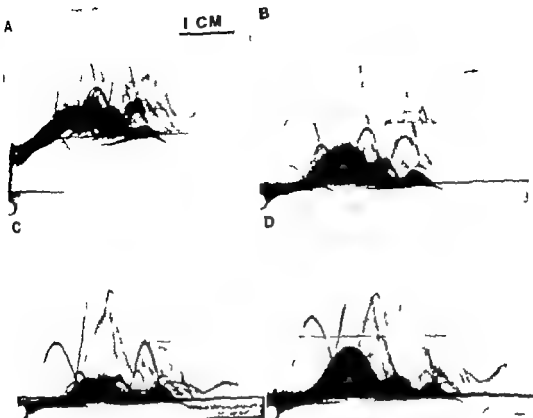


Fig. 2 Crowded immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel of St Ag batch 2 against St Ab pool 21 in the reference gel. In the intermediate gel A saline as control, B St-Ab pool 1, C St-Ab pool 18, and D St-Ab pool 22. Nearly all the antigens of St Ag have been precipitated by each of the St Ab pools in the intermediate gels (B-C-D) illustrated by absence of some of the precipitates in the reference gels and reactions of identity between the remaining precipitates in the reference gels and the precipitates in the intermediate gels. The only exception was the very weak precipitate number 1A which is only visible in the reference gels on photography 2B (arrow) and 2D; this precipitate could not be revealed in the intermediate gels of Fig. 2B and 2C. Technical: 1 dimension electrophoresis anode to the right; 2 dimension electrophoresis anode at the top. Staining: Coomassie brilliant blue.

2. The vast majority of precipitating antibodies against St Ag are seen to be present in all pools of St Ab. Two precipitates (1A and 1B, Fig. 3) were not detectable in all pools (Table 2). If however St Ab pool 717 were concentrated to 1/5 volume (Minicon Concentrator B-15, Amicon, Holland) these precipitates could be traced.

The immunoprecipitate patterns obtained by St-Ag batch 2 against the 8 different pools of St Ab (8 immunoplates) were compared quantitatively with the immunoprecipitate

patterns obtained at 8 repeated determinations of St Ag batch 2 against one pool of St Ab (8 immunoplates). A selection of 12 representative immunoprecipitates (Fig. 3) were measured on each of these  $2 \times 8$  plates and the results were compared by means of the F-test and the t test. No significant differences were found (Table 3). There was a significant negative correlation between the mean areas of the 12 precipitates (Table 1) per St-Ab pool and the protein concentrations of the pools ( $R = -0.8333$ ,  $p = 0.02$ ).



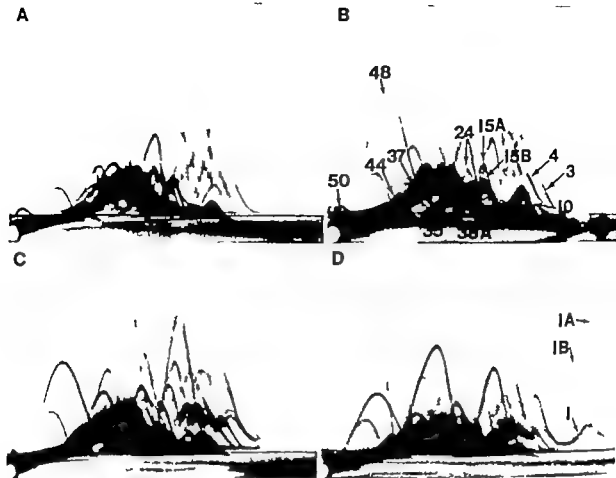


Fig 3 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of St Ag batch 2 against A St Ab pool 1 B St Ab pool 2-6, C St Ab pool 19 and D St Ab pool 20 Twelve immunoprecipitates are indicated by arrows in B and 3 in D (see text) Technical as in Fig 2.

When St Ag batch 2 was run against various concentrations of St Ab pool 7-17 the relationship between the mean area of the 12 immunoprecipitates and the concentration of St Ab followed a slightly bent line (Fig 4). The curve fits the relation  $X \times Y = 300$  i.e.  $X$  and  $Y$  are inversely proportional.

Identification of the precipitates in all the St Ab pools was secured by mixing the pools in series, as shown in Fig 5.

Two pools of St Ab (pool 21 and 22) were compared with the pooled antisera from the corresponding bleedings *before* the purification and concentration procedures in order to reveal whether these procedures were accompanied by disappearance of precipitins against some of the antigens of St Ag

i.e. qualitative changes of the immunoprecipitate pattern (Fig 6). These comparisons were done twice using 1  $\mu$ l and 2  $\mu$ l St Ag batch 2 similarly the pooled antisera from these bleedings and the St Ab pool 21 and 22 were compared with St Ab pool 20. No qualitative differences between the pooled antisera and the corresponding St Ab pools *after* purification could be revealed.

Two separate antisera from each of the 8 rabbits were taken from bleedings numbers 37 and 38 respectively before pooling and purification. These antisera were analysed in the St Ag batch 1/St Ab pool 7-17 reference system and also in the St Ag batch 2/St Ab pool 20 reference system (Fig 7). For comparison 1  $\mu$ l and 3  $\mu$ l St Ag were used and each comparison was done twice.

TABLE 3 Area ( $\text{cm}^2$  Magnification  $\times 9$ ) of 12 Precipitates in the St Ag/St Ab Reference Pattern. The Results from 8 Crossed Immunoelectrophoreses 1 St-Ag Batch 2 against 8 Different Pools of St Ab (Pool 1 2 6 7 17 18 19 20 21 and 22) are Compared with the Results from 8 R pooled Crossed Immunoelectrophoreses of St-Ag Batch 2 against One Pool of St Ab (Pool 7-17)

		Precipitate number in the St-Ag/St-Ab reference system											
		3	4	III	15A	15B	24	35	37	38A	44	48	50
Ab eight rabbit pools	area*												
	mean	18.3	10.2	13.5	21.0	13.1	32.5	15.3	54.0	8.2	11.4	76.9	2.4
	SD	3.8	4.1	3.4	7.0	4.5	5.7	4.8	16.3	1.5	2.3	24.8	1.6
	% (rel. SD)	21%	40%	40%	33%	34%	18%	31%	30%	18%	20%	32%	67%
Ab pool 47 x 8	area												
	mean	19.3	13.8	18.2	25.9	15.0	31.9	15.0	65.0	7.1	10.4	87.1	2.7
	SD	4.3	3.6	3.9	5.6	3.2	5.4	5.6	16.7	2.2	2.6	19.2	1.3
	% (rel. SD)	22%	26%	21%	22%	21%	17%	37%	26%	31%	25%	22%	48%
St Ag batch		n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
		n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n	n.s.

rel. SD relath. standard deviation. Level of significance 5 per cent. n.s. not significant.

As compared with similar previously published results (12) the areas are smaller due to higher concentrations of St-Ab in the gel and another St Ag batch. Precipitate number 38A has been removed instead of number 14 the latter being difficult to measure in some of the St-Ab pools.

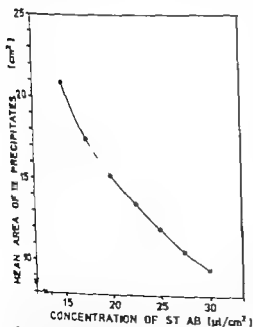


Fig. 4 Mean area (magnification  $\times 9$ ) of 12 immunoprecipitates (Table 3) plotted against concentration of St-Ab in the gel. Results of crossed immunoelectrophoreses of 2  $\mu\text{l}$  St-Ag batch 2 against known concentrations of St-Ab pool 7-17 in the second dimension gel.

\* Area path measured second, Scott C, 84, 3

Additionally crossed immunoelectrophoreses were run with 2  $\mu\text{l}$  St Ag batch 1 as well as with 2  $\mu\text{l}$  St Ag batch 2 against antiserum from each rabbit in the second dimension gel. None of the rabbits had detectable precipitates against all the known P aeruginosa antigens in St Ag and 12 (19 per cent) of the reference precipitates were not present in all of the rabbit antisera (Table 4). In all cases, antisera from the 2 different bleedings from the same rabbit showed the same immunoprecipitate pattern.

The 28 possible different combinations of 2 rabbit antisera out of 8 and the 56 possible different combinations of 3 rabbit antisera out of 8 were analyzed in the St-Ag batch 2/St-Ab pool 20 reference system. In accordance with the results shown in Table 4 it was found that 9 (14 per cent) of the reference precipitates were not present in all the 28 combinations of 2 antisera. Each of these 28 combinations lacked, on an average, 2.5 precipitates (range 1-5 precipitates).

In accordance with the results shown in Table 4 it was found that 7 (11 per cent) of the reference precipitates were not present in

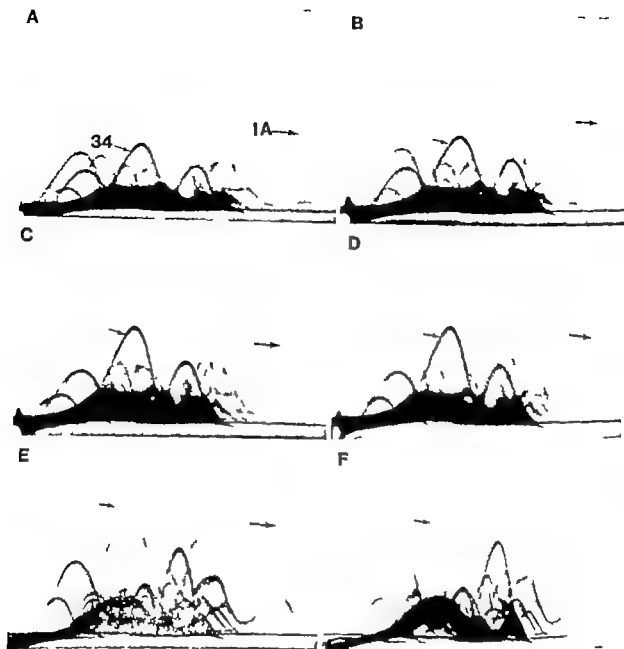


Fig. 5 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of St Ag batch 9 against a series of mixtures of St-Ab pool 20/St Ab pool 7-17 ( $\mu$ l per  $\text{cm}^2$ ). A 25/0 B 20/5 C 15/10 D 10/15 E 5/20, F 0/25 Two precipitates are indicated by arrows, one of these (1A) is not visible in F the other can be seen in all 6 plates. Technical as in Fig. 2

all the 56 combinations of 3 antisera. Each of these 56 combinations lacked, on an average 1.4 precipitins (2 per cent, range 0-3 precipitins) and only 8 of the combinations (14 per cent) contained all 64 precipitins.

### DISCUSSION

According to the results obtained in the present study the methods by which antisera

can be produced and IgG and IgA be isolated according to Harboe & Ingild (1973) can be used for the production of large pools of the polyvalent St Ab and give reproducible results. Although the reference St Ag/St Ab precipitate pattern of crossed immunoelectrophoresis is complex, it remained stable throughout the 11 pools, i.e. for nearly 4 years of repeated immunization and bleeding of 10

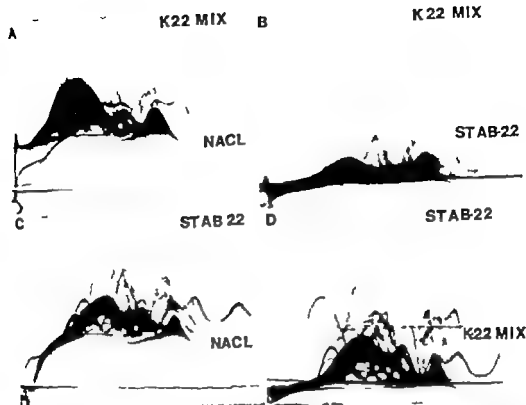


Fig. 6. Crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel of St-Ag batch 2 against the pooled antisera of the 8 rabbits K2991-K2998 before the purification procedures in the reference gel of *A* and *B* and in the intermediate gel of *D* (K22 MIX) and after the purification procedures (St-Ab-22) in the intermediate gel of *B* and in the reference gel of *C* and *D*. The intermediate gel of *A* and *C* contained saline as control (NACL). All the antigens of St-Ag have been precipitated in the intermediate gels of *B* and *D* illustrated by absence of some of the precipitates in the reference gels of *B* and *D* compared with the controls (*A* and *C*) and reactions of identity between the remaining precipitates in the reference gels and the precipitates of the intermediate gels of *B* and *D*. Technical as in Fig. 2.

rabbits, two of which succumbed though any notable subsequent change in the reference precipitate pattern did not occur.

The results recorded in Table 4 and Fig. 7 show, in accordance with results obtained by other authors (1, 3, 9), that abilities of the rabbits to produce antibodies vary individually, whereas any notable differences between antisera from the two successive bleedings from each rabbit were not found. In accordance with other authors (1, 2) it appears from these results that it is advisable to immunize several rabbits to obtain a polyvalent standard antibody pool. Even if 3 rabbits

were immunized and bled according to the present methods, it cannot be precluded that precipitins against some of the antigens may be lacking.

The fact that different pools of St-Ab were used did not give rise to major problems. Although the protein concentrations of the pools differed, the identity of precipitins in the different pools could be established by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel (Fig. 2) and by mixing the pools in series of crossed immunoelectrophoresis (Fig. 5) (3). By means of these methods, antibody pools produced from differ-

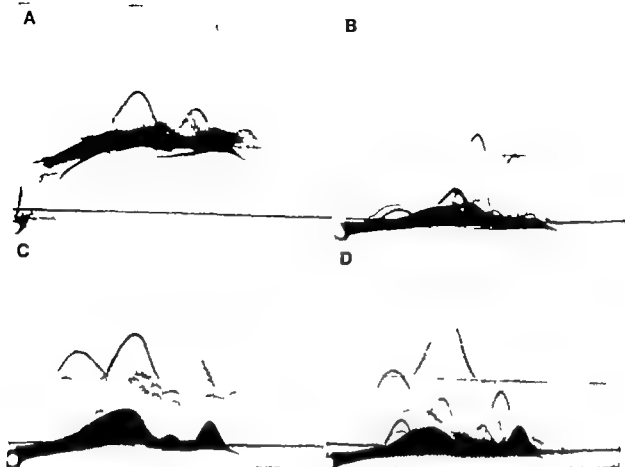


Fig 7 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel of St Ag batch 2 against St-Ab pool 20 in the reference gel and in the intermediate gels A saline as control, B antiserum from rabbit K2991 C antiserum from rabbit K2994 and D antiserum from rabbit K2997 Most of the antigens of St Ag are precipitated by antibodies in the intermediate gels of B C and D Some of the precipitates of the reference gels are not influenced by the antibodies in the intermediate gels reflecting absence of antibodies in the intermediate gels against the corresponding antigens of St Ag (see Table 4) Technical as in Fig 2

rabbits in different laboratories can be compared and thus, standardized nomenclatures of the precipitates can be established (2, 3).

The correlation between the mean area of precipitates and the St Ab concentration and between the mean area of precipitates and the protein concentration of the St Ab pool indicate that the mean area of a selection of representative precipitates could be a useful expression of antibody titre of polyvalent antibody pools. Thus, the most informative characteristics of St Ab pools are probably the total number and identity of precipitates with a given St Ag batch and the mean area of a selection of representative precipitates under specified experimental conditions.

This work was supported by grants from the *Thorvald Madsen Legat* the *National Danish Association Against Cystic Fibrosis* and the *Danish Medical Research Council*. Mrs. Anni Birkien is thanked for skilful technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Axelsen N H & Svendsen P J. Candida precipitins characterized by a modified antigen antibody crossed electrophoresis. In *Pastors H (Ed) Protides of the Biological Fluids. Proceedings of the 19th Colloquium, 1971 Pergamon Press Oxford & New York 1972 p 561-564*.
2. Axelsen N H. Quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods as tools for a polyvalent approach to standardization in the immuno-

TABLE 4 Occurrence of Precipitating Antibodies against *P. aeruginosa* Antigens (St-Ag) in Antisera from each of 8 Rabbits Used for Production of the Pooled Polyclonal Rabbit Standard Antibody (St-Ab) against St-Ag

Precipitate number in the St-Ag/St-Ab reference system	Rabbit								Number of antisera containing the precipitates
	K2991	K2992	K2993	K2994	K2995	K2996	K2997	K2998	
1A	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	0	1
1B	+	+	0	+	0	+	+	+	6
5	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	7
8A	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	3
18A	0	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	4
23	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	3
34	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	3
39	0	+	0	0	+	0	+	+	4
43	0	+	+	0	0	0	+	+	4
48	+	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	6
49	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	7
50	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	7
Remaining 52 precipitates	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	8
Number of non-precipitates	5	4	6	9	5	0	3	3	

- chemistry of *Candida albicans*. Infect. and Immun. 7 949-960, 1973
- Aslars, N H, Beck, E. & Krøll, J. Comparison of antisera. Scand. J. Immunol. 2 Suppl. 1 161-164 1973.
  - Aslars, N H, Harboe M., Gless O. & Gødal, T. BCG antibody profiles in tuberculous and lepromatous leprosy. Infect. and Immun. 9 952-958 1974
  - Caldwell, H D, Kao C-C & Kenny C E. Antigenic analysis of Chlamydia by two-dimensional immunoelectrophoresis. I. Antigenic heterogeneity between *C. trachomatis* and *C. psittaci*. J. Immunol. 115 963-968, 1975
  - Caldwell, H D, Kao C-C & Kenny C E. Antigenic analysis of Chlamydia by two-dimensional immunoelectrophoresis. II. A trachoma-LGV-specific antigen. J. Immunol. 115 969-975 1975
  - Gless, O, Harboe M. & Wassum A M. Cross-reactions between Mycobacteria. I. Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of soluble antigens of *Mycobacterium lepreum* and comparison with BCG. Scand. J. Immunol. 4 Suppl. 2, 175-183, 1975
  - Dunn A. (Ed.) Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables. J. R. Geigy S. A. Basle 1962 pp 32-33 & 40-41 & 66
  - Harboe M. & Gødal T. Immunization, isolation of immunoglobulins, estimation of antibody titre. Scand. J. Immunol. 2 Suppl. 1 161-164, 1973
  - Holmberg, K., Nord C-E. & Wadström T. Serological studies of *Actinomyces visus* by crossed immunoelectrophoresis: standard antigen-antibody system for *A. visus*. Infect. and Immun. 12 387-397 1975.
  - Holmberg, K., Nord C-E. & Wadström T. Serological studies of *Actinomyces visus* by crossed immunoelectrophoresis: taxonomic and diagnostic applications. Infect. and Immun. 12 398-403 1975.
  - Høiby N. & Aslars, N H.. Identification and quantitation of precipitates against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in patients with cystic fibrosis by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 81 298-308 1973
  - Høiby A. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis. Relationship between mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the humoral immune response. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 82 351-358, 1974
  - Høiby V. Cross-reactions between *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and thirty-six other bacterial species. Scand. J. Immunol. 4 Suppl. 2, 187-196, 1975
  - Høiby A. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analyzed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. I. Comparison of thirteen O groups of *P. aeruginosa* with polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* antigen-antibody reference system. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 83 321-327 1975.

*Hoiby N* The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. II Comparison of the antibody response in man against thirteen O groups of *Ps. aeruginosa*. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 83 328-334 1975  
*Hoiby N* The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. III Reproducibility of a polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* reference Standard Antigen. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 83 433-442 1975  
*Martin G R., Warocquier R & Boulanger P A* Quantitation of Adenovirus soluble antigens by crossed immunoelectrophoresis application to serological characterization of mutants. Intervirology 5 162-172 1975  
*Wachsmuth I K, Clarke H G & Freeman T A* A quantitative immuno-electrophoresis method (Laurell electrophoresis). In *Pastors H* (Ed.) Proteins of the Biological Fluids, vol. 14 Elsevier Amsterdam 1967 p. 503-509  
*Owen P & Saltan M R J* Antigenic and enzymatic architecture of *Micrococcus lys-*

*deicticus* membranes established by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72 3711-3715 1975

- 21 *Roberts D B, Wright G L, Jr, Affronti, L. F & Reich M* Characterization and comparison of Mycobacterial antigens by two-dimensional immunoelectrophoresis. Infect. and Immunity. 11 564-573 1972.
- 22 *Therkelsen A J* Medicinsk Statistik Akademisk Boghandel, Århus 1968, pp 69-71 79 & 102-110
- 23 *Thirkill C E. & Kenny G E.* Serological comparison of five arginine-utilizing Mycoplasma species by two-dimensional immunoelectrophoresis. Infect. and Immunity. 10 624-632 1974
- 24 *Thirkill C E. & Kenny G E.* Antigenic analysis of three strains of *Mycoplasma arginini* by two-dimensional immunoelectrophoresis. J Immunol. 114 1107-1111 1975
- 25 *Vøstergaard B F* Crossed immunoelectrophoretic characterization of herpesvirus hominis type 1 and 2 antigens. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 81 808-810 1973

# THE SEROLOGY OF *PSEUDOMONAS AERUGINOSA* ANALYSED BY MEANS OF QUANTITATIVE IMMUNOELECTROPHORETIC METHODS

I. Thermostability, Resistance to Degradation by Plasmin Activity and Storage  
Conditions of a Polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* Reference Standard Antigen

NIELS HØRBY

Statens Seruminstitut, Department of Clinical Microbiology at København Kommunehospital  
H. Høiby, and the Paediatric Clinic TO with the Paediatric Clinic of Dronning Louises  
Børnehospital, Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen, Denmark

Høiby N. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immuno-  
electrophoretic methods. V. Thermostability, resistance to degradation by plasmin activity and  
storage conditions of a polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* reference standard-antigen. Acta path. micro-  
biol. scand. Sect. C, 84 383-389 1976.

The stability of a polyvalent *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* antigen (St-Ag) was analysed under  
different experimental conditions by quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. St-Ag did  
not undergo proteolytic degradation by plasmin which is present in the corresponding poly-  
valent rabbit antiserum (St-Ab) against St-Ag. Storage at  $-50^{\circ}\text{C}$  for up to 4 years caused no  
qualitative changes in St-Ag and, after 1 year only minor quantitative changes could be  
revealed. Repeated thawing and freezing caused no changes in St-Ag whereas storage at  $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  
or at room temperature caused gradual degradation of most of the antigens of St-Ag, beginning  
after 1 week. Heating up to  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 min did not change St-Ag, but heating for longer  
periods of time or at higher temperatures gradually destroyed most of the antigens of St-Ag.  
The most thermostable antigen in St-Ag was number 37 which is related to the group specific  
O antigens.

Key words: *P. aeruginosa*, immunoelectrophoresis, thermostability, antiserum, plasmin.

© Høiby, Department of Clinical Microbiology H. Høiby Hospital s/n. 445 Kettegårds Allé 30  
DK 2650 Hvidovre, Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received 7/76 Accepted 20/76

The application of quantitative immuno-  
electrophoretic methods in the serology of  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa* has revealed a com-  
plex antigenic structure of this species (6-  
12). The polyvalent reference *P. aeruginosa*  
Standard-Antigen/Standard-Antibody (St-Ag

/St-Ab) system used in these studies has been  
found to give reproducible results (11, 12).  
The St-Ab was shown to be stable during  
storage for nearly 4 years (5, 12).

Quantitative immunoelectrophoretic meth-  
ods can be used in the analysis of degradation  
of proteins since model studies have revealed



characteristic changes in immunoprecipitate morphology during degradation (1, 2). In the present work quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods have been used to investigate the stability of the *P. aeruginosa* reference St Ag 1 under different storage conditions, *ii* during handling procedures in the laboratory, *iii* resistance of St Ag to proteolytic activity caused by the presence of plasmin in rabbit immunoglobulin preparations purified by the methods of Harboe & Ingild (1973) which have been used to produce St Ab (3, 6).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *The St Ag/St Ab Reference System*

This reference system has been described previously (6, 11, 12). St Ag consists of water-soluble constituents obtained by sonication of 4 strains of *P. aeruginosa* (6, 11). St Ag batches 1, 2, 12, 15 and batch 3-15 (15 pooled batches) were used in the present work. Colloid concentrations (refractometry using human IgG as standard) 11.8 g/l, 12.1 g/l, 13.4 g/l, 14.4 g/l and 11.8 g/l (6, 11, 12). No qualitative differences between these batches have been found (11) (qualitative number and identity of antigens, quantitative concentration of the antigens). St Ab pool 7-17 was employed throughout the study (12).

### *Immunoelectrophoretic Methods*

*Crossed immunoelectrophoresis* and *crossed-line immunoelectrophoresis* (absorption of antibodies *in situ*) of 2  $\mu$ l of St Ag against St Ab in the second dimension reference gel (25  $\mu$ l/cm<sup>2</sup>) was run on 5  $\times$  5 cm glass plates (7, 8). The intermediate gel in crossed line immunoelectrophoresis contained St Ag (20  $\mu$ l/cm<sup>2</sup>) or saline as control. The areas of immunoprecipitates which are proportional with the antigen/antibody ratio were measured by planimetry after magnification  $\times$  9 (11, 12). The analytical variation (relative standard deviation) on the same day (plate-to-plate variation) is, on the average 6 per cent (range 4-9 per cent) and the day-to-day variation is, on the average, 15 per cent (range 10-19 per cent) (11).

### *Proteolytic Activity in St Ab Caused by Plasmin (3)*

was measured in 3 cm petri dishes containing 6.2 ml fibrin clots (0.1 per cent bovine fibrinogen mixed with bovine thrombin (20 NIH/ml) in Tris-HCl 0.05 M, NaCl 0.10 M, final pH 7.4 kindly donated by dr. Inge Clemmensen). Aliquots of 10  $\mu$ l of St Ab or saline as control were incubated on the

fibrin clot at 35 °C and at 12 °C for 17 h. Plasmin activity was recorded qualitatively as dissolution of the fibrin clot. Twofold dilutions of aprotinin (polyvalent protease inhibitor Trasylol® 10,000 U/ml, Bayer Leverkusen, West Germany) were added to St Ab to neutralize the proteolytic activity of plasmin (3).

### *Storage Conditions and Examination of Heat Stability of St Ag*

St Ag batches 1, 2, 12, part of batch 15 and batch 3-15 were stored at -30 °C in 100  $\mu$ l aliquots in small sealed plastic tubes or in 1 ml aliquots in sealed glass tubes. Aliquots of St Ag batch 15 were stored at 4 °C and at room temperature (21 °C). 500  $\mu$ l St-Ag batch 15 was lyophilized and stored at 21 °C. Other aliquots of St-Ag batch 15 were subject to daily repeated thawing (4 °C) and freezing (-30 °C) *ii*, heating on waterbath at 40 °C for 2 min, *iii* at 40 °C for 30 min, *iv* at 50 °C for 2 min, *v* at 60 °C for 30 min, *vi* at 100 °C for 1 h, *vii* autoclaving at 120 °C for 1 h, and *viii* at 120 °C for 2 h. Two  $\mu$ l aliquots of St Ag batch 15 treated as described above were run in crossed immunoelectrophoresis against St Ab simultaneously. 2  $\mu$ l untreated St-Ag batch 15 was run as control.

Ten identical immunoplates of 2  $\mu$ l St Ag batch 12 against St Ab were run after 14 days of storage at -30 °C and again after storage of the batch for 14 months at -30 °C. The areas of twelve immunoprecipitates on each of these 2  $\times$  10 immunoplates were measured (Fig. 3A) and compared by means of the *t* test for paired comparisons using a Compucorp 342 Statistician (4, 13).

## RESULTS

Incubation of St Ab on a fibrin clot showed plasmin activity at 35 °C as well as at 12 °C. The plasmin activity could be neutralized by addition of 10 U aprotinin per ml St Ab without any subsequent changes in the St Ag/St Ab immunoprecipitate pattern.

The stability of St Ag during storage at -30 °C for 14 months compared to the stability during storage at -30 °C for 14 days is seen from the results shown in Table 1. After 14 months at -30 °C, the areas of 9 precipitates had diminished and the areas of 3 precipitates were increased on an average the mean areas of the 12 precipitates showed a small (7 per cent) but significant decrease ( $p < 0.01$ ) which however did not exceed the analytical day-to-day variation. The quan-

TABLE 1. *T4 R sub from 10 R tested. Grouped Imm. electrophoresis of St-Ag Batch 12 after 14 Days Storage at -30° C. Comparison of with 1A R sub from 10 III pool & Grouped Imm. electrophoresis of St-Ag Batch 12 after 14 Months Storage at -30° C.*

	Area	3	4	10	14	15A	13B	24	35	37	44	48	50	Mean of the 12 precipitates
St-Ag batch 12 after 14 days at -30° C	mean	37.2	50.8	32.1	26.3	79.2	43.5	36.6	34.0	75.9	29.1	131.8	11.6	48.5
	SD	7.7	5.5	4.6	5.8	12.6	8.4	7.5	6.0	11.9	2.3	3.2	2.0	
(10 immunoplates) Standardized area 14 days (8-area 14 day)	mean	0.77	0.64	0.46	0.54	1.64	0.94	1.17	0.70	1.57	0.60	2.73	0.24	1.00
	SD	0.16	0.11	0.10	0.12	0.27	0.17	0.16	0.12	0.25	0.07	0.11	0.04	
St-Ag batch 12 after 14 months at -30° C	mean	53.9	24.2	22.4	29.1	75.3	38.6	48.9	28.6	69.4	25.9	134.1	11.9	44.9
	SD	5.4	2.8	2.2	5.4	10.1	4.4	8.3	4.0	11.3	3.5	15.4	1.5	
(10 immunoplates) Standardized area 14 months (8-area 14 months)	mean	0.74	0.54	0.50	0.55	1.68	0.86	1.09	0.64	1.58	0.58	2.99	0.20	1.00
	SD	0.08	0.06	0.09	0.12	0.25	0.10	0.16	0.09	0.25	0.08	0.54	0.05	
8-area 14 months 8-area 14 days $\times 100\%$		96%	84%	109%	119%	102%	91%	93%	91%	100%	96%	109%	83%	
	p	n.s.	<.05	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	<.05	<.02	

SD standard deviation, n.s. : not significant, p probability of significant difference.

The area (cm magnification  $\times 9$ ) of 12 precipitates in the St-Ag batch 12/St-Ag pool 7-17 reference pattern was measured on each immunoplate. The quantitative proportions between the 12 precipitates after 14 days of storage and after 14 months of storage are standardized by dividing the area of each precipitate with the mean area of all the 12 precipitates of all the 10 corresponding immunoplates (standardized area).

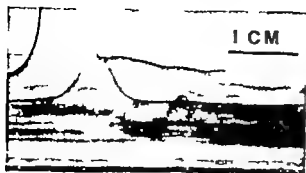


Fig 1 Crowned line immunoelectrophoresis of St Ag batch 3-15 in the well and St Ag batch 1 in the intermediate gel against St Ab pool 7-17 in the reference gel (absorption of antibodies *in situ*). All the precipitates of the reference pattern have been removed or elevated and corresponding straight precipitate lines showing reaction of identity with the elevated reference precipitates are seen in the gel (control with saline in the intermediate gel is not shown). Technical 1st dimension electrophoresis anode to the right 2nd dimension electrophoresis anode at the top. Staining Coomassie brilliant blue).

titative proportions between the 12 antigens (precipitates) after 14 days of storage and after 14 months of storage at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  were calculated, using the mean area of all the 12 precipitates of all the 10 corresponding immunoplates (Table 1) as unit (built in reference) (Standardized area, Table 1). It appears from Table 1 that differences in the quantitative proportions of the antigens were only small after storage at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 14 months.

The stability of St Ag at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  is also illustrated in Fig 1 which shows that St Ag batch 1 after storage at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 4 years is still able to absorb all precipitins in St Ab against St Ag batch 3-15 which has been stored at  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 year.

Lyophilization of St Ag batch 15 and rehydration after 1 week did not change the precipitate pattern qualitatively or quantitatively. Thawing and freezing of St Ag batch 15 repeated seventeen times did not

change the precipitate pattern qualitatively or quantitatively.

Storage of St Ag batch 15 at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  and at room temperature caused no changes in the precipitate pattern after 2 days. After 1 week at room temperature however precipitate number 14 disappeared and, after 1 week at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  precipitate number 8A disappeared (Fig 2). During storage for 1 year at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  and especially at room temperature most of the precipitates gradually disappeared (Fig 2) one of the few precipitates to remain after 1 year at room temperature was number 37 which was partially degraded as indicated by the morphology (double peak) of the precipitate (Fig 2F). No bacterial contamination occurred during these experiments.

The results of the experiments with a view to the thermostability of St Ag batch 15 are shown in Fig 3. Heating at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 min did not change the precipitate pattern, whereas heating for 30 min at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  resulted in disappearance of precipitate number 15A and a change in morphology of number 37 (Fig 3B). Heating up to  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 min resulted in disappearance of precipitate number 15A and 15B. Heating up to higher temperatures as shown in Fig 1 caused gradual disappearance of most of the precipitates. Only precipitate number 37 did not disappear after 2 h at  $120^{\circ}\text{C}$  although the morphology of this precipitate changed markedly and part of the precipitate disappeared.

## DISCUSSION

According to Bjerrum *et al* (1975) plasmin is responsible for the proteolytic activity present in immunoglobulin preparations (i.e. St Ab) which have been purified according to Harboe & Ingild (1973). Bjerrum *et al* (1975) have shown that plasmin activity can cause partial degradation of some proteins during the electrophoresis, resulting in extra precipitation arcs of congruent shape. The present results show that the *P. aeruginosa* antigens in St Ag are stable to the proteolytic activity of plasmin in St Ab addition of

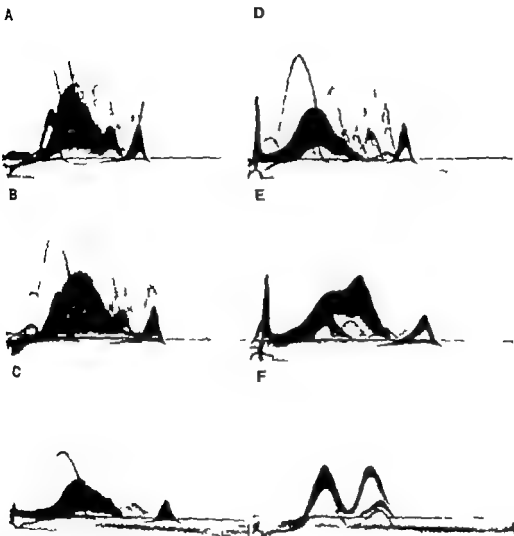


Fig 2 Crowded immunoelectrophoresis of St Ag batch 15 against St Ab pool 7.17 After storage of St-Ag at 4 °C, A for 3 months, B for 6 months, and C for 1 year The arrows indicate precipitate number 10 and number 37 After storage of St Ag at room temperature, D for 3 months, E for 6 months and F for 1 year Compare with Fig. 3 A. In Fig 2F only precipitate number 37 (grossly changed morphology) and 2 unmodified precipitates are visible. Technical as in Fig. 1

protease inhibitors to St Ab is therefore not indicated (3)

It appears that crowded immunoelectrophoresis is a sensitive method by which to detect and follow denaturation or degradation of single microbial antigens in complex mixtures. The changes in immunoprecipitate patterns which occur during degradation of

proteins have been studied in model experiments by Bjerrum & Børg-Hansen (1974) the various changes in morphology migration velocity staining intensity and disappearance of precipitates described by these authors are also seen in the St-Ag/St Ab precipitate pattern (Fig 2 & 3)

It appears from Figs. 2 & 3 that antigen

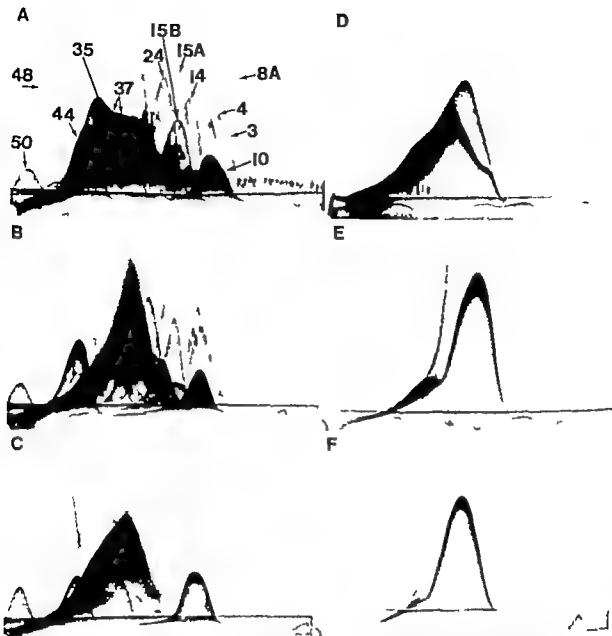


Fig 3 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of St-Ag batch 15 against St Ab pool 7-17 A control plate, 15 precipitates are indicated by arrows. St Ag heated before electrophoresis, B at 40 C for 30 min, C at 60 C for 30 min, D at 100 C for 1 h E at 120 C for 1 h, F at 120 C for 2 h. Precipitate number 15A has disappeared and 15B has diminished and number 37 has changed morphology in B. In F only precipitate number 37 (grossly changed morphology) is visible. Technical as in Fig 1

number 37 is the most heat stable antigen in St Ag. The morphology of this precipitate on control plates (Fig 3A) suggests that it consists of electrophoretically heterogenic molecules (2). Moreover this precipitate is the only precipitate in the St Ag/St Ab reference pattern which is stained by the periodic acid-Schiff reaction (polysaccharides) as well

as by Coomassie brilliant blue (proteins) whereas neither this precipitate nor any of the other precipitates are stained by Sudan black (lipids) (14). These features indicate that antigen number 37 is a polysaccharide-protein complex and in accordance with previous results, it is probably related to the O antigens of *P. aeruginosa* (9).

The present results show that St Ag remain rather stable during normal laboratory handling and storage procedures even at room temperature it remained stable for 2 days. Storage at 4 °C or at room temperature for more than 2 days should be avoided, however as a slow degradation of some of the antigens begins after that time especially at room temperature. The reason for the degradation of some of the antigens after 1 week or more at these temperatures is uncertain, although autodigestion due to proteolytic enzymes could be suspected. However this slow degradation should have no influence on the reproducibility of the St-Ag/St-Ab precipitate pattern if St Ag is stored and handled in accordance with the present results.

This work was supported by grants from the Thorvald Madsen Legat the National Danish Association Against Cystic Fibrosis and the Danish Medical Research Council. Mrs. Anni Bethlers is thanked for skilful technical assistance. The help of Dr Inge Clemmensen Department of Clinical Chemistry Hvidovre Hospital is gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

1. Aarbaek, A. H. Quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods as tools for a polyvalent approach to standardization in the immunochemistry of *Candida albicans* Infect. and Immunity 7 949-960 1973
2. Byrnum O J & Bag-Hansen, T. C. Analysis of partially degraded proteins by quantitative immunoelectrophoresis Scand J Immunol. 4 Suppl. 2, 89-99 1975
3. Byrnum O J, Rasmussen J, Clemmensen I, Ild, A & Bag-Hansen T. C. An artefact in quantitative immunoelectrophoresis of spectra caused by proteolytic activity: antibody preparations Scand. J Immunol. 4 Suppl. 2, 81-88, 1975
4. Dunn A. (Ed.) Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables. J. R. Geigy S.A. Basle 1962, p. 52
5. Harboe N & Ild A. Immunization, isolation of immunoglobulins, estimation of antibody titre. Scand. J Immunol. 2 Suppl. 1 161-164 1973
6. Holby N & Axelsen, N. H. Identification and quantitation of precipitins against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in patients with cystic fibrosis by means of crossed immunoelectrophoresis with intermediate gel. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 81 298-308 1973.
7. Holby N. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection in cystic fibrosis. Relationship between mucoid strains of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the humoral immune response. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 82 351-358, 1974
8. Holby N. Cross-reactions between *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and thirty-six other bacterial species. Scand. J Immunol. 4 Suppl. 2, 187 196, 1975
9. Holby N. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. I. Comparison of thirteen O groups of *P. aeruginosa* with a polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* antigen-antibody reference system. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 83 321-327 1975
10. Holby N. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. II. Comparison of the antibody response in man against thirteen O groups of *P. aeruginosa* Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 83 328-334 1975
11. Holby N. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. III. Reproducibility of a polyvalent *P. aeruginosa* reference Standard-Antigen. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B, 83 433-442, 1975.
12. Holby N. The serology of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* analysed by means of quantitative immunoelectrophoretic methods. IV. Production of polyvalent pools of rabbit antiserum against *P. aeruginosa* (reference Standard-Antibody) Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B 84 372-382, 1976
13. Therkelsen A. J. Al. Dansk Statistisk Akademik Boghandel, Arhus 1968 p. 82-83
14. Urel J. The characterization reactions of the protein constituents following electrophoresis or immunoelectrophoresis in agar. I. Graber E & Bortin, E. (Ed.) Immunoelectrophoretic Analysis Elsevier Amsterdam 1964 p. 30-37

# EFFECT OF 2-MERCAPTOETHANOL ON THE MIXED LEUKOCYTE REACTION IN MAN

*Probable Effect on Blastogenic Factor Stabilization*

JAN AXEL AXELSSON BENGT KÄLLÉN OLLE NILSSON and CLAES TROPÉ

Tornblad Institute University of Lund Department of Neurology University of Lund,  
Lund, Sweden

Axelsson, J. A., Källén B. Nilsson, O. & Tropé C. Effect of 2 mercaptoethanol on the mixed leukocyte reaction in man. Probable effect on blastogenic factor stabilization. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84 390-396 1976

When 2 mercaptoethanol (2 ME) is added to human mixed leukocyte cultures at the beginning of the culture period only a very weak effect is seen. When 2 ME is added after a few days culture, a marked enhancement of cellular transformation occurs. 2 ME can also enhance the effect of blastogenic factor (BF) containing media and it is possible that this effect depends on a stabilization or protection of BF preventing the break-down of BF in cellular systems

**Key words** Mixed leukocyte culture 2-mercaptoethanol blastogenic factor

B. Källén, Tornblad Institute Biskopsgatan 7 S-223 62 Lund, Sweden

Received 20 iv 76 Accepted 28 v 76

2 mercaptoethanol (2 ME) has been shown to enhance various immunological *in vitro* reactions e.g. production of plaque forming cells (9-5) lymphocyte transformation (8) and mixed leukocyte reaction (MLR) (1 11 12 16). The mode of action of 2 ME is not clear. It has been suggested that it acts by supporting cell survival and viability (e.g. 1) but a more specific effect as a substitute for the function of macrophagic cells has also been suggested (3 4). *Damle & Roulands* (6) demonstrated that treatment of lymphocytes at 37 °C for 30 minutes with 2 ME resulted in the appearance of receptors for complement in approximately half of the lymphocytes that did not show such receptors before treatment with 2 ME. *Rosenstrach & Wilton* (16) suggested that 2 ME could substitute for one of several of the functions

possessed by a soluble macrophage product, the lymphocyte activating factor (LAF). *Melson et al* (13) demonstrated that another soluble macrophage product, the very labile macrophage cytolytic factor (MCF) could be stabilized by 2 ME.

Most studies of the effect of 2 ME on MLR have used culture systems where optimum conditions were absent, either because of lack of protein in the culture medium (9 11) or lack of adherent cells (1). *Sonillou et al* (17) found an enhancing effect of 2 ME on rat MLR, where proliferation is weak, in the absence of serum or at low serum concentrations. *Rode & Gordon* (15) could not replace adherent cells with 2 ME in MLR between human leukocytes.

We here report an effect of 2 ME on human MLR which differs somewhat from that described by earlier authors. When 2 ME was

added at the beginning of the cultures, it produced only a weak effect when it was added after a few days culture, the effect was strong, although variable. This is probably due to a protection or activation of a soluble product, a blastogenic factor.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

For details of the MLR technique see (10). Leukocytes were separated by dextran from heparinized blood taken from healthy subjects. One-way MLR is obtained by pretreatment of leukocytes from one donor in a pair (stimulator) with mitomycin C. Each culture tube contained 1.5 ml of medium—50 per cent heat-inactivated normal human serum in Parker 199 with heparin and antibiotics added—and  $3 \times 10^4$  cells. Half of the cells were stimulator cells, half were non-mitomycin C treated responder cells. Triplicate tubes were used. The cells were cultured for 7 days at 37°C.

In some experiments, the supernatant from MLR cultures was used as source of blastogenic factor. For such cultures, 100 ml Erlenmeyer flasks were often used. Cells were removed by centrifugation at 200 G for 5 minutes followed by second centrifugation at 1000 G for 10 minutes. The medium was usually used fresh, but sometimes it was stored at -80°C without apparent loss of its blastogenic activity. The blastogenic effect of the medium was tested on cells from one individual combined with mitomycin treated cells from the same individual (mitA+A). These cultures were run for 2-4 days, the medium was then changed to the medium to be tested for blastogenic factor activity and the cultures were continued until day 7.

2 ME (Sera, Heidelberg) was diluted with saline to 1:1000 stock solution kept at +4°C up to 4 weeks. Just before use the stock solution was diluted with saline (1:20) and 50  $\mu$ l of that solution was added to 1.5 ml of culture medium, final concentration of  $2.7 \times 10^{-5}$  M.

DNA synthesis was evaluated as described by H. Birg et al. (10). After one hour incubation with tritiated thymidine (methyl-<sup>3</sup>H-thymidine, Schwarz/Man, 19 Ci/mM, final concentration 10  $\mu$ Ci/ml) nucleotides and nucleotides were extracted with cold trichloroacetic acid and the residue was dissolved in Schwere 350 (Packard Ltd) and added with scintillation fluid. Radioactivity was analysed by 10 minutes counting in Packard T Carb liquid scintillator with external standardisation. In order to obtain near-normal distribution of the counts (1/10) cps were expressed as  $\log_{10}$  form. Stimulation in a culture was thus evaluated as the difference between  $\log_{10}$  cps in "positive" (mitA+B) and in "control" (mitB+B).

The effect of addition of blastogenic factor containing media or of 2 ME was evaluated in a similar way as  $\log_{10}$  differences between experimental group and corresponding control group.

## RESULTS

All MLR cultures studied gave strong thymidine incorporation at day 7—stimulation index (compared with non-mixed cells) was usually around ten, but some were weaker (minimum four) and some were stronger (maximum twenty). Addition of 2 ME at the beginning of the MLR cultures results, on the average, in a very slight stimulation of thymidine incorporation at day 7. Preliminary studies using 18 combinations of cells showed that the mean  $\log_{10}$  difference between the thymidine incorporation in MLRs treated with 2 ME and identical cultures without 2 ME was  $0.15 \pm 0.02$ , representing approximately 40 per cent increase in registered counts.

Subsequently we studied the effect of 2 ME when added at different times during the culture period. 2 ME was left in the MLRs until the end of the culture period at day 7. Fig. 1 gives the individual results of ten such experiments and a graph showing the mean effect at different days of the addition of 2 ME. Thymidine incorporation at day 7 is thus compared—on a  $\log_{10}$  scale—in cultures with 2 ME and cultures without 2 ME. The marked differences represent further stimulations caused by 2 ME above that seen in the corresponding MLR in the absence of 2 ME.

The ten different MLRs react differently to the added 2 ME, but in each one, stimulation is seen at least in some part of the graphs. For the sake of clarity the graphs are shown in pairs with similarities in curve form; the members of the pairs are otherwise not related. It is not known whether the different behaviour to exposure to 2 ME is a characteristic of the tested individuals or whether variations in experimental set-up cause the variability. The error of each  $\log_{10}$  difference amounts to approximately 0.21 units.—In three of the MLRs 2 ME increased



## EFFECT OF 2-MERCAPTOETHANOL ON THE MIXED LEUKOCYTE REACTION IN MAN

*Probable Effect on Blastogenic Factor Stabilization*

JAN AXEL AXELSSON BENGT KALLÉN OLLE NILSSON and CLAES TROPÉ

Tornblad Institute, University of Lund Department of Neurology University of Lund  
Lund Sweden

Axelsson J.-A., Kallén, B., Nilsson O. & Tropé C. Effect of 2-mercaptoethanol on the mixed leukocyte reaction in man. Probable effect on blastogenic factor stabilization. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 390-396, 1976.

When 2-mercaptoethanol (2 ME) is added to human mixed leukocyte cultures at the beginning of the culture period only a very weak effect is seen. When 2 ME is added after a few days culture a marked enhancement of cellular transformation occurs. 2 ME can also enhance the effect of blastogenic factor (BF) containing media and it is possible that this effect depends on a stabilization or protection of BF preventing the break-down of BF in cellular systems.

**Key words:** Mixed leukocyte culture, 2-mercaptoethanol, blastogenic factor.

B. Kallén, Tornblad Institute, Biskopsgatan 7, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 20 iv 76 Accepted 28 v 76

2-mercaptoethanol (2 ME) has been shown to enhance various immunological *in vitro* reactions, e.g. production of plaque forming cells (3-5), lymphocyte transformation (8) and mixed leukocyte reaction (MLR) (1, 9, 11, 12, 16). The mode of action of 2 ME is not clear. It has been suggested that it acts by supporting cell survival and viability (e.g. 1) but a more specific effect as a substitute for the function of macrophagic cells has also been suggested (3, 4). Daniel & Roulands (6) demonstrated that treatment of lymphocytes at 37°C for 30 minutes with 2 ME resulted in the appearance of receptors for complement in approximately half of the lymphocytes that did not show such receptors before treatment with 2 ME. Rosenstreich & Hilton (16) suggested that 2 ME could substitute for one of several of the functions

possessed by a soluble macrophage product, the lymphocyte activating factor (LAF). Melsom *et al.* (13) demonstrated that another soluble macrophage product, the very labile macrophage cytolytic factor (MCF) could be stabilized by 2 ME.

Most studies of the effect of 2 ME on MLR have used culture systems where optimum conditions were absent, either because of lack of protein in the culture medium (9, 11) or lack of adherent cells (1). Sontilou *et al.* (17) found an enhancing effect of 2 ME on rat MLR where proliferation is weak in the absence of serum or at low serum concentrations. Rode & Gordon (15) could not replace adherent cells with 2 ME in MLR between human leukocytes.

We here report an effect of 2 ME on human MLR which differs somewhat from that described by earlier authors. When 2 ME was

added at the beginning of the cultures, it produced only a weak effect. When it was added after a few days' culture, the effect was strong, although variable. This is probably due to a protection or activation of a soluble product, a blastogenic factor.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

For details of the MLR technique see (10). Leukocytes were separated by dextran from heparinized blood taken from healthy subjects. One-way MLR was obtained by pretreatment of leukocytes from one donor in pairs (stimulator) with mitomycin C. Each culture tube contained 1.5 ml of medium—90 per cent heat inactivated normal human serum in Parker 199 with heparin and antibiotics added—and  $5 \times 10^4$  cells. Half of the cells in stimulator cells, half were non-mitomycin C treated responder cells. Tissue culture tubes were used. The cells were cultured for 7 days at 37°C.

In some experiments, the supernatant from MLR cultures was used as a source of blastogenic factor. For such cultures, 100 ml Erlenmeyer flasks were often used. Cells were removed by centrifugation at 200 G for 5 minutes followed by second centrifugation at 1000 G for 10 minutes. The medium was usually used fresh, but sometimes it was stored at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  without apparent loss of its blastogenic activity. The blastogenic effect of the medium was tested on cells from one individual combined with mitomycin treated cells from the same individual (mitA+A). These cultures were run for 2-4 days; the medium was then changed to the medium to be tested for blastogenic factor activity and the cultures were continued until day 7.

2 ME (Bern, Heidelberg) was diluted with saline to 1:1000 stock solution kept at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$  up to 4 weeks. Just before use, the stock solution was diluted with saline (1:20) and 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of that solution was added to 1.5 ml of culture medium, giving final concentration of  $\approx 7 \times 10^{-6}$  M.

DNA synthesis was evaluated as described by H $\ddot{a}$ berg et al (10). After one hour incubation with tritiated thymidine (methyl- $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine, Schwartz/Mann, 19 Ci/mM), final concentration (10  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{ml}$ ) nucleotides and nucleosides were extracted with cold trichloroacetic acid and the residue dissolved in Soluene 350 (Packard Ltd) and mixed with scintillation fluid. Radioactivity was assayed by 10 minutes counting in Packard TriCarb liquid scintillator with external standardization. In order to obtain near-normal distribution of the counts (of 10) spots were expressed in  $\log_{10}$  form. Stimulation in culture was thus evaluated as the difference between  $\log_{10}$  cpm in "positive culture (mitA+B) and in control" (mitB+B).

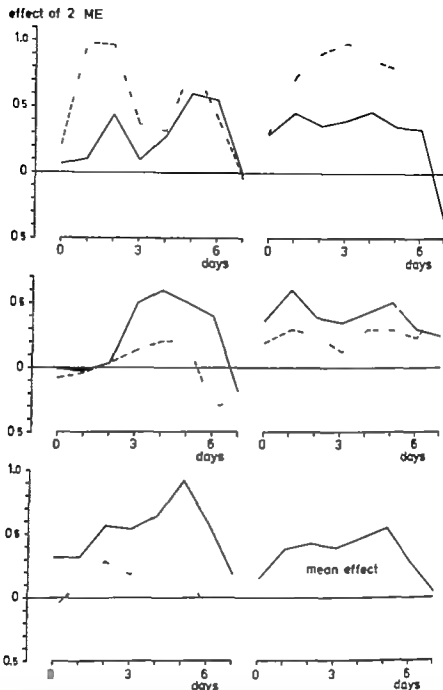
The effect of addition of blastogenic factor containing media or of 2 ME was evaluated in a similar way as  $\log_{10}$  differences between experimental group and corresponding control group.

## RESULTS

All MLR cultures studied gave strong thymidine incorporation at day 7—stimulation index (compared with non-mixed cells) was usually around ten, but some were weaker (minimum four) and some were stronger (maximum twenty). Addition of 2 ME at the beginning of the MLR cultures results, on the average, in a very slight stimulation of thymidine incorporation at day 7. Preliminary studies using 18 combinations of cells showed that the mean  $\log_{10}$  difference between the thymidine incorporation in MLRs treated with 2 ME and identical cultures without 2 ME was  $0.15 \pm 0.02$ , representing approximately 40 per cent increase in registered counts.

Subsequently we studied the effect of 2 ME when added at different times during the culture period. 2 ME was left in the MLRs until the end of the culture period at day 7. Fig 1 gives the individual results of ten such experiments and a graph showing the mean effect at different days of the addition of 2 ME. Thymidine incorporation at day 7 is thus compared—on a  $\log_{10}$  scale—in cultures with 2 ME and cultures without 2 ME. The marked differences represent further stimulations caused by 2 ME above that seen in the corresponding MLR in the absence of 2 ME.

The ten different MLRs react differently to the added 2 ME, but in each one, stimulation is seen at least in some part of the graphs. For the sake of clarity the graphs are shown in pairs with similarities in curve form; the members of the pairs are otherwise not related. It is not known whether the different behaviour to exposure to 2 ME is a characteristic of the tested individuals or whether variations in experimental set-up cause the variability. The error of each  $\log_{10}$  difference amounts to approximately 0.21 units.—In three of the MLRs 2 ME increased



*Fig 1* Effect of 2 ME on MLRs between cells from healthy subjects. Abscissa shows culture day when 2 ME was added, and ordinate shows the difference between thymidine incorporation expressed as  $\log_{10}$  c.p.m. in cultures with 2 ME added and  $\log_{10}$  c.p.m. in corresponding cultures without 2 ME. Each line represents one cell combination. The graph in the lower right figure shows the means of all experiments.

thymidine incorporation to give a  $\log_{10}$  difference of approximately 1.0 (0.92–1.00) i.e. a stimulation index of nearly ten. In six MLRs, the  $\log_{10}$  differences of approximately 0.5 (0.45–0.60) were reached, i.e. a further stimulation of approximately three to four times and in one MLR, a  $\log_{10}$  difference of

only 0.21 was reached, i.e. approximately 60 per cent increase in thymidine incorporation above that seen in the MLR in the absence of 2 ME. The graphs also show that some experiments demonstrated a clear biphasic effect, an early peak being obtained when 2 ME was added after one or two days



TABLE 1 *Effect of 2 ME Addition Recorded as Log<sub>10</sub> Difference between Cultures with and without Added 2 ME Medium Change at Day 2 3 or 4 Culture Time of Target Cells Days*

Experimental group	Number of experiments	Mean effect of 2 ME $\pm$ S.E.M.	t
2 ME added 3 h before removal of medium from BF producing cultures			
mitA + B cultures	12	0.49 $\pm$ 0.13	3.77*
mitA + A or mitB + B cultures	15	0.00 $\pm$ 0.07	0
2 ME added to removed medium and incubated for 3 h, 37 C and then added to the target cultures			
mitA + B medium	9	-0.10 $\pm$ 0.05	-2.0
mitB + B medium	6	-0.05 $\pm$ 0.12	-0.42
2 ME added to media just before addition to reactor cells			
mitA + B medium	11	0.28 $\pm$ 0.04	7.00***
mitA + A or mitB + B medium	6	-0.02 $\pm$ 0.10	-0.20
2 ME added to reactor cells 3 h before change of medium			
mitA + B medium	5	0.08 $\pm$ 0.13	0.62
mitA + A medium	5	0.01 $\pm$ 0.10	0.50
2 ME added to reactor cells after change of medium			
mitA + B medium	9	0.11 $\pm$ 0.07	1.57
mitB + B medium	6	-0.08 $\pm$ 0.09	-0.89

target cultures. No effect of the 2 ME treatment was seen.

In the third group 2 ME was added to the media just before they were added to the target cells. A clear-cut enhancement of the effect of the positive medium (from mitA + B cultures) was then registered, but no effect on media from control cultures (mitA + A or mitB + B) was seen.

In the fourth group 2 ME was added to the target cells 3 hours before the addition of the BF-containing media—no effect was seen.

In the fifth group 2 ME was added to the reactor cells after the medium change i.e. after the transfer of the BF to the target cells. No effect of 2 ME was seen on the average but in the 9 experiments with medium from mitA + B cultures, enhancement amounting to from +0.25 to +0.38 was recorded in 4 experiments, but this could be random.

The difference between Groups 3 and 5 is small. In Group 3 2 ME was added to the medium just before addition of the medium to the target cells in Group 5 after addition

of the medium none the less, a definite effect was seen only in Group 3.

## DISCUSSION

When 2 ME ( $2.7 \times 10^{-3}$  M) was added at the beginning of the MLR cultures, the effect was weak: thymidine incorporation was increased by an average of 40 per cent. 2 ME increased incorporation with a factor of 4.7 (final 2 ME concentration was  $6 \times 10^{-3}$  M) in MLRs between mouse spleen cells freed of adherent cells (1). When 2 ME was added at  $2.5 \times 10^{-3}$  M at the beginning of MLRs between mouse spleen cells in a protein-free medium, Heber Katz & Click (9) found a 30-fold increase in thymidine incorporation. In those studies however 2 ME was added to a culture system that, without 2 ME, showed a very low proliferative response due to lack of adherent cells or lack of protein in the culture medium. In our series, the MLRs showed strong thymidine incorporation also in the absence of 2 ME.

Heber Katz & Click (9) found that the addition of 2 ME after 12 hours culture gave a lower enhancement than addition at the beginning of the culture when 2 ME was added after 24 hours, no effect was seen. They suggest that a 2 ME-sensitive "state" or "entity" exists with a life-span of less than 24 hours, and that it is destroyed in the absence of 2 ME. The total culture time in their experiments was, at most, 60 hours. On the other hand, Engers *et al.* (7) reported that they obtained effects on the formation of cytotoxic effector cells in MLR when 2 ME was added at day 3 of a culture as well as at the beginning and Soullillon *et al.* (17) obtained better effects if 2 ME was added during the first 48 hours of culture but could demonstrate an effect also at days 4 or 5. We found human MLRs relatively insensitive to 2 ME during the initial culture period, but much more sensitive several days after culture began. The action time of added 2 ME in our experiments is probably quite short. This is evident already from Fig. 1. Addition of 2 ME at day 3 for instance sometimes gave only a weak reaction, but added at day 4 it could produce a marked stimulation. The experiments with blastogenic factor-containing media resulted in similar experiences. 2 ME added to the medium 3 hours before its addition to the target cells, or added to the target cultures 3 hours before the addition of medium, produced no effect in the same experiments where fresh 2 ME added to the medium resulted in strong enhancement. Apparently 2 ME activity is completely abolished within 3 hours or perhaps less under culture conditions. Probably the active radical of 2 ME is the sulphhydryl group which can easily be oxidized under experimental conditions, but Broome & Jong (2) point out that the formed disulphide can enter the cell and then again be easily reduced, and stimulation of the cytotoxic response in MLR could be obtained also with oxidized 2 ME, according to Engers *et al.* (7). In the present study the observations on the action of 2 ME, in experiments where the effect of blastogenic factor (BF) was

tested, suggest that 2 ME acts in some way on this soluble component in the MLR. A very marked enhancement of BF effect could be found in two experimental situations when 2 ME was added for three hours during the production of BF and when 2 ME was added together with BF to the target cells. As a relatively good effect was obtained with 2 ME when added after the separation of BF from the producing cells, it is unlikely that 2 ME acts by increasing the production of BF. More probably it protects BF from degradation in a cellular system. It has no effect on degradation of BF when incubated free from cells for three hours, but it enhanced the effect of BF in the presence of cells, in either the producing culture or the reacting cultures. This argues in favour of a protective mechanism rather than a potentiating mechanism. Perhaps 2 ME increases the amount of transferred BF when added during the last 3 hours of production by reducing the breakdown of BF caused by products from the living cells. Similarly 2 ME might protect the amount of BF transferred for a certain time against breakdown and thus increase the number of target cells affected by BF. This explanation resembles that given by Alstrom *et al.* (13) concerning the stabilizing effect of 2 ME on the labile macrophage cytotoxic factor. Perhaps the effect of 2 ME in many *in vitro* immunological systems is that of protecting small amounts of soluble factors from destruction and in this way apparently substituting for the cells producing the factors, e.g. macrophages. Metcalf's (14) recent results on the effect of 2 ME on B lymphocyte colony formation *in vitro* can also be interpreted in this way.

The costs in connection with this investigation were defrayed by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (B73-16X 3920).

## REFERENCES

1. Brian M J, Epstein R. & Chan M. The effect of 2-mercaptoethanol on murine lymphocyte cultures. *J exp. Med.* 159: 1023-1030 1974.

2. Broome J D & Jeng M W Promotion of replication in lymphoid cells by specific thiols and disulfides *in vitro* J exp Med. 138 574-592 1973
3. Chen C & Hirsch J G The effects of mercaptoethanol and of peritoneal macrophages on the antibody-forming capacity of non-adherent mouse spleen cells *in vitro* J exp. Med. 136 604-617 1972
4. Chen C & Hirsch J G Restoration of antibody-forming capacity in cultures of non-adherent spleen cells by mercaptoethanol Science 176 60-61 1972
5. Click R E, Brack L, & Alter B J Enhancement of antibody synthesis *in vitro* by mercaptoethanol. Cell. Immunol 3 156-160 1972
6. Danville R P & Rowlands D T Jr Detection of human lymphocytes bearing complement receptors after *in vitro* modification with mercaptoethanol. Transplantation 17 126-128 1974
7. Engers H D, MacDonald J H R., Corotini J-C & Brunner K T Effect of delayed addition of 2 mercaptoethanol on the generation of mouse cytotoxic T-lymphocytes in mixed leukocyte cultures. Europ J Immunol 5 223-225 1975
8. Fanger M W, Hart D A, Wells J V & Niswoff A Enhancement by reducing agents of the transformation of human and rabbit peripheral lymphocytes. J Immunol 105 1043-1045 1970
9. Heber Katz E & Click R E Immune response *in vitro* V Role of mercaptoethanol in the mixed leukocyte reaction. Cell. Immunol. 5 410-418 1972
10. Hedberg H, Kallén B, Löw B. & Nilsson, O Impaired mixed leukocyte reaction in some different diseases, notably multiple sclerosis and various arthritides. Clin. exp Immunol 9 201-207 1971
11. Katz Heber E., Peck A B. & Click R E. Immune response *in vitro* II Mixed leukocyte interaction in a protein-free medium. Europ J Immunol. 3 379-385 1973
12. Lafferty K Ryan M & Misko J An improved system for the assay of stimulation in mouse mixed leukocyte cultures. J Immunol. Methods 4 263-273 1974
13. Melrom H, Sanner T & Seljelid R Macrophage cytolytic factor Some observations on its physicochemical properties and site of action. Exp. Cell. Res. 94 221-226, 1975
14. Metcalf D.. Role of mercaptoethanol and endotoxin in stimulating B lymphocyte colony formation *in vitro* J Immunol 116 635-638 1976
15. Rode H N & Gordon J.. Macrophages in the mixed leukocyte culture reaction (MLC) Cell Immunol. 13 87-94 1974
16. Rosenstreich D L. & Wilson J M The mechanism of action of macrophages in the activation of T-lymphocytes *in vitro* by antigens and mitogens. In Rosenthal A. S. (Ed.) Immune recognition. Proc. IX Leukocyte Culture Conference. Academic Press, New York 1975 p 113-132
17. Soullillon J P, Carpenter C B, Lundin A P & Strom T B Augmentation of proliferation and *in vitro* production of cytotoxic cells by 2 ME in the rat. J Immunol. 115 1566-1571 1975

## FURTHER CHARACTERIZATION OF PROTEIN A REACTIVE AND NON-REACTIVE SUBFRAGMENTS OF Fc FROM HUMAN IgG

C. EMDRESEN and A. GROV

The Gade Institute, Department of Microbiology, University of Bergen, Bergen, Norway

Emdresen, C. & Grov, A. Further characterization of protein A reactive and non-reactive subfragments of Fc from human IgG. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 397-402, 1976.

Tryptic digests of acid-treated Fc from normal human IgG were separated into four peaks (I-IV) by gel filtration on Sephadex G-100. The second peak was further divided into two fractions (II and II'). Peak I was indistinguishable from intact Fc on electrophoresis, immunodiffusion, and reactivity to protein A. The protein A reactive fragments of fractions II, II' and III were shown to contain antigenic determinants of both the C<sub>H</sub>2 and C<sub>H</sub>3 domains, to interact with the anti-Gm (1) specific rheumatoid factor and to fix complement. These results, together with SDS-electrophoresis, showed that protein A reactive fragments are all composed of an intact F' chain with shorter chains covalently linked to it. The protein A non-reactive fragments of fractions II' and III were homogeneous, fixed complement and showed no interaction with the Gm (1) rheumatoid factor. These results, in addition to the observed antigenic determinants, localized the fragments to the C<sub>H</sub>2 region.

**Key words:** Fc subfragments, human IgG, protein A interaction.

A. Grov: Mikrobiologisk avdeling, MFH-bygget, N 5016 Haukeland sykehus, Norway

Received 22. 7. 76 Accepted 22.v. 76

Several subfragments belonging to the C<sub>H</sub>3 homology region of the Fc have been isolated and characterized, whereas subfragments from the N-terminal half of the Fc (the C<sub>H</sub>2 region) have proved difficult to isolate. The C<sub>H</sub>2 region is known to undergo extensive degradation during production of Fc and pFc fragments.

Ellerson *et al.* (4) have described a method in which acid treatment of the Fc fragments of human IgG prior to short tryptic digestion, resulted in isolation of subfragments corresponding to the C<sub>H</sub>2 and C<sub>H</sub>3 regions. In a previous paper (5) we reported the results of the application of this procedure to

Fc from pooled human IgG. The fragments, being separated into 4 peaks on gel filtration, were examined for interaction with staphylococcal protein A. Reactive material was found in peaks I-III. The protein A reactive material from peaks II and III was found to be composed of an intact Fc chain and a shorter one, amputated on the C-terminal side. Furthermore, electrophoretic and serological examinations indicated that the protein A non-reactive fragments of peak III originated from the C<sub>H</sub>2 region.

The purpose of the present study was to characterize more closely the protein A reactive fragments and the non-reactive fragments of peak III.



2. Broome J D & Jeng M W Promotion of replication in lymphoid cells by specific thiols and disulfides *in vitro* J exp Med. 138 574-592 1973
3. Chen C & Hirsch J G The effects of mercaptoethanol and of peritoneal macrophages on the antibody-forming capacity of non-adherent mouse spleen cells *in vitro* J exp. Med 136 604-617 1972.
4. Chen C & Hirsch J G Restoration of antibody forming capacity in cultures of non-adherent spleen cells by mercaptoethanol. Science 176 60-61 1972
5. Click R E, Benck L & Alter B J Enhancement of antibody synthesis *in vitro* by mercaptoethanol. Cell Immunol 3 156-160 1972
6. Daniels R P & Rowlands D T Jr Detection of human lymphocytes bearing complement receptors after *in vitro* modification with mercaptoethanol Transplantation 17 126-128, 1974
7. Engers H D, MacDonald J H R, Cerotti J C & Brunner K T Effect of delayed addition of 2 mercaptoethanol on the generation of mouse cytotoxic T-lymphocytes in mixed leukocyte cultures. Europ J Immunol 5 223-225 1975
8. Fanger M W, Hart D A, Wells J V & Nusonoff A Enhancement by reducing agents of the transformation of human and rabbit peripheral lymphocytes. J Immunol. 105 1043-1045 1970
9. Heber Katz E & Click R E. Immune response *in vitro* V Role of mercaptoethanol in the mixed-leukocyte reaction Cell Immunol. 5 410-418 1972
10. Hedberg H, Källén B, Löw B. & Nilner, O Impaired mixed leukocyte reaction in some different diseases, notably multiple sclerosis and various arthritides. Clin. exp. Immunol. 9 201-207 1971
11. Katz Heber E, Peck A B. & Click, R. E. Immune response *in vitro* II Mixed leukocyte interaction in a protein-free medium. Europ J Immunol 3 379-385 1973
12. Lafferty K Ryan M & Musko I An improved system for the assay of stimulation in mouse mixed leukocyte cultures. J Immunol. Methods 4 263-273 1974
13. Melsom H, Sæver T & Seljelid R. Macrophage cytolytic factor. Some observations on its physicochemical properties and site of action Exp Cell Res. 94 221-226 1975
14. Metcalf D Role of mercaptoethanol and endotoxin in stimulating B lymphocyte colony formation *in vitro* J Immunol 116 635-638 1976
15. Rode H N & Gordon J Macrophages in the mixed leukocyte culture reaction (MLC) Cell Immunol 13 87-94 1974
16. Rosenzweig D L & Wilson J M The mechanism of action of macrophages in the activation of T-lymphocytes *in vitro* by antigens and mitogens. In Rosenthal A. S. (Ed.) Immune recognition. Proc. IX Leukocyte Culture Conference Academic Press, New York 1975 p 113-132.
17. Soullillon J P, Carpenter C B, Landon A P & Strom T B. Augmentation of proliferation and *in vitro* production of cytotoxic cells by  $\beta$  ME in the rat. J Immunol. 115 1566-1571 1975

+ 1 2 3 4 5 6

Fig 2 SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of fragments II+ (1) II- (2) III+ (3) III- (4) II- (5) and III- (6)

alkylated III+ moved almost as prior to reduction, suggesting that III+ has a very short piece covalently attached to the intact chain. Reduced and alkylated II- and III- both moved similarly as myoglobin (mol wt = 17,000) showing shorter chains than that of intact Fc (Fig 3)

Fig 4 (A-D) shows the results of agar diffusion of the fragments against anti-Fc and anti-pFc sera. The protein A reactive fragments (Fc, II+ II- III+) gave a reaction of identity with both sera (Fig 4 A and C). The peak IV and pFc fragments, behaving as identical substances against both antisera, gave a reaction of partial identity with the protein A reactive fragments against anti-Fc, and a reaction of identity against anti-pFc serum. The non-reactive fragments

+ 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

— 27,000  
— 17,000  
— 12,500

Fig 3 SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of reduced and alkylated fragments II+ (1) II- (2) III+ (3) III- (4) and III- (5) Myoglobin (mol wt 17,000) (6) cytochrome C (mol wt 12,500) (7) and reduced and alkylated F fragments (mol wt 27,000) (8) were run as marker proteins

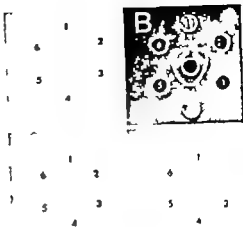


Fig 4 Double diffusion in agar gel. The wells in A, C, and E were filled with 1+ (1) II+ (2) II- (3) III+ (4) pFc (5) and peak IV (6) the center wells with anti-Fc, anti-pFc and anti-C<sub>m</sub>2 respectively. The wells in B, D and F were filled with F (1 and 4) III- (2) peak IV (3) pFc (5) and II- (6) and the center wells with anti-Fc, anti-pFc and anti-C<sub>m</sub>2, respectively

(II- and III-) did not react with anti-pFc serum, gave a reaction of partial identity with Fc and non-identity with peak IV fragments against the anti-Fc serum (Fig 4 D and B). Using a specific C<sub>m</sub>2 antiserum (anti Fc absorbed with pFc' fragments) the protein A reactive fractions showed a reaction of identity (Fig 4 E). peak IV and pFc fragments did not precipitate, whereas both II- and III- still reacted (Fig 4 F). In immunoelectrophoresis, fragments II+ II- and III+ gave single precipitation lines with almost identical mobility (Fig 5). Fragment II- appeared rather heterogeneous, in accordance with SDS-electrophoresis. Fragments II- and III- both gave one precipitation line against anti Fc serum, the position

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Human IgG and Fc fragments.** The Cohn fraction II preparation of pooled human IgG (Kabi AB Sweden) was used and Fc fragments prepared as described in (13). By this method mainly Fc of IgG<sub>1</sub> is obtained. The papain used was from Sigma (USA) (2 × crystallized from Papaya latex). The Fc fragments were tested for purity by double diffusion in agar and immunoelectrophoresis using specific antisera and by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis.

**Fragmentation of Fc.** The trypsin digestion of Fc and gel filtration of the digest were carried out as before (4, 5). Further purification of the fractions was performed by re-cycling on a column (2.5 × 120 cm) of Sephadex G-100 superfine in 1 N HAc and a column (1.6 × 70.5 cm) of Sephadex G-200 in 5 M guanidine - 1 M HAc. The  $K_{av}$  values of the proteins were calculated (2).

Proteins were concentrated by ultrafiltration using Amicon cells and UM05 and UM2 filters (Diaflo) and quantified as described in (11).

**Reduction and alkylation** was performed (16) using a protein concentration of 3–10 mg per ml.

**Apparent molecular weight** was determined (8) using the  $k_{av}$  values of the proteins together with those estimated for blue dextran (Pharmacia, Sweden), human serum albumin (Sigma), ovalbumin (Boehringer Mannheim Germany), cytochrome C (Sigma) and insulin (Sigma).

**Sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis** was carried out (6) in 11.2 per cent gel and 1 per cent SDS using a Bio-Rad Model 220 apparatus, and both immunoelectrophoresis and double diffusion in agar were performed as before (5).

**Sephacrose protein A immunoadsorbent** was prepared as described in (7).

**Antisera** to human serum, IgG and Fc fragments were produced as described earlier (4). An anti pFc serum was kindly provided by Dr T. E. Michaelsen Inst Immunol Rheumatol University Hospital, Oslo Norway.

**Haemagglutination inhibition** studies using human ORh+ (R<sub>2</sub>) erythrocytes and anti D/Gm (1) serum (Behringwerke, BRD) were carried out as in (9).

**Complement fixation assay.** The ability of Fc fragments to fix guinea pig complement was tested using polystyrene particles (Disco USA) (14) the amount of CH<sub>50</sub> units being estimated from the intercepts of von Krogh plots (13).

**Carbohydrate determination.** Samples of protein were hydrolysed in 4 N HCl for 3 h and the presence of hexosamines examined (12).

**N- and C-terminal amino acids.** Samples (1.3 mg) were digested with leucine aminopeptidase (Sigma) (10) and carboxypeptidase A (Sigma) (1) the enzyme to substrate ratio in both cases

being 1:25. Aliquots were removed from digests after 4, 16 and 48 h and tested for free amino acids (17). N-terminal amino acids were also examined by the dansylation method (18).

## RESULTS

Gel filtration of the tryptic digest of Fc fragments revealed four peaks (Fig. 1) peak II being further divided into two fractions. The five fractions, further purified on Sephadex G 100 superfine were examined for protein A interaction on Sephadex protein A columns and all except peak IV contained both reactive (+) and non reactive (–) portions. Most of the material in peak I was protein A reactive and found to be undigested Fc fragments. Peak IV fragments, being completely non reactive to protein A have been shown to originate from the C<sub>H</sub>3 region (4, 5). Repeated acid treatment, tryptic digestion, and gel filtration of II+ fragments gave 30–40 per cent of intact material (II+) and fragments corresponding to peaks III and IV.

SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of the isolated subfragments (Fig. 2) showed that II+ and II– contained a main fragment and traces of two or three other fragments. III+ and III– seemed rather homogeneous, whereas II– contained two major and two minor fragments. Electrophoresis of reduced and alkylated samples (Fig. 3) indicated that an intact Fc chain as well as a shorter piece were present in all protein A reactive fragments. Reduced and

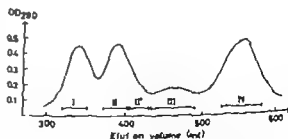


Fig. 1 Gel filtration on Sephadex G-100 of a tryptic digest of acid-treated Fc from normal human IgG. The column (3.5 × 87.5 cm, V = 239 ml) was equilibrated and eluted with 1.0 M acetic acid containing 25 mM NaCl (elution rate 16 ml per h).

inhibited due to shortage of material, but II+ IP+ and III+ showed mainly glycine at C-terminal.

## DISCUSSION

Normally Fc fragments of human IgG are either resistant to proteolytic enzymes, but acid treatment apparently renders such fragments susceptible to trypsin (4, 5). The use of Fc fragments from pooled normal IgG (5) seemed to result in a somewhat more complex digest than that of IgG (4). Also in the present study the Fc fragments were predominantly from the IgG subclass (15). Preliminary experiments indicated that peak II (Fig. 1) being the most heterogeneous one should be divided into two fractions (II and II') so as to obtain a better separation and purification. Fractions II, II' and III contained protein A reactive (+) fragments, all of which were shown to contain antigenic determinants of both the C<sub>H</sub>2 and C<sub>H</sub>3 domains (Fig. 4). Low molecular weight fragments showing identity to the C<sub>H</sub>3 domain were split off by further digestion of acid-treated fraction II. In addition, all the protein A reactive fragments interacted with a rheumatoid factor with anti-Gm (1) specificity and fixed complement, these properties being localized to the C- and N-terminal, respectively. These results, together with the SDS-electrophoresis, point to the conclusion that the II+ IP+ and III+ fragments are composed of an intact Fc chain with shorter chains of different length covalently linked to it (Fig. 7). In fragment III+ such an extra piece must be very short since no clear difference in electrophoretic mobility was observed before and after reduction.

Protein A non-reactive fragments of fractions II' and III (II'- and III'-) behaved identically and rather homogeneously in SDS-electrophoresis (Fig. 2). Their ability to fix complement, inability to interact with the Gm (1) rheumatoid factor and the antigenic determinants present, strongly suggested that these fragments predominantly belonged to the C<sub>H</sub>2 region, as proposed in Fig. 7. How-

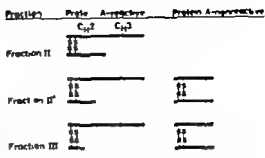


Fig. 7 Proposed structure of the Fc subfragments from peaks II and III

ever double diffusion analysis (Fig. 4) and gel filtration of reduced and alkylated fragments indicated some heterogeneity. The yield of fragments II'- and III'- was only 3-5 per cent of total Fc. Use of insoluble trypsin as suggested in (3) did not give a higher yield of C<sub>H</sub>2 fragments, but the fragments obtained apparently behaved more stable in solution. The high susceptibility to proteolysis of acid treated Fc in contrast to intact Fc, is probably due to denaturation by acid, this denaturation apparently being most pronounced in the C<sub>H</sub>2 region (4).

## REFERENCES

1. Ambler R. P. Enzymatic hydrolysis with carboxypeptidases I. Hirs, C. H. W. & Timasheff S. N. (Eds.) *Methods in Enzymology* vol. XXV part B. Academic Press, New York and London 1972 p. 143-154.
2. Andrews P. Estimation of the molecular weights of proteins by Sephadex gel-filtration. *Biochem. J.* 91 222-233, 1964.
3. Dorrington, A. J. & Penhale R. H. Functional domains of immunoglobulin G. In Breat, L. & Holborow J. (Eds.) *Progress in Immunology* II vol. 1 North-Holland Publishing Co., Amsterdam and London 1974 p. 75-84.
4. Ellerman J. R., Yasner D., Penhale R. H. & Dorrington, K. J. A fragment corresponding to the C<sub>H</sub>2 region of immunoglobulin G (IgG) with complement fixing activity. *FEBS Letters* 24 318-322, 1972.
5. Endresen C., Hagenæs M. & Grev A. Trypsin fragments of F from normal human IgG and their interaction with staphylococcal protein A. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3 261-267 1974.

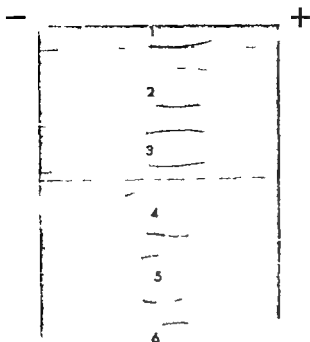


Fig 5 Immunoelectrophoresis in agar of fractions II+ (1) II+ (2) III+ (3) II- (4) II- (5) and III- (6) All the troughs were filled with rabbit anti human Fc serum.

of the lines differing slightly. However a very faint line between these fragments and anti pFc serum was sometimes observed, indicating the presence of some fragments with antigenic determinants within the C<sub>H</sub>3 region. Gel filtration of reduced and alkylated II- and III- fragments on a Sephadex G-200 in 5 M guanidine - 1 M HAc revealed

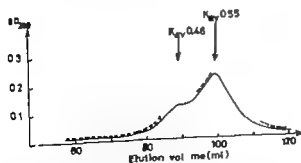


Fig 6 Gel filtration on Sephadex G-200 of reduced and alkylated protein A non reactive fragments (II- and III-). The column (16 x 70.5 cm V<sub>0</sub> = 44 ml) was equilibrated and eluted with 5 M guanidine - 1 M acetic acid (elution rate 3.5 ml per h).  
— red & alk. III- --- red & alk. II-

TABLE 1 Haemagglutination Inhibition of the System Anti Gm (1) Antibodies and Human O Red Blood Cells Coated with Anti D/Gm (1) Antibodies

Fragment	Inhibiting dose (mg)
Fc	0.125-0.250
II+	0.5
III+	0.5
II-	2.0-4.0
III-	2.0-4.0
Fab	>100

a main peak and a minor one with  $K_{av}$  values corresponding to molecular weights of about 16 000 and 24 000 respectively (Fig 6). The material in the main peak reacted with anti Fc and anti C<sub>H</sub>2 sera, but not with anti pFc serum and was apparently pure C<sub>H</sub>2 fragments. The material of the minor peak reacted with all of the three antisera.

In the haemagglutination inhibition test, all the protein A reactive fragments were effective. So were peak IV fragments in contrast to II- and III- fragments (Table 1). In the complement fixation test however peak IV (C<sub>H</sub>3) fragments were nearly negative whereas II- III- and other fragments containing the C<sub>H</sub>2 structure were positive (Table 2).

All fragments, except peak IV contained hexosamine F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and Fc fragments were included as a negative and positive control, respectively.

The N terminal amino acid analysis indicated threonine in that position in all protein A reactive fractions as well as in III- fragments. The C-terminal analysis was partly

TABLE 2 Complement Fixation Capacity of Human IgG Fc and Sub fragments of Fc (CH Units Fixed per 50 µg Protein)

Sample	Experiments			
	1	2	3	4
γC	15.2	11.7	13.2	14.8
Fc	9.1	8.8	11.1	12.7
peak III- (C <sub>H</sub> 2)	8.8	5.5	7.2	9.8
peak IV (C <sub>H</sub> 3)	2.1	1.1	2.2	1.8

hibited due to shortage of material, but II+ II+ and III+ showed mainly glycine as C-terminal.

## DISCUSSION

Normally Fc fragments of human IgG are rather resistant to proteolytic enzymes, but acid treatment apparently renders such fragments susceptible to trypsin (4, 5). The use of Fc fragments from pooled normal IgG (5) seemed to result in a somewhat more complex digest than that of IgG (4). Also in the present study the Fc fragments were predominantly from the IgG subclass (15). Preliminary experiments indicated that peak II (Fig. 1) being the most heterogeneous one, should be divided into two fractions (II and II') so as to obtain a better separation and purification. Fractions II, II' and III contained protein A reactive (+) fragments, all of which were shown to contain antigenic determinants of both the C<sub>H</sub>2 and C<sub>H</sub>3 domains (Fig. 4). Low molecular weight fragments showing identity to the C<sub>H</sub>3 domain were split off by further digestion of acid-treated fraction II. In addition, all the protein A reactive fragments interacted with a rheumatoid factor with anti-Gm (1) specificity and fixed complement, these properties being localized to the C- and N termini, respectively. These results, together with the SDS-electrophoresis, point to the conclusion that the II+ II+ and III+ fragments are composed of an intact Fc chain with shorter chains of different length covalently linked to it (Fig. 7). In fragment III+ such an extra piece must be very short since no clear difference in electrophoretic mobility was observed before and after reduction.

Protein A non-reactive fragments of fractions II' and III (II'- and III-) behaved identically and rather homogeneously in SDS-electrophoresis (Fig. 2). Their ability to fix complement, inability to interact with the Gm (1) rheumatoid factor and the antigenic determinants present, strongly suggested that these fragments predominantly belonged to the C<sub>H</sub>2 region, as proposed in Fig. 7. How-

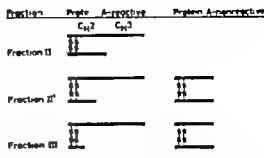


Fig. 7 Proposed structure of the Fc subfragments from peaks II and III

ever double diffusion analysis (Fig. 4) and gel filtration of reduced and alkylated fragments indicated some heterogeneity. The yield of fragments II- and III- was only 3-5 per cent of total Fc. Use of insoluble trypsin as suggested in (3) did not give a higher yield of C<sub>H</sub>2 fragments, but the fragments obtained apparently behaved more stable in solution. The high susceptibility to proteolysis of acid-treated Fc in contrast to intact Fc, is probably due to denaturation by acid, thus denaturation apparently being most pronounced in the C<sub>H</sub>2 region (4).

## REFERENCES

1. Ambler R. P. Enzymatic hydrolysis with carboxypeptidases. I. Hirs, C. H. W. & Timasheff, S. M. (Eds.) *Methods in Enzymology* vol. XXV, part B Academic Press, New York and London 1972, p. 143-154.
2. Andrews P. Estimation of the molecular weights of proteins by Sephadex gel-filtration. *Biochem J* 91: 222-233 1964.
3. Derrington K. J. & Painter R. H. Functional domains of immunoglobulin G. In Braut, L. & Holborow J. (Eds.) *Progress in Immunology II* vol. 1 North-Holland Publishing Co. Amsterdam and London 1974, p. 73-84.
4. Ellerman, J. R. Yeaman, D. Painter R. H. & Derrington K. J. A fragment corresponding to the C<sub>H</sub>2 region of immunoglobulin G (IgG) with complement fixing activity. *FEBS Letters* 24: 318-322, 1972.
5. Endersen C. H. Jørgensen M. & Grøe A. Tryptic fragments of F from normal human IgG and their interaction with staphylococcal protein A. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 261-267 1974.

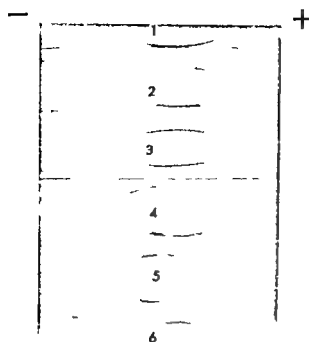


Fig 5 Immunoelectrophoresis in agar of fractions II+ (1) II+ (2) III+ (3) II— (4) II— (5) and III— (6) All the troughs were filled with rabbit anti human Fc serum.

of the lines differing slightly. However a very faint line between these fragments and anti pFc serum was sometimes observed, indicating the presence of some fragments with antigenic determinants within the  $C_{H13}$  region. Gel filtration of reduced and alkylated II— and III— fragments on a Sephadex G-200 in 5 M guanidine - 1 M HAc revealed

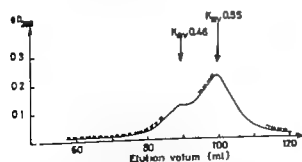


Fig 6 Gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 of reduced and alkylated protein A non reactive fragments (II— and III—). The column (16 x 70.5 cm,  $V_0 = 44$  ml) was equilibrated and eluted with 5 M guanidine - 1 M acetic acid (elution rate 3.5 ml per h). — red. & alk. III— - - - red & alk II—

TABLE 1 Haemagglutination Inhibition of the System Anti Gm (1) Antibodies and Human O Red Blood Cells Coated with Anti D/Gm (1) Antibodies

Fragment	Inhibiting dose (mg)
Fc	0.125-0.250
II+	0.5
III+	0.5
II—	2.0-4.0
III—	2.0-4.0
Fab	>10.0

a main peak and a minor one with  $K_{av}$  values corresponding to molecular weights of about 16 000 and 24 000 respectively (Fig 6). The material in the main peak reacted with anti Fc and anti- $C_{H2}$  sera, but not with anti pFc serum and was apparently pure  $C_{H2}$  fragments. The material of the minor peak reacted with all of the three antisera.

In the haemagglutination inhibition test, all the protein A reactive fragments were effective. So were peak IV fragments in contrast to II— and III— fragments (Table 1). In the complement fixation test, however peak IV ( $C_{H3}$ ) fragments were nearly negative, whereas II— III— and other fragments containing the  $C_{H2}$  structure were positive (Table 2).

All fragments, except peak IV contained hexosamine. F(ab)<sub>2</sub> and Fc fragments were included as a negative and positive control respectively.

The N terminal amino acid analysis indicated threonine in that position in all protein A reactive fractions as well as in III— fragments. The C-terminal analysis was partly

TABLE 2 Complement Fixation Capacity of Human IgG Fc and Subfragments of Fc ( $CH_{12}$  Units Fixed per 50  $\mu$ g Protein)

Sample	Experiments			
	1	2	3	4
$\gamma$ G	15.2	11.7	13.2	14.8
Fc	9.1	8.8	11.1	12.7
peak III— ( $C_{H2}$ )	8.8	5.5	7.2	9.8
peak IV ( $C_{H3}$ )	2.1	1.1	2.2	1.8

# GENERAL IMMUNOCOMPETENCE AND TUMOUR-DIRECTED CELL MEDIATED HYPERSENSITIVITY *IN VITRO* IN PATIENTS WITH RENAL CARCINOMA

MOGENS KJÆR and MOGENS THOMSEN

Division of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA, and Surgical Department C,  
Rigshospitalet Tissue Typing Laboratory Rigshospitalet, University Hospital of Copenhagen,  
Denmark

Kjær M & Thomsen M General immunocompetence and tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity *in vitro* in patients with renal carcinoma. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 403-413 1976.

Tumour patients with renal carcinoma were examined for tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity (TCMH) by means of the leucocyte migration technique, and for general immunocompetence (GIC) by means of quantitation of T and B-cells in peripheral blood and studies of lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* using panel of antigens and mitogens. Eight out of 13 patients had evidence of TCMH, six out of 13 had abnormal GIC. Any correlation between the presence of TCMH and normal/abnormal GIC was not found. There was trend towards positive correlation between the absence of distant metastases and evidence of TCMH. If both TCMH and GIC were considered, significant correlation between the presence of distant metastases, lack of TCMH and/or abnormal GIC was demonstrated. It is concluded that the defect TCMH usually found in patients with renal carcinoma and disseminated disease cannot be explained exclusively by defects in GIC.

**Key words** Renal carcinoma immunocompetence tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity

M Kjær Laboratory for Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA 7111 Rigshospitalet, 18, Tegløvej 1, DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark.

Received 6 76 Accepted 3 76

Numerous studies of patients with solid tumours have been published in the last few years concerning total lymphocyte counts in peripheral blood (78) the proportion of T and B-cells (2, 7, 9, 11, 27) and the ability of lymphocytes to respond to common mitogens and antigens *in vitro* (1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33). Data obtained by these parameters will in the following

be termed the general immunocompetence (GIC)

The above mentioned studies have mainly been of two categories

1. Investigations aimed at a description of GIC in groups of cancer patients compared with controls (1, 20, 29, 31, 25, 21, 13, 23, 24)
2. Investigations aimed at a description of



- 6 Fairbanks G, Steck T L & Wallach D F H Electrophoretic analysis of the major polypeptides of the human erythrocyte membrane. *Biochemistry* 10 2606-2617 1971
- 7 Grov A Studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and the Fc region of immunoglobulin G. *Acta path microbiol. scand. Sect. A Suppl* 236 77-83 1973
- 8 Laurent T C & Killander J A theory of gel filtration and its experimental verification. *J Chromatog.* 14 317-330 1964
- 9 Lawler S D Genetic studies on  $\gamma$ -globulin with particular reference to man. In Weir D M (Ed) *Handbook of experimental immunology*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1967 p 329-352
- 10 Light A Leucine aminopeptidase in sequence determination of peptides. In Hirs, C H W & Timasheff S N (Eds.) *Methods in Enzymology* vol. XXV Part B Academic Press, New York and London 1972 p 253-262.
- 1 Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr A L & Randall R J Protein measurement with Folin phenol reagent. *J. biol. Chem.* 193 265-275 1951
- 12 Johnson A R Improved method of hexo-amin determination. *Ann. Biochem.* 44 628-635 1971
- 13 Kabat E A & Mayer M M *Experimental immunochemistry*. Charles C Thomas, Springfield 1961
- 14 Kekoe M J & Fourgesen M Immunoglobulin peptide with complement fixing activity. *Nature (Lond)* 224 1212-1213 1969
- 15 Mischeelsen T E & Natvig J B Isolation and characterization of IgG subclass protein and Fc fragments from normal human IgG. *Immunochemistry* 8 235-242 1971
- 16 Mischeelsen T E & Natvig J B Three new fragments, F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, F(c)<sub>2</sub>, and Fab/c obtained by papain proteolysis of normal human IgG. *Scand J Immunol* 1 255-268, 1972.
- 17 Roach D & Gehrke C B The gas-liquid chromatography of amino acids. *J Chromatog.* 43 303-310 1969
- 18 Zanatta J P., Vincendon G., Mandel, H & Gomlos G The utilization of 1-dimethyl aminonaphthalene-3-sulphonyl chloride for quantitative determination of free amino acids and partial analysis. *J Chromatog* 51 411-438 1970

# GENERAL IMMUNOCOMPETENCE AND TUMOUR DIRECTED CELL-MEDIATED HYPERSENSITIVITY *IN VITRO* IN PATIENTS WITH RENAL CARCINOMA

Mogens Kjaer and Mogens Thomsen

Division of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA, and Surgical Department C,  
Rigshospitalet Tissue Typing Laboratory Rigshospitalet, University Hospital of Copenhagen,  
Denmark

Kjaer M & Thomsen M. General immunocompetence and tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity *in vitro* in patients with renal carcinoma. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 403-413 1976.

Thirteen patients with renal carcinoma were examined for tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity (TCMH) by means of the leucocyte migration technique and for general immunocompetence (GIC) by means of quantitation of T- and B-cells in peripheral blood and studies of lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* using a panel of antigens and mitogens. Eight out of 13 patients had evidence of TCMH, six out of 13 had abnormal GIC. Any correlation between the presence of TCMH and normal/abnormal GIC was not found. There was a trend towards positive correlation between the absence of distant metastases and evidence of TCMH. If both TCMH and GIC were considered, significant correlation between the presence of distant metastases, lack of TCMH and/or abnormal GIC was demonstrated. It is concluded that the defect TCMH usually found in patients with renal carcinoma and disseminated disease cannot be explained exclusively by defects in GIC.

**Key words:** Renal carcinoma, immunocompetence, tumour-directed, cell-mediated hypersensitivity.

M Kjaer Laboratory for Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA 7111 Rigshospitalet, 18 Tegløvej, DK 2200 Copenhagen N Denmark.

Received 8/76 Accepted 3/76

Numerous studies of patients with solid tumours have been published in the last few years concerning total lymphocyte counts in peripheral blood (28), the proportion of T- and B-cells (4, 7, 9, 11, 27) and the ability of lymphocytes to respond to common mitogens and antigens *in vitro* (1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33). Data obtained by these parameters will in the following

be termed the general immunocompetence (GIC).

The above mentioned studies have mainly been of two categories

1. Investigations aimed at a description of GIC in groups of cancer patients compared with controls (1, 20, 29, 31, 25, 21, 23, 24).
2. Investigations aimed at a description of

*Fairbanks G, Steck T L & Wallach D F H* Electrophoretic analysis of the major polypeptides of the human erythrocyte membrane. *Biochemistry* 10 2606-2617 1971

*Groo A* Studies on the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and the Fc region of immunoglobulin G. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A Suppl* 236 77-83 1973

*Laurent T C & Killander J* A theory of gel filtration and its experimental verification. *J Chromatog* 14 317-330 1964

*Lawler S D* Genetic studies on  $\gamma$ -globulin with particular reference to man. In Weir D M (Ed.) *Handbook of experimental immunology* Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford 1967 p 329-352

*Light A* Leucine aminopeptidase in sequence determination of peptides. In Hirs, C H W & Timasheff S N (Eds) *Methods in Enzymology* vol XXV Part B Academic Press New York and London 1972 p 253-262.

*Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J, Farr A L & Randall R J* Protein measurement with Folin phenol reagent. *J Biol Chem.* 193 265-275 1951

12. *Johnson A R* Improved method of benzamin determination. *Ann. Biochem.* 44 628-635 1971

13. *Kabat E. A & Mayer M M.* *Experimental immunochemistry* Charles C Thomas, Springfield 1961

14. *Kahoe M J & Fourgeon M.* Immunoglobulin peptide with complement fixing activity *Nature (Lond)* 224 1212-1213 1968.

15. *Michaelsen T E & Nating J B* Isolation and characterization of IgG subclass proteins and Fc fragments from normal human IgG. *Immunochimistry* 8 235-242 1971

16. *Michaelsen T E & Nating J B.* Three new fragments, F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, F(c)<sub>2</sub> and Fab/c obtained by papain proteolysis of normal human IgG. *Scand J Immunol* 1 255-268, 1972.

17. *Roach D & Gehrke C W* The gas-liquid chromatography of amino acids. *J Chromatog* 43 303-310 1969

18. *Zanetta J P., Vincendon G., Meudel R & Gombos G* The utilization of 1-dimethylaminonaphthalene-3-sulphonyl chloride for quantitative determination of free amino acids and partial analysis. *J Chromatog.* 51 411-438 1970

### 3 GIC Controls

The control series participating in the investigation of GIC was composed of technicians and doctors in the Tissue Typing Laboratory Rigshospitalet, and blood donors selected as mentioned above, in all 37 persons. Sixteen males and 1 female participated. Mean age 30 (range 15-58) years. This series has been described in detail elsewhere (26).

### Preparation of Tissue Extract from Renal Carcinomas and Corresponding Normal Renal Tissue Together with Description of the Capillary Tube Leucocyte Migration Technique (LMCT)

The preparation of tissue extracts from renal carcinomas and corresponding normal renal tissues has earlier been described in greater detail (15, 16). Only non-pooled extracts from allogeneic renal carcinomas and renal tissues were used.

The micromodified LMCT was performed according to previous description (15, 16). In essence, venous blood was collected in heparin and dextran. After sedimentation, the leucocytes were washed and collected in capillary tubes. Each of these was placed in 0.5 ml disposable migration chambers containing TC 199 with 10 per cent horse serum. Tissue extract was added in relevant concentrations to the test cultures. All cultures were set up in triplicate or quadruplicate. After 24 hours, the migration area of leucocytes around the opening of the capillary tube was measured on a projection microscope. The average area of migration of extract-containing ( $M_E$ ) cultures and control ( $M_0$ ) cultures from one end and the same blood sample determines the migration index (MI)  $M_E/M_0$ .

Using three leucocyte washings, dose-related effect of tumour extract on the *in vitro* migration of leucocytes from patients with non-metastatic renal carcinoma has earlier been shown (15, 16). Using six or ten leucocyte washings, the stage-related effect of tumour extract disappears and almost all patients show reactivity (17). Since the aim of the present study was to correlate stage-related effects three leucocyte washings were employed.

### Lymphocyte T transformation

Blood was drawn into equal volumes of RPMI 1640 with heparin. The mononuclear cells were isolated on Lymphoprep (Nyegaard, Oslo) gradient.

According to some studies (6, 23, 24) lack of response to PHA in cancer patients might be attributed to 1) an intrinsic lymphocytic defect or 2) the presence of inhibiting activity in sera from cancer patients. To avoid the effect of serum-

mediated inhibition, homologous serum was used in all transformation studies. The cells were washed thrice in RPMI 1640 with 5 per cent pooled human serum from non-transfused young male donors. The cultures were set up in tubes with  $10^5$  cells in 0.5 ml of RPMI 1640 with 15 per cent serum. To the medium was added 250 U/ml penicillin and 200 U/ml streptomycin, 1.2 mM glutamine and 25 mM Hepes.

After addition of mitogens and antigens in various concentrations, the cells were cultured in 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in humidified air at 37 °C for 96 hours (mitogen stimulated cultures) or for 120 hours (antigen stimulated cultures).

All cultures were made in triplicate.

Twenty-four hours before termination of cultures, 0.05  $\mu$ l <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine was added to each tube. The cells were harvested on glass-fibre-filters using Skatron (Oslo, Norway) semiautomatic harvesting machine, followed by washing with distilled water. The filters were placed in counting vials and 3 ml of Instagel® was added before liquid scintillation counting. The stimulation was expressed as counts per minute (cpm) in stimulated cultures minus cpm in unstimulated cultures. The median cpm of the triplicate was used for calculations.

### Mitogens and Antigens

Phytohemagglutinin (PHA P, Difco) is a dilution of 1:600 was added, pokeweed mitogen (PwM, Gibco) being added in a dilution of 1:2500.

Heat killed *S. aureus* (SA) and *E. coli* (EC) were kindly prepared by A. Jørgensen and used at concentrations of  $5 \times 10^5$  and  $5 \times 10^6$  organisms per culture.

*C. albicans* (CA) extract prepared by Christine Thøgersen was employed in protein concentrations of 1000 and 100  $\mu$ g per culture. PPD without cholesterol (Statens Serumlaboratorium) was used in concentrations of 5 and 0.5  $\mu$ g per culture tube.

### Rosette Forming Cells

For the E and EAC rosette assay 3 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of blood and medium RPMI 1640 with heparin was incubated with 0.8 g carbonyl iron and 3-4 glass beads at 37 °C for 20 minutes in plastic WR tube which was slowly rotated. A powerful magnet was used to separate the phagocytosing cells; the remaining cells were layered on Lymphoprep and the lymphocytes were isolated. They were then washed thrice in Hanks' solution and resuspended in Hanks' at a concentration of  $3 \times 10^6$  cells/ml.

### E Rosettes

100  $\mu$ l of purified lymphocyte suspension was incubated with 100  $\mu$ l of a 0.5 per cent suspension

CIC in relation to the clinical stage of cancer in the patients studied (5 30 33 8 4 32 6)

As parameter of GIC, most studies have used lymphocyte transformation techniques where phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) served as stimulant (5 8 20 29 30 31 33). Other mitogens and antigens have been used such as pokeweed mitogen (PWM), streptokinase streptodornase, *Candida albicans* and purified protein derivative (PPD) (4 10 21 25 32). In some studies, a panel of mitogens and antigens have been used (4 10 25). The results of these studies have not been conclusive, some reporting that GIC in cancer patients might be defective as compared with findings in controls (11 20 31 21 10 1 23 24) others reporting stage related defects within the cancer group (7 27 2 9 33 30 8, 6 32). Concerning the tumour-directed cell mediated hypersensitivity (TCMH) in patients with renal carcinoma, *Kjaer* has recently shown by way of the leucocyte migration capillary tube technique (LMCT) (13 15) that a proportion of these patients have TCMH directed towards components of autologous and allogeneic renal carcinoma tissue

- that TCMH is present significantly more often in patients without than in patients with distant metastases (13 16)
- that the lack of demonstrable TCMH in patients with distant metastases can be at least partly explained by the presence of a factor (circulating tumour antigen?) on lymphocytes which inhibits their reactivity. This factor can be removed by extensive cell washing *in vitro* (17) and can be found in serum from the patients (12)

The possibility that TCMH non reactivity in patients with renal carcinoma and distant metastases also might involve defects in GIC made it of considerable interest to compare defects in GIC and TCMH in patients with renal carcinoma.

As regards patients with renal carcinoma the purpose of the present study was

- to investigate the presence of defects in GIC as compared with control persons,
- to investigate whether possible defects in GIC could be correlated to the clinical stage and to the histopathology of the tumours,
- to investigate whether there is a correlation between absence of TCMH against allogeneic hypernephroma tissue extracts in the LMCT and defects in GIC
- to investigate whether the immunological non reactivity in disseminated disease earlier described (13 16) could be explained by defects in GIC

## PATIENTS AND METHODS

The series of patient comprised the following groups

### 1 Patients with Renal Carcinoma

Thirteen consecutive patients with histologically verified renal carcinoma, 7 men and 6 women, age 46-80 mean 62 years. In 12 patients the histological diagnosis was established as hypernephroma, 1 patient had a transitional cell carcinoma of the renal pelvis. Six patients had distant metastases at the time of diagnosis. The histopathological evaluation of tumours was performed according to criteria described in detail earlier (18). Clinical and histopathological data on the 13 patients are shown in Table 1

### 2 TCMH Controls

Extensive reports on the reactivity with the relevant tissue extracts in the LMCT of leucocytes from patients in different groups of control, have earlier been published (13-16) and are not to be described in detail here. These groups comprised a) 17 patients with various benign renal diseases, b) 22 patient with various carcinomas of non-kidney origin all without detectable distant metastases at the time of test and examined before operation c) 45 patients with various non-malignant diseases, examined during hospitalization. They did not present signs of malignant or benign tumours, hypertension, or auto-immune diseases, and had not received glucocorticoid or cytostatic drugs within the last six months. d) 77 members of the blood donor group of Rigshospitalet, Copenhagen who on the basis of a questionnaire concerning earlier diseases were assumed to be healthy and on a set of blood analyses made before they had been accepted as blood donors.

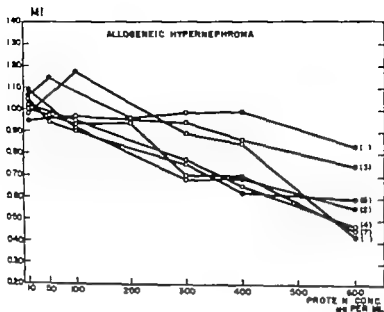


Fig. 1 Titration curves applying to 7 patients with renal carcinoma, indicating the presence of TCMH against allogeneic hypernephroma tissue extracts in the LMCT. Numbers in parentheses refer to Table 1

Any significant variation in the results of these tests was not found.

The values of T and B-cells have been given as per cent of lymphocytes. Lymphocyte counts in 11 out of 13 patients were available (Table 1). Using 1200 lymphocytes per  $\mu$ l as lower cut-off limit, no gross disturbances were observed. The values of transformation are given as increments, i.e. cpm in antigen/antigen stimulated cultures minus cpm in nonstimulated cultures.

On the basis of data obtained in the control group, a decreased GIC was defined as also below the normal range in lymphocyte transformation or as percentage of T and B-cells. The lower cut-off limit of these ranges were as follows (SD) PHA > 15384 cpm, PWM > 3452 cpm, PPD > 914 cpm, CA > 933 cpm, SA > 1569 cpm T-rosettes > 41 per cent, B-rosettes 8-26 per cent, membrane fluorescence 8 ■ per cent. A grading of normal and abnormal responses is shown in Table 1.

#### Statistical Evaluation

A computerized Fisher exact probability test and Wilcoxon Mann-Whitney test were used for statistical analysis. Level of significance = 5 per cent.

## RESULTS

The results of the investigation are shown in Figs. 1-4 and in Tables 1-5.

Figs. 1 and 2 show LMCT titration curves applying to the 13 patients in whom allogeneic hypernephroma extracts were the antigen. No significant reactivity towards extracts of allogeneic normal renal tissue was shown. Eight out of 13 patients presented signs of TCMH (grade 2). Five out of 13 patients did not present signs of TCMH (grade 0). The transformation values and the T and B cell parameters are shown in Figs. 3 and 4.

By transformation with PHA, 2 patients were found to be definitely low responders, whereas all responded normally to PWM. In three out of 13 patients, response to PPD was abnormal, in 2 out of 13 it was abnormal to CA, and in 4 out of 13 it was abnormal to SA, Fig. 3. The responses to EC were omitted from the statistical evaluation because response in some of the controls was minimal. A relative decrease in number of T-cells was not seen in any of the patients (Fig. 4). The two methods used in the present study for quantitation of B-cells were found to give identical results. The series of

of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and 20  $\mu$ l AB serum (absorbed with SRBC) for 30 minutes at 37 °C in a Falcon plastic tube.

The mixture was centrifuged at 200 G for 5 min and incubated for 18 hours at 4 °C. Before counting the cell pellet was gently resuspended by rolling the tubes between the palms; the counting was performed in a haemocytometer. As rosettes were counted, lymphocytes with 3 or more SRBC attached to the surface. The percentage of rosette forming cells was evaluated under a light microscope at 400  $\times$  magnification. The samples were prepared in duplicate, 100 cells were counted and the mean of the two counts was determined.

#### EAC Rosettes

Human A erythrocytes were washed thrice in Hanks solution and resuspended at a concentration of 2.5 per cent. The erythrocytes were incubated at 37 °C for 30 min with an equal volume of a 1:2500 dilution of rabbit anti-A antiserum in Hanks solution. The antiserum was of IgM character and obtained by immunising a rabbit with human A erythrocytes. Before use the serum was carefully titrated to determine the optimal non agglutinating concentration.

After incubation with antiserum, 100  $\mu$ l of mouse serum per 2 ml of erythrocytes suspension was added; the suspension was carefully mixed and incubated for another 30 min at 37 °C. Finally 3 ml of Hanks solution was added. In the rosette assay 100  $\mu$ l of lymphocyte suspension was mixed with 100  $\mu$ l of erythrocyte suspension in Falcon tubes and centrifuged for 5 min at 200 G. 0.1 per cent toluidine blue was added and, after 5 minutes the cell pellet was resuspended by rolling the tubes gently between the palms and counted as described above.

#### Direct Membrane Immunofluorescence

Blood mixed with an equal volume of RPMI 1640 was layered on lymphoprep and the mononuclear cells were isolated after centrifugation. The cells were washed twice in RPMI 1640 and transferred to Widal tubes at a concentration of  $1-2 \times 10^6$  cells per 1 ml. The cells were then incubated with 1 ml of a 1 per cent latex (Difco particle size 0.8  $\mu$ m) suspension in medium for 30 min at 37 °C. The cells were spun down, the supernatant was discarded, and the following steps were carried out at 0 °C. Three drops of a 1:7 dilution of fluorescein-conjugated (FIT) polyvalent rabbit-antihuman Ig (Dako, Copenhagen) were added and mixed with the cell pellet and allowed to conjugate for 30 minutes. Washing twice with 5 per cent albumin in RPMI 1640 followed and finally counting of wet slides in a Leitz fluorescence microscope at a magnification of 400  $\times$ . One hundred non phagocytosing cells were counted and

the percentage of cells with membrane-fluorescence was determined.

#### Test Protocol

After the diagnosis of renal carcinoma had been established by arteriography the patients were admitted to the trial. Pre-operatively three to eight tests were first performed in each patient with the LMCT employing extracts from 2-6 allogeneic hypernephromas and corresponding normal renal tissue. In each test, at least two tumours and two extracts of normal renal tissue were used at concentrations of 10, 50, 100, 300, 400, and 600  $\mu$ g of protein per ml. Significant differences in the capacity of different renal carcinoma extracts to induce leucocyte migration inhibition has earlier been shown (18). To avoid this variation, only tumour extracts of a well-defined antigenic strength (MIS of more than 20 per cent) were used (18). Any significant depression of the response in the LMCT was not found in the immediate postoperative period.

After completion of the series, a titration curve applying to each patient was drawn, showing LMCT reactivity at the above mentioned concentrations of tumour extract. These are shown in Figs. 1 and 2. The normal range in the LMCT was defined as the mean  $\pm$  2 SD of the MIs in the control groups (a-d) using the maximal, non-toxic concentration of tumour extract which was 400  $\mu$ g of protein per ml. This range was from MI = 0.79-1.19 after three leucocyte washings (14). The use of normal ranges has earlier been discussed in detail (14, 15). In the statistical evaluation a numerical grading of TCMH in each patient was based on the lowest tumour extract concentration giving significant leucocyte migration inhibition or stimulation. Detailed description of TCMH grading has earlier been published (16, 17). The gradings used were as follows:

- Grade 0 MI > 0.79 MI < 1.19 at all tissue extract concentrations employed except 600  $\mu$ g per ml which has been shown to exert a significant inhibitory effect on leucocytes from controls (14, 15).
- Grade 1 MI < 0.79 MI > 1.19 at 400  $\mu$ g per ml, but not at lower concentrations.
- Grade 2 MI < 0.79 MI > 1.19 at 400 and 300  $\mu$ g per ml but not at lower concentrations.
- Grade 3 MI < 0.79 MI > 1.19 at 400, 300 and 100  $\mu$ g per ml but not at lower concentrations.
- Grade 4 MI < 0.79 MI > 1.19 at 400, 300, 100, 50 or 10  $\mu$ g per ml.

The results obtained by grading of each patient in the series are shown in Table I.

With a new GIC, two tests, one pre-operative and one 8 days after operation, were performed

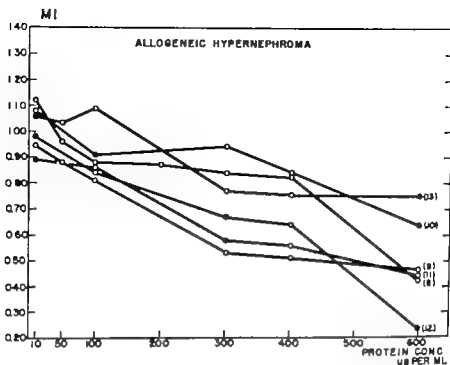


Fig 2 Titration curves applying to 6 patients with renal carcinoma indicating the presence of TCMH against allogeneic hypernephroma tissue extracts in the LMGT Numbers in parentheses refer to Table 1

patients, on the whole, differed from the control series in the transformation with PPD ( $p < 0.02$ ) and in membrane immunofluorescence ( $p < 0.05$ ). Otherwise the comparisons showed no significant differences. In 7 out of 13 patients responses to all antigens and mitogens were normal and besides, they presented a normal percentage of T rosettes. Three out of 6 patients with abnormal GIC had one abnormal response 2 out of six had two abnormal responses, and one out of 6 had more than two abnormal responses. As regards further statistical evaluation GIC was considered abnormal if only one response differed from that of control patients. The scoring for each patient is shown in Table 1.

No correlations between tumour pathology (Table 1) and TCMH or GIC were found.

The correlations between TCMH, GIC, and the clinical stage of the patients are shown in Tables 2-5. Certain trends point towards a positive correlation between the presence of distant metastases, a missing TCMH and an abnormal GIC (Table 2 and 3) but this was not significant in the present

small series. Any correlation between the presence of TCMH and GIC was not found (Table 4). If however the correlation between the presence of distant metastases and a missing TCMH and/or an abnormal GIC were considered the correlation was significant (Table 1, Table 5).

## DISCUSSION

The present investigation indicates that GIC is defective in about 50 per cent of patients with renal carcinoma in a consecutive series. It was not possible however to correlate the defects in GIC measured in the present study to the clinical stage of the lesion or to the histopathology of tumours.

Systematic studies of GIC in patients with renal carcinoma have been few. Brosman *et al* (3) examined the monocyte function, the intracutaneous reactivity to recall antigens, and the reactivity to DNCB in 31 patients and found a progressive decline in reactivity to all antigens and mitogens with advancing



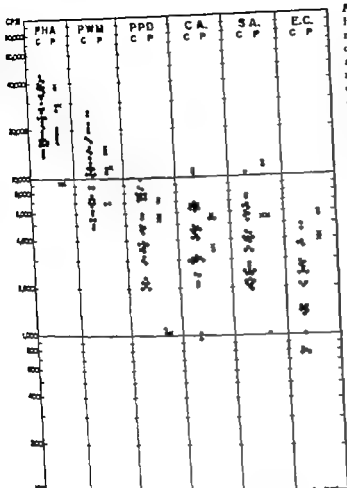


Fig 3 Transformation index of lymphocytes from 13 patients with renal carcinoma (P) and from 37 controls (C) using phytohaemagglutination (PHA) pokeweed mitogen (PWM) purified protein derivative (PPD) *Candida albicans* (CA) *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA) and *Escherichia coli* (EC). Black circles indicate patients without distant metastases, crosses denoting patients with distant metastases.

tumour burden. Using transformation techniques, a decreased response to PHA has been observed in a few patients (1, 6, 23, 24) but stage-related reactivity was not a consistent finding (6). The main purpose of the present investigation was to study the possible correlation between the absence of TCMH against allogeneic hypernephroma tissue extracts and defects in GIC. Such correlation could not be demonstrated. To some extent this was surprising. A stage-related TCMH in patients with renal carcinoma has earlier been described by Kjær (13-16). It would be natural to expect that absence of TCMH with advancing tumour burden might be explained at least partly by defects in GIC.

However our results indicate that, although there is a trend towards correlation between the presence of TCMH and intact GIC (patient no. 4, 5, 7, 9 and 13 Table 1) or the absence of TCMH and defect GIC (patients no. 3, 8, and 10, Table 1)

- defects in GIC are found in the presence of TCMH (patients nos. 2, 11 and 12, Table 1)
- intact GIC in patients without TCMH (patients nos. 1 and 6, Table 1)

Thus defects in GIC could not explain the absence of TCMH in patients with renal carcinoma and distant metastases however it is important to stress that in a greater

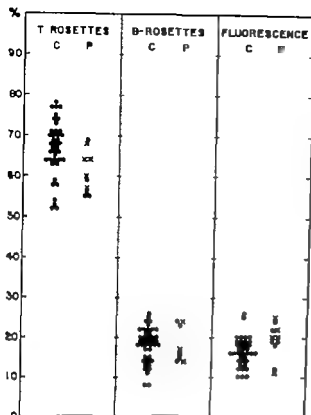


Fig 4 Percentage of T-rosettes, B-rosettes, and direct membrane immunofluorescence of peripheral lymphocytes from 13 patients with renal carcinoma (P) and from 37 controls (C). Black circles indicate patients without distant metastases, crosses denoting patients with distant metastases.

number of patients a possible correlation between TCMH and GIC might become evident. The finding of a significant correlation to tumour stage if absence of TCMH and/or abnormal GIC was compared with intact responses in both TCMH and GIC indicates that both types of parameters may be of importance as a cause of immunological non-reactivity in patients with disseminated disease.

To our knowledge only one comparable study has been published (22). In patients with colonic cancer TCMH was tested by way of inhibition of mononuclear cell migration (IMM) and GIC by intracutaneous reactivity to recall antigens. In pre-operative tests using IMM all patients showed reactivity without stage-correlation but 10 out of 11 patients failed to react to two or more of the recall antigens employed. As regards the lack of correlation between TCMH and GIC the data obtained in the study by Lane *et al* (22) and in the present study are in agreement. In most studies, however, conclusions have been drawn on the basis of defects in GIC to defects in the immunological elimination of tumour cells *in vivo* (2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 23, 24, 27, 31, 33). Before

TABLE 1 General Immunocompetence (GIC) and Tumour Directed Cell-Mediated Hypersensitivity (Immunology)

Patient No.	Sex	Clinical data			Diameter of tumour cm	Tumour pathology		Degree of differentiation
		Age	Type of tumour	Metastases		Macroscopic invasion	Microscopic invasion	
1	F	61	H	+	9	+	+	II
2	F	80	H	—	7	+	+	I
3	M	80	H	+	11	+	+	II
4	F	58	H	—	8	+	+	II
5	M	53	H	—	8	—	+	II
6	M	59	H	+	7	+	+	II
7	M	53	H	—	5	+	+	II
8	M	79	H	+	n.i.	n.i.	n.i.	n.i.
9	F	59	H	—	3	+	—	I
10	F	46	H	—	7	+	+	II
11	M	58	T	+	4	n.i.	+	n.i.
12	M	64	H	+	6	+	+	II
13	F	53	H	—	4	—	+	I

n.i. = not investigated. N = Normal. A = Abnormal. H = Hypernephroma. T = Transitional cell

TABLE 2. Correlation between TCMH and Clinical Stage

	TCMH grade		
	0	1-4	
+ Distant metastases	4	2	$p = 0.086$
- Distant metastases	1	6	

TABLE 3. Correlation between GIC and Clinical Stage

	GIC		
	Abnormal	Normal	
+ Distant metastases	4	2	$p = 0.21$
- Distant metastases	2	5	

As can be done, two basic points must be elucidated,

1. Is there a significant correlation between GIC and TCMH
2. Is there a significant correlation between the presence of TCMH or an intact GIC and the prognosis of the patients?

So far no studies have been concerned with a systematic evaluation of these most im-

portant points. In a prospective study of a consecutive series of patients with renal carcinoma, however Ajaer (19) has recently demonstrated a positive, highly significant correlation between the presence of TCMH in the LMCT and the survival after operation. This suggests the presence of a rejection antigen on renal carcinomas *in vivo* detectable by LMCT *in vitro*. In the present study, any correlation between TCMH and GIC

TCMH in 13 Patients with Renal Carcinoma: Clinical Data, Tumour Pathology and Summary /

TCMH grade	General immunocompetence							GIC	Abnormal GIC and/or 0 TCMH
	PHA	PW1	PPD	CA	BA	T rosettes	Lymphocyte concentration/ $\mu$ l		
0	N	N	N	N	N	N	1,820	N	+
2	N	N	N	A	A	N	1,440	A	+
0	A	N	A	A	A	N	1,372	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	1,920	N	—
0	N	N	N	N	N	N	966	N	—
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	1,932	N	+
0	A	N	N	N	N	N	1,891	N	—
2	A	N	N	N	N	N	2,263	A	+
0	N	N	N	N	N	N		N	—
2	N	N	A	N	A	N	1,554	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	A	N	2,142	A	+
2	N	N	A	N	N	N	n	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	2,268	N	—

metastases of the renal pelvis.

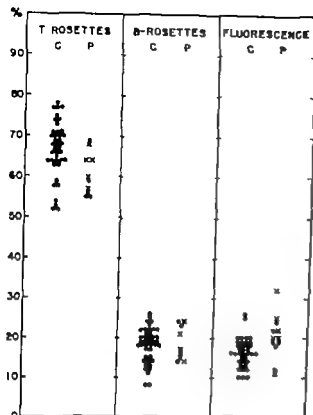


Fig 4 Percentage of T-rosettes, B-rosettes, and direct membrane immunofluorescence of peripheral lymphocytes from 13 patients with renal carcinoma (P) and from 37 controls (C). Black circles indicate patients without distant metastases, crosses denoting patients with distant metastases.

number of patients a possible correlation between TCMH and GIC might become evident. The finding of a significant correlation to tumour stage, if absence of TCMH and/or abnormal GIC was compared with intact responses in both TCMH and GIC indicates that both types of parameters may be of importance as a cause of immunological non-reactivity in patients with disseminated disease.

To our knowledge only one comparable study has been published (22). In patients with colonic cancer TCMH was tested by way of inhibition of mononuclear cell migration (IMM) and GIC by intracutaneous reactivity to recall antigens. In pre-operative tests using IMM all patients showed reactivity without stage-correlation but 10 out of 11 patients failed to react to two or more of the recall antigens employed. As regards the lack of correlation between TCMH and GIC the data obtained in the study by Larie *et al* (22) and in the present study are in agreement. In most studies, however conclusions have been drawn on the basis of defects in GIC to defects in the immunological elimination of tumour cells *in vivo* (2 4 5 7 8, 9 23 24 27 31 33). Before

TABLE 1 General Immunocompetence (GIC) and Tumour Directed Cell Mediated Hyperimmune Immunologic

Patient No.	Clinical data				Tumour pathology			Degree of differentiation
	Sex	Age	Type of tumour	Metastases	Diameter of tumour cm	Macroscopic in situ	Microscopic invasion	
1	F	61	H	+	9	+	+	II
2	F	80	H	-	7	+	+	I
3	M	80	H	+	11	+	+	II
4	F	58	H		6	+	+	II
5	M	53	H		8		+	II
6	M	59	H	+	7	+	+	II
7	M	53	H		3	+	+	II
8	M	79	H	+	n.i.	n.i.	n.i.	n.i.
9	F	59	H		3	+	-	I
10	F	46	H		7	+	+	II
11	M	58	T	+	4	n.i.	+	n.i.
12	M	64	H	+	6	+	+	II
13	F	53	H		4		+	I

n.i. = not investigated N = Normal. A = Abnormal. H = Hypernephroma. T = Transitional cell

TABLE 2. Correlation between TCMH and Clinical Stage

	TCMH grade		
	0	1-4	
+ Distant metastases	4	2	p = 0.086
- Distant metastases	1	6	

TABLE 3. Correlation between GIC and Clinical Stage

	GIC		
	Abnormal	Normal	
+ Distant metastases	4	2	p = 0.21
- Distant metastases	2	5	

that can be done, two basic points must be elucidated,

1. Is there a significant correlation between GIC and TCMH
2. Is there a significant correlation between the presence of TCMH or an intact GIC and the prognosis of the patients

So far no studies have been concerned with a systematic evaluation of these most im-

portant points. In a prospective study of a consecutive series of patients with renal carcinoma, however *Kjyer* (19) has recently demonstrated a positive, highly significant correlation between the presence of TCMH in the LMCT and the survival after operation. This suggests the presence of a rejection antigen on renal carcinomas *in vivo* detectable by LMCT *in vitro*. In the present study any correlation between TCMH and GIC

TCMH in 13 Patients with Renal Carcinoma. Clinical Data Tumour Pathology and Summary of biopsies

TCMH TCMH grade	General immunocompetence							GIC	Abnormal GIC and/or 0 TCMH
	PHA	Lymphocyte transformation			T rosettes		Lymphocyte concentra- tion/ $\mu$ l		
0	N	III	N	N	N	N	1,820	N	+
1	N	N	N	A	A	N	1,440	A	+
0	A	N	A	A	A	N	1,372	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	1,920	N	—
0	N	N	N	N	N	N	966	N	—
2	N	III	N	N	N	III	1,932	N	+
0	A	N	N	N	N	N	1,891	N	—
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	2,263	A	+
0	N	N	N	N	N	N	11	N	—
2	N	N	A	N	A	N	1,554	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	A	N	2,142	A	+
2	N	N	A	N	N	N	11	A	+
2	N	N	N	N	N	N	2,268	N	—

TCMH = tumour cells in the renal pelvis.

TABLE 4 Correlation between TCMH and GIC

	TCMH 0	TCMH 1-4	
Abnormal GIC	3	3	p = 0.41
Normal GIC	2	5	

TABLE 5 Correlation between Clinical Stage and Abnormal GIC and/or TCMH Grade 0

	TCMH 1-4 + normal GIC	TCMH 0 and/or abnormal GIC	
+ Distant metastases	0	6	p = 0.016
- Distant metastases	5	2	

could not be demonstrated but using both parameters a positive stage-related correlation was found. The lack of correlation between TCMH and GIC might also be explained by the existence of blocking antigen antibody complexes (18) circulating antigen (17) or other humoral factors operating in TCMH but not in GIC.

In conclusion it will be highly difficult on the basis of investigations of GIC to conclude anything concerning TCMH and prognosis. If investigations of cancer patients are to be of prognostic value it is mandatory that studies of TCMH as well as of GIC in prospective series of patients are as multifaceted as possible.

The study was supported by The Danish Cancer Society and by The Daell Foundation. The authors want to thank Mrs. Anne Hjerulff, Mrs. Jette Hansen and Mrs. Lillian Mørck for competent technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Al-Sarraf M, Sardesai S & Vauthauius L K. Clinical immunologic responsiveness in malignant disease. II. In vitro lymphocyte response to phytohemagglutinin and the effect of cytotoxic drugs. *Oncology* 26: 357-368, 1972.
2. Anthony H M, Aik J A, Madsen K E, Mason M K & Templeman G H E and EAC rosetting lymphocytes in patients with carcinoma of the bronchus. I. Some parameters of the test and of its prognostic significance. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 20: 29-40, 1973.
3. Brozman S., Hausman M & Sachs S J. Studies on the immune status of patients with renal adenocarcinoma. *J. Urol.* 114: 375-380, 1975.
4. Batterworth C, Oon C J, Westbury D & Hobbs J R. T lymphocyte responses in patients with malignant melanoma. *Europ. J. Cancer* 10: 639-646, 1974.
5. Catalona W J, Sample W F & Christen P B. Lymphocyte reactivity in cancer patients. Correlation with tumor histology and clinical stage. *Cancer* 31: 65-71, 1973.
6. Catalona W J, Terpley J L, Christen P B & Castle J R. Lymphocyte stimulation in urologic cancer patients. *J. Urol.* 112: 373-377, 1974.
7. Catalona W J, Pottin C & Christen P B. T lymphocytes in bladder and prostatic cancer patients. *J. Urol.* 112: 378-382, 1974.
8. Christen P B, Crowder W L, Gartner H P, Sample F & Catalona W J. Correlation of preoperative lymphocyte reactivity with clinical course of cancer patients. *Surg. Gynecol. Obst.* 136: 380-384, 1973.
9. Dellon A L, Pottin C & Christen P B. Thymus-dependent lymphocyte levels in bronchogenic carcinoma. Correlations with histology, clinical stage, and clinical course after surgical treatment. *Cancer* 35: 687-694, 1975.
10. Golub S H, O'Connell T Y & Morton, D L. Correlation of in vivo and in vitro assays of immunocompetence in cancer patients. *Cancer Res.* 34: 1833-1837, 1974.
11. Gross R L, Latty A, Williams E. A & Newberne P M. Abnormal spontaneous ro-

- atic formation and rosette inhibition in lung carcinoma. *New Engl. J. Med.* 292: 439-443 1975.
2. Kjer M The capillary tube leucocyte migration technique (LMT) as a method for detection of serum inhibiting activity of tumour-directed, cellular hypersensitivity in patients with renal carcinoma. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 294-296 1974
3. Kjer M In vitro demonstration of cellular hypersensitivity to tumour antigens by means of the leucocyte migration technique in patients with renal carcinoma. *Europ. J. Cancer* 10: 323-331 1974
4. Kjer M The dose-related effect of tumour extract on the in vitro migration of leucocytes from patients with renal carcinoma. *Europ. J. Cancer* 11: 281-289 1975
5. Kjer M & Bendixen G Tumour-directed, cellular hypersensitivity detected by means of leucocyte migration technique in patients with renal carcinoma. *Ann. NY Acad. Sci.* 1976 (in press)
6. Kjer M & Bendixen G Clinical detection and monitoring of tumour-specific cell mediated hypersensitivity (TCMH) in man. *Estimations of hypersensitivity with leucocyte migration technique* I Bloom, B. and David, J. R. (Eds.) In vitro methods in cell-mediated immunity 1976 (in press)
7. Kjer M Effect of leucocyte washings on cellular sensitivity to human renal carcinoma. *Europ. J. Cancer* 1976 (in press)
8. Kjer M & Christensen N Ability of renal carcinoma tissue extracts to induce leucocyte migration inhibition in patients with non-metastatic renal carcinoma. Correlation with clinical and histopathological findings. *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 1976 (in press)
9. Kjer M Prognostic value of tumour-directed cell-mediated hypersensitivity detected by means of the leucocyte migration technique in patients with renal carcinoma. *Europ. J. Cancer* 1976 (in press)
10. Kung' L A & Davidson W M Reduced lymphocyte transformation in early breast cancer. *J. clin. Path.* 28: 372-376, 1975
11. Leiber T, Skibsted E J, Wilson J M A & Iversen, L. Cell mediated immunity to herpesvirus type 1 in carcinoma and precancerous lesions. *Br. J. Cancer* 28: suppl. 1: 128-134 1973
22. Lurie B. B., Ball D M, Zarnsbeck V., Steward A M & Hlms R. A. Diagnosis and prognosis in colon cancer based on a profile of immune reactivity. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 54: 319-325 1975.
23. McLaughlin A P & Adler H O. Immune competence in patients with urologic cancer. *J. Urol.* 111: 233-237 1974
24. McLaughlin, A P & Brooks J H. A plasma factor inhibiting lymphocyte reactivity in urologic cancer patients. *J. Urol.* 112: 366-372, 1974
25. Nelson H S. Delayed hypersensitivity in cancer patients. Cutaneous and in vitro lymphocyte response to specific antigens. *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.* 42: 763-770 1969
26. Plets P F & T. Morling, V S, Jgaard A, Sonderstrup G, Ryder L P, Thomsen M & Jerald C. Immunological in vitro parameters in patients with multiple sclerosis and normal individuals. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 1976 in press.
27. Peto R, C., Thorpey J L & Chiswick, P B. Thyroid-derived lymphocytes in patients with solid malignancies. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 3: 476-481 1973.
28. Rusc A. Five-year cancer cure. Relation to total amount of peripheral lymphocytes and neutrophils. *Cancer* 25: 135-140 1970
29. Sutherland R M, Iach, W R & McCue J A. Phytohemagglutinin (PHA)-induced transformation of lymphocytes from patients with cancer. *Cancer* 27: 574-577 1970
30. Takachi S & Kasazawa, A. Changes of immunologic competence of lymphocytes evaluated by phytohemagglutinin (PHA)-induced DNA synthesis related to pregnancy and gynecologic tumors. *Acta Obst. et Gynaec. Jap.* 19: 59-63 1972.
31. Tolley P L & Christie P B. Impaired lymphocyte responsiveness in osteosarcoma. *J. Surg. Res.* 18: 551-554 1975
32. Vito R M, Burger D R & Lilly H P. Evaluation of immune status in tumor patients. *Arch. Surg.* 108: 558-560, 1974
33. Whitaker M G & Clark C G. Depressed lymphocyte function in carcinoma of the breast. *Brit. J. Surg.* 58: 717-720 1971

## THE EFFECT OF NITROGEN MUSTARD ON HUMAN MONONUCLEAR BLOOD CELLS

ARNE ØDEGAARD and JON LAMVIK

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology  
Trondheim, Norway

Ødegaard, A. & Lamvik, J. The effect of nitrogen mustard on human mononuclear blood cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 414-418 1976

The effect of nitrogen mustard on the function of human blood monocytes and lymphocytes cultured *in vitro* was studied. After a single *in vitro* exposure to the drug at culture start, an inhibition of the survival of non proliferating mononuclear phagocytes was observed. No immediate cytotoxic effect was registered. Nitrogen mustard given in therapeutic doses to patients with malignant lymphogranulomatosis did not reduce the survival of mononuclear phagocytes cultured at different times after the administration of the drug.

**Key words:** Mononuclear blood cells, nitrogen mustard.

A. Ødegaard, Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, N 7000 Trondheim, Norway

Received 18.v.76 Accepted 15.vi.76

It is known from clinical observations and animal experiments that the host defence against microorganisms is reduced during treatment with cytostatic drugs. This may be partially due to an effect of these drugs on the mononuclear phagocytes. It has been shown that some cytostatic drugs have a direct effect on the proliferation of macrophage precursors (4). It is conceivable too that the same drugs, by an indirect effect on cell metabolism, can affect the functional capacity of the cells e.g. differentiation and phagocytosis. The aim of the present work was to study the direct effect of nitrogen mustard, an alkylating agent, on mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro* and the *in vivo* effect of therapeutic doses of the same drug, using standardised techniques for functional registrations.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

The general methods for culturing of human monocytes and for registration of drug effect on different functions of mononuclear blood cells have been reported in detail previously (7). Registration of cellular adhesiveness, preparation of rosette-forming lymphocytes and registration of survival of mononuclear adhesive cells after exposure to the drug were performed as described in test model I (7).

Monocytes cultured on coverslips were tested for phagocytosis after 8 days culturing. The effect of nitrogen mustard on engulfment and on digestion of radiolabelled heat-killed *Candida* particles was studied in separate experiments and registered according to methods described previously as test model II (7). Nitrogen mustard (Mustine, Boots) was dissolved in and diluted with sterile distilled water.

In the engulfment experiments, the cells were incubated with a constant number of *Candida* particles and nitrogen mustard in varying concentrations. The cells were harvested after a period of phagocytosis of 10 minutes. The ratio between the number of *Candida* particles added and the number of adherent phagocytes was usually about 0.1.



TABLE 1 Effect of Nitrogen Mustard on Survival of Blood Mononuclear Phagocytes Cultured in Vitro

Culture series no.	Numbers of surviving cells after exposure to nitrogen mustard in the following concentrations, $\mu\text{g/ml}$					
	0	0.6	1.25	2.5	5	10
53	70	44	0	0	0	0
54	97	83	0	0	0	0
60	179	111	47	0	0	0
61	133	76	20	0	0	0
64	60	28	0	0	0	0
71	53	—	5	—	—	—

The cells were exposed to the drug for 90 minutes after culture start and the numbers of adherent phagocytes counted after 4 days culturing. The values given are the means of the cell numbers  $\times 10^3$  in triplicate culture dishes.  
not tested

In the digestion experiments, a constant number of *Candida* was added to 8 days old cell cultures. After a further incubation for 10 minutes, the coverlips were washed 3 times and placed in new petri dishes containing fresh culture medium. Nitrogen mustard in varying concentrations was added to the culture medium one hour later. The cultures are harvested after incubation for further 23 hours. The radioactivity on the coverlips was registered as measure of the amount of non-digested *Candida* left in the cells on the coverlips. The radioactivity in the cell free medium and in the sediment following high speed centrifugation was measured separately.

The radioactivity in the cell free medium is a measure of the digestive capacity of the phagocytes, while the radioactivity in the sediment after high speed centrifugation is a measure of the number of detached cells containing non-digested *Candida* in addition to a small number of non-phagocytized *Candida* particles.

Mononuclear cells from three patients with lymphogranulomatosis were separated from blood before, as well as 90 minutes and 8 days after single intravenous injection of 10 mg nitrogen mustard. The cells were cultured and the functional capacities were registered according to the procedures described above.

The patients were all males of ages between 30 and 60 years in whom the disease was in stage IV. In one of the patients (I.B.) the test was performed before any other cytostatic drugs had been given, at a time when he was acutely ill with fever, malaise and general lymph node enlargement. In another patient (K.R.) the test was done one month following a two-week-course of treatment with nitrogen mustard, vallesetin, procarbazine and prednisone. In the third patient (J.B.) the culture experiments were performed one month

after the last of 3 similar courses of drug therapy. The two last patients were both symptom-free at the time of the test.

## RESULTS

In the *in vitro* experiments, the mononuclear blood cells were incubated with nitrogen mustard for a period of 90 minutes at culture start. After this period of time, the cells which had been exposed to the drug showed no morphological alterations or alterations of functional properties such as ability to attach to glass or plastic surfaces or to engulf particles.

TABLE 2 Effect of Nitrogen Mustard on Retention Ability of Lymphocytes and on Engulfment Capacity of Mononuclear Phagocytes

Drug conc. $\mu\text{g/ml}$	Numbers of rosette-forming lymphocytes	Engulfment capacity <sup>§</sup>
0	25.8 ( $\pm 3.7$ )	288 ( $\pm 41$ )
0.6	20.8 ( $\pm 4.6$ )	287 ( $\pm 25$ )
1.25	20.4 ( $\pm 4.7$ )	289 ( $\pm 62$ )
2.5	19.9 ( $\pm 5.8$ )	293 ( $\pm 63$ )
5	20.1 ( $\pm 8.5$ )	301 ( $\pm 57$ )
10	20.0 ( $\pm 6.3$ )	286 ( $\pm 44$ )

The figures listed are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 6 experiments.

The numbers are given as percentages of the total lymphocyte count.

<sup>§</sup> Radioactivity  $\text{ct/min} \times 10^3$  per culture dish.

- $^{125}$ I-radioactivity in cell free medium
- ▒  $^{125}$ I radioactivity on cover slip
- $^{125}$ I radioactivity in sediment

RADIOACTIVITY  
(ct/min-1000)

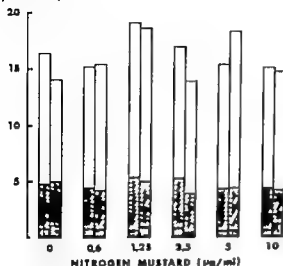


Fig 1 Effect of different concentrations of nitrogen mustard on digestion of engulfed  $^{125}$ I-labelled heat killed *Candida* particles in 8 days old blood mononuclear phagocytes cultured *in vitro*. The figures are the results obtained in one characteristic digestion experiment performed in duplicate culture dishes. Radioactivities in different parts of the culture system are given.

ticles. A single exposure of nitrogen mustard in final concentrations ranging between 0.6 µg/ml and 10 µg/ml at culture start inhibited the survival of adhesive mononuclear phagocytes, registered after four days of culturing (Table 1).

Following 90 minutes of exposure to nitrogen mustard the ability of lymphocytes to form rosettes with sheep red blood cells was slightly reduced (Table 2).

No direct effect of nitrogen mustard on the engulfment of *Candida* particles was registered and the same applies to the intracellular digestion of engulfed particles in 8 days old mononuclear phagocytes (Table 2 Fig 1 and 2).

A single i.v. injection of 10 mg nitrogen mustard to the patients with malignant lymphogranulomatosis did not result in a functional reduction in lymphocytes or monocytes

separated and cultured 90 minutes and 7 days after administration of the drug (Table 3). The functional abilities of the cells were found to be similar to those in cells from normal individuals.

## DISCUSSION

In the present study nitrogen mustard was found to inhibit the survival of adhesive mononuclear phagocytes *in vitro* registered on the fourth day of culturing after a single exposure to the drug at culture start. No immediate cytotoxic effect, leading to impaired cytoplasmic functions, was seen to follow exposure to the drug.

Nitrogen mustard interacts with cells causing interstrand binding in the DNA molecule, leading to prevention of DNA replication (3). It appears that its primary effect on the cell nucleus occurs within a few seconds. The mechanism by which alkylating agents inhibit the immune response are not fully understood but Santos & Owens found that these drugs were not effective in suppressing immune response except if they were given before exposure to antigen (5). No single satisfactory *in vitro* test for the evaluation of im-

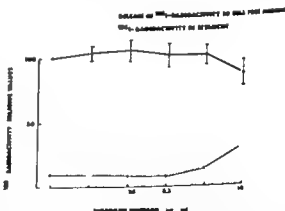


Fig 2 Effect of nitrogen mustard on digestion of  $^{125}$ I labelled heat killed *Candida* particles in blood mononuclear phagocytes cultured for 8 days on coverslips. The values are the means of  $\pm$  SD of the results obtained in 11 experiments performed in duplicate culture dishes and registered 23 hours following the engulfment phase. Results are expressed as percentages of the radioactivity in the medium in control cultures without drug addition.

TABLE 3. The Effect of a Single Intravenous Injection of 10 mg Nitrogen Mustard on Cultured Mononuclear Blood Cells from Three Patients with Malignant Lymphogranulomatosis

Patient		Rosette-forming ability of lymphocytes (per cent of lymphocyte count)	Cellular adhesiveness (cell number per culture dish $\times 10^3$ )	Survival (cell number per culture dish $\times 10^3$ )	Engulfment capacity (radioactivity $\text{ct/min} \times 10^3$ per culture dish)	Digestion capacity (per cent of total radioactivity found in cell free medium)
L.S.	I	14.4	720	46	90	53
	II	12.1	1020	52	89	66
	III	16.0	1300	78	220	71
K.B.	I	30.7	810	66	225	53
	II	32.0	810	68	209	60
	III	24.5	840	97	162	58
J.S.	I	22.3	930	87	220	71
	II	25.8	1080	88	213	58
	III	24.2	830	75	215	76

I = cell culture prepared before administration of drug.

II = cell culture prepared 90 minutes after administration of drug.

III = cell culture prepared 7 days after administration of drug.

The figures listed are the means of the results from duplicate (rosettes, adhesiveness, survival) or triplicate (engulfment, digestion) culture dishes.

Immunosuppression drug effect in man has been developed. However it has been found that there is good correlation between the suppressive effect on the ability of lymphocytes to form rosettes with sheep red blood cells and the immunosuppressive potency of anti-lymphocyte sera (1). In previously reported experiments (8) azathioprine, an antimetabolite, was found to inhibit the rosette forming ability of human lymphocytes in concentrations below the level of cytotoxicity. A comparison between non-toxic concentrations of azathioprine and nitrogen mustard indicates that azathioprine is a better immunosuppressant if the effect on the rosette forming ability of lymphocytes is taken as a sign of immunosuppression.

Nitrogen mustard was not found to affect the blood clearance of carbon particles in mice (2). However when nitrogen mustard was given to mice that had been saturated with carbon, recovery of the ability to clear carbon particles was found to be delayed (2) which may be explained by an inhibitory effect of the drug on the proliferation of macro-

phage precursors. Inhibition of phagocytosis may thus be linked firstly to a reduced number of cells capable of phagocytosis, either due to decreased proliferation of phagocytic precursors or to a lack of differentiation of precursor cells, or secondly to reduced phagocytic ability of single cells. The results presented indicate that the phagocytic ability of macrophages is not directly affected by nitrogen mustard even in concentrations close to the level of cytotoxicity. Indirectly however this important cell function may be impaired by the effect of nitrogen mustard on the precursor cells of macrophages, as indicated in this study by the impaired survival of monocytes *in vitro*.

When nitrogen mustard was given in therapeutic concentrations to patients with malignant lymphogranulomatosis, the numbers of adhesive monocytes were not affected. This observation is in accordance with the finding by Ziff *et al.* (6) who observed that cyclophosphamide, an alkylating agent, did not reduce the blood monocyte count in mice. In contrast to the results of the *in vitro* experi-

ment where a single exposure to nitrogen mustard inhibited the survival of monocytes no corresponding effect on monocytes exposed to nitrogen mustard *in vivo* was found. This finding may be due to the fact that the concentration of nitrogen mustard obtained after a single injection of 10 mg nitrogen mustard was lower than that used in the *in vitro* experiment. Another explanation of the apparent lack of inhibitory effect of nitrogen mustard on monocyte function after intravenous administration may be related to the duration of the drug effect on the monocytes compared with the turnover time of the cells. If the latter is very short, a high number of monocytes without previous contact with nitrogen mustard may be obtained from the blood 90 min after drug administration. The results of the purely *in vitro* experiments as well as those of the therapeutic trials indicate that alkylating agents cause little harm to mononuclear phagocytic functions.

---

Technical assistance by Mrs. B. H. Hansen is gratefully acknowledged. One of the authors (A.O.) is a Research Fellow of the County of Sor-Trøndelag. The work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Cancer Society and from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities.

## REFERENCES

1. Bach J. F., Dardenne M. & Fourrier C. In vitro evaluation of immunosuppressive drugs. *Nature* 222: 998-999, 1969.
2. Benacerraf B., Halpern B. N., Bozzi G. & Benos S. A. Quantitative study of the granulopoietic activity of the reticulo-endothelial system III. The effect of cortisone and nitrogen mustard on the regeneration capacity of the R.E.S. after saturation with carbon. *Brit. J. Exp. Pathol.* 35: 97-106, 1954.
3. Crathorn A. R. & Roberts J. J. Mechanisms of the cytotoxic action of alkylating agents in mammalian cells and evidence for the removal of alkylated groups from deoxyribonuclei acid. *Nature* 211: 150-153, 1966.
4. von Furth R., Gassmann A. E., Düsselhoff Den Dulk M. The effect of azathioprine (IMURAN®) on the cell cycle of promonocytes and the production of monocytes in the bone marrow. *J. Exp. Med.* 141: 531-546, 1975.
5. Santos G. W. & Owens A. H. Jr. The effect of certain alkylating agents and antimetabolites on the primary agglutinin response of rats injected with sheep erythrocytes. *Blood* 20: 111, 1962.
6. Ziff M., Hurd E. R., Lemmel E. M. & Jensen H. E. The effect of cytostatic agents on the kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. In von Furth R. (Ed.) *Mononuclear Phagocytes*, 1 ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, 1970, p. 282-298.
7. Ødegaard A. Functional alterations induced by chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83: 59-73, 1975.
8. Ødegaard A. The effect of azathioprine on mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 83: 74-82, 1975.

# EFFECT OF AUROTHIOMALATE ON HUMAN MONONUCLEAR BLOOD CELLS CULTURED *IN VITRO*

K. E. VIKEN and J. O. LAMVIK

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology  
Trondheim, Norway

Viken, K. E. & Lamvik, J. O. Effect of aurothiomalate on human mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 419-424 1976.

Human mononuclear phagocytes were exposed to aurothiomalate in various concentrations and at known stages in the differentiation from monocytes to macrophages *in vitro*. Monocytes exposed to aurothiomalate during the first 90 minutes of culture showed impaired engulfment capacity when tested 8 days after the exposure to the drug. It was found that aurothiomalate suppressed the digestion capacity in differentiated macrophages while the engulfment capacity was unaffected by the drug. During the period of differentiation from 90 minutes to 8 days of culture, exposure to aurothiomalate resulted in a dose dependent reduction in cell survival and differentiation. The effect of aurothiomalate on the blastoid transformation of lymphocytes following BCG stimulation was also tested. A strong and dose dependent inhibition of DNA synthesis was recorded. The inhibition of phagocytosis in mononuclear phagocytes and the inhibition of antigen-induced lymphocyte stimulation as demonstrated may help to explain the effect of aurothiomalate in patients suffering from rheumatoid arthritis.

Key words: Mononuclear phagocytes, lymphocytes, effect of aurothiomalate *in vitro*.

K. E. Viken, Dept. of Medicine, Trondheim Regional Hospital, N 7000 Trondheim, Norway.

Received 12. 76 Accepted 17. 76

The clinical effect of aurothiomalate in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis is well documented (1). The effect of chrysotherapy occurs only after 2-5 months of treatment and may persist for 6-12 months after administration is discontinued (2). This indicates an accumulation of gold in the body during chrysotherapy. Measurements of the retention of gold during therapy document the accumulation of gold in the tissues (2).

Our knowledge about the effect of aurothiomalate at the cellular level is still limited. It has been shown that gold inhibits lysosomal enzymes *in vitro* (8, 9). It has also been de-

monstrated that gold salts suppress phagocytosis both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (5).

The mononuclear phagocyte and the lymphocyte are important cells in the chronic inflammatory reaction. The purpose of this investigation was to study the effect of aurothiomalate on these cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Human mononuclear blood cells were separated from the blood of healthy donors as previously described (16). The general procedures for testing the cells have been reported in previous papers (12, 13, 14, 17).

## Aurothiomalate

Na aurothiomalate (Myocrisin® "Rhodia Den mark") was dissolved and diluted in 0.9 per cent NaCl before addition to the culture dishes.

## <sup>125</sup>I-labelled *Candida albicans*

*Candida albicans* (Dept. of Microbiology Trondheim Regional Hospital) heat killed at 60 °C for 2 hours were labelled with <sup>125</sup>I (Kjeller Norway) by means of electrolysis (11)

## Culture Media

The mononuclear cells, separated from human, defibrinated venous blood were usually cultured in medium R.P.M.I 1640 (Flow G.B.) supplemented with 25 per cent pooled human A serum, 10 µg/ml glutamine and 50 µg gentamicin per ml. In the lymphocyte-stimulation experiments (test procedure 4) medium containing R.P.M.I 1640 L-glutamine gentamicin and 20 per cent foetal bovine serum, Flow G.B.) was used.

## Test Procedure 1

The mononuclear cell suspension was exposed to aurothiomalate during the first 90 minutes of culture. Adhesiveness and survival were measured as previously described (13-17). These tests were performed in plastic petri dishes (Nunc, Denmark). The number of adhesive cells was calculated as being the difference between the number of cells added at culture start and number of non attached cells removed by washing in Hanks balanced salt solution (Hanks B.S.S.). The washing procedure was carried out after 90 minutes incubation at 37 °C in a National CO<sub>2</sub> incubator containing 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in air and with 100 per cent humidity. The cell numbers were recorded in an electronic particle counter (Coulter type FN). The survival of the mononuclear adhesive cells was estimated by counting the numbers of cells remaining 8 days after the exposure to the drug using an inverted phase contrast microscope (Reichert Austria).

Mononuclear blood cells cultured on coverslips were also exposed to aurothiomalate during the first 90 minutes of culture. This method allowed functional testing of the cells 8 days after the short exposure to the drug. The culture medium was removed on the 8th day of culturing medium containing  $2 \times 10^4$  <sup>125</sup>I labelled *Candida albicans* per ml was added, and the culture dishes were incubated for 15 minutes at 37 °C. The 2 coverslips in each petri dish were then picked out, rinsed 12 times in culture medium and placed in a new petri dish. To each dish 2.5 ml culture medium was added. After culturing for 24 hours,

the 2 coverslips were removed the medium harvested, centrifuged at 2000 G for 10 minutes and the sediment and supernatant were collected separately. The two coverslips, the sediment and the cell free medium were then counted for radioactivity in an Wallac GM γ-scintillation counter. The radioactivity left on the two coverslips represents intracellular undigested *Candida* and the radioactivity in the sediment represents undigested *Candida* left in detached cells or free *Candida* particles. The radioactivity found in the cell free medium represents digested yeast material, and the total radioactivity per culture dish represents the number of phagocytized *Candida* particles.

## Test Procedure 2

Mononuclear blood cells were cultured on coverslips for 8 days with no drug addition (14).

a. *Engulfment capacity* After removal of the culture medium the cells were exposed to various concentrations of aurothiomalate together with  $2 \times 10^4$  radiolabelled *Candida* particles per ml culture medium. The cells were incubated at 37 °C for 15 minutes and the coverslips were removed, washed  $2 \times 6$  times in Hanks B.S.S. and the amount of radioactivity was registered.

b. *Digestion capacity* The general procedure for the digestion experiments has been reported in detail earlier (12, 14-17). Aurothiomalate was added to the culture dishes 1 hour after engulfment of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* performed as described in test procedure 1. The digestion capacity is calculated as the percentage of the total radioactivity found in the cell free portion of the medium.

The digestion experiments were also performed after half an hour's pre-incubation with the various concentrations of aurothiomalate. Further the drug was added during the engulfment period of 15 minutes and immediately after the coverslips had been transferred to the new culture dishes. In these experiments the total radioactivity per culture dish reflects the phagocytic capacity i.e. the amount of radiolabelled *Candida* attached or engulfed by the cells on the 2 coverslips that had been transferred to the new culture dish.

## Test Procedure 3

In these experiments, the effect of the drug on the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages was studied. The drug was added to the cells after medium changes at 90 minutes, 1 and 4 days. After culturing for 8 days, the cells on the coverslips were counted in an inverted phase contrast microscope (Reichert, Austria). The cells were then tested for phagocytic ability using <sup>125</sup>I-labelled *Candida albicans* as described in test procedure 1.

#### Test Procedure 4

In these experiments, the effect of aurothiomalate on the bimodal transformation of lymphocytes after antigen-stimulation was tested. The antigen used was BCG-bacilli (Statens Seruminstitut, Denmark) suspended in culture medium at a final concentration of approximately  $10^7$  bacilli per ml. The donors used in these experiments showed a positive tuberculin reaction after vaccination.

The mononuclear cell suspension was adjusted to  $1 \times 10^6$  cells per ml and added to culture tubes (Linco) in a volume of 2.5 ml per culture tube. Aurothiomalate in various concentrations and BCG-bacilli were added. The culture tubes were centrifuged at 200 G for 10 minutes before incubation at 37°C with 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in air and with 90 per cent humidity.

After culturing for 5 days, 0.5  $\mu$ Ci per ml of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine was added to each tube, and the cells were harvested 18 hours later. The cells were centrifuged at 400 G for 10 minutes at 4°C and washed once in 0.9 per cent NaCl. 0.02 ml of serum (concentrated) and 2 ml of cold 5 per cent trichloroacetic acid (TCA) were added per culture tube. After 24 hours at 4°C the sediments were washed twice in 2 ml cold 5 per cent TCA, once in 2 ml cold methanol, dried at 37°C and then dissolved in 0.5 ml Hyamine (Rohm & Haas, USA) before addition of liquid scintillation fluid (4). The amount of radioactivity in the samples were counted in a liquid scintillation counter (Isocap/380, Nuclear Chicago, USA).

#### Statistics

The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate culture dishes or in 3-plate culture tubes. In each experiment, the mean values from replicates containing the same drug concentration

were calculated, and the results were expressed as percentage of control values without drug exposure. The figures presented are the mean values from 3-8 experiments  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD). The p-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-Sample test.

## RESULTS

Cells exposed to aurothiomalate during the first 90 minutes of culture showed no alteration in their ability to adhere to plastic surface or to survive compared to control cell cultures (Table 1). The cells left 8 days after exposure to the drug however showed a decreased ability to engulf the yeast particles in doses exceeding 10  $\mu$ g/ml ( $p < 0.01$ ). The digestion of the engulfed particles was not influenced by the exposure to aurothiomalate 8 days earlier ( $p > 0.05$ ) (Table 1).

When cells cultured for 8 days without drug addition were tested, no significant effect on the engulfment of yeast particles in the presence of aurothiomalate in doses up to 100  $\mu$ g/ml could be recorded ( $p > 0.05$ ). After pre-incubation with aurothiomalate for half an hour prior to the commencement of the test, only a slight reduction of the engulfment capacity was found in cells exposed to a concentration of 100  $\mu$ g/ml of the drug ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Table 2). The digestion capacity in differentiated macrophages was found to be reduced in the presence of aurothiomalate

TABLE 1 The Effect of Aurothiomalate on Various Functions of Mono-nuclear Blood Cells Exposed During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug conc $\mu$ g/ml	Numbers of adhesive cells	Survival	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
100	106 $\pm$ 27	120 $\pm$ 56	65 $\pm$ 8	95 $\pm$ 5
10	105 $\pm$ 29	105 $\pm$ 27	70 $\pm$ 21	96 $\pm$ 4
0	100*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 8 experiments carried out as described in test procedure 1. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate petri dishes.

Control without drug addition: Numbers of adhesive cells:  $2.28 \pm 1.08$ , range  $0.85-3.85 \times 10^5$  cells per culture dish. Survival:  $380 \pm 270$ , range  $118-808 \times 10^5$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing. Engulfment capacity:  $62 \pm 11$ , range  $32-83 \times 10^3$  ct/min, radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity:  $76 \pm 5$ , range 69-82 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

TABLE 2 *The Effect of Aurothiomalate on Phagocytic Capacity of Human Macrophages Cultured for 8 Days before Testing*

Drug conc., μg/ml	Engulfment capacity		Digestion capacity	
	A	B	A	B
100	81 ± 16	98 ± 9	68 ± 6	65 ± 8
50	96 ± 10	100 ± 11	80 ± 9	76 ± 8
10	89 ± 14	98 ± 8	89 ± 8	89 ± 8
5	94 ± 17	99 ± 5	93 ± 6	94 ± 7
0	100	100*	100*	100

A Pre-incubated with drug for half an hour before test start.

B No pre incubation. The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from A 5 - B 10 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 2. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in triplicate petri dishes.

\* Control without drug addition. Engulfment capacity A 100 ± 55 range 10-185 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min, radioactivity per culture dish. B 80 ± 15 range 66-97 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min, radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity A 74 ± 3 range 72-76 per cent radioactivity found in the medium. B 69 ± 5 range 64-76 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

(Table 2) Pre incubation with the drug for half an hour and drug exposure during the engulfment stage of phagocytosis did not increase this effect (Table 2)

The effect of aurothiomalate on the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages was

TABLE 3 *The Effect of Aurothiomalate on the Differentiation of Monocytes to Macrophages During the First 8 Days in Culture*

Drug conc. μg/ml	Number of cells left after 8 days	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
100	1 ± 1	4 ± 2	41 ± 1*
50	1 ± 1	3 ± 1	53 ± 16
10	58 ± 33	45 ± 26	88 ± 9
5	71 ± 19	73 ± 8	97 ± 4
0*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 5 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 3. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in triplicate petri dishes.

\* Control without drug addition. Number of cell left after 8 days 320 ± 230 range 58-329 × 10<sup>3</sup> cells per culture dish. Engulfment capacity 142 ± 54 range 48-185 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity 77 ± 5 range 71-85 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

found to be more prominent. Addition of the drug in concentrations of 50 and 100 μg/ml after the medium changes at 90 minutes, 1 day and 4 days resulted in an almost complete absence of cells on the coverslips on the 8th day of culturing (Table 3). The few cells left, however did engulf *Candida albicans* though the digestion of the engulfed particles was markedly decreased (Table 3). In concentrations of 5 and 10 μg/ml of aurothiomalate, the number of cells left on the coverslips were significantly decreased compared to the control (p < 0.01). The number of engulfed par

TABLE 4 *The Effect of Aurothiomalate on <sup>3</sup>H Thymidine incorporation in Lymphocytes after BCG-Stimulation*

Drug conc μg/ml	Radioactivity ct/min × 10	% of control values
100	44 ± 18	11 ± 6
50	117 ± 45	27 ± 6
10	247 ± 90	57 ± 15
5	360 ± 120	62 ± 8
0	431 ± 120*	100

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 6 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 4. The experiments were performed in 3-plicate culture tubes.

\* Range 261-575 × 10 ct/min.



ties per coverslip was reduced proportionally indicating no alteration in the ability of single cells to engulf *Candida* particles. The digestion capacity of the cells left on the coverslips exposed to a concentration of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  was found to be decreased, possibly indicating an impaired differentiation of these cells ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Table 3). Microscopic examination of the cells after 8 days exposure to aurothiomalate in concentrations of 50 and 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  revealed a few scattered poorly differentiated cells left on the coverslips. Cells treated with aurothiomalate in concentrations of 5 and 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  showed a slight reduction in size and perinuclear granulation.

When mononuclear blood cells were stimulated with BCG in the presence of various concentrations of aurothiomalate, a dose dependent decrease in DNA-synthesis was found as measured between the 5th and the 6th day of culture by means of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation (Table 4).

## DISCUSSION

Gold is accumulated in the tissues during chrysotherapy and this seems necessary for the clinical effect of the drug. It is likely to assume that the intracellular concentration of gold exceeds the plasma concentration of approximately 3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  during therapy (2, 10). Beside high content of gold in the excretory cells in the renal tubulus, gold accumulate in lymphoid tissues and to some extent in the liver both tissues being rich in macrophages (3). The increased accumulation of gold in the inflamed synovial tissue (6) may indicate accumulation in cells participating in chronic inflammation. Further it has been shown that gold accumulate in the lysosomes of guinea pig peritoneal macrophages (9). Colloidal gold injected into inflamed joints accumulates in the lysosomes of macrophages in the synovial tissue (15).

One of the theories for the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis is a leakage of lysosomal enzymes as cause of the inflammatory reaction. It has been shown that gold inhibits several lysosomal enzymes such as acid phos-

phatase,  $\beta$ -glucuronidase (9) and the cathepsin d-type proteinase (8). The direct inhibition of these enzymes may explain the decreased digestion of yeast particles in the presence of aurothiomalate as found in our experiments. This is supported by the following findings. First, an immediate effect of the drug on digestion in differentiated macrophages while the engulfment stage of phagocytosis was allowed to go unaffected by drug addition. Secondly pre-incubation with aurothiomalate and exposure to the drug during the engulfment period did not increase the inhibitory effect on the digestion capacity. Thirdly no direct inhibition of the membrane function could be detected, measured as the ability of the cells to engulf yeast particles. Thus it seems that the effect of aurothiomalate on differentiated macrophages is mainly an inhibition of their digestion capacity probably by inhibition of lysosomal enzymes.

Another anti-inflammatory effect of aurothiomalate has been shown to be an inhibition of the engulfment stage of phagocytosis *in vitro* and *in vivo* (5) measured as reduced uptake of carbon in neutrophil granulocytes and in macrophages during chrysotherapy. Beside the inhibition of the digestion stage of phagocytosis mentioned above, a reduced engulfment capacity was observed in cells treated for a short time with aurothiomalate 8 days prior to the testing of phagocytosis. This may indicate that a short time exposure of monocytes to aurothiomalate in high concentrations may induce membrane alterations, making the macrophages less capable to engulf particular material. Since the digestive function of the cells treated in this way remained unaffected, aurothiomalate did not seem to induce damage to the lysosomal membranes.

Another finding in our study was the marked depression of the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages when the cells were exposed continuously to aurothiomalate from 90 minutes to 8 days in culture. This situation is comparable to the conditions *in vivo* during chrysotherapy. When the cells were cultured in the presence of the drug in

concentrations exceeding 10 µg/ml a strong and dose dependent suppressing effect on the cell survival was recorded and the remaining cells were morphologically and functionally found to be less differentiated compared with control cell cultures. This finding may indicate a suppressed differentiation of monocytes to macrophages at the site of inflammation during chrysotherapy, possibly resulting in a reduced number of cells with high content of lysosomal enzymes, with reduced capability of destroying the tissue by release of these enzymes.

The ability of lymphocytes to respond to antigen with proliferation measured as increased DNA synthesis was found to be strongly inhibited when the cell cultures were exposed to aurothiomalate. Lymphocytes are important cells with regard to chronic inflammations, both as effector cells towards antigens and as mediator cells for macrophage activation by production of lymphokines (7). However since the existence of an antigen as the cause of rheumatoid arthritis is unknown, the clinical importance of this finding is uncertain.

Technical assistance from Mrs. B. H. Hansen is gratefully acknowledged. K. E. Viken is a fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities. This work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer.

# REFERENCES

1. *Empire Rheumatism Council*. Gold therapy in rheumatoid arthritis. Final report of a multi-centre controlled trial. *Ann Rheum Dis* 20: 315-334 1961
2. Gerber R C, Paulus H E, Jennrich R I, Lederer M, Bluestone R, Bladh W H & Pearson C M. Gold kinetics following aurothiomalate therapy. Use of a whole-body radiation counter. *J Lab. Clin. Med.* 83: 778-789 1974
3. Gottlieb N L, Smith P M & Smith F M. Tissue and fluid gold concentrations in a rheumatoid arthritis receiving chrysotherapy (abstract). *Arthr Rheum.* 14: 164 1971
4. Huges D & Caspari E. A. Lymphocyte transformation in vitro measured by initiated thymidine uptake. I. Lymphocyte culture techniques. *Int Arch. Allergy* 37: 506-531 1970
5. Jausop J D, Vernon Roberts B. & Harris J. Effects of gold salts and prednisolone on inflammatory cells. I. Phagocytic activity of macrophages and polymorphs in inflammatory exudates studied by a skin-window technique in rheumatoid and control patients. *Ann Rheum. Dis.* 32: 294-300 1973
6. Lawrence J S. Studies with radioactive gold. *Ann. Rheum. Dis.* 20: 341-351 1961
7. Mackenness G B. The influence of immunologically committed lymphoid cells on macrophage activity in vivo. *J. Exp. Med.* 129: 973-992 1969
8. McLeod M H, Dannenberg A M, Hayes C J, James S P & Saxner J H. Inhibition of the cathepsin D type proteinase by pepstatin, a specific pepain inhibitor and other substances. *Inf and Imm.* 7: 655-665 1973.
9. Persellin R H & Ziff M. The effect of gold salts on lysosomal enzymes of the peritoneal macrophage. *Arth. Rheum.* 9: 57-65 1966.
10. Rubenstein H M & Dietz A. A. Serum gold. II. Levels in rheumatoid arthritis. *Ann Rheum. Dis.* 32: 128-132, 1973
11. Viken K E. <sup>109</sup>Ag labelling of *Candida albicans* by electrolysis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82: 219-222 1974
12. Viken K E. & Ødegaard A. Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 235-244 1974
13. Viken K E. The effect of steroids on adhesion, rosette-forming ability and survival of cultured human mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 5-12 1976
14. Viken A E. The effect of steroids on differentiation and function of cultured mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 13-22 1976.
15. Yarom R, Hall T H, Stern H., Robin G C & Makin M. Identification and localization of intraarticular colloidal gold. Ultrastructural and electron microprobe examinations of human biopsies. *Virchows Arch. Abt. B Zell path.* 15: 11-22 1973
16. Ødegaard A, Viken A E & Lammik J O. Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82: 223-234 1974
17. Ødegaard A. Functional alterations induced by chlorpromazine in mononuclear blood cells cultured in vitro. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83: 59-73 1975

## BRIEF REPORTS

### C1r LEVELS IN NORMAL HUMAN SERA DETERMINED BY ELECTROIMMUNOASSAY

A. G. Sjöholm, U. Mårtensson and A.-B. Laurell

Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Lund, Lund, Sweden

Sjöholm, A. G., Mårtensson, U. & Laurell, A. B. C1r levels in normal human sera determined by electroimmunoassay. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 425-427 1976.

C1r levels in sera from 100 normal adults were determined by electroimmunoassay. The 95 per cent range was 71-133 per cent of normal reference pool. C1r values were well correlated to the levels of C1q ( $r = 0.708$ ) and of C1 ( $r = 0.768$ ). The interplate variation of the method on double determinations was 3.4 (SD). C1r values in normal sera not appreciably affected by storage at room temperature or by repeated freezing and thawing. The C1r antigen in EDTA plasma was found to be labile.

**Key words:** Complement; C1 quantitation; electroimmunoassay.

A. G. Sjöholm, Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Lund, Lund, Sweden.

Received 10. 76 Accepted 10. 76

Quantitation of complement components by electroimmunoassay has been shown to be a precise and time-saving procedure, well suited for large-scale clinical applications (5, 6, 7, 8, 13). Few reports concern the quantitative estimation of C1r in sera (1, 2, 3, 4, 12). In the present paper the electroimmunoassay was employed for determination of C1 in 100 normal sera. The technical procedure was described. The stability of the C1 antigen in serum and EDTA plasma on storage at room temperature and on repeated freezing and thawing was also investigated.

#### Materials and Methods

**Serum and EDTA plasma.** Serum and EDTA plasma from 100 registered blood donors were handled as described previously (13). A reference serum pool was prepared and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  in small portions that were used only once for analysis.

**Serum and EDTA plasma from three individuals.** Serum and EDTA plasma from three individuals were divided into aliquots and frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  after 2 hours of sampling or after storage at room temperature for 1, 3 and 5 days. Aliquots were also repeatedly frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  and thawed at room temperature up to three times before analysis.

**Rabbit antiserum to C1.** C1r was prepared from neutral endoglobulin by chromatography on DE 52 cellulose, Sephadex G 200 and preparative agarose electrophoresis as will be reported separately (9). Rabbits were immunized by single subcutaneous doses of C1 emulsified in Freund's complete adjuvant. After absorption the specificity of the antiserum was tested as described (9) using anti-C1 kindly supplied by Dr. R. Ståhl, University of Alabama, Birmingham, USA.

**Electroimmunoassay.** (10, 11) was used for the determination of C1. All analyses were performed with 0.075 M barbital buffer pH 8.6, containing 0.002 M EDTA. The concentration of antiserum in the gel was 23-1.5 per cent depending on the batch of antiserum used. Prior to electrophoresis serum or EDTA plasma was diluted 1/3 in electrophoresis buffer and 5  $\mu\text{l}$  were applied without delay. Electrophoresis was carried out at 3-4 V/cm for 18 hours. The C1 sheets were given in per cent of the concentration in the reference standard pool which was said to be 100 per cent.

#### Results

C1 levels were determined in 100 normal sera. The mean value, the standard deviation, the median and the 95 per cent range are given in Table I.

The logarithms of the concentrations were used for calculation of the 95 per cent range. The Clq and C1s values have been reported previously (13). The levels of Clq and C1s were compared with the C1r values obtained (Fig 1). The correlations between C1r and C1s ( $r = 0.768$ ) and between C1r and Clq ( $r = 0.708$ ) were comparable to the correlation found between Clq and C1s ( $r = 0.777$ ) (13).

TABLE 1 The Mean Standard Deviation Median and 95 Per Cent Range of C1r Levels in Normal Sera Determined by Electrommunassay Values Given in Percentage of a Normal Reference Pool

Mean	SD	Median	95 % range
98	17	98	71-133

Double determinations of C1r in 10 sera were carried out repeatedly on the same and on different plates to assess the reproducibility of the method. The intraplate variation was 3.3 (SD) and the interplate variation 3.4 (SD).

The determinations of C1r in EDTA plasma gave inconsistent results. EDTA plasma often yielded higher C1r values than serum or gave rise to diffuse precipitates that precluded quantitative estimation. It should be pointed out that similar precipitation patterns would appear on analysis of serum, if samples were not applied promptly after dilution of serum in EDTA buffer.

Storage of serum for 5 days at room temperature did not influence the C1r values. On the other hand C1r values in EDTA plasma increased by 30-40 per cent already after 1 day of storage. Compared to serum EDTA plasma gave less distinct precipitates that became more diffuse on prolonged storage.

Repeated freezing and thawing did not appreciably affect C1r values in serum, but resulted in a moderate increase of the values in EDTA plasma.

#### Discussion

The present study showed that C1r levels in human sera are readily determined with high reproducibility by electrommunassay. The C1r values did not change on storage of serum at room temperature which is of value for estimation of C1r levels in clinical work.

EDTA plasma stored at room temperature gave increasingly high and diffuse C1r precipitates. Apparently EDTA plasma should not be used for routine C1r determinations. The influence of storage on C1r in EDTA plasma might well be due to C1r activation in the presence of EDTA (14).

The correlation between the levels of Clq, C1r and C1s in normal sera most likely reflects the association of these proteins in the macromolecular C1 complex.

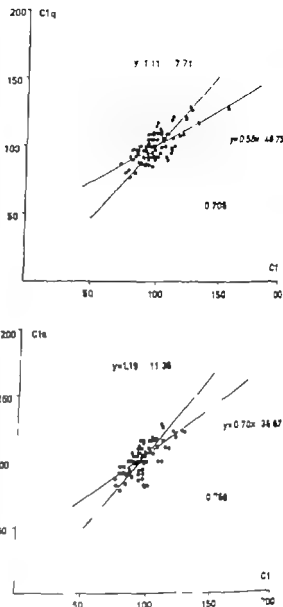


Fig 1 Levels of C1r compared with Clq (above) and C1s (below) in 100 normal sera. Numerical values used.

Selective C1r deficiency has been described in patients with SLE like syndromes or with glomerulonephritis (4, 15). An autosomal recessive mode of inheritance was suggested for the deficiency (3).

Moderately reduced C1r levels were found in SLE during the active phase (2). This is in accordance with our experience that patients with immune complex disease and reduced Clq and C1s levels also have low C1r values.

Elevated C1r and C1s and low Clq levels were reported in a few cases of SLE, rheumatoid arthritis and viral haemorrhagic fever (1). Selected sera from patients with chronic urticaria or hypogammaglobulinemia showing dissociation of C1

monopositive levels were found to contain complexes between C1 and C1s (9).

The present investigation provides information for reliable quantitation of C1r by electroimmunoassay. Work is in progress to study the variation of C1r levels in disease in relation to other complement components.

The work was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (B 77 16X-68-13 C) Magn. Bergvall's Stiftelse G öta och Johan Kock's Stiftelse Riksförbundet mot Reumatism and from Alfred Österlunds Stiftelse.

**References.** 1 Bracco M M E. de & Menni J A *Medicina (Buenos Aires)* 32 717 1972.—2 Bracco M M E. de Christien, C L. & Stroud R M *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 18 453-459 1974.—3 Bracco M M E. de Windhorst D Stroud, R M & Meneade, B. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 16 183-188,

1974.—4 Day N K., Geiger H Stroud R M., Bracco M M E. de Windhorst D., Meneade, B. & Good R A *J. clin. Invest.* 51 1102-1108, 1972.—5 Gaurat, P O. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 Suppl. 124 83-88, 1972.—6 La rell A B., Lindgren J., Moberg I. & Mårtensson, H. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 24 221-225 1969.—7 La rell, A B., Sjöholm A. & Jönsson U. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 7 423-430 1970.—8 La rell A B., Mårtensson, U. & Sjöholm, A G. *Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol.* 5 308-313 1976.—9 Larz H., A. B. Mårtensson U. & Sjöholm A G. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 in press, 1976.—10 Laurell, C-B. *Analyt. Biochem.* 15 45-52, 1966.—11 Laurell, C-B. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 Suppl. 124 21-37 1972.—12 Pickering, R J., Naff G. B., Stroud R M., Good, R A. & Grausz, H J *J. exp. Med.* 141 803-815 1970.—13 Sjöholm, A G. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 4 25-30 1975.—14 Zaccardi R J. & Cooper A R. *J. Immunol.* 116 496-503 1976.

*Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 427-428, 1976

## PRECIPITINS IN LIBERIAN SERA REACTING WITH GOAT AND SHEEP SERA

Michael Wilcox

Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory Gäle Hospital, Gäle, Sweden

Wilcox, M. Precipitins in Liberian sera reacting with goat and sheep sera. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 427-428, 1976.

Precipitins in nine sera from normal Liberian adults were shown to react with an  $\alpha$ -globulin in goat and sheep sera. No cross-reaction was demonstrated with bovine sera. Hence these precipitins are different to others previously described. At present their significance, if any is unknown. They are important as a possible cause of unexplained reactions in serological tests using sheep or goat serum as a source of antigen or antibody.

**Key words** Liberian sera precipitins.

M. Wilcox, Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory Gäle Hospital, S-800 07 Gäle, Sweden.

Received 23 iv 76 Accepted 7 ii 76

In recent study of anomalous reactions when using a commercial kit for screening for hepatitis-B surface antigen (HBsAg) a number of Liberian sera were found to contain precipitins reacting with goat and sheep sera (10). Full investigation of these precipitins was not possible because of the

small volumes of sera available. However preliminary studies were made and are described here.

### Material and Methods

The nine sera described were found positive among a total of 214 specimens from Liberians

blood donors sent to this laboratory for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag screening

Sera were tested for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag by counter-electrophoresis (CEP) (3) and a commercial haemagglutination test (Hepanoticon, Organon Teknika) and for rheumatoid factor by both a latex slide test (RA Test, Hyland) and a Waaler Rose method (5)

Standard techniques were used for double radial immunodiffusion (9) and immunoelectrophoresis (4). Immunoglobulin levels were estimated by single radial immunodiffusion (8). CEP with varying inter well distances was used to react the Liberian sera with goat serum.

### Results

All nine Liberian sera were negative for HB<sub>s</sub>Ag and none contained rheumatoid factor

In immunodiffusion tests the nine sera produced precipitin bands when reacted with both goat and sheep serum. These bands gave reactions of identity with each other but not with those produced against goat and sheep serum by a rabbit anti-sheep- $\gamma$ -globulin antiserum. Reactions of partial identity were shown, however when precipitin bands produced by the nine Liberian sera were compared with those given by a rabbit anti-goat globulin serum. None of the nine sera produced precipitin bands when reacted against cow horse guinea pig rabbit or human serum. Seven sera were tested by immunoelectrophoresis. The sera were, after electrophoresis, reacted with horse anti-human serum, rabbit anti human IgG IgM and IgA monovalent antisera and whole goat or sheep serum. In each case the fraction of Liberian serum reacting with goat and sheep sera had the same mobility as IgM. Goat or sheep serum was after electrophoresis reacted with rabbit anti-goat/sheep-serum antiserum or Liberian serum. In this way the fraction of goat or sheep serum reacting with the Liberian sera was shown to be an  $\alpha$ -globulin.

No reaction was obtained by CEP using a 7 mm inter well distance with the seven Liberian sera in the anodal wells and goat serum in the cathodal. However by increasing the inter well gap to 20 mm, in each case a precipitin band appeared close to the anodal well.

By the Mancini technique using rabbit antiserum in the gels, immunoglobulin levels of the seven sera tested were IgG 15-30 g/l (mean

23.6  $\pm$  12.3) IgM 0.96-4.2 g/l (mean 1.9  $\pm$  0.99) and IgA, 0.8-2.5 g/l (mean 1.4  $\pm$  0.63)

### Discussion

The precipitins in the nine Liberian sera appear to be identical. They demonstrated a similar electrophoretic mobility to IgM. However on the data available it is not possible to exclude the presence of IgG precipitins. Full analysis must await fresh samples. Nevertheless, these precipitins are clearly different to the anti-ruminant antibodies described earlier (1 & 7). The latter reacted with IgG or IgM in the ruminant serum whereas the present precipitins are active against an  $\alpha$ -globulin. The early antibodies also cross-reacted with bovine serum. They were in addition often associated with an IgA deficiency whereas the IgA levels of the sera described here were within the range of values found for normal Liberians in a previous study (2).

The precipitins appear to be not uncommon in Liberian sera but were not detected in over 500 Swedish sera tested in this laboratory. Their cause is unknown as yet. One possibility is that they may in some way be related to diet. Another is that they appear as a non-specific response to parasite or other infection. Their present importance is as a cause of anomalous reactions when using goat or sheep serum reagents for precipitin and other serological tests on Liberian and similar populations. An exception to this may be CEP with normal well distances because of the rapid anodal mobility of the reacting fraction of the goat or sheep serum.

**References** 1 Alter H J, Polisky H F & Holand P V. *J Immunol.* 108: 358-369 1972.—2 Cappuccinelli P, Frenzel-Boyma R R, Martinello P & Sosa L. *J Trop. Med. & Hyg.* 75: 180-182 1972.—3 Coombs B S & Shaw C. *Lancet* ii: 1184-1185 1971.—4 Graber P & Williams C A Jr. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 10: 193-194 1953.—5 Hodge V & Allison A C. *Lancet* i: 848-852 1966.—6 Huxley C G., Robbins J B, Lyerly A D & Buckley R H. *N Engl Journ. Med.* 284: 7-10 1971.—7 Lasko, J & Vyas G N. *J Lab. Clin. Med.* 77: 629-638 1971.—8 Mancini, G., Carbonara, A. D & Hermans J F. *Int. J. Immunochem.* 2: 235-254 1965.—9 Ouchterlony O. *Progress Allergy* 5: 1-77 1958.—10 Willcox M C. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 84: 115-116 1976.

# ANTIGENIC PROPERTIES OF A DNA PREPARATION FROM CALF THYMUS USED FOR THE DEMONSTRATION OF ANTI-DNA

JOSAS JOSSON and RENÉ NORBERG

The Department of Immunology National Bacteriological Laboratory Stockholm, Sweden

Josson, J. & Norberg, R. Antigenic properties of a DNA-preparation from calf thymus used for the demonstration of anti-DNA. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 429-441 1976.

It is attempted to evaluate passive haemagglutination of antigen coated, tanned erythrocytes as a test by which to demonstrate anti-DNA in systemic lupus erythematosus. The antigen was prepared using numerous procedures in order to produce a native preparation. The resulting material had most of the criteria applying to path. DNA, but the protein content is about 9 per cent. It contained thymocyte specific component, but no demonstrable trace of bovine species antigen. The reactions between the antigen and an anti-DNA serum from a patient with suspected SLE were inhibited by DNA and DNA-histone, but not appreciably by RNA, RNA or deoxynucleosides. Passive haemagglutination reactions against the antigen were positively correlated to a homogeneous immunofluorescence nuclear pattern and negatively correlated to speckled pattern. Passive haemagglutination titres against RNA and DNA antigen were not correlated. Seventy-three per cent of randomly selected sera gave either purely DNase sensitive reactions (19 per cent) or reactions of combined sensitivity to DNase and other enzymes. Twenty-eight out of 55 sera reacting in the passive haemagglutination test reacted also in the immunofluorescence test against *Chromidia* / other kinetoplasts. The latter reactions were DNase sensitive. It applies to both tests that DNase sensitive, but RNase resistant, reactions were well correlated, irrespective of their sensitivity to trypsin. While DNase resistant or DNase and RNase sensitive reactions were not correlated. The passive haemagglutination test using rather but relatively crude DNA-preparation coated on tanned sheep erythrocytes supplemented by specificity tests with DNase and RNase treated antigen gives about the same information as the indirect immunofluorescence test against *Chromidia* / other kinetoplasts. Furthermore, the results show that patients sera reacting with homogeneous nuclear pattern in the indirect immunofluorescence test may contain not only anti-DNA and anti-nucleohistone antibodies, but also antibodies to a number of non-histone chromatin associated proteins some of which contain RNA.

Key words: DNA-preparation antigenic properties calf thymus anti-DNA.

J. Josson, Department of Immunology National Bacteriological Laboratory 105 21 Stockholm, Sweden

Received 24.11.76 Accepted 16.12.76

Sera from patients with connective tissue disease react with two main groups of nuclear

antigens i.e. those giving a speckled and those giving a homogeneous nuclear pattern in the indirect immunofluorescence test (IFL). The

former are apparently constituents of the nucleoplasm and are extractable by physiological buffers. The latter are not extractable and more or less firmly associated with the chromatin.

Several of the antigens are of diagnostic importance. For example antibodies to a soluble ribonucleoprotein (sRNP 15 19) in the extractable fraction is considered to be connected with mixed connective tissue disease (MCTD) or systemic sclerosis (SS). Antibodies to another antigen in the same fraction, the Sm antigen (15 25) is according to present knowledge only found in systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE). The most important non-extractable antigen is the native double helix of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA).

Antibodies to this latter antigen seem to be specific of SLE. Their presence is prognostically unfavourable and their titre follows the disease activity. The demonstration of DNA-antibodies is thus of considerable clinical importance. The passive haemagglutination test using DNA coated tanned sheep erythrocytes has been used for this purpose in our laboratory for a considerable period, although the difficulties in obtaining active, native and pure DNA preparations (see Discussion) have been recognized. In determinations of DNA-antibodies, the use of the haemoflagellate *Chritidia luciliae* (1) proved to be an easy means by which the tanned cell test could be evaluated as a diagnostic procedure. A comparison of the two methods will be presented in this report.

The DNA of the antigen preparation used in the present study was apparently of a highly native nature, but it was admixed with a number of other antigens, mainly proteins. These substances are of methodological interest since they might give rise to diagnostic errors. Reactions against these substances also signify the existence of antibodies to chromatin-associated antigens other than histone. The results of the enzyme studies described in this report attest to multiplicity of chromatin-associated antigens some of which may be important, theoretically as well

as from the point of view of diagnostic specificity.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Antigens

#### Tissue Sections

Cryostat sections from thyrotoxic human thyroid glands were used unfixed with acetone or with equal parts of methanol and acetone for 5 minutes. The thickness of the sections was 8  $\mu$ .

#### Nuclear Fractions

**Domestic preparations.** Extractable nuclear antigen (ENA) was prepared as described by Sharp *et al.* (19 20). The undissolved material left after this procedure was further washed and dissolved in 1 M NaCl. This solution was cleared by centrifugation and the nucleoprotein was precipitated by making the solution 0.15 M. The DNA was then prepared by redissolving the precipitate in 1 M NaCl injecting the solution into ethanol and dissolving in 0.15 M NaCl as described by Sigur & Schwander (17 21).

The coated cells were used without further treatment and after treatment with DNase, RNase and trypsin as described below.

**Commercial preparations.** The following purified nucleic acid preparations were purchased from Sigma chemical Co. St. Louis MO U.S.A.

	Sigma Cat.	N <sup>o</sup>
DNA type I from calf thymus	D	1501
RNA type VI from <i>Touria</i> yeast	R	6625
S-RNA type IV from calf liver	R	7250
2-deoxy guanosine		
5 monophosphoric-acid	D	9500
2-deoxy cytidine		
5 monophosphoric-acid	D	7750
2-deoxy adenine		
5 monophosphoric acid	D	6750

Calf thymus DNA was also purchased from Worthington Co. U.S.A. Cat. code DNA 2105.

The preparations were used as antigens in the passive haemagglutination, mixed haemadsorption and haemagglutination inhibition tests.

#### *Chritidia luciliae*

Smears from suspensions of cultured protozoa fixed with ethanol were kindly supplied by Drs. Feltkamp & A. den Amsterdam (1 2, 22).



## Antisera

### Passive Sera

Passive sera were used for the diagnosis of anti-nuclear antibodies and showing a homogeneous nuclear immunofluorescence pattern in the dilution 1/100 or more are further analysed by passive haemagglutination tests against RNA and DNA. If positive, their reactivity against enzyme treated DNA and DNA coated erythrocytes was examined.

On the basis of these examinations, the sera were classified into 6 different types the characteristics of which appear from the tables.

The following sera were prepared by repeated intramuscular injections. The cellular antigens were given without adjuvant. The soluble antigens were given in Freund's complete adjuvant.

Specificity	Animal immunized	Antibody titre
Anti-bovine thymocyte	rabbit	1/2560
Anti-porcine-pig thymocyte	rabbit	1/2560
Anti-Hela cell	rabbit	1/1600
Anti-bovine whole serum	rabbit	1/40960
Anti-bovine $\gamma$ -globulin	rabbit	1/2560
Anti-bovine albumin	rabbit	1/20480
Anti-human lymphocyte	horse	1/2000

### Enzymes

**Deoxyribonuclease DNase I** was purchased from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, USA. (Stock No. DN-CL, Lot 35C 0223). The enzyme is supposed to act preferentially on native d-DNA (7).

**Ribonuclease RNase IA** was also purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (Product No. R4875 Lot 72C-1440).

**Trypsin** A 1 per cent solution of Trypsin 1 300 (National Biochemical Corp. Cleveland, Ohio, USA) was used.

## METHODS

### Passive Haemagglutination Tests

The passive haemagglutination test (5) was used to demonstrate antibodies to DNA and extractable nuclear antigens (ENA). Sheep erythrocytes were tanned and coated as described by Sharp *et al.* (19 20). Sera were titrated on plastic trays according to the macro titre system (18, 19 24).

### Haemagglutination Inhibition Tests (8)

These tests were performed by making 0.25 ml twofold serial dilutions of antigen in serological tubes, 4 agglutinating units of anti-DNA serum being added to the diluent. The tubes were left at room temperature for 2 hours before 0.05 ml of 2 per cent suspension of DNA-coated erythrocytes was added, as described above.

## Immunofluorescence Tests

The indirect immunofluorescence test was performed according to the standard procedure used as diagnostic routine in this laboratory (4 26). The fluorescein isothiocyanate antihuman globulin conjugate used had an antibody content of 2.6 mg/ml and an F/P quotient of  $4.8 \times 10^4$  (4). The preparations were read by transmitted light in a Zeiss immunofluorescence microscope with an HBO 200 L 2 mercury lamp a dry darkfield condenser exciter filter BG 3 and ocular filter 44.

### Enzyme Treatments (19 20)

**Treatment with DNase or RNase** Sheep erythrocytes tanned and coated as described were sedimented by centrifugation and resuspended to a 20 per cent suspension in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  (0.9 mM/l) and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  (0.4 mM/l). To this suspension was added an equal part of enzyme solution (see below). The mixture was incubated at  $+37^\circ\text{C}$  for 60 minutes and then centrifuged and washed and resuspended as a 2 per cent suspension in PBS without  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$ . It was kept at this stage for 15 minutes at room temperature. The medium was then changed to barbital buffer with 1 per cent of normal rabbit serum (NRS) before use in the titrations.

Slides with smears of *Chritidia luciliae* fixed for 10 minutes with methanol were immersed for 30 minutes in PBS pH 7.4 containing  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  (0.9 mM/l) and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  (0.4 mM/l) and 800 Kunitz units/ml of DNase or RNase, respectively. They were then rinsed rapidly three times with PBS without  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  in the course of 5 min, dried and used in the immunofluorescence test. The enzyme solutions were prepared by dissolving the commercial powders in PBS pH 7.4 with  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$ . The solutions used were adjusted to contain 400 and 800 Kunitz units of DNase and RNase per ml, respectively.

**Treatment with trypsin** Erythrocytes tanned and coated with DNA or ENA as described were sedimented by centrifugation and resuspended to a 10 per cent suspension in PBS containing  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{++}$  and 0.25 per cent trypsin (SBL). This mixture was left at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for 60 minutes. The erythrocytes were then handled as those treated with DNase and RNase.

Slides with smears of *Chritidia luciliae* were treated as described for DNase or RNase but 0.25 per cent solution of trypsin was used instead of the former two enzymes.

### Chemical Methods

Deoxypentose and purine bound deoxypentose were estimated by the Dacie diphenylarsine method as modified by Davidson *et al.* (6, 7).

Pentose and purine bound pentose were deter-

mined by the orcinol method as described by Schneider (16)

Phosphorous was estimated according to the method described by Allen (3)

Protein was estimated by the methods described by Lowry *et al.* (14) and Kjeldahl (13)

Direct ultraviolet spectrophotometry was used as a preliminary test for nucleic acids.

## RESULTS

### 4 The DNA-antigen

**1 Physical properties** The material resulting from the procedure described was precipitated by ethanol as 3-10 cm long fibres easily wound up on a glass rod and leaving a clear matrix. The fibres were easily and completely dissolved in PBS pH 7.4 producing a very viscous clear uncoloured solution. The material was stored as lyophilized fibres. After 6-12 months in this state at +4° C no change in immunological or physical properties was noted when it was redissolved

**2 Stoichiometric analysis** The contents of desoxyribose, ribose phosphorous, total nitrogen and total protein of the DNA antigen were determined and compared with the composition of a standard DNA preparation and with the calculated composition of DNA (Table 1)

The domestic preparation was found to contain about 9 per cent protein and had a low atomic nitrogen/phosphorous quotient.

Its ribose contents were lower than those of the standard preparation. Incidentally the latter was not either completely free of protein.

The ultraviolet absorbance curve of the domestic preparation had a maximum at the expected wave length and its shape indicated a considerable degree of purity (Fig 1)

**3 Immunochemical analysis** A number of sera with known specificity were tested against the antigen (Table 2). Among the sera from patients with connective tissue diseases none of those giving an entirely speckled nuclear immunofluorescence pattern has so far been found to react with the DNA antigen. Sera reacting with that antigen gave a homogeneous nuclear immunofluorescence pattern. Sera giving a speckled nuclear pattern and a reaction with the DNA-antigen have so far always had a homogeneous component of the nuclear staining. Many sera reacting in high titre with ENA did not react with the DNA antigen. This was found to apply to sera presenting all of the established ENA reactivity patterns (10, 11)

Anti-bovine thymocyte and anti-guinea pig thymocyte sera reacted weakly with the DNA antigen. Anti-human lymphocyte, anti-HeLa cell, anti-bovine  $\gamma$ -globulin and anti-bovine albumin sera did not react (Table 2). Nevertheless, a reaction was obtained by anti-bovine whole serum.

Haemagglutination inhibition tests were

TABLE 1 Composition of DNA Antigen

Substance	Total protein* w/w %	Total nitrogen§ w/w %	Total phosphorus† w/w %	Atomic N/P quotient	Ribose§ w/w %	Deoxy- ribose w/w %
DNA { calculated	0	15.24	9.22	3.65	0	39.33
{ experimental	8.62	8.97	9.00	2.20	1.00	11.20
{ found { standard	1.30	10.60	5.90	4.11	2.00	17.60

\* Method of Lowry

§ Method of Kjeldahl

† Method of Allen

§ Orcinol method

Diphenylamine method

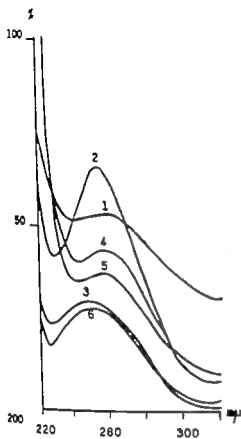


Fig. 1. Ultraviolet absorbance curves of experimental DNA and RNA preparations compared with the curves of standard DNA and RNA.

1. Experimental DNA-protein 1 mg/ml.
2. Experimental DNA 0.1 mg/ml.
3. Standard DNA (Sigma) 0.02 mg/ml.
4. Experimental RNA I 1 mg/ml.
5. Experimental RNA II 1 mg/ml.
6. Standard RNA (Sigma) 0.01 mg/ml.

performed in the DNA-anti-DNA system using a collagenous serum where agglutination with the DNA-antigen was inactivated by DNase. Inhibition was produced by very low concentrations of domestic DNA, by low concentrations of DNA-protein and by moderately high concentrations of ENA. RNA caused no demonstrable inhibition. 2-deoxyguanyolphosphate was slightly inhibitory while 2-deoxycytidyolphosphate and 2-deoxyadenyolphosphate were not (Table 3)

TABLE 2. Reactions Produced by Various Inset against Tanned Cells Coated with Desoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)

Specificity of antiserum	Antigen Desoxyribonucleic acid DNA
Anti-ENA	<10
Anti-DNA	640
Anti-bovine thymocyte	40
Anti-guinea pig thymocyte	20
Anti-human lymphocyte	<10
Anti-HeLa cell	<10
Anti-bovine whole serum	520
Anti-bovine $\gamma$ -globulin	<100
Anti-bovine albumin	<10

### B. Types of Reactivity Distinguished by the Passive Haemagglutination Test

Six different types of reactivity of sera could be distinguished by passive haemagglutination against DNA antigen on tanned sheep erythrocytes by testing against non-enzyme treated cells and cells treated with DNase, RNase and trypsin respectively.

*Type 1 sera* gave a reaction that would be inhibited by DNase but remained unaffected or was enhanced (Table 4) by RNase or trypsin. About 19 per cent of the sera reacted in this way (Table 5).

*Type 2 sera* gave a reaction that was inhibited by DNase or trypsin but not by RNase (Table 4). About 21 per cent of the sera belonged to this group (Table 5).

*Type 3 sera* gave a reaction that was inactivated by DNase or RNase but not by trypsin. This type comprised about 9 per cent of the sera (Table 5).

*Type 4 sera* gave reactions that were inactivated by DNase, RNase or trypsin (Table 4). About 24 per cent of the sera gave this type of reaction (Table 5).

*Type 5 sera* gave reactions that were inactivated by trypsin but not by DNase or RNase (Table 4). This type of reaction was given by about 5 per cent of the sera (Table 5). DNase and RNase often enhanced the reactions (Table 6).

*Type 6 sera* gave reactions that remained

TABLE 3 *Inhibiting Effects of Various Nuclear Fractions on the Passive Haemagglutination of DNA antigen Coated Tanned Sheep Erythrocytes by an Anti-DNA Serum*

Specificity of reacting serum	Aggl units	Antigen used for haemagglutination inhibition	Least inhibiting conc. ( $\mu$ g/ml) in haemagglutination against DNA-antigen
Anti DNA	4	ENA*	130
		DNA*	0.2
		RNA	>1000
		DNA prot*	20
		2 dx GP	250
		2 dx CP	>500
		2 dx AP	>500

\* Domestic preparations.

unaffected or often were enhanced (Table 4) by all three enzymes. The reaction was noted to occur in about 22 per cent of the sera (Table 5)

### C Correlations of Haemagglutination Test with Other Tests

1 *Immunofluorescence test against mammalian cell nuclei* A reaction with the DNA antigen was positively correlated to the homogeneous nuclear immunofluorescence pattern and negatively correlated to the speckled pattern produced by the indirect immuno-

fluorescence test against cell nuclei in human thyroid tissue sections (Table 7). Conversely a reaction with the ENA was positively correlated to the speckled pattern and negatively correlated to the homogeneous pattern (Table 8). In agreement with this, a correlation diagram where anti DNA is plotted versus anti ENA (Fig 2) shows two clearly unrelated titre groups.

*Immunofluorescence test against Chntridia luciliae.* Fifty three patients sera reacting in the passive haemagglutination test against DNA antigen were also examined by way of the indirect immunofluorescence test against *Chntridia luciliae* kinetoplasts. The *Chntridia* smears were examined untreated and pretreated by the same enzymes as in the passive haemagglutination tests i.e. DNase, RNase and trypsin.

Twenty-eight of the patients sera were found to react with *Chntridia* kinetoplasts. All these reactions were inactivated by DNase while in the passive haemagglutination test about 30 per cent of sera were DNase resistant (Table 9). Sensitivity to DNase as well as to trypsin was found to range at about the same low frequency (10 per cent) in both tests. Sensitivity to DNase and RNase was also found by both tests (Table 9). Sensitivity to DNase only was the usual finding to be obtained by the *Chntridia* test (75 per cent) while this type of reactivity was more rare in the passive haemagglutination

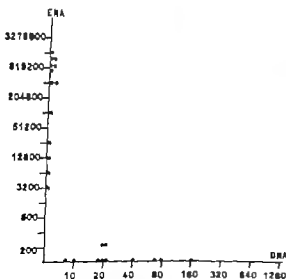


Fig 2 Correlation diagram of haemagglutination titres obtained by ENA and DNA antigen, respectively

TABLE 4 *Different Reactivity Patterns Encountered among Ser Reacting with an Experimental DNA preparation in the Positive Hemagglutination Test*

	ANP	Reaction against DNA			Reaction against RNA		
		Untreated	DNase treated	RNase treated	Untreated	DNase treated	RNase treated
DNase sensitive only	400 H	640	<10	160	<200	<200	<200
	800 HKN	640	<10	80	5200	102400	51200
DNase and tryptase sensitive	800 H	160	20	320	<200	<200	<200
	800 H	640	<10	640	25600	6400	200
DNase and RNase sensitive	100 H	160	<10	<10	<200	<200	<200
	400 H	160	<10	20	200	<200	200
DNase RNase and tryptase sensitive	400 H	80	<10	10	12800	25600	102400
	400 H	80	320	160	400	400	200
Tryptase sensitive only	400 H	160	320	640	1600	1600	400
	400 H	20	160	160	<200	<200	<200
Resistant to tested enzymes	100 H	20	80	80	200	200	<200
	100 HK	160	640	320	10 <sup>3</sup> 400	102400	1600

TABLE 5 *Distribution of Types of Reactivity Types over Sera Reacting with a Domestic DNase Preparation*

	%
DNase sensitive only	19
DNase and trypsin sensitive	21
DNase and RNase sensitive	9
DNase RNase and trypsin sensitive	24
Total DNase sensitive	73
Trypsin sensitive only	5
Resistant to tested enzymes	22
Total DNase resistant	27
Total	100

Total number examined 63

test. Sensitivity to all of the three enzymes respectively did not occur if the Chritidia test was used. It applies to both tests that DNase sensitive but RNase resistant reactions were well correlated irrespective of sensitivity to trypsin (Fig 3a). On the other hand, DNase resistant or DNase-RNase sensitive reactions were poorly correlated to the reactions of the same sera obtained by the Chritidia test (Fig 3b).

Among the 25 sera which reacted in the passive haemagglutination test but not in the Chritidia test, 10 gave DNase sensitive reactions. Only one of these was exclusively DNase sensitive (group I Table 9). Another was DNase and RNase sensitive (group III, Table 9). The remaining 8 were sensitive

TABLE 6 *Number of DNA Haemagglutination Reactions Enhanced Two or More Titre Steps by Enzyme Treatment*

	Passive haemagglutination anti DNA titre enhanced by			Total examined
	DNase	RNase	Trypsin	
DNase sensitive only	0	3	2	12
DNase and trypsin sensitive	0	1	0	13
DNase and RNase sensitive	0	0	4	6
DNase RNase and trypsin sensitive	0	0	0	15
Trypsin sensitive only	2	1	0	3
Resistant to all tested enzymes	3	5	5	14
Total	5	10	11	63

TABLE 7 *Relationship between DNA Haemagglutination Test and Nuclear Immunofluorescence Patterns*

	IFL		Total
	Homogeneous $\geq 1/10$	Spotted $\geq 1/10$	
DNA $< 1/10$	6	15	21
test $\geq 1/10$	19	4	17
Total	19	19	38

P denoting correlation between a homogeneous nuclear pattern and a positive anti DNA test  $< 0.05$  ( $\chi^2$  test)

P denoting correlation between a spotted nuclear pattern and a negative anti DNA test  $< 0.05$  ( $\chi^2$  test)

TABLE 8. Relationship between ENA Haemagglutination Test and Nuclear Immunofluorescence Pattern

	Homogeneous ≥1/10	IFL Speckled ≥1/10	Total
ENA <1/200 test ≥1/200	10 9	2 15	12 24
Total	19	17	36

P denoting correlation between a speckled pattern and positive anti-ENA test  $0.01 < P < 0.05$  ( $\chi^2$ -test).

P denoting correlation between a homogeneous pattern and a negative anti-ENA test  $< 0.05$  ( $\chi^2$ -test).

to all three enzymes (group IV Table 9).

Each of the three enzymes tested could either reduce or enhance the reaction in either of the two tests. A reduction or a complete disappearance of the reaction was the usual effect of DNase treatment. Treatment with the other two enzymes, especially trypsin, had often an enhancing effect in both

tests. Quite often however the reducing or enhancing effects in the two tests might not be associated (Table 10).

## DISCUSSION

The demonstration of antibodies against DNA is recognized as an important diagno-

TABLE 9. Distribution of Reactions over the Six Groups Presenting Different Enzyme Sensitivity Patterns in the Passive Haemagglutination Test

Group	Un- treated	Reaction after enzyme treatment			Supposed antigen	Passive haem- agglutination against DNA antigen	Immunofluo- rescence test against <i>Chrolo- dis lachrym</i>
		DNase	RNase	Trypsin		%	%
I	+	—	+	+	DNA	18.9	75.0
II	+	—	+	—	DNA-protein	11.3	7.1
III	+	—	—	+	RNA?	22.6	17.9
IV	+	—	—	—	RNA-protein	15.1	0
V	+	+	+	—	Protein	5.8	0
VI	+	+	+	+	Non-tryptic sensitizing protein	28.3	0
Total number examined						55	28

— denotes reaction eliminated by enzyme treatment of antigen.

+ denotes reaction in the presence of untreated antigen or persisting after enzyme treatment of antigen.

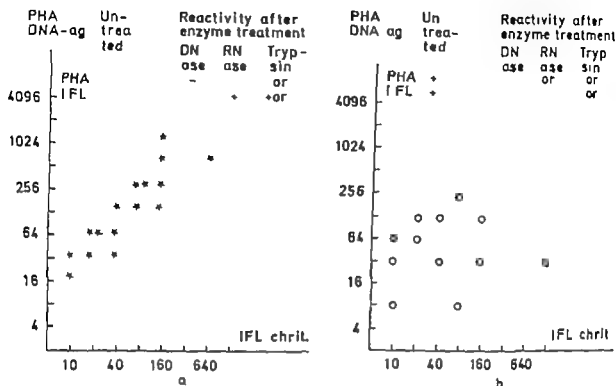


Fig 3 Different degrees of correlation between titres obtained by different types of sera against DNA in the passive haemagglutination (PHA) and Chritidia (IFI chrit) tests. Reactions against DNase sensitive RNase resistant antigen are shown to the left (Fig 3a) Reactions against DNase resistant and/or RNase sensitive antigen are shown to the right

stic procedure in the management of connective tissue disease. Several laboratory methods have been developed for this purpose the most important being the Farr test, (2) the Chritidia test (1) and the passive haemagglutination test (19). Using the Chritidia test native DNA is demonstrated *in situ* in the kinetoplast of the Chritidia organisms.

As regards the use of the latter test, the experience gained is only limited. Still, its serological specificity is apparently high, but it may be rather insensitive and it is a disadvantage that it has to be read microscopically. The other two tests utilize well-known, highly reliable serological techniques, but they depend on isolated DNA preparations, the

TABLE 10 Titre Changes against DNA Induced by Enzymes in the Passive Haemagglutination and Immunofluorescence Tests

Enzyme	Passive haemagglutination test against DNA antigen		Indirect immunofluorescence test against Chritidia luciliae kinetoplasts	
	Number examined	% of reactions Reduced    Enhanced	Number examined	% of reactions Reduced*    Enhanced
DNase	56	66.1       3.4	26	100.0       0.0
RNase	54	37.0       20.4	31	16.1       3.2
Trypsin	54	18.5       18.5	27	11.0       18.5

\* To be recorded as reduced or enhanced a reaction had to show a titre change of at least two (twofold) dilution steps.



qualities of which usually are unsatisfactory.

The properties of a DNA-preparation may be judged from its purity and degree of denaturation. These two criteria are to some extent antagonistic since purification from RNA and protein usually has to be effected at the cost of the nativity of the preparation. No doubt, the latter factor is the more important since reactions with contaminants can, for the most part, be controlled by supplementary procedures, including enzyme treatment of the antigen.

The experimental DNA preparation used in the present study consisted predominantly of DNA as judged from the stoichiometric analysis and it contained only insignificant quantities of RNA. However its high relative protein contents suggest a considerable admixture of protein. The high content of phosphorous, near that to be expected in the case of pure DNA in combination with a depressed nitrogen/phosphorous ratio may indicate that a considerable proportion of the protein was phosphorylated non-histone chromatin protein. It is therefore possible that part of the trypsin sensitive antigens reacting in the passive haemagglutination test may belong to this class of proteins. Another part may be histone residues left on the DNA molecules. Indeed, short peptide residues left on the DNA-molecules would appear to be a prerequisite for the attachment of the antigen to the tanned sheep erythrocytes.

No extranuclear antigenic components were found in the DNA preparation and any species specific components could not be reliably demonstrated. The weak reaction with anti-bovine thymocyte serum was probably organ specific since a reaction with anti-rabbit psg thymocytes serum was also noted. The reaction obtained by anti-bovine whole serum may also be due to a thymogenic component present in the serum and injected into the rabbits during immunization.

The complexity of the domestic DNA antigen and the multitude of antibody-specificities to DNA-associated antigens was clearly demonstrated by the enzyme studies. At least five specificities in the preparations were dis-

tinguished by this procedure. Four reactivity types were inactivated by DNase I from calf pancreas, an endonuclease preferentially reacting with native DNA. It is therefore probable that these types of reactivity depended at least in part, on the native double helix configuration. This was also supported by the fact that DNase sensitive haemagglutination reactions were closely correlated with reactions against *Chrithidia luciliae* in the indirect immunofluorescence test. One of the four types of haemagglutination was inactivated by DNase alone. This type, although least common, may be the only single anti-DNA reaction. Still, also the types in which the DNase sensitivity was combined with sensitivity to other enzymes correlated well to the *Chrithidia* test. In some cases, the reactivity was enhanced by RNase or trypsin treatment as if the latter caused a better exposure of some determinants. It should be noted that corresponding phenomena occasionally occurred in the *Chrithidia* test (12).

The most common type of passive haemagglutination reaction was the one that was inactivated both by DNase and trypsin and therefore was suspected to be due to a soluble deoxyribonucleo-protein (dNPP 24). Haemagglutinations to be inactivated by DNase and RNase may be explained if it is assumed that RNA-DNA complexes sometimes form a new common determinant. This may also occur in the *Chrithidia* test (12).

The degree of denaturation is the major factor to decide the choice of type and purity of a DNA preparation. The antigenicity of the DNA molecules seems to depend entirely on the steric configuration of the double helix, especially on the configuration of the sugar phosphate backbone of the adenine-thymidine nucleotide sequences (23). This antigenically specific configuration is lost during the steric change induced by denaturation.

In the native stage, the sugar pyrimidine and -purine bases of the double helix are not exposed as they are on single stranded molecules. Single stranded parts along the double helix may be due to *in vivo* transla-

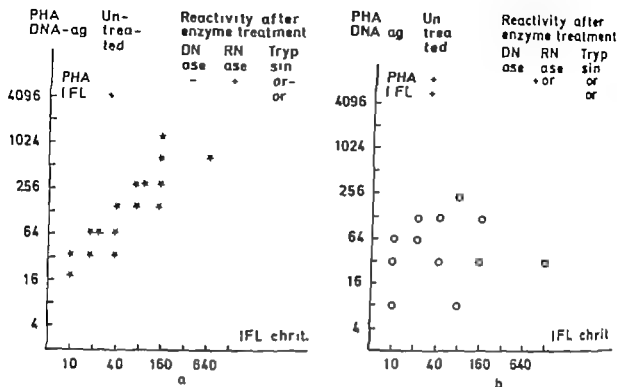


Fig 3 Different degrees of correlation between titres obtained by different types of sera against DNA in the passive haemagglutination (PHA) and Chritidia (IFL chrit) tests. Reactions against DNase sensitive RNase resistant antigen are shown to the left (Fig 3 a) Reactions against DNase resistant and/or RNase sensitive antigen are shown to the right.

sive procedure in the management of connective tissue disease. Several laboratory methods have been developed for this purpose, the most important being the Farr test, (2) the Chritidia test (1) and the passive haemagglutination test (19). Using the Chritidia test native DNA is demonstrated *in situ* in the kinetoplast of the Chritidia organisms.

As regards the use of the latter test, the experience gained is only limited. Still, its serological specificity is apparently high but it may be rather insensitive and it is a disadvantage that it has to be read microscopically. The other two tests utilize well known, highly reliable serological techniques, but they depend on isolated DNA preparations, the

TABLE 10 Titre Changes against DNA Induced by Enzymes in the Passive Haemagglutination and Immunofluorescence Tests

Enzyme	Passive haemagglutination test against DNA-antigen			Indirect immunofluorescence test against Chritidia luciliae kinetoplasts		
	Number examined	% of reactions Reduced*	Enhanced	Number examined	% of reactions Reduced*	Enhanced
DNase	56	66.1	5.4	26	100.0	0.0
RNase	54	37.0	20.4	31	16.1	3.2
Trypsin	54	18.5	18.5	27	11.0	18.5

\* To be recorded as reduced or enhanced a reaction had to show a titre change of at least two twofold dilution steps.

acting with cell nuclei in the immunofluorescence test. *Scand. J. Rheum.* 5 177-183 1976.

11. *Jensen J, Steiner M & Klein, E.* An extractable nuclear antigen not attaching to tannic acid treated erythrocytes. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 13 144-151 1976.
12. *Jensen, J & Norberg R.* Effect of enzyme treatment of *Chrolocladia laticosa* on the reactivity of its kinetoplast with anti-DNA sera. In press. *Scand. J. Rheum.* 1976.
13. *Kjeldahl, J* Neue Methode zur Bestimmung des Stickstoffs in organischen Körpern. *Zeit. wissch. L. Anal. Chemie* 22 368-382, 1883
14. *Lowry O H, Rosebrough N J., Farr A. L. & Readall, R. J.* Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. *J. Biol. Chem.* 193 265-275 1951
15. *Northway J. D. & Tan E. M.* Differentiation of antinuclear antibodies giving speckled staining pattern in immunofluorescence. *Clin. Immunol. & Immunopath.* 1 140-154 1972.
16. *Schander W C* Determination of nucleic acids in tissues by pentose analysis. In *Colowick, S P & Kelen, N O* (Eds.) *Methods in enzymology* Vol. 5 NY Acad. Press 1957 pp. 680-684
17. *Schander H & Sigurd R* Darstellung von hochmolekularen Natrium thymonucleat aus Kalbthymus. *Helv. Chim. Acta* 33 1521-1526, 1950.
18. *Safer J L* Application of microtechnique to oral and serological investigations. *J. Immunol.* 86 520-529 1962
19. *Sharp G, Irwin H., Tan E., Gould G & Helman, H* Mixed connective tissue disease. An apparently distinct rheumatic disease syndrome associated with a specific antibody to an extractable nuclear antigen (ENA). *Am. J. Med.* 52 148-159 1972.
20. *Sharp G C., Irwin W S., La Roque Robert L., Velaz Carmen, Daly Virginia, Kaiser A. D & Helman H.* Association of autoantibodies to different nuclear antigens with clinical patterns of rheumatic disease and responsiveness to therapy. *J. Clin. Invest.* 50 350-359 1971
21. *Sgar R. & Skaender H.* Isolierung hochmolekularer Nucleinsäuren aus Kalbthymus. *Helv. Chim. Acta* 32 855-859 1949
22. *Steiner M.* L'absence d'histone dans le kinetoplast des trypanosomes. *Etude cytochimique* *Experimental cell research.* 39 69-73 1965.
23. *Staller B. D.* The detection of anti-DNA and DNA/anti-DNA complexes. In *Fritkamp T E. H* (Ed.) *The significance of the determination of anti-DNA and DNA/anti-DNA complexes.* Proc. 1st Bertine Coperberg. Conf. *Scand. J. Rheum. Suppl.* 11 7-11 1975.
24. *Takatsy G.* The use of spiral loops in serological and virological microtechnique. *Acta microbiol. Acad. Scient. Hung.* 3 191-202, 1955
25. *Tan E.* Relationship of nuclear staining patterns with precipitating antibodies in systemic lupus erythematosus. *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 70 800-812, 1967
26. *Wier T H & Goetz, A H* Fluorescent antibody studies with agents of varicella and herpes zoster propagated in vitro. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. (N.Y.)* 86 789-794 1954

tions and transcriptions, but are to a greater extent due to strandbreaks and fragmentations produced during the purification. Especially single stranded fringes at the ends of linear double helix fragments may be important in that they cause non specific reactions. The latter type of sugarbase exposure can be prevented if circular DNA molecules, usually from bacteria and virus, are used (2). At present, the former types of exposure are apparently not easily prevented. In all procedures utilizing isolated, supposedly native, DNA it is therefore necessary to control the specificity of the reactions by way of antisera with known specificity for native denatured and single stranded DNA, respectively. Standard procedures for the preparation of DNA antigens and standard criteria for an evaluation of their quality are obviously needed and international recommendations in these respects seem to be in progress.

There was definitely no cross-reactivity between the DNA and ENA haemagglutination reaction. This is obvious from Tables 7 and 8 and it is further demonstrated in Fig 2. In addition the tables show the associations between these two haemagglutination reactions and the nuclear immunofluorescence pattern. The observed correlations are in agreement with the common concept that homogeneous and speckled nuclear patterns are produced by distinct antigen-antibody systems representing separate non cross-reacting specificity groups. The homogeneous group comprises nucleoprotein, dDNA, s-DNA and histone, probably also a number of unidentified substances. The incomplete correlations which are apparent from the tables, can be explained if it is assumed that a speckled fluorescence pattern may be concealed by a homogenous pattern or that a weak homogeneous pattern may be ignored owing to a contrast effect in the presence of a strong speckled reaction. It may also occur that two or more speckled patterns are intermingled to cause a homogeneous appearance.

The authors want to express their gratitude to Drs Astrid Fagraeus Eng Tan and Haldor Holman for valuable advice and encouragement. The skilful technical assistance of Mr Gunnar Carlsson and Mr Anders Magnusson is gratefully acknowledged. The investigation was supported by grants from King Gustav V's 80 years fund, the Swedish National League against Rheumatism and the Funds of the Karolinska Institutet.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Aarden L A, de Groot E R & Felkamp T E W. Immunology of DNA III. *Chrom. dia lucifera* a simple substrate for the determination of anti-ds-DNA with the immunofluorescence technique. *Ann NY Acad. Sci.* 254: 505-515 1975.
- 2 Aarden L A, Lakmaker F, de Groot E R, Swaak A J G & Felkamp T E W. Detection of antibodies to DNA by radioimmunoassay and immunofluorescence. In Felkamp T E W (Ed.) The significance of the determination of anti DNA and DNA/anti DNA complexes. *Proc. 1st Bertine Coperberg Conf. Scand J Rheum. Suppl. 11* 12-19 1975.
- 3 Allan R J L. The estimation of phosphorous. *Biochem. J.* 34: 858-865 1940.
- 4 Bergquist R. Immunofluorescence. Evaluation of techniques and reagents with special reference to methodological standardization. Thesis, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm 1974 pp 21-24 30-39.
- 5 Boyden S V. The adsorption of proteins on erythrocytes treated with tannic acid and subsequent haemagglutination by anti-protein sera. *J Exp Med.* 93: 107-120 1951.
- 6 Burton K. A study of the conditions and mechanism of the diphenyl amine reaction for the colorimetric estimation of deoxyribonucleic acid. *Biochem. J.* 62: 315-323 1944.
- 7 Davidson J N. The Biochemistry of the nucleic acids (7th Ed) Chapman & Hall/Science Paperbacks 1972 Chapt. 9.
- 8 Espmark A, Biberfeld G, Fagraeus A, Johansson T, Johanson J & Magnusson B. Virological findings during the smallpox outbreak in Stockholm in 1963. *Acta Med. Scand. Suppl.* 464: 71-86 1966.
- 9 Fagraeus A, Espmark A & Johanson J. Mixed haemadsorption. A mixed antiglobulin reaction applied to antigens on a glass surface. Preparation and evaluation of indicator cells. Survey of present applications. *Immunology* 9: 161-175 1965.
- 10 Johanson J. Symptomatology and diagnosis in connective tissue disease. Antibodies to extractable ribonucleoprotein in 123 patients re-

the disease-inducing activity of region 1-42 in rabbits

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Animals and inoculation.** Random-bred albino rabbits, weighing 2.2½ kg, were obtained from Møllegaards A/S, Slagelse, Denmark. They were inoculated with a total amount of each peptide, as specified below. For this purpose, peptide solutions of appropriate concentration were emulsified with equal volumes of Freund's complete adjuvant (Difco Lab.). Each animal received 0.5 ml of the specified antigen emulsion in three injections.

Animals were killed when showing unequivocal clinical signs of disease (hindleg paralysis, mostly in combination with incontinence) or about 35 days after inoculation. Brains and three specified parts of the spinal cords were removed and processed for histological examination, as previously described (Lund & Bergstrand 1973). The levels thus examined were cranial, middle and caudal parts of isophanes, midbrain, cerebellum with oblongata, cervical, thoracic, and lumbar spinal cord levels. Histological examination (on coded slides) was made by Dr. B. Kallén.

**Antigens.** The peptides tested for encephalitogenicity were all derivates of peptide 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein. The procedures used for preparing and characterizing that peptide and peptides 1-19, 16-36, 12-23, and 32-41 have previously been described in detail (Bergstrand 1971, Bergstrand & Kallén 1974) although summarizing of amino acid residues has been changed to conform to the revised primary sequence of the protein (Bresloff *et al.* 1974).

The peptide fractions referred to as 1-12, and 37-42, were isolated by CMI Sephadex chromatography and Sephadex G-20 superfine gel filtration from peptic digest of peptide 1-42 (produced by treating 125 mg 1-42 in 10 ml 0.25 M ammonium acetate buffer pH 3.5 with 4 mg papain (Sigma) for 4 hours at 37°C). Amino acid analysis of the purified peptides was performed as described elsewhere (Bergstrand 1971). Identification of peptides depended on their amino acid analyses and estimates of their molecular weights obtained by gel filtration as described elsewhere (Bergstrand 1971).

Peptide 1-19 was succinylated at the tyrosine residues as follows (cf. Bergstrand & Kallén 1973a): 2.5 mg of peptide 1-19 in 5 ml distilled water was added 4 mg of succinic anhydride in small portions, the pH being maintained at 7-8 by the addition of 0.3 M NaOH. The reaction mixture was left for 30 min at room temperature and then lyophilized. According to the reaction with triethoxyamine sulfonic acid (see Haverb

1967) succinylation of the tyrosine residues was complete.

All peptides were sterilized by Millipore filtration and stored lyophilized in aliquots at -20°C until used. Calculation of doses is based on dry weights of lyophilized peptide materials.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The present report describes further attempts to localize the encephalitogenic site(s) residing in region 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein.

Table 1 gives the results of amino analyses of peptide fractions 1-12, and 37-42. Peptide 1-12 was free of detectable contamination; the analyses suggest some degree of contamination for peptide 37-42. Amino acid analyses of other peptides agree with previously reported results (Bergstrand 1971, Bergstrand & Kallén 1973 a, b).

TABLE 1 Amino Acid Composition of Peptide Fractions 1-12 and 37-42

	Peptide 1-12	37-42
Lys	1.97 (2)	0.20
His	0.17	0.08
Arg	2.17 (2)	0.79 (1)
Asx	0.17	1.13 (1)
Thr	0.13	0.28
Ser	1.97 (2)	1.17 (1)
Glx	2.20 (2)	0.27
Pro	0.90 (1)	0.03
Gly	0.27	0.97 (1)
Ala	2.17 (2)	0.50
Val	0.03	0.11
Met	0.03	0.08
Ile	0.09	0.13
Leu	0.13	1.29 (1)
Tyr	0.97 (1)	0.1
Phe	0.03	0.69 (1)

The figures are the molar ratios with reference to the estimated molecular weight. Figures in brackets are those to be expected according to the primary sequence (Bresloff *et al.* 1974).

Table 2 shows the results obtained at examination of the encephalitogenicity of the various peptides in rabbits. In a few cases the histological examination revealed almost no

# ENCEPHALITOGENIC ACTIVITY OF THE N-TERMINAL PART OF BOVINE MYELIN BASIC PROTEIN IN RABBITS

HÅKAN BERGSTRAND

The Torshälla Institute, University of Lund, and the Research Laboratories of AB Draco,  
Lund, Sweden

Bergstrand, H. Encephalitogenic activity of the N terminal part of bovine myelin basic protein in rabbits. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 442-446 1976

The disease-inducing activity of the N terminal part (residues 1-42) of bovine myelin basic protein in rabbits is localized to two regions. One encephalitogenic determinant probably incorporates at least one of the lysine residues (Nos. 4 and 11) the other is within residues 20-36. It is concluded that region 1-42 shows a comparably strong degree of encephalitogenicity for rabbits.

Key words: Bovine myelin basic protein, N terminal part, encephalitogenic activity, rabbits.

H. Bergstrand, AB Draco Fack, S-221 01 Lund, Sweden.

Received 20 viii 76 Accepted 20 viii 76

Experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) is an autoimmune disease induced in animals by injections of central nervous tissue suitably incorporated in an adjuvant (for recent reviews, see *Kies* 1973, *Rauch & Einstein* 1974). The main encephalitogenic principle has been identified as the basic protein of myelin. Recent studies in several laboratories have led to an extensive characterization of this protein. It has been shown that the disease-inducing activity of the protein can be traced to a number of defined encephalitogenic determinants. The activity of most of these determinants seems to depend on the origin of the antigen and the species employed for testing it (for reviews, see *Kies* 1973, *Rauch & Einstein* 1974, *Bergstrand* 1976).

Peptide 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein or parts of it has previously been shown to express a slight to moderate degree of disease inducing activity in monkeys,

guinea pigs, and rats (for references, see *Bergstrand* 1976). Peptide 1-19 has been ascribed a moderate activity in rabbits (*Shapiro et al* 1971) and we have previously reported that peptide 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein at a dose level of 16 nmoles (75 µg) induces EAE in practically all the injected rabbits (see *Bergstrand & Hallén* 1973b, *Berg & Bergstrand* 1974). Preliminary experiments with peptide 20-42 indicated that this fragment retained at least part of the activity (*Berg & Bergstrand* 1974). These data seemed to place the specific encephalitogenic activity of region 1-42 when studied in the rabbit in an order of magnitude close to that of region 43-88 which is thought to incorporate the major encephalitogenic site of the bovine myelin basic protein for this species (*Kisilevsky & Shapiro* 1968, *Shapiro et al* 1971). Thus 50 µg of region 43-88 (10 nmoles) induce maximal EAE in rabbits (*Kisilevsky & Shapiro* 1968).

We presently report on extended studies of

the disease-inducing activity of region 1-42 in rabbits.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

**Animals and sensitization.** Random-bred albino rabbits weighing 2.2½ kg were obtained from Møllegaard A/S, Skovsø, Denmark. They were sensitized with a total amount of each peptide, as specified below. For this purpose, peptide solutions of appropriate concentration were emulsified with equal volumes of Freund's complete adjuvant (Difco Lab.). Each animal received 0.05 ml of the specified antigen emulsion in three injections.

Animals are killed when showing unequivocal clinical signs of disease (hindleg paralysis, mostly in combination with incontinence) or about 35 days after sensitization. Brains and three specified parts of the spinal cords were removed and processed for histological examination, as previously described (Lund & Bergstrand 1975). The levels thus examined were cranial, middle and caudal parts of isomphor, anodroma, cerebellum with oblongata, cranial, thoracic, and lumbar spinal cord levels. Histological examination (on coded slides) was made by Dr. B. Källén.

**Antigens.** The peptides tested for encephalitogenicity are all derivatives of peptide 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein. The procedures used for preparing and characterizing that peptide and peptides 1-19, 16-36, 12-23, and 32-41 have previously been described in detail (Bergstrand & Källén 1973a) although summation of isoelectric points has been changed to conform to the revised primary sequence of the protein (Brostoff *et al.* 1974).

The peptide fractions referred to as 1-12, and 37-42, were isolated by CM-Sephadex chromatography and Sephadex G-50 superfine gel filtration from a peptide digest of peptide 1-42 (produced by using 125 mg 1-42 in 10 ml 0.25 M ammonium acetate buffer pH 3.5 with 4 mg pepsin (Sigma) for 4 hours at 37°C). Amino acid analysis of the purified peptides was performed as described elsewhere (Bergstrand 1971). Identification of peptides depended on these amino acid analyses and estimation of their molecular weights obtained by gel filtration as described elsewhere (Bergstrand 1971).

Peptide 1-19 was succinylated at the two lysine residues as follows (cf. Bergstrand & Källén 1973). To 25 mg of peptide 1-19 in 5 ml distilled water was added 4 mg of succinic anhydride in small portions, the pH being maintained at 7.5-8 by the addition of 0.5 M NaOH. The reaction mixture was left for 30 min at room temperature and then lyophilized. According to the reaction with trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (see Habs &

1967) succinylation of the lysine residues was complete.

All peptides were sterilized by Millipore filtration and stored lyophilized in aliquots at -20°C until used. Calculation of doses is based on dry weights of lyophilized peptide materials.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The present report describes further attempts to localize the encephalitogenic site(s) residing in region 1-42 of bovine encephalitogenic protein.

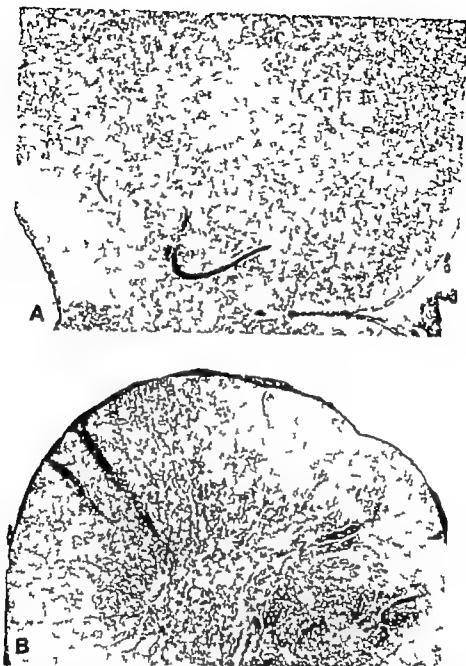
Table 1 gives the results of amino analyses of peptide fractions 1-12, and 37-42. Peptide 1-12 was free of detectable contamination; the analyses suggest some degree of contamination for peptide 37-42. Amino acid analyses of other peptides agree with previously reported results (Bergstrand 1971; Bergstrand & Källén 1973a, b).

TABLE 1. Amino Acid Composition of Peptide Fractions 1-12 and 37-42

	Peptide 1-12	37-42
Lys	1.97 (2)	0.20
His	0.17	0.08
Arg	2.17 (2)	0.79 (1)
Asn	0.17	1.13 (1)
Thr	0.13	0.28
Ser	1.97 (2)	1.17 (1)
Glx	2.20 (2)	0.27
Pro	0.90 (1)	0.03
Gly	0.27	0.97 (1)
Ala	2.17 (2)	0.50
Val	0.03	0.11
Met	0.03	0.08
Ile	0.09	0.15
Leu	0.13	1.29 (1)
Tyr	0.97 (1)	0.12
Phe	0.03	0.69 (1)

The figures are the molar ratios with reference to the estimated molecular weight. Figures in brackets are those to be expected according to the primary sequence (Brostoff *et al.* 1974).

Table 2 shows the results obtained at examination of the encephalitogenicity of the various peptides in rabbits. In a few cases the histological examination revealed almost no



*Fig 1* Cross-sections through the brainstem (A) and caudal part of the spinal cord (B) from a rabbit injected with peptide 1-19. Note very slight pathological changes in A consisting of a small vascular cuff but heavy meningo-encephalitis in B with thick vascular cuffs and cellular infiltration. Magn. 30 X

lesions in brain tissue whereas the lower part of the spinal cord was heavily affected by cellular infiltration (Fig 1)

The results in Table 2 indicate that region 1-42 encompasses at least two sequences with a comparably high disease inducing activity. One seems to reside in the N terminal part because (i) peptide 1-10 is considered active

((ii) blocking lysine residues 4 and 11 of peptide 1-19 by succinylation abolished the activity and (iii) peptide 1-12 but not peptide 12-23 seems capable of inducing EAE. These data suggest that at least one of the two lysine residues forms part of an encephalitogenic determinant. The tentative location of this determinant seems close to that reported



for a disease-inducing sequence of the human myelin basic protein active in guinea pigs (Barton et al. 1972).

TABLE 2 Encephalitogenic Activity of Various Peptides Derived from Peptide 1-42 of Bovine Encephalitogenic Protein in R. rattus Animals Characterized as Chemically Affected Showed Unequivocal Portions of Head Legs

Peptide	Dose	No. of animals affected Clinically	Histologically
1-42 <sup>a</sup>	16 nmol	13/14	14/14
1-19	36	4/4	2/4
1-19, recrystallized	215	0/4	1/4
1-12	34	1/4	1/4
	225	3/4	3/4
12-23	34	0/4	0/4
	170	0/4	1/4
16-36	33	3/4	3/4
37-41	36	0/4	0/4
	220	0/4	0/4
37-42	225	0/4	0/4

<sup>a</sup> Data from Bergstrand & Kallén 1973 b, and Berg & Bergstrand 1974

† Only brains, not spinal cords, were histologically examined.

‡ Histological signs of positive animal model

A second encephalitogenic site seems to constitute some part of region 20-36. Thus, peptide 20-42 was previously shown to be active (Berg & Bergstrand 1974) and we presently found low doses of peptide 16-36 capable of inducing disease. Attempts at a further localization of this encephalitogenic determinant showed that neither peptide 32-41 nor peptide fraction 37-42 was active. Taken together the data suggest that the C-terminal part is not responsible for the disease inducing activity of region 20-42.

Although we have not encountered the difficulties reported by others (Ezlar et al. 1974) in inducing EAE in rabbits, it is clear that this species is not quite suitable for performing adequate bioassays of encephalitogenicity (see Aiz 1973). Thus, we realize that the present examination, performed with rather small groups of animals, can result only in tentative localization of the en-

cephalitogenic determinants. A more stringent examination of their location and specific activity awaits synthesis of suitable derivatives of peptide 1-42. Provisionally our combined results indicate that peptide 1-12 contributes substantially to the activity of the encephalitogenic protein in the rabbit. Moreover they extend the number of sites claimed to induce EAE in this species to at least six (incorporated within regions 1-19, 20-36, 43-67 and/or 65-74, 114-122, 133-149 and 153-169 for references see Bergstrand 1976).

The cost of the present examination was delayed with grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (875-16X 3920) and research funds of the Medical Faculty University of Lund.

Amino acid analyses were kindly performed by Dr L. B. Sjöberg, Astra Nutrition.

## REFERENCES

- Barton, M. A. M. Pherson T. A. Lemire R. U. & Baer, G. O. Experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (E.A.E.) Synthesis of the 7 11 11 20 and 12 20 peptides of bovine encephalitogenic protein and inhibition of histological E.A.E. by the 12-20 peptide. *Can. J. Biochem.* 50: 689-696, 1972.
- Berg O. & Bergstrand H. Antibodies with a gluttonic effect on sera from rabbits injected with peptide 1-43 of the bovine encephalitogenic protein. *Neurobiology* 4: 191-196, 1974.
- Bergstrand H. Isolation and partial characterization of some proteolytically and chemically derived fragments of bovine encephalitogenic protein. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 21: 116-124 1971.
- Bergstrand H. Immunohistochemistry of encephalitogenic protein I. Aiz, M. Z. (Ed.) *Immunohistochemistry of proteins*. Plenum Press, N.Y. 1976 (in press).
- Bergstrand H. & Kallén B. Antigenic determinants in the N-terminal part of bovine encephalitogenic protein studied with the macrophage migration inhibition assay in guinea pigs. Evidence for an immunological reactivity of peptide 1-43 when tested on cells from animals injected with Freund's complete adjuvant. *Immunochim.* 10: 229-238, 1973 a.
- Bergstrand H. & Kallén B. Antigenic determinants on bovine encephalitogenic protein. Studies in rabbits with demarkers of fragment 1-43 and the lymph node cell transformation test. *Neurobiology* 3: 246-255 1973 b.

- Brostoff S W Reuter W Hichens M & Eylar E H* Specific cleavage of the A1 protein from myelin with Cathepsin D *J Biol Chem.* 249 559-567 1974
- Eylar E H Aniskern P J & Jackson J J* Myelin basic proteins *Methods in Enzymology XXXII* (Part B) 323-341 1974
- Habeeb A F S A* Preparation of enzymatically active water-insoluble derivatives of trypan. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 119 264-268, 1967
- Lindh J & Bergstrand H* Disease-inducing activity of different parts of bovine encephalitogenic protein in guinea pigs. *Neurobiology* 5 157-150 1975
- Aisler R F & Shapiro R.* Isolation and properties of an encephalitogenic protein from bovine, rabbit, and human central nervous system tissue. *J Biol Chem.* 243 281-286 1968.
- Aies M W* Experimental allergic encephalomyelitis. In *Gaul, G E* (Ed.) *Biology in Brain Dysfunction*. Vol. 2. Plenum Press, N.Y. 1973 p 185-224
- Rauch H C & Benstein E R* Specific brain proteins A biochemical and immunological review In *Ehrenpreis S and Koppe I J* (Eds.) *Rev Neurosciences*. Raven Press, NY 1974 p 283-343
- Shapiro R Chou F C-H McKusally S, Urban E. & Kibler R F* Biological activity and synthesis of an encephalitogenic determinant. *Science* 173 736-739 1971

# THE CYTOTOXICITY OF SPECIFICALLY SENSITIZED LYMPHOCYTES FROM MOUSE STRAINS OF VARYING H 2 SPECIFICITIES ON LCM VIRUS-INFECTED L CELLS

ONE MARKER and GRETTIE THÖRNER ANDERSEN

Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen, Juliane Maries Vej 22,  
DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø Denmark

Marker Ø & Andersen, G. T. The cytotoxicity of specifically sensitized lymphocytes from mouse strains of varying H 2 specificities on LCM virus-infected L cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 447-454 1976

During an LCM virus infection in mice, cytotoxic T lymphocytes appear to be directed against target cells infected with the virus. This cytotoxic reaction is restricted by the H 2 histocompatibility between effector and target cells. To analyse this restriction, the cytotoxic effect of *in vivo* sensitized spleen cells from strains of various H 2 specificities on LCM virus-infected L cells (H 2<sup>b</sup>) was studied *in vitro*. When spleen cells from strains identical with C3H (H-2<sup>b</sup>) and L cells at the K as well as at the Ii locus were used as effector cells, the degree of lysis was of the same order as that obtained by C3H effector cells, whereas strains different at both loci did not respond significantly. The A/J and B10A strains, both identical with the L cells at the K locus but different at the Ii locus, gave low or moderate responses. C3H H 2<sup>d</sup> lymphocytes, identical with the targets at the Ii but not at the K locus, showed high degrees of cytotoxicity although the level obtained by strains histocompatible with L cells at both loci was never reached. Effector cells from the F1 hybrids C3H/HeJ × BALB/c and C3H/H J × DBA both responded poorly in spite of the fact that one of their haplotypes carries the same marker loci as the L cells. This finding is in contrast with that obtained in other laboratories where the LCM virus system and other systems were studied. A point is made of the design and the evaluation of the experiments.

**Key words:** H-2 histocompatibility; lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus; T-lymphocyte mediated cytotoxicity.

Ø Marker: Institute of Medical Microbiology University of Copenhagen, Juliane Maries Vej 22, DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø Denmark

Received 3 76 Accepted 3 76

Over the last two years several articles have appeared which emphasize the necessity of H 2 histocompatibility between effector cells and target cells in the specific T cell-mediated lysis of hemically modified (7 9 15

16) pox virus-infected (1 11) and LCM virus-infected (4 5 6, 18 20 21) target cells.

Where the LCM virus studies are concerned, the data obtained arise from *in vivo* as well as from *in vitro* studies. They seem to

demonstrate not only that total identity at the H 2 gene complex is essential to maximal cell lysis of LCM virus-infected target cells but also that compatibility at either the H 2K or at the H 2D locus is sufficient (4). Likewise, these data indicate that sensitized lymphocytes from F1 hybrids are able to lyse infected target cells H 2 compatible with one of the parental strains as efficiently as effector cells from the parental strain itself (20). The results obtained by chemically modified surface antigens are to a certain degree analogous. In some systems, however, compatibility at the D locus alone is not sufficient for full lysis (7, 15) and some data may indicate that H 2K similarity results in submaximal responses (15).

In an attempt to confirm some of these results, we have analysed the cytotoxic effect of *in vivo* sensitized spleen cells from different mouse strains on LCM virus-infected L cells.

As regards the strains used we found that identity at both the K and the D locus of the H 2 complex ensures 100 per cent lysis while on the other hand lack of identity at the K as well as at the D locus makes lysis impossible.

In other respects however our results differ from the original findings of other investigators (4, 20). As opposed to the latter we found that identity between effector cells and target cells either at the H 2K or at the H 2D locus is not sufficient for full lysis to occur and in our experiments lymphocytes from the immunized F1 hybrids C3H/HeJ  $\times$  BALB/c and C3H/HeJ  $\times$  DBA showed very low degrees of cytotoxicity for virus-infected L cells.

The purpose of the present study is partly to give an account of our methods by which the cytotoxicity of various populations of sensitized lymphocytes is compared partly—on the evidence of our results—to raise the question whether the early results obtained in the LCM virus system could have turned out differently if another method of evaluation had been employed.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Mice

Inbred AKR/J/Sec (H 2<sup>k</sup>) CBA/J/Sec (H 2<sup>k</sup>) C3H/HeJ/Sec (H 2<sup>k</sup>) and C3H/Sec 1 (H 2<sup>k</sup>) mice were obtained from Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, where the C3H/Sec 1 mouse had been bred for about 20 years.

The genotypes A/J (H 2<sup>a</sup>) B 10.A (H 2<sup>a</sup>) C3H/H 2<sup>a</sup>/ScSn (H 2<sup>a</sup>) DBA/2J (H 2<sup>d</sup>) C57BL/6J (H 2<sup>b</sup>) BALB/c (H 2<sup>d</sup>) and A.CA (H 2<sup>f</sup>) were bred in this laboratory.

The hybrids used were C3H/HeJ  $\times$  DBA/2 (H 2<sup>k</sup>  $\times$  H 2<sup>d</sup>) and C3H/HeJ  $\times$  BALB/c (H 2<sup>k</sup>  $\times$  H 2<sup>d</sup>). These animals were purchased from Laboratory Animals Breeding and Research Centre, DK-8660 Ry.

### Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis (LCM) Virus

The Traub strain was used as described previously (14).

### Cytotoxic Test

The <sup>51</sup>Cr release test used was the Brunner assay (2) and a slight modification of that already described (13).

**Target cells.** L cells were infected and labelled as described in a previous paper (13). After five washings, the cells were resuspended in MEM and distributed into Petri dishes, each receiving  $2.6 \times 10^6$  cells. The dishes were kept at 37 °C for 2 h in a humid atmosphere containing 3.5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> to allow the cells to adhere to the bottom. The efficiency of the infection was checked intermittently by the immunofluorescence technique and found to be 95–100 per cent. The <sup>51</sup>Cr release from uninfected L cells was tested in the same experiments and was always found to be the same as that from infected cells with medium alone.

**Lymphocyte suspensions.** Five mice of each strain were used in all experiments. The mice were infected 8 or 9 days prior to the experiment (12, 13). On the day of the experiment, the spleen cells were harvested from all mice and single-cell suspensions of spleen cells were prepared as described in a previous paper (13). Spleen cells were added to target cells in the following ratios 25:1, 12.5:1 and 6.25:1. C3H/Sec 1 used in all experiments as a positive reference, was tested additionally by the ratio 3:1, 2:1 in 11 out of 18 experiments. Five replicate dishes were tested with each ratio.

**Spontaneous <sup>51</sup>Cr release.** Preliminary experiments had shown that there was no significant difference between the <sup>51</sup>Cr release from cultures of target cells alone and from cultures with normal spleen cells from any of the mouse strains used. In all subsequent experiments the spontaneous release was therefore measured in cultures of target

of normal C3H/Sec 1 lymphocytes by the no. 25.1. With normal lymphocytes, the release was constituted more than 30-35 per cent of the total.

**Determination of Cr release** The reaction mixtures were incubated for 18 h at 37°C in humid atmosphere containing 55 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$ . Samples from each Petri dish were then transferred to small glass tubes and centrifuged at 400 G subsequently 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of the supernatant was transferred to plastic counting vials and the amount of radioactivity was determined in a gamma counter.

### Calculation and Evaluation

The target cell destruction was expressed as a cytotoxic index (CI) reflecting the ratio between the actual amount of Cr released and the total amount incorporated. The amounts of radioactivity are measured as counts per minute, and the following fraction was used for the calculation (2):

$$\text{CI} = \frac{\begin{aligned} &(\text{Cr release in the presence of} \\ &\text{immune lymphoid cells}) \\ &- (\text{Cr release in the presence} \\ &\text{of normal lymphoid cells}) \end{aligned}}{\begin{aligned} &(\text{Total Cr incorporated}) \\ &- (\text{Cr release in the presence} \\ &\text{of normal lymphocytes}) \end{aligned}} \times 100$$

When the CI of all ratios and strains had been calculated, curves were traced for each strain by plotting the CI for each lymphocyte target cell ratio versus log ratio on common graph paper. Fig. 1 depicts the results of one experiment. From the curves of each experiment, the ratio of lymphocytes to target cells necessary to obtain 50 per cent lysis is determined graphically. The number of lymphoid cells corresponding to this ratio has been defined arbitrarily as one lytic unit (LU-50). The number of LU 50s present in  $10^6$  lymphocytes was then calculated and employed in later evaluation (3). The 50 per cent level was chosen in preference to the 35 per cent level suggested by Cerottini & Brunner (3) as, in our experiments, this provided greater certainty of hitting the linear (logarithmic) sequence of the curve.

The curves traced from low responses (Fig. 1) have a very slight slope. In these cases, the number of LU 50s was determined from the intersecting point between a line parallel to the linear segment of the C3H/Sec 1 curve through the point indicating the CI with ratio 25 and the line indicating 50 per cent lysis. The results of these low responses are stated as < the calculated value.

## RESULTS

From the main diagram of Fig. 1 it is evident that for the strains C3H/Sec 1 and C3H H 2/ScSn, the cytotoxicity is the same with ratio 25. The remaining part of the curves, however, reveals appreciable differences between the cytotoxic responses of the two strains. Furthermore, the linear (logarithmic) parts of the two curves are seen to run in parallel.

Table 1 summarizes the results of 11 experiments. Usually each experiment comprised 3 or 4 strains, and C3H/Sec 1 was included in each experiment as a positive control.

The number of LU 50s/ $10^6$  spleen cells was, for each strain, expressed in percentages of that obtained with C3H/Sec 1. The figures in Table 1 state these percentage results from the single experiments.

It appears from the table that all strains compatible with L cells at both the K and the D locus develop spleen cell populations with the same (or higher) cytotoxic activity as that of the C3H/Sec 1 strain. Likewise, it is obvious that spleen cells from the strains which do not share H 2 antigenic specificity with L cells either at the K or at the D locus are not cytotoxic for this type of cells infected with LCMV virus.

Mice from A and H 10.A strains, which both show H 2 compatibility with L cells only at the K locus, have developed lymphocytes with different degrees of cytotoxic activity. Thus, in 3 cases A/J mice gave responses that were too low to allow a correct comparison with C3H/Sec 1 whereas in 1 case the response constituted 12.5 per cent of the C3H/Sec response. H 10.A, however, presented intermediary degrees of cytotoxicity the mean being 30 per cent  $\pm$  6.7 (standard error of the mean) of the C3H/Sec 1 response.

C3H H 2/ScSn mice which are H 2 compatible with L cells only at the D locus gave high cytotoxic responses with a mean of 72 per cent  $\pm$  5.8. It should be noted, however, that the response never became

demonstrate not only that total identity at the H 2 gene complex is essential to maximal cell lysis of LCM virus-infected target cells, but also that compatibility at either the H 2k or at the H 2D locus is sufficient (4). Likewise, these data indicate that sensitized lymphocytes from F1 hybrids are able to lyse infected target cells H 2 compatible with one of the parental strains as efficiently as effector cells from the parental strain itself (20). The results obtained by chemically modified surface antigens are to a certain degree analogous. In some systems, however, compatibility at the D locus alone is not sufficient for full lysis (7, 15) and some data may indicate that H 2k similarity results in submaximal responses (15).

In an attempt to confirm some of these results, we have analysed the cytotoxic effect of *in vivo* sensitized spleen cells from different mouse strains on LCM virus-infected L cells.

As regards the strains used we found that identity at both the K and the D locus of the H 2 complex ensures 100 per cent lysis while, on the other hand, lack of identity at the K as well as at the D locus makes lysis impossible.

In other respects, however, our results differ from the original findings of other investigators (4, 20). As opposed to the latter we found that identity between effector cells and target cells either at the H 2k or at the H 2D locus is not sufficient for full lysis to occur and, in our experiments, lymphocytes from the immunized F1 hybrids C3H/HeJ  $\times$  BALB/c and C3H/HeJ  $\times$  DBA showed very low degrees of cytotoxicity for virus-infected L cells.

The purpose of the present study is partly to give an account of our methods by which the cytotoxicity of various populations of sensitized lymphocytes is compared partly—on the evidence of our results—to raise the question whether the early results obtained in the LCM virus system could have turned out differently if another method of evaluation had been employed.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Mice

Inbred AKR/J/Sc (H 2k) CBA/J/Sc (H 2k) C3H/HeJ/Sc (H 2k) and C3H/Sc 1 (H 2k) mice were obtained from Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen, where the C3H/Sc 1 mouse had been bred for about 20 years.

The genotypes A/J (H 2) B 10.A (H 2) C3H H 2/ScSn (H 2\*) DBA/2J (H 2d) C57BL/6J (H 2b) BALB/c (H 2d) and A.CA (H 2f) were bred in this laboratory.

The hybrids used were C3H/HeJ  $\times$  DBA/2 (H 2k  $\times$  H 2d) and C3H/HeJ  $\times$  BALB/c (H 2k  $\times$  H 2d). These animals were purchased from Laboratory Animals Breeding and Research Centre, ILK-8680 Ry.

### Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis (LCM) Virus

The Traub strain was used as described previously (14).

### Cytotoxic Test

The  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release test used was the Brunner assay (2) and a slight modification of that already described (13).

**Target cells.** L cells were infected and labelled as described in a previous paper (13). After five washings, the cells were resuspended in MEM and distributed into Petri dishes, each receiving  $2.6 \times 10^4$  cells. The dishes were kept at 37°C for 2 h in a humid atmosphere containing 5.5 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  to allow the cells to adhere to the bottom. The efficiency of the infection was checked intermittently by the immunofluorescence technique and found to be 93–100 per cent. The  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release from uninfected L cells was tested in the same experiments and was always found to be the same as that from infected cells with medium alone.

**Lymphocyte suspensions.** Five mice of each strain were used in all experiments. The mice were infected 8 or 9 days prior to the experiment (12, 13). On the day of the experiment, the spleen cells were harvested from all mice and single-cell suspensions of spleen cells were prepared as described in a previous paper (13). Spleen cells were added to target cells in the following ratios: 25:1, 12.5:1 and 6.25:1. C3H/Sc 1 was used in all experiments as a positive reference was tested additionally by the ratio 3:125:1 = 11 out of 18 experiments. Five replicates were tested with each ratio.

**Spontaneous  $\text{Cr}$  release.** Preliminary experiments had shown that there was no significant difference between the  $\text{Cr}$  release from cultures of target cells alone and from cultures with normal spleen cells from any of the mouse strains used. In all subsequent experiments the spontaneous release was therefore measured in cultures of target

TABLE 1 Number of LU 50/10<sup>6</sup> Spleen Cells from Different Strains of Mice in Percentage of the C3H/Sec 1 Response

Mouse strain (effector cells)	H-2 alleles		L cells (target cells)		Cytotoxicity in percentages of the C3H/Sec 1 response						
	K	D	K	D							
C3H/Sec 1	k	k	k	k	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
B6	k	l	k	k	>100	>100	>100	100	>100	>100*	
B6J	k	k	k	k	>100	>100	>100	>100			
B6J	k	k	k	k	>100	>100*					
J	k	d	k	k	< 11	< 3	13	< 11	24†		
BA	k	d	k	k	36	33	18	17			
H2 <sup>h</sup>	d	k	k	k	89	69	63	67†			
W2J	d	d	k	k	0	0					
FM6J	l	l	k	k	< 9	< 14	< 10				
W2/c	d	d	k	k	< 16	0					
BA	l	l	k	k	0	< 10					
2H BeJ × BALB/c	k	k	k	k	< 14	< 12	49	< 19	< 35	< 31	
2H BeJ × DBA	k	k	k	k	< 2	< 24	< 9	< 18	< 16	< 29	< 21

The actual percentages calculated for these strains in each experiment have varied between 130 per cent and 500 per cent. They have not been included in the table, however, since the very high percentages do not correlate with similarly high degrees of cytotoxicity. They are to a large extent a consequence of the fact that the graphical depiction of the number of LU-50/10<sup>6</sup> lymphocytes as a function of the log. ratio at 50 per cent lysis is an equilateral hypobola having a very steep slope in this area.

† 29.6 ± 6.7 (mean ± s.e.m.)

† 72.1 ± 5.8 (mean ± s.e.m.)

cases, the curves may correspond to the lower end of the S-shape and therefore have a very slight slope. Because the way in which we evaluate such results involves an extrapolation from the actual findings (Materials and Methods, Fig. 1) the calculated value, which is used as the upper limit of such results, is always the maximal one obtainable, and therefore in nearly all cases obviously much higher than the real level of the responses concerned.

Furthermore we have found that the maximal lysis obtainable in a single experiment can vary considerably from experiment to experiment. This corresponds graphically to different levels of the upper flattening of the S-shaped curve. We have thus found that maximal lysis in five consecutive experiments amounted to 83 per cent, 96 per cent, 74 per cent, 88 per cent and 62 per cent.

One set of explanations of this might be found in the target cells, the phenomenon

being due to minor variations in the fragility of the L cells in tissue culture, the infection of these cells and thereby the expression of LCM virus specific antigens on the cell surface.

In an attempt at reducing the uncertainty caused by the target cells, we included in each experiment a known reference strain of high cytotoxicity in the system used, and the cytotoxic capacity of lymphocytes from other strains was calculated in proportion to this reference. The fact that the relative quantity of the cytotoxic response of different strains has remained relatively constant from experiment to experiment (Table 1) was considered to be in support of this practice.

The different responses achieved with various strains, as described here, should thus be due to differences in the cytotoxic capacity of the corresponding effector cell preparations. These differences are interpreted in this paper as being dependent on the H 2 gene

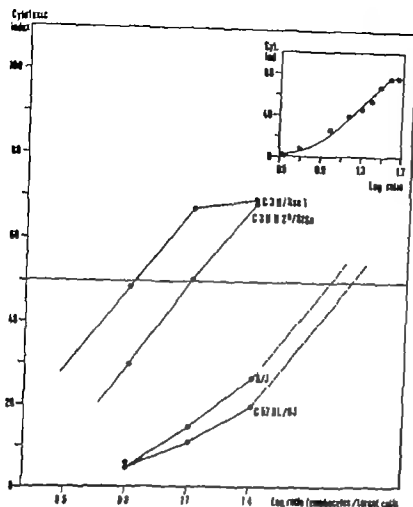


Fig 1 Log ratio lymphocytes/target cells plotted against cytotoxic indices from a single experiment including four different strains of mice. Insertion: the course of cytotoxicity obtained with increasing numbers of sensitized lymphocytes and a constant number of target cells.

as high as that of the C3H/He 1 strain.

The F1 hybrids C3H  $\times$  BALB/c and C3H  $\times$  DBA gave extremely low responses in all experiments except one.

## DISCUSSION

The curve depicting the results of a cytotoxic test of an increasing amount of sensitized lymphocytes and a constant number of target cells has a characteristic S-shape presenting an upper and lower flattening. This has been demonstrated by several investigators (3, 11, 17) and has also been observed by us (Fig 1 insertion unpublished results). For this reason the comparison between the cytotoxicity of different populations of lymphocytes must be made on the linear segment of the curve. If the comparison is made on the basis of the results achieved with a single ratio it

is possible to obtain responses of the same magnitude for populations which in fact, show different degrees of cytotoxicity as the indices obtained can be situated at one or the other of the two deflections of the curve. The only way in which to ensure that the linear segment of the curve is used for the evaluation is, in all experiments, to test the lymphocytes by three or more appropriate ratios in relation to the target cells.

The basic mechanism and the kinetics involved in different T cells killing of the same target cell carrying the sensitizing antigen on the surface must be expected to be the same, and it should therefore be demanded that the linear segments of the curves obtained in one and the same experiment have the same slope.

However the very low responses still cause a problem in the evaluation since in these



TABLE 1 Number of LU 50/10<sup>6</sup> Spleen Cells from Different Strains of Mice in Percentage of the C3H/He 1 Response

Mouse strain (effector cells)	H 2 alleles		L cells (target cells)		Cytotoxicity in percentages of the C3H/He 1 response					
	K	D	K	D						
H/He 1	k	k	k	k	100	100	100	100	100	100
E/He 1	k	k	k	k	>100	>100	>100	100	>100	>100*
J/1	k	k	k	k	>100	>100	>100	>100*		
W/1	k	k	k	k	>100	>100*				
J	k	d	k	k	< 11	< 3		< 11		
DBA	k	d	k	k	36	11	19	17	24‡	
HE H-2 <sup>a</sup>	d	k	k	k	89	69	63	67†		
W/1	d	d	k	k	0	0				
HE H-2 <sup>a</sup>	b	b	k	k	< 9	< 14	< 10			
DBA	d	d	k	k	< 16	11				
CA	f	f	k	k	0	< 10				
HE/He 1 × BALB/c	k	k	k	k	< 34	< 12	49	< 19	< 35	< 31
HE/He 1 × DBA	k	k	k	k	< 2	< 24	< 9	< 18	< 16	< 29
	d	d	k	k						< 21

The actual percentages calculated for these strains in each experiment have varied between 150 per cent and 500 per cent. They have not been included in the table, however, since the very high percentages do not correlate with similarly high degrees of cytotoxicity. They are to large extent consequences of the fact that the graphical depiction of the number of LU-50/10<sup>6</sup> lymphocytes as a function of the log ratio at 50 per cent lysis is an equilateral hyperbola having a very steep slope in this area.

‡ 79.6 ± 6.7 (mean ± s.e.m.)

† 72.1 ± 5.8 (mean ± s.e.m.)

cases, the curves may correspond to the lower end of the S-shape and therefore have a very slight slope. Because the way in which we make such results involves an extrapolation from the actual findings (Materials and Methods, Fig. 1) the calculated value, which is used as the upper limit of such results, is always the maximal one obtainable, and therefore in nearly all cases obviously much higher than the real level of the responses concerned.

Furthermore, we have found that the maximal lysis obtainable in a single experiment can vary considerably from experiment to experiment. This corresponds graphically to different levels of the upper flattening of the S-shaped curve. We have thus found that maximal lysis in five consecutive experiments amounted to 83 per cent, 96 per cent, 74 per cent, 82 per cent and 62 per cent.

One set of explanations of this might be found in the target cells, the phenomenon

being due to minor variations in the fragility of the L cells in tissue culture, the infection of these cells and thereby the expression of LC3f virus specific antigens on the cell surface.

In an attempt at reducing the uncertainty caused by the target cells, we included in each experiment a known reference strain of high cytotoxicity in the system used, and the cytotoxic capacity of lymphocytes from other strains was calculated in proportion to this reference. The fact that the relative quantity of the cytotoxic response of different strains has remained relatively constant from experiment to experiment (Table 1) was considered to be in support of this practice.

The different responses achieved with various strains, as described here, should thus be due to differences in the cytotoxic capacity of the corresponding effector cell preparations. These differences are interpreted in this paper as being dependent on the H 2 gene

complex. It cannot be ruled out however, that the disparity in cytotoxicity found in lymphocytes from various mouse strains could be due to immunogenetic factors or pathogenetic conditions characteristic of each strain. Such differences may veil or hide an H 2 linked variation. On the other hand, it would seem unlikely that such factors should play a major role for obtaining the results presented here since H 2 dependency of the cytotoxicity is obvious from Table 1.

These factors can be considered only in experiments where effector cells from each mouse strain can be tested using infected macrophages from the same strain as targets (19).

In the *in vitro* experiments in the LCM virus system carried out by Zinkernagel & Doherty (20) the variations in effector cell capacity based on immunogenetic or pathogenetic differences may have been taken into account by using target cells totally syngeneic with the effector cells whereby differences due to the H 2 complex are eliminated. To our knowledge however they have not made sufficient allowance for the S-shape of the cytotoxicity curve or for the variation in the sensitivity of the target cells. In our experiments these latter uncertain factors have been taken into consideration as far as possible.

As mentioned we have in some respects been able to confirm the findings obtained by the above authors whereas in other respects our results differ from theirs.

It seems clearly demonstrated in our system that similarity at the K or at the D locus alone is not sufficient for full lysis to occur. In most systems similarity at the K locus alone is sufficient (7 15 16 20) while histocompatibility at the D locus alone is sufficient in some systems (9 20) but not in others (7 15).

Our results could easily be explained. Half the effector cells educated in A/J and B 10 A would be expected to react primarily with the products of the d allele of the D locus, and as this antigen is not present on the targets the cytotoxicity should be less than 100 per cent. In fact the sum of the means

of B 10 A and C3H H 2\* is strikingly close to 100 per cent.

It is also of interest to note that the results obtained in our laboratory fit in with the intimacy theory proposed by Doherty & Zinkernagel (5) better than those of these authors.

The great difference between the results obtained in the case of the B 10 A and the A/J strains which both are identical with L cells at the K locus, but not at the D locus, may indicate that factors other than different degrees of identity at the H 2 gene complex play a role for the cytotoxic efficiency in this case. The nature of such factors is unknown but immunogenetic and pathogenetic qualities might be of importance.

The difference in importance of partial identity at the K or at the D locus alone did not manifest itself unambiguously in our results. Important in this respect is that only one strain sharing D locus characteristics with the L cell has been available. One possible explanation of the difference between the response of the A/J and B 10 A strains on one side and that of the C3H H 2\* strain on the other could be, however that the antigenic status of the L cells used in this study expresses D-antigens stronger than K-antigens as compared with normal H 2<sup>b</sup> cells. On the other hand from this institute there is recent evidence that these L cells do express antigens determined by genes at the K and the D locus with the same strength (10).

In the light of the genetic similarity of F1 hybrids and the parental strain intermediate responses from lymphocytes from the F1 strain to virus-infected target cells H 2 compatible with one parental strain might be expected. The very low responses obtained in the present investigation are difficult to interpret and need confirmation.

The discrepancies mentioned could also be attributable to the different L cells which have been employed in different laboratories. Such strains of tissue culture cells might have developed neoantigens on the cell surface. However we have not found it likely that such neo-antigens should have altered the

expression of the H-2 allele of the L cells was, using several mouse strains, it has been possible to confirm the demonstrated importance of full, or entirely failing, identity at the H-2 locus.

The fact that we have examined in detail only one system prevents conclusive interpretations of our results, but experiments with macrophages of different H-2 specificities used as target cells (18) as well as attempts at confirming our results *in vivo* are in progress in our laboratory and preliminary *in vivo* results fit extremely well with the *in vitro* results of the present study.

The authors wish to express their thanks to Professor Erna Møller Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, for shable criticisms of the manuscript. We also thank Dr Peter Nohr Jørgensen of this institute for having provided us with mice of several inbred mouse strains and for many fruitful discussions.

## REFERENCES

1. Blomder, R. & Doherty P C. Doolan M. B. C. Gerdner I D. Zinkernagel, R. M. & David C S. Genes required for T cell-mediated cytotoxicity against virus-infected target cells are in the K or D regions of the H-2 gene complex. *Nature* 234: 269-270 1975.
2. Brannan K T. Alpert J., Corroth J C & Chappe B. A quantitative assay of the lytic action of immune lymphoid cells on <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled allogeneic target cells in *in vitro* inhibition by monoclonal and by drugs. *Immunology* 14: 181 195, 1969.
3. Corroth J C & Brannan T. *In vitro* assay of target cell lysis by sensitized lymphocytes. In Blomder, B. R. & Glade P R. (Ed.) *In vitro* methods in cell-mediated immunity. Academic Press, New York & London, 1971 p. 369-373.
4. Doherty P C & Zinkernagel, R. M. H-2 compatibility is required for T cell-mediated lysis of target cells infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *J. Exp. Med.* 141: 502-507 1975.
5. Doherty P C & Zinkernagel R M. A biological role for the major histocompatibility antigens. *Lancet* June 23, p. 1406-1408, 1975.
6. Doherty P C & Zinkernagel, R M. Enhanced immunological surveillance in mice heterozygous at the H-2 gene complex. *Nature* 256: 50-52, 1975.
7. Forman J. The role of the H-2 histocompatibility complex in determining the specificity of cytotoxic effector cells sensitized against syngeneic trinitrophenyl-modified targets. *J. Exp. Med.* 142: 403-418, 1975.
8. Gerdner I., Blomder R. & David C S. Cell-mediated cytotoxicity against ectromelia virus-infected target cells. II. Identification of effector cells and analysis of mechanism. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 4: 68-72, 1974.
9. Gordon R. D., Simpson L. & Samelson L. E. *In vitro* cell-mediated immune responses to the male specific (H-Y) antigen in mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 142: 1108-1120, 1975.
10. Jørgensen, P N. Incompatibility at irrelevant H-2 specificities augments *in vivo* stimulation of alloaggressive cells. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 4: 373-382, 1975.
11. Kottmann U & Thomson R. Target cell-dependent T cell-mediated lysis of vaccinia virus-infected cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 5: 245-251 1975.
12. Marker O & Volker M. *In vitro* measurement of the time course of cellular immunity to LCM virus in mice. In Lehmann-Grube, F. (Ed.) *Lymphocyte Choriomeningitis Virus and Other Arenaviruses*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg and New York, 1973 p. 207-216.
13. Marker O & Volker M. Studies on cell-mediated immunity to lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus in mice. *J. Exp. Med.* 137: 1511-1525 1973.
14. Marker O, Andersen G T & Volker, M. The interplay between target organ concentrations of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and cell-mediated immunity in baby mice. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 23-30 1976.
15. Schmitt-Verheulst A M & Scherrer G M. Bifunctional major histocompatibility-linked genetic regulation of cell-mediated lympholysis to trinitrophenyl-modified allogeneic lymphocytes. *J. Exp. Med.* 142: 914-927 1975.
16. Scherrer G M, Rha T G & Garbarino C. A. Cell-mediated lympholysis of trinitrophenyl-modified allogeneic lymphocytes. Effector cell specificity to modified cell surface components controlled by the H-2K and H-2D serological regions of the murine major histocompatibility complex. *J. Exp. Med.* 141: 1348-1363, 1975.
17. Zinkernagel, R. M. & Doherty P C. Characteristics of the interaction *in vitro* between cytotoxic thymus-derived lymphocytes and target monolayers infected with LCMV. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 287-294 1974.
18. Zinkernagel, R M & Doherty P C. Re-

struction of in vitro T cell mediated cytotoxicity in lymphocytic choriomeningitis within a syngeneic or semiallogeneic system. *Nature* 248 701-702, 1974

- 19 Zinkernagel R M & Doherty P C. Peritoneal macrophages as target cells for measuring virus-specific T cell mediated cytotoxicity in vitro *J imm. Meth.* 8 263-266 1975

- 20 Zinkernagel, R. M & Doherty P C H 2

compatibility requirement for T cell mediated lysis of target cells infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *J Exp Med.* 141 1427-1436 1975

- 21 Zinkernagel, R M Dunlop M B C & Doherty P C Cytotoxic T cell activity is strain-specific in outbred mice infected with lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus. *J Immunol.* 115 1613-1616, 1975

## C1 SUBCOMPONENT COMPLEXES IN NORMAL AND PATHOLOGICAL SERA STUDIED BY CROSSED IMMUNOELECTROPHORESIS

ANNA-BRITA LAURELL, ULLA MÄRTENSSON and ANDERS G. SJÖHOLM

*Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Lund, Lund, Sweden*

Laurell, A. B., Mårtensson, U. & Sjöholm, A. G. C1 subcomponent complexes in normal and pathological sera studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 455-464 1976.

Selected pathological sera gave three molecular species of C1 protein on crossed immunoelectrophoresis in the presence of calcium. C1 precipitates were obtained at the origin and in the  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  regions. In normal sera gave C1 protein peaks at the origin and in a  $\beta$  position. One of the normal sera also contained a small amount of the  $\beta$  C1 proteins. The C1s protein at the origin represented macromolecular C1. The  $\beta$  peak was a complex composed of C1iA, C1s and C1 proteins. This complex was performed in serum and did not show C4 cleaving activity. The molecular species in the  $\beta$  region was shown to be a calcium-dependent complex of C1r and C1s, probably in proenzyme form. The C1-C1 complex formed macromolecular C1 on addition of purified C1q to serum. During electrophoresis activation of C1 subcomponents was detected by mechanisms involving C1 with generation of C1 activity in eluted fractions corresponding to the position of macromolecular C1 as well as in the  $\beta$  region. The significance of  $\beta$  C1 complexes or of  $\alpha$  C1 complexes in normal and pathological sera was discussed.

**Key words:** C1 subcomponent complexes, crossed immunoelectrophoresis.

A. B. Laurell, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Solégatan 23, S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 29.11.76 Accepted 10.12.76

C1 in normal human serum is a macromolecular complex of C1q, C1r and C1s, whose integrity is dependent on calcium ions (18). Interactions between purified C1q, C1r and C1s have been studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis (15). Recently evidence was presented to suggest that the intact C1 complex contains C1i, a previously unrecognized plasma protein (11).

Aberrations of the C1 subcomponents have been reported in sera from patients with

chronic urticaria and angioedema (16). In the present investigation it was shown that the C1r and C1s proteins in normal human serum are not exclusively associated with macromolecular C1 even in the presence of calcium. Analysis of pathological sera facilitated the characterization of C1r and C1s protein not bound to macromolecular C1. The enzymatic activity of fractions containing C1s protein was assessed by inactivation of hemolytic C4.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Serum samples** Sera from 12 apparently healthy individuals and from 5 patients with various diseases (Table 1) were frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  within 4 hours of sampling. The sera were stored in aliquots at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until analyzed.

**Purification of complement components.** C1q was prepared as described by Yonemasu & Stroud (35) and C1s according to Hannas & Lepow (9). C1r protein was isolated from euglobulin obtained at pH 7.5 (32) by chromatography on DE 32 cellulose in accordance with the procedure devised by Lepow *et al.* (18). C1r was purified further by gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 in the presence of EDTA and by preparative agarose electrophoresis (11). The C1r preparation was hemolytically active (5). It contained about twice the normal serum concentration of C1r as determined by electroimmunoassay. C1 inactivator (C1 IA) was purified according to Pensky *et al.* (24).

Preliminary experiments indicated that the preparation of stable, functionally purified C2 was facilitated by carrying out the separations in the presence of calcium. Under such conditions it was also possible to obtain functionally pure C4. Pseudoglobulin was prepared according to Wagner & Röllinghoff (34) but in the presence of 0.001 M calcium. This concentration of calcium was used also in the chromatography buffers. C4 and C2 were completely separated by chromatography on CM 11 cellulose at pH 5.4. The C4 was rechromatographed under similar conditions. C2 was precipitated with Polyethylene glycol 6000 (PEG) (Hæbo AB Stockholm, Sweden) at 8–15 per cent w/v. The C2 was further purified by chromatography on DE 32 cellulose at pH 8.0. The concentrated C4 and C2 preparations contained about 30 per cent and 200 per cent, respectively of the normal serum concentrations as determined by electroimmunoassay and by hemolytic titration (26).

**Antisera.** Rabbit antiserum against C1r was obtained by one subcutaneous dose of C1r emulsified in Freund's complete adjuvant. After absorption the antiserum gave a single line in the Ouchterlony test against human EDTA plasma. On immunoelectrophoresis and crossed immunoelectrophoresis a single precipitate in the beta region was obtained. The specificity of the antiserum was examined by anti-C1r kindly placed at our disposal by Dr R. Stroud, University of Alabama, Birmingham, Alabama 35233 USA. Anti-C1q, anti-C1s, anti-C1 IA, anti-C3 and anti-C4 were prepared as described earlier (29).

**Immunochemical determinations of complement components.** C1q, C1s, C3, C4 and C1 IA (9) were quantitated by electroimmunoassay (17) as well as C1r and C2 (to be published).

**Crossed immunoelectrophoresis.** The procedure

described by Garrot (6) was used. Unless otherwise stated, the initial electrophoretic separation was performed with 0.075 M barbital buffer containing 0.002 M calcium lactate. In the second electrophoretic step barbital buffer containing 0.002 M EDTA was used, and the electrophoresis was carried out at low voltage (3–4 V/cm) for about 18 hours. In some experiments calcium-containing buffer was used in both the electrophoretic steps. When C1q was analyzed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis the second step was performed with 0.1 M phosphate buffer pH 6.0 containing 0.002 M EDTA.

**Sephadex chromatography.** Gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 was carried out in  $2.5 \times 100$  cm columns using 0.015 M triethanolamine buffer pH 7.4 with 0.135 M sodium chloride and 0.001 M calcium.

**Enzyme inhibitors.** Heparin (5000 IU/ml, Vitrum Stockholm, Sweden), *S*<sub>9</sub> 54 (100 mg/ml, Firma Bene-Chemie, Munich, Germany) and Trasylol ( $5 \times 10^4$  KIE, Bayer AG Leverkusen, Germany) were added to serum before electrophoresis (30). Soybean trypsin inhibitor (SBTI) (Worthington Biochemical Sales Co., Freehold New Jersey USA) was used also in the gel medium. Some of the inhibitors were tried in functional hemolytic tests of C4 inactivation. Carrageenan (Sigma St. Louis, Missouri USA) treatment of serum was performed according to Borris *et al.* (3).

**C4 inactivation by electrophoretic fractions.** EA CI cells were prepared using IgM antibody and guinea pig CI (32) and C4 titrations were made according to the technology given by Repp & Borris (26). After electrophoretic separation agarose strips 9 mm wide were cut out of the gel and eluted over night at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  in isotonic barbital buffer with calcium and magnesium. Aliquots of the eluates were incubated with C4 for one hour at  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$  followed by C4 titration in a total reaction volume of 1.5 ml. In some experiments eluates were preincubated 15 minutes at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  with enzyme inhibitors, or elution was carried out in the presence of enzyme inhibitor. At the final concentrations used the inhibitors did not interfere with the hemolytic assay system.

## RESULTS

**The electrophoretic distribution of C1r and C1s.** C1r and C1s proteins in 12 normal sera were analyzed separately by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. Under the conditions used most of the C1r and C1s protein gave well defined narrow precipitates at the origin. In addition, a C1s protein peak in the  $\alpha_2$  region was invariably present (Fig. 1). One of the

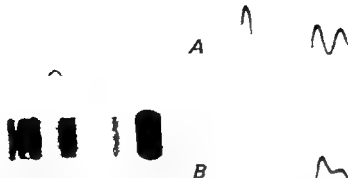


Fig 1 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of normal human serum.  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  was present in the separating step. The second electrophoretic step was done in the presence of EDTA and with anti C1s in the gel. Anode to the right in the separating step and to the top in the second step.

normal sera gave C1r and C1s peaks in the same position in the fast  $\beta$  region. The  $\beta$  C1s precipitate identified with the  $\alpha_2$  C1s immunoprecipitate. The other sera showed orthohel extension of the  $\alpha_2$  precipitate into the  $\beta_1$  region.

Five selected pathological sera (Table 1) with abnormal complement component levels were analyzed. Three molecular species of C1s protein were clearly distinguished giving precipitates at the origin in the  $\beta$  and in

Fig 2 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of two pathological sera.  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  was present in the separating step. The second electrophoretic step was done in the presence of EDTA and with anti C1s in the gel. A Serum B.H. B Serum M.W.

the  $\alpha_2$  regions (Fig. 2 A). C1r was found at the origin and in  $\beta$  position. Sera M.W. B.H. and B.H. with dissociation of the C1r and C1s levels compared to C1q gave well defined C1r and C1s peaks in the  $\beta_1$  region.

TABLE 1 Pathological Ser Studied in the Investigation. Complement Component Levels At Given in Percentages of the Concentrations in a Normal Standard Pool

	C1q	C1	C1s	C1 IA	C4	C3	Clinical data
G.K.	50	67	85	25	3	98	Hereditary angioedema during attack.
J.S.	80	42	108	32	52	63	Hereditary angioedema trait. Asymptomatic child.
M.W.	< 1	102	131	144	25	51	Chronic urticaria. Asthma.
B.M.	48	127	124	180	365	190	Immunodeficiency syndrome. Hypogammaglobulinemia.
B.H.	90	158	182	151	59	70	Urticaria and angioedema during attack.
Normal	76-136	71-133	72-146	72-153	53-207	70-136	

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Serum samples** Sera from 12 apparently healthy individuals and from 5 patients with various diseases (Table 1) were frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  within 4 hours of sampling. The sera were stored in aliquots at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until analyzed.

**Purification of complement components C1q** was prepared as described by Yonemasu & Stroud (35) and C1s according to Haines & Lepow (9). C1r protein was isolated from euglobulin obtained at pH 7.5 (32) by chromatography on DE 32 cellulose in accordance with the procedure devised by Lepow *et al.* (18). C1r was purified further by gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 in the presence of EDTA and by preparative agarose electrophoresis (11). The C1r preparation was hemolytically active (3). It contained about twice the normal serum concentration of C1r as determined by electroimmunoassay. C1 inactivator (C1 IA) was purified according to Pensky *et al.* (24).

Preliminary experiments indicated that the preparation of stable, functionally purified C2 was facilitated by carrying out the separations in the presence of calcium. Under such conditions it was also possible to obtain functionally pure C4. Pseudoglobulin was prepared according to Wagner & Röllinghoff (34) but in the presence of 0.001 M calcium. This concentration of calcium was used also in the chromatography buffers. C4 and C2 were completely separated by chromatography on CM 11 cellulose at pH 5.4. The C4 was rechromatographed under similar conditions. C2 was precipitated with Polyethylene glycol 6000 (PEG) (Kabo AB Stockholm, Sweden) at 8–15 per cent w/v. The C2 was further purified by chromatography on DE 32 cellulose at pH 8.0. The concentrated C4 and C2 preparations contained about 30 per cent and 700 per cent, respectively of the normal serum concentrations as determined by electroimmunoassay and by hemolytic titration (26).

**Antisera** Rabbit antiserum against C1r was obtained by one subcutaneous dose of C1r emulsified in Freund's complete adjuvant. After absorption the antiserum gave a single line in the Ouchterlony test against human EDTA plasma. On immunoelectrophoresis and crossed immunoelectrophoresis a single precipitate in the beta region was obtained. The specificity of the antiserum was examined by anti-C1r kindly placed at our disposal by Dr R. Stroud, University of Alabama, Birmingham, Alabama 35235, USA. Anti-C1q, anti-C1s, anti-C1 IA, anti-C3 and anti-C4 were prepared as described earlier (29).

**Immunochemical determinations of complement components** C1q, C1s, C3, C4 and C1 IA (29) were quantitated by electroimmunoassay (17) as well as C1r and C2 (to be published).

**Crossed immunoelectrophoresis** The procedure

described by Gaverot (6) was used. Unless otherwise stated, the initial electrophoretic separation was performed with 0.075 M barbital buffer containing 0.002 M calcium lactate. In the second electrophoretic step barbital buffer containing 0.002 M EDTA was used, and the electrophoresis was carried out at low voltage (3–4 V/cm) for about 18 hours. In some experiments calcium-containing buffer was used in both the electrophoretic steps. When C1q was analyzed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis the second step was performed with 0.1 M phosphate buffer pH 6.0 containing 0.002 M EDTA.

**Sephadex chromatography** Gel filtration on Sephadex G 200 was carried out in  $2.5 \times 100$  cm columns using 0.15 M triethanolamine buffer pH 7.4 with 0.135 M sodium chloride and 0.001 M calcium.

**Enzyme inhibitors.** Heparin (5000 IU/ml, Vitrum, Stockholm, Sweden)  $\text{S}_\text{P}$  54 (100 mg/ml, Firma Bene-Chemie, Munich, Germany) and Tryptol (5  $\times 10^5$  KIE, Bayer AG, Leverkusen, Germany) were added to serum before electrophoresis (30). Soybean trypsin inhibitor (SBTI) (Worthington Biochemical Sales Co., Freehold, New Jersey, USA) was used also in the gel medium. Some of the inhibitors were tried in functional hemolytic tests of C4 inactivation. Carrageenan (Sigma, St. Louis, Missouri, USA) treatment of serum was performed according to Borris *et al.* (3).

**C4 inactivation by electrophoretic fractions.** EA CI cells were prepared using IgM antibody and guinea pig CI (32) and C4 titrations were made according to the technology given by Rapp & Borris (26). After electrophoretic separation agarose strips 2 mm wide were cut out of the gel and eluted over night at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  in isotonic barbital buffer with calcium and magnesium. Aliquots of the eluates were incubated with C4 for one hour at  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$  followed by C4 titration in a total reaction volume of 1.3 ml. In some experiments eluates were preincubated 15 minutes at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  with enzyme inhibitors, or elution was carried out in the presence of enzyme inhibitor. At the final concentrations used the inhibitors did not interfere with the hemolytic assay system.

## RESULTS

**The electrophoretic distribution of C1r and C1s** C1r and C1s proteins in 12 normal sera were analyzed separately by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. Under the conditions used most of the C1r and C1s protein gave well defined narrow precipitates at the origin. In addition a C1s protein peak in the  $\alpha_2$  region was invariably present (Fig. 1). One of the



A

B

C

A

B

Fig. 4 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of HANE serum J3 (A and B) and of a mixture of purified CI with purified CI IA (C).  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  was present in the separating step. The second electrophoretic step was done in the presence of EDTA. A: Anti CI in the gel. B and C: Mixture of anti CI IA and anti CI (the same concentration as in A).

thought that the  $\alpha_2$  CIs peak might be a complex composed of CIs and CI IA, normal sera and sera with high  $\alpha_2$  CIs peaks were analyzed with the use of anti-CIs and different concentrations of anti-CI IA in the gel. The patterns obtained suggested partial identity between the  $\alpha_2$  CIs protein and CI IA, but the interpretation was invalidated by the presence of nat. CI IA in the  $\alpha_2$  region. However it was clearly shown that the  $\alpha_2$

CIs peak in serum J.S. from an individual with the hereditary angioedema trait contained CI IA (Fig. 4). In contrast to macromolecular CI and to the CIs-CIs complex, the complex between CI IA and CIs protein did not dissociate in the presence of EDTA.

Purified CI IA incubated with CIs gave rise to a molecular species differing in mobility and appearance from the  $\alpha_2$  CIs complex on crossed immunoelectrophoresis (Fig. 4C). The  $\alpha_2$  peak was therefore not thought to consist solely of CIs and CI IA. However attempts to detect further components, in-

C

Fig. 5 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of serum B.H. Both electrophoretic steps were run in the presence of  $\text{Ca}^{++}$ . A: Anti CIs in the gel. B: Anti CI. C: Mixture of anti CIs and anti CIs in the same concentrations as in A and B.

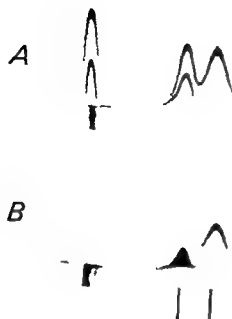


Fig 3 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of the pathological serum B.H.  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  was present in the separating step. The second electrophoretic step was done with a mixture of anti-C1r and anti-C1s in the gel and with A EDTA. B  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  in the buffer.  $\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  zones are indicated by vertical lines.

The  $\beta_1$  C1s identified with the  $\alpha_2$  C1s precipitate. Serum B.M. with moderately reduced C1q levels showed low C1r and C1s peaks at the origin. Serum M.W. with a C1q level <1 per cent showed no C1r or C1s at the origin (Fig 2 B). The two hereditary angioedema sera G.K. and J.S. gave no  $\beta_1$  precipitate, but a pronounced  $\alpha_2$  peak in addition to the C1r and C1s at the origin.

**Gel filtration on Sephadex G 200** Serum M.W. with C1q <1 per cent was fractionated on Sephadex G 200 in the presence of calcium. As determined by electroimmunoassay C1s emerged in the first peak of the chromatogram. Analysis by crossed immunoelectrophoresis of the concentrated fractions containing C1s gave precipitates in the fast  $\beta$  and the  $\alpha_2$  regions. The  $\beta_1$  peak was slightly anodal to the corresponding peak in serum.

**Separation on Sephadex G 200 of normal serum and normal carrageenin treated serum**

also gave C1s protein in the first peak of the chromatogram. Subsequent analysis by crossed immunoelectrophoresis showed that normal serum gave C1s at the origin and in the  $\alpha_2$  region. Carrageenin treated serum gave only the  $\alpha_2$  C1s protein peak.

**Composition of the C1s containing complexes analysed** Sera B.M. and B.H. were analysed by crossed immunoelectrophoresis with a mixture of anti-C1r and anti-C1s, the second electrophoretic step being performed in the presence of EDTA. Distinct double peaks appeared at the origin and in the  $\beta_1$  region. In the  $\alpha_2$  region a single precipitate was seen identifying with one of the  $\beta_1$  peaks (Fig 3 A).

**C1s protein at the origin.** Analysis of C1q by crossed immunoelectrophoresis showed C1q at the origin in the same position as C1r and C1s provided the first electrophoretic step was performed in the presence of calcium and the second in the presence of EDTA. When both the electrophoretic steps were carried out in the presence of calcium no C1q-C1r or C1s precipitates appeared (Fig 3 B). This indicated that C1q-C1r and C1s in serum formed a calcium-dependent complex that did not migrate in the electric field under the conditions used. In the presence of EDTA the C1qrs complex (i.e. macromolecular C1) dissociated, making possible the detection of the three subcomponents.

**C1s protein in the  $\beta_1$  region.** When the second electrophoretic step was performed in the presence of calcium and with a mixture of anti-C1r and anti-C1s in the gel a single peak was seen in the  $\beta$  region showing partial identity with the  $\alpha_2$  peak. The peak stained inside its contour line indicating complex formation (17) (Fig 3 B). Increased amounts of anti-C1r or anti-C1s in the gel reduced the height of the  $\beta_1$  peak. This together with the finding of separate C1r and C1s  $\beta$  precipitates in the presence of EDTA proved that the peak represented a calcium-dependent complex between C1r and C1s protein.

**C1s protein in the  $\alpha_2$  region** As it was

inly activation of CIs occurred during elution of serum fractions by a mechanism that was inhibited by Laquerd.

## DISCUSSION

In the present investigation it was shown by crossed immunoelectrophoresis that part of the C1r and C1s proteins in normal serum are not associated with the macromolecular C1 complex even in the presence of calcium. Thus, C1s protein appeared in  $\alpha_2$  position and together with C1r also in the  $\beta$  region. Some pathological sera had increased amounts of C1r and C1s not bound to C1q.

The finding of a calcium-dependent complex of C1q, C1r and C1s in serum at the  $\alpha_2$  position is in accordance with that in earlier studies using purified preparations of these proteins (15). Analysis by crossed immunoelectrophoresis gave conclusive evidence that the C1r and C1s precipitates in the  $\beta$  region represent a calcium-dependent complex between these proteins in serum. On Sephadex G 200 the complex emerged in the first peak of the chromatogram. In contrast, *Vallet & Cooper* (35) showed that purified proenzyme C1r and C1s formed a firm calcium-dependent 10 S complex in a molar ratio of 1:1. Work is in progress to characterize the C1r-C1s complex in serum further.

After gel filtration the C1r-C1s complex showed a slightly increased electrophoretic mobility compared with that of the C1r-C1s complex in serum, and was capable of macerating hemolytic C4. Activation of the C1r-C1s complex apparently occurred during gel filtration. Evidence for the presence of a C1 activator in the macromolecular fraction has been reported by *Lawrell* (14).

The  $\alpha_2$  C1s protein peak in hereditary angioedema serum was clearly shown to be a complex between C1s protein and C1 IA. Owing to technical difficulties the presence of native C1 IA with  $\alpha_2$  mobility hampered interpretation when the  $\alpha_2$  C1s in normal serum was analyzed.

The  $\alpha_2$  C1s peak in normal or carrageenin-treated normal sera appeared in the first peak

on Sephadex G 200, well separated from native C1 IA. This material was shown to be a complex containing C1s protein and C1 IA. The  $\alpha_2$  C1s complex, however, was not identical with the complex formed between purified C1s and C1 IA, which suggested that it might not simply be a complex of these two proteins. In the presence of calcium in the second electrophoretic step the  $\alpha_2$  C1s peak was weakly stained or diffusely outlined, unless anti-C1s was combined with anti-C1r in the gel. Under these conditions anti-C1r also reduced the height of the  $\alpha_2$  C1s peak. Although a C1r precipitate in the  $\alpha_2$  region was not seen when only anti-C1r was used, it was concluded that the  $\alpha_2$  complex contained C1r protein in addition to C1s and C1 IA. Dissociation of the complex or disproportion between antibody and C1r determinants available in the complex might possibly explain the findings. Preliminary data in our laboratory indicating that purified C1r reacts poorly with C1 IA in the presence of calcium may be relevant in this context.

$\alpha_2$  complexes were found in all the sera studied. A question is whether the  $\alpha_2$  complex is preformed in serum or is generated during the electrophoresis. C1 IA reacts with C1r (27-36) and C1s (10-7). There is no evidence that C1 IA reacts with the proenzymes. The present finding that inhibitors of C1 activation and carrageenin-treatment of serum did not influence the appearance of the  $\alpha_2$  precipitation peak supports the view that the  $\alpha_2$  complex was preformed in serum and not produced during electrophoresis.

Our data obtained with all sera studied indicated that the  $\alpha_2$  complex consisted of C1 IA bound to C1s and C1r probably also in the activated form. The C1r-C1s complex in the  $\beta$  region might not be the source of the  $\alpha_2$  complex since we found that the  $\beta_1$  C1r-C1s complex appeared in the non-active form in native serum. If the C1r-C1s complex were activated in serum the C1 IA should be bound to the complex, and no complexed C1r-C1s molecules should be found in the  $\beta_1$  region on electrophoresis. The weight of the evidence thus suggests that the C1 subcompo-

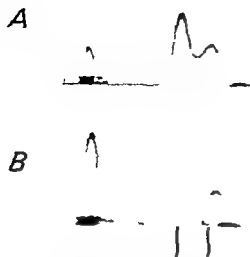


Fig 6 Crossed immunoelectrophoresis of serum B.M. A before and B after incubation with purified C1q.  $\text{Ca}^{++}$  was present in the separating step and EDTA in the second electrophoretic step

cluding C1r in the complex were unsuccessful when EDTA was present in the second electrophoretic step

On crossed immunoelectrophoresis of serum B.M. or B.H. in the presence of calcium in both electrophoretic steps with anti C1s in the gel the  $\alpha_2$  peak stained weakly and was in some of the experiments also diffuse. On analysis with a mixture of anti-C1r and anti C1s under these conditions the  $\alpha_2$  precipitate stained more intensely it was sharply outlined and clearly reduced in height (Fig 5). Although C1r protein in the  $\alpha_2$  region could not be detected by anti-C1r alone the findings suggested the presence of C1r protein in the  $\alpha_2$  C1s complex. Analysis of the  $\alpha_2$  C1s protein obtained by gel filtration on normal serum and of carrageenin treated normal serum likewise indicated that it was a complex made up of C1s, C1r and C1 IA proteins.

**Addition to serum of purified C1q** Addition of purified C1q to sera with  $\beta$  C1r and C1s protein peaks resulted in the disappearance of these peaks and a concomitant increase of the C1r and C1s precipitates at the

origin. No change of the  $\alpha_2$  C1s precipitate was seen (Fig 6)

**Influence of enzyme inhibitors on C1s protein patterns** Enzyme inhibitors were added to normal serum and to serum B.H. before electrophoresis. Heparin and Sp 54 in doses large enough to block C4 conversion (30) did not influence the appearance of the C1s precipitates in the  $\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  regions. Liquoid produced a diffuse  $\beta_1$  C1s peak, but did not change the  $\alpha_2$  peak. The addition of SBTI to serum and to the gel medium (30) had no effect on the C1s protein pattern. Repeated carrageenin treatment of normal serum did not affect the  $\alpha_2$  C1s protein but resulted in disappearance of the C1s precipitate at the origin.

**C4 inactivation by fractions from agarose electrophoresis** Normal serum separated by agarose electrophoresis in the presence of calcium gave C4 inactivating fractions extending from the application site to the  $\beta$ -region. Maxima corresponding to the position of macromolecular C1 and to the  $\beta$  region were distinguished. The same pattern was obtained on analysis of sera B.M. and B.H. Serum M.W. with C1q <1 per cent gave no C4 inactivation. However after gel filtration of serum M.W. the isolated C1r C1s complex showed C4 cleaving activity. Normal serum depleted of C1 by repeated carrageenin treatment did not give rise to electrophoretic C4 inactivating fractions.

The  $\alpha_2$  C1s complex isolated from native C1 IA on Sephadex G 200 did not inactivate C4

**Influence of enzyme inhibitors on C4 inactivating fractions** Incubation with C1 IA (about 10 per cent of serum concentration) of fractions eluted in buffer inhibited C4 inactivation. Liquoid (0.05 mg/ml) SBTI (10 mg/ml) and Trasylol (250 kIE/ml) were not effective. The results indicated that C4 inactivation was most likely mediated by C1s present in the eluted fractions.

On the other hand, when serum fractions were eluted in buffer containing Liquoid at 0.05 mg/ml the evolution of C4 cleaving activity was almost completely blocked. Ev-

- interaction between Carrageenin and the first component of complement. *J Immunol.* 94 662-666, 1965
1. Bruce M. M. E. De & Mennet, J. A. C1q, C1 and C1s titres in various clinical states. *Medicina (Ba Aires)* 32 717 1972.
1. Bruce M. M. E. De & Strand R. M. C1r subunit of the first complement component: purification, properties and assay based on its labelling role. *J clin. Invest.* 50 838-848, 1971
6. Gower, P. O. Crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Scand J clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 suppl 124 39-47 1972.
7. Gogh, I. Reddy S. & Auston K. P. The spectrophotometric measurement of the serum inhibition of the first component of complement by the inhibition of bovine hemolysis. *J Immunol.* 100 1154-1164 1968.
8. Haldyemaki, K. & Lachman P. J. Hereditary angio-oedema: review with special reference to pathogenesis and treatment. *Clin. Allergy* 1 221-233 1971
9. Hames, A. L. & Lapeur I. H. Studies on human C1 esterase. I. Purification and enzymatic properties. *J. Immunol.* 92 456-467 1964.
10. Hames, A. L. & Lapeur I. H. Studies on human C1 esterase. II. Functions of purified C1 esterase in the human complement system. *J. Immunol.* 92 468-478, 1964
11. Johansen, B. G. Agarose gel electrophoresis. *Scand J clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 suppl. 124 7-19 1972
12. Kohler P. F. & Müller-Eberhard H. J. Complement-macroglobulin relation. Deficiency of C1q associated with impaired immunoglobulin G synthesis. *Science* 183 474-475, 1969
13. Kohler P. F. & Müller-Eberhard H. J. Metabolism of human C1q. Studies in hypogammaglobulinemia, myeloma and systemic lupus erythematosus. *J. clin. Invest.* 51 868-875 1972
14. Lawell, A.-B. An activator of C1 to C1 esterase in the macroglobulin fraction of human sera. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 77 291-298, 1969
15. Lawell, A.-B. & Malmström U. Interaction between C1q, C1 and C1 from human serum. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B.* 82 543-559 1974
16. Law, U. A. B. Malmström, U. & Sjöholm A. G. Complement components in hereditary angioneurotic and chronic urticaria. *Int. Arch. Allergy appl. Immunol.* 49 86-88, 1975
7. Law, U. C. B. Electro-immuno assay. *Scand J clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 suppl 124 21-37 1972
18. Lapeur I. H. Vaff G. B. Todd, K. W. Prusky J. & Hunt, C. F., J. - Chromatographic resolution of the first component of human complement into three activities. *J. exp. Med.* 117 983-1008, 1963.
19. Loe, M., Borres, T. & Rapp H. J. Activation of the first component of complement. Evidence for an internal activation step. *J. Immunol.* 108 683-688, 1972.
20. Neff G. B. & Rainoff O. D. The enzymatic nature of C1r. Conversion of C1s to C1 esterase and digestion of amino acid esters by C1r. *J. exp. Med.* 128 571-593, 1968.
21. Ahlén J. E. & Csernok P. O. Plasma, plasma inhibitors and degradation products of fibrinogen in human serum during and after intravenous infusion of streptokinase. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 20 115-121 1967
22. Ohlsson K. Interactions in vitro and in vivo between dog trypsin and dog plasma protease inhibitors. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 28 219-229 1971
23. Ohlsson K. Elimination of <sup>41</sup>i-trypsin-macroglobulin complexes from blood by reticuloendothelial cells in dog. *Acta physiol. scand.* 81 269-272, 1971
24. Prusky J. Levy L. R. & Lapeur I. H. Partial purification of serum inhibitor of C1 esterase. *J. biol. Chem.* 236 1674-1679 1961
25. Pickering, R. J. Vaff G. B., Strand R. M., Good R. A. & Gower, P. O. Deficiency of C1r in human serum. Effects on the structure and function of macromolecular C1. *J. exp. Med.* 131 803-815, 1970.
26. Rapp H. J. & Borres T. Molecular basis of complement action. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York. 1970
27. Rainoff O. D. Prusky J. Ogilvie D. & Vaff G. B. The inhibition of plasma, plasma kallikrein, plasma permeability factor and the C1 subcomponents of the first component of complement by serum C1 esterase inhibitor. *J. exp. Med.* 129 315-331 1969
28. Rosen, F. S., Alper C. A. Prusky J. Klumpke M. R. & Donaldson, J. H. Genetically determined heterogeneity of the C1 esterase inhibitor in patients with hereditary angioneurotic edema. *J. clin. Invest.* 50 2143-2149 1971
29. Sjöholm A. G. Complement components in normal serum and plasma quantitated by electrophoretic assay. *Scand J Immunol.* 4 25-30 1975.
30. Sjöholm A. G. & Law U. A. B. Comparison of the fourth complement component studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 14 315-329 1973.
31. Strand R. M., Vegaki, R., Pickering R. J., Gower, P. O., Good R. A. & Cooper M. D. Sub-units of the first complement component

nents of the  $\alpha_2$  complex were derived from macromolecular C1 reflecting an *in vivo* activation of part of the macromolecular C1.

The literature contains only few studies concerning the normal presence of activated C1 in serum. *Loos et al* (19) produced evidence that part of C1 is activated in diluted normal human serum. It has been pointed out (8, 28) that the levels of C1 IA in HANE during remission are lower than expected. This might suggest a continuous activation of C1 regulated by available C1 IA, a possibility that might also be valid under physiological conditions. The  $\alpha_2$  complexes found in all the sera studied by us might reflect such a course of events.

Complexes of  $\alpha_2$  macroglobulin with plasmin (21) or trypsin (22, 23) are rapidly cleared from the circulation. In analogy the  $\alpha_2$  C1s complex may represent the form in which activated C1r and C1s are normally eliminated *in vivo*. The possibility might also be considered that the  $\alpha_2$  complex is a transport form for activated C1 subcomponents. Compared with what was seen in normal sera the  $\alpha_2$  precipitation peak in pathological sera was high which might suggest accelerated activation of C1 subcomponents in disease.

Analysis of electrophoretic fractions with respect to C4 inactivating capacity showed that the  $\alpha_2$  complex was enzymatically inactive. All normal sera, as well as pathological sera containing macromolecular C1 and C1r-C1s complexes, gave C4 inactivation in fractions derived from the origin and also in the  $\beta$  region. It is noteworthy that the pathological serum MW deficient in C1q did not give rise to C4 inactivating fractions on elution which clearly suggested that the C1r-C1s complex was in proenzyme form.

Evidence was presented to show that C4 inactivation by eluted electrophoretic fractions was mediated by C1s. The C1s activity was barely detectable when elution was carried out in the presence of Liquoid, a potent inhibitor of C1r (20). Apparently activation of C1s occurred mainly during the elution procedure by a mechanism involving C1r. The present data together with earlier find-

ings (30) suggest that activation of C1 is initiated during electrophoresis, ensuing in limited C1s activity. The elucidation of the sequence of events leading to activation of C1 subcomponents on agarose electrophoresis and during elution was not considered to fall within the scope of the present investigation.

An important question concerns the origin of the C1r-C1s complexes in serum. The present finding that C1r-C1s complexes react with purified C1q to form macromolecular C1 emphasizes that C1r-C1s complexes represent a surplus of these proteins to C1q in serum. *De Bracco & Mann* (4) reported dissociation between the serum levels of C1q, C1r and C1s with extremely low C1q values in cases of SLE, rheumatoid arthritis and viral haemorrhagic fever. Dissociation of C1q and C1s concentrations also occurs in immunodeficiency syndromes (12, 31). *Stroud et al.* (31) discussed the possibility of independent synthesis of C1q and C1s and suggested that these proteins might be synthesized by different types of cells.

It was pointed out by *Pickering et al.* (25) that the synthesis of C1s and C1r might be closely linked. One interpretation is that increased *in vivo* elimination of C1q (13, 2) creates a situation in which C1r and C1s are produced in excess of the C1q available for the assembly of macromolecular C1. The significance of C1r-C1s complexes in immunopathological conditions remains to be clarified.

---

This work was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (grant B76-16X-00068-1\* B) from Alfred Österlunds Stiftelse and from Rorsmann's Foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Assmeh S N & Painter R H. The identification of a previously unrecognized subcomponent of the first component of complement. *J Immunol.* 111: 482-487 1973.
2. Boksch V A, Top F H Jr, Russell P K, Dixon F J & Muller-Eberhard H J. The potential pathogenic role of complement in dengue hemorrhagic shock syndrome. *New Engl. J. Med.* 289: 996-1000 1973.
3. Borros T, Rapp H J & Gruler C. The

## EFFECT OF SODIUM-SALICYLATE ON THE FUNCTION OF CULTURED, HUMAN MONONUCLEAR CELLS

K. E. VIKEN

Trondheim Regional Hospital, Dept. of Medicine, Section for Haematology and Immunology  
Trondheim, Norway

Viken, K. E. Effect of sodium-salicylate on the function of cultured, human mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 463-470, 1976.

The *in vitro* effect of Na-salicylate on some functions of human mononuclear cells was studied. In therapeutic concentrations the drug was found to interfere both with the function of lymphocytes and monocytes/macrophages. Na-salicylate in concentrations of 400-800 µg/ml slightly inhibited the digestion of yeast particles. When the drug was present in the culture medium in doses above 160 µg/ml during the cell differentiation period from 90 minutes to the 8th day of culture, a reduction in the number of adhesive, viable cells was recorded. The remaining cells, however, were found to have a normal phagocytic function. A strong and dose dependent inhibition of the ability of lymphocytes to proliferate after antigenic stimulation with BCG bacilli was recorded. The inhibitory effect on the PHA response, however, was less prominent. The results presented indicate that Na-salicylate has a direct inhibitory effect on lymphocyte proliferation and monocyte differentiation and phagocytosis, which may be part of the explanation of the anti-inflammatory effect of the drug.

**Key words:** Na-salicylate mononuclear phagocytes lymphocytes *in vitro*.

K. E. Viken, Dept. of Medicine, Trondheim Regional Hospital, N-7000 Trondheim, Norway

Received 12 76 Accepted 17 76

The anti-inflammatory effect of salicylates is still not fully understood. Investigations have given some knowledge of isolated effects of the drug which may explain some aspects of its therapeutic effect. Salicylates together with other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs have been shown to interfere with the carbohydrate metabolism of cells, mainly by uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation (1). Inhibition of synthesis and release of endogenous substances such as vasoactive amines, which is of importance in the local inflammatory reaction, have also been suggested as

one of the main therapeutic effects of salicylates (10). Salicylates have been found to stabilize isolated lysosome fractions, suggesting an inhibitory effect on phagocytic function and reduction of local injury caused by release of lysosomal enzymes from cells participating in the inflammatory process (4, 6). An inhibitory effect on the engulfment of latex particles (*in vitro*) in the presence of acetylsalicylic acid has been reported (5). The concentrations used in this experiment, however, were extremely high.

Recently an immunosuppressive action of salicylates has been suggested, based on the

in immunologic deficiency syndromes independence of C1s and C1q. *Clin exp Immunol* 7 133-137 1970

32. Tamura N & Nelson R. A. Jr. The purification and reactivity of the first component of complement from guinea pig human and canine sera. *J Immunol* 101 1333-1345 1968.

33. Valet G & Cooper N. R. Isolation and characterization of the proenzyme form of the C1s subunit of the first complement component. *J Immunol* 112 339-350 1974

34. Wagner H & Röllinghoff M. C2—the second component of guinea pig complement purification and physicochemical characterization. *Immunochemistry* 7 977-987 1970.

35. Lowmance A & Stroud R. M. C1q rapid purification method for preparation of monospecific antisera and for biochemical studies. *J Immunol* 106 304-313 1971

36. Zuccardi R. J & Cooper N. R. Physicochemical and functional characterization of the C1r subunit of the first complement component. *J Immunol* 116 496-503 1976.



TABLE 1 The Effect of Na-salicylate on Various Functions of Mononuclear Blood Cells During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug conc. $\mu\text{g/ml}$	Cellular adhesiveness	Survival	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
800	90 $\pm$ 10	91 $\pm$ 4	92 $\pm$ 57	93 $\pm$ 70
400	100 $\pm$ 20	93 $\pm$ 6	98 $\pm$ 40	99 $\pm$ 12
160	100 $\pm$ 26	98 $\pm$ 10	102 $\pm$ 36	98 $\pm$ 16
80	100 $\pm$ 13	105 $\pm$ 14	103 $\pm$ 16	103 $\pm$ 2
40	99 $\pm$ 13	96 $\pm$ 6	108 $\pm$ 17	100 $\pm$ 4
0*	100*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means  $\pm$  SD of the results from 6 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 1. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate petri-dishes.

Control without drug addition: Cellular adhesiveness:  $2.22 \pm 0.53$  range  $1.40-2.78 \times 10^6$  adherent cells per culture dish. Survival:  $550 \pm 310$  range  $58-962 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing. Engulfment capacity:  $94 \pm 36$ , range  $40-138 \times 10^3$  cf/mm, radioactivity per 2 coverslips. Digestion capacity:  $64 \pm 4$  per cent radioactivity found in the medium, range 58-67 per cent.

on calculated, and the results were expressed as percentages of control values without drug exposure. The figures presented are the mean values from 5-8 experiments  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD). The  $p$ -values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-sample test.

## RESULTS

Na-salicylate was found to have no effect on the cellular adhesiveness of mononuclear cells in concentrations up to 800  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . A slight, but significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) decrease in the survival of macrophages 8 days after the short time exposure to Na-salicylate in concentrations of 400 and 800  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  (Table 1) was recorded. The engulfment and digestion of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* were not found to be altered in cells treated in the same way (Table 1).

When testing macrophages cultured 8 days in the absence of the drug a slight, but significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) reduction of the engulfment capacity was recorded when the cells were exposed to Na-salicylate in concentration of 400-800  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  during the engulfment period of 15 minutes. Exposure to Na-salicylate in concentrations exceeding 160  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  resulted in a significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) inhibition of the intracellular digestion of the engulfed *Candida* particles (Table 2). Pre-incubation of

the cells with Na-salicylate for half an hour and continuous exposure to the drug during the engulfment and digestive stages of phagocytosis, did not seem to increase this effect (Table 2).

The effect of Na-salicylate in various concentrations on the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages was also tested. A dose dependent reduction in the number of viable cells left on the 8th day of culture was recorded after exposure to drug concentrations exceeding 160  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . The total radioactivity per coverslip following addition of labelled *Candida* particles was found to be reduced proportionally to the reduction in the cell count, thus indicating no effect on the ability of the individual cell left to engulf the yeast particles (Table 3). The digestion capacity of the remaining cells was not found to be influenced by the long time exposure to Na-salicylate in the concentrations used (Table 3).

A strong and dose dependent inhibition of the incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine from the 5th to the 6th day of culture after BCG-stimulation was recorded. The effect was slightly more prominent when the cells were cultured in medium containing foetal bovine serum than with human AB serum (Table 4). The control data, however indicate that cul-

ability of salicylates to inhibit the proliferation of lymphocytes after PHA-stimulation (7-9)

The aim of this investigation was to study the effect of sodium salicylate in therapeutic relevant doses on the function of human mononuclear phagocytes and lymphocytes using standardized *in vitro* procedures.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Cell Separation

Human mononuclear cells were separated from defibrinated venous blood obtained from healthy volunteers as described earlier (13)

### Monocyte Cell Culture

The mononuclear cells were suspended in medium RPMI 1640 (Flow G.B.) supplemented with 25 per cent human, pooled A serum, 10 µg/ml glutamin and 50 µg gentamicin per ml. The cell concentration was adjusted to  $3 \times 10^6$  cells per ml and the cell suspensions were dispensed in volumes of 2.5 ml per petri dish (diameter 5 cm, Nunclon, Denmark) or 0.5 ml per coverslip ( $11 \times 55$  mm) placed in duplicate in petri dishes.

### Lymphocyte Cell Culture

The mononuclear cells were suspended in medium RPMI 1640 supplemented with 20 per cent human pooled AB-serum or 20 per cent foetal bovine serum (Flow G.B.) and gentamicin and glutamin as described above. The cell concentration was adjusted to  $1 \times 10^6$  cells per ml and dispensed in volumes of 2.5 ml per culture tube (humax)

### Drug

Na salicylate (E. Merck A.G. WG) was dissolved and diluted in medium RPMI 1640 and sterilized by membrane filtration (Millipore 0.22 µm) before use. The general procedures for testing the cells have been described in detail in an earlier paper (14). The test procedures are summarized briefly

### Test Procedure 1

The mononuclear cells were exposed to different concentrations of Na-salicylate during the first 90 minutes of culture. The cell layers were then washed once in Hanks balanced salt solution (BSS) before addition of fresh culture medium. The number of adherent cells was estimated as the difference between the number of cells added and the number of cells removed after 90 minutes, counted

in an electronic particle counter (Coulter type FN). The survival of the adherent cells was recorded by counting the number of viable cells after 8 days of culture following this short time exposure to the drug, using an inverted phase contrast microscope (Reichert, Austria). The phagocytic ability of the remaining cells was tested by means of phagocytosis of heat killed, radiolabelled *Candida albicans* as described in detail earlier (11-12-14)

### Test Procedure 2

Mononuclear phagocytes were cultured on coverslips for 8 days without drug addition before the test started. The engulfment and digestion stages of phagocytosis were measured separately after exposure to different concentrations of Na-salicylate as described in detail earlier (13-14). The phagocytic function was also tested after pre-incubation of the cells with Na-salicylate for half an hour before the test started. The cells were also exposed to the drug continuously during the engulfment period of 15 minutes and the digestion period of 24 hours (13-14)

### Test Procedure 3

The mononuclear cells were exposed to different concentrations of Na-salicylate during the cell differentiation period from 90 minutes to 8 days of culture. The drug was added at the standard medium changes at 90 minutes, 1 day and 4 days of culture. On the 8th day of culture, the number of cells left on the coverslips were counted in an inverted phase contrast microscope. The morphology of the cells was also studied. The phagocytic ability of the cells was then tested using radiolabelled *Candida albicans* as described earlier (13-14)

### Test Procedure 4

The ability of lymphocytes to respond to antigenic and PHA (Gibco, USA) stimulation by proliferation during exposure to different concentrations of Na-salicylate was tested as described earlier (14). The antigen used was BCG-vaccine (Statens Serum Institut Copenhagen). Cell proliferation was measured by means of  $^3\text{H}$  thymidin-incorporation in a period of 18 hours from the 3rd to the 4th day of culture using PHA and from the 5th to the 6th day of culture using BCG (3). The cell cultures were harvested using a Titertek multiple cell harvester (Flow G.B.)

### Statistics

The experiments were performed in duplicate or triplicate in culture dishes or in fivefold culture tubes. In each experiment the mean values from replicates containing the same drug concentration

TABLE 1 The Effect of Na-salicylate on Various Functions of Mononuclear Blood Cells During the First 90 Minutes of Culture

Drug conc. µg/ml	Cellular adhesiveness	Survival	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
800	90 ± 10	91 ± 4	92 ± 57	93 ± 20
400	100 ± 10	93 ± 6	98 ± 40	99 ± 12
160	93 ± 16	98 ± 10	102 ± 36	98 ± 16
80	100 ± 15	103 ± 14	103 ± 16	103 ± 2
40	99 ± 15	96 ± 6	108 ± 17	100 ± 4
0*	100*	100*	100*	100*

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 6 experiments, carried out as described in the procedure 1. The results are expressed as per cent of control alone. The experiments were performed in triplicate or triplicate petri-dishes.

Control without drug addition. Cellular adhesiveness  $2.22 \pm 0.53$  range  $1.40-2.78 \times 10^4$  adherent cells per culture dish. Survival  $350 \pm 310$  range  $58-962 \times 10^3$  cells per culture dish after 8 days of culturing. Engulfment capacity  $94 \pm 36$ , range  $40-138 \times 10^3$  c/min, radioactivity per 2 coverslips. Digestion capacity  $64 \pm 4$  per cent radioactivity found in the medium, range 58-67 per cent.

were calculated, and the results were expressed as percentages of control alone without drug exposure. The figures presented are the mean alone from 5-8 experiments ± standard deviation (SD). The p-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon Two-sample test.

## RESULTS

Na-salicylate was found to have no effect on the cellular adhesiveness of mononuclear cells in concentrations up to 800 µg/ml. A slight, but significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) decrease in the survival of macrophages 8 days after the short time exposure to Na-salicylate in concentrations of 400 and 800 µg/ml (Table 1) was recorded. The engulfment and digestion of radiolabelled *Candida albicans* were not found to be altered in cells treated in the same way (Table 1).

When testing macrophages cultured 8 days in the absence of the drug a slight, but significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) reduction of the engulfment capacity was recorded when the cells were exposed to Na-salicylate in concentration of 400-800 µg/ml during the engulfment period of 15 minutes. Exposure to Na-salicylate in concentrations exceeding 160 µg/ml resulted in a significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) inhibition of the intracellular digestion of the engulfed *Candida* particles (Table 2). Pre-incubation of

the cells with Na-salicylate for half an hour and continuous exposure to the drug during the engulfment and digestive stages of phagocytosis, did not seem to increase this effect (Table 2).

The effect of Na-salicylate in various concentrations on the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages was also tested. A dose dependent reduction in the number of viable cells left on the 8th day of culture was recorded after exposure to drug concentrations exceeding 160 µg/ml. The total radioactivity per coverslip following addition of labelled *Candida* particles was found to be reduced proportionally to the reduction in the cell count, thus indicating no effect on the ability of the individual cell left to engulf the yeast particles (Table 3). The digestion capacity of the remaining cells was not found to be influenced by the long time exposure to Na-salicylate in the concentrations used (Table 3).

A strong and dose dependent inhibition of the incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine from the 3th to the 6th day of culture after BCG-stimulation was recorded. The effect was slightly more prominent when the cells were cultured in medium containing foetal bovine serum than with human AB serum (Table 4). The control data, however indicate that cul-

TABLE 2. *The Effect of Na-salicylate on the Phagocytic Function of Macrophages Cultured 8 Days in Vitro in Absence of Drug*

Drug conc. µg/ml	Engulfment capacity		Digestion capacity	
	A	B	A	B
800	89 ± 18	84 ± 22	88 ± 5	83 ± 5
400	93 ± 18	87 ± 8	89 ± 4	91 ± 5
160	101 ± 24	92 ± 7	96 ± 4	95 ± 4
80	113 ± 18	98 ± 16	100 ± 4	97 ± 4
40	96 ± 10	100 ± 8	99 ± 6	99 ± 5
0	100*	100*	100*	100*

A Pre-incubated for half an hour with drug before test start.

B No pre incubation.

The figures listed are means ± SD of the results from A 8- B 5 + 6 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 2. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in duplicate and triplicate petri-dishes.

\* Control without drug addition Engulfment capacity A 98 ± 16 range 78-121 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min, radioactivity per culture dish, B 64 ± 20 range 47-94 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min, radioactivity per cover slip. Digestion capacity A 70 ± 5 range 66-80 per cent B 65 ± 5 range 57-70 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

ture medium containing FB-serum has a stimulating effect on lymphocyte proliferation at the magnitude of BCG itself. When culture medium containing AB-serum was used BCG-

induced lymphocyte proliferation was found to be inhibited by Na-salicylate.

The effect of Na salicylate on PHA-stimulated proliferation of lymphocytes was found to be a slight inhibition of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine incorporation in doses of 800 µg/ml when the cells were cultured in medium containing FB-serum (p<0.01) and AB-serum (p<0.01). The control figures show that FB-serum has a greater stimulatory effect than AB-serum, measured between the 3rd and 4th day of culturing (Table 4).

TABLE 3. *The Effect of Na salicylate on the Differentiation of Monocytes to Macrophages*

Drug conc. µg/ml	Number of cells left after 8 days of culturing	Engulfment capacity	Digestion capacity
800	60 ± 17	61 ± 10	100 ± 4
400	72 ± 15	85 ± 16	102 ± 5
160	96 ± 6	102 ± 10	101 ± 4
80	102 ± 1	99 ± 11	101 ± 3
40	103 ± 9	98 ± 10	101 ± 4
0*	100*	100*	100

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 8 experiments, carried out as described in test procedure 3. The results are expressed as per cent of control values. The experiments were performed in triplicate petri-dishes.

\* Control without drug addition. Number of cells left after 8 days 355 ± 95 range 281-345 × 10<sup>3</sup> cells per culture dish. Engulfment capacity 116 ± 48, range 87-112 × 10<sup>3</sup> ct/min radioactivity per culture dish. Digestion capacity 73 ± 6 range 64-81 per cent radioactivity found in the medium.

## DISCUSSION

Mononuclear phagocytes and lymphocytes are important cells in chronic inflammation. It is therefore of interest to study the effect of a well known anti inflammatory drug as salicylate on some functions of these cells. As shown in this study Na salicylate in therapeutic concentrations did not influence the adhesiveness of monocytes to a plastic surface. Exposed to Na salicylate in concentrations above 160 µg/ml during the engulfment or digestion stage of phagocytosis the macrophages showed a small but significant decrease in the phagocytic function. The presence of the drug

TABLE 4 The Effect of Na-salicylate on the Incorporation of  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine in Lymphocytes after Stimulation with BCG or PHA

Drug conc. μg/ml	% of control above			
	BCG/FB	BCG/AB	PHA/FB	PHA/AB
800	2 ± 1	6 ± 3	43 ± 14	80 ± 22
400	8 ± 3	30 ± 12	96 ± 16	83 ± 27
160	26 ± 16	56 ± 14	97 ± 12	99 ± 22
80	56 ± 23	71 ± 14	90 ± 18	99 ± 12
40	73 ± 23	77 ± 7	107 ± 29	98 ± 18
II	100	100	100	100
C <sup>a</sup>	146 ± 43	3 ± 2	26 ± 15	2 ± 1
ct/min per culture tube × 10 <sup>3</sup>				
II	163 ± 90	110 ± 62	183 ± 50	247 ± 84
Range	112-324	72-229	115-230	86-300

C<sup>a</sup> = control without addition of BCG or PHA.

The figures listed are the means ± SD of the results from 6 experiments in each group, carried out as described in test procedure 4. Each experiment was performed in 3-placate culture tubes. FB: Culture medium containing 20 per cent foetal bovine serum. AB: Culture medium containing 20 per cent pooled AB-serum.

during the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages led to a reduced survival or at least a reduction in the number of adhesive macrophages recorded on the 8th day of culturing. After removal of the drug, a normal phagocytic ability of the remaining cells was registered. According to this observation, Na-salicylate in therapeutic to toxic concentrations has a small depressive effect on the phagocytic function of the macrophages, not only when the drug is present in the medium during the test. The inhibitory effect seems to be reversed when the drug is removed.

The suppressive effect of salicylates on some functions of the cultured cells may in part be explained by interference of the drug with carbohydrate metabolism (9) and ATP production in the cells (1, 2). Inhibition of hexokinase activity as demonstrated in lymphocyte cultures (9) may lead to reduced glycolysis and reduced ability to produce energy from glucose. Uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation (1, 2) may lead to reduced production of ATP from the respiratory chain. Both these effects may explain the re-

duction in energy-demanding functions, as the engulfment of particles and the ability of the cells to stay adherent to the coverslips during the differentiation of monocytes to macrophages. However, it is surprising that the same shortage of energy does not seem to interfere with the initial adhesiveness of monocytes and the more energy demanding differentiation of monocytes to macrophages, involving for example the development of the lysosomal apparatus.

Pre-incubation of macrophages with Na-salicylate was not found to increase the depressive effect on the digestive ability of the cells, compared to the effect of the drug on phagocytes in which fusion of lysosomes and phagosomes had occurred. Accordingly, lysosomal stabilisation induced by salicylate could not be detected in our system, using lack of fusion as a measure for the term "stabilization". It seems more likely that salicylate has a direct inhibitory effect on lysosomal enzymes.

As regards the inhibitory effect of salicylates on the proliferation of lymphocytes after antigenic stimulation, Schneider *et al.* (9)

demonstrated an inhibition of the hexokinase activity as a possible explanation of this effect. They also found that the inhibitory effect of acetyl salicylic acid could be reversed by increasing the concentration of glucose in the culture medium. Uncoupling of oxidative phosphorylation leading to reduced production of chemically bound energy in the mitochondria may also contribute to the inhibition of the energy-demanding proliferation of lymphocytes. Inhibition of PHA response was not prominent in our study compared to the results of Schneider *et al.* (9) and Opels *et al.* (7) using acetylsalicylic acid. The inhibitory effect on the BCG response, however, was identical to the inhibition of the PHA response in these studies.

The results in the lymphocyte stimulation experiments show an effect of methodological importance namely the stimulatory effect of foetal bovine serum on lymphocytes. A similar effect has also been reported in other test systems (8).

Technical assistance from Mrs. B. H. Hansen is gratefully acknowledged. I also want to thank professor J. O. Lammik for assistance during the work and the preparation of the manuscript. The author was a research fellow of the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities. The work was supported by grants from the Norwegian Research Council for Science and the Humanities, the Norwegian Cancer Society and the Norwegian Society for Fighting Cancer.

## REFERENCES

- Adams S S & Cobb R. A possible basis for the anti-inflammatory activity of salicylates and other non-hormonal anti-rheumatic drugs. *Nature (Lond.)* 181 773-774 1958
- Brady T M. Action of sodium salicylate and related compounds on tissue metabolism *in vitro*. *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.* 117 39-51 1956
- Huges D & Caspari E. Lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* measured by initiated thymidine uptake. I. Lymphocyte culture techniques. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 37 506-531 1970
- Ignarro L J. Lysosome membrane stabilization *in vivo*. Effects of steroidal and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs on the integrity of rat liver lysosomes. *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.* 182 179-188 1972
- Kovarski B & Stormorken H. Influence of acetylsalicylic acid, butazolidine, colchicine, hydrocortisone, chlorpromazine and imipramine on the phagocytosis of polymyxin latex particles by human leucocytes. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 20 119-124 1971
- Miller W S & Smith J C Jr. Effect of acetylsalicylic acid on lysosomes. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol.* 122 634-636 1966
- Opels G, Terasaki P I & Hurel A A. Suppression of lymphocyte transformation by aspirin. *Lancet* i 478-480 1973
- Rinkens A & Henky E. E. Phagocytosis and microbicidal capacity of mouse macrophages non-specifically activated *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 83 121-128, 1975
- Schneider W, Pappas A & Schenker P G. The effect of acetylsalicylic acid on the metabolism and transformability of human lymphocytes *in vitro*. *Klin. Wochenschr.* 49 1187-1189 1971
- Vane J R. Inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis as a mechanism of action for aspirin-like drugs. *Nature New Biology* 231 232-235 1971
- Viken A E. <sup>125</sup>I-labelling of *Candida albicans* by electrolysis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B*, 82 219-222, 1974
- Viken A E & Ødegaard A. Phagocytosis of heat killed radiolabelled *Candida albicans* by human blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 82 235-244 1974
- Viken K E. The effect of steroids on differentiation and function of cultured, mononuclear cells. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84 19-22 1976
- Viken A E & Lammik J O. Effect of aurothiomalate on human mononuclear blood cells cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84 419-424 1976
- Ødegaard A, Viken A E & Lammik J O. Structural and functional properties of blood monocytes cultured *in vitro*. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 82 223-234 1974

## SOME PHYSICOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF HUMAN LEUCOCYTE MIGRATION INHIBITORY FACTOR (LIF)

*Evidence for the Participation of a Reactive Serine in the LIF Molecule*

K. BECKTSEN

Laboratory of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA,  
Rigshospitalet University Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Becktsen, K. Some physicochemical properties of human leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF). Evidence for the participation of a reactive serine in the LIF molecule. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 471-476, 1978.

Leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) obtained from human lymphocytes stimulated with concanavalin A was covalently and irreversibly blocked by the serine-esterase inhibitor phenylmethyl sulphonylfluoride (PMSF). This effect was not due to fluoride ions, hydrolysis products of PMSF or to impurities. PMSF pulse treatment of human buffy coat cells did not affect cell migration under agarose. LIF was also irreversibly destroyed by treatment with L-cysteine and 2-mercapto-ethanol, suggesting that the molecule contains disulphide linkage groups critical for its configuration and biological activity. Di-sodium EDTA completely inhibited LIF activity but only if present during the entire migration period. Removal of EDTA before LIF assay restored LIF activity. Leucocyte migration was neither influenced by L-cysteine nor by EDTA. LIF activity was slightly diminished after treatment at 36 °C for 1 h and completely lost at 80 °C for ½ h. Furthermore, LIF appeared rather stable when treated at pH values between 4 and 11. These findings suggest, but do not prove, an esterase or a protease active site of human LIF.

**Key words:** Leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF), phenylmethyl sulphonylfluoride, covalent requirement, disulphide bonds.

K. Becktsen, Laboratory of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA, Rigshospitalet University Hospital, Tagensvej 18, DK 2200 Copenhagen N, Denmark.

Received 24.10.76 Accepted 21.12.76

Activated lymphocytes elaborate a number of chemical substances, lymphokines, which are thought to play a role in cell-mediated immunity. The biochemical characterization of lymphokines is still in its preliminary stages. Very little is known about the nature and the mode of action of these substances. Even macrophage migration inhibitory factor

(MIF) one of the best studied lymphokines, has been characterized only in terms of some general physicochemical properties (14).

The unexpectedly low stability of human leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) (7) and the fact that even very small amounts of protein exhibit strong biological effects (5) led to the assumption that LIF might be a molecule with enzyme activity. The finding

of esterase activity in the supernatants of antigen stimulated lymphocytes (10) further motivated investigations of a possible esterase character of human LIF

This paper presents the results of initial studies on the effect of phenylmethyl sulphonylfluoride (PMSF) on LIF. This agent irreversibly blocks LIF activity, suggesting the participation of a reactive serine in the LIF molecule. Furthermore findings implying that LIF contains disulphide bonds sensitive to L-cysteine and 2 mercaptoethanol, and that divalent cations are needed for the expression of LIF activity are reported

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### LIF Production

LIF production and subsequent handling of lymphocyte supernatants was carried out as previously described (6). In brief human peripheral blood lymphocytes were incubated in the presence (LIF rich supernatant) or in the absence (control supernatant) of concanavalin A (Con A) 80 µg/ml (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden). After culture the supernatants were harvested and the control supernatants were reconstituted with Con A. Supernatants were then desalted on small Sephadex G-50 columns (Pharmacia) lyophilized, pooled in LIF rich and control supernatants and chromatographed on Sephadex G-100 glass columns (16 × 90) in volatile buffer (0.05 M ammonium bicarbonate acetic acid pH 7.2). Fractions containing molecules of molecular weight between 40 000 and 80 000 daltons were pooled lyophilized and stored at 4 °C until use.

### Assay for LIF

The indirect leucocyte migration agarose technique originally described by Clausen (8) was employed using peripheral blood leucocytes as migratory cells.  $22 \times 10^6$  cells/90 µl culture supernatant were tested in 7 µl aliquots for migration under agarose and a migration index (MI) was determined

$$MI = \frac{\text{Mean area of migration in the presence of LIF-rich supernatant}}{\text{Mean area of migration in the presence of control supernatant}}$$

Mean area was determined by quadruplicate tests

### Treatment of LIF with Inhibitor

Two samples of PMSF were used (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. and Merck, Darmstadt, West Germany). A stem solution was prepared by dissolving PMSF in 2 propanol followed by dilution 1:9 with distilled water and a further dilution 1:9 with phosphate buffered saline, pH 7.2 (PBS). The final stem solution (1 per cent V/V 2-propanol and 10 mM PMSF) was either used immediately or kept at 4 °C until use. In some experiments, PMSF was inactivated at pH 13.5 for 22 h at 37 °C. The solution was brought back to pH 7.2 with 5 N HCl before use.

Lyophilized LIF rich and control supernatants each dissolved in 990 µl TC-199 (Hepes-buffered with antibiotics) were incubated with 10 µl PMSF stem solution for 30 min at 37 °C (0.1 mM final concentration of PMSF). To test for initial lymphokine activity 990 µl LIF and control supernatants were added 10 µl PBS 1 per cent V/V 2-propanol and treated in parallel. After pre-incubation the PMSF was removed by dialysis at 4 °C against distilled water (3 h) and Hank's balanced salt solution (HBSS) (40 h) before testing for LIF. When tested on leucocytes, the final LIF concentration corresponded to two times that of the original supernatant.

The direct PMSF effect on leucocyte migration was tested in two ways. A. TC-199 with and without 0.1 mM PMSF were pre-incubated and dialysed as described above. Subsequently leucocytes incubated in both solutions were allowed to migrate under agarose. B. Two aliquots of leucocyte suspensions were incubated at 37 °C for 30 min in the presence or absence of 0.1 mM PMSF. After washing three times with HBSS the cells were allowed to migrate. The migration index was calculated using the formula

$$MI = \frac{\text{Mean area of cell migration after PMSF treatment}}{\text{Mean area of cell migration in control}}$$

### Treatment of LIF with Reducing Agents and Di Sodium Edetate (EDTA)

LIF rich and control supernatants were pulse treated for 30 min at 37 °C with 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol (Sigma) 10 mM L-cysteine, glutathione (reduced) and L-methionine (Merck) and with 1 mM di sodium EDTA (Duspanary Riphosphalet, Copenhagen Denmark). All agents were dissolved in PBS and adjusted to pH 7.2 before use. After pre-incubation the supernatants were dialysed and handled as described above prior to testing for LIF. In some experiments, LIF activities were determined also in non-dialysed supernatants containing L-cysteine or EDTA.



### Temperature and pH Stability of LIF

Lipophilized LIF-rich and control materials were dialyzed in 0.05 M glycine buffers adjusted at different pH values (pH 3, 4, 10 and 11) with 1 N HCl or 1 N NaOH and incubated at 20°C for 30 min. The supernatants were then dialyzed against PBS for 4 h and against HBSS for 18 h at 4°C before LIF assay. As a control for the original LIF activity lipophilized supernatants were dialyzed in PBS and examined in parallel.

The temperature stability of LIF was determined by heating the supernatants on water baths at 56°C and at 80°C for 30 min. Controls were examined in parallel at 37°C.

The inhibitory effect on LIF was calculated by comparing the MI of supernatants treated at extreme pH or temperature ( $MI_{treated}$ ) with the MI of untreated supernatants ( $MI_{control}$ ) using the formula:

$$\text{Percent inhibition of LIF} = \frac{MI_{control} - MI_{treated}}{1 - MI_{control}} \times 100.$$

### RESULTS

Organophosphorus inhibitors such as di-isopropyl phosphorofluoridate (DFP) and various phosphonate esters as well as PMSF are all toxic to man due to the irreversible in-

hibition of esterases. It was therefore important to test the direct effect of PMSF on leucocyte migration. Preliminary experiments with 0.1 mM and 1 mM of PMSF added the leucocytes throughout the entire migration period showed only a borderline migration inhibition. However PMSF pulse treatment of supernatants as well as pulse treatment of indicator cells did not show any inhibition (Table 1) and cell viability as determined by trypan blue exclusion was not influenced either.

PMSF pulse treatment of LIF-rich supernatants consistently abolished lymphokine activity (Table 2). The effect was irreversible since PMSF was removed prior to assay for LIF activity. To clarify whether the action of PMSF might be mediated by hydrolysis products of PMSF or by fluoride ions, the inhibitor was subjected to alkaline hydrolysis and then assayed for LIF inhibitory effect. As shown in Table 2, this preparation did not affect LIF. Furthermore, 0.1 mM sodium fluoride was inactive in blocking LIF.

As to the molecular nature of LIF it was also interesting to determine the role of di-

TABLE 1. The Effect on Cell Migration of PMSF Pulse Treatment of S. supernatants and Indicator Cells

		Agents	No. of exp	MI $\pm$ SD*	P
Supernatant	T	0.1 mM PMSF	3	0.97 $\pm$ 0.12	n.s.
		0.1 mM PMSF (specifically inactivated)	3	0.93 $\pm$ 0.06	-
Indicator cells		0.1 mM PMSF	3	0.96 $\pm$ 0.06	n.s.

\* Migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

† P > 0.05 was considered not significant (Mann-Whitney rank sum test).

TABLE 2. The Effect on LIF of PMSF Pulse Treatment

Agents	No. of exp.	MI $\pm$ SD Control	MI $\pm$ SD Treated	P†
0.1 mM PMSF	6	0.69 $\pm$ 0.06	0.93 $\pm$ 0.07	<0.01
0.1 mM PMSF (inactivated)	3	0.72 $\pm$ 0.01	0.72 $\pm$ 0.04	-
0.1 mM NaF	2	0.73 $\pm$ 0.02	0.74 $\pm$ 0.06	-

MI migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

† P also determined by Mann-Whitney rank sum test.

TABLE 3 *The Effect of L-cysteine and 2 mercapto-ethanol on Human LIF*

Agent	Pulse treatment	No of exp	MI $\pm$ SD* Control	MI $\pm$ SD Treated	P
10 mM L-cysteine	+	4	0.70 $\pm$ 0.08	0.94 $\pm$ 0.06	<0.05
	—	5	0.73 $\pm$ 0.08	0.91 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.02
10 mM 2 mercapto-ethanol	+	4	0.78 $\pm$ 0.06	0.89 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.05
10 mM Glutathione (reduced)	+	4	0.76 $\pm$ 0.05	0.78 $\pm$ 0.05	n.s.†
10 mM L methionine	+	4	0.76 $\pm$ 0.05	0.79 $\pm$ 0.04	n.s.

\* Migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

† P &gt; 0.05 was considered not significant (Mann Whitney rank sum test)

TABLE 4 *The Effect of Di-sodium EDTA on LIF*

Agent	Pulse treatment	No of exp.	MI $\pm$ SD* Control	MI $\pm$ SD Treated	P
1 mM di-sodium EDTA	+	4	0.69 $\pm$ 0.06	0.75 $\pm$ 0.02	n.s.†
	—	5	0.71 $\pm$ 0.09	0.98 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.01

\* Migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

† P &gt; 0.05 was considered not significant (Mann-Whitney rank sum test)

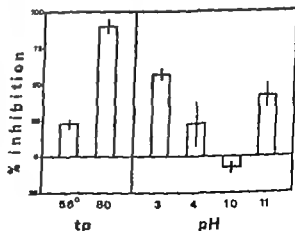
sulphide bonds in the expression of LIF activity. The necessity for divalent cations for the activity of LIF was also examined.

As shown in Table 3 the reducing agents L-cysteine and 2 mercaptoethanol but not glutathione or the non reducing sulphur containing amino acid methionine, blocked LIF suggesting that the molecule contains disulphide linkage groups responsible for its configuration and biological activity. Even pulse treatment at 37 °C for 30 min was effective showing the irreversible nature of the blockade.

When LIF rich supernatants were tested in the presence of EDTA the mediator activity was also abolished. This effect, however was reversible since removal of EDTA by dialysis restored LIF activity (Table 4). No significant effect on cell migration was seen after treatment of leucocytes with either of these chemicals.

Finally, the stability of LIF at extreme temperatures and pH was investigated. In three experiments LIF was partially inactivated

at 56° C for 1 h and destroyed at 80° C for ½ h (Fig 1). In four different experiments, LIF proved rather stable when dissolved and treated for 30 min at pH values between 4 and 10. Even at pH 3 and at pH 11 LIF activity was only partially destroyed (Fig 1).

Fig 1 Per cent inhibition of LIF activity at extreme temperature and pH. Vertical lines indicate  $\pm$  SD

## DISCUSSION

The regulating functions of esterases in certain immune reactions have been known for some time. Thus, macrophage- and polymorphonuclear leucocytes associated esterases seem to determine the cell response to both guinea pig MIF and rabbit chemotactic factor (3, 13) the antigen induced release of histamine and slow-reacting substance of anaphylaxis from human lung, the antigen dependent, IgE-mediated release of histamine from human peripheral blood leucocytes and the immunological release of histamine from platelets (all reviewed in 3) have been shown to involve one or another esterase. Further more, evidence for a possible role of proteases in the mechanism of MIF action has been published recently (10). In these experiments, migration inhibitory activities present in both specifically and nonspecifically stimulated human lymphocyte supernatants could be blocked by various antiproteases of animal and plant origin and by the serine-esterase inhibitor DFP. Lymphokines acting on human granulocytes as well as on monocytes were inhibited, suggesting that both LIF and MIF were blocked. Conflicting results, however have been obtained in thorough studies of guinea pig MIF which was not inhibited by DFP or by other organophosphorus esterase inhibitors (9).

The results presented here show that human LIF tested on unseparated human peripheral blood leucocytes was completely blocked by PMSF. The effect was irreversible since removal of the inhibitor by extensive dialysis did not restore LIF activity. Furthermore, when subjected to alkaline hydrolysis, the PMSF solution lost its inhibitory activity on LIF. PMSF acts by changing a serine hydroxyl group to a phenylmethylsulphonyl group thereby blocking protein activities dependant on the serine hydroxyl group (12). This is particularly true of a number of ester hydrolysing enzymes such as trypsin, chymotrypsin, thrombin etc. Indeed, the results presented here and preliminary experiments performed in our laboratory indicate that human

LIF acts as a protease of trypsin-like character (Bendtsen in preparation).

The activities of many proteins and enzymes depend on intact disulphide bonds in the molecule. Cysteine is capable of cleaving disulphide groups and guinea pig MIF can be blocked by treatment with cysteine, but not by cysteic acid (4). The total and irreversible blocking of LIF activity by cysteine and 2 mercaptoethanol suggests that disulphide bonds are present in the molecule and that these bonds are essential for the LIF activity. However since reduced glutathione was not capable of blocking the mediator other mechanisms of LIF inactivation cannot be ruled out.

EDTA completely abolished LIF activity but had no effect on leucocytes migrating in medium alone. This effect was reversible, suggesting that LIF has an absolute metal cation requirement. Similarly aryl esterases are known to be inhibited by EDTA and activated by calcium ions (2). The antigen activated esterases associated with IgE-mediated release of histamine from leucocytes also require calcium ions for biological activity (3). It should be remembered, however that metal cations are involved in several cellular processes. Thus, human lymphocyte transformation (1) and guinea pig MIF (11) are also dependent on metal cations. Furthermore, divalent cations are also necessary for the activity of some non-enzyme molecules.

The present results suggest that human LIF exerts its biological effect through a reactive serine group and that the molecule may exhibit enzymatic activity. The nature and location of the specific substrate for such an enzyme is obscure. One possibility would be a serum constituent split by LIF the split products in turn inhibiting migration. Recent experiments indicating the presence of specific receptors for human LIF on granulocytes (6) make this hypothesis less probable. A direct effect on target cells as a mechanism of action therefore seems more likely. Experiments to elucidate the mechanism of action of LIF are now in progress.

TABLE 3 *The Effect of L-cysteine and 2 mercapto-ethanol on Human LIF*

Agent	Pulse treatment	No of exp	MI $\pm$ SD* Control	MI $\pm$ SD Treated	P
10 mM L-cysteine	+	4	0.70 $\pm$ 0.08	0.94 $\pm$ 0.06	<0.05
	—	5	0.73 $\pm$ 0.08	0.91 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.02
10 mM 2-mercapto-ethanol	+	4	0.78 $\pm$ 0.06	0.89 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.05
10 mM Glutathione (reduced)	+	4	0.76 $\pm$ 0.05	0.78 $\pm$ 0.05	n.s.‡
10 mM L-methionine	+	4	0.76 $\pm$ 0.05	0.79 $\pm$ 0.04	n.s.

\* Migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

‡ P &gt; 0.05 was considered not significant (Mann Whitney rank sum test)

TABLE 4 *The Effect of Di-sodium EDTA on LIF*

Agent	Pulse treatment	No. of exp.	MI $\pm$ SD* Control	MI $\pm$ SD Treated	P
1 mM di-sodium EDTA	+	4	0.69 $\pm$ 0.06	0.75 $\pm$ 0.02	n.s.‡
	—	5	0.71 $\pm$ 0.09	0.98 $\pm$ 0.05	<0.01

\* Migration index  $\pm$  standard deviation.

‡ P &gt; 0.05 was considered not significant (Mann Whitney rank sum test)

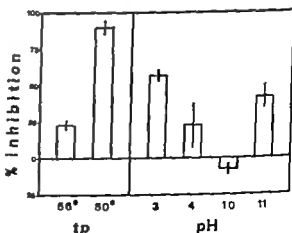
sulphide bonds in the expression of LIF activity. The necessity for divalent cations for the activity of LIF was also examined.

As shown in Table 3 the reducing agents L-cysteine and 2 mercaptoethanol but not glutathione or the non reducing sulphur containing amino acid methionine, blocked LIF suggesting that the molecule contains disulphide linkage groups responsible for its configuration and biological activity. Even pulse treatment at 37°C for 30 min was effective, showing the irreversible nature of the blockade.

When LIF rich supernatants were tested in the presence of EDTA, the mediator activity was also abolished. This effect however was reversible since removal of EDTA by dialysis restored LIF activity (Table 4). No significant effect on cell migration was seen after treatment of leucocytes with either of these chemicals.

Finally the stability of LIF at extreme temperatures and pH was investigated. In three experiments LIF was partially inacti-

ated at 56°C for 1 h and destroyed at 80°C for ½ h (Fig 1). In four different experiments, LIF proved rather stable when dissolved and treated for 30 min at pH values between 4 and 10. Even at pH 3 and at pH 11 LIF activity was only partially destroyed (Fig 1).

Fig 1 Per cent inhibition of LIF activity at extreme temperature and pH. Vertical lines indicate  $\pm$  SD

## LYMPHOCYTE MARKERS IN NEWBORN INFANTS

T. HALLBERG and ANITA HALLBERG

Department of Medical Microbiology Lund and Department of Pediatrics,  
Malmö General Hospital, University of Lund, Sweden

Hallberg, T. & Hallberg, A. Lymphocyte markers in newborn infants. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 477-484, 1976.

Pooled peripheral blood lymphocytes from 20 newborn infants and 12 adults have been studied for the presence of surface markers. Adults and infants did not differ in the percentage of sheep RBC-binding cells (means 58-65 per cent) or in Ig-bearing cells measured by the mixed antiglobulin reaction (means 7.2-11.5 per cent). However newborn infants had a significantly lower percentage of lymphocytes binding Fc of IgG (mean 10.4 per cent) as compared to adults (mean 17.2 per cent). No overall correlation between plasma Ig levels and Ig-bearing lymphocytes was found but single infant with increased plasma IgA also showed the highest level of Ig-bearing lymphocytes among all infants.

**Key words:** Lymphocyte markers: B-cells, T-cells newborn infants.

T. Hallberg, Department of Medical Microbiology Sölvegatan 23 S-223 62 Lund, Sweden.

Received 7.11.76 Accepted 6.12.76

Lymphocyte surface markers such as surface immunoglobulin, receptors for immunoglobulins and for complement factors and receptors for sheep erythrocytes are valuable tools in the identification of lymphocyte subpopulations in man (for review see Hallberg 1975).

Various investigators have by now established the normal levels in adults of lymphocytes bearing such markers whereas children and infants have been less extensively studied. In the present investigation, peripheral blood lymphocytes from newborn term and preterm infants were investigated by rosetting techniques for the presence of surface immunoglobulin, binding of Fc of IgG and binding of sheep erythrocytes. The results are compared with those obtained with lymphocytes from normal adult donors.

### MATERIAL AND METHODS

#### Newborn Infants

Thirteen newborn, preterm infants (gestational age 33-37 weeks) and 7 newborn, term infants (gestational age 38-42 weeks) were investigated. The birth weight of all but one of the infants was appropriate for gestational age (AGA) one term infant was small for gestational age (SGA). None of the infants showed signs of infection or had received blood transfusions before testing. The age of the infants at time of testing is shown in Table 1. All the infants were hospitalized at the Department of Pediatrics, Malmö General Hospital. Among the preterm infants 7 were hospitalized just because of the prematurity whereas 3 infants suffered from hyperbilirubinæmia, 2 infants had asphyxia and one had signs of cerebral damage. In the group of term infants the patients were hospitalized because of hyperbilirubinæmia (2 patients) asphyxia (2) pulmonary atelectasis (1) cleft palate (1) or low birth-weight (1). Before collecting blood from the infants their parents were asked for the allowance to do so.

The study was supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council the Danish Foundation for the Advancement of Medical Science and in part by F. L. Smidk & Co A/S's Jubilæumsfond. I am grateful to Lady Broersma and Else Marie Nicolaisen for excellent technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Alford R H. Metal cation requirements for phytohemagglutinin-induced transformation of human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *J Immunol.* 104: 698-703 1970.
2. Augustinsson A B. Arylesterases. *J Histochem. Cytochem.* 12: 744-747 1964.
3. Austen K F & Becker E. L. Biochemistry of the acute allergic reactions. Blackwell Scientific Publications Oxford 1971.
4. Bartfeld H & Atiyas T. N-acetylcysteine inactivates migration inhibitory factor and delayed hypersensitivity reactions. *Nature M Biol.* 231: 157-159 1971.
5. Bendtsen K. Affinity chromatography: A new technique for partial purification of human leucocyte migration inhibitory factor. *J Immunol Methods* 11: 147-151 1976.
6. Bendtsen K. Inhibition of human leukocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) by  $\alpha$ -L-fucose. *Acta Allergol.* 30: 327-338, 1975.
7. Bendtsen K, Andersen V & Bendtsen G. An *in vitro* assay of leukocyte migration inhibitory activity (LMA) from human lymphocytes stimulated with concanavalin A. *Acta Allergol.* 30: 133-149 1975.
8. Clausen J E. Migration inhibitory effect of cell-free supernatants from mixed human lymphocyte cultures. *J Immunol.* 108: 453-459 1972.
9. David J R. & Becker E. L. Inability to block the activity of guinea pig migration inhibitory factor with  $\beta$ -isopropyl phosphorofluoridate. *Eur J Immunol.* 4: 287-289 1974.
10. Hagemann K, Horst M., Sodomann C-P, Hagemann K & Bürger S. Protease activity as a possible mechanism of migration inhibitory factor. *Eur J Immunol.* 2: 97-99 1972.
11. Pick E & Menkesher S. The mechanism of action of soluble lymphocyte mediators. II. Modification of macrophage migration and migration inhibitory factor action by drugs, enzymes and cationic environment. *Cell Immunol.* 11: 30-46 1974.
12. Polgar L. & Bender M L. A new enzyme containing a synthetically formed active site, Thiol-subtilisin. *J Am. Chem. Soc.* 88: 3133-3154 1966.
13. Remold H G. The enhancement of MIF activity by inhibition of macrophage associated esterases. *J Immunol.* 112: 1571-1577 1974.
14. Rocklin R E, Remold H G & David J R. Characterisation of human migration inhibitory factor (MIF) from antigen-stimulated lymphocytes. *Cell Immunol.* 5: 436-445 1972.

## LYMPHOCYTE MARKERS IN NEWBORN INFANTS

T. HALLBERG and ANITA HALLBERG

Department of Medical Microbiology, Lund and Department of Pediatrics,  
Malmö General Hospital, University of Lund, Sweden

Hallberg, T. & Hallberg, A. Lymphocyte markers in newborn infants. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 477-484, 1976.

Profiled peripheral blood lymphocytes from 20 newborn infants and 12 adults have been studied for the presence of surface markers. Adults and infants did not differ in the percentage of sheep RBC-binding cells (means 58-65 per cent) or in Ig-bearing cells measured by the mixed antiglobulin reaction (means 7.2-11.6 per cent). However newborn infants had a significantly lower percentage of lymphocytes binding Fc of IgG (mean 10.4 per cent) as compared to adults (mean 17.2 per cent). No overall correlation between plasma Ig levels and Ig-bearing lymphocytes was found but a single infant with increased plasma IgA also showed the highest level of Ig-bearing lymphocytes among all infants.

**Key words:** Lymphocyte markers, B-cells, T-cells, newborn infants.

T. Hallberg, Department of Medical Microbiology, Sölvegatan 23, S-223 01 Lund, Sweden.

Received 7/176 Accepted 6/176

Lymphocyte surface markers such as surface immunoglobulin, receptors for immunoglobulins and for complement factors and receptors for sheep erythrocytes are valuable tools in the identification of lymphocyte subpopulations in man (for review see Hallberg 1975).

Various investigators have by now established the normal levels in adults of lymphocytes bearing such markers whereas children and infants have been less extensively studied. In the present investigation, peripheral blood lymphocytes from newborn term and preterm infants were investigated by rosetting techniques for the presence of surface immunoglobulin, binding of Fc of IgG and binding of sheep erythrocytes. The results are compared with those obtained with lymphocytes from normal adult donors.

### MATERIAL AND METHODS

#### Newborn infants

Thirteen newborn, preterm infants (gestational age 33-37 weeks) and 7 newborn, term infants (gestational age 38-42 weeks) were investigated. The birth weight of all but one of the infants was appropriate for gestational age (AGA). One term infant was small for gestational age (SGA). None of the infants showed signs of infection or had received blood transfusions before testing. The age of the infants at time of testing is shown in Table 1. All the infants were hospitalized at the Department of Pediatrics, Malmö General Hospital. Among the preterm infants 7 were hospitalized just because of the prematurity whereas 3 infants suffered from hyperbilirubinæmia, 2 infants had asphyxia and one had signs of cerebral damage. In the group of term infants the patients were hospitalized because of hyperbilirubinæmia (2 patients), asphyxia (2), pulmonary atelectasis (1), cleft palate (1) or low birth-weight (1). Before collecting blood from the infants their parents were asked for the allowance to do so.

The study was supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council, the Danish Foundation for the Advancement of Medical Science and in part by F. L. Smidth & Co. A/S's Jubilæumsfond. I am grateful to Lidy Broersma and Else Marie Nicolaisen for excellent technical assistance.

## REFERENCES

1. Alford R. H. Metal cation requirements for phytohemagglutinin induced transformation of human peripheral blood lymphocytes. *J Immunol.* 104: 698-703 1970
2. Augustsson K. B. Arylesterases. *J Histochem. Cytochem.* 12: 744-747 1964
3. Austen K. F. & Becker E. L. Biochemistry of the acute allergic reactions. Blackwell Scientific Publications Oxford 1971
4. Barfield H. & Atkinson T. N-acetylcysteine inactivates migration inhibitory factor and delayed hypersensitivity reactions. *Nature N. Biol.* 231: 157-159 1971
5. Bendtsen K. Affinity chromatography: A new technique for partial purification of human leucocyte migration inhibitory factor. *J Immunol. Methods* 11: 147-151 1976
6. Bendtsen K. Inhibition of human leukocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) by  $\alpha$ -L-fucose. *Acta Allergol.* 30: 327-338, 1975
7. Bendtsen K., Andersen V. & Bendtsen G. An *in vitro* assay of leukocyte migration inhibitory activity (LMIA) from human lymphocytes stimulated with concanavalin A. *Acta Allergol.* 30: 133-149 1975
8. Clausen J. E. Migration inhibitory effect of cell free supernatants from mixed human lymphocyte cultures. *J Immunol.* 108: 453-459 1972.
9. David J. R. & Becker E. L. Inability to block the activity of guinea pig migration inhibitory factor with diisopropyl phosphorofluoridate. *Eur J Immunol.* 4: 287-289 1974
10. Havemann K., Horvat M., Södermann C. P., Havemann K. & Bürger S. Protease activity as a possible mechanism of migration inhibitory factor. *Eur J Immunol.* 2: 97-99 1972.
11. Pick E. & Menkeshermer S. The mechanism of action of soluble lymphocyte mediators. II. Modification of macrophage migration and migration inhibitory factor action by drugs, enzymes and cationic environment. *Cell Immunol.* 11: 30-46 1974
12. Polgar L. & Bender M. L. A new enzyme containing a synthetically formed active site. Thiol-subtilisin. *J Am. Chem. Soc.* 88: 3133-3134 1966
13. Remold H. G. The enhancement of MIF activity by inhibition of macrophage associated esterases. *J Immunol.* 112: 1571-1577 1974
14. Rocklin R. E., Remold H. G. & David J. R. Characterisation of human migration inhibitory factor (MIF) from antigen-stimulated lymphocytes. *Cell Immunol.* 5: 436-445 1972.



TABLE 2. Sheep RBC-binding Lymphocytes in Newborn Infants and Adults

Individuals	N	Sheep RBC-binding lymphocytes (mean $\pm$ SE)	
		Per cent	Absolute number per mm <sup>3</sup>
Preterm infants	13	62.6 $\pm$ 4.2	3,63 $\pm$ 419
Term infants	7	65.3 $\pm$ 4.2	4650 $\pm$ 601
All infants	20	63.3 $\pm$ 3.1	3748 $\pm$ 407
Adults	12	58.1 $\pm$ 2.3	ND

ND not done

TABLE 3. Ig-bearing Lymphocytes in Newborn Infants and Adults

Individuals	N	Ig-bearing lymphocytes (mean $\pm$ SE)	
		Per cent	Absolute number per mm <sup>3</sup>
Preterm infants	11	10.7 $\pm$ 1.2	564 $\pm$ 79
Term infants	7	7.3 $\pm$ 1.6	319 $\pm$ 163
All infants	18	9.3 $\pm$ 1.0	546 $\pm$ 77
Adults	12	11.6 $\pm$ 1.6	ND

ND not done.

TABLE 4. Fc-receptor-bearing Lymphocytes in Newborn Infants and Adults

Individuals	N	Fc-receptor-bearing lymphocytes (mean $\pm$ SE)	
		Per cent	Absolute number per mm <sup>3</sup>
Preterm infants	12	12.4 $\pm$ 1.6	649 $\pm$ 125
Term infants	6	7.1 $\pm$ 1.4	343 $\pm$ 163
All infants	18	10.6 $\pm$ 1.4	613 $\pm$ 98
Adults	12	17.2 $\pm$ 2.4	ND

ND not done

#### Additional Tests

1. All infants total as well as differential counts of leukocytes were performed. The level of plasma IgG, IgA and IgM was determined by electroimmunoassay (Lewand 1972).

#### RESULTS

The outcome of the rosetting tests in infants and adults is shown in Tables 2-4.

In Table 2 the results in the sheep RBC rosetting test (T cell marker) are shown. Adults and infants had 58-65 per cent sheep RBC-binding lymphocytes. The observed differences between the groups were not significant.

As judged by Student's *t*-test ( $p > 0.05$ ). Nor was there any significant difference in absolute number of rosetting lymphocytes between preterm and term infants.

The mixed antiglobulin reaction, visualizing Ig-bearing lymphocytes, is accounted for in Table 3. Adults and infants had 11.6-7.2 per cent Ig-bearing lymphocytes, the lowest values being found in the group of term infants. Again, no significant differences were seen between the groups.

As shown in Table 4 all infants had a mean of 10.6 per cent Fc rosetting lymphocytes, thereby differing significantly ( $p <$

TABLE 1 Age Distribution of Newborn Infants Tested for Lymphocyte Markers

Infants	Total number	Boys	Girls	Age (days) at time of testing			
				1-3	4-7	8-15	16-30
Preterm	13	5	8	5	3	3	2
Term	7	5	2	4	1	1	1
Total number	20	10	10	9	4	4	3

### Normal Donors

were healthy adult people working in the laboratory

### Preparation of Lymphocytes for Testing

Approximately 2 ml of blood was collected in heparin from a scalp or cubital vein of the infant. Processing of the blood included sedimentation of red cells with methyl cellulose, magnetic removal of phagocytes after ingestion of iron particles and a final purification of the lymphocytes by centrifugation on *Isopaque-Ficoll* (for details see Hallberg 1974). For use in the mixed antiglobulin reaction the lymphocytes were treated with formaldehyde as described by Hallberg *et al.* 1974. Before testing the lymphocytes were made up to  $2 \times 10^6$  per ml in diluent (phosphate buffered saline with 0.2 per cent bovine serum albumin).

The final lymphocyte suspension contained more than 95 per cent mononuclear cells, of which almost all excluded trypan blue dye. The suspension also contained some erythrocytes and platelets.

Blood samples from normal donors were treated as described above.

### Rosette Forming Reactions

In all tests 1 drop of lymphocytes ( $2 \times 10^6$  per ml) and 1 drop of indicator red cells (0.8 per cent) were spun together in 7 x 50 mm siliconed glass tubes at 200 x G for 5 minutes.

After centrifugation the cells were mounted with toluidine blue dye, and the number of rosettes, (i.e. lymphocytes binding at least 4 indicator cells) was counted among 200-300 lymphocytes. Each test was performed in quadruplicate.

### Sheep Red Cell Rosetting Reaction

Lymphocytes and indicator cells were spun at room temperature and kept at +4 C over night before mounting.

### Fc rosetting Reaction

Lymphocyte receptors for IgG were demonstrated by a rosetting reaction using antibody

sensitized ox red cells as the indicator cells (Hallberg *et al.* 1973). Ox blood was obtained in Aker's solution from a slaughter house. Differences in agglutinability of red cells between individual oxen (Uhlenbruch *et al.* 1967) may affect the rosetting reaction (Hallberg, unpublished data). However this difficulty was overcome by treating the red cells with neuraminidase as follows.

One ml of a 2 per cent suspension of well washed ox red cells was spun in a glass tube and the supernatant discharged. The packed red cells were mixed with 12.5 IU of neuraminidase (Behringwerke preparation from *Vibrio cholerae*) in 0.5 ml of saline with 1 mg/ml of  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . The tube was incubated at 37 C for 30 minutes, the cells washed 3 times and resuspended in saline. These neuraminidase-treated or RBC were sensitized with a pooled rabbit anti-ox red cell antiserum (h.78/79) diluted 1:32, i.e. a dose just below the agglutinating capacity of the antiserum (for details see Hallberg *et al.* 1973). For preparation of rosettes lymphocytes and indicator cells were spun in the cold and kept in ice for 1-2 hours before mounting. Two of the 20 infants could not be tested for Fc-binding lymphocytes because of shortage of lymphocytes.

### Mixed Antiglobulin Reaction for Detection of Lymphocyte Surface Immunoglobulin

This test was performed on formalinized lymphocytes as described by Hallberg *et al.* (1974). The antiglobulin reagent was a rabbit antiserum (h.8) raised against DEAE-cellulose-purified human IgG and reactive with both heavy and light chains. Indicator cells were ox red cells sensitized with antibodies from human infectious mononucleosis serum. Controls in the mixed antiglobulin react on included lymphocytes treated with normal rabbit serum instead of antiglobulin reagent, as well as tests with non-sensitized indicator ox red cells. As a further control of specificity it was checked that all positive reactions could be inhibited by soluble human IgG. Two of the 20 infants could not be tested for Ig-bearing lymphocytes because of shortage of lymphocytes.

Fig 2 Per cent Fc-receptor bearing lymphocytes in the blood of term and preterm infants as related to age of infant at time of testing. Each dot or square marks the result in one individual. Preterm infants: gestational age 33-37 weeks. Term infants: gestational age 38-42 weeks.

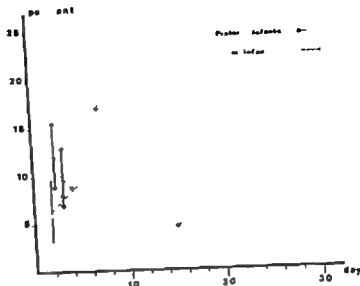
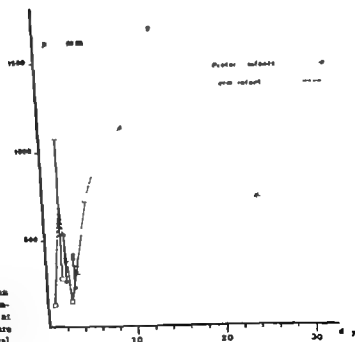


Fig 3 Number per mm<sup>2</sup> of Fc-receptor bearing lymphocytes in the blood of term and preterm infants as related to age of infant at time of testing. Each dot or square marks the result in one individual.



## DISCUSSION

two (preterm) infants who had 0.5 and 0.8 g/l, respectively. The first of these two infants had a high level of Ig-bearing lymphocytes (1330 per mm<sup>3</sup>) whereas the second child had a normal or low level (460 per mm<sup>3</sup>).

In the present investigation newborn infants and adults were found not to differ significantly as regards the percental proportion in peripheral blood of lymphocytes bearing re-

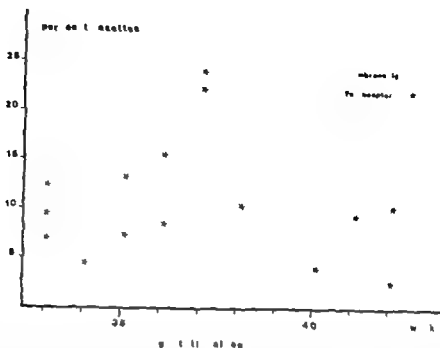


Fig. 1 Per cent Ig-bearing and Fc receptor bearing lymphocytes in the blood of newborn infants as related to gestational age. Each symbol marks the result in one individual.

0.05) from adults (mean 17.2 per cent). Among the infants, term babies had a significantly lower proportion of Fc rosetting lymphocytes as compared to preterm babies (7.1 and 12.4 per cent, respectively  $P < 0.05$ ). In contrast the absolute numbers of Fc rosetting lymphocytes did not differ significantly between infants of various gestational age.

It may be asked to what extent the data in the rosetting tests were influenced a) by variations in gestational age and b) by variations in age of infants when tested. The variations in the mixed antiglobulin reaction and the Fc rosetting reaction as related to gestational age are shown in Fig. 1. The tendency is the same in both tests, i.e. a peak around week 37. However, data are based on a small number of individuals. In the sheep RBC rosetting test gestational age did not influence the results. In the group of term infants one individual was small for gestational age (SGA). This infant had a lower percentage of Ig bearing lymphocytes (1.8 per cent) and a higher percentage of sheep RBC binding lymphocytes (78.4 per cent) than the remaining term infants. This child was not tested for Fc binding lymphocytes.

The percentage and total number of Fc binding lymphocytes as related to the age of the newborn infants at time of testing is shown in Figs. 2 and 3. Preterm infants showed peak values in this test during the second week of life. The same tendency of increase in Fc rosettes with age was seen for term infants, but none of these was older than 6 days at time of testing. Again, it must be realized that rather few infants have been tested. In the mixed antiglobulin reaction and the sheep RBC rosetting tests no consistent patterns were seen as related to the age of the infants.

The range of the plasma Ig levels of the infants is shown in Table 3. No correlation between number of Ig-bearing lymphocytes and plasma IgG level was seen. As expected, preterm infants had a lower concentration of plasma IgG as compared to term infants. In contrast to IgG the levels of IgA and IgM probably mainly reflects the Ig production of the infant itself. IgA was low and normal in all but one (term) infant who had 1.3 g/l. This infant also had the highest number of Ig bearing lymphocytes recorded among all infants investigated (1420 per mm<sup>3</sup>). Plasma IgM was normal (0.3 g/l or less) in all but

Fig. 2. Per cent Fe-receptor bearing lymphocytes in the blood of term and preterm infants as related to age of infant at time of testing. Each dot or square marks the result in one individual. Preterm infants: gestational age 33-37 weeks. Term infants: gestational age 38-42 weeks.

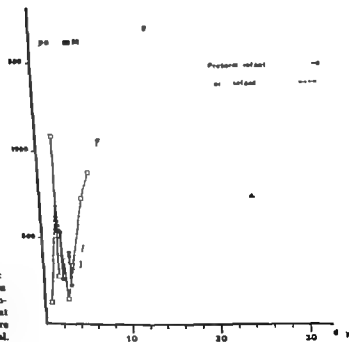
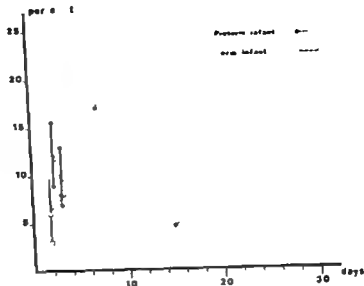


Fig. 3. Number per mm<sup>3</sup> of Fe-receptor bearing lymphocytes in the blood of term and preterm infants as related to age of infant at time of testing. Each dot or square marks the result in one individual.

two (preterm) infants who had 0.5 and 0.8 g/l, respectively. The first of these two infants had a high level of Ig-bearing lymphocytes (1330 per mm<sup>3</sup>) whereas the second child had a normal or low level (460 per mm<sup>3</sup>).

## DISCUSSION

In the present investigation newborn infants and adults were found not to differ significantly as regards the percental proportion in peripheral blood of lymphocytes bearing re-

TABLE 3 Plasma Immunoglobulin Levels in the Present Material of 20 Newborn Infants

Infants	N	Level of plasma Ig in grams/litre (range)		
		IgG	IgA	IgM
Preterm	13	2-7	0.2-0.4	0.04-0.8
Term	7	3-12	0.4-1.3	0.06-0.23

ceptors for sheep RBC (T cell marker) or membrane-associated immunoglobulin. On the other hand newborn infants had a significantly lower percentage of lymphocytes binding IgG as indicated in an opsonic rosetting test.

The proportions of T and B cells in newborns have earlier mainly been studied in cord blood whereas venous blood was used here. In accordance with *Eise et al* 1974 *Ferguson et al* 1974 and *Lalla* 1975 we found equal proportions of sheep RBC-binding lymphocytes in newborn infants and adults whereas others (*Campbell et al* 1974 *Matsunotsu et al* 1974 *Smith et al* 1974 *Diaz Jouanen et al* 1975 *Fleisher et al* 1975) have reported lower proportions of sheep RBC-binding lymphocytes in newborns and young children as compared to adults. Even so the absolute numbers of sheep RBC-binding lymphocytes in newborns have equalled or exceeded those in adults due to the high numbers of lymphocytes in the blood of newborn infants. Besides differences in technology gestational age as well as age of the infants at time of testing might influence the results, although no such age-dependences were seen in the present tests for sheep RBC rosettes. However *Ferguson et al* (1974) did find a lowered percentage of sheep RBC-rosettes in children small for gestational age as compared to children appropriate for gestational age and adults.

Membrane-associated immunoglobulin is considered to be the main marker for B lymphocytes. Levels of Ig bearing lymphocytes in healthy adults vary widely between different investigators (see *Warner* 1974) and values between 5 and 30 per cent have been reported. In the present investigation a poly

specific anti human immunoglobulin anti serum raised against human IgG but not absorbed to be class specific revealed similar levels of Ig-bearing lymphocytes in newborns and in adults. In earlier investigations newborns have been found to have equal (*Ugano et al* 1974 *Diaz Jouanen et al* 1975) or higher (*Papamichael et al* 1971 *Froland & Natvig* 1972 *Campbell et al* 1974 *Moscatelli et al* 1973) proportions of Ig-bearing lymphocytes than adults. Again these differences are probably mainly due to differences in technology. No overall correlation between plasma Ig levels and proportion of Ig-bearing lymphocytes have been found. In contrast, it is known that IgD in spite of its low plasma concentration, occurs on a majority of Ig bearing lymphocytes partly together with IgM (*Rowe et al* 1973 *Fu et al* 1975). In the present investigation no attempts to identify the class of the membrane-bound Ig on the lymphocytes were undertaken. A salient observation was that the two highest numbers of Ig bearing lymphocytes occurred in two infants with increased levels of plasma IgA and IgM, respectively (for reference values of plasma Ig levels see *Johansson & Berg* 1967).

It may be asked whether Ig-bearing lymphocytes are indeed Ig producing cells, and recent investigations (*Winchester et al* 1975 *Lobo et al* 1975) indicate that a certain proportion of Ig bearing lymphocytes have picked up their immunoglobulin from without. When special precautions are taken to exclude these cells a mean of about 10 per cent Ig bearing lymphocytes are found in the peripheral blood of healthy adults. In the present investigation healthy adults had a mean of 11.6 per cent Ig-bearing lymphocytes. We

cannot exclude that some Fc binding lymphocytes may be included among the Ig-bearing cells and if this is so, it might explain part of the co-variation between Ig-bearing and Fc binding lymphocytes in the newborns (Fig. 1). However in contrast to Ig-bearing lymphocytes, the level of Fc-binding lymphocytes was significantly lower in newborn term or preterm infants as compared to adults. This low level of Fc-binding lymphocytes agrees well with the finding of Campbell *et al.* (1974) of a low level of  $\text{H}$ -cell activity in lymphocytes from cord blood since this  $\text{H}$ -cell activity is dependent upon cells with receptors for Fc of IgG. On the other hand, the level of Fc rosetting lymphocytes possibly varies with the gestational age and the age of the infant at time of testing (cf. Figs. 1 and 3). This prediction is based on a fairly small number of observations in different individuals and investigations are now under way to study the development of lymphocyte surface markers with increasing age in individual infants.

Excellent technical assistance was given by Mrs. Ulla Repér and Miss Anne Andersen. Determinations of plasma Ig levels were performed at the Department of Clinical Chemistry, Malmö General Hospital (Head Professor C.-B. Laurell). This investigation was supported by grants from the Medical Faculty, University of Lund and from Kungliga Fysiografiska Sällskapet, Lund.

## REFERENCES

- Campbell A C, Waller C, Wood J, Anderson-Green A & T V. Lymphocyte subpopulations in the blood of newborn infants. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 18: 469-482, 1974.
- Daa-Jensen, S., Williams J R C & Strickland R G. Age-related changes in T and B-cells. *Lancet* 688-689 1973.
- Ej R F, Ej O A, Gust C S, Kehr W L & Stach-Johansen K. Lymphocyte production and blast cell transformation by cord blood lymphocytes dissociated lymphocyte function in newborn infants. *Cell. Immunol.* 14: 435-442, 1974.
- Ferguson, A C, Leno J G J, Neumann Ch. G, Ok W & Strick R R. Decreased rosetting forming lymphocytes in malnutrition and intra-uterine growth retardation. *J. Pediatrics* 85: 717-723 1974.
- Fluske T A., Lachaux J R S, Had L., Gek H R C & Kersy J H.: T and B lymphocyte subpopulations in children. *Pediatrics* 55: 162-165 1975.
- Fåla S S & Votrig, J B.: Lymphocytes with membrane-bound immunoglobulin (B-lymphocytes) in newborn babies. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 11: 495-505 1972.
- F S M, Winchester R J & Kunkel H G.: Similar idiotypic specificity for the membrane IgD and IgM of human B lymphocytes. *J. Immunol.* 114: 250-252, 1975.
- Heilberg T. In vitro cytotoxicity of human lymphocytes. Reduction of the lymphocyte cytotoxicity induced by antibodies or phytohemagglutinin by removing immune-complex-binding cells. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 9: 645-654 1974.
- Heilberg, T. Human lymphocyte subpopulations. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, suppl.* 250 1975 p. 1-34.
- Heilberg, T G, van B. W & Coombs R. R. I. Opsonic adherence of sensitized or red cell to human lymphocytes as measured by rosette formation. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 44: 500-513 1973.
- Heilberg, T, Høegert D, Cline G P, Coombs R. R. A, Friesen A & Garner B. H.: Observations on the mixed antiglobulin reaction as a test for immunoglobulin-bearing lymphocytes in normal persons and in patients with chronic lymphatic leukaemia. *J. Immunol. Methods* 4: 317-332, 1974.
- Johansen S G O & Berg, T. Immunoglobulin levels in healthy children. *Acta Paediat. Scand.* 56: 572-579 1967.
- Lalle M. Proliferation of blood leucocytes in the neonatal period. *Acta haemat.* 53: 129-137 1975.
- Laurell, C.-B. Electromunomass assay. *Scand. J. clin. Lab. Invest.* 29 suppl. 124: 21-37 1972.
- Lobo P J, Wiersma P B. & Horvath, D A. Identification of two populations of immunoglobulin-bearing lymphocytes in man. *J. Immunol.* 114: 116-119 1975.
- Matsunetsu, N, Matsunaka-Ashi C, Apostoleu M & Liskopoulou P. Age dependence of T cells. *Brit. Med. J.* 3: 743 1974.
- Moscatelli, P, Bricegotti, F D & de Barbieri, A.: Immunoglobulins on the surface of lymphocytes, their distribution in cord blood, newborns and infants affected by transient hypogammaglobulinemia. *Helv. paediat. Acta* 28: 553-558, 1973.
- Panitchak M, Brown J C & Heilberg T. J.: Immunoglobulins on the surface of human lymphocytes. *Lancet* ii: 850-852, 1971.

Rowe D S Hug K Fornis L & Pernis B Immunoglobulin D as a lymphocyte receptor *J exp Med* 138 965-972 1973

Smith M A Evans J & Steel C M Age-related variation in proportion of circulating T cells. *Lancet* ii 927-924 1974

Ugazio A G Marcionis A F Ataldi A Jr & Burgio G R Peripheral blood T lymphocytes in infancy and childhood. *Acta Paediat. Scand* 63 205-208 1974

Uhlenbruck G Seaman G V F & Coombs R R 4 Factors influencing the agglutinability

of red cells. III Physicochemical studies on ox red cells of different classes of agglutinability *Vox Sang* 12 420-428, 1967

Werner N L Membrane immunoglobulins and antigen receptors on B and T lymphocytes. *Adv Immunol* 19 67-216 1974

Winchester R J Fu S M Hoffman T & Aunkel H G IgG on lymphocyte surfaces: technical problems and the significance of a third cell population. *J Immunol* 114 1210-1212 1975



# LEUCOCYTE MIGRATION INHIBITORY ACTIVITY (LMIA) ON CONCAVALIN A (CON A) STIMULATED HUMAN LYMPHOCYTES

*Comparison of Leucocyte Migration Capillary Technique (LMCT)  
Leucocyte Migration Agarose Technique (LMAT)  
and Leucocyte Migration Fibrinolysis Technique (LMFT)*

E. COENIGNE and G. BENDIXEN

Laboratory of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA,  
Rigshospitalet University Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Coenigne, E. & Bendixen, G. Leucocyte migration inhibitory activity (LMIA) of Concanavalin A (Con-A) stimulated human lymphocytes. Comparison of leucocyte migration capillary technique (LMCT) leucocyte migration agarose technique (LMAT) and leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT) Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84: 485-488, 1976.

Leucocyte migration and migration inhibition in fibrin medium may reveal new aspects of lymphokine activity associated with immunological inflammation. Leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique is compared with the leucocyte migration capillary technique and the leucocyte migration agarose technique. In the present model experiment the three methods gave comparable results. The leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique is often a new principle for detection of lymphokines and can probably be developed to give more exact information about the interrelationship between thrombosis, fibrinolysis and lymphokines.

**Key words:** Concanavalin A, fibrinolysis, leucocyte migration, lymphokines, migration inhibition.

E. Coenigne, Laboratory of Clinical Immunology Medical Department TA, Rigshospitalet University Hospital, Tagensvej 18, DK-2200 Copenhagen N, Denmark.

Received 10/11/76 Accepted 7/11/76

Interaction between normal lymphocytes and mitogens, e.g. Concanavalin A (Con A) or between sensitized lymphocytes and specific antigen *in vitro* results in the generation of lymphocyte-derived, soluble factors, commonly known as lymphokines, with a variety of biological activities. One of these factors exert leucocyte migration inhibitory activity (LMIA) which, if measured in the proper

*in vitro* system, can be used as a quantitative assay for lymphokines. Two methods are by now well-standardized for determination of LMIA: the leucocyte migration capillary technique (LMCT) originally described by Soborg & Bendixen (1, 2) and the leucocyte migration agarose technique described by Clausen (2, 3). *In vivo* and *in vitro* however cell migration, cell migration inhibition and cell ability to penetrate tissue is influ-

enced by multiple other factors among which release of proteolytic activity (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11) is considered of major importance. The present report describes an *in vitro* system for analysis of this aspect of the inflammatory process and its relation to lymphokines. The system measures the ability of leucocytes by migration to penetrate a fibrin mass. This leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT) registers a combination of fibrinolytic and migratory activity of leucocytes (5). In the present study, the results obtained with the same cell populations using LMCT, LMAT and LMFT in parallel assays are compared, measuring human leucocyte migration responses to LMA-containing human lymphocyte culture supernatants.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Preparation of LMA-containing Culture Supernatants

Venous blood from healthy adult donors was stabilized with heparin 25 i.u./ml and diluted with an equal volume of Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS). The mononuclear cells (lymphocytes and monocytes) were separated by Ficoll gradient centrifugation (2), washed in HBSS and suspended in tissue culture medium 199 (Difco, Michigan, USA) (TC 199) containing penicillin 67 i.u./ml and streptomycin 67 µg/ml. 250 µg Con-A (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) in 50 µl TC 199 was added to 5 ml cell suspension. The final cell concentration was  $2.5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. The mononuclear cell suspension was incubated at 37 °C in 2 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  in atmospheric, water-saturated air. After 22 h the cultures were terminated by centrifugation at  $670 \times g$  for 10 min and 50 µl TC 199 was added to the cell-free supernatant. In each test a supernatant was prepared as parallel control in the following way. Before incubation, 50 µl TC 199 without Con-A was added to a 5 ml cell suspension identical with the sample. After incubation and centrifugation, the cell free supernatant was reconstituted with 50 µl TC 199 containing 250 µg Con-A.

### Removal of Con-A and TC 199 Compounds from Culture Supernatants

**Removal of TC 199 compounds.** h 16/20 Sephadex G 50 columns (Pharmacia) volume bed 20 ml were equilibrated with ammonium-bicarbonate buffer (50 mMol/l adjusted at pH 7.0 with acetic acid). 6 ml cell free Con-A preincubated and con-

trol culture supernatants were applied on parallel columns at room temperature. The compounds of TC 199 were removed from the supernatants by passage through the columns, the procedure involving a 1.5 times dilution.

**Removal of Con-A.** h 16/20 Sephadex G-100 columns volume bed 16 ml were equilibrated with ammoniumbicarbonate buffer at pH 7.0 as indicated above. Con-A was removed from Con-A pre-incubated and control supernatants by conjugation to Sephadex (2) the supernatants hereby being diluted another three times. The initial supernatant volume of 6 ml was thus diluted into 9 ml by the Sephadex G 50 passage and to 27 ml by the Sephadex G-100 passage. The mixture free (2) supernatants were passed through Milipore® filters (0.45 µm pore size) and lyophilized. Supernatants from 24 persons were prepared in this way and collected in 4 pools, each containing equal quantities of stimulated and control supernatants from 6 persons.

The LMA of the lyophilized supernatant pools was tested after redissolution in TC 199 with 10 per cent horse serum at a concentration corresponding to the initial culture supernatant.

### Techniques for Measuring LMA

**1. Leucocyte migration capillary technique (LMCT).** LMCT was performed as described by Bendixen & Saborg (1) and Bendixen et al. (2) and modified according to Alarzi et al. (10). Briefly leucocytenrich plasma obtained after dextran sedimentation of blood stabilized with heparin was centrifuged at  $225 \times g$  for 5 min. The leucocytes were washed in HBSS 3 times and, after resuspension in TC 199 with 10 per cent horse serum they were collected in 20 µl capillary tubes with an internal diameter of 0.6 mm, each tube containing  $3 \times 10^6$  leucocytes. After sealing one end in a flame and centrifugation at  $900 \times g$  for 10 min each capillary tube was cut just below the cell fluid interface and placed in an 0.5 ml culture chamber containing redissolved Con-A preincubated or control culture supernatant. All samples were examined in quadruplicate. The leucocyte migration area around the capillary tube openings were measured in a projection microscope after 22 h at 37 °C. The migration index (MI) was calculated as the ratio between the migration area of leucocytes in Con-A pre-incubated and control supernatant in the following way

$$MI = \frac{\text{Mean of migration areas in Con-A preincubated supernatant}}{\text{Mean of migration areas in control supernatant}}$$

A MI below 1.0 indicates inhibition, a MI above unity stimulation of the migration.

TABLE 1. Demonstration of Leucocyte Migration Inhibitory Activity (LMI) by LMCT, LMA and LMFT

Indicator leucocyte population nr	MI LMCT	MI LMAT	MI LMFT
1	0.56	0.68	0.63
2	0.76	0.85	0.81
3	0.80	0.85	0.85
4	0.63	0.72	0.70
5	0.62	0.74	0.76
6	0.76	0.85	0.85
7	0.72	0.74	0.78
8	0.70	0.85	0.80
9	0.57	0.68	0.66
10	0.70	0.75	0.78
Mean of MI $\pm$ SD	0.68 $\pm$ 0.08	0.77 $\pm$ 0.07	0.76 $\pm$ 0.07

LMCT leucocyte migration capillary technique. LMAT leucocyte migration agarose technique. LMFT leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique. MI migration index. SD standard deviation

2. *Leucocyte migration agarose technique (LMAT)* The technique was performed as described by Clausen (3). In brief  $20 \times 10^6$  leucocytes were suspended in 100  $\mu$ l Con-A pre-leucocyte or control culture supernatant. After 1 h of incubation at 37 C, the cells were placed on the agarose and the migration under agarose was determined by measuring the migration area after 22 h of incubation at 37 C in 2 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  and water-saturated air. The LMA was calculated as MI according to the formula indicated above.

3. *Leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT)* The essential features of this technique has been described elsewhere (5). Fibrin plates are prepared in the following way: Human type-1 fibrinogen (Kabi, Stockholm, Sweden) was dissolved (1 g/100 ml) in distilled water. 2 ml of the solution was mixed with 0.9 ml ten times concentrated TC 199, 1 ml horse serum, 6.1 ml distilled water, 50  $\mu$ l 10 per cent  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and penicillin and streptomycin to final concentrations of 67 IU and 67  $\mu$ g/ml, respectively.

From this mixture, aliquots of 7.5 ml were poured into plastic petri dishes with a diameter of 85 mm (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) and clotting at room temperature with 0.5 ml thrombin solution (50 NIH/ml). After 30 min at room temperature, 7  $\mu$ l aliquots of leucocytes ( $10 \times 10^6$  cells per 100  $\mu$ l) suspended in Con-A-incubated or control supernatant were carefully applied onto each plate by micropipettes (IL Pedersten, Copenhagen, Denmark) in order that spheric drops might be placed on fibrin surface areas of identical area. The fibrin plates were incubated for 22 h at 37 C

in water saturated atmosphere containing 2 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$ .

#### Calculations

All samples were analysed in quadruplicate and ten different indicator leucocyte populations were tested with Con-A preincubated and control supernatant pools as described above. Wilcoxon test was used for estimation of significant difference.

## RESULTS

The results are presented in Table 1. The LMA of the Con A stimulated mononuclear cell cultures examined is demonstrated equally well by all three techniques. No significant differences between means of MI were observed, as calculated on the basis of LMCT, LMAT and LMFT.

## DISCUSSION

The types of migration registered by LMCT, LMAT and LMFT are different. In LMCT (1-2) the cells are migrating in liquid medium from the opening of the capillary tube along the bottom of a culture chamber. In LMAT the cells are migrating under the gel culture medium on a plastic surface (2-3). In the LMFT the leucocytes are migrating

through the fibrin space and thus register the ability of leucocytes to penetrate a fibrin mass probably depending on a combination of fibrinolytic activity and migration activity (4, 5, 6). It is of particular interest that excellent migration areas can be obtained in the LMFT by half the number of cells used in LMAT or by one tenth of the cells used in LMCT. As indicated by Bendixen *et al.* (2) the LMCT is unfit for measuring LMIA in indirect (two-step) assays, whereas the LMAT is recommendable for this purpose. The LMFT seems to be just as sensitive as the LMAT for measuring LMIA in the second step of two-step assays. The LMAT and the LMFT however, do not register the same combination of lymphokine activity since the fibrinolytic effect of granulocyte material and its modification by lymphokines is of importance for leucocyte migration in the fibrin mass (4, 5). In the present experiment, the gross results of the migratory process in LMCT, LMAT and LMFT were comparable but the LMFT can probably be further elaborated in order that supplementary information may be provided by parallel examination of migration cultures in which modulators of the fibrinolytic system are included.

## REFERENCES

1. Bendixen G & Søborg M. A leucocyte migration technique for *in vitro* detection of cellular (delayed type) hypersensitivity in man. *Dan Med. Bull.* 16: 1-6 1969.
2. Bendixen G, Bendixen K., Clausen J, Ager M & Søborg M. Human leucocyte migration inhibition. *In vitro* techniques and applications. *Scand. J. Immunol. Supplementum IV* 1976.
3. Clausen J. Tuberculin-induced migration inhibition of human peripheral leucocytes in agarose medium. *Acta allergol.* 26: 56-80 1971.
4. Coougniet E. & Bendixen G. Lymphokines and thrombosis. III. Influence of active culture supernatants of Con A stimulated lymphocytes on fibrinolysis. Unpublished results.
5. Coougniet E. & Bendixen G. Leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT). Description of a method. *Biomedicine*, 1976, in press.
6. Coougniet E, Søborg B. & Bendixen G. Human leucocyte response in agarose and fibrin medium to migration inhibitory activity from lymphocytes. Modification by aprotinin, tranexamic acid and phenylmethyl sulfonyl-fluoride. Unpublished results.
7. Latner A, Longstaff E. & Pradhan K. Inhibition of malignant cell invasion *in vitro* by a proteinase inhibitor. *Brit. J. of Cancer* 27: 460-464 1973.
8. Latner A, Longstaff E. & Turner G. Anti tumor activity of aprotinin. *Brit. J. of Cancer* 30: 60-67 1974.
9. Liedholm P, Åstedt B. & Kullander S. Passage of tranexamic acid (AMCA) in semen in man and its effect on the fibrinolytic activity and on migration of spermatozoa. *Fertil and Steril* 24: 317-320 1973.
10. Maini R N, Roffe L, M Magrath J T & Dumonde D C. Standardization of the leucocyte migration test. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45: 308-321 1973.
11. Saba, H, Henon J, Walter R. & Roberts H. Effect of lysosomal cationic proteins from polymorphonuclear leucocytes upon the fibrinogen and the fibrinolysis system. *Thrombosis Res.* 7: 543-554 1975.

## FREEZING OF RAT LYMPHOCYTES

### *III Freezing of Plaque-forming Cells and Restoration by Frozen-thawed Normal Cells of Antibody Production in Irradiated Rats*

EDGAR HEM

Laboratory for Haematology and Lymphology Norsk Hydro Institute for Cancer Research, Montebello, Oslo 3, Norway

Hem, E. Freezing of rat lymphocytes. III. Freezing of plaque-forming cells and restoration by frozen-thawed normal cells of antibody production in irradiated rats. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 489-494 1976.

The present investigation is an extension of earlier work with dimethyl sulphonide (DMSO) protected frozen-thawed rat lymphocytes. In the present work it is shown that some 85-90 per cent of the haemolytic plaque-forming cells (PFC) survived the freeze-thaw process. Irradiated rats were restored with fresh and frozen-thawed cells and immunized against sheep red blood cells (SRBC). Evidence is presented that restrictive control of the PFC response by suppressor cells present in the spleen cell suspension is lost during the freeze-thaw process, giving higher number of PFC/spleen in recipients of frozen-thawed mixed spleen and lymph node cells than in rats receiving the corresponding fresh preparations.

**Key words:** Rat lymphocytes, freezing, plaque-forming cells.

E. Hem, Laboratory for Hematology and Lymphology Norsk Hydro Institute for Cancer Research, The Norwegian Radium Hospital, Montebello, Oslo 3 Norway

Received 14. 76 Accepted 12. 4.76

Low temperature preservation of rat lymphocytes has been studied in a series of experiments. It has been found that cryoprotected spleen and lymph node cells responded to non-specific mitogens after thawing, and that frozen-thawed spleen cells responded better to phytohaemagglutinin (PHA) than did fresh spleen cells. This was probably caused by an inhibitory effect of the freezing procedure on a suppressor cell in the spleen (10). Moreover it has been found that the organ distribution of cryoprotected intravenously injected frozen-thawed lymphoid cells is principally the same as that applying to fresh cells (11).

The present paper deals with the ability

of frozen-thawed rat lymphoid cells to produce antibodies against sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and to restore the immune response to SRBC in whole-body irradiated animals. The experiment shows that the antibody producing cells survive in high numbers, that they can restore the reactivity of irradiated rats, and that the spleen suppressor cells also in this experiment seem to be sensitive to the freezing procedure.

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Animals.** Inbred, locally grown hooded rats 9-12 weeks old were used. Rats of either sex were used in each experiment. Irradiated rats were always female.

**Cell suspensions.** A single cell suspension was

through the fibrin space and thus register the ability of leucocytes to penetrate a fibrin mass probably depending on a combination of fibrinolytic activity and migration activity (4, 5, 6). It is of particular interest that excellent migration areas can be obtained in the LMFT by half the number of cells used in LMAT or by one tenth of the cells used in LMCT. As indicated by Bendixen *et al* (2) the LMCT is unfit for measuring LMIA in indirect (two-step) assays, whereas the LMAT is recommendable for this purpose. The LMFT seems to be just as sensitive as the LMAT for measuring LMIA in the second step of two-step assays. The LMAT and the LMFT however do not register the same combination of lymphokine activity since the fibrinolytic effect of granulocyte material and its modification by lymphokines is of importance for leucocyte migration in the fibrin mass (4, 5). In the present experiment, the gross results of the migratory process in LMCT, LMAT and LMFT were comparable but the LMFT can probably be further elaborated in order that supplementary information may be provided by parallel examination of migration cultures in which modulators of the fibrinolytic system are included.

## REFERENCES

1. Bendixen G & Søborg M. A leucocyte migration technique for in vitro detection of cellular (delayed type) hypersensitivity in man. *Dan. Med. Bull.* 16: 1-6, 1969.
2. Bendixen G, Bendixen A, Clausen J, Kjær M & Søborg M. Human leucocyte migration inhibition. In vitro techniques and applications. *Scand. J. Immunol. Supplementum IV* 1976.
3. Clausen J. Tuberculin-induced migration inhibition of human peripheral leucocytes in agarose medium. *Acta allergol.* 28: 56-80 1971.
4. Cosgüet E. & Bendixen G. Lymphokines and thrombosis. III. Influence of active culture supernatants of Con A stimulated lymphocytes on fibrinolysis. Unpublished results.
5. Cosgüet E. & Bendixen G. Leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT). Description of a method. *Biomedicine*, 1976, in press.
6. Cosgüet E, Søborg M & Bendixen G. Human leucocyte response in agarose and fibrin medium to migration inhibitory activity from lymphocytes. Modification by aprolin (tranexamic acid and phenylmethyl sulfonyl fluoride). Unpublished results.
7. Lainer A, Longstaff E. & Pradhan A. Inhibition of malignant cell invasion in vitro by a proteinase inhibitor. *Brit. J. of Cancer* 27: 460-464 1973.
8. Lainer A, Longstaff E & Turner G. Antitumor activity of aprolinin. *Brit. J. of Cancer* 30: 60-67 1974.
9. Liedholm P, Åstedt B & Ånander S. Passage of tranexamic acid (AMCA) to semen in man and its effect on the fibrinolytic activity and on migration of spermatozoa. *Fertil. and Steril.* 24: 517-520 1973.
10. Afari R, N. Rolfe L. M., Magreth J. T. & Dumonde D. C. Standardization of the leucocyte migration test. *Int. Arch. Allergy* 45: 308-321 1973.
11. Saba H, Herion J, Waller H & Roberts H. Effect of lysosomal cationic proteins from polymorphonuclear leucocytes upon the fibrinogen and the fibrinolysis system. *Thromb. Res* 7: 543-554 1975.

## **FREEZING OF RAT LYMPHOCYTES**

### *III Freezing of Plaque-forming Cells and Restoration by Frozen-thawed Normal Cells of Antibody Production in Irradiated Rats*

EDMAR HEM

Laboratory for Haematology and Lymphology Norsk Hydro Institute for Cancer Research, Montebello, Oslo 3 Norway

Hem, E. Freezing of rat lymphocytes. III Freezing of plaque-forming cells and restoration by frozen-thawed normal cells of antibody production in irradiated rats. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 489-494, 1976.

The present investigation is an extension of earlier work with dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) protected frozen-thawed rat lymphocytes. In the present work it is shown that some 85-90 per cent of the haemolytic plaque-forming cells (PFC) survived the freeze-thaw process. Irradiated rats were restored with fresh and frozen-thawed cells and immunised against sheep red blood cells (SRBC). Evidence is presented that restriction of the PFC response by suppressor cells present in the spleen cell suspension is low during the freeze-thaw process, giving a higher number of PFC/spleen in recipients of frozen-thawed mixed spleen and lymph node cells than in rats receiving the corresponding fresh preparations.

**Key words:** Rat lymphocytes freezing plaque-forming cells.

E Hem, Laboratory for Haematology and Lymphology Norsk Hydro Institute for Cancer Research, The Norwegian Radium Hospital, Montebello, Oslo 3 Norway

Received 14. 76 Accepted 12. 8. 76

Low temperature preservation of rat lymphocytes has been studied in a series of experiments. It has been found that cryoprotected spleen and lymph node cells responded to non-specific mitogens after thawing, and that frozen-thawed spleen cells responded better to phytohemagglutinin (PHA) than did fresh spleen cells. This was probably caused by an inhibitory effect of the freezing procedure on a suppressor cell in the spleen (10). Moreover it has been found that the organ distribution of cryoprotected intravenously injected frozen-thawed lymphoid cells is principally the same as that applying to fresh cells (11).

The present paper deals with the ability

of frozen-thawed rat lymphoid cells to produce antibodies against sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and to restore the immune response to SRBC in whole body irradiated animals. The experiment shows that the antibody producing cells survive in high numbers, that they can restore the reactivity of irradiated rats, and that the spleen suppressor cells also in this experiment seem to be sensitive to the freezing procedure.

#### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Animals.** Inbred, locally grown hooded rats 9-12 weeks old were used. Rats of either sex were used in each experiment. Irradiated rats were always female.

**Cell suspensions.** A single cell suspension was

prepared Spleen and/or lymph nodes (cervical brachial and mesenteric) were teased in medium RPMI 1640 with Hepes buffer (Gibco-Biocult Glasgow Scotland) and this medium was used throughout. Cells were aspirated through a 25 ml needle filtered through a nylon net and washed three times at 150 g for 8 min. All suspensions were again filtered and counted in an electronic cell counter before injection or use in the plaque assay.

**Freezing and thawing** The cells were suspended in RPMI 1640 with 50 per cent fresh rat serum (FRS) in 2.5 ml samples at a concentration of  $10^5$  cells/ml. Another 2.5 ml medium with 20 per cent dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) was added gradually during 2.5 min the suspension injected into teflon/kapton bags and allowed to equilibrate for a further 7.5 min at room temperature. The bag was pressed between aluminium plates, and cooling took place in a Rexco ultra low freezer operating at  $-90^\circ\text{C}$ . The bag was placed above the polystyrene for 10 min, then in the bottom of the freezer for 10 min, and finally stored in liquid nitrogen for 10 min. The temperature was recorded by means of a thermocouple inserted into a control bag containing the same medium and cells the freezing curve was reproducible giving a freezing rate of 2/min to  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and 6/min to  $-60^\circ\text{C}$  when the bag was transferred to  $-196^\circ\text{C}$ . Crystallisation of water ice took place between  $-9$  and  $-12^\circ\text{C}$  elevating the temperature by 5–8 for some seconds. Due to the large surface of this bag, the freezing curve returned to the original slope within 30–40 sec. Cells have also been frozen at a fixed rate of  $-1^\circ\text{C}/10$ . However as cell recoveries were similar the simpler procedure was used in the present experiment. Thawing was carried out in a waterbath at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , and 45 ml RPMI 1640 with 10 per cent FRS were added at room temperature during 2.5 min. Finally the cells were centrifuged at 100 g for 5 min and resuspended.

**Sheep red blood cells (SRBC)** were stored in Alsevers solution at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  for up to three weeks before use. Erythrocytes were washed three times in normal saline and resuspended at the appropriate concentrations.

**Irradiation** The irradiations were performed by a Siemens X ray apparatus operated at 200 kV 20 mA and 0.5 mm Cu. Dose rate was 88 rad/min at a target distance of 40 cm.

**Determination of plaque forming cells (PFC)** The haemolytic plaque assay of *ferne et al.* (14) was used. Only direct PFC were determined. Petri dishes with a bottom layer of 1.4 per cent agarose (Indubiose A 37 L Industrie Biologique Française, Gennevilliers, France) in RPMI 1640 and a top layer of 0.7 per cent agarose were prepared. 0.1 ml of 15 per cent SRBC was added to the top layer immediately before the addition of the

lymphocytes. After incubation for 1 hour at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , the dishes were flooded with 10 per cent guinea pig serum in phosphate buffered saline and again incubated for 30 min. Four dishes were prepared from each suspension and the plaque counts were taken as the value representing the plaque forming activity of the cell suspension. PFC per  $5 \times 10^4$  cells and per spleen were calculated on the basis of this value. The mean response and standard deviations were calculated on log transformed data (19).

**Haemagglutination titration** Rats were bled from their tails and separated sera were stored at  $-26^\circ\text{C}$ . After inactivation of complement for 30 min at  $36^\circ\text{C}$ , haemagglutinating antibody was titrated in two-fold dilutions in round-bottom microtiter trays (Linbro Chemicals, New Haven Conn.).

**Statistics** Student's *t* test was used to determine the significance of differences between means.

## EXPERIMENTS AND RESULTS

**Recovery** Approximately 60–70 per cent of the cells injected into the bag were recovered after washing and resuspension of the frozen thawed cells. 8–10 per cent of the recovered cells did not exclude trypan blue, as compared with 3–5 per cent before freezing.

**Freezing of plaque forming cells (PFC)** This experiment was performed to determine the survival of antibody producing lymphocytes after freeze-thawing. Rats were immunized intraperitoneally (i.p.) with 1 ml 50 per cent SRBC and their spleens were removed four days later as this gave the maximal number of PFC/spleen. The number of PFC in the suspensions of fresh and frozen-thawed cells were recorded. Fig 1 shows that, after freeze-thawing, there was a moderate reduction in the number of PFC/ $5 \times 10^4$  cells. The mean survival after freezing was 87 per cent (range 82–95 per cent) of fresh preparations. The difference between fresh and frozen thawed cells was significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) in 3 out of 6 experiments. The haemolytic plaques showed the same variations in diameter in both preparations.

**Reconstitution of irradiated rats with frozen thawed lymphoid cells** Previous studies have shown that injection of both marrow-derived and thymus-derived lymphocytes from normal donors will restore an antibody



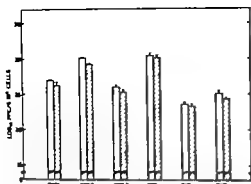


Fig. 1 Effect of freeze-thawing with 10 per cent DMSO on plaque formation by rat spleen cells. Mean value and 1 standard deviation (SD) of four dishes seeded with  $5 \cdot 10^6$  fresh (□) or frozen-thawed (▨) cells from the same suspension.

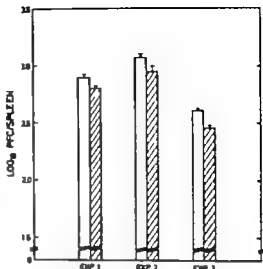


Fig. 3 Primary splenic plaque-forming cell response in irradiated rats (800 rad total body X irradiation) restored by  $5 \cdot 10^6$  fresh (□) or frozen-thawed (▨) lymph node cells. Mean value and 1 SD of four dishes seeded with spleen cells pooled from three rats in each group.

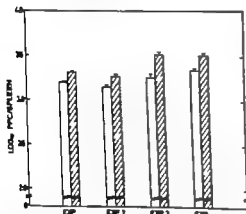


Fig. 2 Primary splenic plaque-forming cell response in irradiated rats (800 rad total body X irradiation) restored by  $5 \cdot 10^6$  fresh (□) or frozen-thawed (▨) mixed spleen and lymph node cells. Mean value and 1 SD of four dishes seeded with spleen cells pooled from three rats in each group.

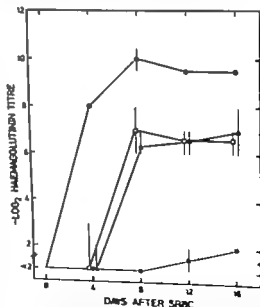


Fig. 4 Mean and range of haemagglutinin response to an intravenous injection of 1 ml 1 per cent SRBC in three rats given 800 rad of whole body X-irradiation and restored with  $5 \cdot 10^6$  fresh (□—□) or frozen-thawed (Δ—Δ) mixed spleen and lymph node cells. ○—○ responses of two normal rats, and ●—● responses of two irradiated rats who were not restored.

response to SRBC in heavily irradiated rats (15-18). The following experiments were designed to study the restoring effect of frozen-thawed lymphocytes.

a) *PFC* Rats in groups of three received 800 rad and were subsequently injected i.v. with  $5 \cdot 10^6$  fresh or frozen-thawed mixed spleen and lymph node cells. Control rats received no cells. One week later they were immunized i.p. with 1 ml 50 per cent SRBC. Preliminary experiments showed that this

delay was needed for the spleens to acquire a measurable number of PFC precursors. Pooled spleen cell suspensions from each group were prepared 4 days later. Fig 2 compares the number of PFC in the spleens of rats receiving the frozen thawed suspensions with those restored with fresh cells. The number of PFC/spleen in the control group was always far below 50 and is not shown. It can be seen that the number of PFC/spleen (mean 149 per cent, range 129-188 per cent of fresh) to develop in recipients of frozen thawed cells was higher than that to develop in those receiving corresponding fresh preparations. The difference was significant at a level of  $p < 0.005$  in all experiments.

Suppressor cells present in spleens, but not in lymph nodes, have been shown to interfere with the response to antigens (8, 20). The experiment was therefore repeated using lymph node cells only. Fig 3 shows that reconstitution with  $3 \times 10^7$  frozen thawed lymph node cells gave a number of PFC/spleen (mean 76 per cent, range 71-82 per cent) lower than that obtained by the same number of fresh cells. In these experiments the differences were significant at a level of  $p < 0.025$ .

b) *Haemagglutinin titre*  $5 \times 10^7$  fresh or frozen thawed mixed spleen or lymph node cells and 1 ml 1 per cent SRBC were injected i.v. into groups of three rats who had received 800 rad on the same day. Control animals, 2 in each group were either not irradiated or irradiated without receiving restoring cells. A typical experiment is shown in Fig 4: normal rats rapidly produced a high titre of agglutinating antibody. Responses of irradiated restored rats were delayed and did not reach the same high level. There was never any significant difference between recipients of fresh and frozen thawed cells. Irradiated rats receiving no lymphoid cells produced only minimal titres after two weeks.

## DISCUSSION

In rat SRBC is a thymus dependent antigen (16, 18) and T lymphocytes (and probably macrophages) are necessary to obtain an

antibody production of the B lymphocytes. The assay of direct PFC is an estimation of the subpopulation of IgM producing B lymphocytes only. Previous studies in mice have shown that cryoprotected spleen cells immunized with SRBC can produce antibodies against SRBC after freezing and thawing (1, 3, 19).

The present study in rats shows a mean survival of PFC of approximately 85-90 per cent. These results are in accordance with those in mice reported by Wortis *et al.* (19), but far above those reported by Damjanovic *et al.* (3) who obtained a survival of only 10-15 per cent after a similar freezing procedure. It may be argued that the plaques detected after freezing do not prove that the cells are alive but could depend on leakage of previously produced IgM from dead or damaged cells. However production of haemolytic plaques has been shown to be an energy requiring process (3, 6) and it is hampered by inhibitors of protein synthesis (3, 13). It can therefore be concluded that the plaques are produced by living cells.

Radioreistant B lymphocytes have been demonstrated in rat by Paruh & Heyward (17). This phenomenon was most pronounced in the secondary response if a proportionally low number of B lymphocytes were used for restoration of the immune response in irradiated animals. It may therefore safely be assumed that in the present experiment using a relatively high number of B lymphocytes in the restoration of a primary response to SRBC in irradiated rats, the antibody produced originates from the progeny of the cells injected and not from the host (5, 12, 17).

The higher number of PFC in spleens of recipients of frozen thawed mixed spleen and lymph node cells must be explained. Theoretically this would be the result if more T than B lymphocytes were destroyed during freeze-thawing and the T cells left could cooperate with several B cells (9). According to findings in previous experiments, there seems not to be any measurable selective killing of either T or B lymphocytes (10). Thus,

on the assumption that T and B lymphocytes are equally susceptible to freezing damage and are recovered in the same proportion as before freezing, it is reasonable to believe that both groups of rats were injected with T and B lymphocytes in a ratio of about 1:1.

T cell dependent suppression of both cell mediated and humoral immune responses has now been demonstrated by several investigators in a variety of different systems (reviewed by Gershon 1974). It is shown that such a suppressor cell, probably a spleen-seeking, indolent, thymus-derived lymphocyte is participating in the immune response in mice and rats (2, 4, 7, 20). In rats, this suppressor phenomenon is most pronounced in younger animals such as those used in the present experiment (7); the finding can well be explained on the basis of inactivation during freeze-thawing of a suppressor activity in the spleen cell suspension. Thus, this liberation from a restrictive control in the immune response to SRBC could more than counter balance the damage to the PFC precursors in the freeze thaw process. This explanation will be in accordance with previous results obtained by PHA-stimulated frozen-thawed spleen cells (10). Indirect support is provided by the finding that reconstitution by way of frozen-thawed lymph node cells alone gave a number of PFC/spleen lower than that given by corresponding fresh cells. Lymph node cell suspensions are believed to contain significantly smaller amounts of suppressor cells (10, 20).

Macrophages are probably also involved and necessary for the PFC response. It has not yet been proved whether these cells survive the present freeze-thaw process, but as they are radio-resistant they will remain in sufficient numbers in the recipient after irradiation (4, 5).

The haemagglutinating antibody titre is a semi-quantitative assay and therefore it can only be concluded that there was no great difference between fresh and frozen-thawed cells in the ability to restore the haemagglutinating antibody response. Certainly higher titres could have been obtained in the

restored rats if the dose of cells used for injection had been higher. 5  $\times 10^6$  cells are probably only approximately 5 per cent of the total number of lymphocytes in a normal rat (5).

## REFERENCES

1. Albright, J. F., Mahmood, T. & Macfarlane, P. L. Preservation of antibody-producing cells at low temperatures: a method of storage that allows complete recovery of activity. *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol. med.* 114: 489-493, 1963.
2. Bell, E. B. & Sheard, P. L. Changes in lymphocyte recirculation and liberation of the adoptive memory response from cellular regulation in irradiated recipients. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 3: 17, 1973.
3. Dampier, L. J., Edwards, D. C. & Thomas, D. Recovery of haemolytic plaque-forming cells after freeze-drying. *Nature* 253: 116-119, 1973.
4. Ellis, S. T., Gowers, J. L. & Howard, J. C. Cellular events during the formation of antibody. *Cold. Spr. Harb. Symp. quant. Biol.* 37: 393-406, 1967.
5. Ellis, S. T., Gowers, J. L. & Howard, J. C. The origin of antibody-forming cells from lymphocytes. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* (Basel) 15: 40-53, 1969.
6. Fildes, F. H., Roseman, J. M., Rea, D. I. & Berenshaw, M. C. Cell respiration as a requirement for antibody release *in vitro*. *Nature* 218: 972-973, 1968.
7. Felch, H. & Hakman, B. The splenic suppressor cell. I. Activity of thymus-dependent adherent cells changes with age and stress. *J. Immunol.* 113: 127-139, 1974.
8. Gershon, R. A. T cell control of antibody production. *Contemp. Top. Immunobiol.* 3: 1-40, 1974.
9. Herbert, K. A. & Watson, D. B. Collaboration of allogeneic T and B lymphocytes in the primary antibody response to sheep erythrocytes *in vitro*. *J. exp. Med.* 142: 928-933, 1975.
10. Hem, E. Freezing of rat lymphocytes. I. The effects of dimethyl sulfoxide and freezing on the phytohemagglutinin and pokeweed mitogen responding lymphocyte subpopulations. *Cryobiology* 13: 134-141, 1976.
11. Hem, E. & Sokolowski, J. Freezing of rat lymphocytes. II. Distribution and circulation of frozen-thawed Cr-labelled cells. *Cryobiology* in press 1976.
12. Howard, J. C. & Gowers, J. L. The role of lymphocytes in antibody formation. III. The origin from small lymphocytes of cells forming

- direct and indirect haemolytic plaques to sheep erythrocytes in the rat. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B.* 182 193-209 1972
- 13 Ingram J S & Bussard A Application for a localized hemolysin reaction for specific detection of individual antibody forming cells. *J exp Med.* 119 667-683 1964
  - 14 Jerne N U Nordin A A & Henry C The agar plaque technique for recognizing antibody producing cells. In Amos B. & Aoprowski H (Eds.) *Cell-bound antibodies*. Wistar Institute Press, Philadelphia, 1963 pp 109-122.
  - 15 Johnston J & Wilson D B Origin of immunoreactive lymphocytes in rats. *Cell. Immunol* 1 430-444 1970
  - 16 Knight S C Newey B & Ling, N R Thymus dependence in the rat of lymphocytes responding to stimulation with specific antigen, allogeneic lymphocytes and non-specific mitogens. *Cytobios* 7 35-49 1973
  - 17 Parish C R. & Hayward J A The lymphocyte surface. III Function of Fc receptor C<sub>3</sub> receptor and surface IgG bearing lymphocytes. Identification of a radioresistant B cell. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B.* 187 379-395 1974
  - III Scott D W & Howard J C Collaboration between thymus-derived and marrow-derived thoracic duct lymphocytes in the hemolysin response of the rat. *Cell Immunol.* 3 430-441 1972
  - 19 Wertis H H Taylor R. B & Dresser D W Antibody production studied by means of the localized hemolysis in gel (LHG) assay *Immunology* 14 69-79 1968
  - 20 Wu C Y & Lance E M: Immunoregulation by spleen seeking lymphocytes. II Role in the response to sheep erythrocytes. *Cell. Immunol* 13 1-11 1974

# INHIBITION OF THE MITOGENICITY OF THE CARRIER MOLECULE RESULTS IN LOSS OF IMMUNOGENICITY OF A HAPTEN-LPS CONJUGATE

E. SMITH and L. HAMMARSTRÖM

Division of Immunobiology, Wallenberg Laboratory, Lilla Frescati, Stockholm, Sweden

Smith, E. & Hammarström, L. Inhibition of the mitogenicity of the carrier molecule results in loss of immunogenicity of a hapten-LPS conjugate. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 495-500, 1976.

Colistin methanesulfonate, a basic polypeptide similar to polymyxin E, has been shown to suppress the mitogenicity of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) from *E. coli*. It also inhibits the immunogenicity of a hapten-LPS conjugate. The inhibition was neither due to interference with the expression of hapten determinants, nor was it due to crossreactivity between the hapten and colistin methanesulfonate. As mitogenicity and immunogenicity was similarly affected, we conclude that activation of bursa-derived lymphocytes, a specific thymus-independent immune response, does not take place in the absence of a mitogenic (non-Ig mediated) signal, thus supporting the hypothesis of the "one nonspecific signal" for B cell triggering.

**Key words:** Colistin methanesulfonate, hapten-lipopolysaccharide conjugates, lipopolysaccharide, mitogenic inhibitors, polymyxins.

© Smith, Division of Immunobiology, Wallenberg Laboratory, Lilla Frescati, S-104 03 Stockholm 50, Sweden.

Received 24/76 Accepted 24/11/76

Antigens, that directly activate resting bursa-derived lymphocytes (B cells) to proliferation and antibody synthesis, without helper effects from thymus-derived lymphocytes (T cells) are called thymus-independent (TI) antigens. TI antigens like lipopolysaccharide (LPS) are also called B cell mitogens or polyclonal B cell activators (3). Thymus-independent induction of antibody production is the simplest model for the study of B cell triggering and different models have been proposed to explain this system.

Most TI antigens have repeating antigenic

determinants and thus it has been suggested that the interaction of these polymeric antigens with these specific immunoglobulin-receptors (Ig-receptors) would be sufficient to induce proliferation and antibody synthesis (8) in specific B cells. A competing hypothesis, however, claims that there is only a nonspecific mitogenic signal that triggers cells and that the Ig-receptors only passively focus non-specific triggering signals onto the cell membrane (3). The latter possibility is supported by the finding that all TI-antigens are mitogenic themselves in high concentrations (6).

- direct and indirect haemolytic plaques to sheep erythrocytes in the rat. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B* 182 193-209 1972.
- 13 Ingram J S & Bussard A Application for a localized hemolysin reaction for specific detection of individual antibody forming cells. *J exp Med*, 119 667-683 1964
  - 14 Jerne N U Nordin A A & Henry C The agar plaque technique for recognizing antibody-producing cells. In Amos B & Koprowski H (Eds.) *Cell-bound antibodies*. Wistar Institute Press, Philadelphia 1963 pp. 109-122
  - 15 Johnston J & Wilson D B Origin of immunoreactive lymphocytes in rats. *Cell. Immunol.* 1 430-444 1970
  - 16 Knight S C Newey B & Ling, N R Thymus dependence in the rat of lymphocytes responding to stimulation with specific antigen, allogenic lymphocytes and non-specific mitogens. *Cytobios* 7 35-49 1973
  - 17 Parish C R & Hayward J A.. The lymphocyte surface. III Function of Fc receptor  $C_3$  receptor and surface IgG bearing lymphocytes. Identification of a radioresistant B cell *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B*. 187 379-399 1974
  - 18 Scott D W & Howard J C Collaboration between thymus-derived and marrow-derived thoracic duct lymphocytes in the hemolysin response of the rat. *Cell Immunol.* 3 430-441 1972
  - 19 Wortis H H., Taylor R. B & Dresser D W Antibody production studied by means of the localized hemolysis in gel (LHG) assay *Immunology* 14 69-79 1968.
  - 20 Wu C Y & Lance E. M Immunoregulation by spleen seeking lymphocytes. II Role in the response to sheep erythrocytes. *Cell. Immunol.* 13 1-11 1974

with NNP was determined. As can be seen in Table 1 the induction of antibody production was inhibited to a similar extent as the proliferative response. As CM at a concentration above 200  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  proved to be toxic under our experimental conditions, and subsequently could not be used the inhibition was not complete and high doses of LPS could still amount a good polyclonal antibody response. However CM in a concentration of  $\leq 100 \mu\text{g/ml}$  did not affect all viability and e.g. phytohemagglutinin (PHA) stimulated cells mounted a normal response after the addition of CM (Table 2)

TABLE 1 Inhibition of LPS Induced Polyclonal Anti-NNP PFC by Cobalamin Methanesulfonate

LPS $\mu\text{g/ml}$	CM/ml		
	0 $\mu\text{g}$	10 $\mu\text{g}$	100 $\mu\text{g}$
1000	2760	4020	4480
100	4640	3760	1740
10	3720	1760	580
1	3640	1180	480
10	2800	540	460
10	2420	640	460
10	2220	720	480
0	820	520	540

LPS was reacted with cobalamin methanesulfonate and the mixture was added to cultures which were set up with  $10^6$  spleen cells/ml/culture medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$  2-mercaptoethanol

TABLE 2 Effect of CM Addition on H-thymidine Incorporation in PHA-stimulated Mouse Spleen Cells

PHA $\mu\text{g/ml}$	CM/ml		
	0 $\mu\text{g}$	10 $\mu\text{g}$	100 $\mu\text{g}$
10	112320	105930	111320
1	153270	161350	150690
0	7750	6950	7420

PHA was reacted with cobalamin methanesulfonate and the mixture was added to cultures which were set up with  $10^6$  spleen cells/ml/culture medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$  2-mercaptoethanol

Results are given in CPM

## CM Inhibits Immunogenicity of Hapten-LPS Conjugates

Since mitogenicity of LPS was decreased after the addition of CM we also wanted to use hapten-LPS conjugates and study their interaction with CM. The effect on these conjugates would give evidence for how specific immune cells are activated. If PB would have no influence, this would implicate that the mitogenic properties of the LPS molecule are of no importance for specific thymus-independent immune responses. If on the other hand, the addition of PB would lead to decreased mitogenicity of these conjugates, this would support the theory that claims, that the activation of B cells is due to a non-specific signal from the carrier molecule, this molecule itself merely passively being focused to the target cell via Ig-receptors for the haptenic determinants. As can be seen from Fig. 2, the addition of CM to hapten-LPS stimulated spleen cell cultures leads to a shift in the PFC dose response curve. The most PFC stimulatory NNP LPS concentration is higher after CM addition. This establishes that when the mitogenic part of a hapten-LPS molecule is affected, it leads to a changed immunogenicity of this complex. The increased PFC values that are seen in spite of the shift in the dose response curve are probably due to a decreased LPS toxicity

To demonstrate that CM and antigen does not crossreact, that is, inhibition of LPS is nonspecific, CM was used in the plaque assay system. The safest way to assess possible cross-reactivity namely appeared to be, to test the crossreactivity of the PFC we were obtaining in the response of the antigen, and on the same target cells where the above results were obtained. In this way not only the specificity but also the avidity of the activated cells could be controlled and the cells which were tested, were actually the cells which could be inhibited in the presence of CM. CM was incorporated into the agar used for the assay of PFC with cells that had been activated by NNP LPS *in vitro*. As can be seen in Table 3 no inhibition was detected.

One possible explanation for the inhibitory

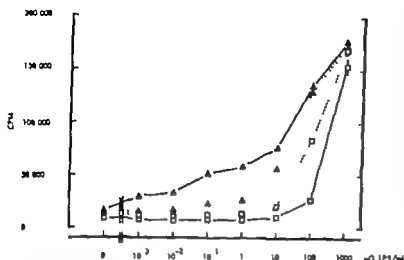


Fig 1 Inhibition of proliferative response to LPS on day 2 by addition of 0 (Δ—Δ), 1 (Δ Δ Δ), 10 (□ □ □) or 100 μg/ml (□—□) of colistin methanesulfonate. Cultures were set up in microcultures with 500 000 spleen cells/well in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M 2 mercaptoethanol. The values given are means of 3 cultures, vertical bars representing S.E.

In order to distinguish between these alternatives, we have used colistin methanesulfonate (CM) which is a basic polypeptide produced by *Bacillus colistinus*. The structure resembles polymyxin E and it can thus be regarded as belonging to the polymyxin group of antibiotics. Other polymyxins have previously been shown to prevent the toxicity of LPS (12) neutralize the Schwarzman reaction (13) and inactivate the mitogenic properties of LPS (2 9 14)

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice B10.5M (H2b) mice of both sexes, 4-8 weeks of age from our own colony were used in all the experiments.

**Culture conditions** The method for the study of polyclonal proliferative responses to LPS and LPS-PB conjugates as well as for the induction of specific thymus-independent anti NNP antibody responses by NNP LPS has been described earlier (7 4). Cultures were supplemented with 5 per cent fetal calf serum (FCS) and 2 mercaptoethanol (2 ME) at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M.

**LPS** LPS from *E. coli* 055 B5 obtained by phenolwater extraction (17) was used throughout these experiments. The hapten NNP was conjugated to LPS as previously described (4) and the biological characterization of the conjugate used in the present experiments has been presented before (5).

**Colistin methanesulfonate** CM (batch 176/2665) was a gift from AB H Lundbeck Co, Sweden.

**Phytohemagglutinin** PHA was obtained from Wellcome Research Laboratories, Beckenham Kent.

**Detection of antibody-producing cells** The number of antibody-producing cells (PFC) to the

hapten NNP (4-hydroxy 3,5-dinitro-phenylacetyl) was determined by the use of a modification of the haemolytic plaque assay in agar (1) for detecting low affinity (polyclonal) or high-affinity (specific) and hapten PFC.

**Inhibition of rosette forming cells** NNP LPS was mixed with different amounts of PB and allowed to interact for 15 minutes at room temperature. Anti NNP spleen cells from hyperimmunized mice were admixed and left for additional 15 minutes at room temperature. Without subsequent washing NNP-coated SRBC were added and the suspensions centrifuged for 10 minutes at 4 °C to allow formation of RFC. Details of this method have been published elsewhere (11).

## RESULTS

### CM Inhibits Mitogenicity of LPS

In a first set of experiments we determined the ability of CM to inhibit LPS induced B cell proliferative responses. Microcultures were set up with various amounts of LPS. CM was added and the mixture was allowed to react for 15 minutes after which the spleen cells were added. The results of such an experiment are given in Fig 1. As can be seen increasing doses of CM cause a decrease in mitogenicity. Treatment with CM did not completely abolish mitogenicity but much higher LPS doses were required to achieve the same level of responses. The effect of CM on polyclonal antibody synthesis was investigated in a similar way. Petri dishes containing LPS was reacted with CM. Spleen cells were added and the plaque forming cell (PFC) response to SRBC heavily coupled



with VNP was determined. As can be seen in Table 1 the induction of antibody production was inhibited to a similar extent as the proliferative response. As CM at a concentration above 200 µg/ml proved to be toxic under our experimental conditions, and subsequently could not be used, the inhibition was not complete and high doses of LPS could still amount a good polyclonal antibody response. However CM in a concentration of 5100 µg/ml did not affect all viability and e.g. phytohemagglutinin (PHA) stimulated cells mounted a normal response after the addition of CM (Table 2).

TABLE 1. Inhibition of LPS Induced Polyclonal Anti-VNP PFC by Constant Methanecellulose PFC/cult on Day 3

LPS µg/ml	CM/ml		
	0 µg	10 µg	100 µg
1000	2 60	4020	4480
100	4640	3760	1740
10	3720	1760	580
1	1640	1180	480
10	2800	540	460
10	2420	640	460
10	2220	720	480
0	820	520	540

LPS was reacted with colistin methanesulfonate and the mixture was added to cultures which were set up with  $10^5$  spleen cells/ml/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol.

TABLE 2. Effect of CM Addition on H-thymidine incorporation in PHA-stimulated Mouse Spleen Cells

PHA µg/ml	CM/ml		
	0 µg	10 µg	100 µg
10	112320	105930	111320
1	1532 0	161530	150690
0	7750	6950	7420

PHA was reacted with colistin methanesulfonate and the mixture was added to cultures which were set up with  $10^5$  spleen cells/ml/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol.

Results are given in CPM.

## CM Inhibits Immunogenicity of Hapten LPS Conjugates

Since mitogenicity of LPS was decreased after the addition of CM we also wanted to use hapten-LPS conjugates and study their interaction with CM. The effect on these conjugates would give evidence for how specific immune cells are activated. If PH would have no influence, this would implicate that the mitogenic properties of the LPS molecule are of no importance for specific thymus-independent immune responses. If on the other hand, the addition of PH would lead to decreased mitogenicity of these conjugates, this would support the theory that claims, that the activation of B cells is due to a non-specific signal from the carrier molecule this molecule itself merely passively being focused to the target cell via Ig-receptors for the haptenic determinants. As can be seen from Fig. 2, the addition of CM to hapten-LPS stimulated spleen cell cultures leads to a shift in the PFC dose response curve. The most PFC stimulatory VNP LPS concentration is higher after CM addition. This establishes that when the mitogenic part of a hapten-LPS molecule is affected, it leads to a changed immunogenicity of this complex. The increased PFC values that are seen in spite of the shift in the dose response curve are probably due to a decreased LPS toxicity.

To demonstrate that CM and antigen does not crossreact, that is, inhibition of LPS is non-specific CM was used in the plaque assay system. The safest way to assess possible cross-reactivity namely appeared to be, to test the cross-reactivity of the PFC we were obtaining in the response of the antigen, and on the same target cells where the above results were obtained. In this way not only the specificity but also the avidity of the activated cells could be controlled, and the cells which were tested, were actually the cells which could be inhibited in the presence of CM. CM was incorporated into the agar used for the assay of PFC with cells that had been activated by NNP LPS *in vitro*. As can be seen in Table 3 no inhibition was detected.

One possible explanation for the inhibitory

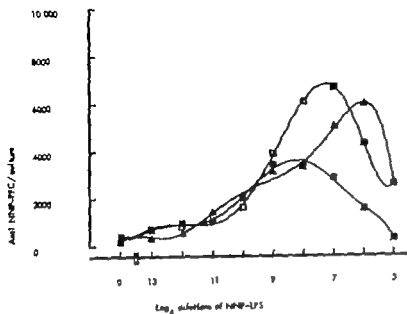


Fig 2 Induction of specific anti NNP plaque-forming cells with NNP LPS on day 3 with addition of 10 (■) 10 (□) or 100 µg/ml (△) of colistin methanesulfonate. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  M mercaptoethanol.

TABLE 3 Effect of Incorporation of Free Colistin Methanesulfonate in the Anti-NNP PFC Assay

CM µg/ml	PFC/culture induced by 7 log dilution of NNP LPS	PFC/culture induced by 9 log dilution of NNP LPS	Control PFC/culture
0	1720	600	90
$10^{-2}$	1970	540	90
$10^{-4}$	1780	520	70
1	1460	560	90
10	1860	730	70

Cells from the same cultures shown in Fig 2 were also tested in the same plaque assay with incorporation of free colistin methanesulfonate in the agar at the time of plating. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol. Cells were stimulated with NNP LPS which was reacted with colistin methanesulfonate and assayed on day 3.

effect of CM on NNP LPS conjugates is that the NNP determinants could be blocked. The binding of the conjugate to NNP specific lymphocytes would, if this was the case be affected. To demonstrate that this is not the cause of the inhibition the rosette inhibition assay was used. Since the RFC inhibition depends on the valency of the conjugates (10) as well as on the total amount of hapten in the reaction this test is well suited for detecting the pattern of determinant presen-

tation to the specific cells. Lymphocytes from mice, which had been immunized several times with NNP conjugates, were used as RFC. CM was reacted with the NNP LPS conjugate and thereafter the mixtures were allowed to react with a spleen cell suspension containing a high number of high-avidity hapten binding cells. It was clearly shown that the inhibitory effect of NNP LPS, which prevents the NNP specific lymphocytes from binding to the NNP coupled target cells, was not affected by the addition of CM (Table 4).

TABLE 4 Rosette Inhibition of Hyperimmune Anti-NNP Spleen Cells with NNP LPS Conjugates Reacted with Colistin Methanesulfonate Results Given as Per Cent RFC

Log dilution of NNP LPS	CM µg/ml		
	0 µg	10 µg	100 µg
5	35	45	40
7	40	46	47
9	73	68	70
11	70	77	68
13	72	70	60
0	70	65	80

NNP LPS was preincubated with colistin methanesulfonate.  $25 \times 10^4$  NNP hyperimmune spleen cells were added and the mixture was incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Thereafter NNP SPBC were added and the cells were centrifuged at 4°C for 10 minutes resuspended and assayed for per cent rosette forming cells.

This demonstrates that the haptenic groups are intact and not blocked by CMI.

## DISCUSSION

The present results show that the mitogenicity of LPS, as well as the immunogenicity of a hapten-LPS conjugate is abolished by covalent methanesulfonate. This is in accordance with our previous results (16) achieved in a different culture system, using polymyxin B, a basic polypeptide of the same family as CMI. Earlier results dealing with the toxicity of different polymyxins have in fact suggested that CMI and polymyxin E are the same. Since CMI is far less toxic (12) than PB, it proved to be a useful tool in our line of research, surveying the mechanism of B cell triggering. The inhibition of the immunogenicity of NNP LPS could be overcome by higher concentrations of the conjugate, and the high-dose unresponsiveness was also obtained at a higher dose in the presence of the inhibitor. This was not due to cross-reactivity between CMI and the hapten, nor was it due to blocking of the haptenic determinants. Thus we conclude that B cell triggering in specific thymus-independent immune responses is dependent upon the intrinsic mitogenicity of the carrier molecule and not upon the pattern of antigen presentation. Although the role of an Ig-mediated signal is not completely ruled out, these experiments would then tend to support the "one non-specific signal" hypothesis (3) that has been postulated for B cell triggering.

These findings are in complete contrast to previous results (9) using TNP LPS and PB where the immunogenicity of the conjugate was unaffected although the mitogenicity of LPS was abolished. In our previous paper (16) using NNP LPS and PB, we reported that the immunogenicity and mitogenicity decreased in parallel. However since these results were obtained in a completely different culture system, the reason for these discrepancies remained unworked. We have now confirmed our own findings using a culture system which includes fetal calf serum and

2 ME. The shift in the dose response curve is, however, smaller than under serum free conditions which could be due to the extra amount of LPS added to the cultures via contaminated FCS (15) and further work, in collaboration with D. Jacobs and D. Morrison is presently being carried out to determine the role of FCS in specific thymus-independent B cell triggering.

The technical assistance of Ms. Y. M. Avelin is gratefully acknowledged. This work was supported by *Olle and Elsie Ericsson's Foundation*, the *Erik and Oscar Ahlström Foundation* and the *Anders Otto Söder Foundation*.

## REFERENCES

1. Ballock, R. W. & Miller E. Spontaneous B cell activation due to a loss of a normal serum suppressor. *Eur J Immunol.* 2: 514-517 1972.
2. Ballo, T., Hammarström L., Smith E. & Miller G. Inhibition of polyclonal B cell activation, infect. and immun. (in press)
3. Contanik A. The theory of the "one non-specific signal" model for B cell activation. *Transpl. Rev.* 23: 49-65 1975.
4. Contanik A., Gronowicz E., Ballock R. W. & Miller G. Mechanism of thymus-independent immunocyte triggering: Mitogenic activation of B cells results in specific immune responses. *J. Exp. Med.* 139: 74-92, 1974.
5. Contanik A., Gronowicz E. & Miller G. The role of Ig receptors in antigen induced activation of B lymphocytes. *Progr Immunol.* 2: 167-175 1974.
6. Contanik A. & Miller G. B cell mitogenic properties of thymus-independent antigens. *Nature New Biol.* 245: 12-14 1973.
7. Contanik A., Miller G. & Richter H. Molecular basis of B cell activation. I. Mitogenicity of native and substituted dextrans. *Scand J Immunol.* 3: 321-338, 1974.
8. Feldmann, M. & Butler A. The relationship between antigenic structure and the requirement for thymus-derived cells in the immune response. *J. Exp. Med.* 134: 103-119 1971.
9. Jacobs D. & Morrison D. Dissociation between mitogenicity and immunogenicity of TNP Lipopolysaccharide, T-independent antigen. *J. Exp. Med.* 141: 1453-1458, 1975.
10. Miller E. Specificity of hapten-reactive T and B mouse lymphocytes. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 339-355 1974.

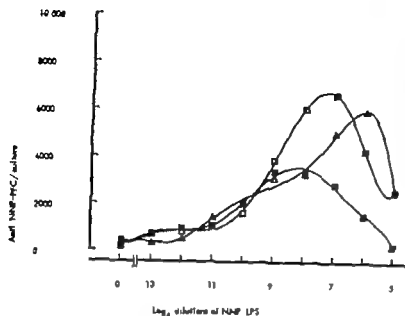


Fig 2 Induction of specific anti-NNP plaque-forming cells with NNP LPS on day 3 with addition of 0 (■) 10 (□) or 100 µg/ml (△) of colistin methanesulfonate. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol.

TABLE 3 Effect of Incorporation of Free Colistin Methanesulfonate in the Anti NNP PFC Assay

CM µg/ml	PFC/culture induced by 7 log <sub>2</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	PFC/culture induced by 9 log <sub>2</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	Control PFC/culture
0	1720	600	90
$10^{-2}$	1970	540	90
$10^{-1}$	1780	520	70
1	1460	560	90
10	1860	730	70

Cells from the same cultures shown in Fig. 2 were also tested in the same plaque assay with incorporation of free colistin methanesulfonate in the agar at the time of plating. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol. Cells were stimulated with NNP LPS which was reacted with colistin methanesulfonate and assayed on day 3.

effect of CM on NNP LPS conjugates is that the NNP determinants could be blocked. The binding of the conjugate to NNP specific lymphocytes would, if this was the case, be affected. To demonstrate that this is not the cause of the inhibition the rosette inhibition assay was used. Since the RFC inhibition depends on the valency of the conjugates (10) as well as on the total amount of hapten in the reaction, this test is well suited for detecting the pattern of determinant presen-

tation to the specific cells. Lymphocytes from mice, which had been immunized several times with NNP conjugates, were used as RFC. CM was reacted with the NNP LPS conjugate and thereafter the mixtures were allowed to react with a spleen cell suspension containing a high number of high-avidity hapten binding cells. It was clearly shown that the inhibitory effect of NNP LPS which prevents the NNP specific lymphocytes from binding to the NNP coupled target cells was not affected by the addition of CM (Table 4).

TABLE 4 Rosette Inhibition of Hyperimmune Anti-NNP Spleen Cells with NNP LPS Conjugates Reacted with Colistin Methanesulfonate Results Given as Per Cent RFC

Log <sub>2</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	CM µg/ml		
	0 µg	10 µg	100 µg
5	3.5	4.5	4.0
7	4.0	4.6	4.7
9	7.5	6.8	7.0
11	7.0	7.7	6.8
13	7.2	7.0	6.0
0	7.0	6.5	8.0

NNP LPS was preincubated with colistin methanesulfonate,  $25 \times 10^6$  NNP hyperimmune spleen cells were added and the mixture was incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Thereafter NNP SRBC were added and the cells were centrifuged at 4°C for 10 minutes resuspended and assayed for per cent rosette forming cells.

This demonstrates that the haptenic groups are intact and not blocked by CM.

## DISCUSSION

The present results show that the mitogenicity of LPS, as well as the immunogenicity of a hapten-LPS conjugate is abolished by colistin methanesulfonate. This is in accordance with our previous results (16) achieved in a different culture system, using polymyxin B a basic polypeptide of the same family as CM. Earlier results dealing with the toxicity of different polymyxins have in fact suggested that CM and polymyxin B are the same. Since CM is far less toxic (12) than PB, it proved to be a useful tool in our line of research, surveying the mechanism of B cell triggering. The inhibition of the immunogenicity of NNP LPS could be overcome by higher concentrations of the conjugate, and the high-dose unresponsiveness was also obtained at a higher dose in the presence of the inhibitor. This was not due to cross-reactivity between CM and the hapten, nor was it due to blocking of the haptenic determinants. Thus we conclude that B cell triggering in specific thymus-independent immune responses is dependent upon the intrinsic mitogenicity of the carrier molecule and not upon the pattern of antigen presentation. Although the role of an Ig-mediated signal is not completely ruled out, these experiments would then tend to support the one non-specific signal<sup>1</sup> hypothesis (3) that has been postulated for B cell triggering.

These findings are in complete contrast to previous results (9) using TNP LPS and PB where the immunogenicity of the conjugate was unaffected although the mitogenicity of LPS was abolished. In our previous paper (16) using NNP LPS and PB we reported that the immunogenicity and mitogenicity decreased in parallel. However since these results were obtained in a completely different culture system, the reason for these discrepancies remained unshed. We have now confirmed our own findings using a culture system which includes fetal calf serum and

2 ME. The shift in the dose response curve is, however smaller than under serum-free conditions which could be due to the extra amount of LPS added to the cultures via contaminated FCS (15) and further work, in collaboration with D. Jacobs and D. Morrison is presently being carried out to determine the role of FCS in specific thymus independent B cell triggering.

---

The technical assistance of Ms. Y. A. Allen is gratefully acknowledged. This work was supported by Oluf and Elna Ericsson Foundation, the El and Oscar Ahlström Foundation and the Anders Otto Sjöström Foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Ballock W. H. & Müller E. Spontaneous B cell activation due to loss of a normal serum suppressor. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 2: 514-517 1972.
2. Butler T., Hammond J. M., Smith E. & Müller G. Inhibition of polyclonal B cell activation. *Infect. and Immunity*. (In press)
3. Contrebois A. The theory of the one non-specific signal<sup>1</sup> model for B cell activation. *Transp. Rev.* 23: 49-65 1975.
4. Contrebois A., Gronowicz E., Ballock W. H. & Müller G. Mechanism of thymus-independent immunocyte triggering. Mitogenic activation of B cells results in specific immune responses. *J. Exp. Med.* 139: 74-92 1974.
5. Contrebois A., Gronowicz E. & Müller G. The role of Ig receptors in antigen induced activation of B lymphocytes. *Progr. Immunol.* 2: 167-175 1974.
6. Contrebois A. & Müller G. B cell mitogenic properties of thymus-independent antigens. *Nature New Biol.* 243: 12-14 1973.
7. Contrebois A., Müller G. & Richter W. Molecular basis of B cell activation. I. Mitogenicity of native and substituted dextrans. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 321-338, 1974.
8. Feldman M. & Butler T. The relationship between antigenic structure and the requirement for thymus-derived cells in the immune response. *J. Exp. Med.* 134: 103-119, 1971.
9. Jacobs D. & Morrison D. Dissociation between mitogenicity and immunogenicity of TNP-Lipopolysaccharide, a T-independent antigen. *J. Exp. Med.* 141: 1453-1458, 1975.
10. Müller E. Specificity of hapten-reactive T and B mouse lymphocytes. *Scand. J. Immunol.* 3: 339-355 1974.

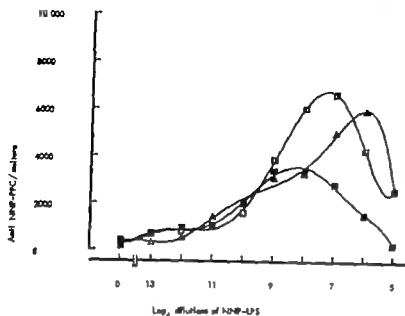


Fig 2 Induction of specific anti-NNP plaque-forming cells with NNP LPS on day 3 with addition of 0 (■) 10 (□) or 100 µg/ml (△) of collistin methanesulfonate. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol.

TABLE 3 Effect of Incorporation of Free Collistin Methanesulfonate in the Anti NNP PFC Assay

CM µg/ml	PFC/culture induced by 7 log <sub>10</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	PFC/culture induced by 9 log <sub>10</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	Control PFC/culture
0	1720	600	90
$10^{-2}$	1970	540	90
$10^{-1}$	1780	320	0
1	1460	360	90
10	1860	730	70

Cells from the same cultures shown in Fig 2 were also tested in the same plaque assay with incorporation of free collistin methanesulfonate in the agar at the time of plating. Cultures were set up in plastic petri dishes with  $10^7$  spleen cells/culture in medium containing 5 per cent fetal calf serum and  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M 2-mercaptoethanol. Cells were stimulated with NNP LPS which was reacted with collistin methanesulfonate and assayed on day 3

effect of CM on NNP LPS conjugates is that the NNP determinants could be blocked. The binding of the conjugate to NNP specific lymphocytes would if this was the case be affected. To demonstrate that this is not the cause of the inhibition the rosette inhibition assay was used. Since the RFC inhibition depends on the valency of the conjugates (10) as well as on the total amount of hapten in the reaction this test is well suited for detecting the pattern of determinant presen-

tation to the specific cells. Lymphocytes from mice which had been immunized several times with NNP conjugates were used as RFC. CM was reacted with the NNP LPS conjugate and thereafter the mixtures were allowed to react with a spleen cell suspension containing a high number of high-avidity hapten binding cells. It was clearly shown that the inhibitory effect of NNP LPS which prevents the NNP specific lymphocytes from binding to the NNP coupled target cells, was not affected by the addition of CM (Table 4)

TABLE 4 Rosette Inhibition of Hyperimmune Anti-NNP Spleen Cells with NNP LPS Conjugates Reacted with Collistin Methanesulfonate Results Given as Per Cent RFC

Log <sub>10</sub> dilution of NNP LPS	CM µg/ml		
	0 µg	10 µg	100 µg
5	3.5	4.5	4.0
7	4.0	4.6	4.7
9	7.5	6.8	7.0
11	7.0	7.7	6.8
13	7.2	7.0	6.0
0	7.0	6.5	8.0

NNP LPS was preincubated with collistin methanesulfonate.  $25 \times 10^4$  NNP hyperimmune spleen cells were added and the mixture was incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature. Thereafter NNP 8RBC were added and the cells were centrifuged at 4°C for 10 minutes resuspended and assayed for per cent rosette forming cells

# IMMUNOLOGICAL *IN VITRO* PARAMETERS IN PATIENTS WITH MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS AND IN NORMAL INDIVIDUALS

P. PLATZ, T. Fog\*, N. MØRLING, A. SVEJGAARD, G. SØNDERSTRUP  
L. P. RYDER, M. THOMSEN and C. JERNILD

The Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital, Copenhagen, and  
The Neurological Department, Municipal Hospital, Copenhagen, Denmark

Platz, P., Fog, T., Mørling, N., Svejgaard, A., Sønderstrup, G., Ryder, L. P., Thomsen, M. & Jernild, C. Immunological *in vitro* parameters in patients with multiple sclerosis and in normal individuals. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 501-510, 1976.

The general immunological capacity of 40 patients with multiple sclerosis has been evaluated with lymphocyte transformation test including both mitogens (PHA and PWM) and antigens (PPD *Candida albicans* *St ph. aureus* and *E. coli*). Determinations of T and B cells was performed by EAC-rosetting and immunofluorescence for surface immunoglobulins. Compared with the results obtained in 42 normal individuals only minor differences were found.

**Key words:** Multiple sclerosis, lymphocyte transformation test, T and B cells.

P. Platz, The Tissue Typing Laboratory University Hospital, Blegdamsvej 9 DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 19/1/76 Accepted 29/11/76

The aetiology and pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis (MS) is still unknown despite intensive research. However within the latest years, it has become clear that genetic as well as environmental and immunological factors are involved in the occurrence and course of this disease.

It has been shown by several groups (for review see Jernild *et al.* (18)) that genetic factors (HLA A3, B7 and Dw2) of the major histocompatibility system (HLA) are found at increased frequencies in patients with MS. The mechanism by which these HLA markers or closely linked determinants confer susceptibility to MS is unknown, but it was found that the course of MS is influenced by the presence of the Dw2 determinant, since rapid

progression occurred predominantly in patients carrying this determinant (19, 32).

Several environmental factors have been suspected in MS: nutritional (4, 28), toxic (8) and infectious agents, especially viruses. Evidence for the latter is still mostly circumstantial: increased frequency of high titre antibodies to measles and para influenza viruses in MS patients seems well established (6, 33). Norrby & Landrik (29) found in some MS cases that the oligoclonal IgG in cerebrospinal fluid contained antibody activity against measles virus, but this could not be found in other cases. More recently Kolodovskiy *et al.* (22) have been able to confirm the findings obtained by Corp *et al.* (9) that brains from MS cases contain materials which in serial passages in the mouse showed evi-

- 11 Møller E Bullock IV H & Mäkelä O Affinity of T and B lymphocyte receptors for hapten determinants. Eur J Immunol. 3 172-179 1973
- 12 Nord N M & Hoeprich P D Polymyxin and Colistin. A critical comparison. New Engl. J Med. 270 1030-1033 1964
- 13 Rifkind D Prevention by polymyxin B of endotoxin toxicity lethality in mice. J Bacteriol. 93 1463-1464 1967
- 14 Rifkind D & Hill R M Neutralization of the Schwarzen reactions by polymyxin B. J Immunol. 99 564-569 1967
- 15 Skjerg S M & Munkell R I.. Sera and the in vitro induction of immune responses. I Bacterial contamination and the generation of good fetal bovine sera. J Immunol 115 741-744 1975
- 16 Smith E, Hammarström L, & Contzko A Association between mitogenicity and immunogenicity of NNP lipopolysaccharide, a T-independent antigen J Exp Med. 143 1521-1527 1976.
- 17 Westphal O Läderitz O & Butler F.. Über die extraktion von Bakterium mit Phenolwasser 2 Z. Naturforsch. Teil B. 7b 148-155 1952



stimulation) or 120 hours (PWM 120 h and anti-gen stimulation). To each tube 0.05  $\mu$ Ci of  $^{14}$ C-thymidine (specific activity 0.25 mCi/mg NEA Chemicals) was added 24 hours before termination of the culture. The cells were harvested on glass fibre filters (SKATRON, Oslo) using Skatron semi-automatic harvesting machine and washed with distilled water. Liquid scintillation counting of the filters was done in 5 ml of Instagel (Packard). The stimulation was expressed as counts per minute (cpm) in stimulated cultures minus cpm in unstimulated cultures (background cpm). The median cpm of the triplicates was used for calculations.

#### Mitogens and Antigens

To each culture tube (500  $\mu$ l) 50  $\mu$ l of mitogen or antigen dilutions in medium was added. The following dilutions and concentrations are the final ones in the culture tubes. Phytohemagglutinin (PHA-P, Difco). A stock solution of 1 ampoule plus 5 ml distilled water was diluted 1:50 to a final concentration of 400  $\mu$ g/ml, 1:600 (40  $\mu$ g/ml), 1:2400 (10  $\mu$ g/ml) and 1:6000 (4  $\mu$ g/ml). Pokeweed mitogen (PWM, Gibco). A stock solution prepared like PHA was diluted 1:500.

PPD (without chitosan, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen). 10  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 1) and 1  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 2).

*Candida albicans* (extract kindly prepared by Dr. Christian Thøgers). Protein concentration 2 mg per ml (C.A. 1) and 0.2 mg per ml (C.A. 2).

*St. phylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* (heat killed organisms kindly prepared by Dr. Klaus Jensen).  $10^6$  organisms per ml (S.A. 1 and E.Co. 1) and  $10^6$  organisms per ml (S.A. 2 and E.Co. 2).

The day-to-day variation in the lymphocyte transformation was investigated in the following way:

(i) Ten normal individuals were examined, using PHA 40  $\mu$ g/ml in the same set up at the same day on 59 different occasions over the 18 months period.

(ii) The level of responsiveness to mitogens and antigens was followed in two other normal individuals both tested 49 times during the 18 months period.

#### Rosette Forming Cells

5 ml of the blood medium mixture was incubated with 0.8 g carboxyl iron and 3-6 glass beads at 37  $^{\circ}$ C for 20 min in plastic tube which was slowly rotated. The phagocytosing cells were sedimented with powerful magnet and the remaining cells were isolated on Lymphoprep. The lymphocytes were washed three times in Hanks solution and resuspended in Hanks balanced salt solution (HBSS).

At concentration of  $3 \times 10^6$  cells per ml (nor-

mally containing less than 1 per cent phagocytosing cells).

#### E-rosettes

The method described by Benisack *et al.* (3) was used with the following modifications. 100  $\mu$ l of purified lymphocyte suspension was incubated with 100  $\mu$ l of an 0.5 per cent suspension of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and 20  $\mu$ l AB serum (absorbed with SRBC) for 30 minutes at 37  $^{\circ}$ C in a Falcon plastic tube.

The mixture was centrifuged at 40 G for 5 minutes and incubated overnight at 4  $^{\circ}$ C, the samples were done in duplicate, 100 cells were counted and the mean of the two counts was determined.

#### EAC-rosettes

A modification of the method described by Mendes *et al.* (27) was used with the following modifications. Antibody-complement coated erythrocytes were prepared in the following way. Human A erythrocytes were washed three times in HBSS and resuspended to a concentration of 2.5 per cent (v/v). The suspension was incubated at 37  $^{\circ}$ C for 30 min with an equal volume of IgM rabbit-anti-A-serum (a gift from Statens Serum Institut) diluted to an optimal non-agglutinating concentration (1:2500). Two ml of the suspension of antibody coated erythrocytes were incubated with 100  $\mu$ l mouse serum (complement source) for 30 min at 37  $^{\circ}$ C and finally diluted with 3 ml HBSS.

For the rosette assay 100  $\mu$ l lymphocyte suspension was mixed with 100  $\mu$ l erythrocyte suspension in Falcon tubes and centrifuged for 5 min at 40 G whereafter 100  $\mu$ l 0.1 per cent toluidine blue was added. After 5 minutes the cell pellet was resuspended and counted.

#### Immunoglobulin Bearing Cells

The blood medium suspension was layered on Lymphoprep and the mononuclear cells were isolated. They were washed three times in HBSS and transferred to tubes at a concentration of  $10^6$  cells per ml. The cells were incubated with 1 ml of a 1 per cent latex (Difco, particle size 0.8  $\mu$ m) suspension in HBSS for 30 min at 37  $^{\circ}$ C. The cells were isolated and the following steps carried out at 0  $^{\circ}$ C to avoid capping. Three drops of 1:7 dilution of FITC conjugated polyvalent rabbit-anti-human Ig (Dako, Copenhagen) was added and incubated for 30 min. The non-bound conjugate was removed by washing twice with 5 per cent human albumin in HBSS and the cells were resuspended in one drop of 67 per cent fluorescence free glycerol (Merck). The wet slides were examined at magnification of 675  $\times$  in a Leitz Orthoplan fluorescence microscope with incident light (Xe 150) equipped with the following filter barrier filter Bg38 (4 nm) dichroic filter (K490) secondary

dence of replication indicating the presence of an infectious agent. These results need, however further confirmation as the nature of this agent is unknown.

The increased antibody titres against paramyxoviruses and the oligoclonal IgG in Cerebro Spinal Fluid (CSF) from MS patients (24) were some of the first signs to provide evidence of an involvement of the immunological system in MS.

The increasing numbers of *in vitro* tests for Cell Mediated Immunity (CMI) have given somewhat conflicting results when applied to the study of MS. Results obtained by a direct leucocyte migration test suggest a selective, decreased reactivity against some paramyxoviruses, especially measles (11 16 32 36 37). However these results could not be confirmed by others (2) and studies using the lymphocyte transformation test with measles antigen (12 21) show a normal responsiveness of MS lymphocytes to this virus. Differences in antigen preparations are known to influence test results and can easily explain the discrepancies between these results.

The response to PHA in the lymphocyte transformation test was at first found decreased (17 23) in cultures with autologous serum. Later MS serum was found to contain factors which reduce the PHA response also in normal individuals (10 14 20). The PHA responsiveness in pooled serum has been found normal by most investigators (5 13 34) but decreased by others.

The lymphocyte subpopulations (T and B lymphocytes) in MS patients have recently been investigated. *Lusak and coworkers* (25) found a decrease in relative numbers of T cells (determined by SRBC-rosettes) in MS patients during acute exacerbations but not during stable periods. *Oger and coworkers* (31) found a decrease in the number of avid T rosettes, ( $>10$  SRBC per lymphocyte) but the deviation was not more pronounced in patients with active disease. Both groups found an increase in number of B cells in MS patients. *Nowak & Wajgt* (30) found a normal percentage of T lymphocytes

but a reduction of lymphocytes bearing C3 and Fc receptors.

In an attempt to evaluate the general immunological capacity in MS patients we investigated 40 randomly selected MS patients, all in a stable phase of the disease using the lymphocyte transformation test with PHA, pokeweed mitogen (PWM) and various antigens as well as enumeration of T and B cells in the peripheral blood.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

A total of 40 randomly selected patients with MS 23 male and 17 female (mean age 43 years) was investigated. All patients presented a definite diagnosis of MS fulfilling the criteria set up by *Bromen et al.* (7) and all were seen by one of us (TF). The patients were either from the MS outpatients clinic at the Municipal Hospital, Copenhagen, or from the MS Rehabilitation Centre in Haslev. None of the patients were in an acute phase of disease at the time of investigation.

The control group was composed of blood donors and members of the hospital staff 25 females and 17 males (mean age 30 years and 6 months). The controls were tested over an 18 months period they were randomly selected in order that each month might be represented by at least 2 persons and each person only by one test. Two pairs of individuals were tested repeatedly and simultaneously to investigate the day to-day variation of the transformation test.

### Blood Samples

Blood was drawn into an equal volume of RPMI 1640 (Bio-cult) with 15 iu heparin without preservatives (Novo, Denmark) per ml.

### Lymphocyte Transformation

The blood medium mixture was layered on lymphoprep (Nyegaard, Oslo, Norway) centrifuged at 500 G for 20 minutes, the mononuclear cells were isolated from the interphase and washed three times in RPMI 1640 (with 25 mM hepes) supplemented with 5 per cent pooled human serum from non-transfused young male donors. The cultures (all done in triplicates) were set up in tubes (NUNC, No 1072) containing  $10^5$  cells in 0.5 ml RPMI 1640 supplemented with 15 per cent serum. To each ml of medium was added 15 u heparin 500 u penicillin (Leo, Denmark) 500 µg streptomycinbase and  $1.2 \mu\text{mole/l}$  glutamine. After addition of mitogen and antigens in various concentrations, the cells were cultured in 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub> in humidified air at 37°C for 96 hours (mitogen

stimulation) or 120 hours (PWM 120 h and antigen stimulation). To each tube 0.03  $\mu$ Ci of  $^3$ H-thymidine (specific activity 0.25 mCi/mg NEN Chemicals) was added 24 hours before termination of the cultures. The cells were harvested on glass fibre filters (SKATRON Oslo) using a Skatron semi-automatic harvesting machine and washed with distilled water. Liquid scintillation counting of the filters was done in 3 ml of Instagel (Packard). The stimulation was expressed as counts per minute (cpm) in stimulated cultures minus cpm in unstimulated cultures (increment cpm). The median cpm of the triplicates was used for calculations.

### Mitogens and Antigens

To each culture tube (300  $\mu$ l) 50  $\mu$ l of mitogen or antigen solution in medium was added. The following dilutions and concentrations are the final ones in the culture tubes. Phytohemagglutinin (PHA-P, Difco). A stock solution of 1 ampoule plus 5 ml distilled water was diluted 1:60 to a final concentration of 400  $\mu$ g/ml, 1:600 (40  $\mu$ g/ml), 1:2400 (10  $\mu$ g/ml) and 1:6000 (4  $\mu$ g/ml). Pokeweed mitogen (PWM, Gibco). A stock solution prepared like PHA was diluted 1:500.

PPD (without cholesterol, Statens Serum Institut, Copenhagen). 10  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 1) and 1  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 2).

*Candida albicans* (extract kindly prepared by Dr. Christian Thøgers). Protein concentration 2 mg per ml (C.A. 1) and 0.2 mg per ml (C.A. 2). *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* (heat killed organisms kindly prepared by Dr. Klaus Jørgensen).  $10^6$  organisms per ml (S.A. 1 and E.Co. 1) and  $10^8$  organisms per ml (S.A. 2 and E.Co. 2).

The day-to-day variation in the lymphocyte transformation was investigated in the following way.

( ) Two normal individuals were examined, using PHA 40  $\mu$ g/ml in the same set-up at the same day on 59 different occasions over the 18 months period.

( ) The level of responsiveness to mitogens and antigens was followed in two other normal individuals both tested 49 times during the 18 months period.

### Rosette Forming Cells

8 ml of the blood medium mixture was incubated at 37°C for 20 min in plastic tube which was slowly rotated. The phagocytosing cells were sedimented with powerful magnet and the remaining cells were isolated on Lymphoprep. The lymphocytes were washed three times in Hanks solution and resuspended in Hanks' balanced salt solution (HBSS) at concentration of  $3 \times 10^6$  cells per ml (nor-

mally containing less than 1 per cent phagocytosing cells).

### E-rosettes

The method described by Benichou et al. (3) was used with the following modifications: 100  $\mu$ l of purified lymphocyte suspension was incubated with 100  $\mu$ l of an 0.5 per cent suspension of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and 20  $\mu$ l AB serum (absorbed with SRBC) for 30 minutes at 37°C in a Falcon plastic tube.

The mixture was centrifuged at 40 G for 5 minutes and incubated overnight at 4°C, the samples were done in duplicate, 100 cells were counted and the mean of the two counts was determined.

### EAC-rosettes

A modification of the method described by Mendes et al. (27) was used with the following modifications. Antibody-complement coated erythrocytes were prepared in the following way. Human A erythrocytes were washed three times in HBSS and resuspended to a concentration of 2.5 per cent (v/v). The suspension was incubated at 37°C for 30 min with an equal volume of IgM rabbit-anti-A-antiserum (a gift from Statens Serum Institut) diluted to an optimal non-agglutinating concentration (1:2500). Two ml of the suspension of antibody coated erythrocytes were incubated with 100  $\mu$ l mouse serum (complement source) for 30 min at 37°C and finally diluted with 3 ml HBSS.

For the rosette assay 100  $\mu$ l lymphocyte suspension was mixed with 100  $\mu$ l erythrocyte suspension in Falcon tubes and centrifuged for 5 min at 40 G whereafter 20  $\mu$ l 0.1 per cent toluidine blue was added. After 5 minutes the cell pellet was resuspended and counted.

### Immunoglobulin Bearing Cells

The blood medium suspension was layered on Lymphoprep and the mononuclear cells were isolated. They were washed three times in HBSS and transferred to tubes at a concentration of  $10^6$  cells per ml. The cells were incubated with 1 ml of a 1 per cent latex (Difco, particle size 0.8  $\mu$ m) suspension in HBSS for 30 min at 37°C. The cells were isolated and the following steps carried out at 0°C to avoid capping. Three drops of a 1:7 dilution of FITC conjugated polyvalent rabbit-anti-human Ig (Dako, Copenhagen) was added and incubated for 30 min. The non-bound conjugate was removed by washing twice with 5 per cent human albumin in HBSS and the cells were resuspended in one drop of 67 per cent fluorescence free glycerol (Merck). The wet slides were examined at a magnification of 675 $\times$  in a Leitz Orthoplan fluorescence microscope with incident light (Xe 150) equipped with the following filters: barrier filter Bg38 (4 nm) dichroic filter (K490) secondary

dence of replication indicating the presence of an infectious agent. These results need, however, further confirmation as the nature of this agent is unknown.

The increased antibody titres against paramyxoviruses and the oligoclonal IgG in Cerebro Spinal Fluid (CSF) from MS patients (24) were some of the first signs to provide evidence of an involvement of the immunological system in MS.

The increasing numbers of *in vitro* tests for Cell Mediated Immunity (CMI) have given somewhat conflicting results when applied to the study of MS. Results obtained by a direct leucocyte migration test suggest a selective, decreased reactivity against some paramyxoviruses especially measles (11 16 32 36 37). However these results could not be confirmed by others (2) and studies using the lymphocyte transformation test with measles antigen (12 21) show a normal responsiveness of MS lymphocytes to this virus. Differences in antigen preparations are known to influence test results and can easily explain the discrepancies between these results.

The response to PHA in the lymphocyte transformation test was at first found decreased (17 23) in cultures with autologous serum. Later MS serum was found to contain factors which reduce the PHA response also in normal individuals (10 14 20). The PHA responsiveness in pooled serum has been found normal by most investigators (5 13 34) but decreased by others.

The lymphocyte subpopulations (T and B lymphocytes) in MS patients have recently been investigated. *Lisak and coworkers* (25) found a decrease in relative numbers of T cells (determined by SRBC-rosettes) in MS patients during acute exacerbations but not during stable periods. *Oger and coworkers* (31) found a decrease in the number of avid T rosettes, ( $>10$  SRBC per lymphocyte) but the deviation was not more pronounced in patients with active disease. Both groups found an increase in number of B cells in MS patients. *Nowak & Wajgt* (30) found a normal percentage of T lymphocytes

but a reduction of lymphocytes bearing C3 and Fc receptors.

In an attempt to evaluate the general immunological capacity in MS patients we investigated 40 randomly selected MS patients, all in a stable phase of the disease, using the lymphocyte transformation test with PHA, pokeweed mitogen (PWM) and various antigens as well as enumeration of T and B cells in the peripheral blood.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

A total of 40 randomly selected patients with MS, 23 male and 17 female (mean age 43 years) was investigated. All patients presented a definite diagnosis of MS fulfilling the criteria set up by *Bromum et al* (7) and all were seen by one of us (TF). The patients were either from the MS outpatients clinic at the Municipal Hospital, Copenhagen, or from the MS Rehabilitation Centre in Haslev. None of the patients were in an acute phase of disease at the time of investigation.

The control group was composed of blood donors and members of the hospital staff: 25 females and 17 males (mean age 30 years and 6 months). The controls were tested over an 18 months period; they were randomly selected in order that each month might be represented by at least 2 persons and each person only by one test. Two pairs of individuals were tested repeatedly and simultaneously to investigate the day-to-day variation of the transformation test.

### Blood Samples

Blood was drawn into an equal volume of RPMI 1640 (Bio-cult) with 15 iu heparin without preservatives (Novo Denmark) per ml.

### Lymphocyte Transformation

The blood medium mixture was layered on Lymphoprep (Nyegaard, Oslo, Norway) centrifuged at 300 G for 20 minutes; the mononuclear cells were isolated from the interphase and washed three times in RPMI 1640 (with 25 mM HEPES) supplemented with 5 per cent pooled human serum from non transfused young male donors. The cultures (all done in triplicates) were set up in tubes (NUNC, No 1072) containing  $10^5$  cells in 0.5 ml RPMI 1640 supplemented with 15 per cent serum. To each ml of medium was added 15 iu heparin, 500 u penicillin (Leo Denmark), 500 µg streptomycinase and 1 µmole glutamine. After addition of mitogen and antigen in various concentrations, the cells were cultured in 5 per cent  $CO_2$  in humidified air at 37 °C for 96 hours (mitogen

stimulation) or 120 hours (PWM 120 h and antigen stimulation). To each tube 0.03  $\mu$ Cl of C-dimidine (specific activity 0.25 mCi/mg NEN Chemicals) was added 24 hours before termination of the cultures. The cells were harvested on glass fibre filters (SKATRON, Oslo) using a Skatron semi-automatic harvesting machine and washed with distilled water. Liquid scintillation counting of the filters was done in 5 ml of Instagel (Packard). The stimulation was expressed as counts per minute (cpm) in stimulated cultures minus cpm in unstimulated cultures (increment cpm). The median cpm of the triplicates was used for calculations.

### *Mycoplasma and Antigens*

To each culture tube (500  $\mu$ l) 50  $\mu$ l of mitogen or antigen dilution in medium was added. The following dilutions and concentrations are the final ones in the culture tubes. Phytohemagglutinin (PHA-P, Difco). A stock solution of 1 ampoule plus 5 ml distilled water was diluted 1:60 to a final concentration of 400  $\mu$ g/ml, 1:600 (40  $\mu$ g/ml), 1:2400 (10  $\mu$ g/ml) and 1:6000 (4  $\mu$ g/ml). Pokeweed mitogen (PWM, Gibco). A stock solution prepared like PHA was diluted 1:500.

PPD (without cholest, Statens SerumInstitut, Copenhagen). 10  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 1) and 1  $\mu$ g per ml (PPD 2).

*Candida albicans* (extract kindly prepared by Dr. Christer Thorsjö). Protein concentration 2 mg per ml (C.A. 1) and 0.2 mg per ml (C.A. 2). *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* (heat killed organisms kindly prepared by Dr. Klem Jensen).  $10^4$  organisms per ml (S.A. 1 and E.Co. 1) and  $10^2$  organisms per ml (S.A. 2 and E.Co. 2).

The day-to-day variation in the lymphocyte transformation was investigated in the following way:

( ) Two normal individuals were examined, using PHA 40  $\mu$ g/ml in the same set-up at the same day on 39 different occasions over the 18 months period.

( ) The level of responsiveness to mitogens and antigens was followed in two other normal individuals both tested 49 times during the 18 months period.

### *Rabbit Farming Cells*

8 ml of the blood medium mixture was incubated with 0.8 g carbonyl iron and 3-6 glass beads at 37 °C for 20 min in plastic tube which was slowly rotated. The phagocytosing cells were sedimented on powerful magnet and the remaining cells were isolated on Lymphoprep. The lymphocytes were washed three times in Hanks solution and resuspended in Hanks' balanced salt solution (HBSS) concentration of  $3 \times 10^4$  cells per ml (nor-

mally containing less than 1 per cent phagocytosing cells).

### *E-rosettes*

The method described by Benichou et al. (3) was used with the following modifications: 100  $\mu$ l of purified lymphocyte suspension was incubated with 100  $\mu$ l of an 0.5 per cent suspension of sheep red blood cells (SRBC) and 70  $\mu$ l AB serum (absorbed with SRBC) for 30 minutes at 37 °C in a Falcon plastic tube.

The mixture was centrifuged at 40 G for 5 minutes and incubated overnight at 4 °C, the samples were done in duplicate, 100 cells were counted and the mean of the two counts was determined.

### *EAC-rosettes*

A modification of the method described by Mand et al. (27) was used with the following modifications. Antibody-complement coated erythrocytes were prepared in the following way. Human A erythrocytes were washed three times in HBSS and resuspended to a concentration of 2.5 per cent ( $v/v$ ). The suspension was incubated at 37 °C for 30 min with an equal volume of IgM rabbit-anti-A-antiserum (a gift from Statens SerumInstitut) diluted to an optimal non-agglutinating concentration (1:2500). Two ml of the suspension of antibody coated erythrocytes were incubated with 100  $\mu$ l mouse serum (complement source) for 10 min at 37 °C and finally diluted with 3 ml HBSS.

For the rosette assay 100  $\mu$ l lymphocyte suspension was mixed with 100  $\mu$ l erythrocyte suspension in Falcon tubes and centrifuged for 5 min at 40 G whereafter 20  $\mu$ l 0.1 per cent toluidine blue was added. After 5 minutes the cell pellet was resuspended and counted.

### *Immunoglobulin Beers & C II*

The blood medium suspension was layered on Lymphoprep and the mononuclear cells were isolated. They were washed three times in HBSS and transferred to tubes at a concentration of  $10^4$  cells per ml. The cells were incubated with 1 ml of a 1 per cent latex (Difco, particle size 0.8  $\mu$ m) suspension in HBSS for 70 min at 37 °C. The cells were isolated and the following steps carried out at 0 °C to avoid capping. Three drops of a 1:7 dilution of FITC conjugated polyvalent rabbit-anti-human Ig (Dako, Copenhagen) was added and incubated for 30 min. The non-bound conjugate was removed by washing twice with 5 per cent human albumin in HBSS and the cells were resuspended in one drop of 67 per cent fluorescence free glycerol (Merck). The wet slides were examined at a magnification of 675 $\times$  in a Leitz Orthoplan fluorescence microscope with incident light (Xe 150) equipped with the following filter barrier filter Bg38 (4 mm) dichroic filter K490 secondary

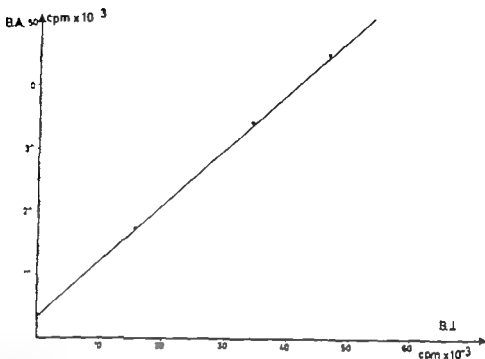


Fig 1 Correlation between the response to PHA 40  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in two normal individuals, B.A. and B.J. obtained by 39 different tests.

filter A510. Of the non phagocytosing cells 100 were examined and the percentage of cells with surface fluorescence determined.

#### Statistics

All results are given as the median and the range of observations since neither the observed values themselves nor the logarithm of these values fit the normal distribution according to Gauss.

Statistical comparisons were made by the Mann-Whitney rank sum test, and correlations were tested by the non parametric Kendall rank-correlation test (1).

## RESULTS

### Lymphocyte Transformation

**1 Reproducibility** Examination of the same two normal individuals was repeated in an attempt to investigate the day to-day variation of the test. Fig. 1 shows the results obtained by tests of these two individuals who were tested 39 times by PHA 40  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  over an 18 months period. The highly significant ( $p < 10^{-4}$ ) correlation between these two individuals responsiveness at different times, indicate that the technical performance of the test greatly influences the results.

The variation in individual responsiveness

to antigens and mitogens was followed in two other normal persons, who were tested 49 times during the 18 months period. In both individuals, a significant correlation between the responsiveness to mitogens (PHA, PWM) and antigens (PPD candida) was found ( $p < 0.01$  and  $p = 0.03$  respectively (Kendall rank-correlation)).

**2 Mitogens** Only minor deviations were found when results from MS patients were compared with those obtained in normal individuals. The dose-dependent responsiveness to different concentrations of PHA (Fig 2) was similar in the two groups although the response to the highest concentration of PHA (PHA 400  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) was higher in the MS group. The responsiveness to PWM was the same in both groups. Table 1 gives the median and range in both groups.

**3 Antigens** The transformation with PPD, *Candida albicans*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* in different concentrations are shown in Figs. 3 and 4. There is no difference between MS and normals except for an increased response in the MS group to the highest candida concentration. Median responses and range are given in Table 2.

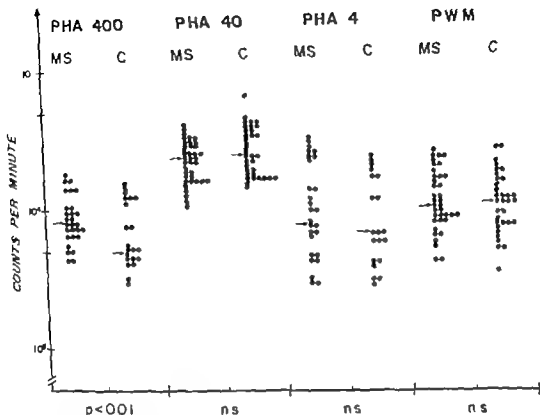


Fig 2 Counts per minute (uncorrected) in lymphocyte transformation tests obtained by different concentration of PHA and PWM, in MS patients and in normal individuals. Arrow indicates median value.

TABLE 1 Lymphocyte T transformation (Counts per Minute Increment) per 10 Stimulated Cultures (Mean, per 10 Unstimulated Cultures) with Phytohemagglutinin (PHA) and Pokeweed Mitogen (PWM) in Patients with Multiple Sclerosis (MS) and in Normal Individuals

	MS			Control		
	Median	Range	Number	Median	Range	Number
FBA 400 µg per ml	8459	(2535-35046)	32	5120	(1392-15448)	27
PHA 40 µg per ml	23393	(7839-47792)	40	24343	(13984-64739)	37
PHA 10 µg per ml		not done		20419	(3818-35440)	27
PHA 4 µg per ml	7647	(824-30496)	34	6630	(1525-83559)	27
PWM 96 hours	10011	(1014-28472)	40	10690	(3432-26107)	37
PWM 120 hours		not done		12462	(5184-33928)	36

Only two patients showed more than one value below the range of values in the control group and both were normal with regard to all other parameters investigated for

#### Lymphocyte Subpopulations

The percentage of T cells in peripheral blood was slightly but significantly increased ( $p < .05$ ) in the MS group (Fig 4). B cells were determined both by EAC-rosette for

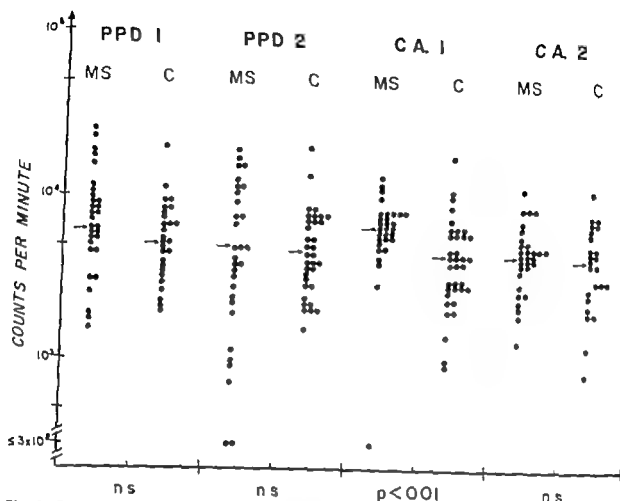


Fig 3 Counts per minute (increment) in lymphocyte transformation test obtained by two different concentrations of PPD and *Candida albicans* antigens in 118 patients and normal individuals.

TABLE 2. Lymphocyte Transformation (Counts per Minute Increment) with PPD (*Tuberculin*) *Candida albicans* (C.A.) *Staphylococcus aureus* (S.A.) and *Escherichia coli* (E.Co.) in Patients with Multiple Sclerosis and in Normal Individuals

	MS			Median	Control	
	Median	Range	Number		Range	Number
PPD 1	6145	(-177-25431)	33	5100	(1984-20325)	27
PPD 2	4982	( 41 19218)	31	4699	( 914-20837)	36
C.A. 1	6632	( 347 13706)	31	4587	( 933-18686)	36
C.A. 2	4553	( 958-11995)	33	4389	( 827-11780)	27
S.A. 1	4586	(-496-13681)	31	3872	(1569-10678)	36
S.A. 2	3618	(-581 10085)	29	3416	( 803- 9479)	27
E.Co. 1		not done		2058	( 296 12485)	36
E.Co. 2	2077	(-437- 9750)	33	2030	( 12 9025)	27

mation and the presence of surface immunoglobulins ( $Ig^+$ ) Evaluated by the former method no difference between MS and controls could be found using the latter a slight, but significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) increase in the

per cent of  $Ig^+$  cells was found in the MS group

All  $p$  values given in the figures are those obtained by non-parametric rank sum test (Mann Whitney) If these  $p$  values were cor



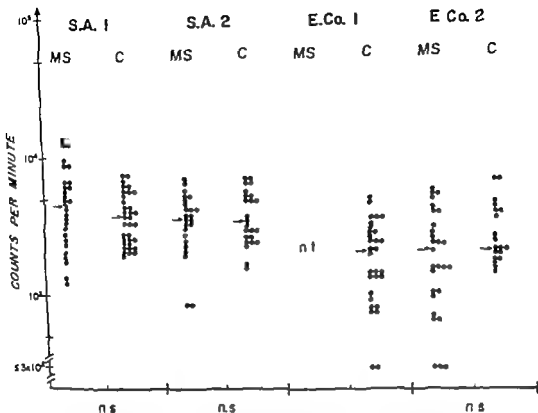


Fig 4 Counts per minute (increment) in lymphocyte transformation test obtained by two different concentrations of *Staph. aureus* and *E. coli* antigens in MS patients and normal individuals.

TABLE 3 Percentage of E-rosette Forming Cells (E-RFC) EAC-rosette Forming Cells (EAC-RFC) and Immunoglobulin Bearing Cells (Ig<sup>+</sup> Cells) in Peripheral Blood from Patients with Multiple Sclerosis (MS) and from Normal Individuals

		E-RFC	EAC-RFC	Ig <sup>+</sup> cells
MS	Median (Range) Number	70 (35-85) 37	19 (9-36) 40	20 (10-33) 33
Control	Median (Range) Number	67.5 (52-80) 42	19 (8-26) 12	18 ( 8-29) 40

rected for by the numbers of comparisons (fourteen) none of the deviations between MS patients and those in the control group were found to remain significant.

#### DISCUSSION

Although it has been known for a long time that infections may provoke acute exacerbations of MS (26) it is a general clinical ex-

perience that MS patients neither are more susceptible to such infections, nor are they more defective in combating acute infectious diseases than normal individuals. Increased frequency of urinary tract infections in MS patients may be explained exclusively as lesions secondary to neurological disturbances of the bladder functions.

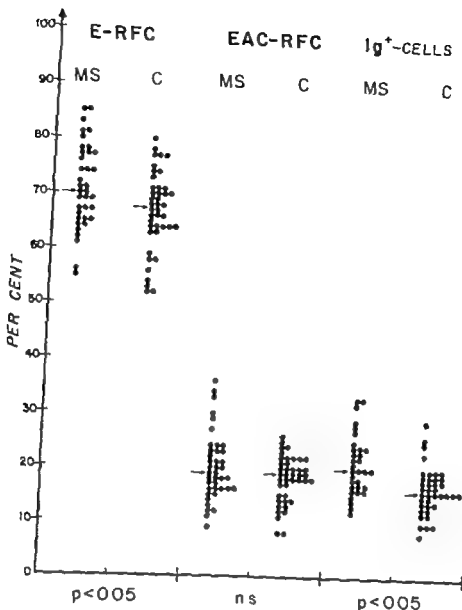


Fig 5 Percentage of T lymphocytes (E-RFC) and B lymphocytes (EAC-RFC and Ig cells) in MS patients and normal individuals.

This clinical experience is in agreement with the results presented in this report. The overall conclusion of these results is that the general immunological capacity of MS patients, as measured by these *in vitro* methods, does not differ from that of normal individuals.

The small differences observed in this study must be viewed in the light of the reproducibility of the test used and the number of comparisons made. The results of 39 repeated testings of two normal individuals on the same days showed a highly significant correlation (Fig 1) with the responsiveness to

PHA of these 2 individuals when they were tested on different days. This indicates that there is a considerable day-to-day variation of the test which is systematic because it affects all individuals tested simultaneously.

The material obtained from control individuals has been collected over an 18 months period for practical reasons, however larger groups of 5-10 MS patients have been tested per day. This will induce a day-to-day variation which is smaller in the patient group than in the control group. Furthermore, the distribution according to age is not identical in the MS group and in the control group.

The change of finding significant deviations, i.e.  $p < 0.5$  increases with increasing numbers of comparisons, and in this study we have made fourteen comparisons between the MS patients and the controls. Furthermore, only the increase in B cells has been confirmed by others (25-31).

Lisak and coworkers (25) found decreased numbers of T cells during acute exacerbations. All patients included in our study were in the stable phase of disease, and in this phase we did not find any definite abnormalities. No doubt, alterations in immunological reactivity will be encountered more often during the acute phase than during the stable phase of disease. As regards the acute phase, however it is difficult to decide whether these alterations are primarily involved or they are secondary phenomena. As MS is a disease which may run extremely variable courses (15) it is essential to examine comparable groups and the decrease in T cells during the acute exacerbation may be a phenomenon secondary to the disease itself.

Our results suggest that the general immunological capacity of MS patients is normal, but this does not exclude a possible involvement of the immunological system in the pathogenesis of MS. Firstly the parameters used are relatively rough and may fail to demonstrate minor changes in immune function. Secondly we are only investigating cells from peripheral blood, and phenomena such as trapping of active lymphocytes from the peripheral blood as well as difficulties in passing the blood brain barrier must be kept in mind. Thirdly although the results obtained by the leucocyte migration test (LMT) still are conflicting they may suggest a selective energy towards the group of paramyxoviruses. Such a lacunar immune deficiency would be in agreement with animal models which have shown the existence of specific immune responses (Ir) genes within the major histocompatibility system (MHS) in mice, rats and Rhesus monkeys (35). Although such Ir genes have not yet been definitely demonstrated in man, it is tempting to explain the previously mentioned association of the Dw2

determinant with the existence of an Ir gene or genes closely linked to this determinant, and responsible for an altered reactivity in MS patients.

The staff of the Municipal Hospital and the MS Rehabilitation Centre in Haslev is thanked for their kind cooperation, the skilled technical assistance from the technicians at the Tissue Typing Laboratory as well as the excellent secretarial assistance of Ely Andersen is greatly appreciated.

This study was supported by grants from The Danish Multiple Sclerosis Society The Foundation for Medical Research in Copenhagen, Faero Islands and Greenland, and The Danish Medical Research Foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Armitage P., *Statistical Methods in Medical Research*. Blackwell Sc. Publ., Oxford/London/Edinburgh/Melbourne, 1971.
2. Berfield H., Zane J. A. & Donnenfeld, H., Cellular immunity in multiple sclerosis, *Lancet* i. 317 1976.
3. Benasack, Z., Douglas S. D., Siegel, F. P. & Kunkel H. G., Human lymphocyte sheep erythrocyte rosette formation. Some characteristics of the interaction. *Clin. Immun. & Immunopath.* 1 311-312, 1973.
4. Boruska J. & St. phanides L. M. Aetiology of multiple sclerosis. *Nature* 215 821-823, 1967.
5. Brady K. A., Harlow M. M., Kurtzke, J. P. & White L. R., Unsuccessful attempt to induce transformation by cerebrospinal fluid in cultured lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis. *New Engl. J. Med.* 279 202-204 1968.
6. Brady J. A., Sasser J. L. & Hansen, T. E., Virus antibody titres in multiple sclerosis. Patients, siblings and controls. *J. Amer. med. Ass.* 216: 1441-1446 1971.
7. Broman, T., Bergmann L., F. g, T., Gelland T. Hylleberg, K., Lindberg-Broman A. M., P. dersen, E. & Prasthus J., Aspects on classification methods in multiple sclerosis. *Proc. XVII Congr. Scand. Neurol. Acta Neurol. Scandavica* 41 suppl. 13 543-548, 1965.
8. Campbell, A. M. G. Herden, C. Tallen W. F. T. & Whittle E. G., Lead in relation to disseminated sclerosis. *Brain* 73 52-71 1950.
9. Carp R. I., Laceria, F. C., Metz, P. A. & Metz, G. S. Decreased percentage of polymorphonuclear neutrophils in mouse peripheral blood after inoculation with material from multiple sclerosis patients. *J. Exp. Med.* 136: 618-629 1972.

10. Cendrowski W & Niedzielska A Lymphocyte transformation induced *in vitro* by PHA and PPD in multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol. Neurosurg Psychiatr* 33 92-94 1970
11. Gionghis A A, Platz P, Dupont B, Seejgaard A, Fog T & Jersild C Lack of antigen response to myxoviruses in multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* ii 1147 1975
12. Cunningham-Rundles S, Dupont B, Posner J B, Hansen J A & Good R A Lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* to paramyxovirus antigens in multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* ii 1204 1975
13. Dawson P C & Peterson R D A Transformation of lymphocytes from patients with multiple sclerosis. *Arch Neurol* 23 32-40 1970
14. Field E J & Caspary E A Lymphocyte response depressive factor in multiple sclerosis. *Brit. Med. J* 4 529-532 1971
15. Fog T & Linnemann F The course of multiple sclerosis in 73 cases with computer designed curves. *Acta Neurol. Scandinav* 46 suppl. 47 1970
16. Fuccillo D A, Adams J E, Traub R C, Gillespie W M, Beadle E L & Sorer J L Cellular immunity in multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* i 980 1975
17. Jensen M K Lymphocyte transformation in multiple sclerosis. *Acta Neurol Scandinav* 44 200-206 1968
18. Jersild C, Dupont B, Fog T, Platz P & Seejgaard A Histocompatibility determinants in multiple sclerosis. *Transplant Rev* 22 148-163 1975
19. Jersild C, Hansen G S, Thomsen M, Seejgaard A & Dupont B. Histocompatibility determinants in multiple sclerosis with special reference to the clinical course. *Lancet* ii 1221-1224 1975
20. Knowles M, Hughes D, Caspary E A & Field E J Lymphocyte transformation in multiple sclerosis. Inhibition of unstimulated thymidine uptake by a serum factor. *Lancet* ii 1207-1208 1968.
21. Knowles M & Saunders M Lymphocyte stimulation with measles antigen in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 20 700-702 1970
22. Koldovsky U, Koldovsky J, Henle G, Henle W, Ackermann R & Haas G Multiple sclerosis-associated agent. Transmission to animals and some properties of the agent. *Infect Immun.* 12 1355-1366 1975
23. Kouschker L, Stenstam J & Katalaer P La croissance *in vitro* de leucocytes de malades atteints de sclérose en plaques. *Acta neurol belg* 66 274-288, 1966
24. Link H Oligoclonal immunoglobulin G in multiple sclerosis brains. *J Neurol Sci* 16 103-114 1972.
25. Link R P, Leavison A I, Zareman R & Abdo A I T and B lymphocytes in multiple sclerosis. *Clin. exp. Immunol.* 22 30-34 1975
26. McAlpine D : Some aspects of the natural history. In McAlpine D, Lumsden, C E & Ackeson E D (Eds.) *Multiple Sclerosis A Reappraisal*. Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh and London 1972, p. 100
27. Mendes N F, Tolnai M E A, Silveira, V P A, Gilbertson R B & Metzger R S Technical aspects of the rosette tests used to detect human complement receptor (B) and sheep erythrocyte binding (T) lymphocytes. *J Immunol.* 111 860-867 1973
28. Miller J H D, Zilkha J K, Langman M J S, Wright H P, Smith A D, Belin J & Thompson R H S Double-blind trial of linoleate supplementation of the diet in multiple sclerosis. *Brit. Med. J* i 756-768, 1973
29. Norrby E & Vindvik B Measles and multiple sclerosis. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 67 1129 1132, 1974
30. Nowak J & Waljet A Surface markers on lymphocytes of multiple sclerosis patients. *Clin exp Immunol.* 21 278-283 1975
31. Oger J F, Arnason B G H, Wray S H & Kusler J P A study of B and T cells in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 25 444-447 1975
32. Platz P, Dupont B, Fog T, Ryder L P, Thomsen M, Seejgaard A & Jersild C Mixed lymphocyte culture determinants, measles infection and multiple sclerosis. *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 67 1143-1156, 1974
33. Salme A, Gollmar F, Norrby E & Panulas M Antibodies against three different structural components of measles virus in patients with multiple sclerosis, their siblings and matched controls. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. B* 81 647-654 1973
34. Saunders M, Knowles M & Field E J Lymphocyte stimulation with phytohemagglutinin in multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* i 674-675 1969
35. Seejgaard A, Hauge M, Jersild C, Platz P, Ryder L P, Nielsen L, Staub & Thomsen M The HLA System. An Introductory Survey. Backman I & Hauge M (Eds.) *Monographs in Human Genetics* 7 1976 S. Karger Basel
36. Utermohlen V & Zabruski J B Suppressed cellular immunity to measles antigen in multiple-sclerosis patients. *Lancet* ii 1147-1148, 1973
37. Utermohlen V & Zabruski J B A suppression of cellular immunity in patients with multiple sclerosis. *J Exp Med* 138 1591 1596 1973

## LYMPHOCYTE TRANSFORMATION *IN VITRO* IN DERMATOPHYTOSIS

E. SVEJGAARD, M. THOMSEN, N. MORLING and AA. HEIST CHRISTIANSEN

The Department of Dermatology and the Laboratory of Tissue-Typing,  
University of Copenhagen, Rigshospitalet, University hospital of Copenhagen, Denmark

Svejgaard, E., Thomsen, M., Morling, N. & Christiansen, Aa. Havn. Lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* in dermatophytosis. Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C, 84, 511-519, 1976.

Peripheral blood lymphocytes from 59 patients with dermatophytosis and from nine young healthy women were studied by the lymphocyte transformation test (LT) using mitogens and bacterial as well as fungal antigens. The latter included *Candida albicans* (CA) and four dermatophyte species, i.e. *Trichophyton rubrum* (TR), *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (TM), *Epidermophyton floccosum* (EF) and *Microsporum canis* (MC). Most of the patients showed normal transformation in response to mitogens and non-dermatophyte antigens, indicating that they have no functional T-cell deficiency. Dermatophyte antigens act as stimulators in LT. In general, patient lymphocytes responded more strongly to these antigens than lymphocytes from controls. In most patients suffering from TM infections, response to the TM antigen was significantly stronger ( $p < 0.05$ ) than that in the other patients, indicating that this antigen preparation shows species specificity. In patients with Trichophyton (TR + TM) infections, response to the corresponding antigens was significantly stronger than that in the other patients, which suggests the existence of genus specificity. Any differences between patients suffering from chronic TR infections and those with acute TR infections were not observed, a finding which is in contrast to those obtained in other studies. However, few patients with chronic TM infections responded weakly to mitogens and non-dermatophyte antigens. LT in four patients with no reaction to TM infection was not found to differ from that in the remaining TM patients.

**Key words:** Lymphocyte transformation; dermatophytosis; *in vitro* test.

E. Svejgaard, Dept. of Dermatology, University of Copenhagen, Rigshospitalet, University hospital of Copenhagen, Denmark.

Received 18. 7.6. Accepted 16. 11.76

Dermatophytes form a modest group of botanically related fungi causing ring-worm infection (dermatophytosis) in man and animals. Three genera, viz. *Trichophyton*, *Epidermophyton* and *Microsporum* are known to exist; they comprise about 40 species, of which 23 are common human and veterinary pathogens. These fungi attack, proliferate and live in the horny layer of the epidermis, hairs and nails. Usually they do not invade

skin beneath the horny layer or the internal organs. Dermatophytes occur all over the world and, although they are not harmful, they cause troublesome infections which may mean a problem to the public-health (3, 7).

The clinical findings in dermatophytoses are extremely variable, depending on the virulence and the origin of the dermatophyte, whether zoophilic or anthropophilic, as well as the response of the host (3, 7).

The primary manifestations include (i)

TABLE 1 *A Review of the Clinical Manifestations in the*

Dermatophyte	Clinical and mycological review of the patients					
	♂	♀	Age, range, Average	Acute	Chronic	Id reaction Known
<i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>	28	2	11-74 39	12	18	2
<i>Trichophyton mentagrophytes</i>	11	1	21-79 42	5	7	6
<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i>	11	3	18-55 27	14		
<i>Microsporum canis</i>	1	1	12-24 ■	2		
<i>Trichophyton verrucosum</i>		1	24	1		1
Total	51	8	11-79 30	34	25	8 1

acute i.e. inflammatory lesions lasting for weeks or months, mostly located to the scalp, glabrous skin (ring worm) inguinal folds, and feet, and (ii) *chronical* i.e. exematous, lesions lasting for years. The latter are mostly located on soles and/or palms, rarely generalized. In the course of the infection different skin reactions are noticed which can be explained as immunological reactions to the fungal antigens. The acute rash (id reaction) consisting of small vesicles on the hands and feet secondary to dermatophytosis of the feet, is frequent and simulates, histologically and clinically acute allergic contact dermatitis. Reactions of the antigen antibody complex type are seen as maculo-papular rashes, erythema multiforme and erythema nodosum (4). Finally urticaria to occur in the course of *T. rubrum* infection has been described (12). Thus, the dermatophytes and their action in man offer several possibilities to study a variety of immunological reactions.

Until recently intracutaneous testing with "Trichophytin" was the only method by which hypersensitivity following dermatophytosis might be evaluated. A delayed type hypersensitivity following experimental dermatophyte infections is the usual type of immune reaction to be observed (5). Immediate type reaction may also occur but are

mainly related to chronic infections and atopy (5, 6). Precipitins and complement fixing antibodies can be detected in some cases of dermatophyte infections but are infrequent (5, 11). Balogh *et al* (1) applied the lymphocyte transformation test (LT) to blood of eleven patients with dermatophytosis and candidosis and found positive stimulation in all cases. However normal controls were not included in their study.

In this study 59 consecutive patients with dermatophytosis of various locations and caused by the common dermatophytes, were examined by the LT test to elucidate the cell mediated immunological response in acute, chronic, uncomplicated and complicated infections. Since this study was started, an independent study of the LT test applied to patients with *T. mentagrophytes* and *T. rubrum* infections has been reported by Ham *et al* (6).

#### PATIENTS AND METHODS

The series comprised 59 patients with dermatophytosis caused by *Trichophyton rubrum* (n = 30), *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (n = 12), *Epidermophyton floccosum* (n = 14), *Microsporum canis* (n = 2) and *Trichophyton verrucosum* (n = 1) (Table 1). The majority of the infections were acute, while 18 patients with *T. rubrum* and 7

Diagnosis	Location of dermatophytosis					
	Foot	Grain	Foot + grain	Grain + skin	Hand + foot	Generalized
2	12	8	3		4	1
	11		1			
		12	1	1		
2						
1						
5	23	20	3	1	4	1

with *T. mentagrophytes* suffered from chronic infections. The controls were (i) nine young female technicians without clinical signs of dermatophytosis (group C<sub>1</sub>). In addition (ii) control series of 38 individuals tested with mitogens and standard antigen stimulation has been incorporated (group C<sub>2</sub>) (9).

Identification of the dermatophytes was done by microscopy (KOH 20 per cent) and culture of skin scales on Sabouraud dextrose agar containing penicillin, streptomycin and cycloheximid. The morphology of the cultures was determined by microscopy and, (10) if necessary further culturing was performed on Littman opall agar and cornmeal agar. The production of urease according to *Phalpes* (8) was examined whenever the morphology of TR and TM was not characteristic.

The lymphocyte transformation test (LT) was performed *in vitro* as described elsewhere (9) using i) mitogens phytohemagglutinin (PHA) and poke-wood antigen (PWM) ii) antigens *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) *Staphylococcus aureus* (S. aur.) *Candida albicans* (C. alb.) and iii) dermatophyte antigens.

Dermatophyte antigens were prepared as water soluble extracts from each of four dermatophytes, i.e. *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Epidermophyton floccosum* and *Microporum can.* The details of this antigen preparation has been reported previously by Christensen & S. Sjøgaard (1976). Four-week-old cultures grown on Sabouraud dextrose broth 2 per cent were homogenized, lyophilized, resuspended in water and extracted in Bruns cell-homogenizer. After centrifugation, the protein content of the supernatant was measured according to Lowry. Finally the

antigen extract was filtered through a Microport® sterile filter and stored in small tubes at -80° C until use (2).

For the LT test, a stock-dilution containing 10 mg protein per ml antigen-dilution was made. Dilutions from 1:10 to 1:10,000 were prepared and, in some cases, dose-response curves were studied as shown in Fig. 1. For the final evaluation, the TR-antigen 1:1000 and the TM EP MC-antigens 1:100 were chosen because they induced strong responses in preliminary studies, and gave the best discrimination between patients and controls.

The stimulating capacity varied somewhat from batch to batch and, repeatedly non-stimulatory batches were excluded. As far as possible, the same batch was used throughout, i.e. in the case of TR, one batch (batch 27) was used in 34 patients, in the case of TM, two batches (batch 28 and 33) were used in 36 patients, in the case of EP three batches (batch 9, 12 and 22) were used in 45 patients, and in the case of MC, four batches (batch 8, 13, 19 and 30) were used in 49 patients.

In the LT method, 100,000 lymphocytes per culture tube were cultured in 0.5 ml RPMI-medium with 15 per cent pooled human serum from normal young, healthy non-transfused male individuals, HEPES buffer and sodium bicarbonate. Cultures were set up with and without mitogen or antigen and incubated at 37° C in humidified atmosphere with 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub>. Cultures with mitogens and antigens were routinely harvested after 96 and 120 hours of incubation, respectively. <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine was added for the last 24 hours. Harvesting was done by a Skatron semi-automatic harvesting machine and the thymidine incorporation was measured in liquid scintillation counter. The results are based

TABLE 1 *A Review of the Clinical Manifestations in the*

Dermatophyte	Clinical and mycological review of the patients						
	♂	♀	Age, range, Average	Acute	Chronic	Id reaction	Heroin
<i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>	28	2	11-74 39	12	18	2	
<i>Trichophyton mentagrophytes</i>	11	1	21-79 42	5	7	6	
<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i>	11	3	18-55 27	14			
<i>Microsporum canis</i>	1	1	12-24 18	2			
<i>Trichophyton verrucosum</i>		1	24	1			1
Total	51	8	11-79 30	34	25	8	1

acute i.e. inflammatory, lesions lasting for weeks or months, mostly located to the scalp, glabrous skin (ring worm) inguinal folds, and feet, and (ii) *chronical* i.e. eczematous, lesions lasting for years. The latter are mostly located on soles and/or palms, rarely generalized. In the course of the infection, different skin reactions are noticed which can be explained as immunological reactions to the fungal antigens. The acute rash (id reaction) consisting of small vesicles on the hands and feet secondary to dermatophytosis of the feet, is frequent and simulates histologically and clinically acute allergic contact dermatitis. Reactions of the antigen antibody complex type are seen as maculo-papular rashes, erythema multiforme and erythema nodosum (4). Finally urticaria to occur in the course of *T. rubrum* infection has been described (12). Thus, the dermatophytes and their action in man offer several possibilities to study a variety of immunological reactions.

Until recently intracutaneous testing with "Trichophyton" was the only method by which hypersensitivity following dermatophytosis might be evaluated. A delayed type hypersensitivity following experimental dermatophyte infections is the usual type of immune reaction to be observed (5). Immediate type reaction may also occur but are

mainly related to chronic infections and atopy (5, 6). Precipitins and complement fixing antibodies can be detected in some cases of dermatophyte infections but are infrequent (5, 11). Balogh *et al.* (1) applied the lymphocyte transformation test (LT) to blood of eleven patients with dermatophytosis and candidosis and found positive stimulation in all cases. However normal controls were not included in their study.

In this study 59 consecutive patients with dermatophytosis of various locations and caused by the common dermatophytes, were examined by the LT test to elucidate the cell mediated immunological response in acute, chronic, uncomplicated and complicated infections. Since this study was started an independent study of the LT test applied to patients with *T. mentagrophytes* and *T. rubrum* infections has been reported by Hansen *et al.* (6).

#### PATIENTS AND METHODS

The series comprised 59 patients with dermatophytosis caused by *Trichophyton rubrum* (n = 30), *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (n = 12), *Epidermophyton floccosum* (n = 14), *Microsporum canis* (n = 2) and *Trichophyton verrucosum* (n = 1) (Table 1). The majority of the infections were acute, while 18 patients with *T. rubrum* and 7



Location of dermatophytosis

Skin response	Foot	Grown	Foot + groin	Grown + skin	Hand + foot	Generalized
1	12	8	3		4	1
	11		1			
		12	1	1		
2						
1						
5	23	20	5	1	4	1

with *T. mentagrophytes* suffered from chronic infections. The controls were (i) nine young female technicians without clinical signs of dermatophytosis (group C<sub>1</sub>) in addition (ii) a control series of 38 individuals tested with mitogens and standard antigen stimulation has been incorporated (group C<sub>2</sub>) (9).

**Identification of the dermatophytes** was done by microscopy (KOH 10 per cent) and culture of this on Sabouraud dextrose agar containing penicillin, streptomycin and cycloheximide. The morphology of the cultures was determined by microscopy and, (10) if necessary further culturing was performed on Littman corall agar and cornmeal agar. The production of urease according to *Phalpet* (8) was examined whenever the morphology of TR and TM was not characteristic.

The lymphocyte transformation test (LT) was performed *in vitro* as described elsewhere (9) using (i) mitogenic phytohemagglutinin (PHA) and pokeweed mitogen (PWM) (ii) antigens *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) *St. phytoerythrin aureus* (S. aureus) *Candida albicans* (C. alb.) and (iii) dermatophyte antigens.

**Dermatophyte antigens** were prepared as water soluble extracts from each of four dermatophytes, i.e. *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* *Trichophyton rubrum*, *Epidermophyton floccosum* and *Microsporum canis*. The details of this antigen preparation has been reported previously by Christensen & S. Jørgensen (1978). Four-week-old cultures grown on Sabouraud dextrose broth 2 per cent were homogenized, lyophilized, resuspended in water and extracted in Dextran cell-homogenizer. After centrifugation, the protein content of the supernatant was measured according to Lowry. Finally the

antigen extract was filtered through a Micropon-8 sterile filter and stored in small tubes at -80°C until use (2).

For the LT-test, stock-solution containing 10 mg protein per ml antigen-dilution was made. Dilutions from 1:10 to 1:10,000 were prepared and, in some cases, dose-response curves were studied as shown in Fig. 1. For the final evaluation, the TR-antigen 1:1000 and the TM-EP-MC-antigen 1:100 were chosen because they induced strong responses in preliminary studies, and gave the best discrimination between patients and controls.

The stimulating capacity varied somewhat from batch to batch and, repeatedly non-stimulatory batches were excluded. As far as possible, the same batch was used throughout, i.e. in the case of TR, one batch (batch 27) was used in 34 patients, in the case of TM, two batches (batch 28 and 33) were used in 36 patients, in the case of EP three batches (batch 9, 12 and 22) were used in 45 patients, and in the case of MC, four batches (batch 8, 13, 19 and 30) were used in 49 patients.

In the LT method, 100,000 lymphocytes per culture tube were cultured in 0.5 ml RPMI-medium with 15 per cent pooled human serum from normal young, healthy non-transfused male individuals, Heparin buffer and sodium bicarbonate. Cultures were set up with and without mitogen or antigen and incubated at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere with 5 per cent CO<sub>2</sub>. Cultures with mitogens and antigens were routinely harvested after 96 and 120 hours of incubation, respectively. <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine was added for the last 24 hours. Harvesting was done by a 'Skatron' semi-automatic harvesting machine and the thymidine incorporation was measured in liquid scintillation counter. The results are based

TABLE 1 A Review of the Clinical Manifestations in the

Dermatophyte	Clinical and mycological review of the patients						
	♂	♀	Age, range, Average	Acute	Chronic	Id reaction	Arson
<i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>	28	2	11-74 39	12	18	2	
<i>Trichophyton mentagrophytes</i>	11	1	21-79 42	5	7	6	
<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i>	11	3	18-55 27	14			
<i>Microsporum canis</i>	1	1	12-24 18	2			
<i>Trichophyton verrucosum</i>		1	24	1			1
Total	51	■	11-79 30	34	25	■	1

acute i.e. inflammatory lesions lasting for weeks or months, mostly located to the scalp, glabrous skin (ring worm), inguinal folds, and feet, and (ii) chronic i.e. eczematous, lesions lasting for years. The latter are mostly located on soles and/or palms, rarely generalised. In the course of the infection different skin reactions are noticed, which can be explained as immunological reactions to the fungal antigens. The acute rash (id reaction) consisting of small vesicles on the hands and feet secondary to dermatophytosis of the feet, is frequent and simulates, histologically and clinically, acute allergic contact dermatitis. Reactions of the antigen-antibody complex type are seen as maculo-papular rashes, erythema multiforme and erythema nodosum (4). Finally urticaria to occur in the course of *T. rubrum* infection has been described (12). Thus, the dermatophytes and their action in man offer several possibilities to study a variety of immunological reactions.

Until recently intracutaneous testing with "Trichophyton" was the only method by which hypersensitivity following dermatophytosis might be evaluated. A delayed type-hypersensitivity following experimental dermatophyte infections is the usual type of immune reaction to be observed (5). Immediate type reaction may also occur but are

mainly related to chronic infections and atopy (5, 6). Precipitins and complement fixing antibodies can be detected in some cases of dermatophyte infections but are infrequent (5, 11). Balogh *et al.* (1) applied the lymphocyte transformation test (LT) to blood of eleven patients with dermatophytosis and candidosis and found positive stimulation in all cases. However normal controls were not included in their study.

In this study 59 consecutive patients with dermatophytosis of various locations and caused by the common dermatophytes, were examined by the LT test to elucidate the cell mediated immunological response in acute, chronic, uncomplicated and complicated infections. Since this study was started, an independent study of the LT test applied to patients with *T. mentagrophytes* and *T. rubrum* infections has been reported by Hanu *et al.* (6).

#### PATIENTS AND METHODS

The series comprised 59 patients with dermatophytosis caused by *Trichophyton rubrum* (n = 30), *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (n = 12), *Epidermophyton floccosum* (n = 14), *Microsporum canis* (n = 2) and *Trichophyton verrucosum* (n = 1) (Table 1). The majority of the infections were acute, while 18 patients with *T. rubrum* and 7

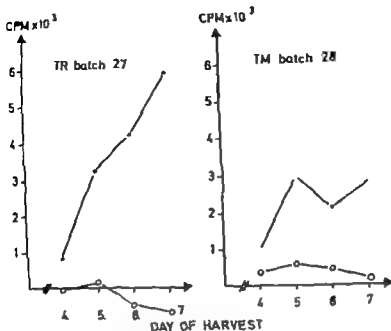


Fig. 2 Time course of lymphocyte transformation. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from one patient (●) and one control (○) stimulated by TR-antigen dilution 1:1000 and TM-antigen dilution 1:100. The lymphocytes were harvested at days 4, 5, 6 and 7.

No essential differences between the three groups are evident, and no statistically significant differences were found. Four patients show subnormal increment counts with PHA, and in one of these the PIVM response was weak. All four patients who had chronic athlete's foot caused by *T. mentagrophytes* showed normal responses to the antigens. Another patient showed low counts to all three antigens, but normal PHA and PIVM responses. He suffered from pancytopenia and chronic dermatophytosis. Apart from this patient, only one in the entire series showed clinical diseases other than dermatophytosis. This patient suffered from systemic lupus erythematosus but showed normal LT responses.

The four different dermatophyte extracts were all capable of inducing lymphocyte proliferation, arbitrarily defined as increment counts per minute exceeding 500 (Fig. 4). In this figure, each control individual has been included only once. As regards individuals tested more than once, the average val-

ues are given. If all the separate control values were used in the statistical analysis, the significance would be even stronger than that to be obtained if each individual was included only once which, however, was considered more correct. It appears from Fig. 4 that lymphocytes in patients are stimulated to a higher degree than those in the controls. The differences were statistically significant for the TM- and EF-antigens with P-values less than 0.01 and for the TR-antigen less than 0.05 while the difference between patients and controls stimulated with the MIC-antigen was not found to be significant.

The specificity of the four different fungal extracts used as stimulators in the LT test was examined in the case of TR, TM- and EF-antigens, but not in the case of MIC-antigen owing to the fact that the number of patients with MIC-infection was small only. In the six TM patients response to TM-antigen was strong in all cases, as compared with the greatly variable response in the remaining group; this difference was significant ( $p$  less

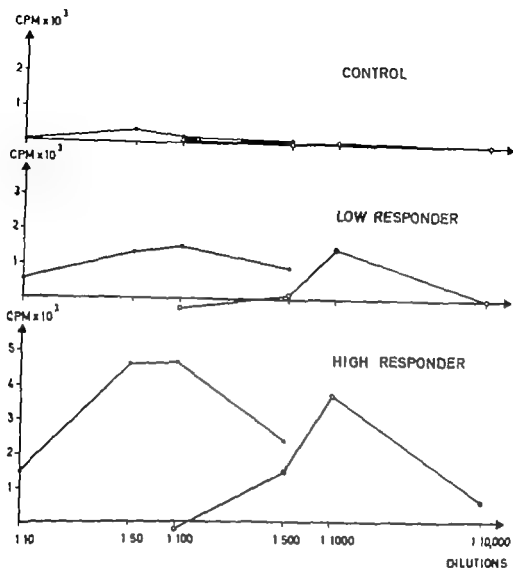


Fig 1 Dose-response curves of lymphocyte transformation. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from one control and two patients (weak response and strong response) stimulated with TM (●) and TR (○) antigen in different dilutions.

on medians of triplicate culture and expressed as increment counts per minute (cpm) i.e. the difference between the cpm of the test and the cpm of the control culture without mitogen and antigen. Statistical comparisons of groups were made by the Wilcoxon non-parametric rank sum test.

## RESULTS

Figs. 1 and 2 show representative dose response and time-course studies using TR and TM antigen, respectively. It appears that these antigens give optimal stimulation in the dilutions 1:1000 and 1:50-1:100 respectively. As to the kinetics of the responses to TR and TM of the antigen-dilutions used in the

rest of the study it appears that there is a levelling off or even a decrease, in the increment counts per minute on day 6 followed by an increase on day 7. Similar observations were made in repeated experiments and to avoid possible irreproducibility on the days of late harvest we decided to harvest on day 5. Similar kinetic studies of EF and MS antigen formed the basis for the selection of the appropriate antigen concentrations to be used in the present study.

The results of stimulation with the mitogens PHA and PWM and the antigens C alb, S aur and E. coli are shown in Fig 3 apply to all patients and the two control groups.

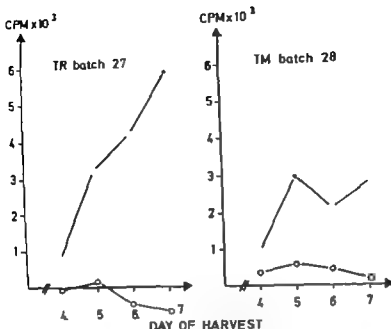


Fig 2 Time course of lymphocyte transformation. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from one patient (●) and one control (○) stimulated by TR antigen dilution 1:1000 and TM-antigen dilution 1:100. The lymphocytes were harvested on days 4, 5, 6 and 7.

No essential differences between the three groups are evident, and no statistically significant differences were found. Four patients show subnormal increment counts with PHA, and in one of these the PWM response was weak. All four patients who had chronic athlete's foot caused by *T. mentagrophytes* showed normal responses to the antigens. Another patient showed low counts to all three antigens, but normal PHA and PWM responses. He suffered from pancytopenia and chronic dermatophytosis. Apart from this patient, only one in the entire series showed clinical diseases other than dermatophytosis. This patient suffered from systemic lupus erythematosus but showed normal LT response.

The four different dermatophyte extracts were all capable of inducing lymphocyte proliferation, arbitrarily defined as increment counts per minute exceeding 500 (Fig 4). In this figure, each control individual has been included only once. As regards individuals tested more than once the average val-

ues are given. If all the separate control values were used in the statistical analysis, the significance would be even stronger than that to be obtained if each individual was included only once which, however, was considered more correct. It appears from Fig 4 that lymphocytes in patients are stimulated to a higher degree than those in the controls. The differences were statistically significant for the TM and EF antigens with P values less than 0.01 and for the TR-antigen less than 0.05 while the difference between patients and controls stimulated with the MC-antigen was not found to be significant.

The specificity of the four different fungal extracts used as stimulators in the LT test was examined in the case of TR, TM and EF-antigens, but not in the case of MC-antigen owing to the fact that the number of patients with MC-infection was small only. In the six TM patients response to TM antigen was strong in all cases, as compared with the greatly variable response in the remaining group; this difference was significant (p less

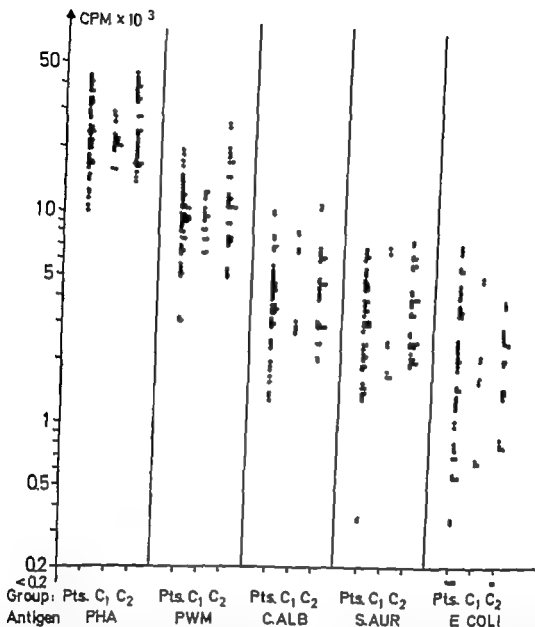


Fig 3 Lymphocyte transformation to mitogens and antigens. The increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from patients (pts.) and control groups C<sub>1</sub> and C<sub>2</sub> stimulated with phytohemagglutinin (PHA) Pokeweed mitogen (PWM) *Candida albicans* (C alb.) *Staphylococcus aureus* (S aur) and *Escherichia coli* (E. coli) antigen.

than 0.05). However this result must be evaluated with caution because of the small number of patients. No species specificity of the TR or EF antigens was observed.

Considering the Trichophyton infected patients collectively (TM + TR) and comparing their responses to the TR and TM antigens, respectively in relation to responses in the remaining group of patients, some genus-specificity was suggested (Figs. 5 a and

5 b). For the TR antigen  $p$  was less than 0.05 and for the TM-antigen less than 0.01.

Patients with chronic and acute *T. rubrum* infections, respectively were compared (Fig 6). If stimulated with TR or with TM antigen, the reaction of lymphocytes in both groups would be almost indistinguishable.

Four patients suffering from TM infection had no reaction. Comparison between these and the remaining patients showed no dif

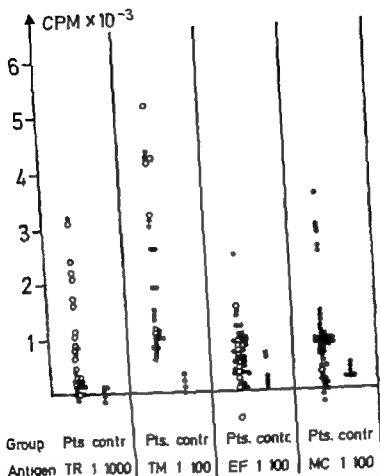


Fig 4 Lymphocyte transformation to dermatophyte extracts. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from patients (pts.) and controls (contr) stimulated with antigen extracts from *Trichophyton rubrum* (TR) batch 27 dilution 1 1000. *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (TM) batches 28, 33 dilution 1 100. *Epidermophyton floccosum* (EF) batches 9, 12, 22, dilution 1 100. *Micrasporum canis* (MC) batches 8, 13, 19, 30, dilution 1 100. (O) indicates the patients suffering from a dermatophytosis corresponding to the antigen used. For TM and EF-antigens  $p < 0.01$  for TR antigen  $p < 0.05$ , and for MC antigen \*

ference in the degree of lymphocyte stimulation

#### DISCUSSION

The following conclusions can be drawn from the results. In general, lymphocytes in patients suffering from dermatophytosis gave normal responses to mitogens and antigens in the lymphocyte transformation test, thus indicating a normal T-cell function.

Extracts from dermatophytes can induce lymphocyte proliferation *in vitro* which confirms the observation reported by Hamlyn *et al.* (6) who, however, used another extraction procedure. The lymphocytes in patients with dermatophytosis were, on an average, stimulated by antigen extracts from four different dermatophytes to a higher degree than lymphocytes from normal control individuals. This difference is statistically significant for three out of four antigens and indicates that

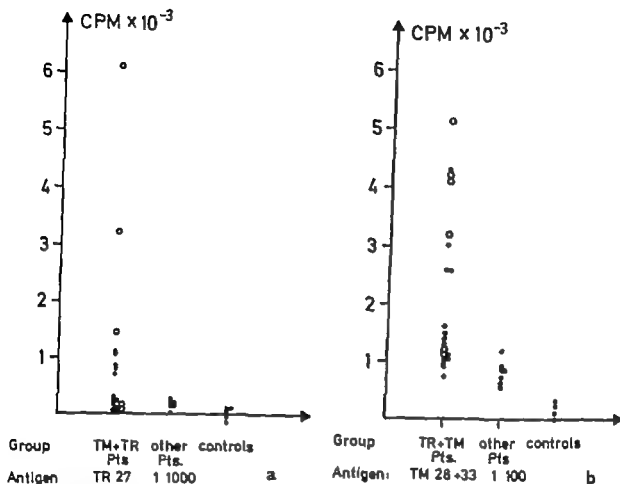


Fig 5 a. Lymphocyte transformation to *T. rubrum* antigen. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from patients infected with TR or TM (TR + TM pts.) other patients and controls stimulated with TR antigen batch 27 (TR 27) dilution 1 1000 (O) = TM patients. For TR antigen  $p < 0.05$

Fig 5 b. Lymphocyte transformation to *T. mentagrophytes* antigen. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from patients infected with TR or TM (TR + TM pts.) other patients and controls stimulated with TM antigen batch 28 plus 33 (TM 28 + 33) dilution 1 100 (O) = TM-patients. For TM antigen  $p < 0.01$

the patients are specifically sensitized to dermatophyte antigens. Comparative studies of the response to different dermatophyte extracts of lymphocytes in patients suffering from various dermatophytoses indicate the existence of genus and species specific lymphocyte stimulating antigens.

It is known from previous serological studies (2) that the antigen preparations used contain a great variety of different antigenic determinants on different molecules. It is possible that some of these factors may even have an unspecific mitogenic effect, while others may suppress lymphocyte transforma-

tion. Separation studies aiming at a clarification of these problems are in progress. Nevertheless, it is noteworthy that the two related fungi TR and TM appear to behave differently in dose response assays (Fig. 1). This observation was reproducible in all batches tested and is in accordance with the findings by Hanifin *et al.* (6) namely that TR antigens are active in higher dilutions than TM antigens.

In the independent study Hanifin *et al.* (6) found that lymphocytes in persons suffering from chronic dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum* did not respond to the specific



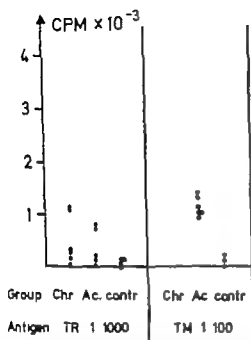


Fig 6 Lymphocyte transformation to *T. rubrum* and *T. mentagrophytes* antigen in acute and chronic dermatophytosis caused by *T. rubrum*. Increment counts per minute (cpm) of lymphocytes from patients with TR infections and controls stimulated with TR antigen, dilution 1 1000 and TM antigen, dilution 1 100 (Chr) = chronic, (Ac) = acute.

antigen, thus indicating an inability to react with cell-mediated response to Trichophyton antigens. To elucidate this problem, patients with chronic TR infections were compared with those with acute TR infections (Fig 6) but no differences were found. Accordingly this study cannot confirm the hypothesis of a specific non-reactivity in patients with chronic TR infections as compared with patients with acute infections. Nevertheless, some patients in both of these groups did not respond to TR antigen. The possibility that these low responses are clinically meaningful is subject to further study.

Four patients with id-reaction did not behave significantly different from the remaining patients.

The expert technical assistance of Mrs. Susanne Rahn, Mrs. Hanne A. Jensen, Mrs. Bodil Jakobsen, Mrs. Lillian M. & Mrs. Anette Høyer, Mrs. Susanne Hertz and Mrs. A. Maria Ryskja is gratefully acknowledged. Furthermore we wish to thank Arne Stejgaard for helpful discussions during preparation of the manuscript.

The study has been supported by grants from the Danish Medical Research Council (512 - 3727 + 3252, among others).

## REFERENCES

1. Balogh, K., Miklos, C. & Helmy, K. Das Anwendung des Lymphocytentransformationstestes bei der Untersuchung der mykotischen Sensibilisation. *Mykosen* 14: 207-211 1971.
2. Christensen, A. H. & Stejgaard, E. Studies on the antigenic structure of *Trichophyton rubrum* *Trichophyton mentagrophytes*, *Epidermophyton floccosum* and *Microsporum canis* by crossed immuno-electrophoresis. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 337-341 1976.
3. Emmens, C. W., Benoit, C. H. & Uls, J. P. *Medical Mycology*. 2nd edition, Lea & Febiger Philadelphia 1970.
4. Fank, A. G., Rasmussen, E. M. & Maudsl, E. H. *Trichophyton* spp. are causing erythema nodosum and multiple kerion formation. *Arch. Derm. Syph.* 65: 95-97 1952.
5. G. ppel, S. F., Bishop, C. T. & Blank, F. Immunology of Dermatophytes and Dermatophytosis. *Bact. Rev.* 38: 222-250, 1974.
6. Hamlin, J. M., Ray, L. E. & Lobell, W. C. Immunological reactivity in Dermatophytosis. *Brit. J. Derm.* 90: 1-8 1974.
7. Hildick-Smith, G., Blank, H. & Serkany, J. *Fungal diseases and their treatment*. Churchill Ltd., London, 1964.
8. Philpott, C. The differentiation of *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* from *T. rubrum* by a simple test. *Saborandia* 5: 189-193 1967.
9. Plets, P. F. G. T., Mothberg, N., Stejgaard, E., Sanderstrup, G., Ryder, L. P., Thomsen, M. & Jersild, C. Immunological in vitro parameters in patients with multiple sclerosis and in normal individuals. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 501-510, 1976.
10. Rebell, G. & T. ples, D. *Dermatophytes, their recognition and identification*. University of Miami Press, 1970.
11. Stejgaard, E. & Christensen, A. H. I preparation.
12. Woery, P. K. & Guzman, J. L. Chronic urticaria in association with Dermatophytosis. *Arch. Derm.* 95: 400-401 1967.

## BRIEF REPORT

### IMMUNOLOGICAL UNRESPONSIVENESS OF NUDE MICE TO LCM VIRUS INFECTION

P. J. Christoffersen, M. Volkert and J. Rygaard

Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark

Christoffersen, P. J., Volkert, M. & Rygaard, J. Immunological unresponsiveness of nude mice to LCM virus infection. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C*, 84: 520-523 1976

The acute LCM infection in nude mice runs a course which is clinically inapparent, and neither a humoral nor a cell mediated immune response could be detected. Furthermore during this infection the blood virus titers reached extremely high values. These observations are contrary to what is seen when ordinary normal mice are infected with the LCM virus but identical with the events following infection of ordinary but immuno-deficient mice. Despite the absence of immune responses to the virus in the nude mice the very high virus titers obtained within the first few days of the infection declined somewhat during the following weeks. This and the other observations made are discussed briefly in the light of the current hypothesis concerning the immune status of the nude mice and the pathogenesis of the LCM virus infection in mice.

**Key words:** Nude mice, LCM virus, immune reaction.

P. J. Christoffersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, 22 Juliane Maries Vej, DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 20.vi.76 Accepted 17.ix.76

The disease and death occurring in adult mice inoculated intracerebrally (i.c.) with the essentially non-cytopathogenic lymphocytic choriomeningitis (LCM) virus are dependent on an intact immune function (7, 2). Recent exhaustive studies have revealed that the development of cell mediated immunity (CMI) parallels the elimination of virus after intraperitoneal inoculation, whereas the humoral response appears too late to be of any significance in the acute infection (6). Other workers have demonstrated that cytotoxic T lymphocytes can be obtained from the cerebro-spinal fluid of intracerebrally infected mice (13). Furthermore, the persistent virus carrier state which develops in neonatally infected mice can be abrogated only by the transfer of immune T lymphocytes (12). Strong evidence for the all important role of the T cells has therefore been obtained.

In many previous investigations concerning the effect of the immune response during LCM virus

infection, immunosuppression by several means has been used extensively (irradiation, ALS treatment, cyclophosphamide etc.). The nude mouse which is claimed to be almost entirely deprived of a functioning T lymphocyte compartment (8) might also be immunologically non-reactive to the LCM virus, especially with regard to the cell-mediated lesions. This athymic mutant is now generally available and could be an additional useful and well-defined tool in future studies of the immunopathology of the LCM virus disease.

It is the aim of this brief report to draw a basic picture of the infection in nude mice. For this purpose the ordinary parameters—virus titer, complement fixing (CF) antibodies and lethality—have been studied. As some workers have reported both strong and weak theta-positive lymphocytes from nude mice born of nu/nu-mothers (5) we have also found it necessary to perform an *in vitro* test for CMI.

## Materials and Methods

**Mice** Nude mice of both sexes on C3H back ground, aged 4-6 weeks, reared under specified pathogen-free conditions, were obtained from G. Bomboltgard, Ry DK-5680, and were at least in the sixth backcross. They were kept under good conventional conditions in filter top cages and fed autoclaved pellets and heat-treated drinking water *ad libitum*. To avoid flagellate infestation, methonidazole (3 g/l) was administered in the drinking water. The ordinary C3H mice were raised and bred in this laboratory. From this stock persistently infected mice (virus carriers) were produced by intraperitoneal inoculation of the newborns within 18 h after birth with  $10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> virus. Outbred Swiss mice were used for titration purposes.

**Virus** The LCM virus strain was originally received from Dr. A. T. Enb (Tubingen, Germany) and has been used in this laboratory for many years. All mice in these experiments were infected with  $10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> virus, harvested from the spleens of virus carriers. For infection of target L-cells in the cytotoxicity test, virus propagated in L-cells was used.

**Virus titration** Serial 10-fold dilutions of tail end blood were injected i.c. in groups of four outbred Swiss mice, and the titer was calculated by the method of Karber (4) and expressed as log<sub>10</sub> LD<sub>50</sub>/0.05 ml intracerebral dose.

**Complement fixation test (CF test)** The standard procedure has been described in detail in previous paper from this laboratory (10). The method was modified only in the employment of seven microtechniques (9). End points of the titrations were the last tubes showing less than

50 per cent hemolysis. The mice tested were killed and heartblood collected (puncture of the orbital plexus, frequently averted infection in the nude mice, and this procedure was therefore abandoned).

**Cytotoxicity test.** The test system used in this experiment is described in a previous paper (6). Briefly suspensions of spleen lymphocytes were added to cultures of LCM virus-infected syngeneic  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  labelled L-cells. The cytotoxicity of the spleen lymphocytes was measured by determining the amount of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  liberated after incubation for 18 hours. A cytotoxic index was calculated by the following equation

$$\frac{^{51}\text{Cr release in presence of immune lymphocytes} - ^{51}\text{Cr release in presence of normal lymphocytes}}{\text{Total } ^{51}\text{Cr incorporated} - ^{51}\text{Cr release in presence of normal lymphocytes}}$$

the test was performed using lymphocyte/L-cell ratios of 5:1, 1:6.25, 1:12.5, and 25:1.

## Rarely

**Mice inoculated i.c.** Seven nude mice were infected i.c. with  $10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> of virus. Neither clinical illness nor death occurred. Blood virus titers were determined on day 5, 10, 15, 30 and 46 in 3 to 4 mice and reached a maximum of 5.1 on day 30, as illustrated in Fig. 1. Thereafter the virus titer fell to 3.8. No CF antibodies were detected, even not on day 46.

Eight normal C3H mice which were also infected i.c., after eight days developed the typical toxic symptoms and died.

Seven ordinary C3H virus carriers served as another control. The mean blood virus titer of these mice was 3.9.

**Mice inoculated intraperitoneally (i.p.).** Twelve nude mice were infected i.p., and the CF titers were measured in groups of three mice on day 10, 15, 20 and 30. No CF antibodies were detected. The rise of CF antibodies in the normal control mice is shown in Fig. 2. The blood virus titers stated in Fig. 3 were determined in groups of 3 to 6 nude mice, and the curve takes approximately the same course as that of the virus titers in i.c. infected nude mice. In the normal C3H control mice the wellknown transient viremia with a virus titer of 1.2 was seen.

**CM1** In an earlier report the antiviral CM1 in normal mice has been shown to reach maximum on day 9 (6). In the present study the degree of CM1 was examined in 3 i.p. infected nude mice and in 3 normal i.p. infected C3H mice on day 10. The CM1 was pronounced in normal mice as expressed by a cytotoxic index of 102 per cent in a lymphocyte/L-cell ratio of 25:1. In nude mice significant cytotoxicity was not found by any ratio.

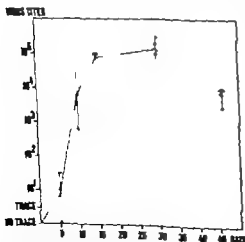


Fig. 1. Blood virus titer in nude mice following i.c. inoculation of  $10^5$  LD<sub>50</sub> of virus. The graph is drawn through the mean titer. The single titers of each mouse are indicated by O.

## BRIEF REPORT

### IMMUNOLOGICAL UNRESPONSIVENESS OF NUDE MICE TO LCM VIRUS INFECTION

P. J. Christoffersen, M. Volkert and J. Rygaard

Institute of Medical Microbiology, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, Denmark

Christoffersen, P. J., Volkert, M. & Rygaard, J. Immunological unresponsiveness of nude mice to LCM virus infection. *Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. C* 84: 520-523 1976

The acute LCM infection in nude mice runs a course which is clinically inapparent, and neither a humoral nor a cell mediated immune response could be detected. Furthermore, during this infection the blood virus titers reached extremely high values. These observations are contrary to what is seen when ordinary normal mice are infected with the LCM virus but identical with the events following infection of ordinary but immuno-deficient mice. Despite the absence of immune responses to the virus in the nude mice the very high virus titers obtained within the first few days of the infection declined somewhat during the following weeks. This and the other observations made are discussed briefly in the light of the current hypothesis concerning the immune status of the nude mice and the pathogenesis of the LCM virus infection in mice.

**Key words:** Nude mice, LCM virus, immune reaction.

P. J. Christoffersen, Institute of Medical Microbiology, 22 Jullane Maries Vej, DK-2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark.

Received 20 vii.76 Accepted 17 ix.76

The disease and death occurring in adult mice inoculated intracerebrally (i.c.) with the essentially non-cytopathogenic lymphocytic choriomeningitis (LCM) virus are dependent on an intact immune function (7, 2). Recent exhaustive studies have revealed that the development of cell-mediated immunity (CMI) parallels the elimination of virus after intraperitoneal inoculation whereas the humoral response appears too late to be of any significance in the acute infection (6). Other workers have demonstrated that cytotoxic T lymphocytes can be obtained from the cerebro-spinal fluid of intracerebrally infected mice (13). Furthermore, the persistent virus carrier state which develops in neonatally infected mice can be abrogated only by the transfer of immune T lymphocytes (12). Strong evidence for the all-important role of the T cells has therefore been obtained.

In many previous investigations concerning the effect of the immune response during LCM virus

infection, immunosuppression by several means has been used extensively (irradiation, ALS treatment, cyclophosphamide etc.). The nude mouse which is claimed to be almost entirely deprived of a functioning T lymphocyte compartment (8) might also be immunologically non-reactive to the LCM virus, especially with regard to the cell mediated lesions. This athymic mutant is now generally available and could be an additional useful and well-defined tool in future studies of the immunopathology of the LCM virus disease.

It is the aim of this brief report to draw a basic picture of the infection in nude mice. For this purpose the ordinary parameters—virus titer, complement fixing (CF) antibodies and lethality—have been studied. As some workers have reported both strong and weak theta-positive lymphocytes from nude mice born of nu/nu mothers (5) we have also found it necessary to perform an *in vitro* test for CMI.

strated in only 3 mice since the fact that neonatally infected ordinary mice also show initially high virus titers and later on a decline (11) makes it very probable that the titers in the 3 mice are representative. The phenomenon of virus titer decline in the nude mouse as well as in the neonatally infected ordinary mouse is probably not an immunological event but rather a reflection of certain cellular factors influencing virus replication. In LCM virus-infected L-cell cultures, liberation of virus decreases and dies out if the cells are non-dividing (3). This might suggest that after a definite multiplication in most cells, virus replication ceases in non or slowly dividing cells, and that an equilibrium is established between virus production in dividing cells and virus decomposition.

The results of this study would suggest that the nude mouse is immunologically inert to the LCM virus challenge, and that therefore this mutant might be an interesting tool in further investigations of the problems concerning the immunopathological and immunohemopoietic disorders induced by the LCM virus.

The authors thank Dr O Marker and Mrs G Thörnqvist Andersson for performing the cytotoxicity test.

*References* 1 Burns W H., Phillips L C & Velickas A L: *Nature* (Lond.) 256: 654-656, 1975. 2. East J., Parrott D & Seamer J.: *Virology* 22: 160-162, 1964. 3. Hatchin J.: In Lehmann G. & F. (Ed.) *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and other arenaviruses*. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York 1973, p. 85-99. 4. Kärber G.: *Naturwissenschaften* 18: 183-184, 1931. 5. Low F., Hägg, L., Meyer A. S. & Roslans G. E.: *Nature* (Lond.) 253: 656-657 1973. 6. Marker O. & Velickas M.: *J. exp. Med.* 137: 1511-1525 1973. 7. Rose H.: *Proc. Soc. exp. Biol., N.Y.* 92: 194-198, 1956. 8. Ryge J.: *Thymus & Self-Immunology of the mouse mutant nude*. FADL, Copenhagen, and J. Wiley & Sons, London 1973. 9. Seiler J. L.: *J. Immunol.* 88: 320 1962. 10. Velickas M., Larsen J. H. & Pfen, C. J.: *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 61: 268, 1964. 11. Velickas M. & Larsen J. H.: *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 63: 161-171 1965. 12. Velickas M., Brø-Jørgensen K., Marker O. R. & Thörnqvist L.: *Immunology* 29: 455-464, 1975. 13. Zinkers, R. M. & DeBorja P. C.: *J. exp. Med.* 138: 1266-1269 1973.

## CF TITER

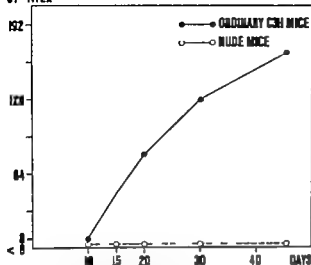


Fig 2 Complement fixing antibodies in nude mice and in ordinary C3H mice following i.p. inoculation of  $10^3$  LD<sub>50</sub> of virus.

## VIRUS TITER

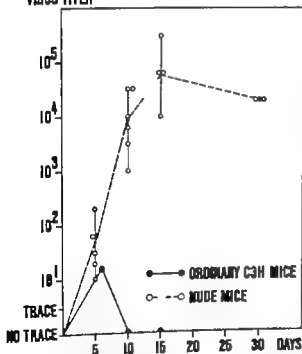


Fig 3 Blood virus titers in nude mice and in ordinary C3H mice following i.p. inoculation of  $10^3$  LD<sub>50</sub> of virus. The graph is drawn through the mean titers. The single titers of each nude are indicated by O.

## CYT IND.

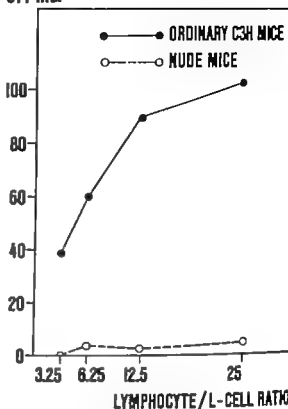


Fig 4 The cell mediated immune response to LCM virus in normal C3H mice and in nude mice 10 days after i.p. inoculation of  $10^3$  LD<sub>50</sub>. The magnitude of the response is expressed as the cytotoxic indices (CYT IND.) of the lymphoid cells from the two groups of mice. Lymphocyte/L cell ratios tested 3.13, 6.25, 12.5 and 25.

full agreement with the assumption that the nude mouse is deprived of almost all the T lymphocytes. Moreover, due to the fact that helper T cells are crucial for LCM antibody production (12), the absence of antibodies might also support this assumption. Using nude mice, *Berns et al.* (1) have shown this thymus dependency for antibody production to be a common feature for most viral antigens.

In the nude mouse the virus proliferated to high titers without causing any damage to the host, whereas in the normal mouse the same virus inoculum caused the death of the animal. In view of the immunological non-response to the LCM virus of the nude mouse this phenomenon lends further strong support to the 20-year-old hypothesis that it is the anti-viral immune response and not the virus itself that is responsible for the pathological damage.

The virus titer initially reached high values but on day 46 fell to the level of persistent carriers. Even though the decline in titer was demon-

## Discussion

Our results give no indication of any immune response in the LCM virus-infected nude mouse. That no CMI to the virus could be detected in

urized in only 3 male mice the fact that neonatally infected ordinary mice also show initially high virus titers and later on a decline (11) makes it very probable that the titers in the 3 mice are representative. The phenomenon of virus titer decline in the nude mouse as well as in the neonatally infected ordinary mouse is probably not an immunological event but rather a reflection of certain cellular factors influencing virus replication. In LCM virus-infected L-cell cultures, liberation of virus decreases and dies out if the cells are non-dividing (3). This might suggest that after a definite multiplication in most cells, virus replication ceases in non or slowly dividing cells, and that an equilibrium is established between virus production in dividing cells and virus decomposition.

The results of this study would suggest that the nude mouse is immunologically inert to the LCM virus challenge, and that therefore this mutant might be an interesting tool in further investigations of the problems concerning the immunopathological and immunohemopoietic disorders induced by the LCM virus.

The authors thank Dr O. Merker and Mrs. G. Thirner Andersen for performing the cytotoxicity test.

- References: 1. Burns, W. H., Bullupe, L. C. & Notkins, A. L. *Nature* (Lond.) 256: 654-656, 1975.—2. Kast, J., Parrott D. J. & Seamer, J. *Virology* 22: 160-162, 1964.—3. Hatzikou, J. In *Lehmann-Grube, F.* (Ed.) *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and other arenaviruses*. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York 1973, p. 85-99.—4. Kärber, G. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Exp. Pathol. Pharmacol.* 167: 481-483, 1931.—5. Leor, P., Hagg, L., Mayer, K. S. & Reesants, G. E. *Nature* (Lond.) 253: 636-637, 1975.—6. Marke, O. & Volkert, M. *J. exp. Med.* 137: 1511-1523, 1973.—7. Rowe, B. *J. Proc. Soc. exp. Biol., N.Y.* 92: 194-198, 1956.—8. Rygaard, J. *Thymus & Self Immunobiology of the mouse mutant nude*. F.A.D.L., Copenhagen, and J. Wiley & Sons, London 1973.—9. Seiler, J. L. *J. Immunol.* 88: 320, 1962.—10. Volkert, M., Larsen, J. H. & Pfeiffer, C. *J. Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 61: 268, 1964.—11. Volkert, M. & Larsen, J. H. *Acta path. microbiol. scand.* 63: 161-171, 1965.—12. Volkert, M., Brajsgensen, K., Marke, O., Rubin, B. & Trier, L. *Immunology* 29: 453-464, 1975.—13. Zucker, R. M. & Deherity, P. C. *J. exp. Med.* 139: 1266-1269, 1973.





## ADVICE TO AUTHORS

Usually, only articles submitted by Scandinavian authors will be accepted, but the Editorial Board may invite contributions from authors outside Scandinavia.

Submission of a manuscript for publication in this Journal will be held to imply that the work is original, that it has not been published elsewhere, and that, if accepted, it will not be published in any other journal, without the Editor's written permission. Contributions should usually be in English, but papers in French or German can also be accepted (with English summaries).

The Editorial Board takes no responsibility for contents of or views implied or expressed by the authors or advertisements.

Manuscripts should be submitted to the national editor in their final form as top pages, not carbon copies, in double-spaced type-script in English, French, or German. All written matter, illustrations, and references should be submitted at the same time.

Authors must note and adopt the ACTA's customary arrangement and style; failure to do so may lead to delay in publication. Instructions to authors are available on request to the Editor.

Ordinary articles should generally not exceed 5 printed pages and not more than 5 pages of illustrative material. They must contain a summary in English not exceeding 250 words. Brief reports for immediate publication must not exceed 1½-2 printed pages. Such reports will be published as soon as possible after receipt. Manuscripts will be reviewed by appropriate experts. Since manuscripts will not be insured against loss or damage, contributors are expected to retain duplicate copies of all material submitted for publication. Only illustrations of reasonable technical standards will be accepted. If the limit of 5 pages is exceeded and, if corrections in the proof are particularly numerous or the tabular and illustrative material excessively extensive and/or expensive, authors will be requested to contribute to the cost of publication. References to literature should conform to the standards of *World Medical Periodicals* or *World List of Scientific Periodicals*. In general, reviews of a topic unsupported by original observations will not be accepted.

The official abbreviations: Acta path. microbiol. scand. Sect. A, B, or C

Supplements: The publication of supplements will be governed by special rules which can be obtained from the Editors.

## Articles accepted for publication in Section C

*K. B. Hellum & C. O. Selberg:* Granulocyte function in bacterial infections in man.

*D. Bratth:* A simple procedure for spectrophotometric determination lysozyme (neuraminidase)

*D. Bratth & K. Bevre:* Bacteriolytic activity of normal and pathological cerebrospinal fluid.

*S. Kachamies:* Immune response in mice to hapten conjugated Sepharose.

*E. F. Sørensen & L. H. J:* Lymphocyte subpopulations in Crohn's disease and chronic ulcerative colitis.

*U. Johansen, E. Klemm, A.-B. Lærøll & N. I. Nilsen:* C1 subcomponents in acute pneumococcal sepsis media in children.

*E. Møller & L. Ström:* *In vitro* effects of Rubella virus, strain RA 27/3, on human lymphocytes. Viral inhibition of mitogen stimulation in relation to Rubella haemagglutination inhibition antibodies.

*P. O. Sekhri, N. Heiby, P. Juhl, H. Pernin, H. Nielsen & S.-E. Sørensen:* Immune complexes in cystic fibrosis.

*C. Endresen:* Immunochemical characteristics of subfragments from the CH3 homology region of human IgG.

*V. Andersen, J. B. Høivik, S. P. Sørensen, P. Bakgaard, P. E. Christensen, W. Rønne, G. A. Hansen, A. C. Wardlaw & Y. Saito:* *In vitro* stimulation of human lymphocytes by *Bordetella pertussis*.

*T. Lyberg:* Isotope labelled alpha-aminoisobutyric acid as an indicator in cytotoxicity tests.

*E. Heron:* Comparison of microtitre plates with flat-bottomed and round-bottomed wells for mixed lymphocyte cultures (MLC)

*E. Heron & P. Joseph:* Mixed lymphocyte culture reactions between parental cells in pregnancy and puerperium.

*G. von Ziegler, H.-J. Hansen & L. V. von Stedingk:* Purification from erythrocytes of the first component (C1) of complement and its subcomponents by heparin-Sepharose chromatography





# CONTENTS

Vol. 84 C, Fasc. 6, 1976

- Antigenic properties of a DNA preparation from calf thymus used for the demonstration of anti DNA. *Jonas Jonsson and Renée Norberg*
- Encephalitogenic activity of the N terminal part of bovine myelin basic protein in rabbits. *Håkan Bergstrand*
- The cytotoxicity of specifically sensitized lymphocytes from mouse strains of varying H 2 specificities on LCM virus-infected L cells. *Ole Marker and Grethe Thorner Andersen*
- C1 subcomponent complexes in normal and pathological sera studied by crossed immunoelectrophoresis. *Anna Brita Laurell Ulla Mårtensson and Anders G Spöholm*
- Effect of sodium-salicylate on the function of cultured, human mononuclear cells. *K E Viken*
- Some physicochemical properties of human leucocyte migration inhibitory factor (LIF) Evidence for the participation of a reactive serine in the LIF molecule. *K Bendixen*
- Lymphocyte markers in newborn infants. *T Hallberg and Anita Hallberg*
- Leucocyte migration inhibitory activity (LMIA) on Concanavalin A (Con-A) stimulated human lymphocytes. Comparison of leucocyte migration capillary technique (LMCT), leucocyte migration agarose technique (LMAT), and leucocyte migration fibrinolysis technique (LMFT) *E. Coeugnet and G Bendixen*
- Freezing of rat lymphocytes. III. Freezing of plaque-forming cells and restoration by frozen-thawed normal cells of antibody production in irradiated rats. *Einar Hem*
- Inhibition of the mitogenicity of the carrier molecule results in loss of immunogenicity of a hapten LPS conjugate. *E Smith and L Hammarström*
- Immunological *in vitro* parameters in patients with multiple sclerosis and in normal individuals. *P Plate T Fog, N Morling, A Svejgaard, G Sønderstrup L P Ryder, M Thomsen and C Jersild*
- Lymphocyte transformation *in vitro* in dermatophytosis. *R. Svejgaard M Thomsen N Morling and Aa. Hein Christiansen*

## Brief report

- Immunological unresponsiveness of nude mice to LCM virus infection.  
*P J Christoffersen, M Volkert and J Rygaard*

